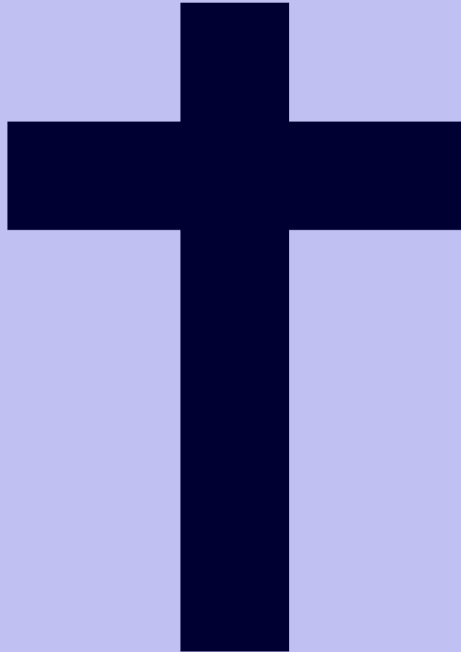


Wycliffe's Bible
with Modern Spelling
(Enhanced)



English: Wycliffe's Bible Modern Spelling (Enhanced) (with
Deuterocanon)

Wycliffe's Bible with Modern Spelling (Enhanced)
English: Wycliffe's Bible Modern Spelling (Enhanced) (with Deuterocanon)

Copyright © 2001,2010,2011,2012,2013,2015 Terry Noble

Language: English

Dialect: Archaic

Translation by: Terry Noble

Wycliffe's Bible with Modern Spelling (Enhanced)

Wycliffe's Bible with Modern Spelling (Enhanced) is a composite of my Wycliffe's Bible, a modern-spelling version of the 14th century Middle English translation, consisting of Wycliffe's Old Testament and Wycliffe's New Testament, and my modern-spelling version of Wycliffe's Apocrypha. These books contain literally tens of thousands of rewritten verses, presented in parentheses "() ", to provide help in comprehending the 14th century Middle English vocabulary and grammar. Wycliffe's Apocrypha also includes the books of the Apocrypha from the 1st edition of the King James Version of the Bible.

This translation is made available to you under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-Noncommercial-No Derivatives license 4.0.

You may share and redistribute this Bible translation or extracts from it in any format, provided that:

You include the above copyright and source information.

You do not sell this work for a profit.

You do not change any of the words or punctuation of the Scriptures.

Pictures included with Scriptures and other documents on this site are licensed just for use with those Scriptures and documents. For other uses, please contact the respective copyright owners.

2019-09-25

PDF generated using Haiola and XeLaTeX on 23 Aug 2023 from source files dated 10 Feb 2022
6fda72e0-85e5-5855-beb3-56b12647c424

Contents

NUMBERS	1
JOSHUA	87
2ND SAMUEL	134
ISAIAH	189
JEREMIAH	291
HOSEA	405
JOEL	421
MICAH	427
HAGGAI	437
ZECHARIAH	441
MALACHI	460
1ST MACCABEES	466
2ND MACCABEES	509
1ST CORINTHIANS	540
GALATIANS	564
COLOSSIANS	573
2ND TIMOTHY	579
3RD JOHN	584

NUMBERS

¹ And the Lord spake to Moses in the desert of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the bond of peace*, in the first day of the second month, in the tother year of their going out of Egypt, and said, *(And the Lord spoke to Moses in the Sinai Desert, in the Tabernacle of the Covenant, that is, the Tabernacle of the Witnessing, on the first day of the second month, in the second year of their going out of Egypt, and said,)*

² Take ye the sum, *or the number*, of all the congregation of the sons of Israel, by their kindreds, and families, and all their names each by themselves, whatever thing of male kind, *(Take ye the sum, or the number, of all the congregation of the people of Israel, by their kindreds, and families, and list, or register, all their names, whoever is a male,)*

³ from the twentieth year and above, of all the strong men of Israel, *(or from twenty years of age and older, of all the strong men in Israel);* and thou and Aaron shall number them by their companies.

⁴ And the princes of the lineages *(or And the leaders of the tribes)*, and of the families, in their kindreds, shall be with you,

⁵ of which *princes*, these be the names, *(or of which leaders, these be the names);* of Reuben, Elizur, the son of Shedeur;

⁶ of Simeon, Shelumiel, the son of Zurishaddai;

⁷ of Judah, Nahshon, the son of Amminadab;

⁸ of Issachar, Nethaneel, the son of Zuar;

⁹ of Zebulun, Eliab, the son of Helon;

¹⁰ soothly of the sons of Joseph; of Ephraim, Elishama, the son of Ammihud; of Manasseh, Gamaliel, the son of Pedahzur;

¹¹ of Benjamin, Abidan, the son of Gideon;

¹² of Dan, Ahiezer, the son of Ammishaddai;

¹³ of Asher, Pagiel, the son of Ocran;

¹⁴ of Gad, Eliasaph, the son of Deuel;

¹⁵ of Naphtali, Ahira, the son of Enan.

¹⁶ These *were* the noblest princes of the multitude, by their lineages, and kindreds, and the heads of the host(s) of Israel, *(These were the noblest leaders of the multitude, by their tribes, and kindreds, and the heads of the armies of Israel,)*

¹⁷ the which princes Moses and Aaron took, with all the multitude of the common people. *(which leaders Moses and Aaron took, along with all the multitude of the common people.)*

¹⁸ And they gathered *(them together)* in the first day of the second month, and they told them, *(or and they totalled them)*, by kindreds, and houses, and families, and heads, and names of each by themselves, from the twentieth year and above, *(And they gathered them together on the first day of the second month, and they listed, or they registered, them by their kindreds, and houses, and families, and heads, and their names, from twenty years of age and older;)*

¹⁹ as the Lord commanded to Moses, *(and so he numbered them there in the Sinai Desert).*

²⁰ And of Reuben, the first begotten of Israel, were numbered, in the desert of Sinai, by their generations, and families, and houses, and by the names of all the heads, all

* **CHAPTER 1:1** In Numbers, the Tabernacle is often called 'the tabernacle of the bond of peace', that is, 'the Tabernacle of the Covenant'; in the rest of the Old Testament of the "Wycliffe Bible", it is usually referred to as 'the tabernacle of (the) witnessing'.

thing that is of male kind, from twenty years and above, of men going forth to battle, *(And so the sons of Reuben, the first-born of Israel, were listed by their generations, and families, and houses of their kindreds, with the names of all who were twenty years of age and older; and all the men who could go forth to battle numbered)*

²¹ six and forty thousand and five hundred. *(forty-six thousand, five hundred.)*

²² Of the sons of Simeon, by their generations, and families, and houses of their kindreds, were numbered, by the names and heads of all, all that is of male kind, from twenty years and above, of men going forth to battle, *(The sons of Simeon were listed by their generations, and families, and houses of their kindreds, with the names of all who were twenty years of age and older; and all the men who could go forth to battle numbered)*

²³ nine and fifty thousand and three hundred. *(fifty-nine thousand, three hundred.)*

²⁴ Of the sons of Gad, by generations, and families, and houses of their kindreds, were numbered, by the names of all, from twenty years and above, all men that went forth to battle, *(The sons of Gad were listed by their generations, and families, and houses of their kindreds, with the names of all who were twenty years of age and older; and all the men who could go forth to battle numbered)*

²⁵ five and forty thousand *(and)* six hundred and fifty. *(forty-five thousand, six hundred and fifty.)*

²⁶ Of the sons of Judah, by generations, and families, and houses of their kindreds, by the names of all, from twenty years and above, all men that might go *[forth]* to battles, *(The sons of Judah were listed by their generations, and families, and houses of their kindreds, with the names of all who were twenty years of age and older; and all the men who could go forth to battle numbered)*

²⁷ were numbered four and seventy thousand and six hundred. *(seventy-four thousand, six hundred.)*

²⁸ Of the sons of Issachar, by their generations, and families, and houses of their kindreds, by the names of all, from twenty years and above, all men that went forth to battles, *(The sons of Issachar were listed by their generations, and families, and houses of their kindreds, with the names of all who were twenty years of age and older; and all the men who could go forth to battle numbered)*

²⁹ were numbered four and fifty thousand and four hundred. *(fifty-four thousand, four hundred.)*

³⁰ Of the sons of Zebulun, by generations, and families, and houses of their kindreds, were numbered, by the names of all, from twenty years and above, all men that might go forth to battles, *(The sons of Zebulun were listed by their generations, and families, and houses of their kindreds, with the names of all who were twenty years of age and older; and all the men who could go forth to battle numbered)*

³¹ seven and fifty thousand and four hundred. *(fifty-seven thousand, four hundred.)*

³² Of the sons of Joseph, of the sons of Ephraim, by generations, and families, and houses of their kindreds, were numbered, by the names of all, from twenty years and above, all men that might go forth to battles, *(The sons of Joseph, those of the sons of Ephraim, were listed by their generations, and families, and houses of their kindreds, with the names of all who were twenty years of age and older; and all the men who could go forth to battle numbered)*

³³ forty thousand and five hundred. *(forty thousand, five hundred.)*

³⁴ Forsooth of the sons of Manasseh, by their generations, and families, and houses of their kindreds, were numbered, by the names of all, from twenty years and above, all men that might go forth to battles, *(And the sons of Manasseh were listed by their*

generations, and families, and houses of their kindreds, with the names of all who were twenty years of age and older, and all the men who could go forth to battle numbered)

³⁵ two and thirty thousand and two hundred. *(thirty-two thousand, two hundred.)*

³⁶ Of the sons of Benjamin, by generations, and families, and houses of their kindreds, were numbered, by the names of all, from twenty years and above, all men that might go forth to battles, *(The sons of Benjamin were listed by their generations, and families, and houses of their kindreds, with the names of all who were twenty years of age and older, and all the men who could go forth to battle numbered)*

³⁷ five and thirty thousand and four hundred. *(thirty-five thousand, four hundred.)*

³⁸ Of the sons of Dan, by generations, and families, and houses of their kindreds, were numbered, by the names of all, from twenty years and above, all men that might go forth to battles, *(The sons of Dan were listed by their generations, and families, and houses of their kindreds, with the names of all who were twenty years of age and older, and all the men who could go forth to battle numbered)*

³⁹ two and sixty thousand and seven hundred. *(sixty-two thousand, seven hundred.)*

⁴⁰ Of the sons of Asher, by generations, and families, and houses of their kindreds, were numbered, by the names of all, from twenty years and above, all men that might go forth to battles, *(The sons of Asher were listed by their generations, and families, and houses of their kindreds, with the names of all who were twenty years of age and older, and all the men who could go forth to battle numbered)*

⁴¹ forty thousand and a thousand and five hundred. *(forty-one thousand, five hundred.)*

⁴² Of the sons of Naphtali, by generations, and families, and houses of their kindreds, were numbered, by the names of all, from twenty years and above, all men that might go forth to battles, *(The sons of Naphtali were listed by their generations, and families, and houses of their kindreds, with the names of all who were twenty years of age and older, and all the men who could go forth to battle numbered)*

⁴³ three and fifty thousand and four hundred. *(fifty-three thousand, four hundred.)*

⁴⁴ These men it be, which Moses and Aaron and the twelve princes of Israel numbered, each by their houses and kindreds. *(These be the men, whom Moses and Aaron and the twelve leaders of Israel listed, or registered, each by the house of his kindred.)*

⁴⁵ And all men of the sons of Israel, by their houses, and families, from twenty years and above, that might go forth to battles, *(And all the men of the Israelites, by their houses, and families, from twenty years of age and older, who could go forth to battle,)*

⁴⁶ were all together six hundred thousand and three thousand men, and five hundred and fifty. *(were altogether six hundred and three thousand, five hundred and fifty men.)*

⁴⁷ Soothly the deacons[†] in the lineage of their families were not numbered with them. *(But the Levites, in the tribe of their families, were not listed with them.)*

⁴⁸ And the Lord spake to Moses, and said, *(For the Lord spoke to Moses, and said,)*

⁴⁹ Do not thou number the lineage of Levi, neither set thou the sum of them with the sons of Israel; *(Do not thou list, or register, the tribe of Levi, nor take thou the sum of them among the Israelites;)*

⁵⁰ but thou shalt ordain them upon the tabernacle of *(the)* witnessing, and upon all the vessels thereof, and upon whatever thing pertaineth to *[the]* ceremonies, either sacrifices. They shall bear the tabernacle, and all the purtenances thereof, and they

[†] **CHAPTER 1:47** Often in the Old Testament of the "Wycliffe Bible", where the "Later Version" has 'deacon' or 'deacons', the "Early Version" has 'Levite' or 'Levites'.

shall be in the service *of it*, and they shall set *[their]* tents by compass of the tabernacle *(or and they shall pitch their tents around the Tabernacle)*.

⁵¹ When men shall go forth, *or be removed*, the deacons shall take down the tabernacle; when the tents shall be set *(up)*, they shall set it up *(again)*. Whoever of strangers nigheth *(to it)*, he shall be slain *(or he shall be put to death)*.

⁵² Soothly the sons of Israel shall set tents, each man by *his* companies, and his fellowships, and his host; *(And the other Israelites shall pitch their tents, each man in his company, and his fellowship, and his army;)*

⁵³ forsooth the deacons shall set their tents by compass of the tabernacle, lest indignation be made on the multitude of the sons of Israel; and they shall *(stand)* watch in the keepings of the tabernacle of witnessing. *(but the Levites shall pitch their tents around the Tabernacle, lest my indignation come upon all the multitude of the Israelites; and they shall keep charge of the Tabernacle of the Witnessing.)*

⁵⁴ Therefore the sons of Israel did by all things which the Lord commanded to Moses. *(And so the Israelites did all the things that the Lord commanded to Moses.)*

CHAPTER 2

¹ And the Lord spake to Moses and to Aaron, and said,

² All men of the sons of Israel shall set tents by the companies, signs, and banners, and houses of their kindreds, by compass of the tabernacle of *[the]* bond of peace. *(All the men of the Israelites shall pitch their tents by the companies, signs, and banners, and houses of their kindreds, around the Tabernacle of the Covenant, that is, the Tabernacle of the Witnessing.)*

³ At the east Judah shall set tents, by the companies of his host; and Nahshon, the son of Amminadab, shall be prince of the sons of Judah; *(On the east side, the sons of Judah shall pitch their tents, by the companies of its army; and Nahshon, the son of Amminadab, shall be the leader of the sons of Judah;)*

⁴ and all the number of fighters of his kindred, four and seventy thousand and six hundred. *(and the number of all the fighters in his army, was seventy-four thousand and six hundred.)*

⁵ Men of the lineage of Issachar setted tents beside him, of which the prince was Nethaneel, the son of Zuar;

⁶ and all the number of his fighters, four and fifty thousand and four hundred. *(and the number of all the fighters in his army, was fifty-four thousand and four hundred.)*

⁷ Eliab, the son of Helon, was prince of the lineage of Zebulun;

⁸ all the host of fighters of his kindred, seven and fifty thousand and four hundred. *(and the number of all the fighters in his army, was fifty-seven thousand and four hundred.)*

⁹ *(So)* All that were numbered in the tents of Judah, were an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six *(thousand)* and four hundred; and they shall go out first by their companies.

¹⁰ In the tents of the sons of Reuben, at the south coast, Elizur, the son of Shedeur, shall be prince; *(On the south side, the sons of Reuben shall pitch their tents, and Elizur, the son of Shedeur, shall be their leader;)*

¹¹ and all the host of his fighters, that were numbered, six and forty thousand and five hundred. *(and the number of all the fighters in his army, was forty-six thousand and five hundred.)*

¹² Men of the lineage of Simeon setted tents beside him, of which the prince was Shelumiel, the son of Zurishaddai;

¹³ and all the host of his fighters, that were numbered, nine and fifty thousand and three hundred. *(and the number of all the fighters in his army, was fifty-nine thousand and three hundred.)*

¹⁴ Eliasaph, the son of Reuel, was prince in the lineage of Gad;

¹⁵ and all the host of his fighters, that were numbered, five and forty thousand and six hundred and fifty. *(and the number of all the fighters in his army, was forty-five thousand and six hundred and fifty.)*

¹⁶ All that were numbered of the tents of Reuben *(or So all who were numbered in the tents of Reuben), (were)* an hundred thousand and fifty thousand and one thousand and four hundred and fifty; they shall go forth in the second place by their companies.

¹⁷ Soothly the tabernacle of witnessing shall be raised up by the offices of deacons, and by their companies; as it shall be raised up *by them*, so it shall be taken down *by them*; all they shall go forth by their places and orders. *(The Tabernacle of the Witnessing shall be raised up by the companies of the Levites; it shall be raised up by them, and it shall be taken down by them; and they all shall go forth in their proper place and order.)*

¹⁸ The tents of the sons of Ephraim shall be at the west coast, of which the prince was Elishama, the son of Ammihud; *(On the west side, the sons of Ephraim shall pitch their tents, and Elishama, the son of Ammihud, shall be their leader;)*

¹⁹ and all the host of his fighters, that were numbered, forty thousand and five hundred. *(and the number of all the fighters in his army, was forty thousand and five hundred.)*

²⁰ And with them was the lineage of the sons of Manasseh, of which the prince was Gamaliel, the son of Pedahzur;

²¹ all the host of his fighters, that were numbered, *were* two and thirty thousand and two hundred. *(and the number of all the fighters in his army, was thirty-two thousand and two hundred.)*

²² In the lineage of the sons of Benjamin, the prince was Abidan, the son of Gideoni;

²³ and all the host of his fighters, that were numbered, were five and thirty thousand and four hundred. *(and the number of all the fighters in his army, was thirty-five thousand and four hundred.)*

²⁴ *(So)* All men that were numbered in the tents of Ephraim were an hundred thousand and eight thousand and one hundred; they shall go forth in the third *place* by their companies.

²⁵ At the north coast the sons of Dan setted tents, of which the prince was Ahiezer, the son of Ammishaddai; *(And on the north side, the sons of Dan shall pitch their tents, and Ahiezer, the son of Ammishaddai, shall be their leader;)*

²⁶ all the host of his fighters, that were numbered, *were* two and sixty thousand and seven hundred. *(and the number of all the fighters in his army, was sixty-two thousand and seven hundred.)*

²⁷ And men of the lineage of Asher setted tents beside him, of which the prince was Pagiel, the son of Ocran;

²⁸ and all the host of his fighters, that were numbered, were one and forty thousand and five hundred. *(and the number of all the fighters in his army, was forty-one thousand and five hundred.)*

²⁹ Of the lineage of the sons of Naphtali, the prince was Ahira, the son of Enan; *(In the tribe of the sons of Naphtali, the leader was Ahira, the son of Enan;)*

³⁰ and all the host of his fighters, *(that were numbered)*, were three and fifty thousand and four hundred. *(and the number of all the fighters in his army, was fifty-three thousand and four hundred.)*

³¹ (So) All that were numbered in the tents of Dan were an hundred thousand and seven (*thousand*) and fifty thousand and six hundred; they shall go forth the last.

³² This is the number of the sons of Israel, by the houses of their kindreds, and by companies of the host parted, six hundred thousand and three thousand five hundred and fifty. (*And so the number of the Israelites, by the houses of their kindreds, and by the companies of each of their separate armies, was six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.*)

³³ Soothly the deacons were not numbered among the sons of Israel; for God commanded so to Moses. (*But the Levites were not listed, or were not registered, among the Israelites; for God had so commanded to Moses.*)

³⁴ And the sons of Israel did by all things which the Lord commanded; they setted tents by their companies, and they went forth by the families, and houses of their fathers. (*And the Israelites did all the things that the Lord commanded; they pitched their tents by their companies, and they went forth by their families, and the houses of their fathers.*)

CHAPTER 3

¹ These be the generations of Aaron and of Moses, in the day in which the Lord spake to Moses, in the hill of Sinai. (*These be the generations of Aaron and of Moses, on the day in which the Lord spoke to Moses, on Mount Sinai.*)

² And these be the names of the sons of Aaron; his first engendered, Nadab, (*or Nadab, his first-born*); afterward, Abihu, and Eleazar, and Ithamar;

³ these be the names of Aaron's sons, (*the*) priests, that were anointed, and whose hands were [*ful*] filled and hallowed, that they should be set in priesthood. (*these be the names of Aaron's sons, the priests, who were anointed, and consecrated, so that they could be installed, or ordained, in the priesthood.*)

⁴ Nadab and Abihu [*died*], when they offered alien fire in the sight of the Lord, in the desert of Sinai, (*and they*) were dead without free children; and Eleazar and Ithamar were set in priesthood before Aaron their father. (*But then Nadab and Abihu were killed, when they offered unholy fire before the Lord, in the Sinai Desert, and they died before having any children; and so Eleazar and Ithamar were ordained in the priesthood in the sight of their father Aaron.*)

⁵ And the Lord spake to Moses, saying,

⁶ Present thou the lineage of Levi, and make it to stand in the sight of Aaron, the priest, that they minister to him; (*Present thou the tribe of Levi, and make them to stand before Aaron, the priest, to serve him;*)

⁷ and (*to stand*) watch, and that they keep whatever thing pertaineth to the religion of the multitude, before the tabernacle of witnessing; (*and to keep charge, and to do whatever thing pertaineth to the service of the multitude, in the Tabernacle of the Witnessing;*)

⁸ and that they keep (*charge of*) the vessels of the tabernacle, and serve in the service of it.

⁹ And thou shalt give by free gift the Levites to Aaron and to his sons, to whom they be given (*out*) of the sons of Israel. (*And thou shalt give the Levites as a gift to Aaron and his sons, to whom they be given from all the Israelites.*)

¹⁰ Soothly thou shalt ordain Aaron and his sons on the religion of priesthood; a stranger that nigheth for to minister, shall die. (*And thou shalt ordain Aaron and his sons to serve in the priesthood; a stranger who cometh near to try to minister, shall be put to death.*)

¹¹ And the Lord spake to Moses, saying,

¹² I have taken the Levites (*out*) of the sons of Israel for each first engendered (*male*) thing that openeth the womb in the sons of Israel; and the Levites shall be mine,

¹³ for each first engendered (*male*) thing is mine; since *the time* I smote the first engendered (*male*) thing in the land of Egypt, I have hallowed to me whatever (*male*) thing is born first in Israel (*or I have consecrated to myself whatever male is first-born in Israel*); from man unto beast they be mine; I am the Lord.

¹⁴ And the Lord spake to Moses in the desert of Sinai, and said,

¹⁵ Number thou the sons of Levi by their fathers' houses, and by their families, each male from one month and above (*or every male one month of age and older*).

¹⁶ [*And*] Moses numbered *them*, as the Lord commanded.

¹⁷ And the sons of Levi were found, by their names, Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari;

¹⁸ the sons of Gershon *were* Libni, and Shimei;

¹⁹ the sons of Kohath *were* Amram, and Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel;

²⁰ and the sons of Merari *were* Mahli, and Mushi.

²¹ Of Gershon were two families, (*they*) of Libni, and (*they*) of Shimei;

²² of which the people of male kind was numbered, from one month and above, seven thousand and five hundred. (*of whom the number of the males, who were one month of age and older; was seven thousand and five hundred.*)

²³ These shall set tents behind the tabernacle at the west part, (*They shall pitch their tents behind the Tabernacle, on the west side,*)

²⁴ under the prince Eliasaph, the son of Lael. (*and their leader shall be Eliasaph, the son of Lael.*)

²⁵ And they shall have the keepings in the tabernacle of [*the*] bond of peace, the tabernacle itself, and the covering thereof, (*and*) the tent that is drawn before the gates of the covering of the witnessing of the bond of peace; (*And they shall keep charge of the Tabernacle of the Covenant, that is, the Tabernacle itself, and its coverings, and the curtain which is hung at the entrance to the Tabernacle of the Covenant;*)

²⁶ and the curtains of the great entry, also the tent that is hanged in the entering of the great entry of the tabernacle, and whatever thing pertaineth to the use of the altar, the cords of the tabernacle, and to all the service thereof. (*and the curtains for the courtyard all around the Tabernacle, and the curtain that is hung at the entrance to the courtyard, and whatever pertaineth to the use of the altar, and all the other things in the service thereof.*)

²⁷ The kindred of Kohath shall have the peoples of Amram, and of Izhar, and of Hebron, and of Uzziel; these be the families of Kohathites,

²⁸ numbered by their names, all of male kind, from one month and above, eight thousand and six hundred. They shall have the keepings of the saintuary, (*and the number of all the males, from one month of age and older, was eight thousand and six hundred. They shall keep charge of the holy things of the sanctuary,*)

²⁹ and they shall set their tents at the south coast thereof; (*and they shall pitch their tents on its south side;*)

³⁰ and the prince of them shall be Elizaphan, the son of Uzziel. (*and their leader shall be Elizaphan, the son of Uzziel.*)

³¹ And they shall keep (*charge of*) the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, the altars, and the vessels of the saintuary in which it is served, and the veil, and all such manner purtenance. (*And they shall keep charge of the Ark, that is, the Box containing the tablets of the Law, and the table, and the lampstand, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary with which they shall serve, or they shall minister, and the Veil, and all the other things in the service thereof.*)

³² Soothly the prince of princes of Levites shall be Eleazar, the son of Aaron, the priest; and he shall be upon the keepers of the keeping of the saintuary. (*And the leader of the leaders of the Levites shall be Eleazar, the son of Aaron, the priest; and he shall be over those in charge of the sanctuary.*)

³³ And soothly of Merari shall be the peoples of Mahli, and of Mushi,

³⁴ numbered by their names, all the male kind, from one month and above, six thousand and two hundred; (*and the number of all the males, from one month of age and older, was six thousand and two hundred;*)

³⁵ the prince of them shall be Zuriel, the son of Abihail; they shall set their tents in the north coast. (*their leader shall be Zuriel, the son of Abihail; and they shall pitch their tents on the north side of the Tabernacle.*)

³⁶ And under the keeping of them shall be the tables of the tabernacle, and the bars, and the pillars, and the foundations of those, and all things that pertain to such adorning, (*And the sons of Merari shall be in charge of the tables of the Tabernacle, and the bars, and the pillars, and their foundations, or their bases, and all the things in the service thereof,*)

³⁷ and the pillars of the great entry by compass (*or and the pillars all around the courtyard*), with their bases, and the stakes with *their* cords.

³⁸ Forsooth Moses, and Aaron with his sons, shall set *their* tents before the tabernacle of [*the*] bond of peace, that is, at the east coast, and shall have the keeping of the saintuary, in the midst of the sons of Israel; whatever alien nightheth *thereto*, he shall die. (*And Moses, and Aaron with his sons, shall pitch their tents in front of the Tabernacle of the Covenant, that is, on the east side, and they shall be in charge of the sanctuary, on behalf of the Israelites; and any stranger who cometh near to it, shall be put to death.*)

³⁹ All the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered, by the commandment of the Lord, by their families, in male kind, from one month and above, were two and twenty thousand. (*And the number of all the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron listed, or registered, by the Lord's command, by their families, all the males from one month of age and older, was twenty-two thousand.*)

⁴⁰ And the Lord said to Moses, Number thou the first begotten of male kind of the sons of Israel, from one month and above (*or from one month of age and older*); and thou shalt have the sum, *or the number*, of them;

⁴¹ and thou shalt take the Levites to me for all the first begotten of the sons of Israel; I am the Lord; and *thou shalt take* their beasts (*to me*) for all the first begotten of the sons of Israel. (*and thou shalt give me the Levites in place of all the first-born sons of the Israelites; I am the Lord; and thou shalt give me the beasts of the Levites, in place of all the first-born male beasts of the Israelites.*)

⁴² And as the Lord commanded, Moses numbered the first begotten (*male*) children of the sons of Israel;

⁴³ and the males were by their names, from one month and above, two and twenty thousand two hundred and seventy and three. (*and the number of the males, listed by their names, from one month of age and older, was twenty-two thousand and two hundred and seventy-three.*)

⁴⁴ And the Lord spake to Moses, and said,

⁴⁵ Take thou the Levites for the first begotten of the sons of Israel, and take the beasts of the Levites for the beasts of them, and the Levites shall be mine; I am the Lord. (*Now give me the Levites in place of all the first-born sons of the Israelites, and the beasts of the Levites in place of the first-born male beasts of the Israelites, and so the Levites shall be mine; I am the Lord.*)

⁴⁶ Forsooth in the price of two hundred and seventy and three *persons*, that pass the number of the Levites, of the first begotten (*sons*) of the sons of Israel, (*And as payment to buy back the two hundred and seventy-three persons, of the first-born sons of the Israelites, who surpass the number of the Levites,*)

⁴⁷ thou shalt take five shekels by each head, at the measure of the saintuary, (*or thou shalt take five shekels for each one, by the measure of the sanctuary*); a shekel hath twenty halfpence;

⁴⁸ and thou shalt give the money to Aaron and to his sons, the price of them that be numbered above (*the number of the Levites*). (*and thou shalt give this money to Aaron and to his sons, as payment for those who be listed, or registered, above the number of the Levites.*)

⁴⁹ Therefore Moses took the money of them that were numbered above, and which they had again-bought of the Levites, (*And so Moses took the money for the first-born sons of the Israelites, who surpassed the number of the Levites, and so had to be bought back, or ransomed, or redeemed,*)

⁵⁰ for the first begotten (*sons*) of the sons of Israel, a thousand three hundred and sixty and five of shekels, by the weight of the saintuary; (*in all, a thousand and three hundred and sixty-five shekels, by the measure of the sanctuary*);

⁵¹ and he gave that money to Aaron and to his sons, by the word that the Lord commanded to him.

CHAPTER 4

¹ And the Lord spake to Moses and to Aaron, and said,

² Take thou the sum, *or the number*, of the sons of Kohath, from the midst of (*the*) Levites, by their houses and families,

³ from the thirtieth year and above unto the fiftieth year, of all that enter, that they stand and minister in the tabernacle of the bond of peace. (*from thirty years of age up to fifty years old, of all who enter to serve in the Tabernacle of the Covenant.*)

⁴ This is the religion of the sons of Kohath; Aaron and his sons shall enter into the tabernacle of the bond of peace, and into the holy of holy things, (*This is the service of the sons of Kohath; Aaron and his sons shall enter into the Tabernacle of the Covenant, and into the Most Holy Place, or the Holy of Holies,*)

⁵ when the tents shall be moved; and they shall do down the veil that hangeth before the gates, and they shall wrap in it the ark of witnessing; (*when the tents shall be moved; and they shall take down the Veil that hangeth before the Ark, and they shall wrap the Ark of the Witnessing, that is, the Box containing the tablets of the Law, in it;*)

⁶ and they shall cover it again with a veil of jacinthine skins, and they shall stretch forth above (*that*) a mantle all of jacinth, and they shall lead in [*the*] bearing staves. (*and they shall wrap it with a leather cover, and put a blue mantle over that, and then put in the carrying bars.*)

⁷ Also they shall wrap the board of proposition, *that is, (of) setting forth*, in a mantle of jacinth, and they shall put therewith [*the*] censers, and spoons of gold, little cups, and great cups to flowing sacrifices to be shed (*out*); loaves shall ever[*more*] be in the board. (*And they shall wrap the table of proposition, that is, the table of setting forth, in a blue mantle, and they shall put the censers, and the gold saucers, and the little cups, and the great cups for the wine offerings upon it; and loaves shall be on the table forevermore.*)

⁸ And they shall stretch forth thereabove a red mantle, which they shall cover again with a covering of jacinthine skins, and they shall lead in the bearing staves. (*And they shall spread a red mantle over them, and put a leather cover over that, and then put in the carrying bars.*)

⁹ They shall take also a mantle of jacinth with which they shall cover the candlestick, with his lanterns, and tongs, and snuffers, and all the oil vessels that be needful to the lanterns to be ordained; *(And they shall take a blue mantle with which they shall cover the lampstand, with its lanterns, and tongs, and snuffers, and all the oil vessels that be needed for the lanterns to be lit;)*

¹⁰ and upon all these things they shall put a covering of jacinthine skins, and they shall bring, *or lead*, in the bearing staves. *(and they shall wrap all these things in a leather cover; and then put it on a carrying bar; or a carrying pole.)*

¹¹ Also they shall wrap the golden altar in a cloth of jacinth; and they shall stretch forth above it a covering of jacinthine skins, and they shall lead in *[the]* bearing staves. *(And they shall wrap the gold altar in a blue mantle; and they shall wrap that in a leather cover; and then put in the carrying bars.)*

¹² They shall wrap in a mantle of jacinth all the vessels in which it is ministered in the saintuary, and they shall stretch forth above *it* a covering of jacinthine skins, and they shall lead in the bearing staves. *(And they shall wrap all the vessels with which they minister in the sanctuary in a blue mantle, and they shall wrap that in a leather cover; and then put it on a carrying bar; or a carrying pole.)*

¹³ But also they shall cleanse the altar from *(all)* ashes, and *(then)* they shall wrap it in a cloth of purple.

¹⁴ And they shall put with it all the vessels which they use in the service thereof, that is, the resets of fire, the tongs, and fleshhooks, and other hooks, and the censers, or the pans of coals; they shall cover all the vessels of the altar *(al)together* in a veil of jacinthine skins, and they shall lead in the bearing staves. *(And they shall put on the altar all the vessels which they use in its service, that is, the fire receptacles, the tongs, and flesh-hooks, and other hooks, and the censers, or the pans, for the coal; and they shall cover all the vessels of the altar with a leather cover; and then put in the carrying bars.)*

¹⁵ And when Aaron and his sons have wrapped the saintuary, and all *[the]* vessels thereof, in the moving of tents, then the sons of Kohath shall enter, that they bear the things wrapped, and touch not the vessels of the saintuary, lest they die. These be the burdens of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of *[the]* bond of peace, *(And when Aaron and his sons have wrapped up the sanctuary, and all its vessels, in the moving of the tents, then the sons of Kohath shall enter to carry the things that be wrapped up, but they must not touch the sanctuary vessels, or they shall die, or for if they touch them, then they must be put to death. These be the loads for the sons of Kohath in the Tabernacle of the Covenant.)*

¹⁶ on which Eleazar, the son of Aaron, *(the)* priest, shall be; to whose care the oil pertaineth *(with which)* to ordain *(the)* lanterns, and the incense which is made by craft, and the sacrifice which is offered ever^[more], *that is, in each day*, and the oil of anointing, and whatever thing pertaineth to the adorning of the tabernacle, and of all vessels that be in the saintuary. *(And Eleazar, the son of Aaron, the priest, shall be in charge of the oil to fuel the lanterns, and the incense which is made by craft, and the offering which is offered forevermore, that is, on each day, and the oil of anointing, for he is in charge of whatever pertaineth to the service of the Tabernacle, and of all the vessels that be in the sanctuary.)*

¹⁷ And the Lord spake to Moses and to Aaron, and said,

¹⁸ Do not ye lose, *or destroy*, the people of Kohath from the midst of the Levites; *(Do not ye allow the people of Kohath to be done away from the midst of the Levites;)*

¹⁹ but do ye this thing to them, that they live, and die not, if they touch the holy of holy things. Aaron and his sons shall enter, and they shall dispose the works of all

the sons of Kohath, and they shall part (to each) what who oughteth to bear. (but do ye this thing for them, so that they shall live, and not die, when they approach the most holy things. Aaron and his sons shall enter, and they shall direct the works of all the sons of Kohath, and they shall assign to each what he ought to carry.)

²⁰ Other men see not by any curiosity those things that be in the saintuary, before that those be wrapped; else they shall die. *(And do not let other people who be curious see those things that be in the sanctuary, before that they be wrapped up; for if they do, then they shall die or then they must be put to death.)*

²¹ And the Lord spake to Moses, and said,

²² Take thou the sum, *or the number*, also of the sons of Gershon, by their houses, and families, and kindreds; *(Take thou also the sum, or the number, of the sons of Gershon, by their houses, and families, and kindreds;)*

²³ number thou *them* from thirty years and above unto fifty years, all that enter and serve in the tabernacle of the bond of peace. *(make thou a list of them from thirty years of age up to fifty years old, all who enter to serve in the Tabernacle of the Covenant.)*

²⁴ This is the office of the sons of Gershonites, *(This is the service of the sons of the Gershonites,)*

²⁵ that they bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the roof, *or covering*, of the bond of peace, another covering, and the veil of jacinth that shall be above all things, and the tent that hangeth in the entry of the tabernacle of the bond of peace; *(that they carry the curtains of the Tabernacle, and the Tent of the Tabernacle of the Covenant, another cover, the leather cover that shall be on top of it, and the curtain that hangeth in the entrance to the Tabernacle of the Covenant;)*

²⁶ and the curtains of the great entry, and the veil in the entry, that is before the tabernacle *(by compass)*. *(and the curtains of the courtyard, that is all around the Tabernacle, and the curtain at the entrance to the courtyard.)*

²⁷ When Aaron commandeth and his sons, the sons of Gershon shall bear all things that pertain to the altar, the cords, and the vessels, *or instruments*, of their service; and all *they* shall know, to what charge they ought to be bound. *(And when Aaron and his sons command, the sons of Gershon shall carry all the things that pertain to the altar, and the cords, and the vessels, or the instruments, of their service; and they all shall know, what each of them ought to carry.)*

²⁸ This is the office of the families of Gershonites, in the tabernacle of *[the]* bond of peace, *(or This is the service of the Gershonite families in the Tabernacle of the Covenant);* and they shall be under the hand of Ithamar, the son of Aaron, *[the]* priest.

²⁹ Also thou shalt number the sons of Merari, by the families and houses of their fathers,

³⁰ from thirty years and above unto fifty years, all that enter to the office of their service, and to the adorning of the bond of peace of witnessing. *(from thirty years of age up to fifty years old, all who enter to serve in the Tabernacle of the Covenant, that is, in the Tabernacle of the Witnessing.)*

³¹ These be their charges; they shall bear the tables of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, the pillars, and their foundations *(or and their foundations, or their bases);*

³² also the pillars of the great entry by compass, with their foundations, and their stakes, and their cords, *(or and the pillars all around the courtyard, with their bases, and their stakes, and their cords);* and they shall take all the instruments and the purtenance of *the tabernacle*, by number, and so they shall bear *them*.

³³ This is the office of the family of Merarites, and the service in the tabernacle of the bond of peace, *(or These be the duties of the Merarite family, in their service in the*

Tabernacle of the Covenant); and they shall be under the hand of Ithamar, the son of Aaron, the priest.

³⁴ Therefore Moses and Aaron and the princes of the synagogue, numbered the sons of Kohath, by the kindreds, and houses of their fathers, *(And so Moses and Aaron and the leaders of the congregation, listed, or registered, the Kohathites, by the kindreds, and houses of their fathers,)*

³⁵ from thirty years and above unto the fiftieth year, all that enter to the service of the tabernacle of *[the]* bond of peace; *(from thirty years of age up to fifty years old, all who entered to serve in the Tabernacle of the Covenant;)*

³⁶ and they were found *(to be)* two thousand *(and)* seven hundred and fifty.

³⁷ This is the number of the people of Kohath, which entereth into the tabernacle of *[the]* bond of peace; Moses and Aaron numbered these, by the word of the Lord, by the hand of Moses. *(This is the number of the people of Kohath, who served in the Tabernacle of the Covenant; Moses and Aaron listed them, obeying the word of the Lord, spoken by Moses.)*

³⁸ And the sons of Gershon were numbered, by the kindreds and houses of their fathers,

³⁹ from thirty years and above unto fifty years, all that enter that they serve in the tabernacle of *[the]* bond of peace; *(from thirty years of age up to fifty years old, all who entered to serve in the Tabernacle of the Covenant;)*

⁴⁰ and they were found *(to be)* two thousand *(and)* six hundred and thirty.

⁴¹ This is the people of Gershonites, that Moses and Aaron numbered, by the kindreds and houses, by the word of the Lord.

⁴² And the sons of Merari were numbered, by the kindreds, and houses of their fathers,

⁴³ from thirty years and above unto fifty years, all that enter to fulfill the customs, or the services, of the tabernacle of the bond of peace; *(from thirty years of age up to fifty years old, all who entered to serve in the Tabernacle of the Covenant;)*

⁴⁴ and they were found *(to be)* three thousand and two hundred.

⁴⁵ This is the number of the sons of Merari, which Moses and Aaron numbered, by the commandment of the Lord, by the hand of Moses. *(This is the number of the Merarites, whom Moses and Aaron listed, or registered, by the Lord's command, spoken by Moses.)*

⁴⁶ All that were numbered of the Levites, and which Moses and Aaron and the princes of Israel made to be numbered, by the kindreds, and houses of their fathers,

⁴⁷ from thirty years and above unto fifty years, and entered to the service of the tabernacle, and to bear the charges thereof, *(from thirty years of age up to fifty years old, and entered to serve in the Tabernacle, and to carry its loads,)*

⁴⁸ were *(al)together* eight thousand *(and)* five hundred and fourscore.

⁴⁹ By the word of the Lord Moses numbered them, each man by his office and his charges *(or each one according to his service and his loads)*, as the Lord commanded to him.

CHAPTER 5

¹ And the Lord spake to Moses, and said,

² Command thou to the sons of Israel, that they cast out of the tents each leprous man, and that floweth out the seed, and that is defouled upon a dead body; *(Command thou to the Israelites, that they throw out of the tents, that is, out of the camp, any person who is leprous, and he who floweth out the seed, and anyone who is defiled by contact with a dead body;)*

³ cast ye out of the tents, as well a male as a female, lest they defoul those, when they dwell with you. (*throw ye out of the camp, a female as well as a male, lest they defile all the tents, where I live among you.*)

⁴ And the sons of Israel did so (*or And the Israelites did so*); and they putted them out of the tents, as the Lord spake to Moses.

⁵ And the Lord spake to Moses, and said,

⁶ Speak thou to the sons of Israel (*or Say thou to the Israelites*), When a man either a woman hath done any of all (*of*) the sins that be wont to fall to men, and have broken by negligence the behest of the Lord, and have trespassed,

⁷ they shall acknowledge their sin, and they shall yield that head, *or debt*, and (*add*) the fifth part above (*it*), (*and give it*) to him against whom they (*have*) sinned.

⁸ But if none there is that shall receive *that*, they shall give it to the Lord, and it shall be the priest's *part*, besides the ram that is offered for cleansing, that it be a quemeful sacrifice. (*But if there is no one who can receive that payment, then they shall give it to the Lord, and it shall be the priest's portion, besides the ram for making amends, which is offered to make amends for them.*)

⁹ Also all the first fruits, which the sons of Israel offer (*or which the Israelites offer*), pertain to the priest;

¹⁰ and whatever thing is offered of each man in the saintuary, which a man hallowed, and gave to the hands of the priest, it shall be the priest's part. (*and whatever thing is offered by anyone in the sanctuary, which a person hath dedicated, and put into the hands of the priest, it shall be the priest's portion.*)

¹¹ And the Lord spake to Moses, and said,

¹² Speak thou to the sons of Israel (*or Say thou to the Israelites*), and thou shalt say to them, If a man's wife hath erred, and hath despised her husband,

¹³ and hath slept with another man, and the husband may not take, *either prove* this, but the adultery is hid, and may not be proved by witnesses, for she is not found in lechery; (*and hath slept with another man, but her husband cannot prove it, for the adultery is hidden, or is done in secret, and so cannot be proved by witnesses, for she was not found in lechery;*)

¹⁴ (*or*) if the spirit of jealousy stirreth the husband against his wife, which is either defouled, either she is impeached by false suspicion, (*or if the spirit of jealousy stirreth a husband against his wife, and she is either truly defiled, or is impeached by false suspicion,*)

¹⁵ the man shall bring her to the priest, and he shall offer an offering for her, the tenth part of a measure called (*a*) *saton* of barley meal; he shall not pour oil thereupon, neither he shall put incense *thereto*, for it is the sacrifice of jealousy, and an offering inquiring (*about*) adultery. (*the husband shall bring her to the priest, and he shall offer an offering for her, the tenth of a measure called a seah of barley meal, that is, the tenth of an ephah; he shall not pour oil on it, nor shall he put incense on it, for it is an offering for jealousy, and an offering to inquire about adultery.*)

¹⁶ Therefore the priest shall offer her, and shall set *her* before the Lord; (*And so the priest shall bring her forth, and shall put her before the Lord;*)

¹⁷ and he shall take holy water in an earthen vessel, and he shall put into it a little earth of the pavement of the tabernacle. (*and he shall pour some holy water into an earthen, or a clay, vessel, and he shall put into it a little dust, or a little dirt, from the floor of the Tabernacle, to make the water bitter.*)

¹⁸ And when the woman standeth in the sight of the Lord, the priest shall uncover her head, and he shall put upon her hands the sacrifice of remembering, and the offering of jealousy. Soothly he shall hold (*in his hand*) the most bitter waters, in

which he hath gathered together curses with cursing. *(And when the woman standeth before the Lord, the priest shall uncover her head, and he shall put in her hands the offering of remembrance, which is the offering for jealousy. And he shall hold in his hand this most bitter water, into which he shall gather together curses.)*

¹⁹ And he shall conjure her, and say, If an alien man slept not with thee, and if thou art not defouled in forsaking the bed of thine husband, these bitter waters shall not harm thee, into which I have gathered together curses; *(And he shall adjure her, and say, If thou hath not slept with a stranger, and if thou art not defiled by forsaking thy husband's bed, then this most bitter water, into which I shall gather together curses, shall not harm thee;)*

²⁰ else if thou bowedest away from thine husband, and art defouled, and hast lain with another man, *(but if thou hast turned away from thy husband, and art defiled, and hast lain with another man,)*

²¹ thou shalt be subject to these cursings; the Lord give thee into cursing, and into ensample of all men in his people; *the Lord make thine hip to wax rotten, and thy womb (to) swell, and be it broken; (then thou shalt be subject to these curses; yea, let the Lord make thee a curse, and an example to all among his people; and may the Lord make thy hip to grow rotten, and thy womb to swell, and let it be broken;)*

²² *(yea, let) these cursed waters enter into thy womb, and while thy womb swelleth, thine hip wax rotten. And the woman shall answer, Amen! amen!*

²³ And the priest shall write these curses in a little book, and he shall do away those curses with the bitterest waters *(or and then he shall wash them off into this most bitter water),*

²⁴ into which he gathered *(those) curses, and he shall give to her the waters to drink. And when she hath drunk those waters, (into which he shall gather together these curses, and then he shall give her this water to drink. And when she hath drunk the water,)*

²⁵ the priest shall take *(out) of her hand the sacrifice of jealousy (or the priest shall take from her hand the offering for jealousy), and he shall raise it [up] before the Lord, and he shall put it on the altar;*

²⁶ so only that he take before an handful of that sacrifice that is offered, and burn it upon the altar, and so give *(for to) drink to the woman the most bitter waters. (so only that first he take a handful of the offering that is offered, and burn it on the altar, and then afterward give the woman this most bitter water to drink.)*

²⁷ And when she hath drunk those waters, if she is defouled, and is guilty of adultery, for her husband is despised *of her (or for her husband was despised by her), the waters of cursing shall pass through her, and while her womb is swollen, her hip shall wax rotten, and the woman shall be into cursing and into ensample to all the people.*

²⁸ That if she is not defouled, she shall be harmless, and shall bring forth free children. *(But if she is not defiled, she shall be without harm, and shall bring forth children.)*

²⁹ This is the law of jealousy, if a woman boweth away from her husband, and is defouled, *(This is the law of jealousy, when a woman turneth away from her husband, and is defiled,)*

³⁰ and the husband is stirred with the spirit of jealousy, and bringeth her into the sight of the Lord, and the priest doeth to her by all things that be written *(here), (or when her husband is stirred with the spirit of jealousy, or of suspicion, and he bringeth her before the Lord, and the priest doeth to her by all the things that be written here;)*

³¹ the husband shall be without sin, and she shall receive her wickedness. *(then the husband shall be without sin, and she, if guilty, shall bear her wickedness.)*

CHAPTER 6

¹ And the Lord spake to Moses, and said,

² Speak thou to the sons of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, When a man either a woman maketh a vow, that they be hallowed, and they will hallow themselves to the Lord, (*Say thou to the Israelites, When a man or a woman maketh a vow, that they will become a Nazarite, and they will consecrate, or will dedicate, themselves to the Lord,*)

³ they shall abstain from wine, and from all thing that may make drunken; they shall not drink vinegar of wine, and of anything able to make drunken, and whatever thing is pressed out of the grape; they shall not eat fresh grapes and dry, (*they shall abstain from wine, and from all things that can make them drunk; they shall not drink wine vinegar; or any other thing that is able to make them drunk, or whatever is pressed out of the grape; they shall not eat fresh grapes, or dried grapes,*)

⁴ all [*the*] days in which they be hallowed by a vow to the Lord; they shall not eat whatever thing may be of the vinery, from the rind till to the little grains that be in the midst of the grape.

⁵ All the time of his separating, *or of his avow holding*, a razor shall not pass upon his head, unto the day(s) be fulfilled in which he is hallowed to the Lord; he shall be holy, and the hair of his head shall wax. (*All the time of his separation, or of the keeping of his vow, a razor shall not pass over his head, until the days be fulfilled in which he is consecrated, or is dedicated, to the Lord; he shall be holy, and his head hair shall grow.*)

⁶ In all the time of his hallowing (*or In all the time of his consecration, or his dedication*), he shall not enter upon a dead body,

⁷ and soothly he shall not be defouled upon the dead body of his father and of his mother, of brother and of sister, for the hallowing of his God is upon his head; (*yea, he shall not even be defiled with the dead body of his own father or his mother, or his brother or his sister, for the consecration of his God is upon his head;*)

⁸ each day of his separating, *or avowing*, shall be holy to the Lord.

⁹ But if any man is dead suddenly before him, the head of his hallowing shall be defouled, which he shall shave anon in the same day of his cleansing, and again in the seventh day; (*But if anyone is suddenly dead before him, the hair of his consecration shall be defiled, and he shall shave it off on the day of his cleansing, that is, on the seventh day afterward;*)

¹⁰ forsooth in the eighth day he shall offer two turtles, either two birds of a culver, to the priest, in the entering of the bond of peace of witnessing. (*then on the eighth day, he shall offer two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, to the priest, at the entrance to the Tabernacle of the Covenant, that is, the Tabernacle of the Witnessing.*)

¹¹ And the priest shall make, *or offer*, one for sin, and the tother into burnt sacrifice; and the priest shall pray for him, for he sinned upon a dead body, and he shall hallow his head in that day. (*And the priest shall offer one of the birds for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt sacrifice, and so the priest shall make amends for him, for he sinned through contact with a dead body; and then he shall consecrate his head again on that day.*)

¹² And he shall hallow to the Lord the days of his separating, and he shall offer a lamb of one year for his sin, so nevertheless that the former days be made void, for his hallowing is defouled. (*And he shall rededicate the days of his separation to the Lord, and he shall offer a one-year-old lamb for his sin, nevertheless the former days shall be made void, for the hair of his consecration was defiled.*)

¹³ This is the law of hallowing. When the days shall be fulfilled, which he deemed to fulfill by a vow, the priest shall bring him to the door of the tabernacle of [*the*] bond

of peace, (*This is the law of consecration, or of dedication or This is the law for the Nazarite. And when the days shall be fulfilled, which he committed to fulfill by a vow, the priest shall bring him to the entrance of the Tabernacle of the Covenant,*)

¹⁴ and he shall offer his offering to the Lord, a lamb of one year without wem, into burnt sacrifice, and a sheep of one year without wem, for sin, and a ram without wem, (as) a peaceable sacrifice; (*and he shall offer his offering to the Lord, a one-year-old lamb without blemish, or without fault, for a burnt sacrifice, and a one-year-old sheep without blemish, for a sin offering, and a ram without blemish, for a peace offering;*)

¹⁵ also a basket of therf loaves, that be sprinkled (al)together with oil, and cakes sodden in water, and after anointed with oil, without sourdough, and [the] flowing sacrifices of all these by themselves; (*and a basket of unleavened bread, that is sprinkled with oil, and cakes made without yeast, boiled in water, and anointed with oil, and the grain and wine offerings for all of these;*)

¹⁶ which the priest shall offer before the Lord, and he shall make, or offer these, as well for sin as into burnt sacrifice. (*which the priest shall offer before the Lord, and he shall offer these for his sin offering, and for his burnt sacrifice.*)

¹⁷ Soothly he shall offer the ram (as) a peaceable sacrifice to the Lord, and he shall offer therewith a basket of therf loaves, and flowing sacrifices, that be due by custom. (*And he shall offer the ram as a peace offering to the Lord, and he shall offer a basket of unleavened bread with it, and the grain and wine offerings, that be due by custom.*)

¹⁸ Then the Nazarite, or he that is hallowed, shall be shaven from the hair of his hallowing, before the door of the tabernacle of [the] bond of peace; and the priest shall take his hairs, and he shall put them upon the fire, which is put under the sacrifice of peaceable things. (*Then the Nazarite, that is, he who is consecrated, shall shave off the hair of his consecration, at the entrance to the Tabernacle of the Covenant; and the priest shall take his hair, and he shall put it on the fire which is under the peace offering.*)

¹⁹ And he shall take the shoulder sodden of the ram, and one therf cake from the basket, and one [thin] therf cake first sodden in water and afterward fried in oil, and he shall betake them into the hands of the Nazarite, after that his head is shaven. (*And he shall take the boiled shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake from the basket, and one thin unleavened wafer first boiled in water and then fried in oil, and he shall put them into the hands of the Nazarite, after that he hath shaved his head.*)

²⁰ And the priest shall raise (up) in the sight of the Lord the things taken again of him. And those things hallowed shall be the priest's part, as the breast which is commanded to be separated, and the hip. After these things the Nazarite may (again) drink wine. (*And then the priest shall take these things from him, and raise them up as a special gift before the Lord. And these consecrated things shall be the priest's portion, including the special gift of the breast, and the special contribution of the leg. And after these things be done, the Nazarite can drink wine again.*)

²¹ This is the law of the Nazarite, when he hath avowed his offering to the Lord, in the time of his consecration, or hallowing, besides these things which his hand findeth. By this that he [hath] avowed in soul, or in will, so he shall do, to the perfection of his hallowing. (*This is the law for the Nazarite, when he hath vowed his offering to the Lord, at the time of his consecration, besides these things which his hand findeth. By this that he hath vowed with his soul, or with his will, so he shall do, to the perfection, or the completion, of his dedication.*)

²² And the Lord spake to Moses and said,

²³ Speak thou to Aaron and to his sons, (and say), Thus ye shall bless the sons of Israel (or Thus shall ye bless the Israelites), and ye shall say to them,

²⁴ The Lord bless thee, and keep thee;

²⁵ the Lord show his face to thee, and have mercy upon thee;

²⁶ the Lord turn his cheer to thee, and give peace to thee. *(the Lord turn his face toward thee, and give peace to thee.)*

²⁷ They shall call inwardly my name on the sons of Israel, and I shall bless them. *(Yea, they shall call my name upon, or over, the Israelites, and I shall bless them.)*

CHAPTER 7

¹ And it was done in the day in which Moses fulfilled, *or ended*, the tabernacle, and areared it, and anointed it, and hallowed it with all the vessels, *or instruments*, thereof, and the altar *he hallowed* in like manner, and the vessels thereof. *(And it was done on the day in which Moses finished the Tabernacle, and raised it up, that he anointed it, and consecrated it, or dedicated it, and all of its vessels, or its instruments, and the altar, and its vessels.)*

² And the princes of Israel, and the heads of families, that were, by all lineages, the sovereigns of them that were numbered, *(And the leaders of Israel, that is, the heads of the families, who were, by all the tribes, the rulers of those who were listed, or were registered,)*

³ offered gifts before the Lord, six wains covered, with twelve oxen; two dukes offered one wain, and each offered one ox. And they offered those *wains* before the tabernacle. *(brought their offerings before the Lord, in six covered wagons, with twelve oxen; two leaders, or two chief men, offered one wagon, and each offered one ox. And they brought those wagons to the front of the Tabernacle.)*

⁴ Soothly the Lord said to Moses,

⁵ Take thou of them, that they serve in the service of the tabernacle, and betake thou those things to the deacons, by the order of their service. *(Receive thou these gifts from them, to use in service for the Tabernacle, and give thou them to the Levites, according to the order of their service.)*

⁶ And so when Moses had taken the wains, and the oxen, he betook them to the deacons. *(And so when Moses had received the wagons, and the oxen, he gave them to the Levites.)*

⁷ He gave two wains and four oxen to the sons of Gershon, after that *(that)* they had need *(of)*.

⁸ He gave four other wains and eight oxen to the sons of Merari, by their offices and religion *(or for their duties and their service)*, under the hand of Ithamar, the son of Aaron, the priest.

⁹ Forsooth he gave not wains and oxen to the sons of Kohath, for they serve in the saintuary, and bear the charges with their own shoulders. *(But he did not give any wagons or oxen to the sons of Kohath, for they serve in the sanctuary, and carry the loads with their own shoulders.)*

¹⁰ Therefore the dukes offered, in the hallowing of the altar, in the day in which it was anointed, their offering to the Lord, before the altar. *(And so the leaders offered, for the dedication of the altar, on the day in which it was anointed, their offering to the Lord, before the altar.)*

¹¹ And the Lord said to Moses, All the dukes by themselves offer they gifts, by all days by themselves, into the hallowing of the altar. *(And the Lord said to Moses, Have all the leaders offer their gifts, one by one, in the days that follow, for the dedication of the altar.)*

¹² Nahshon, the son of Amminadab, *(the prince)* of the lineage of Judah, offered his offering in the first day; and *(he offered)* *(On the first day, Nahshon, the son of Amminadab, the leader of the sons of Judah, offered)*

¹³ a silver vessel *to prove incense and such things*, in the weight of an hundred and thirty shekels, a basin of silver, having seventy shekels by the weight of the saintuary, ever either full of [*tried*] flour sprinkled (*al*)together with oil, into sacrifice; (*a silver vessel, weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver basin, weighing seventy shekels, by the measure, or the standard, of the sanctuary, and each full of fine flour sprinkled with oil, for a grain offering;*)

¹⁴ a spoon of ten golden shekels, full of incense. (*and a gold saucer, weighing ten shekels, full of incense.*)

¹⁵ He offered an ox of the drove, and a ram, and a lamb of one year, into burnt sacrifice; (*And he offered an ox from the herd, and a ram, and a one-year-old lamb, for a burnt sacrifice;*)

¹⁶ and a buck of (*the*) goats, for sin. (*and a goat buck, for a sin offering.*)

¹⁷ And he offered in the sacrifice of peaceable things, twain oxen, five rams, five goat bucks, five lambs of one year. This is the offering of Nahshon, the son of Amminadab. (*And for a peace offering, he offered two oxen, five rams, five goat bucks, and five one-year-old lambs. This was the offering of Nahshon, the son of Amminadab.*)

¹⁸ In the second day, Nethaneel, the son of Zuar, duke of the lineage of Issachar, offered (*On the second day, Nethaneel, the son of Zuar, the leader of the sons of Issachar, offered*)

¹⁹ a silver vessel *to prove incense and such things*, weighing an hundred and thirty shekels, a silver basin, having seventy shekels by the weight of the saintuary, ever either full of [*tried*] flour sprinkled (*al*)together with oil, into sacrifice; (*a silver vessel, weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver basin, weighing seventy shekels, by the measure of the sanctuary, and each full of fine flour sprinkled with oil, for a grain offering;*)

²⁰ a golden spoon, having ten shekels, full of incense; (*a gold saucer, weighing ten shekels, full of incense;*)

²¹ an ox of the drove, and a ram, and a lamb of one year, into burnt sacrifice; (*an ox from the herd, and a ram, and a one-year-old lamb, for a burnt sacrifice;*)

²² and a buck of (*the*) goats, for sin. (*and a goat buck, for a sin offering.*)

²³ And in the sacrifice of peaceable things he offered twain oxen, five rams, five goat bucks, five lambs of one year. This was the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar. (*And for a peace offering, he offered two oxen, five rams, five goat bucks, and five one-year-old lambs. This was the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.*)

²⁴ In the third day (*or On the third day*), Eliab, the son of Helon, the prince of the sons of Zebulun, offered

²⁵ a silver vessel *to prove incense and such things*, weighing an hundred and thirty shekels, a silver basin, having seventy shekels at the weight of [*the*] saintuary, ever either full of [*tried*] flour sprinkled (*al*)together with oil, into sacrifice; (*a silver vessel, weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver basin, weighing seventy shekels, by the measure of the sanctuary, and each full of fine flour sprinkled with oil, for a grain offering;*)

²⁶ a golden spoon, weighing ten shekels, full of incense; (*a gold saucer, weighing ten shekels, full of incense;*)

²⁷ an ox of the drove, and a ram, and a lamb of one year, into burnt sacrifice; (*an ox from the herd, and a ram, and a one-year-old lamb, for a burnt sacrifice;*)

²⁸ and a buck of (*the*) goats, for sin. (*and a goat buck, for a sin offering.*)

²⁹ And in the sacrifice of peaceable things he offered twain oxen, five rams, five goat bucks, five lambs of one year. This is the offering of Eliab, the son of Helon. (*And for*

a peace offering, he offered two oxen, five rams, five goat bucks, and five one-year-old lambs. This was the offering of Eliab, the son of Helon.)

³⁰ In the fourth day (or *On the fourth day*), Elizur, the son of Shedeur, the prince of the sons of Reuben, offered

³¹ a silver vessel to prove incense and such things, weighing an hundred and thirty shekels, a silver basin, having seventy shekels at the weight of [the] saintuary, ever either full of [tried] flour sprinkled (al)together with oil, into sacrifice; (a silver vessel, weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver basin, weighing seventy shekels, by the measure of the sanctuary, and each full of fine flour sprinkled with oil, for a grain offering;)

³² a golden spoon weighing ten shekels, full of incense; (a gold saucer, weighing ten shekels, full of incense;)

³³ an ox of the drove, and a ram, and a lamb of one year, into burnt sacrifice; (an ox from the herd, and a ram, and a one-year-old lamb, for a burnt sacrifice;)

³⁴ and a buck of (the) goats, for sin. (and a goat buck, for a sin offering.)

³⁵ And into [the] sacrifice of peaceable things he offered twain oxen, five rams, five goat bucks, five lambs of one year. This was the offering of Elizur, the son of Shedeur. (And for a peace offering, he offered two oxen, five rams, five goat bucks, and five one-year-old lambs. This was the offering of Elizur, the son of Shedeur.)

³⁶ In the fifth day (or *On the fifth day*), Shelumiel, the son of Zurishaddai, the prince of the sons of Simeon, offered

³⁷ a silver vessel to prove incense and such things, weighing an hundred and thirty shekels, a silver basin, having seventy shekels at the weight of [the] saintuary, ever either full of [tried] flour sprinkled (al)together with oil, into sacrifice; (a silver vessel, weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver basin, weighing seventy shekels, by the measure of the sanctuary, and each full of fine flour sprinkled with oil, for a grain offering;)

³⁸ a golden spoon, weighing ten shekels, full of incense; (a gold saucer, weighing ten shekels, full of incense;)

³⁹ an ox of the drove, and a ram, and a lamb of one year, into burnt sacrifice; (an ox from the herd, and a ram, and a one-year-old lamb, for a burnt sacrifice;)

⁴⁰ and a buck of (the) goats, for sin. (and a goat buck, for a sin offering.)

⁴¹ And into [the] sacrifice of peaceable things he offered twain oxen, five rams, five goat bucks, five lambs of one year. This was the offering of Shelumiel, the son of Zurishaddai. (And for a peace offering, he offered two oxen, five rams, five goat bucks, and five one-year-old lambs. This was the offering of Shelumiel, the son of Zurishaddai.)

⁴² In the sixth day (or *On the sixth day*), Eliasaph, the son of Deuel, the prince of the sons of Gad, offered

⁴³ a silver vessel to prove incense and such things, weighing an hundred and thirty shekels, a silver basin, having seventy shekels at the weight of [the] saintuary, ever either full of [tried] flour sprinkled (al)together with oil, into (a) sacrifice; (a silver vessel, weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver basin, weighing seventy shekels, by the measure of the sanctuary, and each full of fine flour sprinkled with oil, for a grain offering;)

⁴⁴ a golden spoon, weighing ten shekels, full of incense; (a gold saucer, weighing ten shekels, full of incense;)

⁴⁵ an ox of the drove, and a ram, and a lamb of one year, into burnt sacrifice; (an ox from the herd, and a ram, and a one-year-old lamb, for a burnt sacrifice;)

⁴⁶ and a buck of (the) goats, for sin. (and a goat buck, for a sin offering.)

⁴⁷ And into *(the)* sacrifice of peaceable things *he offered* two oxen, five rams, five goat bucks, five lambs of one year. This was the offering of Eliasaph, the son of Deuel. *(And for a peace offering, he offered two oxen, five rams, five goat bucks, and five one-year-old lambs. This was the offering of Eliasaph, the son of Deuel.)*

⁴⁸ In the seventh day *(or On the seventh day)*, Elishama, the son of Ammihud, the prince of the sons of Ephraim, offered

⁴⁹ a silver vessel *to prove incense and such things*, weighing an hundred and thirty shekels, a silver basin, having seventy shekels at the weight of *[the]* saintuary, ever either full of *[tried]* flour sprinkled *(al)*together with oil, into sacrifice; *(a silver vessel, weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver basin, weighing seventy shekels, by the measure of the sanctuary, and each full of fine flour sprinkled with oil, for a grain offering;)*

⁵⁰ a golden spoon, weighing ten shekels, full of incense; *(a gold saucer, weighing ten shekels, full of incense;)*

⁵¹ an ox of the drove, and a ram, and a lamb of one year, into burnt sacrifice; *(an ox from the herd, and a ram, and a one-year-old lamb, for a burnt sacrifice;)*

⁵² and a buck of *(the)* goats, for sin. *(and a goat buck, for a sin offering.)*

⁵³ And into *(the)* sacrifice of peaceable things *he offered* twain oxen, five rams, five goat bucks, five lambs of one year. This was the offering of Elishama, the son of Ammihud. *(And for a peace offering, he offered two oxen, five rams, five goat bucks, and five one-year-old lambs. This was the offering of Elishama, the son of Ammihud.)*

⁵⁴ In the eighth day *(or On the eighth day)*, Gamaliel, the son of Pedahzur, the prince of the sons of Manasseh, offered

⁵⁵ a silver vessel *to prove incense and such things*, weighing an hundred and thirty shekels, a silver basin, having seventy shekels at the weight of *[the]* saintuary, ever either full of *[tried]* flour sprinkled *(al)*together with oil, into sacrifice; *(a silver vessel, weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver basin, weighing seventy shekels, by the measure of the sanctuary, and each full of fine flour sprinkled with oil, for a grain offering;)*

⁵⁶ a golden spoon, weighing ten shekels, full of incense; *(a gold saucer, weighing ten shekels, full of incense;)*

⁵⁷ an ox of the drove, and a ram, and a lamb of one year, into burnt sacrifice; *(an ox from the herd, and a ram, and a one-year-old lamb, for a burnt sacrifice;)*

⁵⁸ and a buck of *(the)* goats, for sin. *(and a goat buck, for a sin offering.)*

⁵⁹ And into *(the)* sacrifices of peaceable things *he offered* twain oxen, five rams, five goat bucks, five lambs of one year. This was the offering of Gamaliel, the son of Pedahzur. *(And for a peace offering, he offered two oxen, five rams, five goat bucks, and five one-year-old lambs. This was the offering of Gamaliel, the son of Pedahzur.)*

⁶⁰ In the ninth day *(or On the ninth day)*, Abidan, the son of Gideon, the prince of the sons of Benjamin, offered

⁶¹ a silver vessel *to prove incense and such things*, weighing an hundred and thirty shekels, a silver basin, having seventy shekels at the weight of *[the]* saintuary, ever either full of *[tried]* flour sprinkled *(al)*together with oil, into sacrifice; *(a silver vessel, weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver basin, weighing seventy shekels, by the measure of the sanctuary, and each full of fine flour sprinkled with oil, for a grain offering;)*

⁶² a golden spoon, weighing ten shekels, full of incense; *(a gold saucer, weighing ten shekels, full of incense;)*

⁶³ an ox of the drove, and a ram, and a lamb of one year, into burnt sacrifice; *(an ox from the herd, and a ram, and a one-year-old lamb, for a burnt sacrifice;)*

⁶⁴ and a buck of *(the)* goats, for sin. *(and a goat buck, for a sin offering.)*

⁶⁵ And into the sacrifice of peaceable things *he offered* twain oxen, five rams, five goat bucks, five lambs of one year. This was the offering of Abidan, the son of Gideon. *(And for a peace offering, he offered two oxen, five rams, five goat bucks, and five one-year-old lambs. This was the offering of Abidan, the son of Gideon.)*

⁶⁶ In the tenth day *(or On the tenth day)*, Ahiezer, the son of Ammishaddai, the prince of the sons of Dan, offered

⁶⁷ a silver vessel *to prove incense and such things*, weighing an hundred and thirty shekels, a silver basin, having seventy shekels at the weight of *[the]* sanctuary, ever either full of *[tried]* flour sprinkled *(al)together* with oil, into sacrifice; *(a silver vessel, weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver basin, weighing seventy shekels, by the measure of the sanctuary, and each full of fine flour sprinkled with oil, for a grain offering;)*

⁶⁸ a golden spoon, weighing ten shekels, full of incense; *(a gold saucer, weighing ten shekels, full of incense;)*

⁶⁹ an ox of the drove, and a ram, and a lamb of one year, into burnt sacrifice; *(an ox from the herd, and a ram, and a one-year-old lamb, for a burnt sacrifice;)*

⁷⁰ and a buck of *(the)* goats, for sin. *(and a goat buck, for a sin offering.)*

⁷¹ And into *(the)* sacrifices of peaceable things *he offered* twain oxen, five rams, five goat bucks, five lambs of one year. This was the offering of Ahiezer, the son of Ammishaddai. *(And for a peace offering, he offered two oxen, five rams, five goat bucks, and five one-year-old lambs. This was the offering of Ahiezer, the son of Ammishaddai.)*

⁷² In the eleventh day *(or On the eleventh day)*, Pagiel, the son of Ocran, the prince of the sons of Asher, offered

⁷³ a silver vessel *to prove incense and such things*, weighing an hundred and thirty shekels, a silver basin, having seventy shekels at the weight of *[the]* sanctuary, ever either full of *[tried]* flour sprinkled *(al)together* with oil, into sacrifice; *(a silver vessel, weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver basin, weighing seventy shekels, by the measure of the sanctuary, and each full of fine flour sprinkled with oil, for a grain offering;)*

⁷⁴ a golden spoon, weighing ten shekels, full of incense; *(a gold saucer, weighing ten shekels, full of incense;)*

⁷⁵ an ox of the drove, and a ram, and a lamb of one year, into burnt sacrifice; *(an ox from the herd, and a ram, and a one-year-old lamb, for a burnt sacrifice;)*

⁷⁶ and a buck of *(the)* goats, for sin. *(and a goat buck, for a sin offering.)*

⁷⁷ And into *(the)* sacrifice of peaceable things *he offered* twain oxen, five rams, five goat bucks, five lambs of one year. This was the offering of Pagiel, the son of Ocran. *(And for a peace offering, he offered two oxen, five rams, five goat bucks, and five one-year-old lambs. This was the offering of Pagiel, the son of Ocran.)*

⁷⁸ In the twelfth day *(or And on the twelfth day)*, Ahira, the son of Enan, the prince of the sons of Naphtali, offered

⁷⁹ a silver vessel *to prove incense and such things*, weighing an hundred and thirty shekels, a silver basin, having seventy shekels at the weight of *[the]* sanctuary, ever either full of *[tried]* flour sprinkled *(al)together* with oil, into sacrifice; *(a silver vessel, weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver basin, weighing seventy shekels, by the measure of the sanctuary, and each full of fine flour sprinkled with oil, for a grain offering;)*

⁸⁰ a golden spoon, weighing ten shekels, full of incense; *(a gold saucer weighing ten shekels, full of incense;)*

⁸¹ an ox of the drove, and a ram, and a lamb of one year, into burnt sacrifice; (*an ox from the herd, and a ram, and a one-year-old lamb, for a burnt sacrifice;*)

⁸² and a buck of (*the*) goats, for sin. (*and a goat buck, for a sin offering.*)

⁸³ And into (*the*) sacrifice of peaceable things *he offered* twain oxen, five rams, five goat bucks, five lambs of one year. This was the offering of Ahira, the son of Enan. (*And for a peace offering, he offered two oxen, five rams, five goat bucks, and five one-year-old lambs. This was the offering of Ahira, the son of Enan.*)

⁸⁴ These things were offered of the sons of Israel, in the hallowing of the altar, in the day in which it was hallowed; silver vessels *to prove incense and such things* twelve, silver basins twelve, golden spoons twelve; (*These were the things that were offered by the leaders of Israel, for the dedication of the altar, on the day in which it was anointed; twelve silver vessels, twelve silver basins, and twelve gold saucers;*)

⁸⁵ so that one vessel *to prove incense and such things* had an hundred and thirty shekels of silver, and one basin had seventy shekels, that is, in common, two thousand and four hundred shekels of all the vessels of silver, by the weight of [*the*] saintuary; (*and each silver vessel weighed a hundred and thirty silver shekels, and each silver basin weighed seventy silver shekels, so that altogether, all the silver dishes weighed two thousand and four hundred shekels, by the measure of the sanctuary;*)

⁸⁶ golden spoons twelve, full of incense, weighing ten shekels, by (*the*) weight of the saintuary, that is, (*al*)together, an hundred and twenty shekels of gold; (*twelve gold saucers, full of incense, each weighing ten shekels, by the measure of the sanctuary, so that altogether, all the gold of the dishes weighed a hundred and twenty shekels;*)

⁸⁷ oxen of the drove into burnt sacrifice twelve, twelve rams, twelve lambs of one year, and the flowing sacrifices of those, twelve bucks of (*the*) goats for sin; (*twelve oxen from the herd, twelve rams, and twelve one-year-old lambs, each with their grain offerings, for the burnt sacrifice, and twelve goat bucks, for the sin offering;*)

⁸⁸ the sacrifices of peaceable things, four and twenty oxen, sixty rams, sixty goat bucks, sixty lambs of one year. These things were offered in the hallowing of the altar, when it was anointed. (*and for the peace offering, four and twenty oxen, sixty rams, sixty goat bucks, and sixty one-year-old lambs. These were the things that were offered for the dedication of the altar when it was anointed.*)

⁸⁹ And when Moses entered into the tabernacle of [*the*] bond of peace, to ask counsel of God's answering place, he heard the voice of *God* speaking to him from (*above*) the propitiatory, which was on the ark of (*the*) witnessing, betwixt [*the*] two cherubims, from whence also God spake to Moses. (*And when Moses entered into the Tabernacle of the Covenant, to ask for counsel from God, he heard the voice of God speaking to him from above the propitiatory, that is, from above the lid, which was on top of the Ark of the Witnessing, that is, the Box containing the tablets of the Law, from between the two cherubim, that is where God spoke to Moses.*)

CHAPTER 8

¹ And the Lord spake to Moses, and said,

² Speak thou to Aaron, and thou shalt say to him, When thou hast set (*up*) the seven lanterns, the candlestick (*should*) be raised (*up*) in the south part; therefore command thou this, that the lanterns behold even against the north to the board of [*the*] loaves of setting forth, (*so that*) those lanterns shall shine against that part that the candlestick beholdeth to. (*Speak thou to Aaron, and thou shalt say to him, When thou putteth the lanterns onto the lampstand, put them so that their light shineth out towards the front.*)

³ And Aaron did so, and he putted the lanterns upon the candlestick (*or and he put the lanterns on the lampstand*), as the Lord commanded to Moses.

⁴ Soothly this was the making of the candlestick; *it was of gold beaten out with hammers, as well the middle stalk, as all the things that came forth on ever either side of the rods; by the sample which the Lord showed to Moses, so he wrought the candlestick. (And this was the making of the lampstand; it was made of gold, beaten out with hammers, the middle stem, as well as all of its branches; by the example, or the pattern, which the Lord had shown to Moses, so he made the lampstand.)*

⁵ And the Lord spake to Moses, and said,

⁶ Take thou the Levites from the midst of the sons of Israel; and thou shalt cleanse them by this custom. (*Take thou the Levites from the midst of the Israelites; and thou shalt cleanse, or shalt purify, them by this rite.*)

⁷ Be they sprinkled with (*the*) water of cleansing, *or of purification*, and shave they all the hairs of their flesh. And when they have washed their clothes and be cleansed,

⁸ take they an ox of the droves, and the flowing sacrifice thereof, [*tried*] flour sprinkled (*al*)together with oil; forsooth thou shalt take another ox of the drove for sin; (*take they an ox from the herd, and its grain offering of fine flour sprinkled with oil; and thou shalt take another ox from the herd for a sin offering;*)

⁹ and thou shalt present the Levites before the tabernacle of the bond of peace (*or and thou shalt bring the Levites before the Tabernacle of the Covenant*), when all the multitude of the sons of Israel is called together.

¹⁰ And when the Levites be *presented* before the Lord, the sons of Israel shall set their hands upon them;

¹¹ and Aaron shall offer, (*or shall present*), the Levites in the sight of the Lord, (*as*) a gift of the sons of Israel, that they serve in the service of him. (*and Aaron shall offer the Levites before the Lord, as a special gift from the Israelites, to serve in the Lord's service.*)

¹² Also the Levites shall set their hands upon the heads of the oxen, of which oxen thou shalt make, *or ordain*, one for sin, and the tother into burnt sacrifice of the Lord, that thou pray for them. (*And the Levites shall put their hands on the heads of the oxen, of which oxen thou shalt ordain one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt sacrifice to the Lord, to make amends for the Levites.*)

¹³ And thou shalt ordain the Levites in the sight of Aaron, and of his sons, and thou shalt (*make*) sacred *them*(*that be*) offered to the Lord (*or and thou shalt consecrate, or shalt dedicate, those who be offered to the Lord*);

¹⁴ and thou shalt separate *them* from the midst of the sons of Israel, (*so*) that they be mine.

¹⁵ And afterward enter they into the tabernacle of [*the*] bond of peace, that they serve me; and so thou shalt cleanse and hallow them, into an offering of the Lord, (*And afterward they shall enter into the Tabernacle of the Covenant to serve me; and so thou shalt cleanse, or shalt purify, and dedicate them, as an offering to the Lord,*)

¹⁶ for by free gift they be given to me (*out*) of the sons of Israel. I have taken them for the first begotten things that open each womb in Israel; (*for they be given to me as a special gift from all the Israelites. I have taken them in place of the first-born males that open every womb in Israel;*)

¹⁷ for all the first begotten things of the sons of Israel be mine, as well of men as of beasts, (*or for all the first-born males of the Israelites be mine, of people as well as of beasts*), (*yea*), from the day in which I smote each first engendered (*male*) thing in the land of Egypt, I [*have*] hallowed them to me.

¹⁸ And I took the Levites for all the first begotten (*sons*) of the sons of Israel; (*And I took the Levites in place of all the first-born sons of the Israelites;*)

¹⁹ and I gave them by free gift to Aaron and to his sons, from the midst of the people, that they serve me for Israel, in the tabernacle of the bond of peace, and that they pray for them, lest vengeance be in the people, if they be hardy to nigh to the saintuary. (*and I gave them as a gift to Aaron and to his sons, out of the midst of the people, to serve me for all the Israelites, in the Tabernacle of the Covenant, and to make amends for them, lest vengeance come upon the people, if they be fool-hardy enough to come near to the sanctuary.*)

²⁰ And Moses and Aaron, and all the multitude of the sons of Israel, did upon the Levites those things that the Lord commanded to Moses. (*And so Moses and Aaron, and all the multitude of the Israelites, did with the Levites those things that the Lord commanded to Moses.*)

²¹ And (*so*)the Levites were cleansed, and they washed their clothes; and Aaron raised, *or presented*, them in the sight of the Lord, and he prayed for them, that they shall be cleansed (*or and he made amends for them, to purify them*),

²² and should enter to their offices into the tabernacle of [*the*] bond of peace, before Aaron and his sons, (*or and then they entered into the Tabernacle of the Covenant to perform their service, before Aaron and his sons*); as the Lord commanded to Moses of the Levites, so it was done.

²³ And the Lord spake to Moses, and said,

²⁴ This is the law of [*the*] Levites; from five and twenty years and above they shall enter, for to minister in the tabernacle of [*the*] bond of peace; (*This is the law for the Levites; from twenty-five years of age and older; they shall serve in the Tabernacle of the Covenant;*)

²⁵ and when they have filled the fiftieth year of age, they shall cease to serve.

²⁶ And they shall be the ministers of their brethren in the tabernacle of [*the*] bond of peace, that they keep (*watch on*) those things that be betaken to them; soothly they shall not do those works, *as they did before*; thus thou shalt dispose [*the*] Levites in their keepings. (*And afterward, they shall help their brothers in the Tabernacle of the Covenant, and do those tasks that be assigned to them; but they shall not do the work that they did before; thus thou shalt ordain the Levites in their duties.*)

CHAPTER 9

¹ And the Lord spake to Moses, in the desert of Sinai, (*or And the Lord spoke to Moses, in the Sinai Desert*), in the second year after they went out of the land of Egypt, in the first month, and said,

² The sons of Israel make they pask in his time, (*Have the Israelites observe the Passover at this time,*)

³ *that is*, in the fourteenth day of this month, at eventide, by all the ceremonies and justifying thereof. (*that is, on the fourteenth day of this month, in the evening, with all of its ceremonies and its customs.*)

⁴ And Moses commanded to the sons of Israel, that they should make pask; (*And so Moses commanded to the Israelites to observe the Passover;*)

⁵ which made *pask* in his time, in the fourteen day of the month, at eventide, in the hill of Sinai; by all things that the Lord commanded to Moses, the sons of Israel did. (*and so they observed the Passover at this time, on the fourteen day of the month, in the evening, in the Sinai Desert; all the things that the Lord commanded to Moses, the Israelites did.*)

⁶ Lo! forsooth some men (*that were*) unclean on the soul of (*a*) man, that might not make pask in that day, nighed to Moses and to Aaron, (*Behold! but some men, who*

were unclean from contact with the dead body of someone, and so could not observe the Passover on that day, came to Moses and Aaron,)

⁷ and said to them, We be unclean on the soul of (a) man; why be we defrauded, that we may not offer an offering to the Lord in his time, among the sons of Israel? (and said to them, We be made unclean from contact with the dead body of someone; but must we be denied, so that we cannot offer an offering to the Lord at this time, among the Israelites?)

⁸ To which Moses answered, Stand ye aside, or abideth, that I take counsel, what the Lord commandeth of you. (To whom Moses answered, Wait ye here, until I take counsel, what the Lord commandeth of you.)

⁹ And the Lord spake to Moses, and said,

¹⁰ Speak thou to the sons of Israel, A man of your folk that is unclean upon a soul, either is in the way far (off)*, make he pask to the Lord (Say thou to the Israelites, Anyone of your people who is made unclean from contact with a dead body, or is on the way afar off, shall observe the Passover to the Lord)

¹¹ in the second month, in the fourteenth day of the month, at eventide; with therf loaves and lettuces of the field he shall eat it. (in the second month, on the fourteenth day of the month, in the evening; yea, they shall eat it with unleavened bread and field lettuce, or bitter herbs.)

¹² They shall not leave anything thereof till to the morrowtide, and they shall not break a bone thereof; they shall keep all the custom of pask (or they shall follow all the customs, or all the rites, of the Passover).

¹³ Forsooth if any man is clean, and is not in the way, and nevertheless made not [the] pask, that man shall be destroyed from his peoples, for he offered not sacrifice to the Lord in his time set, or covenable(time); he shall bear his sin. (But if anyone is clean, and is not away, and nevertheless did not observe the Passover, that person shall be cut off from his people, for he did not offer an offering to the Lord at the set, or the appointed, time; he shall bear his sin.)

¹⁴ Also if a pilgrim and a comeling is with you, make he pask to the Lord, by the ceremonies and the justifying thereof; the same behest shall be with (all of) you, as well to a comeling as to a man born in the land. (And if a foreigner or a newcomer is with you, let him observe the Passover to the Lord, with all of its ceremonies and its customs, or its rites; the same law shall apply to all of you, to a newcomer, as well as to someone born in the land.)

¹⁵ Therefore in the day in which the tabernacle was raised, a cloud covered it; soothly as the likeness of fire was on the tent, that is, (the) tabernacle, from (the) eventide till to the morrowtide. (And on the day in which the Tabernacle was raised up, a cloud came and covered it; and a brightness like fire was over the Tent, that is, the Tabernacle, from the evening until the morning.)

¹⁶ Thus it was done continually, a cloud covered it by day, and as the likeness of fire by night. (Thus it was done continually, that a cloud stood over it by day, and a brightness like fire during the night.)

¹⁷ And when the cloud that covered the tabernacle was taken away, then the sons of Israel went forth; and in the place where the cloud stood, there they setted tents. (And when the cloud that covered the Tabernacle lifted up, and moved away, then the Israelites went forth; and in the place where the cloud stopped, there they pitched their tents.)

¹⁸ At the commandment of the Lord they went forth, and at his commandment they setted (up) the tabernacle. In all the days in which the cloud stood upon the

* CHAPTER 9:10 In Latin books it is added, 'in your folk', but this is not in Hebrew.

tabernacle, they dwelled in the same place. *(At the Lord's command they went forth, and at his command they put up the Tabernacle. And all the days in which the cloud stood over the Tabernacle, they remained in the same place.)*

¹⁹ And if it befelled that it dwelled much time upon the tabernacle, the sons of Israel were in the watches of the Lord, and they went not forth, *(And if it befell that it stayed a long time over the Tabernacle, the Israelites kept watch for the Lord, and they did not go forth,)*

²⁰ in how many ever days the cloud was upon the tabernacle. At the commandment of the Lord they raised *[the]* tents, and at his commandment they did them down. *(for however many days the cloud stood over the Tabernacle. At the Lord's command they raised the tents, and at his command they did them down.)*

²¹ If the cloud was *standing upon the tabernacle* from the eventide unto the morrowtide, and anon in the morrowtide had left, *or gone thence*, they went forth; and if, after a day and a night, the cloud had gone away, they scattered, *either did down*, the tents. *(If the cloud stood over the Tabernacle from the evening until the morning, and then in the morning had left, or had gone away, they went forth at once; or if, after only a day, or only a night, the cloud went away, then they scattered, or did down, the tents, and they moved on.)*

²² Whether in two months, either in one month, either in longer time, *the cloud* had been upon the tabernacle, the sons of Israel dwelled in the same place, and went not forth; but anon as it had gone away, they moved the tents. *(Or when for one month, or two months, or for an even longer time, the cloud stood over the Tabernacle, the Israelites remained in the same place, and they went not forth; but as soon as it had gone away, then they moved the tents.)*

²³ By the word of the Lord they setted (*up*) their tents, and by his word they went forth; and they were in the watches of the Lord, by his commandment, by the hand of Moses. *(By the word of the Lord they pitched their tents, and by his word they went forth; they kept watch for the Lord's command, spoken by Moses.)*

CHAPTER 10

¹ And the Lord spake to Moses, and said,

² Make to thee two silver trumps *(or Make for thyself two silver trumpets)*, beaten out with hammers, by which thou mayest call together the multitude, when the tents shall be moved.

³ And when thou shalt sound with trumps, all the company shall be gathered to thee at the door of the tabernacle of the bond of peace. *(And when thou shalt sound with the trumpets, all the multitude shall be gathered to thee at the entrance to the Tabernacle of the Covenant.)*

⁴ If thou shalt trump *with one trump*, the princes and the chief men of the multitude of Israel shall come to thee; *(If thou shalt sound with one trumpet, the leaders who be the chief men of the multitude of Israel shall come to thee;)*

⁵ but if a longer, and a parted trumping of *two trumps* shall sound, they that be at the east coast shall move *their tents* first *(or then they who be on the east side shall move their tents first)*.

⁶ Forsooth in the second sound^[ing], and in like noise of the trump, they that dwell at the south coast shall raze their tents *(or they who live on the south side shall take down their tents)*; and by this manner, *(the)* other men shall *(also)* do *(so)*, when the trumps shall sound into going forth.

⁷ Forsooth when the people shall be gathered together, *(a)* simple cry of trumps shall be, and the trumps shall not sound partingly. *(And when the people should*

gather together; there shall be a simple cry of the trumpets, and they shall not sound separately.)

⁸ The sons of Aaron, *[the] priest(s)*, shall sound with *[the] trumps*, and this shall be a lawful thing everlasting in your generations *(or and this shall be an everlasting law in all your generations)*.

⁹ If ye shall go out of your land to battle against the enemies that fight against you, ye shall cry with trumps sounding, and the bethinking of you shall be before your Lord God, that ye be delivered from the hands of your enemies. *(If ye shall go out of your land to do battle against the enemies who fight against you, ye shall cry with sounding trumpets, and then the remembrance of you shall be before the Lord your God, and ye shall be delivered from the hands of your enemies.)*

¹⁰ If any time ye shall have a feast, and holidays, and calends, *that is, the first day of the month*, ye shall sing in trumps upon the burnt sacrifices, and *[the] peaceable sacrifices*, that those be to you into remembering of your God; I am your Lord God. *(And at the times that ye have feasts, and holidays, and calends, that is, the first day of the month, ye shall sing with trumpets over the burnt sacrifices, and the peace offerings, so that they bring forth a remembrance of you before your God; I am the Lord your God.)*

¹¹ In the second year, in the second month, in the twentieth day of the month, the cloud was raised *[up]* from the tabernacle of *[the] bond of peace*. *(Now in the second year, in the second month, on the twentieth day of the month, the cloud lifted up from the Tabernacle of the Covenant.)*

¹² And the sons of Israel went forth by their companies from the desert of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran. *(And the Israelites went forth by their companies from the Sinai Desert; and the cloud stopped in the wilderness of Paran.)*

¹³ And the sons of Judah by their companies, of which the prince was Nahshon *(or of whom the leader was Nahshon)*, the son of Amminadab,

¹⁴ moved first tents, by the Lord's commandment, made in the hand of Moses. *(moved their tents first, at the Lord's command, spoken by Moses.)*

¹⁵ In the lineage of the sons of Issachar the prince was Nethaneel, the son of Zuar.

¹⁶ In the lineage of *(the sons of)* Zebulun the prince was Eliab, the son of Helon.

¹⁷ And the tabernacle was taken down, which the sons of Gershon and Merari bare, and they went forth.

¹⁸ And *(then)* the sons of Reuben went forth by their companies and order, of which the prince was Elizur, the son of Shedeur.

¹⁹ Forsooth in the lineage of the sons of Simeon the prince was Shelumiel, the son of Zurishaddai.

²⁰ Soothly in the lineage of *(the sons of)* Gad the prince was Eliasaph, the son of Deuel.

²¹ And the sons of Kohath went forth, and bare the saintuary; and they raised the tabernacle till to the coming of them. *(And then the sons of Kohath went forth, carrying the sacred vessels; and the Tabernacle was set up by the time that they had arrived.)*

²² Also the sons of Ephraim, by their companies, moved *their tents*, in whose host the prince was Elishama, the son of Ammihud. *(And then the sons of Ephraim, by their companies, moved their tents, in whose army the leader was Elishama, the son of Ammihud.)*

²³ Forsooth in the lineage of the sons of Manasseh the prince was Gamaliel, the son of Pedahzur.

²⁴ And in the lineage of *(the sons of)* Benjamin the duke was Abidan, the son of Gideoni. *(And in the tribe of Benjamin the leader was Abidan, the son of Gideoni.)*

²⁵ *(And)* The sons of Dan, by their companies, went forth the last of all the tents, in whose host the prince was Ahiezer, the son of Ammishaddai.

²⁶ Soothly in the lineage of the sons of Asher the prince was Pagiël, the son of Ocran.

²⁷ And in the lineage of the sons of Naphtali the prince was Ahira, the son of Enan.

²⁸ These be the tents and the goings forth of the sons of Israel, by their companies, when they went forth.

²⁹ And Moses said to Hobab, the son of Raguel, of Midian, his ally, *either, (or the) father of his wife, We (shall) go forth to the place which the Lord shall give to us; come thou with us, that we do well to thee, (or come thou with us, and we shall treat thee well), for the Lord [hath] promised good things to Israel.*

³⁰ To whom he answered, I shall not go with thee, but I shall turn again into my land, in which I was born. *(To whom he answered, I shall not go with thee, but I shall return to my own land, where I was born.)*

³¹ And Moses said, Do not thou forsake us, for thou knowest in which places we ought to set tents *(or for thou knowest where it is best for us to pitch our tents), and thou shalt be our leader;*

³² and when thou shalt come with us, whatever thing shall be *(the) best of the riches that the Lord shall give to us, we shall give to thee.*

³³ And therefore they went forth from the hill of the Lord the way of three days; and the ark of the bond of peace of the Lord went before them, by those three days, and purveyed the places of their tents. *(And so they went forth from Mount Sinai, the Lord's mountain, the way of three days; and the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord, that is, the Ark of the Witnessing, always went ahead of them, to find a good place for their tents.)*

³⁴ And the cloud of the Lord was upon, *or over,* them by day, when they went forth.

³⁵ And when the ark was raised *(up),* Moses said, Rise thou *(up),* Lord, and thine enemies be scattered, and they that hate thee, flee from thy face;

³⁶ forsooth when the ark was put down, he said, Lord, turn again to the multitude of the host of Israel. *(and when the Ark was put down, he said, O Lord, return to the multitudes of Israel's armies!)*

CHAPTER 11

¹ In the meantime grouching of the people, as of men sorrowing for travail, rose against the Lord. And when Moses had heard this thing, he was wroth; and the fire of the Lord was kindled upon them, and devoured the last part of the tents. *(In the meantime, the grumbling of the people, yea, the people complaining about their travail, or their troubles, rose up against the Lord. And when Moses had heard this, he was very angry; and the Lord's fire was kindled upon them, and devoured the last part of the camp.)*

² And when the people had cried to Moses, Moses prayed *[to]* the Lord, and the fire was quenched.

³ And he called the name of that place Burning *(or And they called that place Taberah),* for the fire of the Lord was kindled against them *(there).*

⁴ And the common people of men and women, that had gone up with them, burnt with desire of flesh *(or burnt with desire for flesh),* and they sat, and wept, with the sons of Israel joined together with them, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat?

⁵ We think upon the fish that we ate in Egypt freely *(or We remember all the fish that we ate in Egypt);* gourds, and melons, and leeks, and onions, and garlic come into our mind(s);

⁶ our soul is dry; our eyes behold none other thing than manna. *(but now our bodies be all dried up, and there is nothing to see but this manna!)*

⁷ Soothly manna was as the seed of coriander, of the colour of bdellium, *which is white, and (as) bright as crystal.*

⁸ And the people went about, and gathered it, and brake it with a quernstone, either pounded it in a mortar, and seethed it in a pot (*or and boiled it in a pot*); and made thereof little cakes of the (*same*) savour as of bread made with oil.

⁹ And when [*the*] dew came down in the night upon the tents, also manna came down together *therewith.*

¹⁰ Then Moses heard the people weeping by families, and each of them by the doors of their tents; and the strong vengeance of the Lord was wroth greatly, but also the grouching was seen (*as*) unsufferable to Moses. (*And Moses heard all the people crying with their families, by the entrances to their tents; and the Lord was greatly angered, and provoked to take strong vengeance, and Moses also thought that the grumbling was insufferable.*)

¹¹ And he said to the Lord, Why hast thou tormented thy servant? why find I not grace before thee? and why hast thou put the burden of all this people onto me? (*And he said to the Lord, Why hast thou so tormented thy servant? why do I not find grace before thee? and why hast thou put the burden of all of these people onto me?*)

¹² whether I have conceived all this multitude, either have begotten it, that thou say to me, Bear thou them in thy bosom, as a nurse is wont to bear a little young child, and bear thou *this people* into the land for the which thou swore to their fathers? (*have I conceived all this multitude, or have I begotten them, so that now thou can say to me, Carry thou them in thy bosom, like a nurse is wont to carry about a young child, and carry thou these people into the land for which thou swore to their fathers?*)

¹³ whereof be meats to me, that I feed so great a multitude? They weep before me, and say, Give us flesh, that we eat; (*where shall I find enough meat, so that I can feed so great a multitude? They weep before me, and say to me, Give us flesh, so that we can eat it;*)

¹⁴ I may not alone sustain all this people, for it is grievous to me. (*I cannot sustain all these people alone, for this is too heavy a burden for me or for they be too heavy a burden for me.*)

¹⁵ If in other manner it seemeth to thee, I beseech thee, that thou slay me, and that I find grace in thine eyes, that I be not punished, *or travailed*, with so great evils. (*If it seemeth to thee otherwise, then I beseech thee, that thou kill me, and so I shall receive grace from thee, and I shall no longer be punished, or travailed, with such great evil.*)

¹⁶ And the Lord said to Moses, Gather thou to me seventy men of the elder men of Israel, whom thou knowest to be (*the*) eld(er) men, and (*the*) masters of the people; and thou shalt lead them to the door of the tabernacle of [*the*] bond of peace (*or and thou shalt bring them to the entrance to the Tabernacle of the Covenant*), and thou shalt make them to stand there with thee,

¹⁷ that I come down, and speak to thee; and I shall take away of thy spirit, and I shall give to them, that they sustain with thee the burden of the people, and not thou alone be grieved. (*and I shall come down, and speak with thee; and I shall take away some of the spirit that is upon thee, and I shall give it to them, so that they can help sustain the burden of the people along with thee, and so that not only thou be travailed.*)

¹⁸ And thou shalt say to the people, Be ye hallowed; tomorrow ye shall eat flesh; for I heard you say, Who shall give us the meats of flesh? it was well to us in Egypt; that the Lord give you flesh, (*And thou shalt say to the people, Be ye purified; for tomorrow ye shall eat some flesh; for I heard you say, Who shall give us flesh to eat? yea, it was well with us in Egypt; and so the Lord shall give you flesh to eat,*)

¹⁹ and ye (*shall*) eat (*it*) not *only* one day, either twain, either five, either ten, soothly neither twenty *days*,

²⁰ but till to a month of days, till it go out by your nostrils, and turn into loathing; for *by your gouching* ye have put away the Lord, which is in the midst of you, and ye wept before him, and said, Why went we out of Egypt? (*but for a whole month of days, until it go out of your nostrils, and it turn loathsome to you; for by your grumbling ye have rejected the Lord, who is in the midst of you, and ye have cried before him, and have said, Why did we go out of Egypt?*)

²¹ And Moses said to the Lord, Six hundred thousand of footmen be of this people, and thou sayest, I shall give them to eat flesh an whole month. (*And Moses said to the Lord, Six hundred thousand footmen be among these people, and thou sayest, I shall give all of them flesh to eat for a whole month?*)

²² Whether the multitude of sheep and of oxen shall *be able to* be slain, that it may suffice (*to*)*this people* to meat (*or that it can suffice for enough food for these people*), either whether all the fishes of the sea shall be gathered together, that those [*ful*] fill them?

²³ To whom the Lord answered, Whether the Lord's hand is unmighty? right now thou shalt see, whether my word shall be fulfilled in work. (*To whom the Lord answered, Is the Lord's hand unmighty, or without power? thou shalt see right now, if my word shall be fulfilled in work, or not.*)

²⁴ Therefore Moses came, and told the people the words of the Lord; and he gathered seventy men of the elders of Israel, which he made (*to*) stand about the tabernacle.

²⁵ And the Lord came down by a cloud, and spake to Moses, and took away of the spirit that was in Moses, and gave (*it*) to the seventy men; and when the spirit had rested in them, they prophesied, and moreover they ceased not. (*And the Lord came down in a cloud, and spoke to Moses, and then took away some of the spirit that was on Moses, and gave it to the seventy men; and when the spirit had rested on them, they prophesied, and they did not cease.*)

²⁶ Forsooth two men dwelled still in the tents, of which men one was called Eldad, and the tother Medad, on which the spirit rested; for also they were described, *or ordained /or chosen*, and they went not out to the tabernacle. And when they prophesied in the tents, (*But two men still remained in the tents, one of whom was called Eldad, and the other Medad, and the spirit also rested on them; for they were also chosen, but they did not go out to the Tabernacle. And when they prophesied in the tents,*)

²⁷ a young man ran, and told to Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad prophesy in the tents.

²⁸ Anon Joshua, the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, and chosen of many, said, My lord Moses, forbid thou them. (*At once Joshua, the son of Nun, Moses' servant, and chosen out of many, said, My lord Moses, forbid thou them.*)

²⁹ And Moses said, What, hast thou envy for me? who giveth, *whether not God*, that all the people prophesy, and that God give his spirit to them? (*And Moses said, Why, hast thou envy for me? O that God would give his spirit to everyone, and make all the people prophesy!*)

³⁰ And Moses turned again, and the elder men in birth of Israel, into the tents. (*And then Moses, and the elders of Israel, returned to the camp.*)

³¹ Forsooth a wind went forth from the Lord, and it took (*hold of a multitude of*) curlews, and brought *them* over the sea, and he left them in the tents, in journey, as much as may be performed in one day, by each part of the tents by compass; and they flew in the air by two cubits in height above the earth. (*And a wind went forth from the Lord, and it took hold of a multitude of curlews, or of quails, and brought*

them over the sea, and it left them about the camp, as much as can be performed in one day's journey, by each part of the camp all around; and they flew in the air by two cubits in height above the ground.)

³² Therefore the people rose (*up*) in all that day, and (*all*) that night, and into the tother day, and gathered a multitude of curlews; he that *gathered* little, gathered ten cors; and they dried those *curlews* by compass of the tents (*or and they dried those quails all around the tents*).

³³ Yet (*while the*) flesh was in their teeth, and such meat failed them not; and lo! the wrath of the Lord was raised against his people, and he smote it with a full great vengeance (*or and he struck them with a very great plague*).

³⁴ And that place was called The Sepulchres of Covetousness, *or Lust*, for there they buried the people that desired flesh. (*And so that place was called Kibrothhattaavah, for they buried the people there who lusted after flesh.*)

³⁵ Soothly they went forth from The Sepulchres of Covetousness, *or Lust*, and came into Hazeroth, and dwelled there. (*Then they went forth from Kibrothhattaavah, and came to Hazeroth, and stayed there.*)

CHAPTER 12

¹ And Marie spake and Aaron against Moses, for his wife (*was*) a woman of Ethiopia, (*And Miriam and Aaron spoke against Moses, for his wife was an Ethiopian woman,*)

² and they said, Whether God spake his will only by Moses? whether he spake not also to us in like manner? And when the Lord had heard this, he was wroth greatly (*or he was greatly angered*);

³ for Moses was the mildest man, over all men that dwelled in earth. (*for Moses was the humblest man, more humble than any other man who lived upon the face of the earth.*)

⁴ And suddenly the Lord spake to Moses and to Aaron and to Marie, (*and said*), Go out ye three alone to the tabernacle of the bond of peace. And when they were gone in, (*And suddenly the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron and Miriam, and said, Ye three go out alone to the Tabernacle of the Covenant. And when they had gone out to it,*)

⁵ the Lord came down in a pillar of cloud, and he stood in the entering of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Marie. And when they had gone forth, (*the Lord came down in a pillar of cloud, and he stood at the entrance to the Tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam. And when they had come forth,*)

⁶ he said to them, Hear ye my words; if any among you is a prophet of the Lord, I shall appear to him in revelation, either I shall speak to him by a dream.

⁷ And he said, And my servant Moses is not such, the which is most faithful in all mine house; (*Then he said, But my servant Moses is not such a prophet, for he alone is most faithful in all my household;*)

⁸ for I speak to him mouth to mouth, and he seeth God openly, and not by dark speeches, *either dark likenesses*, and figures. Why therefore dreaded ye not to backbite my servant Moses? (*and I speak with him face to face, and he seeth God openly, and not only through riddles. Yea, he hath even seen my form, or my figure! So why do ye not fear to backbite my servant Moses?*)

⁹ And the Lord was wroth against them, and he went away.

¹⁰ And the cloud went away, that was on the tabernacle, and lo! Marie appeared shining with leprosy, (*or and behold! Miriam had become leprous*), white as snow. And when Aaron beheld her, and saw her besprinkled with leprosy,

¹¹ he said to Moses, My lord, I beseech thee, put thou not this sin upon us, which we did follily (*or for we acted foolishly*),

¹² *(and) that this woman be not made as dead, and as a dead born thing that is cast out of the mother's womb; lo! now the half of her flesh is devoured, or over-covered, with leprosy, (or behold! now half of her flesh hath been devoured by the leprosy!).*

¹³ And Moses cried to the Lord, and said, Lord, I beseech thee, heal thou her.

¹⁴ To whom the Lord answered, If her father had spit into her face, whether she ought not to be full-filled with shame, namely seven days? Therefore be she separated out of the tents by seven days, and afterward she shall be called again, *(or And so let her be set apart from the tents for seven days, and then she shall be called back again).*

¹⁵ And so Marie was excluded, *or put*, out of the tents by seven days; and the people was not moved from that place, till Marie was called again. *(And so Miriam was sent away from the tents for seven days; and the people did not move from that place, until Miriam was called back again.)*

¹⁶ And the people went forth from Hazeroth, when the tents were set in the desert of Paran. *(And then the people went forth from Hazeroth, and pitched their tents in the wilderness of Paran.)*

CHAPTER 13

¹ And there the Lord spake to Moses, and said,

² Send thou men, that shall behold the land of Canaan, which I shall give to the sons of Israel; of each lineage *send thou* one man of the princes. *(Send thou some men, to look over the land of Canaan, which I shall give to the Israelites; send thou one of the leaders from each tribe.)*

³ Moses did that that the Lord commanded, and sent from the desert of Paran *(the) princes, (the) men of which these be the names. (Moses did what the Lord commanded, and sent from the wilderness of Paran twelve of their leaders, of which these be their names.)*

⁴ Of the lineage of Reuben, Shammua, the son of Zaccur.

⁵ Of the lineage of Simeon, Shaphat, the son of Hori.

⁶ Of the lineage of Judah, Caleb, the son of Jephunneh.

⁷ Of the lineage of Issachar, Igal, the son of Joseph.

⁸ Of the lineage of Ephraim, Oshea, the son of Nun. *(Of the tribe of Ephraim, Hoshea, or Joshua, the son of Nun.)*

⁹ Of the lineage of Benjamin, Palti, the son of Raphu.

¹⁰ Of the lineage of Zebulun, Gaddiel, the son of Sodi.

¹¹ Of the lineage of Joseph, of the generation of Manasseh, Gaddi, the son of Susi. *(Of the tribe of Joseph, that is, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi, the son of Susi.)*

¹² Of the lineage of Dan, Ammiel, the son of Gemalli.

¹³ Of the lineage of Asher, Sethur, the son of Michael.

¹⁴ Of the lineage of Naphtali, Nahbi, the son of Vophsi.

¹⁵ Of the lineage of Gad, Geuel, the son of Machi.

¹⁶ These be the names of *[the]* men, which Moses sent to behold the land of Canaan; and Moses called Oshea, the son of Nun, Joshua. *(These be the names of the men, whom Moses sent to look over the land of Canaan; and Moses called Hoshea, the son of Nun, Joshua.)*

¹⁷ Therefore Moses sent them to behold the land of Canaan, and said to them, Go ye up by the south coast; and when ye come *[in]* to the hills, *(And so Moses sent them to look over the land of Canaan, and he said to them, Go ye up by the Negeb, or by the southern part, and when ye come into the hill country,)*

¹⁸ behold ye the land, what manner land it is; and behold ye the people which is the dweller thereof, whether it is strong, either feeble, few in number, either many;

(look over the land, and see what it is like; and look over the people who live there, whether they be strong, or feeble, and few in number; or many;)

¹⁹ *whether that land is good, either evil (or bad); what manner cities be there, walled, either without walls;*

²⁰ *whether the land is fat, either barren, whether it is full of woods, either without trees. Be ye comforted, and bring ye to us of the fruits of that land. Soothly then the time was, when [the] grapes first ripe might be eaten. (whether the land is fertile, or barren, whether it is full of woods, or without trees. Be ye strengthened, that is, be ye of good courage, and bring ye to us some of the fruits of that land. For it was then the time when the first ripe grapes could be eaten.)*

²¹ *And when they had gone up, they espied the land, from the desert of Zin till to Rehob, as men enter to Hamath. (And so when they had gone up, they spied out the land, from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, as people go to Hamath.)*

²² *And they went up to the south coast, and came into Hebron, where Ahiman, and Sheshai, and Talmai, the sons of Anak, were; for Hebron was made seven years before Tanis, the city of Egypt. (And they went up by the Negeb, or by the southern part, and came to Hebron, where Ahiman, and Sheshai, and Talmai, the sons of the giants, were living; for Hebron was built seven years before Tanis, the city of Egypt.)*

²³ *And they went to the strand of [the] cluster, and they cutted down a scion with his grapes, which two men bare with a bearing staff; also they took of [the] pomegranates, and of the figs of that place, (And they went to the Eshcol Valley, and cut down a branch with all of its grapes, which two men had to carry on a carrying bar, or a carrying pole; and they also took pomegranates and figs from that place,)*

²⁴ *which is called Nahal-eshcol, that is, the strand of (the) grape (s), or the strand of (the) cluster, for the sons of Israel bare a cluster from thence. (which they called Nahal-eshcol, that is, the Eshcol Valley, or the Valley of the Cluster of Grapes, for the Israelites carried a cluster of grapes from there.)*

²⁵ *And the spyers of the land [turned again], when they had compassed all the country(side), after forty days (And the spies returned, when they had gone about all the countryside, yea, after forty days)*

²⁶ *they came to Moses and Aaron, and to all the company of the sons of Israel, into the desert of Paran, which is in Kadesh. And the spyers spake to them, and showed the fruits of the land to all the multitude, (they came back to Moses and Aaron, and to all the company of the Israelites, at Kadesh in the wilderness of Paran. And the spies spoke to them, and to all the multitude, and showed them the fruits of the land.)*

²⁷ *and they told, and said, (or and they spoke to Moses, and said), We came to the land, to which thou sentest us, which land truly floweth with milk and honey, as it may be known by these fruits;*

²⁸ *but it hath most strong dwellers, and great cities, and walled, (or but it hath very strong inhabitants, and great walled cities); we saw there the kindred of (the) Anakim, that is, (of the) giants;*

²⁹ *Amalek dwelleth there in the south; Hittites, and Jebusites, and Amorites dwell in the hilly places; forsooth Canaanites dwell beside the sea, and beside the floods of Jordan. (and the Amalekites live there in the south; and the Hittites, and Jebusites, and Amorites live in the hill country; and the Canaanites live by the Mediterranean Sea, and along the Jordan River.)*

³⁰ *Among these things, or sayings, Caleb peaced the grouching of the people, that was made against Moses, and said, Go we up, and wield we the land, for we be able to get it. (Then after these words, Caleb tried to calm the grumbling of the people, and said, No matter! We shall go up, and take the land, for we be well able to get it.)*

³¹ Soothly the other *spyers*, that were with him, said, We be not able to go up to this people, for it is stronger than we. *(But the other spies who went with him said, We shall not be able to go up against these people, for they all be stronger than us!)*

³² And they spake evil of the land which they had beheld, to the sons of Israel, and said, The land that we compassed devoureth his dwellers; the people that we beheld is of large stature; *(And so, they gave a bad report about the land which they had seen, to the Israelites, and said, The land which we went about shall eat up anyone who shall go there to live; and the people, who we saw there, be of very large stature;)*

³³ there we saw some wonders against kind, of the sons of Anak, of the kind of giants, to which we were comparisoned, and were seen as locusts. *(yea, we saw some wonders against kind there, the sons of Anak, who be giants, and compared to them, we felt as small as locusts, or like grasshoppers.)*

CHAPTER 14

¹ Therefore all the company cried, and wept in that night,

² and all the sons of Israel grouched against Moses and Aaron, and said, We would that we had been dead in Egypt, either that we were dead in this wilderness; we would that we perished, *(and all the Israelites grumbled against Moses and Aaron, and said, We wish that we had died in Egypt, or that we had already died here in this wilderness; yea, we wish that we were dead.)*

³ and that the Lord lead us not into this land, lest we fall by sword, and our wives and our free children be led, *or taken*, prisoners; whether it is not better to us to turn again into Egypt? *(or is it not better for us to return to Egypt?)*

⁴ And they said one to another, Ordain we a duke, *or a leader*, to us, and turn we again into Egypt. *(And they said to one another, Let us choose a new leader, and let us return to Egypt.)*

⁵ And when this was heard, Moses and Aaron fell down low to the earth *(or Moses and Aaron fell down on the ground)*, before all the multitude of the sons of Israel.

⁶ And soothly Joshua, the son of Nun, and Caleb, the son of Jephunneh, which also compassed the land, rent their clothes, *(And truly Joshua, the son of Nun, and Caleb, the son of Jephunneh, two of the spies who had gone throughout the land, tore their clothes,)*

⁷ and they spake thus to all the multitude of the sons of Israel, *(and said)*, The land which we compassed is full good; *(and they spoke thus to all the multitude of the Israelites, and said, The land which we went about is very good;)*

⁸ if the Lord is merciful to us, he shall lead us into it, and he shall give us the land flowing with milk and honey.

⁹ Do not ye rebel against the Lord, neither dread ye the people of this land, for we be able to devour them so as bread; all their help hath passed away from them, the Lord is with us, do not ye dread. *(Do not ye rebel against the Lord, nor fear ye the people of this land, for we be able to eat them up like a piece of bread; all their help hath passed away from them, yea, the Lord is with us, do not ye fear.)*

¹⁰ And when all the multitude cried *(out)*, and would have oppressed them with stones, the glory of the Lord appeared upon the roof of the bond of peace, while all the sons of Israel saw. *(But when all the multitude shouted, and would have killed them with stones, the glory of the Lord appeared over the Tabernacle of the Covenant, before all the Israelites.)*

¹¹ And the Lord said to Moses, How long shall this people backbite me, *or mis-deem me*? How long shall they not believe to me, in *(spite of)* all the signs which I have done before them? *(And the Lord said to Moses, How long shall these people backbite*

me, or mis-judge me? How long shall they not believe me, or not trust in me, in spite of all the miracles which I have done before them?)

¹² Therefore I shall smite them with pestilence, and I shall waste *them*; soothly I shall make thee prince upon a greater folk, and stronger than is this. *(And so I shall strike them with a pestilence, or a plague, and I shall destroy them; and then I shall make thee the leader of a greater, and of a stronger, nation than these people be.)*

¹³ And Moses said to the Lord, *[The] Egyptians hear not, from whose middle thou leddest out this people, (And Moses said to the Lord, But then the Egyptians, from whose midst thou leddest out these people, shall hear of it,)*

¹⁴ and *(they shall tell it to)* the dwellers of this land, which heard that thou, Lord, art in this people, *(or who have heard that thou, Lord, art with these people)*, and art seen face to face, and that thy cloud defendeth them, and that thou goest before them in a pillar of cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by night,

¹⁵ that thou hast slain so great a multitude as *(if they be just)* one man, and *(then they shall)* say,

¹⁶ He might not bring this people into the land for which he swore to give to them, therefore he killed them in *(the)* wilderness; *(Because he could not bring these people into the land which he had sworn to give them, and so he killed all of them in this wilderness;)*

¹⁷ therefore *(let)* the strength of the Lord be magnified, *or made great*, as thou hast sworn, *(saying of thyself)*,

¹⁸ *[The] Lord (is) patient, and of much mercy, doing away wickedness and trespasses, and leaving no man unguilty, (or innocent), which visitest the sins of (the) fathers into (the) sons into the third and fourth generation (or and who visitest the sins of the fathers upon the children into the third and fourth generations),*

¹⁹ *(so)* I beseech thee, forgive thou the sin of this thy people, after the greatness of thy mercy, as thou were merciful to them going out of Egypt till to this place.

²⁰ And the Lord said, I have forgiven to them, by thy word. *(And the Lord said, I now forgive them, because of thy words.)*

²¹ *And as soothly (as) I live; and the glory of the Lord shall be filled in all [the] earth; (But as truly as I live, the glory of the Lord shall fill all the earth;)*

²² nevertheless all *[the]* men that saw my majesty, and my signs, *(and wonders)*, which I did in Egypt and *(here)* in the wilderness, and *[have]* tempted me now by ten times, and obeyed not to my voice,

²³ shall not see the land for which I swore to their fathers, neither any of them that backbited me, shall see it.

²⁴ I shall lead my servant Caleb, that was full of another spirit and followed me, into this land, which he compassed, and his seed shall wield it. *(But I shall lead my servant Caleb, who was full of another spirit and followed me, into this land, which he went about, and his descendants shall possess it.)*

²⁵ For Amalek and Canaanites dwell in the valleys, tomorrow move ye *[the]* tents, and turn ye again into the wilderness by the way of the Red Sea. *(For the Amalekites and the Canaanites live in these valleys, tomorrow move ye your tents, and return ye to the wilderness by way of the Red Sea, or the Sea of Reeds.)*

²⁶ And the Lord spake to Moses and to Aaron, and said,

²⁷ How long groucheth this worst multitude against me? I have heard the *grouching* complaints of the sons of Israel. *(How long grumbleth this worst multitude against me? I have heard all the grumbling and the complaints of the Israelites.)*

²⁸ Therefore say thou to them, *(As) I live, saith the Lord; as ye spake while I heard, so I shall do to you;*

²⁹ your carrions, *or dead bodies*, shall lie in this wilderness. All ye that be numbered, from twenty years and above, and have grouched against me, *(all your corpses shall lie here in this wilderness. All ye who be listed, or registered, from twenty years of age and older, and have grumbled against me,)*

³⁰ shall not enter into the land, upon which I have raised *(up)* mine hand, that I should make you to dwell *there(or where I would have you live)*, except Caleb, the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua, the son of Nun.

³¹ Forsooth I shall lead in your little children, of which ye said that they should be preys, *either ravens*, to *(thine)* enemies, that they see the land which displeased you. *(But I shall lead in your little children, they of whom ye said would become your enemies' spoils, so that they can have the land which hath so displeased you.)*

³² Forsooth your carrions shall lie in the wilderness; *(But your corpses shall lie here in this wilderness;)*

³³ your sons shall be walkers-about in the desert by forty years, and they shall bear your fornication, till the carrions of their fathers be wasted in *(the)* desert, *(your sons shall be wanderers in this wilderness for forty years, and they shall bear your punishment, until their fathers' corpses be wasted in this wilderness.)*

³⁴ by the number of forty days, in which ye beheld the land; a year shall be reckoned for a day, and by forty years ye shall receive *(the penalty for)* your wickedness, *or be punished for your gouching*, and ye shall know my vengeance. *(yea, for the forty days in which ye looked the land over; a year shall be reckoned for a day, and so for forty years ye shall receive the penalty for your wickedness, and shall be punished for your grumbling, and then ye shall know my vengeance.)*

³⁵ For as I spake, so I shall do to all this worst multitude, that rose *(up)* together against me; it shall fail *(or they shall fail)*, and shall die in this wilderness.

³⁶ Therefore all the men which Moses had sent to see the land, and which turned again, and made all the multitude to grouch against him, and depraved the land, *(And so all the men whom Moses had sent to look over the land, and returned, and then had made all the multitude to grumble against him, and to despise the land,)*

³⁷ that it was evil, were dead, and smitten in the sight of the Lord*. *(by saying that it was evil, were then struck by the Lord with a pestilence, or a plague, and died.)*

³⁸ Soothly *(only)* Joshua, the son of Nun, and Caleb, the son of Jephunneh, lived, of all the men, that went to see the land *(or who went to see the land)*.

³⁹ And Moses spake all these words to all the sons of Israel, and the people mourned greatly. *(And Moses spoke all these words to all the Israelites, and the people greatly mourned.)*

⁴⁰ And, lo! they rose in the morrowtide first, and they went up into the top of the hill, and said, We be ready to go up to the place, of which the Lord spake, for we have sinned. *(And behold! they rose up early the next morning, and left to go up into the heights of the hill country, saying, See, now we be ready to go up to the place, of which the Lord hath spoken, and we confess, that we have sinned.)*

⁴¹ To whom Moses said, Why over-pass ye the word of the Lord, that shall not befall to you into prosperity? *(To whom Moses said, Why pass ye over the word of the Lord? this shall not befall to you into any prosperity, or any success, but only evil.)*

⁴² Do not ye go up, for the Lord is not with you, lest ye fall before your enemies. *(Do not ye go up, for the Lord is not with you, and ye shall fall before your enemies.)*

⁴³ Amalek and Canaanites be before you, by the sword of which ye shall fall, for ye would not assent to the Lord, neither the Lord shall be with you. *(The Amalekites*

* **CHAPTER 14:37** *That is, suddenly and horribly, by the sentence of the Lord, (and) to the dread of (the) other men.*

and the Canaanites be before you, by whose sword ye shall fall, for ye would not assent to the Lord, and so the Lord shall not be with you.)

⁴⁴ And they were made dark, *that is, blinded in their sin*, and went up into the top of the hill; forsooth the ark of the testament of the Lord and Moses went not away from the tents. *(But they were blinded by their sin, and they went up anyway into the heights of the hill country; but neither the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord, that is, the Ark of the Witnessing, nor Moses, left the camp.)*

⁴⁵ And Amalek came down, and Canaanites, that dwelled in the hill, and he smote the children of Israel, and he cutted them down, and pursued them *(till)* to Hormah. *(And the Amalekites, and the Canaanites, who lived in that hill country, came down, and they struck the Israelites, and they cut them down, and pursued them as far as Hormah.)*

CHAPTER 15

¹ And the Lord spake to Moses, and said,

² Speak thou to the sons of Israel *(or Speak thou to the Israelites)*, and thou shalt say to them, When ye have entered into the land of your habitation, which I shall give to you,

³ and ye shall make an offering to the Lord into burnt sacrifice, either a peaceable sacrifice, and ye pay avows, either offer gifts by free will, either in your solemnities ye burn odour of sweetness to the Lord, of oxen, either of sheep; *(and ye shall make an offering to the Lord for a burnt sacrifice, or a peace offering, or ye pay vows, or freely offer gifts, or at your feasts, or your festivals, ye make the sweetest aroma to the Lord, by burning oxen, or sheep;)*

⁴ whoever offereth the slain sacrifice, shall offer a sacrifice of flour, the tenth part of *(an)* ephah, sprinkled *(al)together* with oil, which oil shall have a measure *(of)* the fourth part of *(a)* hin; *(whoever offereth a burnt sacrifice, shall also offer a grain offering, the tenth of an ephah, sprinkled with oil, which oil shall be a quarter of a hin;)*

⁵ and he shall give wine to *[the]* flowing sacrifices to be poured *(out)*, of the same measure, into burnt sacrifice, and slain sacrifice. *(and he shall add the same measure of wine, for the wine offering to be poured out, with the burnt sacrifice.)*

⁶ By each lamb and ram shall be the sacrifice of *[tried]* flour, of two tenth parts, which shall be sprinkled *(al)together* with oil, of the third part of *(a)* hin; *(With each lamb and each ram shall be a grain offering of fine flour of two tenths of an ephah, which shall be sprinkled with a third of a hin of oil;)*

⁷ and he shall offer wine to the flowing sacrifice, of the third part of the same measure, into odour of sweetness to the Lord. *(and he shall offer wine of the same measure, for the wine offering, that is, a third of a hin, to make the sweetest aroma to the Lord.)*

⁸ Forsooth when thou makest a burnt sacrifice, either an offering, of oxen, that thou *[ful]* fill a vow, either peaceable sacrifice[s], *(And when thou makest a burnt sacrifice, or a sacrifice, of an ox, so that thou fulfill a vow, or a peace offering.)*

⁹ thou shalt give, by each ox, three tenth parts of tried flour, sprinkled *(al)together* with oil, which shall have the half measure of *(a)* hin; *(thou shalt give, with each ox, a grain offering of fine flour, three tenths of an ephah, sprinkled with half a hin of oil;)*

¹⁰ and thou shalt give wine to *[the]* flowing sacrifice to be poured *(out)*, of the same measure, into offering of the sweetest odour to the Lord. *(and thou shalt give wine of the same measure, that is, half a hin, for the wine offering to be poured out, to make an offering of the sweetest aroma to the Lord.)*

¹¹ So ye shall do by each ox, and ram, and lamb, and kid; *(So ye shall do with each ox, and ram, and lamb, and goat kid;)*

¹² (See verse 11 above.)

¹³ as well men born in the land, as pilgrims, shall offer sacrifices by the same custom; (*people born in the land, as well as foreigners, or strangers, shall offer these offerings by the same custom;*)

¹⁴ (See verse 13 above.)

¹⁵ (See verse 16 below.)

¹⁶ one commandment and doom shall be, as well to you as to [*the*] comelings of the land. (*one law and one custom shall be for you, and for all the newcomers in the land.*)

¹⁷ And the Lord spake to Moses, and said,

¹⁸ Speak thou to the sons of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, When ye come into the land which I shall give to you,

¹⁹ and ye eat of the loaves of that country, ye shall separate a little cake of your pastes to the Lord; (*and ye eat of the food of that land, ye shall set apart a little cake as a contribution to the Lord;*)

²⁰ as ye shall separate the first fruits of *your* cornfloors, (*as ye shall set apart the first fruits from your threshing floors,*)

²¹ so ye shall give the first fruits also of *your* sows to the Lord. (*so ye shall also give the first fruits of your dough to the Lord.*)

²² That if by ignorance ye pass (*over*) any of those things which the Lord spake to Moses, (*And if, by ignorance, ye forget to do any of these things which the Lord spoke to Moses,*)

²³ and [*hath*] commanded by him to you, from the day in which he began to command (*to Moses*), and over (*or and thereafter*),

²⁴ and the multitude hath forgotten to do *this*, it shall offer a calf of the drove, (*for*) burnt sacrifice into sweetest odour to the Lord, and the sacrifices thereof, and (*the*) flowing offerings, as the ceremonies thereof ask; and *it shall offer* a buck of (*the*) goats for sin. (*but the multitude hath forgotten to do this, they shall offer a calf from the herd, for a burnt sacrifice, to make the sweetest aroma to the Lord, with its grain and wine offerings, as such ceremonies require; and they shall offer a goat buck for a sin offering.*)

²⁵ And the priest shall pray for all the multitude of the sons of Israel, and it shall be forgiven to them, for they sinned not willfully. And nevertheless they shall offer incense to the Lord for themselves, and for their sin, and *their error*; (*And the priest shall make amends for all the multitude of the Israelites, and it shall be forgiven to them, for they did not sin willfully, or intentionally. And they have now offered incense to the Lord for themselves, yea, a sin offering for their error;*)

²⁶ and it shall be forgiven to all the people of the sons of Israel, and to the comelings that be pilgrims among them, for it is the sin of all the multitude by ignorance. (*and so it shall be forgiven to all the people of the Israelites, and to the foreigners who be newcomers among them, for it is a sin of ignorance by all the multitude.*)

²⁷ That if a soul sinneth unwittingly, it shall offer a [*she*]-goat of one year for his sin; (*And if someone sinneth unwittingly, he shall offer a one-year-old she-goat, for his sin offering;*)

²⁸ and the priest shall pray for that soul, for it sinned unwittingly before the Lord; and the priest shall get forgiveness to it, and the sin shall be forgiven to him. (*and the priest shall make amends for that person, for he sinned unwittingly before the Lord; and so the priest shall get forgiveness for him, and his sin shall be forgiven.*)

²⁹ As well to men born in the land, as to comelings, one law shall be of all that sin unwittingly. (*Yea, for men born in the land, as well as for newcomers, one law shall be for all who sin unwittingly, or unintentionally.*)

³⁰ Forsooth a man that doeth any sin by pride, shall perish from the people, whether he be a citizen, either a pilgrim, for he was rebel against the Lord; *(But anyone who doeth any sin by pride, shall be cut off from the people or shall be put to death, whether he is a citizen, or a foreigner, for he rebelled against the Lord;)*

³¹ for he despised the word of the Lord, and made void his commandment; therefore he shall be done away *(or and so he shall be cut off, or and so he shall be put to death),* and shall bear his own wickedness.

³² Soothly it was done, when the sons of Israel were in wilderness, and they had found a man gathering wood in the sabbath day, *(And it was done, when the Israelites were still in the wilderness, and they found a man gathering wood on the Sabbath day,)*

³³ they brought him to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the multitude;

³⁴ the which closed, *or put,* him into prison, and they knew not what they should do to him. *(and they enclosed him in prison, and they did not know what they should do with him.)*

³⁵ And the Lord said to Moses, This man die by death; all the company oppress him with stones without the tents. *(And the Lord said to Moses, This man must be put to death; take him away from the tents, and have all the people kill him with stones.)*

³⁶ And when they had led him withoutforth, they killed *him* with stones, and (so) he was dead, as the Lord commanded *(to Moses)*.

³⁷ Also the Lord said to Moses,

³⁸ Speak thou to the sons of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, that they make to them hems by *(the)* four corners of *their* mantles, and fasten they in them laces of jacinth; *(Speak thou to the Israelites, and thou shalt say to them, beginning now, and forevermore, they shall put tassels on the four corners of their mantles, and fasten a blue ribbon to the tassels;)*

³⁹ and when they see those, have they mind of all the commandments of the Lord, lest they follow their *[own]* thoughts and their eyes, doing fornication by diverse things. *(and when they see those things, they shall remember all the Lord's commands, lest they follow their own thoughts, and their own eyes, and do idolatry with diverse things;)*

⁴⁰ but more be they mindful of the behests of the Lord, and do they those, and be they holy to their God. *(yea, let them remember the Lord's commands, and do they them, and be they holy, yea, consecrated to their God.)*

⁴¹ I am your Lord God, which led you out of the land of Egypt, that I should be your God. *(I am the Lord your God, who led you out of the land of Egypt, so that I could be your God.)*

CHAPTER 16

¹ Forsooth Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, of the sons of Reuben,

² rose against Moses, and *(with them)* others of the sons of Israel, two hundred men and fifty, princes of the synagogue, and which were called by their names in the time of counsel. *(rose up against Moses, and with them were other Israelites, two hundred and fifty men, leaders of the synagogue, who were called by their names at the times of gathering together.)*

³ And when these stood against Moses and Aaron, they said, Suffice it to you, for all the multitude is of holy men, and the Lord is in them; why be ye raised up *presumptuously* on the people of the Lord? *(And when they stood against Moses and Aaron, they said, Suffice it to you, for all the multitude be holy men, and the Lord is with them; why be ye so presumptuously raised up over the Lord's people?)*

⁴ And when Moses had heard this, he fell down low upon his face (*or he fell down on the ground*).

⁵ And he spake to Korah, and to all the multitude; he said, Early the Lord shall make known which *men* pertain to him, and he shall apply, *or draw*, to him holy men; and they which he hath chosen, shall nigh to him. (*And he spoke to Korah, and to all the multitude, and said, Early tomorrow the Lord shall make known which man pertaineth to him, for he shall draw to himself the man who is holy; and he whom he hath chosen, shall be near to him.*)

⁶ Therefore do ye this thing; each man take his censer, thou Korah, and all thy counsel; (*And so do ye this thing; each man take his censer, thou Korah, and all thy company, or all thy people;*)

⁷ and tomorrow when fire is taken up, put ye incense above before the Lord (*or and tomorrow put fire in them, and put ye incense on it before the Lord*), and whomever the Lord chooseth, he shall be holy. Ye sons of Levi be much raised (*up*).

⁸ And again Moses said to Korah, Ye sons of Levi, hear.

⁹ Whether it is little to you (*or Is it such a small thing for you*), that (*the*) God of Israel [*hath*] separated you from all the people, and hath joined you to himself, (*so*) that ye should serve him in the service of the tabernacle, and that ye should stand before the multitude of the people, and serve him, (*yea, serve Almighty God*)?

¹⁰ Made he therefore thee, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi (*with thee*), to nigh to himself, that ye challenge to you also (*the*) priesthood, (*Yea, he made thee, and all thy brothers, or thy kinsmen, the Levites, with thee, just for that, to be near him; but now ye seek the priesthood for yourselves as well,*)

¹¹ and (*for that*), all thy gathering together stand against the Lord? For why, what is Aaron, that ye grouch against him? (*and for that, all thy company now stand against the Lord! For what is Aaron, that ye should grumble against him?*)

¹² Therefore Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab; which answered, We come not. (*And so Moses sent for Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab; but they answered, We shall not come to thee.*)

¹³ Whether is it little to thee, that thou leddest us out of the land that flowed with milk and honey, to slay us in the desert, no but also thou be lord of us? (*Is it such a small thing for thee, that thou leddest us out of the land of Egypt which flowed with milk and honey, to kill us here in the wilderness, but must thou also be our lord and master?*)

¹⁴ Verily thou hast brought us into the land that floweth with streams of milk and honey, and [*thou*] hast given to us possession of fields, and of vineyards*; whether also thou wilt put out our eyes? We come not *to thee*(*or We shall not come to thee*).

¹⁵ And Moses was wroth greatly, and said to the Lord, Behold thou not the sacrifices of them; thou knowest that I took never of them a little ass, neither I tormented any of them. (*And Moses was greatly angered, and said to the Lord, Do not thou receive any of their offerings, Lord; for thou knowest that I never took a solitary donkey from them, nor did I torment any of them.*)

¹⁶ And Moses said to Korah, Thou and all thy congregation stand asides half before the Lord, and Aaron tomorrow by himself. (*And Moses said to Korah, Tomorrow, thou, and all thy company, or all thy people, come and stand here before the Lord, and also Aaron, by himself.*)

¹⁷ Take ye all by yourselves your censers, and put ye incense in those, (*or All of you shall take your censers, and put ye incense in them*), and offer ye to the Lord, twain hundred and fifty censers; and Aaron hold he his censer (*also*).

* **CHAPTER 16:14** *They said this in scorn, to signify that Moses (had) deceived the people by false promises.*

¹⁸ And *(so the next day)* when they had done this, while Moses and Aaron stood there,

¹⁹ and they had gathered all the multitude to the door of the tabernacle against them, the glory of the Lord appeared to all. *(and Korah had gathered all the multitude against them at the entrance to the Tabernacle, the glory of the Lord appeared to all of them.)*

²⁰ And the Lord spake to Moses and to Aaron, and said,

²¹ Be ye separated from the midst of this congregation, that I lose them suddenly. *(Be ye set apart from the midst of this company, or of these people, so that I can quickly destroy them.)*

²² The which fell down low upon their face(s), and said, Most strong God of the spirits of all flesh, whether thy wrath shall be fierce against all men, for one man sinneth?

²³ And the Lord said to Moses,

²⁴ Command thou to all the people, that it be separated from the tabernacles of Korah, and of Dathan, and of Abiram. *(Command thou to all the people, that they move away from the tents of Korah, and Dathan, and Abiram.)*

²⁵ And Moses rose *(up)*, and went to Dathan and Abiram; and while the elder men of Israel followed him,

²⁶ he said to the company, Go ye away from the tabernacles of the wicked men, and do not ye touch those things that pertain to them, lest ye be wrapped in the sins of them. *(he said to the people, Go ye away from the tents of these wicked men, and do not ye touch those things that pertain to them, lest ye be wrapped up in their sins.)*

²⁷ And when they had gone away from their tents by compass, Dathan and Abiram went out, and stood in the entry of their tents, with their wives, and their free children, and with all the multitude. *(And when they had gone away from their tents all around, Dathan and Abiram went out, and stood at the entrance to their tents, with their wives, and their children, and with all their multitude.)*

²⁸ And Moses said, In this ye shall know that the Lord sent me, that I should do all things which ye see, and that I brought them not forth of mine own heart. *(And Moses said, By this ye shall know that the Lord hath sent me, to do all these things which ye see, and that I did not bring them forth from my own heart.)*

²⁹ If they perish by customable death of men, and wound, *either pestilence*, visit them, by which also other men be wont to be visited, the Lord sent not me; *(If these men die by the customary deaths of people, or if a wound, or a pestilence, visit them, by which other people be wont to be visited, then the Lord did not send me;)*

³⁰ but if the Lord doeth a new thing, that the earth open his mouth, and swallow them, and all things that pertain to them, and they go down quick into hell, ye shall know that they blasphemed the Lord. *(but if the Lord doeth a new thing, yea, and the earth open its mouth, and swallow them, and all things that pertain to them, and they go down alive into hell, or to Sheol, then ye shall know that they blasphemed against the Lord.)*

³¹ Therefore anon as he ceased to speak, the earth was broken under their feet, *(And so as soon as he ceased to speak, the ground broke up under their feet,)*

³² and the earth opened his mouth, and devoured them, with their tabernacles, and all their chattel; *(and the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them, and their tents, and all their possessions;)*

³³ and they went down quick, into hell, and were covered with earth, and they perished from the midst of the multitude. *(and they went down alive into hell, or to Sheol, and then they were covered with earth, and so they perished from the midst of the multitude.)*

³⁴ And soothly all Israel that stood about, fled from the cry of men perishing, and said, Lest peradventure the earth swallow also us. *(And all the Israelites who stood about, fled from the cry of the people as they perished, saying, Lest the earth swallow us as well.)*

³⁵ But also fire went out from the Lord, and killed *(the)* twain hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

³⁶ And the Lord spake to Moses, and said,

³⁷ Command thou to Eleazar, the son of Aaron, *[the]* priest, that he take, *or gather up*, the censers that lie in the burning, and that he scatter the fire hither and thither; for those *censers* be hallowed *(or for those censers be holy)*

³⁸ in the deaths of *(these)* sinners; and that he bring forth those *censers* into plates, and nail them to the altar, for incense is offered in those to the Lord, and those be hallowed, that the sons of Israel see them for a sign and a memorial. *(even without the deaths of these sinners; and that he make those censers into plates, and then nail them to the altar; for incense was offered in them to the Lord, and so they be holy; and then the Israelites shall see them as a sign and as a reminder.)*

³⁹ Therefore Eleazar, the priest, took the brazen censers, in which they, which the burning had devoured had offered, and he beat out those censers into plates, and nailed them to the altar; *(And so Eleazar, the priest, took the bronze censers, with which they, whom the burning had devoured, had made an offering to the Lord, and he beat those censers into plates, and then nailed them to the altar;)*

⁴⁰ that the sons of Israel should have *those censers with them* afterward, by which they should remember *this great vengeance of God*, lest any alien, and which is not of the seed of Aaron, nigh to offer incense to the Lord; lest he suffer, as Korah suffered, and all his multitude, while the Lord spake to Moses. *(so that the Israelites would have those censers with them afterward, by which they would remember this great vengeance of God, lest any stranger, who is not of Aaron's descendants, come near to offer incense to the Lord; for then he would suffer, like Korah and all his fellows had suffered; all of this was done as the Lord commanded to Eleazar, through Moses.)*

⁴¹ Forsooth all the multitude of the sons of Israel grouched in the day following against Moses and Aaron, and said, Ye have slain the people of the Lord. *(But on the following day all the multitude of the Israelites grumbled against Moses and Aaron, and said, Ye have killed the people of the Lord.)*

⁴² And when dissension *(a)*rose, and the noise increased, Moses and Aaron fled to the tabernacle of the bond of peace *(or Moses and Aaron fled to the Tabernacle of the Covenant)*; and after that they entered into it, a cloud covered the tabernacle, and the glory of the Lord appeared.

⁴³ *(See verse 42 above.)*

⁴⁴ And the Lord said to Moses and Aaron,

⁴⁵ Go ye away from the midst of this multitude, also now I shall do away them. And when they lay in the earth, *(Go ye away from the midst of this multitude, for I shall now destroy them. And when they lay on the ground,)*

⁴⁶ Moses said to Aaron, Take thy censer, and when the fire is taken up from *(off)* the altar, cast thou incense above, and go thou forth soon to the people, that thou pray for them; for now wrath is gone out from the Lord, and the vengeance is fierce. *(Moses said to Aaron, Take thy censer, and when thou hast taken fire from off the altar, cast thou incense on it, and quickly go forth to the people, and make amends for them; for anger hath now gone out from the Lord, and the plague hath begun.)*

⁴⁷ And when Aaron had done this, and had run to the midst of the multitude, which the burning wasted then, he offered incense; *(And Aaron did this, and ran to the midst of the multitude, who were already dying from the plague, and he offered the incense;)*

⁴⁸ and he stood betwixt the dead men and the living, and he prayed for the people, and the vengeance ceased. *(and he stood there among the living and the dead, and made amends for the people, and then the plague ceased.)*

⁴⁹ Soothly they that were slain were fourteen thousand of men and seven hundred, without them that perished in the dissension of Korah. *(But fourteen thousand and seven hundred people died from the plague, besides those who had perished in the rebellion of Korah.)*

⁵⁰ And Aaron turned again to Moses, to the door of the tabernacle of the bond of peace, after that the perishing of men ceased. *(And then Aaron returned to Moses, at the entrance to the Tabernacle of the Covenant, after that the plague had ceased.)*

CHAPTER 17

¹ And the Lord spake to Moses, saying,

² Speak thou to the sons of Israel, and take thou rods, by their kindreds, by each kindred one rod, *take thou* of all the princes of the lineages twelve rods; and thou shalt write the name of each *lineage* upon his rod; *(Speak thou to the Israelites, and take thou staffs, from their kindreds, one staff from each kindred, yea, take thou twelve staffs from all the leaders, or from all the chief men, of the tribes; and thou shalt write the name of each leader on his staff;)*

³ soothly the name of Aaron shall be *written* in the lineage of Levi, and one rod shall contain all the families of Levi. *(and Aaron's name shall be written on the staff of Levi; yea, one staff shall be for the head of each family.)*

⁴ And thou shalt put those rods in the tabernacle of *[the]* bond of peace, before the witnessing, where I shall speak with thee; *(And thou shalt put those staffs in the Tabernacle of the Covenant, before the Ark of the Witnessing, that is, the Box containing the tablets of the Law, where I speak with thee;)*

⁵ the rod of him shall burgeon, whom I shall choose of them *to the office of priesthood*; and I shall *thereby* refrain, or *quench*, from me the complainings, or *grouchings*, of the sons of Israel, by which they grouch against you. *(and the staff of him shall sprout, whom I shall choose out of them for the office, or for the duties, of the priesthood; and I shall thereby quench the complaints, or the grumblings, of the Israelites, by which they grumble against you.)*

⁶ And Moses spake to the sons of Israel; and all the princes gave to him rods, by all their lineages; and the rods were twelve, without the rod of Aaron. *(And Moses spoke to the Israelites; and each leader from each tribe gave him a staff; and so there were twelve staffs, and Aaron's staff was among them.)*

⁷ And when Moses had put those rods before the Lord, in the tabernacle of witnessing, *(And when Moses had put those staffs before the Lord, in the Tabernacle of the Witnessing,)*

⁸ he went again in the day following, and found that the rod of Aaron, in the house of Levi, had burgeoned; and when *[the]* knops were great, the blossoms had broken out, which were alarged in *(the)* leaves, and were formed into almonds. *(he went back on the following day, and found that Aaron's staff, for the house of Levi, had sprouted; and first the buds grew great, and then the blossoms broke out, and enlarged themselves amid the leaves, and then they were formed into almonds.)*

⁹ Therefore Moses brought forth all the rods from the sight of the Lord to all the sons of Israel; and they saw, and received each his rod. *(And so Moses brought out all the staffs from before the Lord to all the Israelites; and they looked at all of them, and then each man received back his own staff.)*

¹⁰ And the Lord said to Moses, Bear thou again the rod of Aaron into the tabernacle of witnessing, that it be kept there into a token of the rebel sons of Israel, and that their complainings, *or grouchings*, cease from me, lest they die. *(And the Lord said to Moses, Bring thou back Aaron's staff into the Tabernacle of the Witnessing, so that it can be kept there as a sign, or as a warning, to all the rebellious Israelites, so that their complaints, or their grumblings, cease, or else they shall die.)*

¹¹ And Moses did, as the Lord commanded.

¹² Soothly the sons of Israel said to Moses, Lo! we be wasted, all we have perished; *(And the Israelites said to Moses, Behold! we be destroyed, and we all shall perish;)*

¹³ whoever nigheth to the tabernacle of the Lord, he dieth; whether we shall all be done away unto the death? *(whoever cometh near to the Tabernacle of the Lord, he dieth; we all shall be done away unto death!)*

CHAPTER 18

¹ And the Lord said to Aaron, Thou, and thy sons, and the house of thy father with thee, shall bear the wickedness of the saintuary; and thou and thy sons together shall suffer the sins of your priesthood *(or but only thou and thy sons shall bear the sins of your priesthood)*.

² But also take thou with thee thy brethren of the lineage of Levi, and the sceptre, *or power*, of thy father, and be they ready, that they minister to thee. Forsooth thou and thy sons shall minister in the tabernacle of witnessing; *(And also take with thee thy brothers from the tribe of Levi, thy father's tribe, and be they ready to serve thee. But thou and thy sons shall minister in the Tabernacle of the Witnessing;)*

³ and the deacons shall *(stand)* watch at thy commandments, and at all the works of the tabernacle; so only that they nigh not to the vessels of the saintuary, and to the altar, lest both they die, and ye, and *(you all)* perish together. *(and the Levites shall do thy commands, and all their work in the Tabernacle; but they must not go near the vessels of the sanctuary, lest both they and ye die, and all of you perish together.)*

⁴ Soothly be they with thee, and *(stand)* watch they in the keepings of the tabernacle, and in all the ceremonies thereof. An alien shall not be meddled with you. *(Yea, be they with thee, and do their duties in the Tabernacle, and at all of its ceremonies. But do not let a foreigner, or a stranger, be mixed in with you.)*

⁵ *(Stand)* Watch ye in the keeping of the saintuary, and in the service of the altar, lest indignation rise upon the sons of Israel. *(Do ye all your duties in the sanctuary, and in the service of the altar, lest indignation rise upon the Israelites.)*

⁶ Lo! I have given to you your brethren, the deacons, from the midst of the sons of Israel, and I have given you them *(as)* a free gift to the Lord, that they serve in the services of the tabernacle. *(Behold! I have given you your brothers, the Levites, from among the Israelites, and I have given them to you as a free gift for the Lord, in their service to the Tabernacle.)*

⁷ Soothly thou and thy sons, keep your priesthood; and all things that pertain to the adorning of the altar, and be within the veil, shall be ministered by *[the]* priests; if any stranger nigheth *thereto*, he shall be slain. *(Thou and thy sons, do your priestly duties; and all the things in the service of the altar, and that be within the Veil, shall be the priests' responsibility; if any stranger nigheth thereto, he shall be put to death.)*

⁸ The Lord spake to Aaron, Lo! I have given to thee the keeping of my first fruits; I have given to thee, and to thy sons, all things that be hallowed of the sons of Israel, for *[the]* priest's office *(to be)* everlasting lawful things. *(And the Lord spoke to Aaron, and said, Behold! I give thee the special contributions given to me, for thy own use; I give*

thee, and thy sons, all the things that be hallowed by the Israelites, by an everlasting law, for the office, or the use, of the priest.)

⁹ Therefore thou shalt take these things of those things that be hallowed, and be offered to the Lord; each offering, and sacrifice, and whatever thing is yielded, *(or offered)*, to me for sin and for trespass, and cometh into *(the)* holy of holy things, shall be thine and thy sons *(or shall be for thee and thy sons)*.

¹⁰ Thou shalt eat it in the sanctuary; males only shall eat thereof, for it is hallowed to the Lord. *(Thou shalt eat it in the sanctuary; only males can eat it, for it is dedicated, or consecrated, to the Lord.)*

¹¹ Soothly I have given to thee, and to thy sons and thy daughters, by everlasting right, the first fruits which the sons of Israel avow and offer; he that is clean in thine house*(hold)*, shall eat those things. *(And I have also given to thee, and to thy sons and thy daughters, by an everlasting right, the first fruits which the Israelites vow and offer; anyone who is clean in thy family, can eat those things.)*

¹² I have given to thee all the marrow, *or the best*, of *(the)* oil, and of *(the)* wine, and of *(the)* wheat, whatever thing of the first fruits *(that)* they shall offer to the Lord.

¹³ All the beginnings of fruits which the earth bringeth forth, and be brought *(in)* to the Lord, shall fall into thine uses; he that is clean in thine house*(hold)*, shall eat of those *(things)*.

¹⁴ All things that the sons of Israel yield by a vow, shall be thine. *(Everything that the Israelites give by a vow, shall be yours.)*

¹⁵ Whatever thing cometh first forth of the womb of all flesh, which they offer to the Lord, whether it is of men, either of beasts, it shall be of thy right; so only that thou take price for the first begotten child of man, and that thou make each beast that is unclean to be bought again; *(Whatever thing of all flesh that cometh forth first from the womb, whether it is of men, or of beasts, which they offer to the Lord, shall be thy right to have; so only that thou take payment in exchange, or as redemption, for the first-born of man, and that thou make each beast that is unclean to be bought back;)*

¹⁶ whose again-buying shall be after one month, for five shekels of silver, by the weight of *[the]* sanctuary, *(or whose redemption shall be after one month, for five shekels of silver, by the measure of the sanctuary)*; a shekel hath twenty halfpence.

¹⁷ Forsooth thou shalt not make the first engendered of an ox, and of sheep, and of goat, to be again-bought, for those be hallowed to the Lord; only thou shalt pour the blood of those upon the altar, and thou shalt burn the inner fatness into sweetest odour to the Lord. *(But thou shalt not allow the first-born of an ox, or of a sheep, or of a goat, to be bought back, for they be holy to the Lord; thou must throw their blood against the altar, and thou shalt burn their inner fatness to make the sweetest aroma to the Lord.)*

¹⁸ Soothly the flesh shall fall into thine use, as the breast hallowed and the right shoulder, shall be thine. *(But their flesh shall be for thy use, like the breast for the special gift, and the right shoulder, be for thee.)*

¹⁹ I have given to thee, and to thy sons and thy daughters, by everlasting right, all the first fruits of the sanctuary, which the sons of Israel offer to the Lord; it is *(an)* everlasting covenant of salt before the Lord, to thee, and to thy sons, *(or with thee, and with thy sons)*.

²⁰ And the Lord said to Aaron, Ye shall not wield anything *of heritage* in the land of Israel, neither ye shall have part among them; I am thy part and thine heritage, in the midst of the sons of Israel. *(And the Lord said to Aaron, Ye shall not possess any inheritance in the land of Israel, nor shall ye have any portion among them; for I am thy portion, and thy inheritance, among the Israelites.)*

²¹ Soothly, I gave to the sons of Levi all the tithes of Israel into possession, for the service by which they serve me in the tabernacle of *[the]* bond of peace; *(Truly, I have given to the sons of Levi all of the tithes of Israel for a possession, for the service which they do in the Tabernacle of the Covenant, that is, the Tabernacle of the Witnessing;)*

²² that the sons of Israel nigh no more to the tabernacle of *[the]* bond of peace, neither do deadly sin. *(so that the Israelites no longer come near to the Tabernacle of the Covenant, and so do sin, and then must die.)*

²³ To the sons alone of Levi, serving me in the tabernacle, and bearing the people's sins, it shall be a lawful thing everlasting in your generations. *(This is only for the sons of Levi, who serve me in the Tabernacle, and who bear the people's sins; and this shall be an everlasting law in all your generations.)*

²⁴ They shall wield none other thing, and they shall be satisfied with the offering of tithes, which I separated into *[the]* uses and necessities of them. *(They shall possess nothing else, and they shall be satisfied with the offering of the tithes which I set apart for their uses and their necessities.)*

²⁵ And the Lord spake to Moses and said,

²⁶ Command thou, and announce to the deacons, When ye have taken tithes of the sons of Israel, which I gave to you, offer ye the first fruits of those to the Lord, that is, the tenth part of the tenth, *(Command thou, and say to the Levites, When ye have received the tithes of the Israelites, which I gave to you, offer ye the first fruits of those tithes to the Lord, that is, a tithe of the tithe,)*

²⁷ that it be areckoned to you into *[the]* offering of the first fruits, as well of the cornfloors, as of the presses; *(so that it shall be counted for you as though it be an offering of the first fruits, yea, from the threshing floor, and from the winepress;)*

²⁸ and of all things of which ye take *tithes*, offer ye the first fruits to the Lord, and give ye *those* to Aaron, the priest.

²⁹ All *(the)* things which ye shall offer of *(the)* tithes, and shall separate into the gifts of the Lord *(or and shall set apart for a gift to the Lord)*, shall be the best, and all the choice things.

³⁰ And thou shalt say to them, If ye offer to the Lord all the *[more]* clean and better things of tithes, it shall be areckoned to you, as if ye gave the first fruits of the cornfloor, and of the press. *(And thou shalt say to them, When ye have offered to the Lord all the more clean and better things of the tithes, it shall be counted for you, like the first fruits from the threshing floor, and from the winepress.)*

³¹ And ye shall eat those *tithes* in all your places, as well ye as your families, for it is the price for the service, for which ye serve in the tabernacle of witnessing. *(And ye shall eat those tithes in all your dwelling places, ye as well as your families, or your households, for it is the payment for the service which ye do, in the Tabernacle of the Witnessing.)*

³² And ye shall not do sin on this thing, and reserve *[the]* noble things and *[the]* fat to you, lest ye defoul the offerings of the sons of Israel, and ye die. *(And ye shall not do sin with these things, and take the noble and the fat things for yourselves, lest ye defile the offerings of the Israelites, for then ye shall die or for then ye must be put to death.)*

CHAPTER 19

¹ And the Lord spake to Moses and to Aaron, and said,

² This is the religion of sacrifice, which the Lord ordained. Command thou to the sons of Israel, that they bring to thee a red cow of whole colour, in which is no wem, neither she hath borne *(a)* yoke. *(This is the law of sacrifice, which the Lord hath*

ordained. Command thou to the Israelites, that they bring to thee a red cow of whole colour, in which there is no blemish, or fault, nor hath she ever borne a yoke.)

³ And ye shall betake her to Eleazar, the priest, that shall offer her, led out of the tents, in the sight of all men. *(And ye shall give her to Eleazar, the priest, and when she is led away from the tents, he shall offer her in the sight of all the people.)*

⁴ And he shall dip his finger in the blood thereof, and shall sprinkle *(it)* seven times against the gates of the tabernacle. *(And he shall dip his finger in her blood, and he shall sprinkle it seven times towards the front of the Tabernacle.)*

⁵ And he shall burn that cow, while all men see; and he shall give as well the skin, and the flesh thereof, as the blood, and the dung, to *[the]* burning. *(And then a man shall burn that cow, in front of Eleazar; and he shall put its skin, and flesh, and blood, and dung, in the fire.)*

⁶ Also the priest shall put cedar wood *(or And the priest shall put cedar wood)*, and hyssop, and red thread dyed twice, into the fire, that burneth the cow.

⁷ And then at the last, when the priest's clothes and his body be washed, he shall enter into the tents, and he shall be defouled, *or unclean*, till to eventide. *(And then, after the priest hath washed his clothes, and his body, he shall return to the tents, but he shall be defiled, or unclean, until the evening.)*

⁸ But also he that burnt the cow, shall wash his clothes, and *his* body, and he shall be unclean till to eventide. *(And the man who burned the cow, shall also wash his clothes, and his body, and he shall also be unclean until the evening.)*

⁹ Soothly a clean man shall gather the ashes of the cow, and he shall pour them out without the tents, in a place most clean, that those *ashes* be to the multitude of the sons of Israel into keeping, and into water of sprinkling; for that cow is burnt for sin. *(And a man who is clean shall gather up the cow's ashes, and he shall pour them out away from the tents, in a most clean place, so that those ashes can be used for the multitude of the Israelites to make the water of cleansing, or of purification; for that cow is burnt as a sin offering.)*

¹⁰ And when he that bare out the ashes of the cow, hath washed his clothes, he shall be unclean till to eventide. And the sons of Israel, and the comelings that dwell among them, shall have, *or hold*, this *(to be)* holy by *(an)* everlasting law.

¹¹ He that toucheth a dead body of a man, and is unclean for this by seven days, *(He who toucheth someone's dead body, is made unclean by this for seven days,)*

¹² shall be sprinkled of this water in the third *[day]*, and in the seventh day; and so he shall be cleansed. If he is not sprinkled in the third day, he shall not be able to be cleansed in the seventh day. *(and he shall be sprinkled with the water of cleansing, or of purification, on the third day, and on the seventh day; and then he shall be clean again. If he is not sprinkled on both the third day, and on the seventh day, he shall not be made clean.)*

¹³ Each that toucheth the dead body by itself of *(a)* man's soul, and is not sprinkled with this meddling *(of water and ashes)*, defouleth the tabernacle of the Lord, and he shall perish from Israel; for he is not sprinkled with the water of cleansing, he shall be unclean, and his filth shall dwell upon him. *(Anyone who toucheth a dead body, and is not sprinkled with this mixture of water and ashes, defileth the Tabernacle of the Lord, and he shall be cut off, or be put out, from Israel; and because he is not sprinkled with the water of cleansing, he shall remain unclean, and his filth shall remain upon him.)*

¹⁴ This is the law of a man that dieth in the tabernacle; all that enter into his tent, and all the vessels that be there, shall be defouled by seven days. *(This is the law for*

anyone who dieth in a tent; all who enter into his tent, and all the vessels that be there, shall be defiled, or unclean, for seven days.)

¹⁵ A vessel that hath not a covering, neither a binding above, shall be unclean. *(Any open vessel there, that hath not a cover, or a lid on top of it, shall be unclean.)*

¹⁶ If any man toucheth the dead body of a man slain in the field, either dead by himself, either a bone of him, either his sepulchre, he shall be unclean by seven days. *(If anyone toucheth the dead body of someone killed in the field, that is, outside, or who hath died naturally, or who toucheth one of their bones, or their grave, or their tomb, they shall be unclean for seven days.)*

¹⁷ And they shall take of the ashes of the burning, and of the sin *(offering)*, that is, of the cow offered for sin, and they shall put quick waters into a vessel, upon those ashes; *(And they shall take some of the ashes from the burning of that sin offering, that is, some of the ashes of the cow offered for sin, and they shall put those ashes into a vessel with fresh water;)*

¹⁸ in which when a clean man hath dipped hyssop, he shall sprinkle therewith the tent, and all the purtenance of the household, and the men also defouled with such defouling *(or and also anyone defiled with such defilement)*.

¹⁹ And in this manner a clean man shall cleanse an unclean *thing*, in the third *(day)* and in the seventh day; and he shall be cleansed in the seventh day. And he shall wash himself, and his clothes, and he shall be unclean till to eventide. *(And in this manner a clean man shall sprinkle an unclean thing on the third day, and on the seventh day; and it shall be clean on the seventh day. And then he shall wash himself, and his clothes, but he shall be unclean until the evening.)*

²⁰ If any man is not cleansed by this custom, *(or rite)*, the soul of him shall perish from the midst of the church *(or that person shall be cut off, or shall be put out, from among the congregation)*; for he defouleth the saintuary of the Lord, and he is not sprinkled with the water of cleansing.

²¹ This behest shall be a lawful thing everlasting. Also he that shall sprinkle the waters *(of cleansing)* shall wash his clothes; each man that toucheth the waters of cleansing, shall be unclean till to eventide. *(This rule shall be an everlasting law. He who shall sprinkle the water of cleansing shall wash his clothes; and anyone who toucheth the water of cleansing shall be unclean until the evening.)*

²² Whatever thing an unclean man toucheth, he shall make unclean; and a soul that toucheth any of these things *defouled* so, shall be unclean till to eventide. *(Whatever thing an unclean person toucheth, they shall make that unclean; and anyone who toucheth any of these things that be so defiled, shall be unclean until the evening.)*

CHAPTER 20

¹ And the sons of Israel and all the multitude came into the desert of Zin, in the first month. And the people dwelled in Kadesh; and Marie was dead there, and buried in the same place. *(And so the Israelites and all the multitude came into the wilderness of Zin, in the first month. And the people stayed in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.)*

² And when the people had need to water *(or And when the people needed water)*, they went together against Moses and Aaron;

³ and they were turned into dissension, *that is, rebelty and striving*, *(or that is, rebellion and strife)*, and said, We would that we had perished among our brethren before the Lord.

⁴ Why have ye led out the church of the Lord into wilderness, that both we and our beasts die *(here)*? *(Why have ye led out the Lord's congregation into this wilderness, so that both we and our beasts shall die here?)*

⁵ Why have ye made us to go up from Egypt, and have brought us into *this* worst place, which may not be sown, which neither bringeth forth fig trees, nor vines, neither pomegranates; furthermore and it hath not water to drink? (*or and furthermore there is no water to drink!*)

⁶ And when the multitude was left, Moses and Aaron entered into the tabernacle of *[the]* bond of peace, and they fell down low upon the earth, and they cried to God, and said, Lord God, hear the cry of this people, and open to them thy treasure, a well of quick water, that when they be filled, the grouching of them cease. And the glory of the Lord appeared upon them; (*And they left the multitude, and Moses and Aaron entered into the Tabernacle of the Covenant, and they fell down on the ground, and they cried out to God, and said, Lord God, hear the cry of these people, and open thy treasure to them, yea, a well of fresh water; so that when they be filled, their grumbling shall cease. And the glory of the Lord appeared above them;*)

⁷ and the Lord spake to Moses, and said,

⁸ Take the rod of Aaron, and gather together the people, thou, and Aaron thy brother; and speak ye to the stone before them, and it shall give out waters. And when thou hast led water out of the stone, all the multitude shall drink, and their beasts thereof. (*Take the staff, and gather together the people, thou, and thy brother Aaron; and speak ye to the stone before them, and it shall give out water. And when thou hast led out water from the stone, all the multitude and their beasts shall drink it.*)

⁹ Therefore Moses took the rod that was in the sight of the Lord, as the Lord commanded to him, (*And so Moses took the staff from before the Lord, as the Lord commanded him,*)

¹⁰ when the multitude was gathered before the stone; and he said to them, Hear ye, rebel[s], and unbelievel; whether we may bring out of this stone water to you? (*and when the multitude was gathered in front of the stone, Moses said to them, Listen, ye rebels and unbelievers; must we get water out of this stone for you?*)

¹¹ And when Moses had raised his hand, and had smitten the flint twice with the rod, most large waters went out, so that the people drank, and their beasts. (*And when Moses had raised up his hand, and had struck the rock twice with the staff, a great deal of water came out, so that the people drank, and also their beasts.*)

¹² And the Lord said to Moses and to Aaron, For ye believed not to me, that ye should hallow me before the sons of Israel, (*or For ye did not believe me, and uphold my holiness before the Israelites*), ye shall not lead these peoples into the land which I shall give to them.

¹³ This is the water of against-saying; there the sons of Israel strived against the Lord, and he was hallowed in them. (*This is the water of Meribah; there the Israelites complained against the Lord, but he was still holy before them.*)

¹⁴ In the meantime Moses sent messengers from Kadesh to the king of Edom, the which (*messengers*) said, Israel thy brother, sendeth these things to thee. Thou knowest all the travail that hath taken us,

¹⁵ how our fathers went down into Egypt, and we dwelled there much time, and (*the*) Egyptians tormented us, and our fathers (*as well*);

¹⁶ and how we cried to the Lord, and he heard us, and sent an angel that *[hath]* led us out of Egypt. And lo! we be set in the city of Kadesh, that is in thine uttermost coasts (*or that is on thy most distant border*),

¹⁷ and we beseech thee that it be leaveful to us to pass through thy land; we shall not go by thy fields, neither by thy vineries, neither we shall drink waters of thy wells; but we shall go in the common way, and we shall not bow to the right side, neither

to the left side, till we pass thy terms. *(and we beseech thee that it be lawful for us to pass through thy land; we shall not go into thy fields, or into thy vineyards, and we shall not drink any water from thy wells; but we shall go on the common way, and we shall not turn to the right side, or to the left side, till we go out again over thy border.)*

¹⁸ To whom Edom answered, Ye shall not pass by me, else I shall be armed, and come against thee. *(To whom the Edomites answered, Ye shall not pass through our land, and if ye try, we shall be armed, and shall come out against thee.)*

¹⁹ And the sons of Israel said, We shall go by the way commonly used, and if we and our beasts drink thy waters, we shall give that that is just; no hardness shall be in the price, only pass we in haste, *(or we will have no difficulty to pay you for it; but just let us quickly pass through thy land).*

²⁰ And he answered, Ye shall not pass by me. And anon he went out against Israel, with a multitude without number, and *[with a] strong hand/and with strong power; (And they answered, Ye shall not pass through our land. And at once the Edomites went out against Israel, in a multitude without number; and with mighty power;)*

²¹ neither he would assent to Israel beseeching, that he should grant passage by his coasts. *(for they would not agree to Israel's beseeching, to grant them passage through their land.)*

²² Wherefore Israel turned away from him. And when Israel had moved their tents from Kadesh, they came into the hill of Hor, *(And so Israel turned, and went by another way. And when they had moved on from Kadesh, they came to Mount Hor;)*

²³ which is in the ends of the land of Edom *(or which is near Edom's border);* where the Lord spake to Moses, and said,

²⁴ Aaron *(shall)* go to his people; for he shall not enter into the land which I gave to the sons of Israel, for he was unbelievful to my word, at the waters of against-saying. *(Aaron shall now go to his people, that is, he shall die; for he shall not enter into the land which I gave to the Israelites, for he did not believe my word at the waters of Meribah.)*

²⁵ Take thou Aaron, and his son with him, and thou shalt lead them into the hill of Hor; *(Take thou Aaron, and his son with him, and lead thou them up onto Mount Hor;)*

²⁶ and when thou hast made naked the father of his cloth *(or and when thou hast made stripped the father of his priestly cloak, or robe),* thou shalt clothe therewith Eleazar, his son, and Aaron shall be gathered *(to his people),* and shall die there.

²⁷ And Moses did as the Lord commanded; and they ascended into the hill of Hor, before all the multitude, *(or and they went up onto Mount Hor; in the sight of all the multitude).*

²⁸ And when Moses had made naked Aaron of his clothes, he clothed with those Eleazar, his son. Soothly when Aaron was dead in the top of the hill, Moses came down with Eleazar. *(And when Moses had stripped Aaron of his priestly clothes, he clothed Aaron's son Eleazar with them. And then, after that Aaron had died there on the mountaintop, Moses came down with Eleazar.)*

²⁹ Soothly all the multitude saw that Aaron was dead, and it wept upon him thirty days, by all their families. *(And all the multitude saw that Aaron had died, and all the families wept over him for thirty days.)*

CHAPTER 21

¹ And when *[the]* Canaanite, the king of Arad, that dwelled at the south, had heard this, that is, that Israel came by the way of *[the]* spyers *(or that the Israelites came by the way of Atharim),* he fought against them; and *(the)* Canaanite was the overcomer, and he led away *(as)* prey *(some of)* the men of Israel.

² And Israel bound himself by a vow to the Lord, and said, If thou shalt betake this people in(*to*) mine hand, I shall do away their cities. (*And the Israelites bound themselves with a vow to the Lord, and said, If thou shalt deliver these people into our hands, we shall do away their cities.*)

³ And the Lord heard the prayers of Israel, and betook to them the Canaanites; and Israel killed him, and destroyed his cities; and Israel called the name of that place Hormah, *that is, cursing*. (*And the Lord heard the prayers of the Israelites, and delivered the Canaanites unto them; and the Israelites killed them, and destroyed their cities; and the Israelites called the name of that place Hormah, that is, Cursing.*)

⁴ Soothly Israel went forth from the hill of Hor, by the way that leadeth to the Red Sea, that they would compass the land of Edom; and it began to annoy the people, of the way and [*of the*] travail. (*And the Israelites went forth from Mount Hor; by the way that leadeth to the Red Sea, to by-pass the land of Edom; and the way, and all the tribulation, began to vex the people.*)

⁵ And the people spake against the Lord, and Moses, and said, Why leddest thou us out of Egypt, that we should die in wilderness? bread faileth, waters be not; our soul loatheth now on this meat most light. (*And the people spoke against the Lord, and Moses, and said, Why leddest thou us out of Egypt, so that we would die here in this wilderness? bread faileth us, waters be not; and our souls now loathe this most light food, yea, this manna!*)

⁶ Wherefore the Lord sent fired serpents/fiery adders into the people; at the wounds of which serpents, and (*after*) the deaths of full many men, (*And so the Lord sent poisonous snakes among the people; and they bit many of them, and after many people had died,*)

⁷ they came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we spake against the Lord, and thee; pray thou (*the Lord*), that he take away from us the serpents, (*or pray thou to the Lord, that he take these snakes away from us*). And Moses prayed for the people;

⁸ and the Lord said to him, Make thou a [*brazen*] serpent, and set thou it in a perch; he that is smitten and beholdeth it, shall live. (*and the Lord said to him, Make thou a bronze snake, and put it up on a pole; he who is struck, or is bitten, and seeth it, shall live.*)

⁹ Therefore Moses made a serpent of brass, and setted (*it*) in a perch; and (*those*) men (*who were*) hurt, and beholding it, were healed. (*And so Moses made a bronze serpent, and put it up on a pole; and those who were bitten, and looked at it, were healed.*)

¹⁰ And the sons of Israel went forth, and setted tents in Oboth; (*And the Israelites went forth, and pitched their tents at Oboth;*)

¹¹ from whence they went forth, and setted tents in Iyeabarim, in the wilderness that beholdeth Moab, against the east coast. (*and they went forth from there, and pitched their tents in Iyeabarim, in the wilderness on Moab's eastern border.*)

¹² And they moved from thence, and came to the strand of Zared; (*And they went from there, and came to the valley of the Zared River;*)

¹³ which they left, and setted tents against (*the*) Arnon, which is in the desert, and it appeareth in the coasts of Amorites. Forsooth (*the*) Arnon is the term of Moab, and parteth Moabites and Amorites. (*and they left there, and pitched their tents on the north side of the Arnon River, which is in the wilderness, that goeth into the land of the Amorites. The Arnon River is the border of Moab, and it separateth the Moabites and the Amorites.*)

¹⁴ Wherefore it is said in the book of battles of the Lord, As he did in the Red Sea, so he shall do in the strands of (*the*) Arnon; (*And so it is said in the Book of the Battles of the Lord, As he did at the Red Sea, so he also did at the Arnon River;*)

¹⁵ the hard rocks of the strands were bowed down, that they shall rest in Ar, *or abide there*, and should lie in the coasts of Moabites. *(and from the cliffs of the river, down to the city of Ar, that sitteth on the border of Moab.)*

¹⁶ From that place *(they went to where)* the well appeared, of which the Lord spake to Moses, Gather thou together the people, and I shall give water to it. *(From there they went to Beer, that is, The Well, of which the Lord spoke to Moses, and said, Gather thou the people together, and I shall give them water.)*

¹⁷ Then Israel sang this song, *The water of the well, ascend up; they sang together, (Then Israel sang this song, Go ye up, water of the well; yea, we sing to thee,)*

¹⁸ The well which the princes digged, and the dukes of the multitude made ready, in the giver of the law, and in their staves, *(or The well from the Giver of the Law, which the leaders dug, yea, which the leaders of the multitude brought forth with their staffs).* And *(then)* they went forth from the wilderness to Mattanah,

¹⁹ from Mattanah to Nahaliel, from Nahaliel into Bamoth;

²⁰ Bamoth is a valley in the country of Moab, in the top of Pisgah, that beholdeth against the desert. *(and from Bamoth to the valley in the country of Moab, below the top of Mount Pisgah, that looketh towards Jeshimon, that is, towards the wilderness.)*

²¹ Soothly Israel sent messengers to Sihon, king of Amorites, and said, *(And the Israelites sent messengers to Sihon, the king of the Amorites, and they said,)*

²² I beseech thee, that it be leaveful to me to pass through thy land; we shall not bow into thy fields, and vineries; we shall not drink waters of thy wells; we shall go in the king's way, till we pass *(by)* thy terms. *(We beseech thee, that it be lawful for us to pass through thy land; we shall not go into thy fields, or into thy vineyards; we shall not drink any water from thy wells; we shall go on the king's highway, until we go out again over thy border.)*

²³ Which would not grant that Israel should pass through his coasts, but rather, when his host was gathered, he went out against *Israel*, into desert. And he came into Jahaz, and fought against Israel; *(But Sihon would not allow the Israelites to pass through his land, but rather, when his host was gathered together, he went out into the wilderness against them. And he came into Jahaz, and fought against the Israelites;)*

²⁴ of whom he was smitten in the sharpness of sword, and his land was wielded of *Israel* from *(the)* Arnon unto *(the)* Jabbok, and Ammon's sons, *or his host*; for the coasts of Ammonites were holden with strong help, *or power.* *(but Sihon and the Amorites were struck down by the sharpness of the Israelites' swords, and his land was taken by them, from the Arnon River to the Jabbok River, that is, up to the land of the Ammonites; for the border of the Ammonites was strongly defended.)*

²⁵ Therefore Israel took all his cities, and dwelled in the cities of Amorites, that is, in Heshbon, and in his towns. *(And so the Israelites took all the cities of the Amorites, and lived in them, that is, in Heshbon, and its towns.)*

²⁶ The city of Heshbon was Sihon's, king of Amorites, which Sihon fought against the king of Moab, and took all the land that was of his lordship, till to *(the)* Arnon. *(The city of Heshbon was Sihon's, the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the king of Moab, and had taken all the land that was under his rule, unto the Arnon River.)*

²⁷ Therefore it is said in proverb, Come ye into Heshbon, be it builded *(again)*, and *(re)*made, the city of Sihon; *(And so it is said in a proverb, Come ye into Heshbon, let Sihon's city be rebuilt, and be remade;)*

²⁸ fire went out of Heshbon, flame went out of the city of Sihon, and devoured *(the city of)* Ar of *(the)* Moabites, and the dwellers of the high places of *(the)* Arnon *(or and the inhabitants of the high places of the Arnon River).*

²⁹ Moab, woe to thee! thou, people of Chemosh, hast perished; it gave the sons thereof into flight, and the daughters into captivity to Sihon, king of Amorites; *(Moab, woe to thee! O people of Chemosh, now ye have perished; thy god hath given his sons into flight, and his daughters into captivity to Sihon, the king of the Amorites;)*

³⁰ the yoke, or lordship, of them perished, *(or their yoke, or their rule, hath now ended)*, from Heshbon unto Dibon; the weary men came into Nophah, and unto Medeba.

³¹ And so Israel dwelled in the land of *(the)* Amorites.

³² And Moses sent men that should espy Jaazer, whose towns they took, and wielded the dwellers. *(And Moses sent men to spy out Jaazer, and then they took it, and its towns, and drove out all of its inhabitants.)*

³³ And they turned themselves *(or And then they turned)*, and went up by the way of Bashan. And Og, the king of Bashan, with all his people, came against them, to fight in Edrei.

³⁴ And the Lord said to Moses, Dread thou not him, for I have betaken him, and all his land, and all his people, in thine hand; and thou shalt do to him as thou didest to Sihon, king of Amorites, the dweller of Heshbon. *(And the Lord said to Moses, Do not thou fear him, for I have delivered him, and all his land, and all his people, into thy hands; and thou shalt do to him as thou didest to Sihon, the king of Amorites, and the inhabitants of Heshbon.)*

³⁵ Therefore they smote Og with his sons, and all his people, unto *[the]* death; and they wielded his land. *(And so they struck down Og and his sons, and all his people, unto the death; and then they occupied his land.)*

CHAPTER 22

¹ And the sons of Israel went forth, and setted tents in the field places of Moab, where Jericho is set, over Jordan. *(And the Israelites went forth, and pitched their tents on the plains of Moab, across the Jordan River, opposite Jericho.)*

² Soothly Balak, the son of Zippor, saw all things that Israel had done to *(the)* Amorites,

³ and that men of Moab dreaded Israel, and they might not bear the assailing of Israel. *(and that the Moabites feared the Israelites, for they could not survive an assault from Israel.)*

⁴ And he said to the greater men in birth of Midian, So this people shall do away all men that dwell in our coasts, as an ox is wont to do away an herb till to the roots. Forsooth he, *that is, Balak*, was king in that time in Moab. *(And the Moabites said to the men of great age, that is, the elders, of Midian, These people shall do away all the men who live in our land, as easily as an ox is wont to do away grass unto its roots. And he, that is, Balak, was king at that time in Moab.)*

⁵ Therefore he sent messengers to Balaam, the son of Beor, a false diviner, that dwelled *(in Pethor)* on, or *nigh*, the flood of the land of the sons of Amaw, that they should call him, and should say, Lo! a people went out of Egypt, which people covered the face of the earth, and sitteth against me. *(And so he sent messengers to Balaam, the son of Beor; a false diviner; who lived at Pethor; near the Euphrates River; in the land of the sons of Amaw, and instructed the messengers to say to him, Behold! a people went out of Egypt, which people covered the face of the earth, and now they be ready to come against me.)*

⁶ Therefore come thou, and curse this people, that is stronger than I, if in any manner I may smite and drive him out of my land; for I know, that he is blessed whom thou blessest, and he is cursed whom thou hast cursed. *(And so come thou, and curse these people who be stronger than I, and then I may be able to fight against*

them, and drive them out of my land; for I know that he is blessed whom thou blessest, and he is cursed whom thou cursest.)

⁷ The elder men of Moab and the elder men of Midian went forth, having in *their* hands the price of false divining; and when they had come to Balaam, and had told to him all the words of Balak, *(The elders of Moab and of Midian went forth, having in their hands the payment for the curse; and when they had come to Balaam, and had told him all of Balak's words,)*

⁸ he answered, Dwell ye here tonight, and I shall answer to *Balak* whatever thing the Lord shall say to me. And the princes of Moab dwelled at Balaam *(or And so the leaders of Moab stayed that night with Balaam).*

⁹ God came, and said to him, What will these men with thee? *(And God came, and said to him, Who be these men with thee?)*

¹⁰ Balaam answered, Balak, the son of Zippor, king of Moabites, sent *(them)* to me, and *(he)* said,

¹¹ Lo! a people that is gone out of Egypt hath covered the face of the earth; come thou, and curse them, if in any manner I may fight *with them* *(or for then I may be able to fight against them)*, and drive them away.

¹² And God said to Balaam, Do not thou go with them, neither curse thou the people, for it is blessed *(or for they be blessed, or for on the contrary, they should be blessed).*

¹³ And *Balaam* rose early, and said to the princes, Go ye into your land *(or Go ye back to your land)*, for God hath forbade me to come with you.

¹⁴ The princes turned again *(or So the leaders returned)*, and said to Balak, Balaam would not come with us.

¹⁵ Again Balak sent many more, and nobler, men, than he had sent before;

¹⁶ which said *(or who said)*, when they had come to Balaam, Balak, the son of Zippor, saith thus, Tarry thou not to come to me,

¹⁷ *(for I am)* ready to honour thee; and whatever thing thou wilt, I shall give to thee; come thou, and curse this people, *(or so then come thou, and curse these people).*

¹⁸ Balaam answered, Though Balak shall give to me his house full of silver and of gold, I shall not be able to change the word of my God, that I speak either more or less. *(But Balaam answered, Even if Balak should give me all the gold and silver in his house, I could not change the word of my God, so that I speak something else, either more or less.)*

¹⁹ I beseech you, that ye dwell here also in this night, *(or But I beseech you, stay ye here this night)*, *(so)* that I may know what the Lord shall answer again to me.

²⁰ Therefore the Lord came to Balaam in that night, and said to him, If these men *(have)* come to call thee, rise thou, and go with them, so only that thou do that that I shall command to thee *(or but do only what I shall command thee to do).*

²¹ *(So)* Balaam rose early, and when his she-ass was saddled, he went forth with them.

²² And God was wroth *with Balaam*. And the angel of the Lord stood in the way against Balaam, that sat upon the she-ass, and had two servants with him. *(But God was angry with Balaam for going. And so the angel of the Lord stood in the way against Balaam, who rode on his donkey, and had his two servants with him.)*

²³ The *(she-)*ass saw the angel standing in the way, with sword drawn, and the *(she-)*ass turned herself from the way, and went by the field, *(or And the donkey saw the angel standing in the way, with his sword drawn, and she turned herself from the way, and went into a field).* And when Balaam beat her, and would lead *her* again to the path,

²⁴ the angel stood in the straitness of two walls with which the vineries were (en)compassed. *(the angel stood in the narrowness between two walls which went all around, or enclosed, the vineyards on either side.)*

²⁵ And the female ass saw the angel, and she went herself nigh to the wall, and she hurtled the foot of the sitter upon her; and he beat again her. *(And the female donkey saw the angel again, and she brought herself near to the wall, and hurtled the foot of her rider against it; and so he beat her again.)*

²⁶ And nevertheless the angel went to a strait place, where was no going out of the way, neither to the right side, nor to the left, and stood against Balaam *(Nevertheless the angel went to a narrow place, where there was no going out of the way, neither to the right side, nor to the left, and stood before Balaam.)*

²⁷ And when the (she-)ass saw the angel standing (there), she felled down under the feet of the sitter upon her, the which was wroth full greatly *(or who then was greatly angered), and (once more) he beat her sides with a staff.*

²⁸ And the Lord opened the mouth of the (she-)ass, and she spake, *(or And the Lord opened the donkey's mouth, and she said),* What have I done to thee? why smitest thou me, lo! now the third time?

²⁹ Balaam answered, For thou hast dis-served (me), and hast scorned me; I would that I had a sword to slay thee.

³⁰ And the (she-)ass said, Whether I am not thy beast upon which thou were wont to ride ever[more] till into this present day? say thou, what like thing to this I did ever to thee? And Balaam said, Never thus thou servedest me. *(And the donkey said, Am I not the beast upon which thou were always wont to ride until this present day? say thou, what thing like this have I ever done to thee before? And Balaam said, Never before hast thou served me thus.)*

³¹ Anon the Lord opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel standing in the way, holding a drawn sword in his hand; and Balaam worshipped him lowly into the earth. *(And at once the Lord opened Balaam's eyes, and he saw the angel standing in the way, holding a drawn sword in his hand; and Balaam worshipped, or honoured, him lowly on the ground.)*

³² To whom the angel said, Why hast thou thrice beaten thine (she-)ass? I came (here) to be (an) adversary to thee, for thy way is wayward, and contrary to me;

³³ and if the (she-)ass had not bowed away from the way, and given place to the against-stander, I had slain thee, and the (she-)ass should have lived. *(and if the donkey had not turned aside from the way, and given place to the one who stood against thee, I would have already killed thee, but the donkey would have lived.)*

³⁴ Balaam said, I have sinned, not witting that thou stoodest against me; and now, if it displeaseth thee that I go, I shall turn again. *(And Balaam said, I have sinned, not knowing that thou stoodest against me; and now, if it displeaseth thee I shall turn back or I shall go back home.)*

³⁵ The angel said, (No), Go thou with these men, but beware, that thou speak not [any] other thing than (what) I shall command to thee. Therefore Balaam went with the princes *(or And so Balaam went forth with Balak's leaders).*

³⁶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was nigh, he went out into the coming of him, in (Ar), the city of Moabites, which is set in the last coast of (the) Arnon. *(And when Balak heard that Balaam was near, he went out to meet him, at Ar, the city of the Moabites, which is set on their most distant border, by the Arnon River.)*

³⁷ And Balak said to Balaam, I sent messengers to call thee; why camest thou not anon to me? whether for I may not yield meed to thy coming? *(And Balak said to*

Balaam, I sent messengers to call thee; why did thou not come at once to me? did you think that I would not reward thee for coming?)

³⁸ To whom Balaam answered, Lo! I am present, (*but*) whether I shall be able to speak (*any*) other thing than that, that God shall put in my mouth? (*To whom Balaam answered, Behold! I am present, but do not think that I shall speak anything, other than what God himself shall put in my mouth!*)

³⁹ Therefore they went forth together, and they came into a city, which was in the last coast of his realm (*or which was Kiriathhuzoth, that is, the City of Huzoth*).

⁴⁰ And when Balak had slain sheep, and oxen, he sent (*part of them as*) gifts to Balaam and the princes that were with him.

⁴¹ Forsooth when the morrowtide was made, Balak led Balaam (*up*) to the high places of Baal, (*or Balak led Balaam up to Bamoth Baal, that is, to the Heights of Baal*), and (*there*) he beheld (*unto*) the last part of the people, *that is, (he saw) all the host (of the Israelites) till to the last part.*

CHAPTER 23

¹ And Balaam said to Balak, Build thou here to me seven altars, and make thou ready so many calves, and rams of the same number. (*And Balaam said to Balak, Build thou here seven altars for me, and prepare seven calves, and the same number of rams.*)

² And when Balak had done by the word of Balaam, they putted a calf and a ram together on the altar. (*And when Balak had done what Balaam had asked, they offered a calf and a ram on each altar.*)

³ And (*then*) Balaam said to Balak, Stand thou (*here*) a little while beside thy burnt sacrifice, while I go, if in hap the Lord (*shall*) meet (*with*) me; and I shall tell thee whatever thing he shall command. And when he had gone [*away*] swiftly (*or And when he had quickly gone away by himself*),

⁴ God came to him; and Balaam spake to him, and said, I have raised up seven altars, and I have put a calf and a ram above *each of them (or and I have put a calf and a ram on each of them)*.

⁵ Forsooth the Lord putted a word in his mouth, and said, Turn again to Balak, and thou shalt speak these things. (*And the Lord put a word in his mouth, and said, Return to Balak, and thou shalt say these things to him.*)

⁶ He turned again, and found Balak standing beside his burnt sacrifice, and all the princes of Moabites. (*And he returned, and found Balak standing beside his burnt sacrifice, he and all the leaders of the Moabites.*)

⁷ And when his parable was taken, he said, Balak, the king of Moabites, brought me from Aram, from the hills of the east; and he said, Come thou, and curse Jacob; haste thou, and curse Israel. (*And when he had received his prophecy, he said, Balak, the king of the Moabites, brought me from Syria, yea, from the hills of the east; and he said, Come thou, and curse Jacob; hurry thou, and curse Israel.*)

⁸ How shall I curse, whom God hath cursed not? (*or But how can I curse, whom God hath not cursed?*) by what reason shall I loathe, whom God loatheth not?

⁹ From the highest flints I shall see him, and from the little hills I shall behold him; the people shall dwell alone, and it shall not be reckoned among heathen men. (*From the highest rocks I shall see them, and from the little hills I shall behold them; these people shall live alone, and they shall not be counted among the heathen.*)

¹⁰ Who may number the dust, *that is, the kindred*, of Jacob, and *who may know the number of the generation of Israel?* My life die in the death of just men, and my last

things be made like them! *(or O let me die like the righteous die, and let my ending be made like theirs!)*

¹¹ And Balak said to Balaam, What is this that thou doest? I called thee, that thou shouldest curse mine enemies, and on the contrary, thou blessest them.

¹² To whom Balaam answered, Whether I may speak *(any)* other thing, no but that that the Lord commandeth?

¹³ Therefore Balak said to Balaam, Come with me into another place, from whence thou mayest see a part of Israel, and thou mayest not see all; from thence curse thou him. *(And so Balak said to Balaam, Come with me to another place, from where thou can see a part of the Israelites, but thou cannot see all of them; and curse thou them from there.)*

¹⁴ And when he had led Balaam into an high place, on the top of the hill of Pisgah, he builded *there* seven altars to Balaam, and when calves and rams were put above them, *(And so when he had led Balaam to the Field of Zophim, that is, to the Field of the Watchers, on top of Mount Pisgah, he built seven altars for Balaam, and when a calf and a ram were offered on each altar;)*

¹⁵ Balaam said to Balak, Stand here beside thy burnt sacrifice, while I go *to meet with the Lord*.

¹⁶ And when the Lord had met with Balaam, and had put a word in his mouth, he said, Turn again to Balak *(or Return to Balak)*, and thou shalt say these things to him.

¹⁷ He turned again, and found Balak standing beside his burnt sacrifice, and the princes of Moabites with him. To whom Balak said, What hath spoken the Lord? *(And he returned, and found Balak standing beside his burnt sacrifice, and the leaders of the Moabites with him. And Balak said to him, What hath the Lord said?)*

¹⁸ And when his parable was taken *(or And when he had received his prophecy)*, he said, Stand thou *(up)*, Balak, and harken; hear, thou son of Zippor.

¹⁹ God is not a man, that he *(can)* lie, neither he is as the son of a man, that he *(can)* be changed; therefore he hath said, and shall he not do it? he hath spoken, and shall he not fulfill it?

²⁰ I am brought *hither by the Lord* to bless; *(and)* I may not forbid, *or hinder*, *(the)* blessing.

²¹ None idol is in Jacob, neither simulacrum is seen in Israel; his Lord God is with him, and the sound of the victory of a king is in him. *(There is no idolatry in Jacob, no false god is seen in Israel; the Lord their God is with them, and they hear the shout of the victory of their King.)*

²² The Lord God led him out of Egypt, whose strength is like an unicorn; *(The Lord God led them out of Egypt, whose strength is like a wild ox;)*

²³ false divining by *(the)* chattering of birds is not in Jacob, neither false divining is in Israel. In his times, *(that is)*, *when, where, and how God will*, it shall be said to Jacob and to Israel, What the Lord hath wrought! *(false divining by the twittering of birds is not in Jacob, yea, false divining is not in Israel. In his own timing, that is, when, where, and how God desireth it, it shall be said of Jacob, and of Israel, What the Lord hath wrought! or Yea, at this time, it can be said of Jacob, and of Israel, What the Lord hath wrought!)*

²⁴ Lo! the people shall rise together as a lioness, and *it* shall be raised as a lion, *(or Behold! the people shall rise up like a lioness, and they shall be raised up like a lion);* the lion shall not rest, till he devour *[the]* prey, and drink the blood of them that be slain.

²⁵ And Balak said to Balaam, Neither curse thou, neither bless thou him. *(And Balak said to Balaam, If thou wilt not curse them, at least do not thou bless them!)*

²⁶ And Balaam said, Whether I said not to thee, that whatever thing God commanded to me, I would do that?

²⁷ And Balak said to him, Come, and I shall lead thee to another place, if in hap it pleaseth God that from thence thou curse him (*or perhaps it shall please God that thou curse them from there*).

²⁸ And when Balak had led him out on(*to*) the top of the hill of Peor, that beholdeth the wilderness, (*And when Balak had led Balaam to the top of Mount Peor, that overlooketh Jeshimon, that is, the wilderness.*)

²⁹ Balaam said to Balak, Build here seven altars to me, and make ready so many calves, and rams of the same number. (*Balaam said to Balak, Now also build seven altars here for me, and prepare seven calves, and the same number of rams.*)

³⁰ Balak did as Balaam said, and he put the calves and the rams, by all the altars. (*And Balak did as Balaam said, and he put a calf and a ram on each of the altars.*)

CHAPTER 24

¹ And when Balaam saw that it pleased the Lord that he should bless Israel, he went not as he had gone before, that he should seek false divining by chittering of birds, but he (*ad*)dressed his face against the desert, (*And when Balaam saw that it pleased the Lord when he blessed Israel, he went not as he had gone before, to seek out false divining by the twittering of birds, but he directed his face towards the wilderness,*)

² and he raised up his eyes, and he saw Israel dwelling in tents by his lineages, (*or and he raised up his eyes, and he saw the Israelites living in their tents, tribe by tribe*). And when the Spirit of God fell upon him,

³ and when the parable was taken (*or and when he had received his prophecy*), he said, Balaam, the son of Beor, said, (*yea*), a man, whose eye is stopped, said,

⁴ the hearer of God's words said, which beheld the revelation of Almighty God, which falleth down, and his eyes be opened so, (*yea, the hearer of God's words said, who beheld the revelation of Almighty God, and who falleth down, but his eyes still be open,*)

⁵ How fair be thy tabernacles, Jacob, and thy tents, Israel!

⁶ as valleys full of trees, and moist gardens beside floods, as tabernacles which the Lord hath set (*up*), as cedar trees beside waters; (*like valleys full of trees, and watered gardens beside the river, like aloes planted by the Lord, and cedar trees beside the water;*)

⁷ water shall flow (*out*) of his bucket, and his seed shall be into many waters, *that is, peoples*. The king of him shall be taken away for Agag, and the realm of him shall be done away. (*water shall flow out of his bucket, and his descendants shall be like many waters, that is, they shall become many people. His king shall be greater than Agag, and his kingdom shall prevail.*)

⁸ God led him out of Egypt, whose strength is like an unicorn; the sons of Israel shall waste, *or devour*, (*the*) heathen men, their enemies; and they shall break the bones of them, and pierce (*them through*) with (*their*) arrows.

⁹ He rested, and slept as a lion, and as a lioness, whom no man shall dare raise. He that blesseth thee, shall be blessed; and he that curseth, shall be areckoned into cursing. (*He rested, and slept like a lion, and like a lioness, whom no man shall dare raise up. He who blesseth thee, shall be blessed; and he who curseth thee, shall be cursed.*)

¹⁰ And Balak was wroth against Balaam, and he said, when his hands were wrung together, I called thee to curse mine enemies, whom, on the contrary, thou hast blessed thrice, (*or but who, instead, thou hast now blessed three times!*).

¹¹ Turn again to thy place; forsooth I deemed to honour thee greatly, but the Lord deprived thee from [*thine*] honour (*that was*) disposed. (*Return to thy place; I had intended to greatly reward thee, but the Lord hath now deprived thee of the reward which I had ordained for thee.*)

¹² Balaam answered to Balak, Whether I said not to thy messengers, which thou sentest to me, (*Balaam answered to Balak, Did I not say to thy messengers, whom thou sentest to me,*)

¹³ Though Balak shall give to me his house full of silver and of gold, I shall not be able to pass [*over*] the word of my Lord God, that I bring forth of mine heart anything, either of good or of evil, but whatever thing the Lord shall say, I shall speak that? (*Even if Balak shall give me all the gold and silver in his house, I shall not change the word of the Lord my God, so that I bring forth something out of my own heart, either good or bad, no, but whatever thing the Lord shall say, that I shall speak?*)

¹⁴ Nevertheless I shall go to my people, and I shall give counsel to thee, what thy people shall do in the last time to this people. (*Nevertheless, I shall now return to my people, but first I shall give thee counsel, what these people shall do to thy people in the days to come.*)

¹⁵ Therefore when a parable was taken (*or And so when he had received his prophecy*), he said again, Balaam, the son of Beor, said, (*yea*), a man, whose eye is stopped, said,

¹⁶ the hearer of God's words said, which knoweth the doctrine of the Highest, and seeth the revelation of Almighty God, which falleth down, and hath open eyes, (*yea, the hearer of God's words said, who knoweth the doctrine of the Highest, and seeth the revelation of Almighty God, and who falleth down, but his eyes still be open,*)

¹⁷ I shall see him, but not now; I shall behold him, but not nigh; a star shall be born of Jacob, and a rod shall rise (*out*) of Israel; and he shall smite the dukes of Moab, and he shall waste all the sons of Seth; (*I shall see him, but not now; I shall behold him, but not near; a star shall be born in Jacob, and a sceptre shall rise up out of Israel; and he shall strike down Moab's leaders, and he shall destroy all the sons of strife;*)

¹⁸ and Idumea shall be his possession, the heritage of Seir shall befall to his enemies; soothly Israel shall do strongly, (*and Edom shall become his possession, yea, the inheritance of Seir shall befall to their enemies; and Israel shall be victorious,*)

¹⁹ of Jacob shall be he that shall be lord, and shall lose the relics, *or (the) remnants*, of the city. (*for out of Jacob shall come he who shall be their lord, and he shall destroy those who last remain in the city of Ar*.)

²⁰ And when he had seen Amalek, he took a parable, and said, Amalek is the beginning of heathen men, whose last things shall be lost. (*And in a vision he saw the Amalekites, and when he had received his prophecy, he said, Amalek was the first in all the heathen, but its end shall be utter destruction.*)

²¹ Also he saw Kenites, and when a parable was taken, he said, Soothly thy dwelling place is strong, but if thou shalt set thy nest in a stone, (*And he also saw the Kenites, and when he had received his prophecy, he said, Thy dwelling place is strong, and thou shalt set thy nest in a stone,*)

²² and shalt be chosen of the generation of Kenites, how long shalt thou be able to dwell? soothly Assur shall take thee. (*and shalt be the chosen of the generation of Kenites, but how long shalt thou be able to live there? for Assyria shall take thee captive.*)

²³ And when a parable was taken, *or showed to him*, he said again, (*or And when he had received his prophecy, he said*), Alas! who shall live, when the Lord shall do these things?

²⁴ They shall come in great ships from Italy (*or They shall come in great ships from Chittim*), (*and*) they shall overcome Assyria, and they shall destroy Eber, and at the last also they themselves shall perish.

²⁵ And Balaam rose, and turned again into his place; and Balak went again by the way in which he came. (*And then Balaam rose up, and returned to his home; and Balak returned by the way by which he came.*)

CHAPTER 25

¹ Soothly in that time Israel dwelled in Shittim (*or And so the Israelites lived in Shittim*); and the people did fornication with the daughters of Moab;

² which daughters called them to their sacrifices, and they ate (*the sacrificial food*), and worshipped the gods of those daughters;

³ and Israel made sacrifice to Baalpeor. And the Lord was wroth, (*and the Israelites sacrificed to Baal of Peor. And the Lord was angry against them,*)

⁴ and said to Moses, Take thou all the princes of the people, and hang them against the sun in gibbets, that my strong vengeance be turned away from Israel. (*and said to Moses, Take thou all the leaders of the people, and hang them up on gallows out in the sun, so that my strong vengeance be turned away from Israel.*)

⁵ And Moses said to the judges of Israel, Each man slay his neighbours, that made sacrifice to Baalpeor. (*And Moses said to the judges of Israel, Each one of you kill his neighbours, yea, they who sacrificed to Baal of Peor.*)

⁶ And lo! one of the sons of Israel entered before his brethren to an whore of Midian, in the sight of Moses, and of all the company of the sons of Israel, which wept before the gates of the tabernacle. (*And behold! one of the Israelites brought a woman of Midian into his tent, in the sight of Moses, and all the congregation of the Israelites, who were mourning at the entrance to the Tabernacle.*)

⁷ And when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, the priest, had seen this unshamefast doing (*or had seen this shameful thing*), he rose (*up*) from the midst of the multitude; and when he had taken a sword,

⁸ he entered after the man of Israel into the whorehouse, and stuck through both together, that is, the man and the woman, in the places of engendering. And the vengeance ceased from the sons of Israel, (*he went into that bawdy house, after the man of Israel, and stuck his sword through both of them together; that is, the man and the woman, in their places of begetting. And so the plague that had attacked the Israelites was stopped,*)

⁹ and four and twenty thousand of men were slain. (*but by then, twenty-four thousand people had already died.*)

¹⁰ And the Lord said to Moses,

¹¹ Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, son of Aaron, (*the*) priest, hath turned away my wrath from the sons of Israel; for he was moved against them by my fervent love, (*and so for*) that, I myself (*did*) not do away the sons of Israel in my great ferventness of vengeance. (*Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, the priest, hath turned away my anger from the Israelites; for he was moved against them by his fervent love for me, and because of that, I did not do away all the Israelites in my great fervour for vengeance.*)

¹² Therefore speak thou to him, Lo! I give to him the peace of my covenant, (*And so tell thou him, Behold! I now give him my covenant of peace,*)

¹³ and it shall be an everlasting covenant of priesthood, as well to himself as to his seed; for he loved fervently for his God, and he hath cleansed the great trespass of the sons of Israel. (*and it shall be an everlasting covenant of priesthood, with him*)

as well as with his descendants; because he fervently loved for his God, and he made amends for the great trespass of the Israelites.)

¹⁴ Forsooth the name of the man of Israel, that was slain with the woman of Midian, was Zimri, the son of Salu, duke, of the kindred and lineage of Simeon, *(or a leader, of the kindred and the tribe of Simeon).*

¹⁵ Soothly the woman of Midian that was slain together *with the whoreling*, was called Cozbi, the daughter of Zur, the noblest prince of *(the)* Midianites.

¹⁶ And the Lord spake to Moses, and said,

¹⁷ Midianites feel you enemies, and smite ye them; *(Regard ye the Midianites as your enemies, and strike ye them down;)*

¹⁸ for also they have done enemy-like against you, and deceived you by treasons, by the idol of Peor, and by their sister Cozbi, daughter of the duke of Midian, which daughter was slain in the day of vengeance, for the sacrilege of Peor. *(for they were like an enemy to you, and they deceived you with treasons, first in the matter at Peor, and then with their sister Cozbi, the daughter of a leader of Midian, which daughter was killed during the plague, on the day of vengeance for the sacrilege at Peor.)*

CHAPTER 26

¹ After that the blood of *(the)* guilty men was shed out, the Lord said to Moses and to Eleazar, the priest, *[the]* son of Aaron,

² Reckon ye all the number of the sons of Israel, from twenty years and above *(or from twenty years of age and older)*, by their houses, and *their* kindreds, *(yea)*, all *(the)* men that be able to go forth to battles.

³ And so Moses and Eleazar, the priest, spake in the field places of Moab, over Jordan, against Jericho, *(And so Moses and Eleazar, the priest, spoke on the plains of Moab, across the Jordan River, opposite Jericho,)*

⁴ to them that were of twenty years and above *(or to those who were twenty years of age and older)*, as the Lord commanded; of which this is the number.

⁵ Reuben, the first begotten of Israel, *(or Reuben, Israel's first-born)*; the son of him was Hanoch, of whom *came* the family of Hanochites; and Pallu, of whom *came* the family of Palluites;

⁶ and Hezron, of whom *came* the family of Hezronites; and Carmi, of whom *came* the family of Carmites.

⁷ These were the families of the generation of Reuben, of which families *(all)* the number was found *(to be)* three and forty thousand *(and)* seven hundred and thirty.

⁸ The son of Pallu was Eliab;

⁹ the sons of him *were* Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. These were Dathan and Abiram, *[the]* princes of the people, that rose against Moses and Aaron, in the rebely of Korah, when they rebelled against the Lord, *(or These were that Dathan and Abiram, the leaders of the people, who rose up against Moses and Aaron, in the rebellion of Korah, when they rebelled against the Lord);*

¹⁰ and the earth opened his mouth, and devoured Korah, and full many *men* died, when the fire burnt two hundred men and fifty; and a great miracle was done, *(and the earth opened its mouth, and devoured Korah, and a great many died, when the fire burned up two hundred and fifty men; and a great miracle was done,)*

¹¹ that when Korah perished, his sons perished not. *(that when Korah died, his sons did not die.)*

¹² The sons of Simeon by their kindreds; Nemuel, of him *was* the family of Nemuelites; Jamin, of him the family of Jaminites; Jachin, of him the family of Jachinites;

¹³ Zerah, of him the family of Zarhites; Shaul, of him the family of Shaulites.

¹⁴ These were the families of Simeon, of which all the number was two and twenty thousand and two hundred.

¹⁵ The sons of Gad by their kindreds; Zephon, of him the family of Zephonites; Haggi, of him the family of Haggites; Shuni, of him the family of Shunites;

¹⁶ Ozni, of him the family of Oznites; Eri, of him the family of Erites;

¹⁷ Arod, of him the family of Arodites; Areli, of him the family of Arelites.

¹⁸ These were the families of Gad, of which all the number was forty thousand and five hundred.

¹⁹ The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan, which both were dead in the land of Canaan. (*The sons of Judah were Er and Onan, and both of them died in the land of Canaan.*)

²⁰ And the sons of Judah were *these* by their kindreds; Shelah, of whom *came* the family of Shelanites; Pharez, of him the family of Pharzites, (*or Perez, of him the family of Perezites*); Zerah, of him the family of Zarhites.

²¹ Soothly the sons of Pharez *were* Hezron (*or And the sons of Perez were Hezron*), of him the family of Hezronites; and Hamul, of him the family of Hamulites.

²² These were the families of Judah, of which all the number was seventy thousand and five hundred.

²³ The sons of Issachar by their kindreds; Tola, of him the family of Tolaites; Pua, of him the family of Punites;

²⁴ Jashub, of him the family of Jashubites; Shimron, of him the family of Shimronites.

²⁵ These were the kindreds of Issachar (*or These were the families of Issachar*), of which (*all*) the number was four and sixty thousand and three hundred.

²⁶ The sons of Zebulun by their kindreds; Sered, of him the family of Sardites; Elon, of him the family of Elonites; Jahleel, of him the family of Jahleelites.

²⁷ These were the kindreds of Zebulun (*or These were the families of Zebulun*), of which (*all*) the number was sixty thousand and five hundred.

²⁸ The sons of Joseph by their kindreds were Manasseh and Ephraim.

²⁹ Of Manasseh was born Machir, of him the family of Machirites. Machir begat Gilead, of him, the family of Gileadites.

³⁰ Gilead had *these* sons; Jeezer, of him the family of Jeezerites; and Helek, of him the family of Helekites;

³¹ and Asriel, of him the family of Asrielites; and Shechem, of him the family of Shechemites;

³² and Shemida, of him the family of Shemidaites; and Hopher, of him the family of Hopherites.

³³ Soothly Hopher was the father of Zelophehad, that had not sons, but only daughters; of which these were the names; Mahlah, and Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

³⁴ These were the families of Manasseh, and (*all*) the number of them was two and fifty thousand and seven hundred.

³⁵ Soothly the sons of Ephraim by their kindreds were these; Shuthelah, of him the family of Shuthalhites; Becher, of him the family of Bachrites; Tahan, of him the family of Tahanites.

³⁶ Soothly the son of Shuthelah was Eran, of him the family of Eranites.

³⁷ These were the kindreds of the sons of Ephraim (*or These were the families of Ephraim*), of which (*all*) the number was two and thirty thousand and five hundred. These were the sons of Joseph, by their families.

³⁸ The sons of Benjamin in their kindreds (*or These were the families of Benjamin*); Bela, of him the family of Belaites; Ashbel, of him the family of Ashbelites; Ahiram, of him the family of Ahiramites;

³⁹ Shupham, of him the family of Shuphamites; Hupham, of him the family of Huphamites.

⁴⁰ The sons of Bela, (*were*) Ard and Naaman; of Ard, the family of Ardites; of Naaman, the family of Naamites.

⁴¹ These were the sons of Benjamin by their kindreds (*or These were the families of Benjamin*), of which (*all*) the number was five and forty thousand and six hundred.

⁴² The sons of Dan by their kindreds; Shuham, of him the family of Shuhamites. These were the kindreds of Dan by their families (*or These were the families of Dan*);

⁴³ (*and*) all (*of them*) were Shuhamites, of which (*all*) the number was four and sixty thousand and four hundred.

⁴⁴ The sons of Asher by their kindreds (*or These were the families of Asher*); Jimna, of him the family of Jimnites; Jesui, of him the family of Jesuites; Beriah, of him the family of Beriites.

⁴⁵ The sons of Beriah; Heber, of him the family of Heberites; and Malchiel, of him the family of Malchielites.

⁴⁶ Soothly the name of the daughter of Asher was Serah.

⁴⁷ These were the kindreds of the sons of Asher (*or These were the families of Asher*), and (*all*) the number of them was four and fifty thousand and four hundred.

⁴⁸ The sons of Naphtali by their kindreds; Jahzeel, of him the family of Jahzeelites; Guni, of him the family of Gunites;

⁴⁹ Jezer, of him the family of Jezerites; (*and*) Shillem, of him the family of Shillemites.

⁵⁰ These were the kindreds of the sons of Naphtali by their families (*or These were the families of Naphtali*), of which (*all*) the number was five and forty thousand and four hundred.

⁵¹ This is the sum of the sons of Israel, that were numbered (*or who were listed, or registered*), six hundred thousand and a thousand (*and*) seven hundred and thirty.

⁵² And the Lord spake to Moses, and said,

⁵³ The land shall be parted to these, by the number of names into their possessions; (*The land shall be divided into possessions for these tribes, according to the number of names listed;*)

⁵⁴ thou shalt give the greater part to [*the*] more men, and the less(er) part to [*the*] fewer men; possession shall be given to all by themselves, as they be numbered now; (*thou shalt give the larger part to the larger group of people, and the smaller part to the smaller group of people; a possession shall be given to each by themselves, as they now be numbered, that is, in proportion to their number;*)

⁵⁵ so only that (*the*) lot part the land to lineages and to families.

⁵⁶ Whatever thing befalleth by lot, either more (*men*), either fewer men, take that.

⁵⁷ Also this is the number of the sons of Levi by their families; Gershon, of whom is the family of Gershonites; Kohath, of him the family of Kohathites; Merari, of him the family of Merarites.

⁵⁸ These were the families of Levi; the family of Libni, the family of Hebron, the family of Mahli, the family of Mushi, the family of Korah. And soothly Kohath begat Amram,

⁵⁹ which had a wife, Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, which daughter was born to him in Egypt. This *Jochebed* engendered to her husband Amram, (*his two*) sons, Aaron and Moses, and Marie, the sister of them. (*who had a wife, Jochebed, who was*

the daughter of Levi, and she was born to him in Egypt. This Jochebed bare for her husband Amram, his two sons, Aaron and Moses, and their sister, Miriam.)

⁶⁰ Nadab, and Abihu, and Eleazar, and Ithamar were begotten of Aaron;

⁶¹ of which Nadab and Abihu were dead, when they had offered alien fire before the Lord. *(and Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered unholy fire before the Lord.)*

⁶² And all that were numbered of *this lineage* were three and twenty thousand of male kind, from a month and above, which were not numbered among the sons of Israel, neither possession was given to them with other men. *(And all who were listed, or registered, in this tribe were twenty-three thousand males, from one month of age and older; but they were not listed with the other Israelites, nor was any possession given to them among the other people.)*

⁶³ This is the number of the sons of Israel, that be described of Moses and Eleazar, *[the] priest, in the field places of Moab, over Jordan, against Jericho; (These were all the Israelites listed by Moses and Eleazar, the priest, on the plains of Moab, across the Jordan River; opposite Jericho;)*

⁶⁴ among which none of them was that were numbered before of Moses and Aaron, in the desert of Sinai; *(and there was not one among them who had been registered by Moses and Aaron before, in the Sinai Desert;)*

⁶⁵ for the Lord before-said, that all should die in the wilderness; and none of them dwelled *alive*, but Caleb, Jephunneh's son, and Joshua, the son of Nun. *(for the Lord had said before, that they would all die in the wilderness; and so none of them remained alive, but Caleb, Jephunneh's son, and Joshua, the son of Nun.)*

CHAPTER 27

¹ Soothly the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hopher, son of Gilead, son of Machir, son of Manasseh, that was the son of Joseph, nighed *(or came near)*; of which daughters these be the names; Mahlah, and Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

² And they stood before Moses, and Eleazar, the priest, and before all the princes of the people, at the door of the tabernacle of *[the] bond of peace*; and said, *(And they stood before Moses, and Eleazar, the priest, and before all the leaders of the people, at the entrance to the Tabernacle of the Covenant; and they said,)*

³ Our father was dead in the desert, neither he was in the rebely that was raised against the Lord under Korah, but he was dead in his sin; he had no male sons *[or he had not male children]*. *(Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in the rebellion that was raised against the Lord under Korah, but he died in his own sin; and he had no sons.)*

⁴ Why is his name taken away from his family, for he hath no son? Give ye possession to us among our father's kinsmen. *(But why should his name be done away from his family, simply because he hath no son? Give ye to us a possession, that is, some property, among our father's kinsmen.)*

⁵ And Moses told their cause to the doom of the Lord; *(And Moses brought their case to the judgement of the Lord;)*

⁶ the which said to Moses, *(and the Lord said to Moses,)*

⁷ The daughters of Zelophehad ask a just thing; give thou possession to them among their father's kinsmen, and be they successors to him into heritage. *(The daughters of Zelophehad ask for a just thing; give thou them some property among their father's kinsmen, and let them be the successors of his inheritance.)*

⁸ Forsooth thou shalt speak these things to the sons of Israel, When a man is dead without son, the heritage shall go to his daughter; *(And thou shalt speak these words*

to the Israelites, When a man is dead without a son, the inheritance shall go to his daughter;)

⁹ if he hath no daughter, he shall have (as) his heirs his brethren; (if he hath no daughter, his brothers shall be his heirs;)

¹⁰ that and if brethren be not, ye shall give the heritage to the brethren of his father; (and if he hath no brothers, ye shall give the inheritance to his father's brothers;)

¹¹ soothly if he have no brethren of his father, the heritage shall be given to them that be next to him. And this shall be holy by everlasting law to the sons of Israel, as the Lord commanded to Moses. (and if his father hath no brothers, the inheritance shall be given to them who be next to him. And this shall be holy by an everlasting law to the Israelites, as the Lord commanded to Moses.)

¹² Also the Lord said to Moses, Go (thou) up into this hill of Abarim, and behold thou from thence the land, which I shall give to the sons of Israel. (And then the Lord said to Moses, Go thou up onto this Mount Abarim, and from there behold thou the land, which I have given to the Israelites.)

¹³ And when thou hast seen it, also thou shalt go to thy people, as thy brother Aaron went; (And when thou hast seen it, then thou also shalt go to thy people, that is, thou shalt die, like thy brother Aaron did;)

¹⁴ for thou offendedest me in the desert of Zin, in the against-saying of the multitude, neither thou wouldest hallow me before the people, upon the waters. These be the waters of against-saying in Kadesh, in the desert of Zin. (for thou offendedest me in the wilderness of Zin, when the people spoke against me, and thou didest not uphold my holiness before the people, there at the waters. These be the waters of Meribah at Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin.)

¹⁵ To whom Moses answered,

¹⁶ The Lord God of the spirits of all flesh, purvey a man, that he be on this multitude, (May the Lord God of the spirits of all people purvey a man who shall be over these people,)

¹⁷ and that may go out (or and who can go out), and enter in before them, and lead them out, and lead them in, lest the people of the Lord be as sheep without (a) shepherd.

¹⁸ And the Lord said to Moses, Take thou Joshua, the son of Nun, a man in whom the spirit of God is (or a man in whom is the spirit of God), and put thine hand upon him;

¹⁹ and he shall stand before Eleazar, the priest, and before all the multitude. And thou shalt give to him behests, in the sight of all men, (or And thou shalt give him his orders, or his commission, in the sight of all the people),

²⁰ and a part of thy glory, that all the synagogue of the sons of Israel hear him. (and some of thy authority, so that all the congregation of the Israelites shall listen to him, and shall follow him.)

²¹ If anything shall be worthy to be done for this man, Joshua, Eleazar, the priest, shall counsel the Lord; he shall go out, and shall go in, at the word of Eleazar; he, and all the sons of Israel with him, and the tother multitude. (And if anything shall be worthy to be done for this man, Joshua, Eleazar, the priest, shall ask counsel from the Urim and the Thummim, before the Lord; he shall go out, and shall go in, at the word of Eleazar; he, and all the multitude of the Israelites.)

²² Moses did as the Lord commanded, and when he had taken Joshua, he set him before Eleazar, the priest; and before all the multitude of the people;

²³ and when he had put his hands upon his head, he rehearsed all things that the Lord commanded. *(and when he had laid his hands upon his head, he repeated all the things that the Lord had commanded.)*

CHAPTER 28

¹ Also the Lord said to Moses, *(And the Lord said to Moses,)*

² Command thou to the sons of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, Offer ye by their times mine offering, and loaves, and incense of sweetest odour. *(Command thou to the Israelites, and thou shalt say to them, At the appointed times, offer ye my food offerings, to make the incense of the sweetest aroma.)*

³ These be the sacrifices which ye ought to offer; two lambs of one year, without wem, each day, into everlasting burnt sacrifice. *(These be the offerings which ye ought to offer; two one-year-old lambs, without blemish, or without fault, for a continual, or a daily, burnt sacrifice.)*

⁴ Ye shall offer one lamb early, and the tother at eventide. *(Ye shall offer one lamb in the morning, and the other in the evening.)*

⁵ The tenth part of *(an)* ephah of tried flour, that shall be sprinkled with purest oil, and have it the fourth part of *(a)* hin. *(And the grain offering of the tenth of an ephah of fine flour; that shall be sprinkled with a quarter of a hin of most pure oil.)*

⁶ It is *(the)* continual burnt sacrifice, which ye offered in the hill of Sinai, into odour of sweetest incense to the Lord. *(This is the continual, or the daily, burnt sacrifice, which ye first offered at Mount Sinai, to make the incense of the sweetest aroma to the Lord.)*

⁷ And *(for the wine offering)*, ye shall offer the fourth part of *(a)* hin of wine, by each lamb, in the saintuary of the Lord. *(And for the wine offering, ye shall offer a quarter of a hin of wine with each lamb, in the sanctuary of the Lord.)*

⁸ And ye shall offer in like manner the tother lamb at eventide, by all the custom of the morrow sacrifice, and of the moist sacrifices thereof, an offering of sweetest odour to the Lord. *(And ye shall offer in like manner the other lamb in the evening, with all the customs, or all the rites, of the morning offering, with its grain and wine offerings, to make an offering of the sweetest aroma to the Lord.)*

⁹ Soothly in the sabbath day ye shall offer two lambs of one year, without wem, and two tenth parts of tried flour sprinkled *(al)*together with oil, in sacrifice, *(And on the Sabbath day, ye shall offer an offering of two one-year-old lambs, without blemish, or without fault, with its grain offering of two tenths of an ephah of fine flour sprinkled with oil, and its wine offering,)*

¹⁰ and the moist sacrifices that be poured *(out)* by custom, by all sabbaths, into everlasting burnt sacrifice. *(on every Sabbath, besides the continual, or the daily, offering, and its wine offering.)*

¹¹ Soothly in the calends, that is, in the beginnings of months, ye shall offer burnt sacrifice to the Lord, twain calves of the drove, one ram, seven lambs of one year, without wem, *(And on the calends, that is, at the beginning of every month, ye shall offer a burnt sacrifice to the Lord, two calves from the herd, one ram, and seven one-year-old lambs, all without blemish, or without fault,)*

¹² and three tenth parts of *[tried]* flour sprinkled *(al)*together with oil, in the sacrifice, by each calf, and two tenth parts of *[tried]* flour sprinkled *(al)*together with oil, by each ram; *(and for the grain offering, three tenths of an ephah of fine flour sprinkled with oil, with each calf, and two tenths of an ephah of fine flour sprinkled with oil, with each ram;)*

¹³ and the tenth part of the tenth of [*tried*] flour sprinkled (*al*)together with oil, in the sacrifice, by each lamb; it is burnt sacrifice of sweetest odour, and of incense to the Lord. (*and the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour sprinkled with oil, with each lamb; this is a burnt sacrifice to make the incense of the sweetest aroma to the Lord.*)

¹⁴ Soothly the moist sacrifices of wine, that shall be poured (*out*) by all the slain sacrifices, shall be these; the half part of (*a*) hin by each calf, the third part by a ram, the fourth part by a lamb; this shall be the burnt sacrifices by each month, that come one after another while the year turneth about. (*And the wine offerings, that shall be poured out with all the burnt sacrifices, shall be these; half a hin with each calf, the third of a hin with the ram, and a quarter of a hin with each lamb; all these shall be the burnt sacrifices for all the months, that come one after the other, while the year turneth about.*)

¹⁵ Also a buck of (*the*) goats shall be offered to the Lord for sins, into everlasting burnt sacrifice, with his moist offerings. (*And a goat buck shall be offered to the Lord for a sin offering, besides the continual, or the daily, burnt sacrifice, with its wine offering.*)

¹⁶ Soothly in the first month, in the fourteenth day of the month, shall be pask, *either (the) passing (over)*, of the Lord; (*And in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, shall be the Passover of the Lord;*)

¹⁷ and in the fifteenth day shall be the solemnity of therf loaves. By seven days ye shall eat therf loaves; (*and on the fifteenth day shall be the Feast of Unleavened Bread. For seven days ye shall eat only unleavened bread, that is, bread made without yeast;*)

¹⁸ of which the first day shall be worshipful and holy; ye shall not do any servile work therein. (*and on the first day there shall be a holy gathering; ye shall not do any daily work on it.*)

¹⁹ And ye shall offer burnt sacrifice to the Lord, two calves, one ram, seven lambs of one year, without wem; (*And ye shall offer a burnt sacrifice to the Lord, two calves, one ram, and seven one-year-old lambs, all without blemish, or without fault;*)

²⁰ and the sacrifices of each by itself of [*tried*] flour, which be sprinkled (*al*)together with oil, three tenth parts by each calf, and two tenth parts by a ram, (*and with each offering its grain offering of fine flour sprinkled with oil, that is, three tenths of an ephah with each calf, and two tenths of an ephah with the ram,*)

²¹ and the tenth part of the tenth by each lamb, that is, by seven lambs. (*and the tenth of an ephah with each of the seven lambs.*)

²² And ye shall offer one buck of (*the*) goats for sin, that cleansing be made for you, (*And ye shall offer one goat buck for a sin offering, to make amends for you,*)

²³ besides the burnt sacrifice of the morrowtide, which ye shall offer ever[*more*]. (*besides the morning burnt sacrifice, which ye shall offer continually, or daily.*)

²⁴ So ye shall do by each day of [*the*] seven days, into the nourishing of (*the*) fire, and into the sweetest odour to the Lord, that shall rise of the burnt sacrifice, and of the moist sacrifices of each offering. (*So ye shall offer on each of the seven days, by the nourishing of the fire, to make the sweetest aroma to the Lord, besides the daily burnt sacrifice, with its wine offering.*)

²⁵ Also the seventh day shall be most solemn and holy to you; ye shall not do any servile work therein. (*And on the seventh day, there shall also be a holy gathering; ye shall not do any daily work on it.*)

²⁶ Also the day of the first fruits, when ye shall offer new fruits to the Lord, when the weeks shall be fulfilled, shall be worshipful and holy; ye shall not do any servile work therein. (*And on the Day of Firstfruits, that is, the Feast of Weeks, or the Harvest*

Festival, when ye shall offer your new grain to the Lord, yea, when the weeks shall be fulfilled, there shall be a holy gathering; ye shall not do any daily work on it.)

²⁷ And ye shall offer burnt sacrifice to the Lord, into sweetest odour; two calves of the drove, one ram, and seven lambs of one year, without wem; *(And ye shall offer a burnt sacrifice, to make the sweetest aroma to the Lord; two calves from the herd, one ram, and seven one-year-old lambs, all without blemish;)*

²⁸ and in the sacrifices of those ye shall offer three tenth parts of tried flour sprinkled *(al)together with oil, by each calf, two tenth parts by the rams, (and with each offering ye shall offer its grain offering of fine flour sprinkled with oil, that is, three tenths of an ephah with each calf, two tenths of an ephah with each ram,)*

²⁹ the tenth part of the tenth by the lambs, which be all together seven lambs. *(and the tenth part of an ephah with each of the seven lambs.)*

³⁰ And ye shall offer a buck of *(the)* goats *(for sin)*, which is offered for cleansing, *(And ye shall offer one goat buck for a sin offering, to make amends for you,)*

³¹ besides *[the]* burnt sacrifice everlasting, and the moist sacrifices thereof; ye shall offer all things without wem, with their moist sacrifices. *(besides the continual, or the daily, burnt sacrifice, with its grain and wine offerings; and ye shall offer all these things without blemish.)*

CHAPTER 29

¹ Forsooth the first day of the seventh month shall be holy, and worshipful to you; ye shall not do any servile work therein, for it is the day of sounding, and of trumps. *(On the first day of the seventh month, there shall be a holy gathering; ye shall not do any daily work on it, for it is the day of the sounding of trumpets for the New Year's Festival.)*

² And ye shall offer burnt sacrifice, into sweetest odour to the Lord, one calf of the drove, one ram, and seven lambs of one year, without wem; *(And ye shall offer a burnt sacrifice, to make the sweetest aroma to the Lord, one calf from the herd, one ram, and seven one-year-old lambs, all without blemish, or without fault;)*

³ and in the sacrifice of those ye shall offer three tenth parts of tried flour sprinkled *(al)together with oil, by each calf, two tenth parts by a ram, (and with each offering ye shall offer its grain offering of fine flour sprinkled with oil, that is, three tenths of an ephah with each calf, two tenths of an ephah with the ram,)*

⁴ one tenth part by a lamb, which *(al)together be seven lambs. (and one tenth of an ephah with each of the seven lambs.)*

⁵ And ye shall offer a buck of *(the)* goats, which is offered for sin, into the cleansing of the people, *(And ye shall offer one goat buck for the sin offering, to make amends for the people or to make amends for you,)*

⁶ without *[the]* burnt sacrifice of the beginning of months, with his sacrifices, and without the everlasting burnt sacrifice, with customable flowing offerings; and by the same ceremonies, or customs, ye shall offer incense, into sweetest odour to the Lord. *(besides the burnt sacrifice for the beginning of the month, or the calends, with its grain offering, and besides the continual, or the daily, burnt sacrifice, with its grain and wine offerings; yea, with the same ceremonies, and customs, or rites, ye shall offer this incense of the sweetest aroma to the Lord.)*

⁷ Also the tenth day of this seventh month shall be holy and worshipful to you, and ye shall torment your souls; ye shall not do any servile work therein. *(And there shall also be a holy gathering on the tenth day of this seventh month, the Day of Atonement, and ye shall torment your souls; ye shall not do any daily work on it.)*

⁸ And ye shall offer burnt sacrifice to the Lord, into sweetest odour; one calf of the drove, one ram, seven lambs of one year, without wem. *(And ye shall offer a burnt sacrifice, to make the sweetest aroma to the Lord; one calf from the herd, one ram, and seven one-year-old lambs, all without blemish, or without faultem.)*

⁹ And in the sacrifices of those ye shall offer three tenth parts of [tried] flour sprinkled (al)together with oil, by each calf, two tenth parts by a ram, *(And with each offering ye shall offer its grain offering of fine flour sprinkled with oil, that is, three tenths of an ephah with each calf, two tenths of ephah with each ram,)*

¹⁰ the tenth part of the tenth by each lamb, that be (al)together seven lambs. *(and the tenth part of an ephah with each of the seven lambs.)*

¹¹ And ye shall offer a buck of (the) goats for sin, without these things that be wont to be offered for sin into cleansing, and everlasting burnt sacrifice in the sacrifice, and flowing offerings of those things. *(And ye shall offer one goat buck for the sin offering, besides the goat that is offered as a sin offering to make amends, and the continual, or the daily, burnt sacrifice, with its grain and wine offerings.)*

¹² Forsooth in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, that shall be holy and worshipful to you, ye shall not do any servile work [in it], but ye shall hallow the solemnity to the Lord by seven days; *(On the fifteenth day of the seventh month, there shall also be a holy gathering, and ye shall not do any daily work on it, but ye shall celebrate the Feast of Tabernacles, or the Festival of Booths, or of Shelters, to the Lord, for seven days;)*

¹³ and ye shall offer burnt sacrifice, into sweetest odour to the Lord, thirteen calves of the drove, two rams, fourteen lambs of one year, without wem. *(and ye shall offer a burnt sacrifice, to make the sweetest aroma to the Lord, thirteen calves from the herd, two rams, and fourteen one-year-old lambs, all without blemish, or without fault.)*

¹⁴ And in the moist sacrifices of those ye shall offer three tenth parts of tried flour sprinkled (al)together with oil, by each calf, that be (al)together thirteen calves, and ye shall offer two tenth parts to two rams together, that is, one tenth part to one ram, *(And with each offering ye shall offer its grain offering of fine flour sprinkled with oil, that is, three tenths of an ephah with each of the thirteen calves, and two tenths of an ephah with each of the two rams,)*

¹⁵ and the tenth part of the tenth to each lamb, which be (al)together fourteen lambs. *(and the tenth part of an ephah with each of the fourteen lambs.)*

¹⁶ And ye shall offer a buck of (the) goats for sin, without [the] everlasting burnt sacrifice, and the sacrifice, and [the] moist offering thereof. *(And ye shall offer one goat buck for the sin offering, besides the continual, or the daily, burnt sacrifice, with its grain and wine offerings.)*

¹⁷ In the tother day ye shall offer twelve calves of the drove, two rams, fourteen lambs of one year, without wem. *(On the second day, ye shall offer twelve calves from the herd, two rams, and fourteen one-year-old lambs, all without blemish.)*

¹⁸ And ye shall hallow rightfully the sacrifices, and [the] moist offerings of all, by the calves, and rams, and lambs. *(And ye shall offer the proper grain and wine offerings, with each of the calves, and the rams, and the lambs.)*

¹⁹ And ye shall offer a buck of (the) goats for sin, without the everlasting burnt sacrifice, and the sacrifice, and the moist offering thereof. *(And ye shall offer one goat buck for the sin offering, besides the continual, or the daily, burnt sacrifice, with its grain and wine offerings.)*

²⁰ In the third day, ye shall offer eleven calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of one year, without wem. *(On the third day, ye shall offer eleven calves, two rams, and fourteen one-year-old lambs, all without blemish.)*

²¹ And ye shall hallow rightfully the sacrifices, and the moist offerings of all *these*, by the calves, and rams, and lambs. *(And ye shall offer the proper grain and wine offerings, with each of the calves, and the rams, and the lambs.)*

²² And ye shall offer a buck of *(the)* goats for sin, without *(the)* everlasting burnt sacrifice, and the sacrifice, and *[the]* moist offering thereof. *(And ye shall offer one goat buck for the sin offering, besides the continual, or the daily, burnt sacrifice, with its grain and wine offerings.)*

²³ In the fourth day, ye shall offer ten calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of one year, without wem. *(On the fourth day, ye shall offer ten calves, two rams, and fourteen one-year-old lambs, all without blemish.)*

²⁴ And ye shall hallow rightfully the sacrifices, and the moist offerings of all, by the calves, and rams, and lambs. *(And ye shall offer the proper grain and wine offerings, with each of the calves, and the rams, and the lambs.)*

²⁵ And ye shall offer a buck of *(the)* goats for sin, without the everlasting burnt sacrifice, and the sacrifice, and the moist offering thereof. *(And ye shall offer one goat buck for the sin offering, besides the continual, or the daily, burnt sacrifice, with its grain and wine offerings.)*

²⁶ In the fifth day, ye shall offer nine calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of one year, without wem. *(On the fifth day, ye shall offer nine calves, two rams, and fourteen one-year-old lambs, all without blemish.)*

²⁷ And ye shall hallow rightfully the sacrifices, and *[the]* moist offerings of all, by the calves, and rams, and lambs. *(And ye shall offer the proper grain and wine offerings, with each of the calves, and the rams, and the lambs.)*

²⁸ And ye shall offer a buck of *(the)* goats for sin, without *[the]* everlasting burnt sacrifice, and the sacrifice, and *[the]* moist offering thereof. *(And ye shall offer one goat buck for the sin offering, besides the continual, or the daily, burnt sacrifice, with its grain and wine offerings.)*

²⁹ In the sixth day, ye shall offer eight calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of one year, without wem. *(On the sixth day, ye shall offer eight calves, two rams, and fourteen one-year-old lambs, all without blemish.)*

³⁰ And ye shall hallow rightfully the sacrifices, and *[the]* moist offerings of all, by the calves, and rams, and lambs. *(And ye shall offer the proper grain and wine offerings, with each of the calves, and the rams, and the lambs.)*

³¹ And ye shall offer a buck of *(the)* goats for sin, without *[the]* everlasting burnt sacrifice, and the sacrifice, and *[the]* moist offering thereof. *(And ye shall offer one goat buck for the sin offering, besides the continual, or the daily, burnt sacrifice, with its grain and wine offerings.)*

³² In the seventh day, ye shall offer seven calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of one year, without wem. *(On the seventh day, ye shall offer seven calves, two rams, and fourteen one-year-old lambs, all without blemish.)*

³³ And ye shall hallow rightfully the sacrifices, and *[the]* moist offerings of all, by the calves, and rams, and lambs. *(And ye shall offer the proper grain and wine offerings, with each of the calves, and the rams, and the lambs.)*

³⁴ And ye shall offer a buck of *(the)* goats for sin, without *[the]* everlasting burnt sacrifice, and the sacrifice, and *[the]* moist offering thereof. *(And ye shall offer one goat buck for the sin offering, besides the continual, or the daily, burnt sacrifice, with its grain and wine offerings.)*

³⁵ In the eighth day, which is most solemn, ye shall not do any servile work *(therein)*, *(On the eighth day, there shall also be a holy gathering, and ye shall not do any daily work on it;)*

³⁶ and ye shall offer burnt sacrifice, into sweetest odour to the Lord, one calf, one ram, seven lambs of one year, without wem. *(and ye shall offer a burnt sacrifice, to make the sweetest aroma to the Lord, one calf, one ram, and seven one-year-old lambs, all without blemish.)*

³⁷ And ye shall hallow rightfully the sacrifices, and *[the]* moist offerings of all, by the calves, and rams, and lambs. *(And ye shall offer the proper grain and wine offerings, with each of the calves, and the rams, and the lambs.)*

³⁸ And ye shall offer a buck of *(the)* goats for sin, without *[the]* everlasting burnt sacrifice, and the sacrifice, and *[the]* moist offering thereof. *(And ye shall offer one goat buck for the sin offering, besides the continual, or the daily, burnt sacrifice, with its grain and wine offerings.)*

³⁹ Ye shall offer these things to the Lord, in your solemnities, without your avows, and your willful offerings, in the burnt sacrifice(s), in sacrifice(s), in the moist offering(s), and in peaceable sacrifices. *(Ye shall offer these things to the Lord, at your feasts, besides your vows, your freewill offerings, the burnt sacrifices, the grain offerings, the wine offerings, and the peace offerings.)*

⁴⁰ And Moses told to the sons of Israel all things which the Lord commanded to him. *(And Moses told the Israelites everything that the Lord commanded him.)*

CHAPTER 30

¹ And he spake to the princes of the lineages of the sons of Israel, This is the word, which the Lord commanded, *(And he spoke to the leaders of the tribes of the Israelites, and said, This is what the Lord commanded,)*

² If any of men maketh a vow to the Lord, either bindeth himself by an oath, he shall not make void, *or false*, his word, but he shall fulfill all thing that he promised. *(If anyone maketh a vow to the Lord, or bindeth himself with an oath, he shall not make his word void, or false, but he shall fulfill everything that he promised.)*

³ If a woman that is in the house of her father, and is yet in the age of a young damsel, avoweth anything, either bindeth herself by an oath *(or bindeth herself with an oath)*,

⁴ *(and)* her father knoweth the avow, that she promised, and the oath, by which she bound her soul, and he is still, she shall be guilty of that oath, if she break it; whatever thing she promised, and swore, she shall fulfill in work. *(and her father knoweth of the vow, which she promised to do, or the oath, with which she hath bound her soul, and he is silent, she shall be bound by that oath, if she break it, and whatever thing that she hath promised, or hath sworn, to do, she shall fulfill it, or shall do it.)*

⁵ Forsooth if her father against-said *(it)*, anon as he heard *(or as soon as he heard it)*, both *(her)* vows, and her oaths shall be *(made)* void, and she shall not be holden bound to the promise, for her father against-said *it*.

⁶ If she hath an husband, and *she* avoweth anything, and a word going out of her mouth *(or with a word going out of her mouth)*, *(at)* once bindeth her soul with an oath,

⁷ in what day her husband heareth this, and against-saith it not, she shall be guilty, *or bound*, to that vow; she shall yield, whatever thing she promised. *(from the day that her husband heareth of it, and saith nothing against it, she shall be bound by that vow; she shall yield whatever thing that she hath promised.)*

⁸ But if the husband heareth *it*, and anon against-saith *(it)*, and maketh void all her promises, and *(the)* words by which she bound her soul, the Lord shall be merciful to her. *(But if her husband heareth of it, and at once saith against it, and maketh void*

all of her promises, or the words with which she bound her soul, then the Lord shall be merciful to her.)

⁹ A widow, and a woman forsaken of her husband, shall yield, whatever thing they avow. *(Regarding a widow, or a woman forsaken by her husband, both shall yield whatever thing they have vowed.)*

¹⁰ When a wife in her husband's house bindeth herself by a vow, and an oath *(or with an oath),*

¹¹ if her husband heareth it, and is still, and against-saith not her promise, she shall yield, whatever thing she promised. *(if her husband heareth of it, and is silent, and saith nothing against her promise, she shall yield whatever that she hath promised.)*

¹² Soothly if the husband against-said anon, she shall not be holden guilty of the promise, for *her* husband against-said it anon, and the Lord shall be merciful to her. *(But if her husband said against it at once, she shall not be held to the promise, for her husband said against it at once, and so the Lord shall be merciful to her.)*

¹³ If she avoweth, and bindeth herself by an oath, that she torment her soul by fasting, either by abstinence of other things, it shall be in the doom of her husband, that she do that, either do it not. *(If she voweth, or bindeth herself with an oath, that she torment her soul with fasting, or by abstaining from other things, it shall be her husband who shall decide whether she must do it, or not.)*

¹⁴ That if the husband heareth it, and he is still, and delayeth the sentence in[to] the tother day, she shall yield whatever thing she avowed and promised, for he was still, *(and said not against it),* anon as he heard. *(But if her husband heareth of it, and he is silent, and delayeth his judgement into the next day, she shall yield whatever that she hath vowed, or hath promised, for he was silent, and said nothing against it, as soon as he heard of it.)*

¹⁵ Soothly if her husband against-said *her avow, and her oath,* after that he knew thereof, he shall bear his wickedness. *(But if her husband saith against her vow, or her oath, sometime after that he hath learned of it, he shall bear her wickedness, that is, the penalty for not fulfilling the vow.)*

¹⁶ These be the laws, which the Lord ordained to Moses, betwixt the husband and the wife, *(and)* betwixt the father and the daughter, which is yet in the age of a young damsel, or that yet dwelleth in her father's house unmarried.

CHAPTER 31

¹ And the Lord spake to Moses, and said,

² Venge thou first the sons of Israel of *(the)* Midianites, and so thou shalt be gathered to thy people. *(First take thou vengeance for the Israelites upon the Midianites, and then thou shalt be gathered to thy people, that is, thou shalt die.)*

³ And anon Moses said, Arm ye *(some)* men of you to battle, that be able to take of the Midianites the vengeance of the Lord. *(And at once Moses said to the people, Arm ye some men of you for battle, so that we can take the vengeance of the Lord upon the Midianites.)*

⁴ *(Out)* Of each lineage be chosen a thousand men of Israel, that shall be sent *(in)*to battle.

⁵ And of each lineage they gave a thousand, that is, twelve thousand of men, ready to battle; *(And so from each tribe they gave a thousand men, that is, twelve thousand men in all, ready for battle;)*

⁶ which Moses sent forth with Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the priest. And Moses betook to them *[the]* holy vessels, and trumps to make sound *(or and the trumpets with which to sound the battle-cry).*

⁷ And when they had fought against *(the)* Midianites, and had overcome *them*, Israel killed all the males *(or the Israelites killed all their adult males),*

⁸ and the kings of them, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five princes of the folk of them. Also Israel killed with sword Balaam, the son of Beor. *(and their kings, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, the five Midianite kings. And the Israelites also killed with the sword Balaam, the son of Beor.)*

⁹ And Israel took the women of them, and their little children, and all their beasts, and all the purtenance of their household; whatever they might have, they spoiled, *that is, they destroyed; (And the Israelites took captive the Midianite women, and their little children, and carried off all their beasts, and all their household things; yea, whatever the Midianites possessed, they took;)*

¹⁰ the flame burnt as well the cities, as *(the)* little towns, and castles. *(and the flame burned up the cities, as well as the little towns, and the tents, or the camps.)*

¹¹ And they took prey, and all things which they had taken, as well of men as of beasts, *(And they took the spoils, and all the things which they had captured, of men and of beasts,)*

¹² and they brought to Moses, and to Eleazar, the priest, and to all the multitude of the sons of Israel. Soothly they bare other useable things to their tents, standing in the field places of Moab, beside *(the)* Jordan, against Jericho. *(and they brought it all to Moses, and to Eleazar, the priest, and to all the multitude of the Israelites. Yea, they carried all the useable things back to the tents, pitched there on the plains of Moab, across the Jordan River, opposite Jericho.)*

¹³ *[And]* Moses and Eleazar, the priest, and all the princes of the synagogue, went out into the coming of them, without the tents. *(And Moses and Eleazar, the priest, and all the leaders of the congregation, went out to meet them, away from the tents.)*

¹⁴ And Moses was wroth to the princes of the host, to the tribunes, and the centurions, *[or (to the) leaders of thousands, and governors of hundreds]*, that came from the battle; *(And Moses was angry with the leaders of the army, yea, with the tribunes, that is, the leaders of a thousand men, and the centurions, that is, the leaders of a hundred men, who came back from the battle;)*

¹⁵ and he said to *them*, Why kept ye *(all)[the]* women *(alive)*?

¹⁶ whether it be not these that deceived the sons of Israel, at the suggestion of Balaam, and made you to do trespass against the Lord, upon the sin of Peor, wherefore also the people was slain? *(was it not they who deceived the Israelites, at Balaam's suggestion, and made you to trespass against the Lord with your sin at Peor, after which so many of the people then perished with the plague?)*

¹⁷ And therefore slay ye all the men, whatever is of male kind, and the little children, *(or And so kill ye all the men, yea, whoever is a male, and all the little children);* and strangle ye the women that have known men fleshly;

¹⁸ soothly keep ye to you the young damsels, and all women virgins, *(but you can keep for yourselves the young girls, and all the women who still be virgins,)*

¹⁹ and dwell ye without the tents seven days. He that slayeth a man, or toucheth a slain man, shall be cleansed in the third *[day]*, and the seventh day; *(and then stay ye away from the tents for seven days. He who killeth a man, or toucheth a dead man, must cleanse both himself, and his captives, on the third day, and on the seventh day;)*

²⁰ and of all the prey, whether it is cloth, or vessel, and anything made ready to things pertaining to use, of the skins and hairs of goats, and wood, it shall be cleansed. *(and all the spoils, whether it is a cloak, or a vessel, or anything made out of skin, or of goat hair, or of wood, must also be made clean, or purified.)*

²¹ And Eleazar, the priest, spake thus to the men of the host that fought, This is the commandment of the law, which the Lord commanded to Moses,

²² The gold, and silver, and brass, and iron, and tin, and lead,

²³ and all thing that may pass by *(the)* flame, shall be purged by fire; soothly whatever thing may not suffer fire, shall be hallowed with the water of cleansing. *(and all the things that can pass through the flame, shall be purified by fire; but whatever thing cannot survive the flame, shall be made clean with the water of cleansing, or of purification.)*

²⁴ And ye shall wash your clothes in the seventh day, and ye shall be cleansed; and afterward ye shall enter into the tents. *(And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and then ye shall be clean; and afterward ye can return to the tents.)*

²⁵ And the Lord said to Moses,

²⁶ Take ye the sum, *or the number*, of those things that be taken, from man till to beast, thou, and Eleazar, *[the]* priest, and all the princes of the common people.

²⁷ And thou shalt part evenly the prey betwixt them that fought and went out to battle, and betwixt all the *other* multitude. *(And thou shalt evenly divide the spoils between those who went out to the battle and fought, and all the other multitude.)*

²⁸ And thou shalt separate a part to the Lord, of them that have fought, and were in battle, one soul of five hundred, as well of men, as of oxen, and of asses, and of sheep. *(And thou shalt take a tribute, or a tax, for the Lord, from those who fought, and were in the battle, one soul out of five hundred, of people, and of oxen, and of donkeys, and of sheep.)*

²⁹ And thou shalt give that part to Eleazar, the priest, for those be the first fruits of the Lord. *(And thou shalt give that portion to Eleazar, the priest, for they be the first fruits, or a special contribution, for the Lord.)*

³⁰ Also of the half part of the sons of Israel, thou shalt take the fiftieth head of men, and of oxen, and of asses, and of sheep, and of all living beasts; and thou shalt give those to the deacons, that *(stand)* watch in the keepings of the tabernacle of the Lord. *(And from the half portion given to the Israelites, thou shalt take the fiftieth head of people, and of oxen, and of donkeys, and of sheep, yea, of all the living beasts; and thou shalt give them to the Levites, who keep charge of the Tabernacle of the Lord.)*

³¹ And Moses and Eleazar did, as the Lord commanded.

³² Forsooth the prey which the host had taken, was six hundred and five and seventy thousand of sheep, *(And the spoils which the army had captured, were six hundred and seventy-five thousand sheep,)*

³³ of oxen, two and seventy thousand, *(and seventy-two thousand oxen,)*

³⁴ of asses, sixty thousand and a thousand; *(and sixty-one thousand donkeys;)*

³⁵ the souls of the persons of womenkind, that knew not men, were two and thirty thousand. *(and thirty-two thousand young women, who knew not men.)*

³⁶ And the half part *(that)* was given to them that were in the battle, of sheep three hundred seven and thirty thousand, and five hundred; *(And so the half portion of the sheep, that was given to them who were in the battle, was three hundred and thirty-seven thousand, and five hundred;)*

³⁷ of which six hundred five and seventy sheep were numbered into the part of the Lord; *(of which six hundred and seventy-five sheep were paid as the tribute, or the tax, to the Lord;)*

³⁸ and of six and thirty thousand oxen, two and seventy oxen; *(and of the thirty-six thousand oxen, seventy-two oxen were paid as the tribute, or the tax, to the Lord;)*

³⁹ and of thirty thousand asses and five hundred, one and sixty asses; *(and of the thirty thousand and five hundred donkeys, sixty-one donkeys were paid as the tribute, or the tax, to the Lord;)*

⁴⁰ *(and) of [the] sixteen thousand persons of men, two and thirty persons befelled into the part of the Lord. (and of the sixteen thousand women, that is, the virgins, thirty-two persons were paid as the tribute, or the tax, to the Lord.)*

⁴¹ And Moses betook the number of the first fruits of the Lord to Eleazar, the priest, as it was commanded to him, *(And Moses gave the tribute of the first fruits, or the special contribution, for the Lord, to Eleazar, the priest, as the Lord had commanded him,)*

⁴² of the half part of the sons of Israel, which he parted to them that were in battle. *(out of the half portion for the Israelites, which he had separated for them who were in the battle.)*

⁴³ And of the half part that befelled to the tother multitude, that is, of three hundred seven and thirty thousand sheep and five hundred, *(And out of the half portion that befell to the rest of the people, that is, of the three hundred and thirty-seven thousand and five hundred sheep,)*

⁴⁴ and of six and thirty thousand oxen, *(and of the thirty-six thousand oxen,)*

⁴⁵ and of thirty thousand asses and five hundred, *(and of the thirty thousand and five hundred donkeys,)*

⁴⁶ and of sixteen thousand women, *(and of the sixteen thousand virgins,)*

⁴⁷ Moses took the fiftieth head, and he gave them to the deacons, that *(stood) watch in the tabernacle of the Lord, as the Lord commanded. (Moses took the fiftieth of each, and he gave them to the Levites, who kept charge of the Tabernacle of the Lord, as the Lord commanded.)*

⁴⁸ And when the princes of the host, and the tribunes, and the centurions had nighed to Moses, *[And when the princes of the host were gone to Moses, and the leaders of thousands, and rulers of hundreds,](And then the leaders of the army, the tribunes, and the centurions, came to Moses,)*

⁴⁹ they said, We thy servants have told, *(or totalled), the number of fighters, which we had under our hand, or power, and soothly not one failed; (and they said, We thy servants have counted up again the number of the fighters, that we have under our command, and not one of them is missing;)*

⁵⁰ for which cause we offer, *or bring, to thee free gifts of the Lord, all by ourselves, that that we might find of gold in the prey, girdles for the women's middles, and bands of the arms, and rings, and ornaments of the arm nigh the hand, and bands of the necks of women, that thou pray the Lord for us. (for which reason, we now freely bring to thee gifts for the Lord, from each of us, of that which we found in the spoils, yea, gold, and girdles for the women's middles, and arm bands, and rings, and bracelets, and women's necklaces, and we also ask that thou pray to the Lord for us.)*

⁵¹ And Moses and Eleazar, the priest, took all the gold in diverse kinds, *(And so Moses and Eleazar, the priest, received all these diverse things of gold,)*

⁵² by the weight of the saintuary, sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels, of the tribunes, and the centurions, *[or of the leaders of thousands, and rulers of hundreds]. (by the measure of the sanctuary, sixteen thousand and seven hundred and fifty shekels, from the tribunes, and the centurions.)*

⁵³ For that that each man ravished in the prey, was his own; *(For the spoils that each man had taken from the battle, was his own;)*

⁵⁴ and they bare *the gold* taken into the tabernacle of witnessing, into mind of the sons of Israel, before the Lord. *(and they took the gold, and brought it into the*

Tabernacle of the Witnessing, so that the Lord would remember the Israelites, and would protect them.)

CHAPTER 32

¹ Soothly the sons of Reuben and of Gad had many beasts, and cattle without number was to them, in work beasts. And when they had seen Jazer and Gilead, to be covenable lands to beasts to be fed, *(Now the sons of Reuben and of Gad had many beasts, and of work beasts, they had cattle without number. And so when they had seen that Jazer and Gilead had suitable lands, where beasts could be pastured,)*

² they came to Moses, and to Eleazar, the priest, and to the princes of the multitude *(or and to the leaders of the multitude)*, and said,

³ Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon,

⁴ *(that is)*, the land which the Lord smote in the sight of the sons of Israel, is of most plenteous country to the pasture of beasts *(or is very fine land for pasturing beasts)*; and we thy servants have full many beasts;

⁵ and we pray thee, if we have found grace before thee, that thou give to us thy servants that *country* into possession, and make not us to pass [over] Jordan. *(and we pray thee, that if we have found grace before thee, that thou give to us thy servants this land for our possession, and do not make us cross over the Jordan River to live.)*

⁶ To whom Moses answered, Whether your brethren shall go to battle, and ye shall sit here?

⁷ Why mis-turn ye the thoughts of the sons of Israel, that they dare not pass *(over)* into the place, which the Lord shall give to them? *(Why would ye want to discourage the Israelites, so that they dare not cross over to the place, which the Lord shall give them?)*

⁸ Whether your fathers did not so, when I sent them from Kadeshbarnea to espy the land, *(This is just what your fathers did, when I sent them from Kadeshbarnea to spy out the land,)*

⁹ and when they came to the valley of Cluster, when all the country was compassed, they turned into fear the heart of the sons of Israel, that they entered not into the coasts, which the Lord had given to them. *(and they went as far as the Eshcol Valley, and then when all the land was surveyed, they came back, and turned the hearts of the Israelites to fear; so that they would not enter into the land, which the Lord had given them.)*

¹⁰ And the Lord therefore was wroth *(or And so the Lord was angry)*, and he swore, saying,

¹¹ These men that went up from Egypt, from twenty years *of age* and above, shall not see the land which I promised under an oath to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and *[they]* would not follow me, *(These men who went up from Egypt, from twenty years of age and older; shall not see the land which I promised under an oath to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, for they would not follow me,)*

¹² except Caleb, *(the)* Kenezite, the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua, the son of Nun; these *twain* fulfilled my will.

¹³ And the Lord was wroth against Israel, and led him about the desert by forty years, *(or And so the Lord was angry with the Israelites, and led them about in the wilderness for forty years)*, till all the generation was wasted, that had done *(this)* evil in the sight of the Lord.

¹⁴ And Moses said, Lo! ye the increasings, and nourished children, of sinful men, have risen *(up)* for your fathers, that ye should increase the strong vengeance of the Lord against Israel. *(And Moses said, Behold! now ye, the increasings, and nourished*

children, of sinful men, have taken your fathers' place, and ye would provoke the strong vengeance of the Lord against Israel once again.)

¹⁵ That if ye will not follow the Lord, in the wilderness he shall (*again*) forsake the people, and ye shall be [*the*] cause of the death of all (*these*) men. (*For if ye will not follow the Lord, he shall again forsake the people in the wilderness, and ye shall be responsible for the death of all these people.*)

¹⁶ And they went nigh, and said, We shall make sheepfolds, and stables of beasts, and we shall make strengthened cities to our little children. (*And they came near, and said to him, We shall make sheepfolds, and stables for our beasts, and we shall make our cities safe and strong for our little children.*)

¹⁷ Forsooth we ourselves shall be armed to *defense*, and shall be girded with arms to assailing, and shall go to battle before the sons of Israel, till we bring them into their places; (*but*) our little children, and whatever thing we may have, shall be in strengthened cities, for the treasons of the dwellers (*hereabout*). (*And then we ourselves shall be armed for defense, and shall be girded for assault, and we shall go forth to battle at the front of the Israelites, until we have brought them into their land; but our little children, and whatever things we have, shall stay here safe in our cities, made strong against the treasons of the inhabitants hereabouts.*)

¹⁸ We shall not turn again into our houses, till the sons of Israel wield their heritage; (*We shall not return to our houses, until the Israelites possess their inheritance;*)

¹⁹ and we shall not ask (*for*) anything over Jordan, for we have now our possession in the east coast thereof. (*and we shall not ask for anything on the west side of the Jordan River, for now we have received our possession here on the east side of the river.*)

²⁰ To whom Moses said, If ye do that, that ye promise, be ye made ready, and go ye to (*the*) battle before the Lord;

²¹ and each fighting man be armed, and pass he [*over*] Jordan, (*or and cross he over the Jordan River, and remain there*), till the Lord destroy his enemies,

²² and all the land be made subject to him; then ye shall be made guiltless with God, and with Israel, and ye shall wield the countries, which ye will, before the Lord. (*and all the land be made subject to him; then ye shall have fulfilled your obligation to God, and to Israel, and ye shall possess the land, which ye desire, in the sight of the Lord.*)

²³ But if ye do not that, that ye say, it is no doubt to any man, that not ye sin against God; and know ye, that your sin shall take (*hold of*) you. (*But if ye do not do what ye say ye will, no one shall have any doubt, but that ye have sinned against God; and know ye, that your sin shall catch up with you.*)

²⁴ Therefore build ye cities to your little children, and folds, and stables to your sheep, and to beasts; and [*ful*] fill ye that, that ye have promised. (*And so build ye cities for your little children, and folds for your sheep, and stables for your beasts; but then fulfill ye, what ye have promised to do.*)

²⁵ And the sons of Gad and of Reuben said to Moses, We be thy servants; we shall do that, that our lord commandeth.

²⁶ We shall leave our little children, and (*our*) women, and our sheep, and (*our*) beasts, in the cities of Gilead;

²⁷ forsooth all we thy servants shall go ready to battle, as thou, (*my*) lord, speakest. (*but we thy servants all shall go forth, ready for battle, as thou, my lord, sayest.*)

²⁸ Therefore Moses commanded to Eleazar, the priest, and to Joshua, the son of Nun, and to the princes of the families, by the lineages of Israel, (*And so Moses commanded to Eleazar, the priest, and to Joshua, the son of Nun, and to the leaders of the families, of the tribes of Israel,*)

²⁹ and he said to them, If the sons of Gad, and the sons of Reuben, go all armed with you [*over Jordan*], to (*do*) battle before the Lord, and the land be made subject to you, give ye to them Gilead into possession; (*and he said to them, If the sons of Gad, and the sons of Reuben, all go armed with you across the Jordan River, to do battle before the Lord, and the land be made subject to you, give ye to them Gilead for their possession;*)

³⁰ but if they will not pass (*over*) with you (*armed,*) into the land of Canaan, take they then places to dwell among you. (*but if they do not cross over with you, ready for battle, then they shall take places to live among you, in the land of Canaan.*)

³¹ And the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben answered, As the Lord hath spoken to his servants, so we shall do;

³² we shall go armed before the Lord, into the land of Canaan, and we acknowledge, that we have taken now possession over Jordan. (*we all shall go armed before the Lord, into the land of Canaan, and we acknowledge, that we have now received our possession, here on the eastern side of the Jordan River.*)

³³ And so Moses gave to the sons of Gad, and of Reuben, and to half the lineage of Manasseh, the son of Joseph, the realm of Sihon, king of Amorites, and the realm of Og, king of Bashan, and their land(s), with their cities, by compass.

³⁴ Therefore the sons of Gad builded Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

³⁵ and Atroth, Shopan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

³⁶ and Bethnimrah, and Bethharan, strengthened cities; and folds to their beasts. (*and Bethnimrah, and Bethharan, all of them fortified cities, with folds for their beasts.*)

³⁷ Soothly the sons of Reuben builded Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kiriathaim,

³⁸ and Nebo, and Baalmeon, when the names were turned, and *they builded* Shibmah; and they putted names to the cities, which they had builded. (*and Nebo, and Baalmeon, whose name they changed, and Shibmah; these were the names of the cities that they built.*)

³⁹ Soothly the sons of Machir, the son of Manasseh, went into Gilead, and destroyed it, and they killed (*the*) Amorite, the dweller thereof (*or and they killed the Amorites, who lived there*).

⁴⁰ Therefore Moses gave the land of Gilead to (*the sons of*) Machir, the son of Manasseh, the which *Machir* dwelled therein. (*And so Moses gave the land of Gilead to the sons of Machir, and that is where the Machirites lived.*)

⁴¹ Soothly Jair, the son of Manasseh, went, and occupied the towns thereof, which he called Havothjair, *that is, the towns of Jair*.

⁴² Also Nobah went, and took Kenath, with his towns, and called it, by his name, Nobah. (*And Nobah went forth, and took Kenath and its towns, and called it Nobah, after himself.*)

CHAPTER 33

¹ These be the dwellings of the sons of Israel, that went out of the land of Egypt, by their companies, in the hand of Moses and Aaron; (*These be the dwelling places of the Israelites, after they went out of the land of Egypt, by their companies, or their tribes, under the hand of Moses and Aaron;*)

² which *dwellings* Moses described by the places of (*the*) tents, that were changed by commandment of the Lord. (*and Moses wrote down each place where they pitched their tents, by the Lord's command.*)

³ Therefore the sons of Israel went forth in an high hand from Rameses, in the first month, in the fifteenth day of the first month, in the tother day of pask, *that is, in the morrow of the offering of the lamb of pask*, while all [*the*] Egyptians saw, (*And so the Israelites went forth defiantly from Rameses, in the first month, on the fifteenth day*

of the first month, on the day after the first Passover; that is, in the morning after the offering of the lamb of the first Passover; while all the Egyptians watched,)

⁴ and *(while) the Egyptians buried their first begotten (male) children, which the Lord had slain; for the Lord took vengeance also upon their gods. (and while the Egyptians buried their first-born sons, whom the Lord had killed; and the Lord also took vengeance upon their gods, and their animals.)*

⁵ *The sons of Israel(first) setted tents in Succoth, (The Israelites first pitched their tents at Succoth,)*

⁶ and from Succoth they came into Etham, which is in the last coasts of the wilderness; *(and from Succoth they went to Etham, which is on the edge of the wilderness;)*

⁷ from thence they went forth, and came against Pihahiroth, which beholdeth Baalzephon, and setted tents before Migdol. *(and they went forth from Etham, and turned back near Pihahiroth, east of Baalzephon, and pitched their tents near Migdol.)*

⁸ And they went forth from Pihahiroth, and they passed through the midst of the sea into wilderness, and they went three days by the desert of Etham, and setted tents in Marah. *(And they went forth from Pihahiroth, and they passed through the midst of the Red Sea to the wilderness, and went for three days in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched their tents at Marah.)*

⁹ And they went forth from Marah, and came into Elim, where *(there) were twelve wells of water, and seventy palm trees; and there they setted tents (or and they pitched their tents at Elim).*

¹⁰ But also they went forth from thence, and setted tents on the Red Sea. *(And they went forth from Elim, and pitched their tents by the Red Sea.)*

¹¹ And they went forth from the Red Sea, and setted tents in the desert of Sin *(or and pitched their tents in the wilderness of Sin),*

¹² from whence they went forth, and came into Dophkah. *(and they went forth from the wilderness of Sin, and pitched their tents at Dophkah.)*

¹³ And they went forth from Dophkah, and setted tents in Alush *(or and pitched their tents at Alush).*

¹⁴ And they went forth from Alush, and setted tents in Rephidim, where water failed to the people *(for) to drink (or where there was no water for the people to drink).*

¹⁵ And they went forth from Rephidim, and setted tents in the desert of Sinai *(or and pitched their tents in the Sinai Desert).*

¹⁶ But also they went out of the wilderness of Sinai, and came to the Sepulchres of Covetousness, *or Lust. (And they went forth from the Sinai Desert, and came to Kibrothhattaavah.)*

¹⁷ And they went forth from the Sepulchres of Covetousness, *or Lust, and setted tents in Hazeroth. (And they went forth from Kibrothhattaavah, and pitched their tents at Hazeroth.)*

¹⁸ And from Hazeroth they came into Rithmah. *(And they went forth from Hazeroth, and pitched their tents at Rithmah.)*

¹⁹ And they went forth from Rithmah, and setted tents in Rimmonparez *(or and pitched their tents at Rimmonparez);*

²⁰ from whence they went forth, and came into Libnah. *(and they went forth from Rimmonparez, and pitched their tents at Libnah.)*

²¹ And from Libnah they setted tents in Rissah. *(And they went forth from Libnah, and pitched their tents at Rissah.)*

²² And they went forth from Rissah, and came into Kehelathah *(or and pitched their tents at Kehelathah);*

²³ from whence they went forth, and setted tents in the hill of Shapher. *(and they went forth from Kehelathah, and pitched their tents on Mount Shapher.)*

²⁴ And they went forth from the hill of Shapher, and they came into Haradah; *(And they went forth from Mount Shapher, and pitched their tents at Haradah;)*

²⁵ from thence they went forth, and setted tents in Makheloth. *(and they went forth from Haradah, and pitched their tents at Makheloth.)*

²⁶ And they went forth from Makheloth, and came into Tahath *(or and pitched their tents at Tahath).*

²⁷ From Tahath they setted tents in Tarah; *(And they went forth from Tahath, and pitched their tents at Tarah;)*

²⁸ from whence they went forth, and setted tents in Mithcah. *(and they went forth from Tarah, and pitched their tents at Mithcah.)*

²⁹ And from Mithcah they setted tents in Hashmonah. *(And they went forth from Mithcah, and pitched their tents at Hashmonah.)*

³⁰ And they went forth from Hashmonah, and came into Moseroth *(or and pitched their tents at Moseroth);*

³¹ and from Moseroth they setted tents in Benejaakan. *(and they went forth from Moseroth, and pitched their tents at Benejaakan.)*

³² And they went forth from Benejaakan, and came into the hill of Gidgad *(or and pitched their tents at Horhaggidgad);*

³³ from whence they went forth, and setted tents in Jotbathah. *(and they went forth from Horhaggidgad, and pitched their tents at Jotbathah.)*

³⁴ And from Jotbathah they came into Ebronah. *(And they went forth from Jotbathah, and pitched their tents at Ebronah.)*

³⁵ And they went forth from Ebronah, and setted tents in Eziongaber *(or and pitched their tents at Eziongaber);*

³⁶ from thence they went forth, and came into the desert of Zin; this is Kadesh. *(and they went forth from Eziongaber, and pitched their tents in the wilderness of Zin; that is, Kadesh.)*

³⁷ And they went forth from Kadesh, and they setted tents in the hill of Hor, in the last coasts of the land of Edom. *(And they went forth from Kadesh, and they pitched their tents on Mount Hor, on the border of Edom.)*

³⁸ And Aaron, the priest, ascended into the hill of Hor, for the Lord commanded, and there he was dead, in the fortieth year of the going out of the sons of Israel from Egypt, in the fifth month, in the first day of the month; *(And Aaron, the priest, went up on Mount Hor, as the Lord commanded, and he died there, in the fortieth year of the going out of the Israelites from Egypt, in the fifth month, on the first day of the month;)*

³⁹ when he was of an hundred and three and twenty years old.

⁴⁰ And *(the)* Canaanite, the king of Arad, that dwelled at the south *(or who lived in the south)*, in the land of Canaan, heard that the sons of Israel came *thither*.

⁴¹ And they went forth from the hill of Hor, and setted tents in Zalmonah; *(And they went forth from Mount Hor, and pitched their tents at Zalmonah;)*

⁴² from thence they went forth, and came into Punon. *(and they went forth from Zalmonah, and pitched their tents at Punon.)*

⁴³ And they went forth from Punon, and setted tents in Oboth *(or and pitched their tents at Oboth).*

⁴⁴ And from Oboth they came into Iyeabarim, *that is, into the wilderness of Abarim*, which is in the ends of Moabites. *(And they went forth from Oboth, and pitched their tents at Iyeabarim, that is, in the wilderness of Abarim, which is on the border of Moab.)*

⁴⁵ And they went forth from Iyeabarim, and they setted tents in Dibon of Gad; (*And they went forth from Iyeabarim, or Iyim, and they pitched their tents at Dibongad;*)

⁴⁶ from whence they went forth, and setted tents in Almon of Diblathaim, (*and they went forth from Dibongad, and pitched their tents at Almon of Diblathaim,*)

⁴⁷ And they went forth from Almon of Diblathaim, and they came to the hills of Abarim, against Nebo, (*or and they pitched their tents in the Abarim mountains, near Nebo.*)

⁴⁸ And they went forth from the hills of Abarim, and passed to the field places of Moab, over Jordan, against Jericho. (*And they went forth from the Abarim mountains, and came to the plains of Moab, across the Jordan River, opposite Jericho.*)

⁴⁹ And there they setted tents, from Bethjesimoth till to Abelshittim, in the plainer places of Moabites, (*And they pitched their tents there, from Bethjesimoth to Abelshittim, on the plains of Moab,*)

⁵⁰ where the Lord spake to Moses, (*and said,*)

⁵¹ Command thou to the sons of Israel, and say thou to them, When ye have passed (*over*) Jordan (*or When ye have crossed over the Jordan River*), and have entered into the land of Canaan,

⁵² destroy ye all the dwellers of that country; break ye the titles, *that is, altars*, and drive ye to powder the images, and destroy ye all high things, (*destroy ye all the inhabitants of that country; break ye up their titles, that is, their altars, and drive ye into powder their images, and destroy ye all their high places of worship, or the hill shrines,*)

⁵³ and cleanse ye (*out*) the land, and (*kill ye*) all the men dwelling therein. For I have given to you that *land* into possession (*or For I have given you that land for a possession*),

⁵⁴ which ye shall part to you by lot; to more men *in number* ye shall give larger land, and to fewer men *in number* straiter, *or less*, land, as the lot falleth to all men, so [*the*] heritage shall be given; the possession shall be parted to lineages and families. (*which ye shall divide among yourselves by lot; to those greater in number ye shall give more land, and to those fewer in number, less land, as the lot falleth to all, so the inheritance shall be given; the possession shall be divided among tribes and families.*)

⁵⁵ But if ye will not slay the dwellers of the land, they, that abide, shall be to you as *nails* in the eyes, and as *spears* in the sides; and they shall be adversaries to you in the land of your habitation; (*But if ye do not kill all the inhabitants of the land, they, who remain, shall be to you like nails in your eyes, and like spears in your sides; and they shall be your adversaries in the very land where you live;*)

⁵⁶ and whatever thing I (*had*) thought to do to them, I shall do to you.

CHAPTER 34

¹ And the Lord spake to Moses, and said,

² Command thou to the sons of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, When ye have entered into the land of Canaan, and it befall into possession to you by lot, it shall be ended by these ends. (*Command thou to the Israelites, and thou shalt say to them, When ye have entered into the land of Canaan, and it become your possession by lot, it shall have these borders.*)

³ The south part shall begin at the wilderness of Zin, which is beside Edom, and it shall have (*as*) the terms against the east, the saltiest sea, (*The southern border shall begin in the wilderness of Zin, which is beside Edom, and its east end shall be the Salt Sea, that is, the Dead Sea,*)

⁴ the which *terms* shall compass the south coast by the going up *of the hill* Scorpion, so that those *terms* pass into Zin, and come to the south, unto Kadeshbarnea; from

whence the terms shall go forth to the town, Addar by name, and they shall stretch forth unto Azmon; *(the southern border shall then go along the ascent of Mount Akrabbim, and then down through Zin, as far south as Kadeshbarnea; from there the border shall go west to Hazaraddar, and then to Azmon;)*

⁵ and the term shall go by compass from Azmon unto the strand of Egypt, and it shall be ended by the brink of the great sea. *(and then the border shall go west from Azmon to the River of Egypt, that is, the Nile, and then continue to the shore of the Great Sea, that is, the Mediterranean Sea.)*

⁶ Soothly the west coast shall begin at the great sea, and it shall be closed by that end. *(The western border shall begin, and end, at the Mediterranean Sea.)*

⁷ Soothly at the north coast, the terms shall begin at the great sea, and they shall come unto the highest hill, *(The northern border shall begin at the Mediterranean Sea, and it shall go forth to Mount Hor;)*

⁸ from which *hill* those terms shall come into Hamath, unto the terms of Zedad; *(from which mountain the border shall go forth to the Hamath Pass, and then to Zedad;)*

⁹ and the coasts shall go unto Ziphron, and to the town of Enan. These shall be the terms in the north part. *(and then the border shall go to Ziphron, and to Hazarenan. This shall be the northern border.)*

¹⁰ From thence they shall mete the coasts against the east coast, from the town *(of) Enan to Shepham; (From there the eastern border shall run from Hazarenan to Shepham;)*

¹¹ and from Shepham the terms shall go down into Riblah, against the well of Ain; from thence those *terms* shall come against the east to the sea of Chinnereth; *(and from Shepham, the border shall go down to Riblah, east of Ain; from there the border shall go forth to the eastern shore of the Sea of Galilee, that is, Lake Galilee;)*

¹² and those *terms* shall stretch forth till to *(the) Jordan*, and at the last those shall be closed with the saltiest sea. Ye shall have this land by his coasts in compass. *(and the border shall then go south along the Jordan River, and end at the Salt Sea, that is, the Dead Sea. Ye shall have all the land within these borders.)*

¹³ And Moses commanded to the sons of Israel, and said, This shall be the land which ye shall wield by lot, and which the Lord commanded to be given to the nine lineages, and to the half lineage; *(And Moses commanded to the Israelites, and said, This shall be the land which ye shall possess by lot, and which the Lord commanded to be given to the nine tribes, and to the half tribe;)*

¹⁴ for the lineage of the sons of Reuben, by their families, and the lineage of the sons of Gad, by their kindred and number, and half the lineage of Manasseh, *(for the tribes of the sons of Reuben, and of the sons of Gad, and half of the tribe of the sons of Manasseh,)*

¹⁵ that is, two lineages and an half, have taken their part over Jordan, against Jericho, at the east coast. *(that is, two and a half tribes, family by family, have received their portion here on the eastern side of the Jordan River, opposite Jericho.)*

¹⁶ And the Lord said to Moses,

¹⁷ These be the names of *[the]* men that shall part the land to you *(or These be the names of the men who shall divide the land for you)*, Eleazar, the priest, and Joshua, the son of Nun,

¹⁸ and of each lineage, one prince; *(and one leader from each tribe;)*

¹⁹ of which these be the names; of the lineage of Judah, Caleb, the son of Jephunneh;

²⁰ of the lineage of Simeon, Shemuel, the son of Ammihud;

²¹ of the lineage of Benjamin, Elidad, the son of Chislon;

²² of the lineage of the sons of Dan *(or of the lineage, or the tribe, of Dan)*, Bukki, the son of Jogli;

²³ of the sons of Joseph, of the lineage of Manasseh, Hanniel, the son of Ephod;
²⁴ (*and*) of the lineage of Ephraim, Kemuel, the son of Shiphtan;
²⁵ of the lineage of Zebulun, Elizaphan, the son of Parnach;
²⁶ of the lineage of Issachar, duke Paltiel, the son of Azzan;
²⁷ of the lineage of Asher, Ahihud, the son of Shelomi;
²⁸ of the lineage of Naphtali, Pedahel, the son of Ammihud.
²⁹ These men it be, to which the Lord commanded, that they should part to the sons of Israel the land of Canaan. (*These be the men, whom the Lord commanded, to divide up the land of Canaan for the Israelites.*)

CHAPTER 35

¹ And the Lord spake these things to Moses, in the field places of Moab, above Jordan, against Jericho, (*And the Lord spoke these things to Moses, on the plains of Moab, across the Jordan River, opposite Jericho,*)

² Command thou to the sons of Israel, that they give to the deacons, of their possessions, cities to dwell in, and the suburbs of those by compass, (*Command thou to the Israelites, that they give to the Levites, out of their possessions, cities to live in, and the suburbs around them,*)

³ that they dwell in the cities, and the suburbs be to beasts, and work beasts; (*so that they can live in those cities, and that the suburbs can be for their beasts, and their work beasts;*)

⁴ which *suburbs* shall be stretched forth from the walls of the cities withoutforth by compass, in the space of a thousand paces;

⁵ against the east *coast* shall be two thousand cubits, and against the south in like manner shall be two thousand *cubits*, and at the sea that beholdeth to the west shall be the same measure, and the north coast shall be ended by even term. And the cities shall be in the midst, and the suburbs withoutforth. (*that is, the eastern border shall be two thousand cubits out from the city, and the southern border shall also be two thousand cubits out, and the western border shall be the same measure out, as shall be the northern border. And the cities shall be in the midst, and the suburbs shall be all around them.*)

⁶ Forsooth of those cities which ye shall give to [*the*] deacons, six shall be separated into [*the*] helps of fugitives, *either of fleeing men*, that he that shedded blood, flee to those; (*And of the cities which ye shall give to the Levites, six shall be set apart for fugitives, or for those who flee, so that anyone who sheddeth out blood, can flee to them;*)

⁷ and besides these six *cities*, ye shall give to the deacons (*or ye shall give to the Levites*), (*an*)other two and forty cities, that is, altogether eight and forty, with their suburbs.

⁸ And (*of*) those cities that shall be given (*out*) of the possession of the sons of Israel, more *cities* shall be taken away from them that have more, and fewer *from them* that have less; all *the sons of Israel* by themselves shall give by the measure of their heritage, cities to the deacons, (*or each tribe of the Israelites shall give cities to the Levites, according to the size of their inheritance*).

⁹ (*And*) The Lord said to Moses,

¹⁰ Speak thou to the sons of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, When ye have passed [*over*] Jordan (*or When we have crossed over the Jordan River*), in[*to*] the land of Canaan,

¹¹ deem ye which cities ought to be into the helps of fugitives which not willfully have shed blood. (*decide ye which cities ought to be for the help of those who flee, who have not intentionally shed blood.*)

¹² In which *cities* when the fleer hath fled, the kinsman of him that is slain, shall not be able to slay him, till he stand in the sight of the multitude, and the cause of him be deemed. (*In which cities to where a fleer hath fled, the next-of-kin of him who is killed, shall not be able to kill the one who fleeth, until he standeth before the multitude, and his case is tried.*)

¹³ Forsooth of those cities that be separated to the helps of fugitives, (*And of those cities that shall be set apart for the help of fleeing men,*)

¹⁴ three shall be beyond *(the)* Jordan, (*that is, on the eastern side of the river*), and three in the land of Canaan;

¹⁵ as well to the sons of Israel as to comelings, and pilgrims; that he flee to those cities, that shedded blood not willfully. (*for the Israelites, as well as for newcomers, and foreigners, or strangers; so that anyone, who did not intentionally shed blood, can flee to one of those cities.*)

¹⁶ If any man smiteth a man with *(a thing of)* iron, and he that is smitten is dead, *the smiter* shall be guilty of manslaying, and he shall die. (*If anyone striketh someone with a thing of iron, and he who is struck dieth, the striker shall be guilty of manslaughter, and he must be put to death.*)

¹⁷ If he casteth a stone, and *a man* is dead by the stroke *thereof*, the caster shall be punished in like manner. (*If anyone throweth a stone, and someone dieth by the stroke of it, the stone-thrower must be put to death.*)

¹⁸ If *a man* smitten with a staff dieth, he shall be venged by the blood of the smiter. (*If someone struck with a staff dieth, he shall be avenged by the death of the person who struck him.*)

¹⁹ The nigh kinsman of him that is slain shall slay the manslayer; anon as he taketh *(hold of)* the manslayer, he shall slay *him*. (*The next-of-kin of him who is killed, shall kill the man-killer; as soon as he catcheth the man-killer, he shall kill him.*)

²⁰ If by hatred a man hurtleth, *either shoveth*, a man, either casteth anything into him by ambushings, (*If in hatred anyone hurtleth, or pusheth, someone, or intentionally throweth something into him,*)

²¹ either when he was enemy *to him*, smite him with his hand, and he is dead, the smiter shall be guilty of manslaying. The kinsman of him that is slain, anon as he findeth him, *that is, the slayer*, shall slay him. (*or when he was an enemy to him, he striketh him with his hand, and he dieth, the striker shall be guilty of manslaughter. The next-of-kin of him who is killed, as soon as he findeth the killer, shall kill him.*)

²² That if by sudden case, and without hatred and enmities, a man doeth anything of these; (*But if, on the spur of the moment, or by accident, and without any hatred or enmities, someone doeth any of these things;*)

²³ (This verse is omitted in the original text.)

²⁴ and this is proved, the people hearing, (*or and this is proven before the people*), and the question of the blood, *or death*, is discussed betwixt the smiter and the kinsman *of him that is slain*,

²⁵ the innocent *(man)* shall be delivered from the hand of the venger *(of the blood)*, and by sentence *of judges* he shall be led again into the city, to which he fled, and he shall dwell there, till the great priest die, which is anointed with *[holy]* oil. (*the guiltless person, that is, he who killed unintentionally, shall be rescued from the hand of the avenger of the blood, and by the sentence of the judges he shall be brought again to the city, to which he fled, and he shall live there until the High Priest, who is anointed with holy oil, hath died.*)

²⁶ If the slayer is found without the coasts of the cities that be assigned to exiled men, (*But if the killer is found anywhere outside the cities of refuge,*)

²⁷ and he is slain of him that is venger [*of the blood*], he that slayeth him shall be without guilt; (*and he is killed by him who is the avenger of the blood, he who killeth him shall be without guilt;*)

²⁸ for the exiled man ought (*to*) sit in the city till to the death of the bishop; forsooth after that that *bishop* is dead, the manslayer shall turn again into his land. (*for the exiled person ought to remain in the city until the death of the High Priest; but after that the High Priest is dead, the man-killer can return to his own land.*)

²⁹ These shall be everlasting and lawful things in all your dwellings. (*These shall be everlasting laws wherever you shall live.*)

³⁰ A manslayer shall be punished under witnesses; no man shall be condemned at the witnessing of one man. (*A man-killer shall be found guilty, and put to death, only after the testimony of two or more witnesses; no one shall be put to death after the testimony of only one person.*)

³¹ Ye shall not take price of him which is guilty of blood, *or death*, anon and he shall die. (*Ye shall not take payment from anyone who is guilty of murder; so that he can live, but he must be put to death at once.*)

³² Men exiled, and fugitives, shall not be able to turn again in any manner into their cities, before the death of the bishop, (*Exiled people, and fugitives, shall not be able to return to their own cities, for any reason, before the death of the High Priest,*)

³³ lest ye defoul the land of your habitation, which is defouled by the (*shedding of the*) blood of innocent men; and it may not be cleansed in (*any*) other manner, no but by the blood of him, that shedded the blood of another man.

³⁴ And so your possession shall be cleansed, for I shall dwell with you; for I am the Lord, that dwell among the sons of Israel. (*And so the land, in which I live with you, shall be made clean, or purified; for I am the Lord, who liveth among the Israelites.*)

CHAPTER 36

¹ Soothly and the princes of the families of Gilead, the son of Machir, son of Manasseh, of the generation of the sons of Joseph, nighed, and spake to Moses before the princes of Israel, (*And the leaders of the families of Gilead, the son of Machir; the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came, and spoke to Moses before the leaders of Israel,*)

² and said, The Lord commanded to thee our lord, that thou shouldest part the land by lot to the sons of Israel (*or that thou shouldest divide up the land by lot to the Israelites*), and that thou shouldest give to the daughters of Zelophehad, our brother, the possession due to their father.

³ And if men of another lineage shall take to wives these *daughters*, their possession shall follow *them*, and it shall be translated to another lineage, and so it shall be decreased from our heritage; (*But if men from another tribe shall take these daughters as wives, their possession shall follow them, and it shall be transferred to another tribe, and so it shall be taken away from our inheritance;*)

⁴ and so it shall be done, that when the jubilee, *that is, the fiftieth year of remission*, cometh, the parting of lots be confounded, *or fail*, and that the possession of other men pass to other men (*or and that the possession of some men shall pass to other men*). (*and then it shall be done, that when the Jubilee cometh, that is, the fiftieth Year of Remission, or the Year of Restoration, or the Year of Forgiveness, their possession shall be transferred to the possession of the tribe to whom they go, and so it shall be taken away from our inheritance forevermore.*)

⁵ Moses answered to the sons of Israel, and said, for the Lord commanded (*it*), The lineage of the sons of Joseph hath spoken rightfully, (*And Moses answered to the*

Israelites, by the Lord's command, and said, The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath spoken rightly, or correctly,)

⁶ and this law is announced of the Lord on the daughters of Zelophehad; be they wedded to which men they will, *(but) only to the men of their lineage; (and so this is the Lord's command for Zelophehad's daughters; let them be wedded to whichever men they want, as long as they be men of their own tribe;)*

⁷ lest the possession of the sons of Joseph be meddled from lineage into lineage. For all men shall wed wives of their lineage and kindred; *(lest the possession of the Israelites be mixed, or mingled, from tribe to tribe. For all men shall only wed wives of their own tribe and kindred;)*

⁸ and each daughter, that shall have the heritage *(or who shall have an inheritance)*, shall be *(a) wife to one man of the kindred of her father,*

⁹ and *[the] lineages be not meddled to themselves, but dwell so, as those be parted of the Lord. (and so the tribes shall not be mixed, or mingled, among themselves, but shall remain as they were separated by the Lord./and so the inheritance, or the possession, shall not pass from one tribe to another; but each tribe shall keep its own inheritance unto itself.)*

¹⁰ And the daughters of Zelophehad did, as it was commanded to them.

¹¹ And Mahlah, and Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, were wedded to the sons of their father's brother(s),

¹² of the family of Manasseh, that was the son of Joseph; and *(so) the possession that was given to them, dwelled in the lineage (or stayed in the tribe), and in the family, of their father.*

¹³ These be the commandments and dooms, which the Lord commanded, by the hand of Moses, to the sons of Israel, in the field places of Moab, above *(the) Jordan, against Jericho. (These be the commandments and the laws, which the Lord commanded, through Moses, to the Israelites, on the plains of Moab, across the Jordan River, opposite Jericho.)*

JOSHUA

¹ And it was done after the death of Moses, the servant of the Lord, that the Lord spake to Joshua, the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, and said to him,

² Moses, my servant is dead; rise thou, and pass [over] this Jordan, thou, and all the people with thee, into the land which I shall give to the sons of Israel. (*My servant Moses is dead; rise thou up, and cross over the Jordan River to the other side, thou, and all the people with thee, into the land which I shall give to the Israelites.*)

³ I shall give to you each place which the step of your foot shall tread, as I spake to Moses,

⁴ from the desert and Lebanon till to the great flood [of] Euphrates; all the land of Hittites, unto the great sea against the going down of the sun, shall be your term. (*from the wilderness and Lebanon unto the great Euphrates River; yea, all the Hittites' land, unto the Great Sea, that is, the Mediterranean Sea, in the west, shall be your land.*)

⁵ None shall be able to against-stand you in all the days of thy life; as I was with Moses, so I shall be with thee; I shall not leave, neither I shall forsake thee. (*No one shall be able to stand against you all the days of thy life; as I was with Moses, so I shall be with thee; I shall not leave thee, nor shall I abandon thee.*)

⁶ Be thou comforted, and be thou strong; for thou shalt part by lot to this people the land, for which I swore to thy fathers, that I should give it to them. (*Be thou encouraged, and be thou strong; for thou shalt divide up by lot the land to this people, which I swore to thy fathers, that I would give them.*)

⁷ Therefore be thou comforted, and be thou full strong, that thou keep and do all the law, which Moses, my servant, commanded to thee; bow thou not from it to the right side, either to the left side, that thou understand all things which thou doest. (*And so be thou encouraged, and be thou strong, so that thou obey and do all the law, which my servant Moses commanded to thee; turn thou not from it to the right, or to the left, so that thou shalt prosper in all things wherever thou goest.*)

⁸ The book of this law depart not from thy mouth, but thou shalt think therein in days and nights, that thou keep and do all things that be written therein; then thou shalt (ad)dress thy way, and thou shalt understand it. (*Let not this Book of the Law depart from thy mouth, but think thou on it day and night, so that thou obey and do all the things that be written in it; then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and be successful.*)

⁹ Lo! I command to thee; be thou comforted, and be thou strong; do not thou dread, nor be thou afeared; for thy Lord God is with thee in all things, to which thou goest. (*Behold! I command thee; be thou encouraged, and be thou strong; do not thou fear, nor be thou afraid; for the Lord thy God is with thee in all things, to which thou goest.*)

¹⁰ And Joshua commanded to the princes of the people, and said, (*And Joshua commanded to the leaders of the people, and said,*)

¹¹ Pass ye through the midst of the castles, and command ye to the people, and say ye, Make ye ready meats to you; for after the third day ye shall pass [over](the) Jordan, and ye shall enter [in] to wield the land, which your Lord God shall give to you. (*Go ye through the midst of the tents, or the camp, and command ye to the people, and say ye, Prepare ye food for yourselves; for in three days ye shall cross over the Jordan River; and ye shall go in to take the land, which the Lord your God shall give you.*)

¹² Also Joshua said to men of Reuben, and to men of Gad, and to the half lineage of Manasseh. (*And Joshua said to the men of Reuben, and the men of Gad, and the men of the eastern half of the tribe of Manasseh*.*)

¹³ Have ye mind of the word which Moses, the servant of the Lord, commanded to you, and said, Your Lord God hath given to you rest, and all the land; (*Remember what Moses, the servant of the Lord, commanded to you, saying, The Lord your God hath given rest to you, and hath given you all of this land;*)

¹⁴ your wives, and your sons, and your beasts shall dwell in the land that Moses gave to you beyond (*the*) Jordan, (*that is, on the east side of the river*); but pass ye (*over*) armed, all (*the*) strong in hand, before your brethren; and fight ye for them,

¹⁵ till the Lord give rest to your brethren, as he gave also to you, and till also they wield the land which your Lord God shall give to them; and so turn ye again into the land of your possession, and ye shall dwell in that *land* which Moses, [*the*] servant of the Lord, gave to you over Jordan, against the rising of the sun. (*until the Lord give rest to your kinsmen, as he also gave to you, and until they also take the land which the Lord your God shall give them; and then ye shall return to the land of your possession, and ye shall live in that land which Moses, the servant of the Lord, gave you on this east side of the Jordan River, near to the rising of the sun.*)

¹⁶ And they answered to Joshua, and said, We shall do all things which thou commandest to us, and we shall go, whither ever thou sendest us;

¹⁷ as we obeyed in all things to Moses, so we shall obey also to thee; only thy Lord God be with thee, as he was with Moses. (*as we obeyed Moses in all things, so shall we also obey thee; only may the Lord thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.*)

¹⁸ Die he that against-saith thy word, and obeyeth not to all thy biddings, which thou commandest to him; only be thou comforted, and do thou manly, (*or only be thou encouraged, and be thou strong*).

CHAPTER 2

¹ Therefore Joshua, the son of Nun, sent from Shittim two men, spyers in huddles, and said to them, Go ye, and behold ye the land, and the city of Jericho. Which went, and entered into the house of a woman whore, Rahab by name, and rested at her. (*And so Joshua, the son of Nun, secretly sent out two spies from Shittim, and said to them, Go ye, and look ye over the land, and the city of Jericho. And they went, and entered into the house of a whore-woman, Rahab by name, and stayed with her.*)

² And it was told, and said to the king of Jericho, Lo! men of the sons of Israel have entered hither by night, to espy the land. (*And it was told to the king of Jericho, Behold! some men of the Israelites have come in here by night, to spy out the land.*)

³ Therefore the king of Jericho sent to Rahab the whore, and said, Bring out the men, that came to thee, and that entered into thine house; for they be spyers (*or for they be spies*), and they came to behold all the land.

⁴ And the woman took the men, and hid *them*, and said, I acknowledge, that they came to me, but I wist not of whence they were; (*But earlier, the woman had taken the men, and had hid them, and so she said, I acknowledge, that they came to me, but I knew not where they came from;*)

⁵ and when the gate was closed in darkneses, and they went out together, I know not whither they went, (*or and tonight before the city gate was closed, they went out together, but I do not know where they went*); pursue ye *them* soon, and ye shall overtake them.

* **CHAPTER 1:12** The tribe of Manasseh divided in two after the defeat of Sihon and Og; one half settled on the eastern side of the Jordan River, and the other half on the western side.

⁶ Forsooth she (*had*) made the men to go up into the solar of her house, and she (*had*) covered them with stubble, or sheaves, of flax, that was there.

⁷ And they, that were sent, followed them by the way that leadeth to the fords of (*the*) Jordan; and when they were gone out, anon the gate was closed. (*And they, who were sent there, followed after them by the way that leadeth to the crossings of the Jordan River; and when they were gone out, at once the city gate was closed.*)

⁸ [*And*] They that were hid, slept not yet, and lo! the woman went up to them,

⁹ and said, I know that the Lord hath betaken to you this land; for your fearedfulness is fallen into us, and all the dwellers of the land be abashed. (*and she said, I know that the Lord hath delivered this land to you; for we all be afraid of you, and all the inhabitants of the land be greatly panicked.*)

¹⁰ We have heard, that the Lord hath dried up the waters of the Red Sea at your entering, when ye went out of Egypt; and what things ye did to the two kings of Amorites, that were beyond (*the*) Jordan, to Sihon and Og, which ye killed; (*We have heard, that the Lord dried up the waters of the Red Sea, or the Sea of Reeds, before you, when ye went out of Egypt; and what ye did to the two kings of the Amorites, who were on the eastern side of the Jordan River; that is, to Sihon and Og, whom ye killed;*)

¹¹ and we heard these things, and we dreaded, and our heart was sick, and spirit dwelled not in us at your entering; for the Lord your God himself is God in heaven above, and in earth beneath (*or and on the earth below*).

¹² Now therefore swear ye to me by the Lord God, that as I did mercy with you, so and ye do with the house(*hold*) of my father; and give ye to me a very sign, (*And so now swear ye to me by the Lord God, that as I did mercy with you, so ye shall also do mercy with my family; and give ye to me a true sign,*)

¹³ that ye (*shall*) save my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and [*my*] sisters, and all things that be theirs, and (*shall*) deliver our lives from death.

¹⁴ Which answered to her, Our life be for you into death, if nevertheless thou betrayest not us; and when the Lord hath betaken to us the land, we shall do mercy and truth with thee. (*And they answered to her; Our lives be for yours unto death, if thou betrayest us not; and when the Lord hath delivered the land to us, we shall show mercy and faithfulness to thee.*)

¹⁵ Then she let them down from the window by a cord; for her house was joined to the *town* wall.

¹⁶ And she said to them, Go ye up to the hilly places, lest peradventure the men turning again meet you; and be ye hid there three days, till they come again; and so ye shall go by your way. (*And she said to them, Go ye up to the hills, lest as the men return, they come upon you; and be ye hid there for three days, until they return; and then ye can go on your way.*)

¹⁷ Which said to her, We shall be guiltless of this oath, by which thou hast charged us,

¹⁸ if, when we enter into the land, this red cord is not (*shown as*) a sign, and thou bindest it not in the window, by which thou lettest us down; and thou gatherest not into thine house thy father, and mother, and brethren, and all thy kindred;

¹⁹ the blood of him shall be on his head, that goeth out at the door of thine house, and we shall be guiltless; forsooth the blood of all men that be in the house with thee, shall turn into our head (*or shall be on our heads*), if any man toucheth them.

²⁰ That if thou wilt betray us, and bring forth into the midst this word, we shall be clean of this oath, by which thou hast charged us. (*But if thou wilt betray us, and bring forth this word into the midst, or and make known our agreement, then we shall be released from this oath, by which thou hast charged us.*)

²¹ And she answered, As ye have spoken, so be it done. And she let go them, that they should go forth, (*or And she let them go, so that they could go forth*), and (*then*) she hanged the red cord in her window.

²² And they went forth, and came into the hilly places, and dwelled there three days, till they turned again that (*had*) pursued *them*; for they sought *them* by each way, and found not them. (*And they went forth, and came to the hills, and stayed there for three days, until they who had pursued them returned; for they had sought them every place that they could think of, but could not find them anywhere.*)

²³ And when *the seekers* entered into the city *again*, the spyers turned again, and came down from the hill; and when they had passed [*over*](*the*) Jordan, they came to Joshua, the son of Nun; and they told to him all things that befelled to them, (*And after that those who had sought them had entered into the city again, the spies returned, and came down from the hills; and when they had crossed back over the Jordan River, they came to Joshua, the son of Nun; and they told him everything that had happened to them,*)

²⁴ and said, The Lord hath betaken all the land into our hands, and all the dwellers thereof be cast down by dread. (*and they said, The Lord hath delivered all the land into our hands, and all of its inhabitants be greatly afraid of us.*)

CHAPTER 3

¹ Therefore Joshua rose by night, and moved thence the tents; and they went out of Shittim, and came to (*the*) Jordan, he and all the sons of Israel (*or he and all the Israelites*), and dwelled there three days.

² And when those days were passed, criers/beadles went through the midst of the tents,

³ and began to cry, When ye see the ark of [*the*] bond of peace of your Lord God, and the priests of the generation of Levi bearing it, also *then* rise ye, and follow the before-goers; (*and began to cry, When ye see the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord your God, and the levitical priests carrying it, then ye shall rise up, and follow them;*)

⁴ and a space of two thousand cubits be betwixt you and the ark, (*so*) that ye may see (*it from*)[*a*] far, and (*so that ye can*) know by which way ye shall enter, for ye have not gone before by it (*or for ye have not gone this way before*); and be ye ware, that ye nigh not to the ark.

⁵ And Joshua said to the people, Be ye hallowed, for tomorrow the Lord shall make marvels among you.

⁶ And Joshua said to the priests, Take ye the ark of the bond of peace of the Lord, and go ye before the people. The which fulfilled the behests of Joshua, and they took *the ark*, and went before *the people*. (*And Joshua said to the priests, Take ye the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord, and go ye before the people. And they obeyed Joshua's commands, and they took the Ark, and went before the people.*)

⁷ And the Lord said to Joshua, Today I shall begin to enhance thee before all Israel (*or Today I shall begin to magnify thee before all Israel*), (*so*) that they know, that as I was with Moses, so I am also with thee.

⁸ Forsooth command thou to the priests, that bear the ark of [*the*] bond of peace, and say thou to them, When ye have entered into a part of the water of (*the*) Jordan, stand ye therein. (*And command thou to the priests, who carry the Ark of the Covenant, and say thou to them, When ye have entered into a part of the water of the Jordan River, stand ye there.*)

⁹ And Joshua said to the sons of Israel, Nigh ye hither, and hear ye the word of your Lord God. (*And Joshua said to the Israelites, Come ye here, and hear ye the word of the Lord your God.*)

¹⁰ And again he said, In this ye shall know that the Lord God living is in the midst of you, *(or And he said, By this ye shall know that the living God is in the midst of you);* and he shall destroy in your sight *(the)* Canaanites, Hittites, Hivites, and Perizzites, and Girgashites, and Jebusites, and Amorites.

¹¹ Lo! the ark of the bond of peace of the Lord of all earth shall go before you through Jordan. *(Behold! the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord of all the earth shall go before you across the Jordan River.)*

¹² Make ye ready twelve men of the twelve lineages of Israel, by each lineage one man. *(Make ye ready twelve men of the twelve tribes of Israel, one man out of each tribe.)*

¹³ And when the priests, that bear the ark of *[the]* bond of peace of the Lord God of all earth *(or who carry the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord God of all the earth),* have set the steps of their feet in the waters of *(the)* Jordan, the waters that be lower shall run down, and shall fail; soothly the waters that come from above shall stand together in one gathering, *or (in) a certain place.*

¹⁴ Therefore the people went out of their tabernacles for to pass over *(the)* Jordan; and the priests that bare the ark of *[the]* bond of peace went before the people. *(And so the people went out of their tents to cross over the Jordan River; and the priests who carried the Ark of the Covenant went before the people.)*

¹⁵ And when the priests entered into *(the)* Jordan, and their feet were dipped in the part of *[the]* water; forsooth *(the)* Jordan had filled the brinks of his trough in the time of ripe corn *(or for the Jordan River was filled to the brim of its trough at that time of harvest);*

¹⁶ the waters *(that)* went down *(from above halted),* and stood in one place, and waxed great at the likeness of an hill, and appeared far from the city that was called Adam, till to the place of Zaretan; soothly the waters that were lower went down into the sea of *(the)* wilderness, which is now called the dead sea, till the waters failed utterly. Forsooth the people went through *(the)* Jordan; *(the waters, that went down from above, stood in one place, and grew great like a hill, going back as far away as the city called Adam, which is close to the city of Zaretan; and the waters that were lower, or below, went down into the Sea of the Wilderness, which is now called the Dead Sea, until there was no water. And then the people crossed over opposite Jericho;)*

¹⁷ and the priests, that bare the ark of the bond of peace of the Lord, stood girded on the dry earth in the midst of *(the)* Jordan, and all the people passed *[over]* through the dry trough. *(and the priests, who carried the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord, stood firmly on the dry earth in the midst of the Jordan River, until all the people had crossed over through the dry trough.)*

CHAPTER 4

¹ And when *the sons of Israel* were passed over *(the)* Jordan, the Lord said to Joshua, *(And when all the Israelites had crossed over the Jordan River, the Lord said to Joshua,)*

² Choose thou twelve men, by each lineage one man, *(Choose thou twelve men, one man out of each tribe,)*

³ and command thou to them, that they take from the midst of the trough of *(the)* Jordan, where the feet of *[the]* priests stood, twelve hardest stones; the which thou shalt set in *[the]* place of the tents, where ye shall set *(the)* tents in this night. *(and command thou to them, that they take out of the middle of the trough, or the riverbed, of the Jordan River, twelve stones, from where the feet of the priests had firmly stood; which thou shalt put in the place of the camp, where ye shall pitch the tents tonight.)*

⁴ And Joshua called (*the*) twelve men, which he had chosen of the sons of Israel, of each lineage one man; (*And Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had chosen out of the Israelites, one man out of each tribe;*)

⁵ and he said to them, Go ye before the ark of your Lord God to the midst of (*the*) Jordan, and bear ye from thence in your shoulders each man one stone, by the number of the sons of Israel, (*and he said to them, Go ye before the Ark of the Lord your God into the middle of the Jordan River, and each man carry ye out from there a stone on his shoulders, one for each of the tribes of Israel.*)

⁶ that it be a sign betwixt you. And when your sons shall ask you tomorrow, *that is, in time to coming*, and shall say, What will these stones be mean(*ing*)? (*that shall become a sign for all of you. And so when your sons and daughters shall ask you tomorrow, that is, in the time to come, and shall say, What mean ye by these stones?*)

⁷ ye shall answer to them, The waters of (*the*) Jordan failed before the ark of [*the*] bond of peace of the Lord, when the ark passed over (*the*) Jordan; therefore these stones be set into mind of the sons of Israel, till into without end. (*ye shall answer to them, The waters of the Jordan River stopped flowing before the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord, when the Ark crossed over the Jordan River; and so these stones be here to help the Israelites to remember this forevermore.*)

⁸ Therefore the sons of Israel did as Joshua commanded to them, and bare from the midst of the trough of (*the*) Jordan twelve stones, as the Lord commanded to him, by the number of the sons of Israel, unto the place in which they setted tents, (*or one for each of the tribes of Israel, unto the place where they pitched their tents*); and there they putted those stones.

⁹ Also Joshua putted (*an*)other twelve stones in the midst of the trough of (*the*) Jordan, where the priests (*had*) stood, that bare the ark of [*the*] bond of peace of the Lord (*or who carried the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord*); and those stones be there unto this present day.

¹⁰ Forsooth the priests, that bare the ark, stood in the midst of (*the*) Jordan, till all things were [*ful*] filled, which the Lord commanded, that Joshua should speak to the people (*or that Joshua should tell the people to do*), as Moses had said to him. And the people hasted, and passed over (*the*) Jordan.

¹¹ And when all men had passed [*over*], also the ark of the Lord passed [*over*], and (*then*) the priests went before the people (*again*).

¹² Also the sons of Reuben, and of Gad, and half the lineage of Manasseh, went armed before the sons of Israel, as Moses commanded to them. (*And the sons of Reuben, and of Gad, and of the eastern half of the tribe of Manasseh, went armed before the Israelites, as Moses had commanded them to do.*)

¹³ And forty thousand of fighters went by their companies, and by *their* gatherings, on the plain and field places of the city of Jericho. (*And forty thousand fighting men went by their companies, over the plains and fields, near the city of Jericho.*)

¹⁴ In that day the Lord magnified Joshua before all Israel, that they should dread him, as they dreaded Moses, while he lived yet. (*On that day the Lord magnified Joshua before all Israel, so that they would fear him, like they had feared Moses, or so that they would revere him, like they had revered Moses, while he was yet alive.*)

¹⁵ And the Lord said to Joshua,

¹⁶ Command thou to the priests that bear the ark of [*the*] bond of peace, that they go up from (*the*) Jordan. (*Command thou to the priests who carry the Ark of the Covenant, that they come up from the Jordan River.*)

¹⁷ And Joshua commanded to them, and said, Go ye up from (*the*) Jordan. (*And Joshua commanded to them, and said, Come ye up from the Jordan River.*)

¹⁸ And when they had gone up, bearing the ark of [the] bond of peace of the Lord, and had begun to tread on the dry earth, the waters turned again into their trough, and flowed again, as they were wont (to) before. *(And when they had come up, carrying the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord, and had begun to tread on the dry earth, the waters returned to their place, and flowed again, as they were wont to before.)*

¹⁹ And the people went up from (the) Jordan in the tenth day of the first month, and they setted tents in Gilgal, against the east coast of the city of Jericho. *(And the people went up from the Jordan River on the tenth day of the first month, and they pitched their tents in Gilgal, east of the city of Jericho.)*

²⁰ Also Joshua putted in Gilgal the twelve stones, which they had taken from the trough of (the) Jordan.

²¹ And he said to the sons of Israel, When your sons shall ask tomorrow their fathers, and shall say to them, What will these stones be mean(ing)? *(And he said to the Israelites, When your sons and daughters shall ask their fathers tomorrow, and shall say to them, What mean ye by these stones?)*

²² ye shall teach them, and say, We passed this Jordan by the dry bottom, *(ye shall teach them, and say, We crossed over the Jordan River on dry land,)*

²³ for our Lord God dried the waters thereof in our sight, till that we over-passed it, as he did before in the Red Sea, which he dried while we passed [over], *(for the Lord our God dried up its waters before us, until we had crossed over it, like he did before at the Red Sea, or the Sea of Reeds, which he dried up so we could cross over it,)*

²⁴ that all the peoples of (the) earth learn, or know, (of) the full strong might of the Lord, and that ye dread your Lord God in all time. *(so that all the peoples of the earth can learn, or come to know, of the strong might, or the powerful hand, of the Lord, and so that ye shall fear the Lord your God forevermore or and so that ye shall revere the Lord your God forevermore.)*

CHAPTER 5

¹ Therefore after that all the kings of Amorites heard, that dwelled over (the) Jordan at the west coast, and all the kings of Canaan, that wielded the nigh places of the great sea, that the Lord had dried the flowings of (the) Jordan before the sons of Israel, till they passed over, the heart of them failed, and the spirit dwelled not in them, dreading the entering of the sons of Israel. *(And so when all the kings of the Amorites, who lived on the west side of the Jordan River, and all the kings of Canaan, who possessed the lands near the Mediterranean Sea, heard that the Lord had dried up the flowings of the Jordan River before the Israelites, until they had crossed over, their hearts failed, and there was no more spirit, or courage, left in them, for they all feared the coming of the Israelites.)*

² In that time the Lord said to Joshua, Make to thee knives of stone *(or Make thou some stone knives)*, and circumcise thou the sons of Israel the second time.

³ Joshua did those things which the Lord commanded, and he circumcised the sons of Israel in the hill of prepuces *(or and he circumcised the male Israelites at the Hill of the Foreskins)*.

⁴ And this is the cause of the second circumcision; all the people of male kind, that went out of Egypt, all the men fighters of them, were dead in (the) desert by the full long compasses of (the) way, *(And this is the reason for the second circumcision; all the males, who went out of Egypt, yea, all their fighting men, who had died in the wilderness on the very long journey on the way,)*

⁵ the which all were circumcised. But the other people that was born in desert by forty years, in the way of the full broad wilderness, was uncircumcised, *(were*

all circumcised. But the other males, those who were born in the wilderness, were uncircumcised.)

⁶ till they (*all*) were wasted, that heard not the voice of the Lord, and to which he swore before, that he should (*not*) show to them the land flowing with milk and honey. (*Yea, for forty years, they went on the way of the very broad wilderness, until all of them had died who had not obeyed the voice of the Lord, and to whom he had sworn before, that he would not let them see the land flowing with milk and honey.*)

⁷ The sons of them came afterward into the place of [*the*] fathers, and they were circumcised of Joshua; which, as they were born, were in prepuce, neither any man had circumcised them in the way. (*Their sons came afterward into the place of their fathers, and they were the ones whom Joshua circumcised; for they all had foreskins, as when they were born, for no one had circumcised them on the way.*)

⁸ And after that they all were circumcised, they dwelled in the same place of their tents, till they were healed.

⁹ And the Lord said to Joshua, Today I have taken away from you the shame of Egypt. And (*so*) the name of the place was called Gilgal*, unto this present day.

¹⁰ And the sons of Israel dwelled in Gilgal, and made pask in the fourteenth day of the month at eventide, in the field places of Jericho; (*And the Israelites stayed at Gilgal, and kept the Passover on the fourteenth day of the month in the evening, on the plains of Jericho;*)

¹¹ and they ate of the fruits of the land in the tother day, therf loaves, and pottage of the same year, *either corns singed, and rubbed in the hand. (and they ate of the fruits of the land on the next day, unleavened bread, and pottage of that year, or corns singed, and then rubbed by hand.)*

¹² And (*the*) manna failed after that they ate of the fruits of the land; and the sons of Israel used no more that meat (*or and no longer did the Israelites receive that food*), but they ate of the fruits of (*the*) present year of the land of Canaan.

¹³ And when Joshua was in the field of the city of Jericho, he raised up his eyes, and saw a man standing (*over*) against him, and holding a drawn sword; and Joshua went out to him, and said, Art thou with us, either (*with*) our adversary?

¹⁴ To whom he answered, Nay, but I am (*the*) prince of the host of the Lord, and now I (*have*) come. Joshua felled low to the earth, and worshipped, and said, What speaketh my Lord to his servant? (*or And Joshua fell down onto the ground, and honoured him, and said, What saith my lord to his servant?*)

¹⁵ (*And*) He said, Unlace thy shoes from (*off*) thy feet, for the place, in which thou standest, is holy. And Joshua did, as it was commanded to him.

CHAPTER 6

¹ Forsooth Jericho was (*en*)closed and warded, for the dread of the sons of Israel (*or for fear of the Israelites*), and no man durst enter, either go out.

² And the Lord said to Joshua, Lo! I have given into thine hands Jericho, and the king thereof, and all the strong men of it. (*And the Lord said to Joshua, Behold! I have given Jericho into thy hands, and its king, and all the strong men there.*)

³ All ye fighters, compass the city once by the day; so ye shall do in six days (*or so ye shall do for six days*).

⁴ And in the seventh day, the priests shall take seven clarions, which be used in the jubilee; and they shall go before the ark of [*the*] bond of peace; and seven times ye shall compass the city, and the priests shall trump with the clarions. (*And on the seventh day, the priests shall take seven trumpets, which be used on the Jubilee; and*

* CHAPTER 5:9 'Gilgal' sounds like the Hebrew for 'removed' or 'taken away'. (*Good News Bible*)

they shall go before the Ark of the Covenant; and seven times ye shall go around the city, and the priests shall blow the trumpets.)

⁵ And when the voice of the trump shall sound longer, and more by whiles, and shall sound in your ears, all the people shall cry together with *(the)* greatest cry; and the walls of the city shall fall all-down *(or and the city walls shall all fall down)*, and all *(the)* men shall enter by the place, against which they stand.

⁶ Therefore Joshua, the son of Nun, called the priests, and said to them, Take ye the ark of the bond of peace, and seven other priests take *they* seven clarions of the jubilee years, and go they before the ark of the Lord. *(And so Joshua, the son of Nun, called the priests, and said to them, Take ye the Ark of the Covenant, and seven other priests take they seven trumpets used in the Jubilee years, and go they before the Ark of the Lord.)*

⁷ Also Joshua said to the people, Go ye, and compass ye the city, and go ye armed before the ark of the Lord. *(And Joshua said to the people, Go ye, and go ye around the city, and go ye armed before the Ark of the Lord.)*

⁸ And when Joshua had ended these words, and the seven priests trumped with seven trumps before the ark of the bond of peace of the Lord, *(And when Joshua had finished speaking, the seven priests blew the seven trumpets before the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord,)*

⁹ and all the people armed went before, and the tother common people *of fighters* followed the ark, and all things sounded with the trumps. *(and all the armed men went before them, and the other common people of fighting men followed the Ark, and everything echoed with the sound of the trumpets.)*

¹⁰ And Joshua commanded to the people, and said, Ye shall not cry, neither your voice shall be heard, neither any word shall go out of your mouth, till the day come, in which I shall say to you, Cry ye, and *(then)* make ye noise.

¹¹ Therefore the ark of the Lord compassed the city once by the day, and it turned again into the tents, and dwelled there. *(And so they took the Ark of the Lord around the city once that day, and then they returned to their tents, or the camp, and stayed there.)*

¹² Therefore while Joshua rose early *in the morrowtide*, *[the]* priests took the ark of the Lord; *(And the next day, Joshua rose up early in the morning, and the priests again carried the Ark of the Lord;)*

¹³ and seven of the priests *took* seven clarions, which were used in the jubilee, and *the* priests went before the ark of the Lord, and trumped; and the people went armed before them. And the tother common people followed the ark, and sounded with trumps. *(and seven of the priests took up seven trumpets, which were used on the Jubilee, and they went before the Ark of the Lord, and blew the trumpets; and the armed men went before them. And the other common people followed the Ark, the trumpets sounding as they went.)*

¹⁴ And they compassed the city in the second day once, and turned again into the tents; so they did six days. *(And they went around the city once on the second day, and then they returned to their tents; and so they did for six days.)*

¹⁵ And in the seventh day they rose early, and compassed the city, as it was ordained, seven times. *(And on the seventh day they all rose up early, and went around the city, as it was ordained, seven times.)*

¹⁶ And when in the seventh compass, the priests sounded with clarions, Joshua said to all Israel, Cry ye, for the Lord hath betaken the city to us; *(And on the seventh time around, when the priests blew the trumpets, Joshua said to all Israel, Shout ye, for the Lord hath delivered the city to us;)*

¹⁷ and this city be cursed, *either destroyed*, and all things that be therein be *hallowed* to the Lord. (*Let*) Rahab the whore alone live, with all the men that be with her in the house; for she hid the messengers which we sent (*or for she hid the spies that we sent*).

¹⁸ And be ye ware, lest ye touch anything of these [*things*] that be forbidden to you, and ye be guilty of trespassing; and all the tents of Israel be under sin, and be troubled, (*or for then all the tents of Israel would be under sin, and we would be in great trouble*).

¹⁹ For whatever thing is of gold, and of silver, and of brazen vessels, and of iron (*vessels*), be it hallowed to the Lord, and be it kept in his treasuries.

²⁰ Then while all the people cried, and the trumps sounded, after that the sound sounded in the ears of the multitude, the walls felled down anon; and each man went up by the place that was against him. And they took the city, (*Then while the trumpets sounded, and were heard in the ears of the multitude, all the people shouted, and the walls fell down at once; and each man advanced straight ahead. And they took the city,*)

²¹ and they killed all things that were therein, from man unto woman, (*and*) from a young child unto an old man; also they killed by sharpness of sword, oxen, sheep, and asses, (*or and they killed by the sharpness of their swords, all the oxen, and the sheep, and the donkeys*).

²² Forsooth Joshua said to [*the*] two men, that were sent (*as*) spiers, Enter ye into the house of the woman whore, and bring ye forth her, and all things that be hers, as ye made steadfast to her by an oath. (*And Joshua said to the two men, who were sent as spies, Go ye into the house of the whore-woman, and bring ye her forth, and all the things that be hers, as ye made steadfast to her, that is, as ye promised her, by your oath.*)

²³ And the young men entered in, and they led out Rahab, and her father, and mother, and all her brethren, and all the purtenance of her, and kindred; and they made them to dwell without the tents of Israel. (*And the young men went in, and they led out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and all her brothers, and sisters, yea, all her family, and all who belonged to her; and they let them live outside Israel's camp.*)

²⁴ And the men of Israel burnt the city, and all things that were found therein, except [*the*] gold, and silver, and brazen vessels, and iron (*vessels*), which they hallowed into the treasury of the Lord (*or which they put in the Lord's treasury*).

²⁵ Soothly Joshua made Rahab the whore to live, and her father's house(*hold*), and all things that she had; and they dwelled in the midst of Israel, unto this present day; for she hid the messengers, which Joshua sent to espy Jericho. (*And Joshua spared the lives of Rahab the whore, and her family, and all who belonged to her; and her descendants have lived in the midst of Israel unto this present day; for she hid the men, whom Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.*)

²⁶ In that time Joshua prayed heartily, and said, Cursed before the Lord be the man, that raiseth up and buildeth (*again*) the city of Jericho! Lay he the foundations thereof in his first engendered son, and put he the gates thereof in the last of his free children. (*And at that time Joshua heartily prayed, and said, Cursed be the man before the Lord, who raiseth up and buildeth again this city of Jericho! May he lay its foundations at the cost of the life of his first-born son, and may he put up its gates at the cost of the life of his last child.*)

²⁷ Therefore the Lord was with Joshua, and his name was published in each land. (*And so the Lord was with Joshua, and his name was made known throughout the land.*)

CHAPTER 7

¹ Forsooth the sons of Israel brake the commandment, and mis-took of the cursed thing; for Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, [*the*] son of Zerah, of the lineage of Judah, took something of the cursed thing; and the Lord was wroth against the sons of Israel. (*But one of the Israelites disobeyed the Lord's command, and took some of the cursed things; for Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took some of the cursed things; and so the Lord was angry with the Israelites.*)

² And when Joshua sent men from Jericho against Ai, which is beside Bethaven, at the east coast of the city of Bethel, he said to them, Go ye up, and espy the land. Which [*ful*] filled the commandments, and espied Ai; (*And when Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Bethaven, to the east of the city of Bethel, he said to them, Go ye up, and spy out the land. And they fulfilled his commands, and spied out Ai;*)

³ and they turned again, and said to him, All the people go not up thither, but two either three thousand of men go, and do away the city, (*or and they returned, and said to him, All the people do not need to go up there, but only two or three thousand men need to go, and do away the city*); why shall all the people be travailed in vain against (*such*) full few enemies?

⁴ Therefore three thousand of fighters ascended, which turned the backs anon, and were smitten of the men of Ai; (*And so three thousand fighting men went up, who at once turned their backs, after they were attacked by the men of Ai;*)

⁵ and six and thirty men of them were slain; and the adversaries pursued them from the (*city*) gate unto Shebarim; and they felled down fleeing by (*the*) low places. And the heart of the people dreaded *much*, and it was made unsteadfast at the likeness of water, (*or And the people's hearts were full of fear, and they were made as unstable as water*).

⁶ And Joshua rent his clothes, and he fell down low to the earth before the ark of the Lord, unto the eventide, as well he, as all the elder men of Israel; and they casted powder on their heads. (*And Joshua tore his clothes, and he fell down onto the ground before the Ark of the Lord, until the evening, he, as well as all the elders of Israel; and they threw powder on their heads.*)

⁷ And Joshua said, Alas! alas! Lord God, what wouldest thou lead this people over the flood Jordan, that thou shouldest betake us in the hand of Amorites, and should lose us? I would, that as we began, we had dwelled beyond (*the*) Jordan. (*And Joshua said, Alas! alas! Lord God, why didest thou lead this people over the Jordan River, so that thou couldest deliver us into the hands of the Amorites, and so destroy us? Oh how I wish, that we had stayed on the other side of the Jordan!*)

⁸ My Lord God, what shall I say, seeing Israel turning the backs to his enemies? (*My Lord God, what can I say, after seeing the men of Israel turn their backs to their enemies?*)

⁹ Canaanites, and all the dwellers of the land shall hear *this*, and they shall be gathered together, and shall compass us, and they shall do away our name from [*the*] earth; and what shalt thou do to thy great name? (*The Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of this land, shall hear of this, and they shall be gathered together, and shall surround us, and they shall do away our names from the earth; and then what shalt thou do for thy great name?*)

¹⁰ And the Lord said to Joshua, Rise thou up; why liest thou low in the earth? (*or why liest thou there on the ground?*)

¹¹ Israel hath sinned, and hath broken my covenant; they have taken of the cursed thing(s), and they have stolen of it, and lied, and hid among their vessels. (*Someone*

in Israel hath sinned, and hath broken my covenant; he hath taken some of the cursed things, yea, he hath stolen it, and lied about it, and hid it among his own possessions.)

¹² And therefore Israel may not stand before his enemies, and he shall flee them, for it is defouled with cursing; I shall no more be with you, till that ye destroy him that is guilty of this trespass. *(And so the men of Israel cannot stand before their enemies, and they shall flee from them, for they be defiled with curses; I shall no longer be with you, unless and until ye destroy him who is guilty of this trespass.)*

¹³ Rise thou (*up*), hallow the people, and say thou to them, Be ye hallowed against tomorrow (*or Hallow thyselfes for tomorrow*); for the Lord God of Israel saith these things, O thou Israel! cursing is in the midst of thee; thou shalt not be able to stand before thine enemies, till he that is defouled by this trespass, be done away from thee.

¹⁴ And ye shall come (*forth*) early, all men by your lineages; and whatever lineage the lot shall find, it shall come by his families (*or it shall come by its families*); and the family shall come by (*its*) houses, and the house shall come by (*its*) men.

¹⁵ And whoever shall be taken with this trespass, he shall be burnt with fire with all his chattel, for he brake the covenant of the Lord, and did unleaveful thing in Israel. *(And whoever shall be taken with this trespass, he shall be burned with fire along with all his possessions, for he broke the covenant of the Lord, and did an unlawful thing in Israel.)*

¹⁶ Therefore Joshua rose early, and setted in order Israel by his lineages; and the lineage of Judah was found; *(And so Joshua rose up early, and put Israel in order, tribe by tribe; and the tribe of Judah was found;)*

¹⁷ and when that lineage was brought forth by his families, the family of Zerah was found. And Joshua brought forth it by men, *either houses*, and found Zabdi; *(and when that tribe was brought forth by its families, the family of Zerah was found. And Joshua brought forth that family by its men, or its households, and found Zabdi;)*

¹⁸ whose house he parted into all men by themselves; and he found Achan, the son of Carmi, [*the*] son of Zabdi, [*the*] son of Zerah, of the lineage of Judah.

¹⁹ And Joshua said to Achan, My son, give thou glory to the Lord God of Israel, and acknowledge thou, and show to me what thou hast done; hide thou it not.

²⁰ And Achan answered to Joshua, and said to him, Verily (*or Truly*), I have sinned before the Lord God of Israel, and I have done thus and thus;

²¹ for among the spoils I saw a red mantle full good, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a golden rule of fifty shekels; and I coveted *those*, and took away, and I hid those in the earth, against the midst of my tabernacle; and I covered the silver with the earth delved. *(for among the spoils I saw a fine red mantle, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a gold bar weighing fifty shekels; and I coveted them, and took them away, and I hid them in a hole in the ground, in the middle of my tent; and I put the silver underneath it all.)*

²² Then Joshua sent servants, the which ran to his tabernacle, and found all these things hid in the same place, and the silver together; *(Then Joshua sent some servants, who ran to his tent, and found all these things hidden there, and the silver underneath it all;)*

²³ and they took *these things* away from the tent, and they brought them to Joshua, and to all the sons of Israel (*or and to all the Israelites*); and they casted them forth before the Lord.

²⁴ Then Joshua took Achan, the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the mantle, and the golden rule, and his sons, and daughters, *his oxen*, asses, and sheep, and the tabernacle itself, and all the purtenance of his household; and all Israel with Joshua; and they led them to the valley of Achor; *(Then Joshua took Achan, the son of Zerah,*

and the silver; and the mantle, and the gold bar; and his sons, and daughters, and his oxen, and donkeys, and sheep, and the tent itself, and all the purtenance of his household; and all Israel went with Joshua; and they led them to the valley of Achor;)

²⁵ where Joshua said, For thou hast troubled us, the Lord shall full out trouble thee in this day. And all Israel stoned him; and all things that were his, were wasted by fire. *(where Joshua said, For thou hast brought forth trouble upon us, the Lord shall now bring trouble upon thee. And then all Israel stoned him; and all his things were destroyed by fire.)*

²⁶ And they gathered upon him a great heap of stones, the which abide there still into this day. And the strong vengeance of the Lord was turned away from Israel; and the name of that place is called the valley of Achor unto this day.

CHAPTER 8

¹ And the Lord said to Joshua, Neither dread thou, nor be thou afeared; take with thee all the multitude of fighting men, and rise thou, and go up into the city of Ai; lo, I have betaken into thine hand the king thereof, and the people, and the city, and the land.

² And thou shalt do to the city of Ai, and to the king thereof, as thou didest to Jericho, and the king thereof; soothly ye shall take to you the prey *(or but this time ye can take the prey for yourselves)*, and all *[the]* living beasts; *(and this time)*, set thou ambushes, *either ambushments*, to the city behind it.

³ And Joshua rose, and all the host of fighting men with him, for to go up into Ai; and by night he sent *(away)* thirty chosen thousand of strong men; *(And so Joshua, and all his army of fighters, rose up to go into Ai; and he chose thirty thousand strong men, and sent them away in the night;)*

⁴ and he commanded to them, and said, Set ye ambushments behind the city, and go ye not further; and all ye shall be ready *(or and all of ye be ready to fight);*

⁵ forsooth I, and the tother multitude which is with me, shall come on the contrary side against the city; and when they shall go out against us, as we did before, we shall flee, and turn the backs, *(and I, and the other multitude who be with me, shall come on the opposite side toward the city; and when they shall go out against us, we shall turn our backs, and flee, as we did before,)*

⁶ till they pursue us, and be drawn away further from the city; for they shall guess, that we shall flee them as we did before. Then while we shall flee, and while they pursue,

⁷ ye shall rise from the ambushments, and shall waste the city; and your Lord God shall betake it into your hands. *(ye shall rise up from ambush, or from lying in wait, and shall destroy the city; and the Lord your God shall deliver it into your hands.)*

⁸ And when ye have taken it, burn ye it; *(yea)*, do ye all things, as I have commanded to you.

⁹ And Joshua let go them, and they went to the place of *[the]* ambushments, and sat betwixt Bethel and Ai, at the west coast of the city of Ai. Forsooth Joshua dwelled in that night in the midst of the people. *(And Joshua let them go, and they went to the place of ambush, and sat between Bethel and Ai, to the west of the city of Ai. But Joshua stayed that night in the midst of his people.)*

¹⁰ And he rose *(up)* early, and numbered his fellows, and he went up with the elder men in the front of the host *(or and he went up with the elders at the front of the army)*, and was compassed with the help of *(his)* fighters.

¹¹ And when they had come, and had gone up against the city, they stood at the north coast of the city, betwixt the which city and them a valley was in the midst.

(And they came toward the city, and arrived at the north side of it, and there was a valley between them and the city.)

¹² And Joshua had chosen five thousand men, and he had set them in *[the]* ambushments betwixt Bethel and Ai, in the west part of the same city. *(And Joshua chose five thousand men, and he put them in ambush between Bethel and Ai, on the west side of the city.)*

¹³ And all the tother host dressed the battle array to the north, so *[that]* the last men of the multitude reached to the west coast of the city. Then Joshua went in that night, and stood in the midst of *[the]* valley;

¹⁴ and when the king of Ai had seen this, he hasted *(and rose up)* early, and went out with all the host of the city, and he dressed *(the)* battle array against the desert; and he wist not that ambushments were hid behind his back. *(and when the king of Ai had seen this, he hastened, and rose up early, and went out of the city with all of his army, and he directed the battle array toward the wilderness; but he did not know that men were hidden in ambush behind his back.)*

¹⁵ Forsooth Joshua and all the multitude of Israel gave place, feigning dread, and fleeing *(away)* by the way of *(the)* wilderness;

¹⁶ and the men cried together, and with gladness stirred themselves together *(or and with gladness stirred themselves up)*, and they pursued the men of Israel. And when they had gone away from the city,

¹⁷ and soothly not one had *(been)* left in the city of Ai and Bethel, that pursued not Israel, and they left the cities open, as they had broken out, *(and truly there was no one left in the city of Ai, who did not pursue Israel, and they left the city wide open, when they had broken out,)*

¹⁸ the Lord said to Joshua, Raise up the shield that is in thine hand, against the city of Ai; for I shall give it to thee. And when Joshua had raised up his banner against the city of Ai, *[the Lord said to Joshua, Heave up thy sword that is in thine hand, against the city of Ai; for to thee I shall take it (or for I shall deliver it to thee). And when he had heaved up the sword over against the city,]*

¹⁹ the ambushments, that were hid, rose up anon; and they went to the city, and took *[it]*, and burnt it. *(those in ambush, who were hid, rose up at once; and they went into the city, and took it, and set it afire.)*

²⁰ Forsooth the men of the city, that pursued Joshua, beheld, and saw the smoke of the *(ir)* city ascend till to *(the)* heaven(s); and they might no more flee hither and thither; most *(ly)* since they that had feigned flight, and went to *(the)* wilderness, withstood strongliest against the pursuers *(or now strongly withstood their pursuers).*

²¹ And Joshua saw, and all Israel, that the city was taken, and that the smoke of the city went up; and he turned again, and killed the men of Ai. *(And Joshua, and all of Israel, saw that the city was taken, and that the smoke of the city went up; and then they turned, and killed the men of Ai.)*

²² And also those men that had taken and burnt the city, went out of the city against their enemies, and they began to smite the middle men of their enemies, *(or And those men who had taken and set the city afire, now came out of the city against their enemies, and they began to strike down the enemies who were in their midst);* and when their adversaries were slain behind and before, so that no man of so great *[a]* multitude was saved,

²³ they took also the king of Ai living *(or they took the king of Ai alive)*, and they brought *him* to Joshua.

²⁴ Therefore, when all the men were slain, that pursued Israel fleeing to desert, and had fallen by sword in the same place, the sons of Israel turned again, and destroyed

the city of Ai. *(And so, when all the men were killed, that Israel had pursued fleeing to the desert, and they had fallen by the sword in that place, then the Israelites turned back, and completely destroyed the city of Ai.)*

²⁵ Forsooth they that felled down in the same day, from man till to woman, were twelve thousand of men, all men of the city of Ai. *(And they who fell that day, from the men unto the women, were twelve thousand people, yea, all the inhabitants of the city of Ai.)*

²⁶ For Joshua withdrew not his hand, which he had directed on high holding up his banner *[or that in height he put up holding the sword, (or that he had put on high holding up his sword)]*, till that all the dwellers of Ai were slain.

²⁷ And the sons of Israel parted to themselves the work beasts *(or And the Israelites divided among themselves the work beasts)*, and the prey of the city, as the Lord commanded to Joshua;

²⁸ and Joshua burnt that city *(or and Joshua burned down that city)*, and made it an everlasting burial.

²⁹ And he hanged the king thereof in a gibbet, till to the eventide, and the going down of the sun. And Joshua commanded, and they putted down his dead body from the cross; and they casted forth *him* in that entering of the city, and gathered on him a great heap of stones, which heap dwelleth till into present day. *(And he hanged its king upon a gallows, or a tree, until the evening, and the going down of the sun. And then Joshua commanded, and they took down his dead body from the tree; and they threw him forth at the entrance to the city gate, and gathered upon him a great heap of stones, which heap remaineth there until this present day.)*

³⁰ Then Joshua builded an altar to the Lord God of Israel in the hill of Ebal, *(Then Joshua built an altar to the Lord God of Israel on Mount Ebal,)*

³¹ as Moses, the servant of the Lord, commanded to the sons of Israel, and *(as)* it is written in the book of Moses' law, an altar of stones unpolished, that iron hath not touched. And he offered thereon burnt sacrifices to the Lord, and he offered *also* peaceable sacrifices; *(as Moses, the servant of the Lord, commanded to the Israelites, and as it is written in the Book of the Law by Moses, yea, an altar of unpolished stones that iron hath not touched. And he offered on it burnt sacrifices to the Lord, and also peace offerings;)*

³² and he wrote on the stones the Deuteronomy of Moses' law, *not all the book, but the ten behests only*, which he had declared before the sons of Israel. *(and he wrote on the stones the Deuteronomy of the Law by Moses, not all the book, but only the Ten Commandments, which he had declared before the Israelites.)*

³³ And all the people, and the greater men in birth, and dukes, and judges, stood on either side of the ark, in the sight of *(the)* priests and deacons, that bare the ark of the bond of peace of the Lord; as a comeling, so and a man born in the land; the half part of them *stood* beside the hill Gerizim, and the half part of them *stood* beside the hill Ebal, as Moses, the servant of the Lord, commanded. And Joshua first blessed the people of Israel. *(And all the people, and the men of great age, that is, the elders, and the leaders, and the judges, and the officers, stood on either side of the Ark, before the priests and the Levites, who carried the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord; a stranger as well as someone born in the land; half of them stood facing Mount Gerizim, and half of them stood facing Mount Ebal, as Moses, the servant of the Lord, had commanded. And first Joshua blessed the people of Israel.)*

³⁴ And *(then)* after these things he read all the words of blessing and of cursing, and all things that were written in the book of *(the)* law.

³⁵ Joshua left nothing untouched of these things that Moses commanded; but he declared all things before all the multitude of Israel, to women, and little children, and to comelings that dwelled among them. (*Joshua left nothing untouched of those things that Moses commanded; yea, he declared everything before all the multitude of Israel, including the women, and the little children, and the newcomers, or the foreigners, who lived among them.*)

CHAPTER 9

¹ And when these things were heard, all the kings beyond (*the*) Jordan, that dwelt in hilly places, and in plain places, in coasts of the sea, and in the brink of the great sea, and they that dwelt beside Lebanon, (*the*) Hittite, and Amorite, Canaanite, and Perizzite, Hivite, and Jebusite, (*And when these things were heard, all the kings west of the Jordan River; who lived in the hill country, and on the plains, and by the sea coasts, and at the shore of the Mediterranean Sea, and they who lived beside Lebanon, yea, the Hittites, and Amorites, Canaanites, and Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites,*)

² were (*all*) gathered together to fight against Joshua and Israel, with one will, and with the same accord.

³ And they that dwelt in Gibeon, heard (*of*) all the things that Joshua had done to Jericho, and to Ai;

⁴ and they thought fellily, and took to themselves meats, and putted eld sackcloths on asses, and wine bottles broken, and sewed (*up*)/and patched, (*and they thought out things craftily, and then took some food for themselves, and put old sackcloths upon their donkeys, and wine bottles that were broken and then sewed up, or patched,*)

⁵ and full eld shoes, the which were sewed together with old patches, to show their oldness; and these men were clothed with full old clothes; also the loaves, which they bare for lifelode in the way, were hard and broken into gobbets, (*or and the bread, which they carried for sustenance on the way, was hard and broken into pieces.*)

⁶ And they went to Joshua, that dwelled then in tents in Gilgal (*or who lived then in the camp at Gilgal*); and they said to him, and to all Israel together, We [*have*] come from a far land, and we covet to make peace with you.

⁷ And the men of Israel answered to them, and said, Lest peradventure ye dwell in the land, which is due to us by heritage, and we may not make bond of peace with you. (*And the Israelites answered, and said to them, Agreed, unless ye live in the land that is due to us by inheritance, and then we cannot make a covenant with you.*)

⁸ And they said to Joshua, We be thy servants. To whom Joshua said, What men be ye, and from whence came ye?

⁹ They answered, (*We*) Thy servants came from a full far land in the name of thy Lord God; for we have heard the fame of his power, and all (*the*) things which he did in Egypt,

¹⁰ and to the two kings of Amorites beyond (*the*) Jordan; to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, that were in Ashtaroth. (*and to the two kings of the Amorites east of the Jordan River; that is, to Sihon, the king of Heshbon, and to Og, the king of Bashan, who lived in Ashtaroth.*)

¹¹ And the elder men and all the dwellers of our land said to us, Take ye meats in your hands, for the full long way; and go ye to them, and say ye, We be your servants; make ye bond of peace with us. (*And the elders and all the citizens of our land said to us, Take ye food with you, for the very long way; and go ye to them, and say ye, We be your servants; make ye a covenant with us.*)

¹² And we took hot loaves, when we went out of our houses to come to you; (*but*) now they be made dry and broken, for great eldness;

¹³ we filled new bottles of wine (*or and we filled new bottles with wine*); (*but*) now they be broken and unsewed; (*and*) the clothes and (*the*) shoes, with which we be clothed, and which we have on our feet, be broken and well-nigh wasted, from the length of (*the*) long way.

¹⁴ Then they took of [*the*] meats of these men, and they asked not counsel of the Lord. (*And they took some food from these men, but they did not ask any counsel from the Lord.*)

¹⁵ And Joshua made peace with them. And when the bond of peace was made, he promised, that they should not be slain; and the princes of the multitude swore to them. (*And so Joshua made peace with them. And when the covenant was made, he promised, that they would not be killed; and the leaders of the multitude swore to them as well. And they went away.*)

¹⁶ And after three days of the bond of peace made, the men of Israel heard, that those men dwelled in nigh place, and that they should be soon among those men. (*And three days after that the covenant was made, the Israelites heard that those men lived nearby, and that they would soon be among them.*)

¹⁷ And the sons of Israel moved their tents, and came in the third day into the cities of them, (*or And the Israelites moved their camp, and came on the third day into their cities*), of which cities these be the names; Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kiriathjearim.

¹⁸ And Israel destroyed not them, for the princes of the multitude had sworn to them in the name of the Lord God of Israel. Therefore all the common people grouched against the princes of Israel; (*But Israel did not destroy them, for the leaders of the multitude had sworn to them in the name of the Lord God of Israel. And so all the common people grumbled against Israel's leaders;*)

¹⁹ and the princes answered to them, We swore to them in the name of the Lord God of Israel, and therefore we may not touch them; (*and the leaders answered to them, and said, We swore to them in the name of the Lord God of Israel, and so we cannot touch them;*)

²⁰ but we shall do this thing to them; be they kept that they live, lest the ire of the Lord be stirred against us, if we forswear us to them; (*but we shall do this to them; let them be kept alive, lest the Lord's anger be stirred up against us, if we break our oath to them;*)

²¹ but so live they, that they hew trees, and bear waters, into the uses of all the multitude. And while they spake these things, (*but let them live, so that they can cut wood, and carry water, for the use of all the multitude of Israel. And while they spoke of these things,*)

²² Joshua called (*for the*) Gibeonites, and said to them, Why would ye deceive us by fraud, (*so*) that ye said, We dwell full far from you, since ye be in the midst of us? (*or We live far away from you, when truly ye live right here in the midst of us?*)

²³ Therefore ye shall be under cursing, and none shall fail of your generation, hewing trees and bearing waters, into the house of my God. (*And so because ye did this, ye shall all be cursed, and none of your generation shall ever be free, from cutting wood and carrying water, for the House of my God or for God's household, or his family.*)

²⁴ Which answered, It was told to us thy servants, that thy Lord God promised to Moses, his servant, that he should betake to you all the land, and should lose all the dwellers thereof; therefore we dreaded greatly, and purveyed to our lives, and we were compelled by your dread, and we took this counsel. (*And they answered, It was told to us thy servants, that the Lord thy God promised to his servant Moses, that he*

would deliver all the land to you, and would destroy all of its inhabitants; and so we greatly feared, and purveyed for our own lives, and we were compelled by our fear of you, and so we did this thing.)

²⁵ Now forsooth we be in thine hand; do thou to us that, that seemeth rightful and good to thee. *(And so now we be in thy hands; do thou to us what seemeth right and good to thee.)*

²⁶ Therefore Joshua did, as he said, and delivered them from the hands of the sons of Israel, that they should not be slain. *(And so Joshua did, as he said, and delivered them from the hands of the Israelites, and they were not killed.)*

²⁷ And in that day Joshua deemed them to be into the service of all the people, and of the altar of the Lord, and to hew trees, and to bear waters, till into present time, in the place which the Lord had chosen. *(And on that day, Joshua decreed them to be in the service of all the people of Israel, and of the altar of the Lord, and to cut wood, and to carry water; yea, even until this present time, in the place which the Lord had chosen.)*

CHAPTER 10

¹ And when Adonizedek, king of Jerusalem, had heard these things, that is, that Joshua had taken Ai, and had destroyed it; for as *Joshua* had done to Jericho and to the king thereof, so he did to Ai and to the king thereof; and that *(the)* men of Gibeon had fled *(over)* to Israel, and were bound in peace with them *(or and had made a covenant with them)*,

² Adonizedek dreaded greatly *(or Adonizedek greatly feared)*; for Gibeon was a great city, and one of the king's cities, and greater than the city of Ai, and all the fighters thereof were most strong.

³ Therefore Adonizedek, king of Jerusalem, sent to Hoham, king of Hebron, and to Piram, king of Jarmuth, and to Japhia, king of Lachish, and to Debir, king of Eglon, and said,

⁴ Ascend ye to me, and help me *(or Come ye up to me, and help me)*, *(so)* that we *(can)* fight against Gibeon, for it was yielded to Joshua, and to the sons of Israel.

⁵ Therefore *(the)* five kings of *(the)* Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *(and)* the king of Eglon, were gathered *(together)*, and ascended together with their hosts; and setted tents against Gibeon *(or and pitched their tents opposite Gibeon)*, and fought against it.

⁶ Soothly the dwellers of the city of Gibeon sent to Joshua, that dwelled then in tents at Gilgal, and said to him, Withdraw not thine hands from the help of thy servants; go up soon, and deliver us, and *[bring]* help; for all the kings of Amorites, that dwelled in the hilly places, came together against us. *(And the inhabitants of the city of Gibeon sent to Joshua, who then lived in the camp at Gilgal, and said to him, Do not thou withdraw thy hands from helping thy slaves; come up soon, and help us, and rescue us; for all the kings of the Amorites, who live in the hill country, have come up together against us.)*

⁷ And Joshua went up from Gilgal, *(he)* and all the host of fighters with him, the most strong men.

⁸ And the Lord said to Joshua, Dread thou not them *(or Do not thou fear them)*, for I have given them into thine hands; and none of them shall be able to against-stand thee.

⁹ Therefore Joshua felled suddenly on them, and went up all that night from Gilgal; *(And so Joshua fell suddenly upon them, after going up all that night from Gilgal;)*

¹⁰ and the Lord troubled them from the face of Israel, and all-brake *(them)* with great vengeance in Gibeon. And *Joshua* pursued them by the way of the ascending of

Bethhoron, and smote till to Azekah and Makkedah. *(and the Lord confounded them before the Israelites, and destroyed them with great vengeance in Gibeon. And Joshua pursued them by way of the ascent to Bethhoron, and struck them down unto Azekah and Makkedah.)*

¹¹ And when they fled the sons of Israel, and were in the going down of Bethhoron, the Lord sent great stones upon them from heaven, till they came to Azekah; and many more were dead by the hailstones, than they which the sons of Israel killed with sword. *(And when they fled from the Israelites, and were on the descent from Bethhoron, the Lord sent great hailstones upon them from the heavens, until they came to Azekah; and many more died from the hailstones, than they whom the Israelites killed with their swords.)*

¹² Then Joshua spake to the Lord, in the day in which he betook Amorites in the sight of the sons of Israel; and Joshua said before the people, Sun, be thou not moved against Gibeon, and the moon, against the valley of Ajalon. *(And Joshua spoke to the Lord, on the day in which he delivered the Amorites into the hands of the Israelites; and Joshua said before the people, Sun, stand thou still over Gibeon, and Moon, stand thou still over the Ajalon Valley.)*

¹³ And the sun and the moon stood, unto the time the folk of God had venged themselves of their enemies. Whether this is not written in the book of just men? And so the sun stood in the midst of heaven, and it hastened not to go down in the space of a day; *(And so the sun and the moon stood still, until the time that the people of God had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is this not written in the Book of Jashar? And so the sun stood still in the midst of the heavens, and it hastened not to go down in the space of a day;)*

¹⁴ so long a day was not before and afterward *(or there was never so long a day, before or afterward);* for the Lord obeyed to the voice of a man, and he fought for Israel.

¹⁵ And Joshua turned again, with all Israel, into the tents of Gilgal. *(And then Joshua, and all Israel, returned to their tents in Gilgal.)*

¹⁶ For the five kings fled, and hid themselves in the den of the city of Makkedah. *(But those five kings had escaped, and hid themselves in the cave at Makkedah.)*

¹⁷ And it was told to Joshua, that the five kings were found hid in the den of the city of Makkedah. *(And Joshua was told that the five kings were found hiding in the cave of Makkedah.)*

¹⁸ And Joshua commanded to fellows, and said, Wallow ye great stones to the mouth of the den, and put ye witting men, that shall keep the *(en)*closed kings; *(And Joshua commanded to his men, and said, Roll ye some great stones to the mouth of the cave, and put ye some able men there who shall keep the kings enclosed;)*

¹⁹ soothly do not ye stand, but pursue ye the enemies, and slay ye all the last of *(the)* fleers; and suffer ye not them to enter into the strongholds of their cities *(or and do not allow them to enter into the strongholds of their cities)*, the which enemies your Lord God hath betaken in*(to)* your hands.

²⁰ Then when the adversaries were beaten with great vengeance, and were almost wasted unto the death, they that might flee Israel, entered into the strengthened cities. *(And so when their adversaries were beaten with a great vengeance, and were almost destroyed unto the death, the few who escaped from the Israelites, entered into their strengthened cities.)*

²¹ And all the host turned again whole, and in whole number to Joshua, into Makkedah, where the tents were then; and no man was hardy to grouch against the sons of Israel *(or and no one was fool-hardy enough to grumble against the Israelites).*

²² And Joshua commanded, and said, Open ye the mouth of the den (*or Open ye the mouth of the cave*), and bring forth to me the five kings that be hid(*den*) therein.

²³ And the servants did, as it was commanded to them; and they brought forth to Joshua the five kings from the den; the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon.

²⁴ And when they were led out to Joshua, he called all the men of Israel, and said to the princes of the host, that were with him, Go ye, and set your feet on the necks of these kings. And when they had gone, and treaded the necks of *the kings* subject to their feet, (*or And when they had come, and put their feet on the necks of those kings*),

²⁵ again Joshua said to *Israel*, Do not ye dread, neither be ye afeared, be ye comforted, and be ye strong; for so the Lord shall do to all your enemies, against which ye shall fight. (*Joshua said to the people of Israel, Fear ye not, nor be ye afraid, but be ye encouraged, and be ye strong; for so shall the Lord do to all of your enemies, whom ye shall fight against.*)

²⁶ And Joshua smote those kings (*or And Joshua struck those kings*), and killed them, and he hanged them (*up*) on five trees; and they were hanged unto the eventide.

²⁷ And when the sun went down, he commanded to fellows, that they should put them down from the gibbets; and when they were put down, they casted forth them into the den, in which they were hid; and they putted great stones on the mouth thereof, which stones dwell till to [*the*] present time. (*And when the sun went down, he commanded to his men, that they should take them down from the gallows, or the trees; and when they had taken them down, they threw them forth into the cave in which they were hidden; and they put great stones on the mouth of it, which stones remain there unto this present time.*)

²⁸ In the same day, Joshua took Makkedah, and smote by the sharpness of sword, and killed the king thereof, and all the dwellers thereof; he left not therein, namely, (*any*) little relics; and he did to the king of Makkedah, as he had done to the king of Jericho. (*On the same day, Joshua took Makkedah, and struck it with the sharpness of their swords, and killed its king, and all of its inhabitants; he left nothing of value, or any remnant, there; and so he did to the king of Makkedah, as he had done to the king of Jericho.*)

²⁹ And Joshua passed (*forth*) with all Israel from Makkedah into Libnah, and he fought against it,

³⁰ which city the Lord betook, with the king thereof, in the hand of Israel; and men of Israel smote that city by the sharpness of sword, and all the dwellers thereof, and they left not therein anything of value, *or relics*; and they did to the king of Libnah as they had done to the king of Jericho. (*which city the Lord delivered, with its king, into the hands of the Israelites; and the men of Israel struck that city, and all its inhabitants, with the sharpness of their swords, and they left nothing of value, or any remnant, there; and so they did to the king of Libnah as they had done to the king of Jericho.*)

³¹ From Libnah, Joshua passed (*forth*) with all Israel, into Lachish; and when the host was ordained by compass, he fought against it.

³² And the Lord betook Lachish in the hand of the sons of Israel; and Joshua took Lachish in the second day, and smote (*it*) by the sharpness of sword, and each man, that was therein, as he had done to Libnah. (*And the Lord delivered Lachish into the hands of the Israelites; and Joshua took Lachish on the second day, and struck it with the sharpness of their swords, and killed every person who was there, as he had done in Libnah.*)

³³ In that time (*or At that time*), Horam, king of Gezer, went up to help Lachish; whom Joshua smote, with all his people, till to [*the*] death.

³⁴ And Joshua passed from Lachish into Eglon, and compassed it, and overcame it in the same day; *(And then Joshua went forth from Lachish into Eglon, and surrounded it, and overcame it on the same day;)*

³⁵ and he smote by the sharpness of sword all men that were therein, *(as) by all things that he had done to Lachish. (and he struck all who were there with the sharpness of their swords, just as he had done in Lachish.)*

³⁶ Also Joshua went up with all Israel from Eglon into Hebron, and he fought against Hebron,

³⁷ and he took *(it)*, and smote it by the sharpness of *(the)* sword; and the king thereof, and all the cities of that country, and all men that dwelled therein; he left not any things of value, *or relics*, therein, *(or he left nothing of value, or any remnant, there);* as he had done to Eglon so he did also to Hebron, and wasted by *(the)* sword all things that were therein.

³⁸ From thence Joshua turned *(again)* into Debir, and took, and wasted it; *(From there Joshua returned to Debir, and took it, and destroyed it;)*

³⁹ and he smote by *(the)* sharpness of *(the)* sword the king thereof, and all the towns about it; and he left not any things of value, *or relics*, therein, *(or and he left nothing of value, or any remnant, there);* as he had done to Hebron, and to Libnah, and to their kings, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof.

⁴⁰ And so Joshua smote all the land of the hills, and of the south, and of the field, and Ashdod, with their kings; he left not therein any relics, *(or anything of value)*, but he killed all thing(s) that might breath, as the Lord God of Israel commanded to him; *(And so Joshua struck down all the people of the hill country, and of the lands of the south, and of the plains, and of the springs, and all their kings; he left nothing of value, or any remnant, there, but he killed everything that lived, as the Lord God of Israel commanded to him;)*

⁴¹ from Kadeshbarnea unto Gaza, and all the land of Goshen, unto Gibeon,

⁴² Joshua took, and wasted with one fierceness all the kings, and their countries; for the Lord God of Israel fought for him. *(Joshua took, and destroyed all the kings, and their lands, with one fierceness; for the Lord God of Israel fought for Israel.)*

⁴³ And Joshua turned again with all Israel to the place of *(their)* tents in Gilgal. *(And then Joshua returned with all the Israelites to their camp in Gilgal.)*

CHAPTER 11

¹ And when Jabin, king of Hazor, had heard these things, he sent to Jobab, king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph;

² forsooth to the kings of the north, that dwelled in the hilly places, and in the plain against the south of Chinneroth, and in the field places, and *(in the)* countries of Dor, beside the sea, *(and to the kings of the north, who lived in the hill country, and those on the plain to the south of the Sea of Galilee, or Lake Galilee, and in the valley, and in the countryside of Dor, on the west,)*

³ and to *(the)* Canaanite from the east and *(the)* west, and to *(the)* Amorite, and Hittite, and Perizzite, and *(the)* Jebusite in the mountains, and to *(the)* Hivite, that dwelled at the roots of *the hill* of Hermon *(or who lived at the foot of Mount Hermon)*, in the land of Mizpeh.

⁴ And *(they)* all went out with their companies, a full much people, as the gravel which is in the brink of the sea, *(or like the gravel, or the sand, which is at the seashore)*, and horses, and chariots, of great multitude.

⁵ And all these kings came together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

⁶ And the Lord said to Joshua, Dread thou not them, for tomorrow, in this same hour, I shall betake all these men to be wounded in the sight of Israel; thou shalt hock

the horses of them, and thou shalt burn the chariots by fire. *(And the Lord said to Joshua, Do not thou fear them, for tomorrow, at this same hour, I shall make all these men to be killed before the army of Israel; and thou shalt hock their horses, and thou shalt burn up their chariots with fire.)*

⁷ And Joshua came, and all his host with him, against them suddenly, at the waters of Merom, and felled on them. *(And so Joshua, and all his army, suddenly came against them, at the waters of Merom, and fell upon them.)*

⁸ And the Lord betook them into the hands of *(the host of)* Israel; which smited them, and pursued *(them)* till to Great(er) Sidon, and the waters of Misrephothmaim *(or and Misrephothmaim on the west)*, and to the field of Mizpeh, which is at the east part thereof.

⁹ And Joshua smote so all them, that he left no things of them, *(or And Joshua so struck down all of them, that he left nothing of them)*; and he did as the Lord commanded to him; he hocked their horses, and burnt their chariots.

¹⁰ And he turned again anon, and took Hazor, and smote by sword the king thereof, *(or And at once he turned back his army, and then took Hazor; and struck down its king with his sword)*; for Hazor held by eld time the princehood among all these realms.

¹¹ And he smote all persons that dwelled there, he left not any relics, *(or anything of value)*, therein, but he wasted all things till to *(the)* death; also he destroyed that city by burning. *(And he struck down all the people who lived there, he left nothing of value, or any remnant, there, but he destroyed everything unto the death; and he burned down that city to the ground.)*

¹² And he took all *(the)* cities by compass, and the kings of them, and smote *(them)*, and did *(them)* away, as Moses, the servant of the Lord, commanded to him,

¹³ without *[the]* cities that were set in the great hills, and in *[the]* little hills; and Israel burnt *(not)* the other cities; flame wasted only one city, Hazor, the strongest. *(but the men of Israel did not burn down the cities that were set in the great hills, or in the little hills; their fire burned down only one city, Hazor; the strongest.)*

¹⁴ And *(then)* the sons of Israel parted to themselves all the prey, and the work beasts of these cities, when all the men of them were slain.

¹⁵ As the Lord commanded to his servant Moses, so Moses commanded to Joshua, and Joshua fulfilled all things; neither soothly he passed *(over)* one word of all the behests, that the Lord commanded to Moses, *(or he did not pass over one word of all the commands, that the Lord had commanded to Moses).*

¹⁶ And so Joshua took all the land of the hills, and of the south, *(or And so Joshua took all the hill country, and the land of the south)*, *[and]* the land of Goshen, and the plain(s), and the west coast, and the hill of Israel, and the field places thereof;

¹⁷ and the part of the hill that ascendeth to Seir till to Baalgad, by the plain of Lebanon under the hill of Hermon, *(or and from Mount Halak that goeth up to Seir unto Baalgad, by the plain of Lebanon under Mount Hermon)*; Joshua took, and smote, and killed all the kings of those places.

¹⁸ Joshua fought much time against these kings;

¹⁹ there was no city, which betook not itself to the sons of Israel, except *(the)* Hivites that dwelled in Gibeon; he took all *(the other)* men by battle. *(there was no city which made peace with the Israelites, except the Hivites who lived in Gibeon; the Israelites took all the other cities in battle.)*

²⁰ For it was the sentence of the Lord, that the hearts of them should be made hard, and that they should fight against Israel, and should fall, and *[they]* should not deserve any mercy, and should perish *(or but should perish)*, as the Lord commanded, to Moses.

²¹ Joshua came in that time, and killed *(the)* Anakim, *that is, (the) giants*, from the hilly places of Hebron, and of Debir, and of Anab, *(or from the hill country of Hebron, and Debir, and Anab)*, and from all the hill *(country)* of Judah, and of Israel, and did away their cities.

²² He left not any man of the generation of Anakim in the land of the sons of Israel, without the cities of Gaza, and Gath, and Ashdod, *(or except in the cities of Gaza, and Gath, and Ashdod)*, in which alone they were left.

²³ Then Joshua took all the land, as the Lord spake to Moses, and he gave it into *(a)* possession to the sons of Israel, by their parts and lineages, *(or and he gave it to the Israelites for a possession, a portion to each tribe)*; and *(so)* the land rested from battles.

CHAPTER 12

¹ These be the *(two)* kings which the sons of Israel have smitten, and wielded their lands, beyond *(the)* Jordan, at the east, from the strand of Arnon unto the hill of Hermon, and all the east coast that beholdeth the wilderness. *(These be the two kings whom the Israelites struck down, and took over their lands, east of the Jordan River, from the Arnon River unto Mount Hermon, and all the land to the east that looketh toward the wilderness.)*

² Sihon, the king of Amorites, that dwelled in Heshbon, was lord from Aroer, which is set on the brink of the strand of Arnon, and of the middle part in the valley, and of half Gilead, till to the strand of Jabbok, which is the term of the sons of Ammon; *(There was Sihon, the king of the Amorites, who lived in Heshbon, and who ruled half of Gilead, from Aroer, which is set on the banks of the Arnon River, and from the middle part of the valley, unto the Jabbok River, which is the border of the Ammonites;)*

³ and from the wilderness unto the sea of Chinneroth, against the east, and unto the sea of *(the)* desert, which is the saltiest sea, at the east coast, in the way that leadeth to Bethjeshimoth, and from the south part that lieth under Ashdoth, unto Pisgah. *(and from the wilderness unto the eastern side of the Sea of Galilee, or Lake Galilee, and unto the eastern side of the Salt Sea, that is, the Dead Sea, on the way that leadeth to Bethjeshimoth, and from the south that lieth under Mount Pisgah or and from the south that lieth under Ashdothpisgah.)*

⁴ The term of Og, king of Bashan, of the relics of Rephaim, *that is, giants*, that dwelled in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, *(And there was Og, the king of Bashan, of the remnant of the Rephaim, that is, of the giants, who lived in Ashtaroth and in Edrei,)*

⁵ and he was lord in the hill of Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, till to the terms of Geshurites and Maachathites, and of the half part of Gilead, and to the term of Sihon, king of Heshbon. *(and he ruled Mount Hermon, and Salcah, and all of Bashan, unto the borders of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and also ruled half of Gilead, unto the border of Sihon, the king of Heshbon.)*

⁶ Moses, the servant of the Lord, and the sons of Israel, smited them *(all)*; and Moses gave the land of them into *(a)* possession to Reubenites, and to Gadites, and to half the lineage of Manasseh, *(or and Moses gave their lands for a possession to the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and to the eastern half of the tribe of Manasseh.)*

⁷ These be the kings of the land, which Joshua and the sons of Israel smited beyond *(the)* Jordan, at the west coast, from Baalgad in the field of Lebanon, till to the hill whose part ascendeth into Seir; and Joshua gave it into *(a)* possession to the lineages of Israel, to each his own part, *(And these be the kings of the lands, whom Joshua and the Israelites struck down west of the Jordan River, from Baalgad in the valley of Lebanon, unto Mount Halak, which leadeth up to Seir; and Joshua gave it all for a possession to the tribes of Israel, to each their own portion,)*

⁸ as well in hilly places, as in plain and field places; in Ashtoreth, and in *[the]* wilderness, and in the south, was *(the)* Hittites, and Amorites, Canaanites, and Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites. *(in the hill country, and on the plains, or on the Arabah, and in the valley, and by the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south, or in the Negeb; these lands had been inhabited by the Hittites, and Amorites, Canaanites, and Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites.)*

⁹ The king of Jericho, one; the king of Ai, which is at the side of Bethel, one, *(or which is beside Bethel, one);*

¹⁰ the king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;

¹¹ the king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one;

¹² the king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one;

¹³ the king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;

¹⁴ the king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one;

¹⁵ the king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;

¹⁶ the king of Makkedah, one; the king of Bethel, one;

¹⁷ the king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hopher, one;

¹⁸ the king of Aphek, one; the king of Lasharon, one;

¹⁹ the king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one;

²⁰ the king of Shimronmeron, one; the king of Achshaph, one;

²¹ the king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one;

²² the king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one;

²³ the king of Dor and of the province of Dor, one, *(or the king of Dor on the coast of Dor, one);* the king of *(the)* folks of Gilgal, one;

²⁴ the king of Tirzah, one; all the kings, one and thirty.

CHAPTER 13

¹ Joshua was old and of great age; and the Lord said to him, Thou hast waxed old, and art of long time; and the most large land is left, that is not yet parted by lot, *(or and much of the land is left, that hath not yet been taken);*

² that is, all the terms of Philistines, and all Geshuri, *(that is, all the land of the Philistines, and of the Geshurites,)*

³ from the troubled flood that moisteth Egypt, till to the terms of Ekron against the north; *(this is)* the land of Canaan, which is parted into *(the)* five little kings of Philistines, *(that is)*, of Gaza, and of Ashdod, of Ashkelon, of Gath, and of Ekron. Forsooth at the south be Avites, *(from the Nile River, or the Shihor, that watereth Egypt, unto the border of Ekron to the north; this is the land of Canaan, and it is divided among the five kings of the Philistines, that is, he of Gaza, and he of Ashdod, and he of Ashkelon, and he of Gath, and he of Ekron; and there also be the Avites to the south;)*

⁴ all the land of Canaan, and Mearah of Sidonians, till to Aphek, and to the terms of Amorites, *(all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah of the Sidonians, unto Aphek, and to the border of the Amorites;)*

⁵ and the coasts of him; and the country of Lebanon against the east, from Baalgad, under the hill of Hermon, till thou enterest into Hamath, *(and the land of the Gebalites; and the country of Lebanon to the east, from Baalgad, under Mount Hermon, until thou enterest into Hamath,)*

⁶ of all men that dwelled in the hill, from the Lebanon till to the waters of Misrephothmaim, and all men of Sidon; I am, that shall do away them from the face of the sons of Israel; therefore come it into the part of *(the)* heritage of Israel, as I commanded to thee. *(of all those who live in the hill country, from Lebanon unto Misrephothmaim, and all those of Sidon; I am he, who shall do them away from before*

the Israelites; and so divide it all up for the inheritance of the Israelites, as I commanded to thee.)

⁷ And thou now part the land into (a) possession to the nine lineages, and to the half lineage of Manasseh, *(And now divide thou up the land for a possession for the nine tribes, and for the western half of the tribe of Manasseh.)*

⁸ with which lineage(s) Reuben, and Gad, wielded the land, which land Moses, the servant of the Lord, gave to them beyond the flowings of (the) Jordan, at the east coast; *(For the tribes of Reuben, and Gad, and the eastern half of the tribe of Manasseh, took the land, which land Moses, the servant of the Lord, gave them beyond the flowings of the Jordan River; on the east side;)*

⁹ from Aroer, that is set in the brink of the strand of Arnon, *(or from Aroer; that is set on the banks of the Arnon River), in [the] midst of the valley, and all the field places of Medeba, unto Dibon,*

¹⁰ and all the cities of Sihon, king of Amorites, that reigned in Heshbon, till to the terms of the sons of Ammon, *(and all the cities of Sihon, the king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the Ammonites,)*

¹¹ and of Gilead, and to the terms of Geshurites, and of Maachathites, and all the hill of Hermon, and all Bashan, till to Salcah; *(and also Gilead, and the lands of the Geshurites, and of the Maachathites, and all of Mount Herman, and all of Bashan, unto Salcah;)*

¹² all the realm of Og in Bashan, that reigned in Ashtaroth, and in Edrei; he was of the relics of Rephaim, *that is, of giants; and Moses smote them, and did away them. (and all the kingdom of Og in Bashan, who reigned in Ashtaroth, and in Edrei; he was of the remnant of the Rephaim, that is, of the giants; and Moses struck them down, and did them away.)*

¹³ And the sons of Israel would not destroy Geshurites, and Maachathites; and they dwelled in the midst of Israel, till into [the] present day. *(But the Israelites did not destroy the Geshurites, or the Maachathites; and they live in the midst of the Israelites, unto this present day.)*

¹⁴ Soothly he gave not (any) possession to the lineage of Levi, but [the] sacrifices, and [the] slain sacrifices of the Lord God of Israel; that is his heritage, as God spake to him, *(or that is their inheritance, as God said to them).*

¹⁵ Therefore Moses gave (a) possession to the lineage of the sons of Reuben, by their kindreds;

¹⁶ and their term was from Aroer, that is in the brink of the strand of Arnon, and in the middle valley of the same strand, *(and) all the plain also that leadeth to Medeba, (and their land was from Aroer; that is on the banks of the Arnon River; through the valley from the middle of that river; and all the plain that leadeth to Medeba,)*

¹⁷ and to Heshbon, and all the towns of them, that be in the field places; and Dibon, and Bamothbaal, and the city of Bethbaalmeon,

¹⁸ and Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

¹⁹ and Kiriathaim, and Sibmah, and Zarethshahar in the hill of the valley(,)

²⁰ *(and) of Bethpeor, and of Ashdothpisgah, and Bethjeshimoth; (and Bethpeor, and Mount Pisgah, and Bethjeshimoth;)*

²¹ *(and) all the field cities, and all the realms of Sihon, king of Amorites, that reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote, with his princes (of) Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, the dukes of Sihon, dwellers of the land. (and all the field cities, and all the kingdoms of Sihon, the king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses struck down together with the Midianite leaders, that is, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, who were Sihon's surrogates, and who lived in the land.)*

²² And the sons of Israel killed by *(the)* sword, Balaam, *the* false diviner, the son of Beor, with other men slain *there*.

²³ And the term of the sons of Reuben *was* made the flood of Jordan (*or And the western border of the sons of Reuben was the Jordan River*); this is the possession of *(the)* men of Reuben, by their kindreds, *(yea)*, of *(their)* cities and towns.

²⁴ And Moses gave a possession to the lineage of Gad, and to his sons, by their kindreds, of the which *possession* this is the parting;

²⁵ *he* gave the terms of Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and the half part of the land of the sons of Ammon, unto Aroer that is against Rabbah; *(their territory included Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half of the land of the Ammonites, unto Aroer, that is east of Rabbah;)*

²⁶ and from Heshbon unto Ramath of Mizpeh, and Betonim, and Mahanaim, unto the terms of Debir (*or unto the border of Lodebar*);

²⁷ and in the valley *he* gave to them Betharam, and Bethnimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, *that was* the tother part of the realm of Sihon, the king of Heshbon; and the end of that term is *(the)* Jordan, unto the last part of the sea of Chinnereth over *(the)* Jordan, at the east coast, (*or and the border was the Jordan River, unto the last part of the Sea of Galilee, or Lake Galilee, east of the Jordan River*).

²⁸ This is the possession of the sons of Gad, by their families, *(yea)*, the cities and the towns of them.

²⁹ Moses gave also *(a)* possession to the half lineage of Manasseh, and to his sons (*or and to their sons*), by their kindreds, of which possession this is the beginning; (*And Moses also gave a possession to the eastern half of the tribe of Manasseh, and to their sons, by their families, of which possession this is the beginning;*)

³⁰ *he* gave Mahanaim, and all *(of)* Bashan, and all the realms of Og, king of Bashan, and all the towns of Jair, that be in Bashan, *(that is)*, sixty cities;

³¹ and half the part of Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, the cities of the realm of Og, king of Bashan; he gave *(this)* to the sons of Machir, the sons of Manasseh, and to half the part of the sons of Machir, by their kindreds. (*and half of Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, the cities of the kingdom of Og, the king of Bashan; he gave this to half of the sons of Machir, the son of Manasseh, by their families.*)

³² Moses parted this possession in the field places of Moab over *(the)* Jordan, against Jericho, at the east coast. (*And so Moses divided up this possession in the plains of Moab, near Jericho, on the eastern side of the Jordan River.*)

³³ Forsooth Moses gave no possession to the lineage of Levi; for the Lord God himself of Israel is the possession of the kindred of Levi, as the Lord said to him. (*But Moses gave no possession, or portion, to the tribe of Levi; for the Lord God of Israel himself is the possession of the Levite families, as the Lord said to them.*)

CHAPTER 14

¹ This is the possession that the sons of Israel wielded in the land of Canaan, which land(s) Eleazar the priest, and Joshua, the son of Nun, and the princes of the families of the lineages of Israel gave to them, (*These be the possessions which the Israelites took in the land of Canaan, which lands Eleazar the priest, and Joshua, the son of Nun, and the leaders of the families of the tribes of Israel gave to them,*)

² and *these (men)* parted all things by lot, as the Lord commanded in the hand of Moses (*or as the Lord commanded by Moses*), to the nine lineages, and to the half lineage.

³ For Moses had given to the two lineages and to the half lineage *(their)* possession(s) over *(the)* Jordan; without the Levites, that took nothing of the land among their

brethren; *(For Moses had already given the two tribes and the half tribe on the eastern side of the Jordan River their possessions; and without the Levites, who took nothing of the land among their kinsmen;)*

⁴ but the sons of Joseph were parted into two lineages, *(that)* of Manasseh, and *(that)* of Ephraim, and were heirs into the place of them. And the Levites took none other part in the land, no but cities to dwell in, and the suburbs of those to their work beasts and their sheep to be fed in. *(for Joseph's sons were divided into two tribes, that of Manasseh, which itself was divided into two parts, and that of Ephraim, and they were heirs in their places. And the Levites took no portion of the land, but only some cities to live in, and their suburbs for their work beasts and their sheep to be fed in.)*

⁵ As the Lord commanded to Moses, so the sons of Israel did, and they parted the land. *(As the Lord commanded to Moses, so the Israelites did, and they divided up the land.)*

⁶ And so the sons of Judah went to Joshua in Gilgal; and Caleb, the son of Jephunneh, of Kenaz, spake to him, *(and said)*, Thou knowest, what the Lord spake to Moses, the man of God, of me and of thee in Kadeshbarnea, *(or Thou knowest, what the Lord said to Moses, the man of God, about you and me at Kadeshbarnea).*

⁷ I was of forty years *(or I was forty years old)*, when Moses, the servant of the Lord, sent me from Kadeshbarnea, that I should behold the land, and I told to him that, that seemed sooth to me.

⁸ And my brethren, that went up with me, discomforted the heart(s) of the people, and nevertheless I followed my Lord God. *(And my kinsmen, who went up with me, discomforted the hearts of the people, but nevertheless, I followed the Lord my God.)*

⁹ And Moses swore in that day, and said, The land, that thy foot hath trodden, shall be thy possession, and *(that)* of thy sons *(into)* without end; for thou followedest thy Lord God.

¹⁰ Soothly the Lord granted life to me, as he promised, till into present day. Forty years and five be, since the Lord spake this word to Moses, when Israel went through wilderness. Today I am of fourscore years and five, *(And the Lord granted life to me, as he promised, unto this present day. Forty-five years be, since the Lord said this word to Moses, when Israel went through the wilderness. And today I am eighty five years old,)*

¹¹ and I am as mighty *(now)*, as I was mighty in that time, when I was sent *(out)* to espy; the strength of that time dwelleth stably in me till to this day, as well to fight, as to go, *(or yea, the strength of that time remaineth in me unto this day, to fight, as well as to go about my daily life).*

¹² Therefore give thou to me this hill, which the Lord promised to me, while also thou heardest, in which hill be Anakim, and great cities, and strengthened; if in hap the Lord is with me, and I may do them away, as he promised to me. *(And so give thou to me this hill, which the Lord promised me, while also thou heardest it, on which hill be the Anakim, that is, the giants, and great and strengthened cities; and if the Lord be with me, then I shall be able to do them away, as he promised me.)*

¹³ And Joshua blessed Caleb, and he gave to him Hebron into *(a)* possession. *(And Joshua blessed Caleb, and he gave Hebron to him for a possession.)*

¹⁴ And from that time Hebron was of Caleb *(or And from that time Hebron belonged to Caleb)*, the son of Jephunneh, of Kenaz, unto this present day; for he followed the Lord God of Israel.

¹⁵ The name of Hebron was called before Kiriatharba. Arba, the greatest *(man)*, was set there in the land of Anakim; and the land ceased from battles. *(Hebron was called Kiriatharba before. And Arba had been the greatest man there in the land of the Anakim, or of the giants. And so the land ceased from battles.)*

CHAPTER 15

¹ Then this was the part of the sons of Judah, by their kindreds; from the term of Edom till to the desert of Zin against the south (*or from the border of Edom in the desert of Zin southward*), and till to the last part of the south coast,

² the beginning thereof from the height of the saltiest sea (*or its beginning was the end of the Salt Sea, that is, the Dead Sea*), and from the arm thereof, that beholdeth to the south.

³ And it goeth out against the ascending of Scorpion (*or And it goeth out to Maalehacrabbim*), and passeth into Zin; and it ascendeth into Kadeshbarnea, and cometh into Hezron, and it ascendeth to Adar, and compasseth Karkaa;

⁴ and from thence it passeth into Azmon, and cometh to the strand of Egypt; and the terms thereof shall be the great sea; this shall be the end of the south coast. (*and from there it passeth into Azmon, and cometh to the River of Egypt, that is, the Nile River; or the Shihor; and its end, or its limit, shall be the Mediterranean Sea; this shall be the southern border.*)

⁵ And from the east the beginning shall be the saltiest sea, unto the last parts of (*the*) Jordan, (*or And on the east the beginning shall be the Salt Sea, or the Dead Sea, unto the last parts of the Jordan River*), and those parts that behold (*to*) the north, from the arm of the sea unto the same flood of (*the*) Jordan.

⁶ And the term ascendeth into Bethhogla, and passeth from the north into Betharabah; and it ascendeth to the stone of Bohan, (*who was*)[*the*] son of Reuben,

⁷ and it goeth unto the terms of Debir, from the valley of Achor against the north; and it beholdeth Gilgal, which is on the contrary part of the ascending of Adummim, from the south part of the strand; and it passeth the waters, that be called the well of the sun; and the outgoings thereof shall be to the well of Rogel. (*and it goeth unto Debir; from the Achor Valley, and turneth to the north; and it beholdeth Gilgal, which is on the opposite side of the ascent of Adummim, south of the river, or the valley; and it passeth the waters of Enshemesh; and its end, or its limit, shall be Enrogel.*)

⁸ And it goeth up by the valley of the son of Hinnom, by the side of (*the*) Jebusites, at the south; this is Jerusalem; and from thence it up-raiseth itself to the top of the hill, that is against Hinnom at the west, in the height of the valley of Rephaim, against the north; (*And it goeth up by the Hinnom Valley, on the south side of the Jebusites; that is Jerusalem; and from there it raiseth itself up to the top of the hill, west of the Hinnom Valley, which is at the northern end of the Rephaim Valley;*)

⁹ and it passeth forth from the top of the hill to the well of the water(s) of Nephtoah, and it cometh unto the towns of the hill of Ephron; and it is bowed into Baalah, that is Kiriathjearim, *that is, the city of woods*;

¹⁰ and it compasseth from Baalah against the west, unto the hill of Seir, and it passeth by the side of the hill of Jearim to the north in Chesalon, (*or and it goeth west from Baalah to Mount Seir; and it passeth by the north side of Mount Jearim, which is Chesalon*), and (*then*) it goeth down into Bethshemesh; and it passeth forth into Timnah,

¹¹ and it cometh against the parts of the north by the side of Ekron; and it is bowed to Shicron, and it passeth the hill of Baalah (*or and it goeth by Mount Baalah*); and it cometh into Jabneel,

¹² and it is closed with the end of the great sea, against the west. These be the terms of the sons of Judah, by compass in their families. (*and it endeth with the Mediterranean Sea, as its western border. This is the course of the borders of the sons of Judah, family by family.*)

¹³ And Joshua gave to Caleb, the son of Jephunneh, (*a*) part in the midst of the sons of Judah, as the Lord commanded to him, *this part called Kiriatharba*, of the father

of Anak; that is Hebron. *(And Joshua gave to Caleb, the son of Jephunneh, a portion in the midst of the sons of Judah, as the Lord commanded him, and that was the city of Arba, who was the father of the Anakim, or of the giants; this is Hebron.)*

¹⁴ And Caleb did away from *thence*(*the*) three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, of the generation of Anak.

¹⁵ And Caleb went up from thence, and he came to the dwellers of Debir, that was called before Kiriathsepher; *that is, the city of letters, (or that before was called Kiriathsepher; that is, the City of Letters).*

¹⁶ And Caleb said, I shall give Achsah, my daughter, *(for a)* wife to him that shall smite Kiriathsepher, and shall take it.

¹⁷ And Othniel, the son of Kenaz, the younger brother of Caleb, took the city: and Caleb gave Achsah, his daughter, *(for a)* wife to him.

¹⁸ And when she went together *(with him)*, her husband counselled her, that she should ask of her father a field *(or that she should ask for a field from her father)*; and *(so)* she sighed, as she sat upon the ass; and Caleb said to her, What hast thou *in thy mind*?

¹⁹ And she answered, Give thou a blessing to me; thou hast given to me the south land and dry *(or thou hast given me the dry south land)*; join thou also thereto a moist land. And *(so)* Caleb gave to her the moist land, above and beneath.

²⁰ This is the possession of the lineage of the sons of Judah, by their families.

²¹ And the cities from the last parts of the sons of Judah, beside the terms of Edom *(or by the border with Edom)*, from the south were *these cities*; Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

²² Kinah, and Dimonah, Adadah,

²³ and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

²⁴ and Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

²⁵ and Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *(and)* Hezron, this is Hazor;

²⁶ Amam, Shema, and Moladah,

²⁷ and Hazargaddah, and Heshmon, *(and)* Bethpalet,

²⁸ and Hazarshual, and Beersheba, and Bizjothjah,

²⁹ and Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

³⁰ and Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,

³¹ and Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,

³² Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon; all the cities, nine and twenty, and the towns of those.

³³ And in the field places, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,

³⁴ and Zanoah, and Engannim, and Tappuah, and Enam,

³⁵ and Jarmuth, Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

³⁶ and Sharaim, Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities, and the towns of those;

³⁷ Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdalgad,

³⁸ Dilean, and Mizpeh, *(and)* Joktheel,

³⁹ Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,

⁴⁰ Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish,

⁴¹ and Gederoth, and Bethdagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities, and the towns of those,

⁴² Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,

⁴³ Jiptah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,

⁴⁴ and Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities, and the towns of those;

⁴⁵ Ekron, with his towns and villages; *(Ekron, and its towns and villages;)*

⁴⁶ from Ekron till to the sea, all that go to Ashdod, and the towns thereof; *(and from Ekron to the west, all the cities close to Ashdod, and its towns;)*

⁴⁷ Ashdod with his towns and villages; Gaza with his towns and villages, till to the strand of Egypt; and the great sea is the term thereof; *(Ashdod, and its towns and villages; Gaza, and its towns and villages, unto the River of Egypt, that is, the Nile; and the Mediterranean Sea is its border;)*

⁴⁸ and in the hill *(country)*, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,

⁴⁹ and Dannah, *(and)* Kiriathsannah, this is Debir,

⁵⁰ Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,

⁵¹ Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities, and the towns of those;

⁵² Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,

⁵³ and Janum, and Bethtappuah, and Aphekah,

⁵⁴ Humtah, and Kiriatharba, this is Hebron, and Zior; nine cities, and the towns of those;

⁵⁵ Maon, and Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,

⁵⁶ Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,

⁵⁷ and Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities, and the towns of those;

⁵⁸ Halhul, and Bethzur, and Gedor,

⁵⁹ Maarath, and Bethanoth, and Eltekon; six cities, and the towns of those;

⁶⁰ Kiriathbaal, this is Kiriathjearim, *the city of (the) woods*, and Rabbah; two cities, and the towns of those;

⁶¹ in the desert, Betharabah, Middin, and Secacah,

⁶² Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and Engedi; six cities, and the towns of those; *the cities were (all) together an hundred and fifteen.*

⁶³ Soothly the sons of Judah might not do away Jebusites, the dweller(s) of Jerusalem; and Jebusites dwelled with the sons of Judah in Jerusalem unto this present day. *(But the sons of Judah could not do away the Jebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and so the Jebusites live with the sons of Judah in Jerusalem unto this present day.)*

CHAPTER 16

¹ And the lot, *either part*, of the sons of Joseph felled from *(the)* Jordan against Jericho, and to the waters thereof, from the east; *(that)* is, *(to)* the wilderness, that goeth up from Jericho to the hill of Bethel,

² and it goeth out from Bethel into Luz, and it passeth the term of Archi *(to)* Ataroth, *(and it goeth out from Bethel to Luz, and then it passeth the border of the Archites at Atarothaddar;)*

³ and it goeth down to the west, beside the term of Japhleti, unto the terms of the lower Bethhoron, and of Gezer; and the countries thereof be ended with the great sea, *(and it goeth down to the west, beside the border of the Japhletites, unto the border of Lower Bethhoron, and Gezer; and their land endeth at the Mediterranean Sea,)*

⁴ which *countries* Manasseh and Ephraim, the sons of Joseph, wielded. *(which lands the tribes of western Manasseh and of Ephraim, the sons of Joseph, took.)*

⁵ And the term of the sons of Ephraim, by their families, and the possession of them was made against the east, *(from)* Atarothaddar till to the higher Bethhoron. *(And the border of the possession of the sons of Ephraim, by their families, on the east, went from Atarothaddar unto Upper Bethhoron.)*

⁶ And the coasts go out into the sea; for Michmethah beholdeth the north, and it compasseth the terms against the east in Taanathshiloh, and it passeth from the strand of Janohah; *(And then the border goeth out to the west, to Michmethah in the north, and then out to the east of Taanathshiloh, and passeth by it on the east to Janohah;)*

⁷ and it goeth down from Janohah into Ataroth(*addar*), and into Naarath, and it cometh into Jericho; and it goeth out to *(the)* Jordan(;)

⁸ *(and it goeth forth)* from Tappuah, and passeth against the sea into the valley of the place of reeds; and the goings out thereof be unto the saltiest sea. This is the possession [*of the lineage*] of the sons of Ephraim, by their families; *(and from Tappuah it goeth west by the Kanah River; and its end, or its limit, is the Mediterranean Sea. This is the possession of the tribe of the sons of Ephraim, by their families;)*

⁹ and the cities and the towns of those be separated to the sons of Ephraim, in the midst of the possession of the sons of Manasseh.

¹⁰ And the sons of Ephraim killed not Canaanites, that dwelled in Gezer; and Canaanites dwelled *(as a)* tributary in the midst of Ephraim till to this day. *(And the sons of Ephraim did not kill the Canaanites who lived in Gezer; and so the Canaanites live as tributaries in the midst of the Ephraimites unto this present day or and so the Canaanites live in the midst of the Ephraimites, and pay them tribute, or taxes, unto this present day.)*

CHAPTER 17

¹ Forsooth *(a)* lot felled to the lineage of Manasseh, for he is the first engendered son of Joseph; *(that is, a)lot felled* to Machir, the first engendered son of Manasseh, to the father of Gilead *(or the father of Gilead)*, that was a warrior, and he had [*the*] possession *(of)* Gilead and Bashan.

² And *(a)* lot felled to the others of the sons of Manasseh, by their families; to the sons of Abiezer, and to the sons of Helek, and to the sons of Asriel, and to the sons of Shechem, and to the sons of Hopher, and to the sons of Shemida; these be the sons of Manasseh, the son of Joseph, the male children, by their families.

³ But to Zelophehad, the son of Hopher, son of Gilead, son of Machir, son of Manasseh, there were not sons, but daughters alone *(or but only daughters)*; of which these be the names, Mahlah, and Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

⁴ And they came in the sight of Eleazar, [*the*] priest, and of Joshua, [*the*] son of Nun, and of the princes, and said, The Lord commanded by the hand of Moses, that *(a)* possession should be given to us in the midst of our brethren. And Joshua gave to them *(a)* possession, by the commandment of the Lord, in the midst of the brethren of their father. *(And they came before Eleazar, the priest, and Joshua, the son of Nun, and the leaders, and said, The Lord commanded by Moses, that a possession should be given to us in the midst of our kinsmen. And Joshua gave them a possession, by the commandment of the Lord, in the midst of their father's brothers.)*

⁵ And ten cords, *that is, lands measured by ten cords*, felled to Manasseh, without the land of Gilead and Bashan, beyond *(the)* Jordan; *(And ten cords, that is, the lands measured by ten cords, fell to Manasseh, besides the land of Gilead and Bashan, on the eastern side of the Jordan River;)*

⁶ for the daughters of Manasseh wielded *(a)* heritage in the midst of the sons of him. For the land of Gilead felled into the part of the sons of Manasseh, that were left alive. *(for Manasseh's daughters received an inheritance in the midst of his sons. For the land of Gilead fell into the portion for the rest of Manasseh's sons.)*

⁷ And the term of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, that beholdeth Shechem, and it goeth forth to the right side, beside the dwellers of the well *(of)* Tappuah; *(And the territory of western Manasseh went from Asher to Michmethah, which is east of Shechem, and it goeth forth to the right side, beside the inhabitants of Entappuah;)*

⁸ for the land of Tappuah, which is beside the terms of Manasseh, and of the sons of Ephraim, felled in the lot of Manasseh. *(for the land of Tappuah fell in the lot of Manasseh, but Tappuah itself was on the border of Manasseh, and belonged to the sons of Ephraim.)*

⁹ And the term of the valley of the place of reeds goeth down in the south of the strand of the cities of Ephraim, that be in the midst of the cities of Manasseh. The term of Manasseh is from the north of the strand, and the going(s) out thereof goeth to the sea; *(And the border goeth down to the Kanah River, and then south of the river; the cities there belonged to Ephraim, even though they be in the midst of the cities of Manasseh. The border of Manasseh is along the north side of the river, and its end, or its limit, is the Mediterranean Sea;)*

¹⁰ so that the possession of Ephraim is from the south, and the possession of Manasseh is from the north, and the sea closeth ever either; and those possessions be joined to themselves in the lineage of Asher from the north, and in the lineage of Issachar from the east. *(so the possession of Ephraim is from the south side of the river, and the possession of western Manasseh is from the north side of the river, and the Mediterranean Sea closeth, or endeth, both; and the tribe of Asher is to the north, and the tribe of Issachar is to the east.)*

¹¹ And the heritage of Manasseh was in Issachar and in Asher, Bethshean, and the towns thereof, and Ibleam, with his towns, and the dwellers of Dor, with her cities, and the dwellers of Endor, with her towns, and also the dwellers of Taanach, with her towns, and the dwellers of Megiddo, with her towns, and the third part of the city (of) Naphath*. *(And Manasseh had possessions within Issachar and Asher, Bethshean, and its towns, and Ibleam, and its towns, and the inhabitants of Dor, and its towns, and the inhabitants of Endor, and its towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach, and its towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo, and its towns, and the third part of the city of Naphath.)*

¹² And the sons of Manasseh might not destroy these cities, but Canaanites began to dwell in this land. *(And the sons of Manasseh could not destroy these cities, and so the Canaanites continued to live in this land.)*

¹³ And after that the sons of Israel had waxed strong, they made subject (these) Canaanites, and they made them tributaries to themselves, and they killed them not. *(And after the Israelites had grown strong, they made these Canaanites to pay tribute, or taxes, to them, but they did not kill them.)*

¹⁴ And the sons of Joseph spake to Joshua, and said, Why hast thou given to me land into (a) possession of (only) one lot and [one] part, since I am of so great multitude, and the Lord hath blessed me, *that is, hath alarged me in children?* *(And Joseph's sons, that is, the sons of Ephraim and of Manasseh, spoke to Joshua, and said, Why hast thou given us the land of only one lot, yea, only one portion for a possession, since we be of so great a multitude, and the Lord hath blessed us, that is, hath enlarged us, with so many childrenx?)*

¹⁵ To whom Joshua said, If thou art a much people, go thou up into the wood, and cut down to thee spaces in the land of Perizzites, and of Rephaim, for the possession of the hill of Ephraim is (too) strait to thee. *(To whom Joshua said, If thou be so many people, and the possession of the hill country of Ephraim is too small for thee, go thou up into the woods, and cut down space for thyselfes in the land of the Perizzites, and of the Rephaim, or of the giants.)*

* **CHAPTER 17:11** The Hebrew meaning of this phrase, 'and the third part of the city (of) Naphath', is unclear; other possibilities include: 'even the three countries, or regions', 'even the three heights', and 'and the third is Naphath, that is, the hills of Dor'.

¹⁶ To whom the sons of Joseph answered, We may not ascend to the hilly places, since Canaanites, that dwell in the land of the field, use iron chariots; in which land Bethshean, with his towns, and Jezreel, wielding the middle valley, be set. *(To whom Joseph's sons answered, The hill country is still not large enough; and also, the Canaanites, who live there in the land of the valley, have iron chariots; yea, all those who live in Bethshean, and its towns, and who live in the Jezreel Valley.)*

¹⁷ And Joshua said to the house of Joseph, and of Ephraim, and of Manasseh, *(or And Joshua said to the house of Joseph, that is, to the tribes of Ephraim, and of Manasseh),* Thou art [a] much people, and of great strength; thou shalt not have *(only)* one lot,

¹⁸ but thou shalt pass to the hill, and thou shalt cut down to thee trees; and thou shalt cleanse spaces to dwell in, *(or but thou shalt go into the hill country, and thou shalt cut down the trees; and thou shalt clear out space for thyself to live in).* And thou shalt be able to go forth further, when thou hast destroyed *(the)* Canaanites, whom thou sayest to have iron chariots, and to be most strong.

CHAPTER 18

¹ And all the sons of Israel were gathered in Shiloh, and there they setted fast the tabernacle of witnessing; and the land was subject to them. *(And all the Israelites were gathered in Shiloh, and they set up the Tabernacle of the Witnessing there; and the land was made subject to them.)*

² And *(yet)* seven lineages of the sons of Israel *dwelt* there, that had not yet taken their possessions.

³ To the which Joshua said, How long fade ye, or wallow through sloth, and enter not to wield the land, which the Lord God of your fathers hath given to you?

⁴ Choose ye *(out)* of each lineage three men, *(so)* that I send them, and they go, and compass the land; and that they describe the land by the number of each multitude, *(or and they set the borders of the land, suitable for the number of each multitude),* and *(then)* bring to me that, that ye have described.

⁵ Part ye the land to you into seven parts *(or Divide ye up the land among you into seven parts);* Judah be in his terms at the south coast, and the house of Joseph at the north;

⁶ describe ye the middle land betwixt them into seven parts; and then ye shall come to me, that I send lot to you here before your Lord God; *(describe ye in writing, or survey, the borders for seven divisions of the land in the middle between them; and then come ye back to me, and I shall cast, or throw, lots for you here before the Lord your God;)*

⁷ for the part of Levites is not among you, but the priesthood of the Lord, this is the heritage of them. For Gad, and Reuben, and the half lineage of Manasseh, have taken now their possession(s) beyond *(the)* Jordan, at the east coast, which Moses, the servant of the Lord, gave to them. *(and the Levites shall have no portion among you, for the priesthood of the Lord is their inheritance. And Gad, and Reuben, and half of the tribe of Manasseh have now taken their possessions on the eastern side of the Jordan River, which Moses, the servant of the Lord, gave them.)*

⁸ And when the men had risen up to go, to describe the land, Joshua commanded to them, and said, Compass ye the land, and describe it, and turn again to me, that I send lot to you here in Shiloh, before your Lord God. *(And when the men had risen up to go, to describe in writing, or to survey, the borders of the land, Joshua commanded to them, and said, Go ye around the land, and describe it in writing, and then return to me, and I shall throw lots for you, before the Lord your God, here in Shiloh.)*

⁹ And so they went forth, and compassed that land, and parted it into seven parts, writing it (*all*) in a book; and they turned again to Joshua, into the tents in Shiloh, (*or and then they returned to Joshua, to the camp at Shiloh.*)

¹⁰ And Joshua sent lots before the Lord God in Shiloh, and he parted the land to the sons of Israel, into seven parts. (*And Joshua threw lots before the Lord God in Shiloh, and he divided up the land into seven portions, for the Israelites.*)

¹¹ And the first lot of the sons of Benjamin, by their families, went up, that they should wield the land betwixt the sons of Judah and the sons of Joseph. (*And the first lot went out to the sons of Benjamin, by their families, that they should possess the land between the sons of Judah and the sons of Joseph.*)

¹² And the term of them was against the north from (*the*) Jordan, and it passed by the side of Jericho at the north coast; and it ascended from thence against the west to the hilly places, and it came to the wilderness of Bethaven; (*And their border at the north went out from the Jordan River; and it passed by the northern side of Jericho; and it went up from there to the west to the hill country, and it came to the wilderness of Bethaven;*)

¹³ and it passed beside Luz to the south; that is Bethel; and (*then*) it goeth down into Atarothaddar, into the hill (*country*) which is at the south of Lower Bethhoron;

¹⁴ and it is bowed, and it compasseth against the sea, at the south of the hill that beholdeth Bethhoron against the north; and the outgoings thereof be into Kiriathbaal, which is called also Kiriathjearim, the city of the sons of Judah; this is the great coast against the sea, at the west. (*and then it is turned, and it goeth to the west, southward from the hill country that beholdeth Bethhoron; and its end, or its limit, is Kiriathbaal, which is also called Kiriathjearim, the city of the sons of Judah; this is the western border.*)

¹⁵ And from the south, by the part of Kiriathjearim, the term goeth out against the sea, and cometh till to the well of (*the*) waters of Nephtoah; (*And in the south, from the edge of Kiriathjearim, the border goeth out toward the west, and cometh unto the well of the waters of Nephtoah;*)

¹⁶ and it goeth down into the part of the hill that beholdeth the valley of the sons of Hinnom, and it is against the north coast, in the last part of the valley of Rephaim; and Ge Hinnom, *that is, the valley of Hinnom*, goeth down by the side of Jebusites, at the south, and cometh to the well of Rogel, (*and it goeth down to the edge of the hill that beholdeth the Hinnom Valley, north of the Rephaim Valley, and then goeth down the Hinnom Valley, to the south side of the Jebusites, and cometh to Enrogel.*)

¹⁷ and it passeth to the north, and it goeth out to Enshemesh, *that is, the well of the sun*, and it passeth unto the little hills that be against the going up of Adummim, (*or and it passeth by Geliloth, that faceth the ascent of Adummim*); and it goeth down to Even Bohan, *that is, the stone of Bohan*, (*that was named for*) the son of Reuben,

¹⁸ and passed by the side of the north to the field places; and it goeth down into the plain, (*and passed by the north side of the Arabah; and then it goeth down into the Arabah,*)

¹⁹ and it passeth forth against the north to Bethhoglah; and the outgoings thereof be against the arm of the saltiest sea, from the north, and the end of (*the*) Jordan is at the south coast, (*and it passeth forth toward the north to Bethhoglah; and its end, or its limit, is at the northern arm of the Dead Sea, at the southern end of the Jordan River; this is the southern border;*)

²⁰ which is the term thereof from the east (*or the Jordan River is its eastern border*). This is the possession of the sons of Benjamin, by their terms in compass, and by their families;

²¹ and the cities thereof were Jericho and Bethhoglah, and the valley of Keziz (*or and Emekkeziz*),
²² Betharabah, and Zemaraim, and Bethel,
²³ and Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,
²⁴ the town of Chepharhaammonai, and Ophni, and Geba; twelve cities, and the towns of those;
²⁵ Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,
²⁶ and Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,
²⁷ and Rekem, Irpeel, and Taralah,
²⁸ and Zela, Eleph, and Jebus, which is Jerusalem, Gibeath, and Kiriath(*jearim*); fourteen cities, and the towns of those; this is the possession of the sons of Benjamin, by their families.

CHAPTER 19

¹ And the second lot of the sons of Simeon went out, by their families; and the heritage of them, in the midst of the possession of the sons of Judah, (*And the second lot went out to the sons of Simeon, by their families; and their inheritance, in the midst of the possession of the sons of Judah,*)

² was Beersheba, and Sheba, and Moladah,
³ and Hazarshual, and Balah, and Azem,
⁴ and Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,
⁵ and Ziklag, and Bethmarcaboth, and Hazarsusah,
⁶ and Bethlebaoth, and Sharuhem; thirteen cities*, and the towns of those;
⁷ Ain, and Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities, and the towns of those;
⁸ all the towns by compass of these cities, unto Baalath(*beer*) Ramath, against the south coast, were seventeen cities. This is the heritage of the sons of Simeon, by their families, (*and so all the cities with the towns around them, unto Baalathbeer, or Ramah, in the south, were seventeen altogether. This is the inheritance of the sons of Simeon, by their families,*)

⁹ in the possession and part of the sons of Judah, for it was more (*than Judah had need of*); and therefore the sons of Simeon had (*a*) possession in the midst of the heritage thereof (*or and so the sons of Simeon had their possession in the midst of Judah's inheritance*).

¹⁰ And the third lot of the sons of Zebulun felled, by their families; and the term of (*the*) possession of the sons of Zebulun was made unto Sarid; (*And the third lot fell to the sons of Zebulun, by their families; and the border of the possession of the sons of Zebulun was made unto Shadud;*)

¹¹ and it goeth up from the sea, and from Maralah; and it cometh into Dabbasheth, unto the strand that is against Jokneam; (*and it goeth up to the west to Maralah; and it cometh to Dabbasheth, and to the river east of Jokneam;*)

¹² and it turneth again from Sarid, against the east, into the coasts of Chislothtabor, (*or and it turneth again from Shadud, toward the east, to the border of Chislothtabor*); and it goeth out to Daberath; and it goeth up against Japhia;

¹³ and from thence it passeth forth to the east coast to Gittahhepher, and to Ittahkazin; and it goeth out into Remmonmethoar, and Neah;

¹⁴ and it compasseth to the north, and to Hannathon; and the goings out thereof be the valley of Jiphthahel, (*or and its end, or its limit, is the Jiphthahel Valley*),

¹⁵ and Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Bethlehem; twelve cities, and the towns of those.

* **CHAPTER 19:6** In verse 2, the Hebrew text adds, 'and Sheba', making fourteen cities.

¹⁶ This is the heritage of the lineage of the sons of Zebulun, by their families, and the cities and towns of those. *(This is the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Zebulun, by their families, and their cities and towns.)*

¹⁷ The fourth lot went out to Issachar, by his families; *(The fourth lot went out to the sons of Issachar, by their families;)*

¹⁸ and the heritage thereof was Jezreel *(or and its inheritance was Jezreel)*, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,

¹⁹ and Haphraim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,

²⁰ and Rabbith, and Kishion, *(and) Abez,*

²¹ and Remeth, and Engannim, and Enhaddah, and Bethpazzez.

²² And the term thereof cometh unto Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Bethshemesh; and the outgoings thereof were *(the) Jordan*; sixteen cities, and the towns of those. *(And its border cometh unto Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Bethshemesh; and its end, or its limit, was the Jordan River; sixteen cities, and their towns.)*

²³ This is the possession of the sons of Issachar, by their families, the cities and the towns of those.

²⁴ And the fifth lot felled to the lineage of the sons of Asher, by their families;

²⁵ and the term of them was Helkath *(or and its border was made unto Helkath)*, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,

²⁶ and Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and it cometh till to Carmel of the sea, and Shihor, and Libnath, *(or and it goeth unto Carmel on the west, and Shihorlibnath);*

²⁷ and it turneth again, against the east, to Bethdagon; and it passeth unto Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthahel, against the north, in[to] Bethemek, and Neiel; and it goeth out to the left side to Cabul *(or and it goeth out on the north side to Cabul)*,

²⁸ and Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, unto Great(er) Sidon;

²⁹ and it turneth again into Ramah, unto the strongest city Tyre, and unto Hosah; and the outgoings thereof shall be into the sea, from the part of Achzib, *(and it turneth again at Ramah, and goeth to the strengthened city of Tyre, and to Hosah; and its ends, or its limits, on the west were Mahalab, and Achzib,)*

³⁰ and Ummah, and Aphek, and Rehob; two and twenty cities, and the towns of those.

³¹ This is the possession of the sons of Asher, by their families, the cities, and *(the) towns of those.*

³² The sixth lot of the sons of Naphtali felled, by their families; *(The sixth lot fell to the sons of Naphtali, by their families;)*

³³ and the term began from Heleph, and Allon, and Zaanannim, and Adami, which is Nekeb, and Jabneel, till to Lakum; and the outgoing(s) of them till to *(the) Jordan*; *(and the border began from Heleph, and Allon, and Zaanannim, and Adami, which is Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and its end, or its limit, was the Jordan River;)*

³⁴ and the term turneth again, against the west, into Aznoth of Tabor; and from thence it goeth out into Hukkok, and it passeth into Zebulun, against the south, and into Asher, against the west, and into Judah, at *(the) Jordan*, against the rising of the sun; *(and the border turneth again, on the west, into Aznothtabor; and from there it goeth out to Hukkok, and it passeth into Zebulun, on the south, and into Asher, on the west, and into Judah, at the Jordan River, on the east;)*

³⁵ of the strongest city Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, and Rakkath, Chinnereth, *(and their strengthened cities were Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, and Rakkath, and Chinnereth,)*

³⁶ and Adamah, and Ramah, Hazor,

³⁷ and Kedesh, and Edrei, Enhazor,

³⁸ and Iron, and Migdalel, Horem, and Bethanath, and Bethshemesh; nineteen cities, and the towns of those.

³⁹ This is the possession of the lineage of the sons of Naphtali, by their families, the cities, and the towns of those.

⁴⁰ The seventh lot went out to the lineage of the sons of Dan, by their families;

⁴¹ and the term of the possession thereof was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Irshemesh, *that is, the city of the sun, (and the border of its possession was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Irshemesh, that is, the City of the Sun,)*

⁴² Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,

⁴³ Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

⁴⁴ Eltekeh, Gibbethon, and Baalath,

⁴⁵ Jehud, and Beneberak, and Gathrimmon,

⁴⁶ and Mejarkon, and Rakkon, with the term that beholdeth Joppa, and is closed with that end. *(and Mejarkon, and Rakkon, and the border was opposite Joppa; but the sons of Dan lost this land.)*

⁴⁷ And *(so)* the sons of Dan went up, and fought against Leshem; and they took it, and they smote it by the sharpness of *(the)* sword, and they had it in possession, and dwelled therein; and they called the name thereof Leshem, Dan, by the name of Dan, their father, *(or and they renamed Leshem, Dan, after Dan, the name of their forefather).*

⁴⁸ This is the possession of the lineage of Dan, by their families, the cities, and the towns of those.

⁴⁹ And when they had fulfilled to part the land by lot to all men by their lineages, the sons of Israel gave *(a)* possession to Joshua, the son of Nun, in the midst of them,

⁵⁰ by the commandment of the Lord, the city which he asked *(for)*, Timnathserah, in the hill *(country)* of Ephraim; and he builded the city, and dwelled therein *(or and lived there).*

⁵¹ These be the possessions which Eleazar, the priest, and Joshua, the son of Nun, and the princes of the families, and of the lineages of the sons of Israel *(or and the heads of the families of the tribes of the Israelites)*, parted by lot in Shiloh, before the Lord, at the door of the tabernacle of *(the)* witnessing; and *(so)* they parted the land.

CHAPTER 20

¹ And the Lord spake to Joshua, and said,

² Speak thou to the sons of Israel, and say thou to them, Separate ye *(out)* the cities of fugitives, *either of men exiled for (the) unwillful shedding of blood*, of which cities I spake to you by the hand of Moses, *(Speak thou to the Israelites, and say thou to them, Ordain ye the cities of refuge for those who be exiled for the unwillful, or the unintentional, shedding of blood, of which cities I spoke to you by Moses.)*

³ that whoever slayeth unwittingly a man, flee to those cities; that when he hath fled to one of those cities, he may escape the ire of the neighbour, which is venger of blood. *(so that whoever unwittingly killeth someone, can flee to those cities; so that when he hath fled to one of these cities, he can escape the anger of the neighbour, who avengeth the blood.)*

⁴ And he shall stand before the gates of the city, and he shall speak to the elder men of that city those things that shall prove him *(self)* innocent; and so they shall receive him, and they shall give to him a place to dwell in.

⁵ And when the venger of blood pursueth him, they *of that city* shall not betake him into the hands of the venger; for unwittingly he killed his neighbour *(or for he killed his neighbour unwittingly, or unintentionally)*, and he is not proved *(to be)* his enemy before the second day either the third day.

⁶ And he shall dwell in that city, till he stand before the doom, and yield, *or show*, the cause of his deed. And he that killed *a man*, dwell *in that city*, till the great priest die, which is in that time; then the manslayer shall turn again, and he shall enter into his city, and house, from which he fled. *(And he shall remain in that city, until he stand before the judge, and show the reason for his deed. And he who killed someone, shall stay in that city, until the High Priest die, who is in office at that time; then the man-killer shall return, and he shall enter into his city, and into his house, from which he fled.)*

⁷ And they ordained Kedesh in Galilee, of the hill of Naphtali, and Shechem in the hill of Ephraim, and Kiriatharba, that is Hebron, in the hill of Judah. *(And they ordained Kedesh in Galilee, in the hill country of Naphtali, and Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim, and Kiriatharba, that is Hebron, in the hill country of Judah.)*

⁸ And beyond *(the)* Jordan, against the east coast of Jericho, *(or And on the eastern side of the Jordan River, east of Jericho)*, they ordained Bezer, that is set in the field wilderness of the lineage of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead, of the lineage of Gad, and Golan in Bashan, of the lineage of Manasseh.

⁹ These cities were ordained to all the sons of Israel, and to the comelings that dwell among them, that he that killed unwittingly a man, should flee to those cities; and he should not die in the hand of the neighbour, coveting to venge the blood shed out, till he stood before the people, to declare his cause. *(These cities were ordained to all the Israelites, and to the newcomers who live among them, so that he who unwittingly killed someone, could flee to them; and so that he would not die at the hand of the neighbour, coveting to avenge the blood shed out, until he first had stood before the people to declare his case.)*

CHAPTER 21

¹ And the princes of the families of Levi nighed to Eleazar, the priest, and to Joshua, the son of Nun, and to the dukes of the kindreds, by all the lineages of the sons of Israel; *(And the leaders of the families of Levi came to Eleazar, the priest, and to Joshua, the son of Nun, and to the leaders of the families, of all the tribes of the Israelites;)*

² and they spake to them in Shiloh, *a city of the land of Canaan*, and they said, The Lord commanded by the hand of Moses, that cities should be given to us to dwell in, and the suburbs of those for *our work beasts* to be fed in. *(and they spoke to them in Shiloh, a city in the land of Canaan, and they said, The Lord commanded by Moses, that we should be given cities to live in, and also their suburbs for our work beasts to be fed in.)*

³ And the sons of Israel gave of their possessions, by commandment of the Lord, cities and the suburbs of those. *(And so the Israelites gave to the Levites out of their possessions, by the command of the Lord, the following cities and their suburbs.)*

⁴ And the lot went out into the family of Kohath, of the sons of Aaron, the priest, of the lineages of Judah, and of Simeon, and of Benjamin, thirteen cities; *(And the lot went out to the Kohathite families, that is, to the Levites of the sons of Aaron, the priest, thirteen cities from the tribes of Judah, and Simeon, and Benjamin;)*

⁵ and to the others of the sons of Kohath, that is, to the deacons that were left *(over)*, of the lineages of Ephraim, and of Dan, and of the half lineage of Manasseh, ten cities. *(and to the rest of the Kohathite families, that is, to the Levites of the lower degree, ten cities from the tribes of Ephraim, and Dan, and the western half of the tribe of Manasseh.)*

⁶ And lot went out to the sons of Gershon, that they should take of the lineages of Issachar, and of Asher, and of Naphtali, and of the half lineage of Manasseh in Bashan,

thirteen cities in number; *(And the lot went out to the Gershonites, that they should receive from the tribes of Issachar, and Asher, and Naphtali, and from the eastern half of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities in number;)*

⁷ and to the sons of Merari, by their families, of the lineages of Reuben, and of Gad, and of Zebulun, twelve cities. *(and for the Merarites, by their families, from the tribes of Reuben, and Gad, and Zebulun, twelve cities.)*

⁸ And the sons of Israel gave to the deacons cities, and their suburbs, as the Lord commanded by the hand of Moses; and all gave by lot. *(And so the Israelites gave to the Levites these cities, and their suburbs, as the Lord commanded by Moses; and all gave by lot.)*

⁹ *(Out) Of [the] possessions of the lineages of the sons of Judah, and of Simeon, Joshua gave (these) cities;*

¹⁰ to the sons of Aaron, by the families of Kohath, of the kin of Levi, *(or to the sons of Aaron, who were of the Kohathite families of the Levites), of the which cities these be the names; for the first lot went out to them;*

¹¹ Kiriatharba, of the father of Anak, which is called Hebron, in the hill of Judah, and the suburbs thereof by compass; *(Kiriatharba, that is, the City of Arba, who was the father of the Anak, that is, the Anakim, in the hill country of Judah, which is now called Hebron, and the suburbs around it;)*

¹² soothly he gave the fields and towns thereof to Caleb, son of Jephunneh, to have in possession. *(and he gave its fields and towns to Caleb, the son of Jephunneh, to have for a possession.)*

¹³ Therefore Joshua gave to the sons of Aaron, the priest, Hebron, to be a city of refuge, and the suburbs thereof, and Libnah with his suburbs *(or and Libnah with its suburbs),*

¹⁴ and Jattir, and Eshtemoa,

¹⁵ and Holon, and Debir,

¹⁶ and Ain, and Juttah, and Bethshemesh, with their suburbs; nine cities, of *[the] two lineages, as it is said, (or nine cities, from these two tribes).*

¹⁷ And *(out) of the lineage of the sons of Benjamin, he gave Gibeon, and Geba,*

¹⁸ and Anathoth, and Almon, with their suburbs; four cities.

¹⁹ All the cities together of the sons of Aaron, the priest, were thirteen, with their suburbs. *(All the cities given to the sons of Aaron, the priest, were thirteen cities, with their suburbs.)*

²⁰ But to the others, by the families of the sons of Kohath, of the kin of Levi, this possession was given; *(out) of the lineage of Ephraim, (And to the rest of the Kohathite families, that is, to the Levites of the lower degree, these possessions were given; from the tribe of Ephraim,)*

²¹ the city of refuge, Shechem, with his suburbs, in the hill of Ephraim, and Gezer, *(Shechem, the city of refuge, with its suburbs, in the hill country of Ephraim, and Gezer,)*

²² and Kibzaim, and Bethhoron, with their suburbs; four cities;

²³ also *(out) of the lineage of Dan, Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, (and from the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh, and Gibbethon,)*

²⁴ and Aijalon, and Gathrimmon, with their suburbs; four cities;

²⁵ soothly of the half lineage of Manasseh *(or and from the western half of the tribe of Manasseh), Taanach and Gathrimmon, with their suburbs; two cities.*

²⁶ All the cities were ten, and their suburbs, that were given to the sons of Kohath, of the lower degree. *(So all the cities that were given to the rest of the Kohathite families, that is, to the Levites of the lower degree, were ten cities, with their suburbs.)*

²⁷ Also to the sons of Gershon, of the kin of Levi, *Joshua gave (out) of the half lineage of Manasseh, cities of refuge, Golan in Bashan, and Beeshterah, with their suburbs; two cities. (And to the Gershonites, of the Levites, from the eastern half of the tribe of Manasseh, Joshua gave a city of refuge, Golan in Bashan, and Beeshterah, with their suburbs; two cities.)*

²⁸ And *(out) of the lineage of Issachar, he gave Kishon, and Dabereh,*

²⁹ and Jarmuth, and Engannim, with their suburbs; four cities.

³⁰ *(And out) Of the lineage of Asher, he gave Mishal, and Abdon,*

³¹ and Helkath, and Rehob, with their suburbs; four cities.

³² Also *(out) of the lineage of Naphtali (or And from the tribe of Naphtali), he gave the city of refuge, Kedesh in Galilee, and Hammothdor, and Kartan, with their suburbs; three cities.*

³³ All the cities of the families of Gershon *were* thirteen, with their suburbs. *(So all the cities given to the Gershonite families were thirteen cities, with their suburbs.)*

³⁴ Soothly to the sons of Merari, deacons of the lower degree, by their families, was given Jokneam, *(out) of the lineage of Zebulun, and Kartah, (And to the Merarites, Levites of the lower degree, by their families, from the tribe of Zebulun, he gave Jokneam, and Kartah,)*

³⁵ and Dimnah, and Nahalal; four cities, with their suburbs.

³⁶ And *(out) of the lineage of Gad, he gave the city of refuge, Ramoth in Gilead, and Mahanaim,*

³⁷ and Heshbon, and Jazer; four cities, with their suburbs.

³⁸ And *(out) of the lineage of Reuben, beyond (the) Jordan, against Jericho, (or And from the tribe of Reuben, on the eastern side of the Jordan River, near Jericho), he gave the city of refuge, Bezer in the wilderness of Mizar, and Jahazah,*

³⁹ and Kedemoth, and Mephaath; four cities, with their suburbs.

⁴⁰ *(So) All the cities given to the sons of Merari, by their families and kindreds, were twelve (cities).*

⁴¹ And so all the cities of *(the) Levites, in the midst of [the] possession(s) of the sons of Israel, were eight and forty (cities), with their suburbs;*

⁴² and all *(these)cities* were parted by families. *(and all these cities were divided up among the families.)*

⁴³ And the Lord gave to Israel all the land that he swore himself to give to their fathers, and they had it in possession, and dwelled therein *(or and lived there).*

⁴⁴ And peace was given of the Lord into all nations about; and none of *[the] enemies* were hardy to withstand the sons of Israel, but all *men* were driven into their lordship. *(And the Lord gave them peace with all the nations about; and none of their enemies was fool-hardy enough to stand against the Israelites, indeed, the Lord brought all these people under their rule.)*

⁴⁵ Forsooth neither one word, that he promised himself to give to *Israel*, was void, but all *his words* were fulfilled in works. *(And so not one thing that the Lord had promised to give Israel was left void, or undone, but rather, all of his words were fulfilled with deeds.)*

CHAPTER 22

¹ In the same time Joshua called the men of Reuben, and the men of Gad, and half the lineage of Manasseh, *(At that time Joshua called the men of Reuben, and the men of Gad, and the eastern half of the tribe of Manasseh,)*

² and said to them, Ye have done all things which Moses, the servant of the Lord, commanded to you, also ye *[have]* obeyed to me in all things;

³ neither ye have left your brethren in much time till into present day, and ye kept the commandment of your Lord God. *(nor have ye ever left your brothers, or your kinsmen, unto this present day, and ye have obeyed the commandments of the Lord your God.)*

⁴ Therefore for your Lord God hath given rest and peace to your brethren, as he promised, turn ye again, and go ye into your tabernacles, and into the land of your possession, which *land* Moses, the servant of the Lord, gave to you beyond *(the)* Jordan; *(And so for the Lord your God hath given rest and peace to your kinsmen, as he promised, now return ye, and go ye back to your tents, or your homes, in the land of your possession, which land Moses, the servant of the Lord, gave you on the east side of the Jordan River;)*

⁵ so only that ye keep busily, and *[ful]* fill in work the commandment and *[the]* law, which law Moses, the servant of the Lord, commanded to you; that ye love your Lord God, and go in all his ways, and keep his behests, and cleave to him, and serve *him* in all your heart, and in all your soul. *(so only that ye busily obey, and fulfill in deeds, the commandments and the law, which law Moses, the servant of the Lord, commanded to you; yea, that ye love the Lord your God, and go in all his ways, and obey his commands, and cleave to him, and serve him with all your heart, and with all your soul.)*

⁶ And Joshua blessed them, and let go them, which turned again into their tabernacles. *(And so Joshua blessed them, and let them go, and they returned to their tents, or their homes.)*

⁷ Soothly Moses had given *(a)* possession in Bashan to the half lineage of Manasseh; and therefore to the half *lineage* that *(was)* left *[over]*, Joshua gave *(a)* part among their other brethren beyond *(the)* Jordan, at the west coast thereof. And when Joshua let them go into their tabernacles, and had blessed them, *(Now Moses had given a possession in Bashan, that is, on the eastern side of the Jordan River, to half of the tribe of Manasseh; and so to the other half of this tribe, Joshua gave a portion among their other kinsmen, on the western side of the Jordan River. And before Joshua let them go back to their tents, or their homes, he blessed them,)*

⁸ he said to them, With much cattle and riches turn ye again to your seats, *(or and he said to them, Return ye to your homes with much cattle and riches);* with silver and gold, and brass, and iron, and with much clothing; *(and)* part ye the prey of *[the]* enemies with your brethren.

⁹ And the sons of Reuben, and the sons of Gad, and the half lineage of Manasseh turned again, and went from the sons of Israel from Shiloh, which is set in the land of Canaan, that they should enter into Gilead, the land of their possession, which they got by *[the]* commandment of the Lord in the hand of Moses. *(And so the sons of Reuben, and the sons of Gad, and the eastern half of the tribe of Manasseh went away from the Israelites at Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to return to Gilead, the land of their possession, which they got by the Lord's command, through Moses.)*

¹⁰ And when they had come to the terms of *(the)* Jordan, into the land of Canaan, they builded beside *(the)* Jordan an altar of *(the)* greatest sight. *(And when they had come to Geliloth, by the Jordan River, in the region of Gilgal, they built a great altar there by the river for all to see.)*

¹¹ And when the sons of Israel had heard this, and certain messengers had told *(this)* to them, that the sons of Reuben, and of Gad, and the half lineage of Manasseh, had builded an altar in the land of Canaan, on the heaps of *(the)* Jordan, against the sons of Israel, *(And when the Israelites had heard of this, and certain messengers had told them, that the sons of Reuben, and of Gad, and of the eastern half of the tribe of*

Manasseh, had built an altar on the bank of the Jordan River, facing the Israelites in the land of Canaan,)

¹² all they came together in Shiloh *(or they all came together in Shiloh)*, (so) that they should go up, and fight against them.

¹³ And in the meantime, they sent to them into the land of Gilead, Phinehas, the priest, the son of Eleazar, *(And in the meantime, they sent Phinehas, the priest, the son of Eleazar, to those tribes in the land of Gilead,)*

¹⁴ and ten princes with him; of each lineage one prince. *(and ten leaders with him; one leader from each tribe.)*

¹⁵ The which came to the sons of Reuben, and of Gad, and to the half lineage of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, and they said to them, *(And they came to the sons of Reuben, and of Gad, and of the eastern half of the tribe of Manasseh, in the land of Gilead, and they said to them,)*

¹⁶ All the people of the Lord sendeth *to you*, *(and asketh)* these things; What is this trespassing? Why have ye forsaken the Lord God of Israel, and have builded a cursed altar, and have gone away from the worshipping of him?

¹⁷ Whether the sin of Peor is little to you, of which we *(still)* be not clean till to this day, and many of the people felled down *(there)*?

¹⁸ And today ye have forsaken the Lord, and tomorrow, *that is, in time to coming, (or that is, in the time to come)*, the ire of him shall be fierce against all Israel.

¹⁹ That if ye guess that the land of your possession is unclean, pass ye *(over)* to the land, in which the tabernacle of the Lord is, and dwell ye among us, only that ye go not away from the Lord, and from our fellowship, by an altar builded beside the altar of our Lord God. *(But if ye think that the land of your possession is unclean, then come ye back here to the land where the Tabernacle of the Lord is, and live ye among us, so only that ye go not away from the Lord, and from our fellowship, with an altar built in addition to the altar of the Lord our God.)*

²⁰ Whether not Achan, the son of Zerah, passed the commandment of the Lord, and his ire felled on all the people of Israel? And he was one man; and we would that he alone had perished in his trespass. *(Did not Achan, the son of Zerah, pass over the Lord's command, and then the Lord's anger fell on all the people of Israel? And Achan was but one man; and we wish that he alone had perished for his trespass.)*

²¹ And the sons of Reuben, and of Gad, and of half the lineage of Manasseh, answered to the princes of the message of Israel, *(And the sons of Reuben, and of Gad, and of the eastern half of the tribe of Manasseh, answered to the leaders of the families of Israel, and said,)*

²² The strongest Lord God himself of Israel knoweth, and Israel shall understand altogether; *(The most strong Lord God of Israel himself knoweth, and Israel must also understand;)*

²³ if we builded this altar for intent of trespassing, *that is, of idolatry*, the Lord keep not us, but punish he us in this present time; and if we did by that mind, that we should put thereon burnt sacrifice[s], and sacrifice(s), and peaceable sacrifices, he seek, and deem; *(that if we have built this altar with the intention of trespassing, that is, for idolatry, the Lord should not allow us to live, and he should punish us right now; yea, if we did it for this purpose, so that we could put on it burnt sacrifices, and sacrifices, and peace offerings, or grain offerings, let him seek it out, and judge us right now;)*

²⁴ and not more, *rather, (that) we did it* with this thinking and treating, that we should say *thus, (If) Your sons hereafter* shall say to our sons, What is to you and to the Lord God of Israel? *or; What claim (have) ye to be of his people?*

²⁵ O! ye sons of Reuben, and ye sons of Gad, the Lord hath set a term, the flood Jordan, betwixt us and you; and therefore ye have no part in the Lord; and by this occasion your sons shall turn away our sons from the dread of the Lord. (*and they say, O ye sons of Reuben! and ye sons of Gad, the Lord hath set a border, the Jordan River, between us and you; and so ye have no part in the Lord; and in this way your sons and daughters shall turn away our sons and daughters from the fear of the Lord or from reverence for the Lord.*)

²⁶ Therefore we guessed (*it*) better, and we said, Build we an altar to us, not into burnt sacrifices, neither to sacrifices to be offered, (*And so we thought about it, and we said to each other, Let us build an altar for ourselves, not for burnt sacrifices, nor for sacrifices to be offered,*)

²⁷ but into witnessing betwixt us and you, and betwixt our children and your generation, that we serve the Lord, and that it be of our right to offer burnt sacrifices, and sacrifices, and peaceable sacrifices; and that your sons say not tomorrow to our sons, No part in the Lord is to you. (*but as a witness between us and you, and between our children and your children, that we serve the same Lord, and that it be our right to offer burnt sacrifices, and sacrifices, and peace offerings, or grain offerings; and so your children shall not be able to say to our children tomorrow, and the next day, There is no part for you in the Lord.*)

²⁸ And if *your* sons will say this, *our* sons shall answer (*to*) them, Lo! the altar of the Lord, which our fathers made, not into burnt sacrifices, neither into slain sacrifices, but into our and your witnessing everlasting, (*or not for burnt sacrifices, nor for slain sacrifices, but for an everlasting witness between us and you.*)

²⁹ Far be this trespass from us, that we go away from the Lord, and forsake his steps, by an altar builded to burnt sacrifices, and slain sacrifices, and sacrifices of praising to be offered *thereon*, besides the altar of the Lord our God, that is builded before his tabernacle. (*So let this trespass be far from us, that we would ever go away from the Lord, and forsake to follow his steps, with an altar built for burnt sacrifices, and slain sacrifices, and grain offerings to be offered on it, in addition to the altar of the Lord our God, that standeth before his Tabernacle.*)

³⁰ And when these things were heard, Phinehas, [*the*] priest, and [*the*] princes of the message of Israel, that were with him, were pleased; and they received gladly the words of the sons of Reuben, and of Gad, and of the half lineage of Manasseh. (*And when these words were heard, Phinehas, the priest, and the leaders of the families of Israel who were with him, were pleased; and they gladly received the words of the sons of Reuben, and of Gad, and of the eastern half of the tribe of Manasseh.*)

³¹ And Phinehas, the priest, the son of Eleazar, said to them, Now we know, that the Lord is with you; for ye be alien, *or guiltless*, from this trespassing, and ye have delivered the sons of Israel from the hand, *or punishing*, of the Lord.

³² And Phinehas turned again with the princes from the sons of Reuben and of Gad, from the land of Gilead to the coast of Canaan, to the sons of Israel; and he told *these things* to them.

³³ And the word pleased to all men hearing *it*; and the sons of Israel praised God, and said, that they would no more ascend against them, and fight, and do away the land of their possession. (*And this word pleased all who heard it; and the Israelites praised God, and agreed that they would talk no more about going up against the sons of Reuben, and of Gad, and fighting them, and destroying the land of their possession.*)

³⁴ And the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad called the altar, which they had builded, Our Witnessing that the Lord Himself is God.

CHAPTER 23

¹ And when much time was passed after that the Lord had given peace to Israel, and when all nations about were subjected (*or and when all the nations about were made subject to them*); and when Joshua was now of long life, and of full eld age,

² Joshua called all Israel, and the greater men in birth, and the princes, and dukes, and masters, and he said to them, I have elded, and I am of full great age; (*he called all Israel, and the men of great age, that is, the elders, and the leaders, and the judges, and the officers, and he said to them, I have now grown old, and I am of a very great age;*)

³ and ye behold all things which your Lord God hath done to all nations about, how he hath fought for you. (*and ye see all the things which the Lord your God hath done to all the nations about, yea, how he hath fought for you.*)

⁴ And now for he hath parted to you by lot all the land, from the east part of (*the*) Jordan unto the great sea, and many nations be left yet, (*And now, for I have divided up for you by lot, all the land of the nations that I have destroyed, as well as those that still be left, from the Jordan River in the east, unto the Mediterranean Sea in the west,*)

⁵ your Lord God shall destroy them (*or and the Lord your God shall destroy all those who remain*), and he shall take them away from your face; and ye shall wield their land, as he promised to you.

⁶ Only be ye comforted, and be ye busy, that ye keep all things that be written in the book of Moses' law, and bow ye not away from those things, neither to the right side, neither to the left side, (*So be ye strengthened or So be ye encouraged, and be ye busy, that ye obey all the things that be written in the Book of the Law by Moses, and turn ye not away from those things, neither to the right, nor to the left,*)

⁷ lest after that ye have entered to the heathen men, that shall be among you, ye swear in the name of their gods, and serve those gods, and worship them. (*lest that ye be mixed, or mingled, with the heathen, who be among you, and ye swear in the name of their gods, and serve those gods, and worship them.*)

⁸ But cleave ye to your Lord God (*or So cleave ye only to the Lord your God*), the which thing ye have done unto this day;

⁹ and then the Lord God shall do away in your sight great folks, and strongest; and none shall be able to against-stand you. (*for the Lord God hath done away from before you great and strong nations, and none hath been able to stand against you.*)

¹⁰ One of you shall pursue a thousand men of enemies, for your Lord God shall fight for you, as he hath promised. (*Yea, one of you can pursue a thousand of the enemies, for the Lord your God fighteth for you, as he promised you that he would.*)

¹¹ Be ye ware before most diligently of this thing only, that ye love your Lord God. (*But be ye ware, that ye do this thing most diligently, that ye love the Lord your God.*)

¹² That if ye will cleave to the errors of these folks that dwell among you, and will meddle marriages with them, and couple friendships, (*But if ye cleave to the errors of these people who live among you, and will mix marriages with them, and couple friendships,*)

¹³ know ye right now, that the Lord your God shall not do away them before your face, but they shall be to you into a ditch, and into a snare, and into hurting of your side, and into stakes in your eyes, till your Lord God take away you, and destroy you from this best land, which he gave to you. (*then know ye right now, that the Lord your God shall not do them away from before your face, but they shall be for you a ditch, and a snare, and a hurting to your side, and stakes in your eyes, until the Lord your God shall take you away, and destroy you from off this best land, which he gave to you.*)

¹⁴ Lo! I enter today into the way of all *(the)* earth, for soon I shall die, as each man shall; and ye shall know with all *(your)* soul, that of all *[the]* words which the Lord promised himself to give to you, not one passed *(away)* in vain. *(Behold! I go today the way of all people upon the earth, for soon I shall die, as each person shall; and ye know with all your soul, that of all the things which the Lord promised to give you, not one thing hath been left void, or undone.)*

¹⁵ Therefore as he *[ful]* filled in work that, that he promised, and all things befelled by prosperity, so he shall bring on you whatever thing of evils he menaced, till he take away you, and destroy *(you)* from this best land, which he gave to you. *(And so as he hath fulfilled with deeds what he promised, and all things have befallen with prosperity, so he shall also bring upon you whatever evil things that he threatened, until he shall take you away, and destroy you from off this best land, which he gave to you.)*

¹⁶ For ye brake the covenant of your Lord God, which he made with you, and served alien gods, and worshipped them, soon and swiftly the strong vengeance of the Lord shall rise onto you; and ye shall be taken away from this best land, which he gave to you. *(For if ye break the covenant of the Lord your God, which he made with you, and serve foreign, or other, gods, and worship them, then the strong vengeance of the Lord shall soon rise up against you; and ye shall swiftly be taken away from off this best land, which he gave to you.)*

CHAPTER 24

¹ And Joshua gathered all the lineages of Israel into Shechem; and he called the greater men in birth, and the princes, and judges, and masters; and they stood in the sight of the Lord. *(And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel into Shechem; and he called the men of great age, that is, the elders, and the leaders, and the judges, and the officers; and they stood before the Lord.)*

² And Joshua spake thus to the people, The Lord God of Israel saith these things, Your fathers dwelled at the beginning beyond the flood *Euphrates*, *(that is)*, Terah, the father of Abraham and Nachor, and they served alien gods. *(And Joshua spoke to the people thus, The Lord God of Israel saith these things, Long ago your forefathers lived on the other side of the Euphrates River, that is, Terah, and his sons Abraham and Nachor, and they served foreign, or other, gods.)*

³ Therefore I took your father Abraham from the coasts of Mesopotamia, and I brought him into the land of Canaan; and I multiplied his seed, and I gave Isaac to him;

⁴ and again, I gave to Isaac, Jacob, and Esau; of which I gave to Esau the hill of Seir, to have in possession; and Jacob and his sons went down into Egypt. *(and to Isaac I gave Jacob and Esau; and I gave Esau the hill country of Seir, to have for a possession; and Jacob and his sons went down into Egypt.)*

⁵ And I sent Moses and Aaron, and I smote Egypt with many signs and wonders, and I led you

⁶ and your fathers out of Egypt. And ye came to the *(Red)* Sea, and *(the)* Egyptians pursued your fathers with chariots, and multitude of knights *(or and many soldiers)*, *(yea)*, unto the Red Sea.

⁷ And the sons of Israel cried to the Lord, and he put darkneses betwixt you and *[the]* Egyptians; and he brought the sea *(down)* on them, and *(it altogether)* covered them. Your eyes have seen all *(the)* things, which I did in Egypt. And ye dwelled in wilderness much time, *(or And then ye lived in the wilderness, or in the desert, a long time).*

⁸ And I brought you into the land of Amorites, that dwelled beyond *(the)* Jordan; and when they fought against you, I betook them into your hands, and ye had their land in possession, and ye killed them. *(And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, who lived on the east side of the Jordan River; and when they fought against you, I delivered them into your hands, and ye had their land for a possession, and ye killed them.)*

⁹ And Balak, the son of Zippor, the king of Moab, rose *(up)*, and fought against Israel; and he sent *(for)*, and called *(on)* Balaam, the son of Beor, that he should curse you.

¹⁰ And I would not hear him, but on the contrary by Balaam I blessed you, and I delivered you from the hands of Balak. *(But I would not listen to him, and on the contrary, I blessed you by Balaam, and I rescued you from Balak's hands.)*

¹¹ And ye passed *[over](the)* Jordan *(or And ye crossed over the Jordan River)*, and came to Jericho; and men of that city fought against you, Amorites, and Perizzites, and Canaanites, Hittites, and Girgashites, and Hivites, and Jebusites; and I betook them *(all)* into your hands.

¹² And I sent flies with venomous tongues before you, and I casted them out of their places; *(yea)*, I killed *[the]* two kings of *(the)* Amorites, not in thy sword, nor in thy bow, *(or but not with thy sword, or with thy bow)*.

¹³ And I gave to you the land in which ye travailed not, and cities which ye builded not, *(so)* that ye should dwell in those, and vineries *(or and vineyards)*, and places of olive trees, which ye planted not.

¹⁴ Now therefore dread ye the Lord, and serve ye him with perfect heart and most true; and do ye away the gods, to which your fathers served in Mesopotamia, and in Egypt; and serve ye the Lord. *(And so now fear ye the Lord, and serve ye him with a perfect and a most true heart; and do ye away the gods whom your forefathers served in Mesopotamia, and in Egypt; and serve ye the Lord.)*

¹⁵ But if it seemeth evil to you, that ye serve the Lord, choosing is given to you; choose ye to you today that, that pleaseth, whom ye ought most to serve; whether to gods, which your fathers served in Mesopotamia, whether to the gods of Amorites, in whose land ye dwell; forsooth I, and mine house, shall serve the Lord. *(But if it seemeth onerous to you, that ye serve the Lord, choosing is given to you; choose ye today what pleaseth you, whom ye ought most to serve; whether the gods, which your fathers served in Mesopotamia, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye live; but I, and my house, shall serve the Lord.)*

¹⁶ And all the people answered, and said, Far be it from us that we forsake the Lord, and serve alien gods *(or and serve foreign, or other, gods)*.

¹⁷ Our Lord God himself led us and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of servage, and did great signs in our sight; and he kept us *(safe)* in all the way, by which we went, and in all peoples, by which we passed; *(The Lord our God himself led us and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of servitude, or of slavery, and did great miracles before us; and he kept us safe on all the way, by which we went, and among all the peoples, through whom we passed;)*

¹⁸ and he casted out all folks, Amorites, the dwellers of the land, into which we entered. Therefore we shall serve the Lord, for he is our Lord God. *(and he threw out the Amorites, and all the other people, who lived in the land, into which we entered. And so we shall serve the Lord, for he is the Lord our God.)*

¹⁹ And Joshua said to the people, Ye may not serve the Lord; for God is holy, and a strong fervent lover, and he forgiveth not your trespasses and sins. *(But Joshua said to the people, Ye shall not be able to serve the Lord; for God is holy, and a jealous God, and he will not forgive your trespasses and sins.)*

²⁰ If ye forsake the Lord, and serve alien gods, (*or If ye forsake the Lord, and serve foreign, or other, gods*), the Lord shall turn himself (*away*) from you, and he shall torment (*you*), and destroy you, (*even*) after that he hath given good things to you.

²¹ And the people said to Joshua, It shall not be so, as thou speakest, but we shall serve the Lord.

²² And Joshua said to the people, Ye be witnesses (*to yourselves*), that ye have chosen the Lord to you, that ye serve him. And they answered, *We be witnesses. (And Joshua said to the people, Ye be your own witnesses, that ye have chosen the Lord for yourselves, and that ye shall serve him. And they answered, We be our own witnesses.)*

²³ Therefore, he said, now do ye away alien gods from the midst of you, (*or And so now, he said, do ye away foreign, or other, gods from your midst*), and bow ye your hearts to the Lord God of Israel.

²⁴ And the people said to Joshua, We shall serve the Lord our God, and we shall be obedient to his behests (*or and we shall obey his commands*).

²⁵ Therefore Joshua smote a bond of peace in that day, and setted forth to the people commandments and dooms in Shechem. (*And so Joshua struck a covenant that day, and set forth for the people commandments and laws in Shechem.*)

²⁶ And he wrote all these words in the book of God's law. And he took a great stone, and putted it under an oak, that was in the saintuary of the Lord. (*And he wrote all these words in the Book of the Law of God. And he took a great stone, and he set it up under the oak, or by the pole, that was there in the sanctuary of the Lord.*)

²⁷ And he said to all the people, Lo! this stone shall be to you into witnessing, that ye [*have*] heard all the words of the Lord, which he spake to you, lest peradventure ye would deny (*it*) afterward, and lie to your Lord God. (*And he said to all the people, Behold! this stone shall be your witness, that ye have heard all the words of the Lord, which he spoke to you, lest ye would deny it afterward, and lie to the Lord your God.*)

²⁸ And Joshua let go the people, each man into his possession. (*And then Joshua let the people go, each man back to his possession or each person back to their own place.*)

²⁹ And after these things Joshua, the son of Nun, the servant of the Lord, died, an hundred years eld and ten (*or and he was a hundred and ten years old*).

³⁰ And they buried him in the coasts of his possession, in Timnath of Serah, which is set in the hill of Ephraim, from the north part of the hill (*of*) Gaash. (*And they buried him on his land, in Timnath Serah, which is set in the hill country of Ephraim, north of Mount Gaash.*)

³¹ And Israel served the Lord in all the days of Joshua, and of the elder men, that lived (*a*) long time after Joshua, and which elder men knew all the works of the Lord, which he had done in Israel (*or which he had done for Israel*).

³² Also the bones of Joseph, the which the sons of Israel bare from Egypt, they buried in Shechem, in a part of the field, the which field Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor, the father of Shechem, for an hundred young sheep; and that field was into (*a*) possession of the sons of Joseph. (*And Joseph's bones, which the Israelites had brought from Egypt, they buried in Shechem, in a part of the field, which Jacob had bought from the sons of Hamor, the father of Shechem, for a hundred young sheep; for that field became a possession of Joseph's sons.*)

³³ Also Eleazar, the son of Aaron, the priest, died; and Phinehas and his sons buried him in Gibeah, which was given to him in the hill of Ephraim. (*And Eleazar, the son of Aaron, the priest, died; and Phinehas and his sons buried him on a hill, which had been given to Phinehas, in the hill country of Ephraim.*)

2ND SAMUEL

¹ And it was done, after that Saul was dead, that David turned again from the slaying of Amalek, and he dwelled two days in Ziklag. *(And it was done, after Saul died, that David returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, and he stayed in Ziklag for two days.)*

² And in the third day a man appeared, coming from the tents of Saul with a cloth rent, and his head sprinkled with dust; and as he came to David, he felled upon his face, and worshipped him. *(And on the third day a man appeared, coming from Saul's camp with a torn cloak, and his head sprinkled with dirt, or with earth; and when he came to David, he fell on his face, and honoured him.)*

³ And David said to him, From whence comest thou? And he said to David, I fled from the tents of Israel.

⁴ And David said to him, What is the word that is done there; show thou to me, *(or What happened there; tell thou to me)*. And he said, The people of Israel hath fled from the battle, and many of the people felled *(by the sword)*, and be dead; but also Saul, and Jonathan, his son, have perished.

⁵ And David said to the young man, that told to him, Whereof knowest thou, that Saul is dead, and Jonathan, his son? *(And David said to the young man, who told him this, How knowest thou that Saul, and his son Jonathan, be dead?)*

⁶ And the young man said, that told to him, By hap I came into the hill of Gilboa, and Saul leaned upon his spear; and chariots and horsemen nighed to him; *(And the young man, who told him this, said, By happenstance I was on Mount Gilboa, and Saul was leaning on his spear; and the chariots and the horsemen came towards him;)*

⁷ and he turned behind his back, and saw me, and called. To whom when I had answered, I am present; *(and he looked behind his back, and saw me, and called to me. To whom when I had answered, I am here;)*

⁸ he said to me, Who art thou? And I said to him, I am a man of Amalek.

⁹ And he spake to me, *(and said)*, Stand thou upon me, and slay me *(or and kill me)*; for anguish hold me, and yet all my life is in me.

¹⁰ And *(so)* I stood upon him, and I slew him; for I knew that he might not live after the falling *(or for I knew that he could not live as soon as he fell)*; and I took the diadem, that was on his head, and the band from his arm, and I have brought them hither to thee, my lord.

¹¹ Forsooth David took and rent his clothes, and *(likewise)[all]* the men that were with him;

¹² and they wailed, and wept, and fasted till to eventide, on Saul, and Jonathan, his son, and on the people of the Lord, and on the house of Israel, for they had felled by sword. *(and they wailed, and wept, and fasted until evening, for Saul, and for Jonathan, his son, and for the people of the Lord, and for the house of Israel, because they had fallen by the sword.)*

¹³ And David said to the young man, that told to him, Of whence art thou? And he answered, I am the son of a man comeling, of a man of Amalek. *(And David said to the young man, who told him the news, Where art thou from? And he answered, I am the son of a newcomer, or of a foreigner, I am an Amalekite.)*

¹⁴ And David said to him, Why darest thou not to send thine hand, that thou shouldst slay the christ of the Lord? *(And David said to him, Why fearest thou not, to put forth thy hand to kill the Lord's anointed?)*

¹⁵ And David called one of his young men, and said, Go thou, and fall on him. And he smote that young man, and he was dead, *(or And he struck that young man, and he died).*

¹⁶ And David said to him, Thy blood be on thine head; for thy mouth spake against thee, and said, I killed the christ of the Lord/I killed the anointed of the Lord.

¹⁷ Forsooth David bewailed such a wailing on Saul, and on Jonathan, his son; *(And David bewailed this wailing, or this lament, for Saul, and for his son Jonathan;)*

¹⁸ and he commanded, that they should teach the sons of Judah the bow, *that is, the craft of shooting*, as it is written in the Book of Just Men. *(and he commanded, that they should teach the sons of Judah the use of the bow, that is, the craft of shooting arrows, as it is written in the Book of Jasher.)*

¹⁹ And *(so)* David said, Israel, behold thou, for these that be dead, be wounded on thine high places; the noble men of Israel be slain upon thine hills. How have fallen *[the]* strong men? *(or How the strong have fallen!)*

²⁰ do not ye tell *this* in Gath, neither tell ye *(it)* in the way-lots of Askelon; lest peradventure the daughters of Philistines be glad, lest the daughters of uncircumcised men joy.

²¹ Hills of Gilboa, neither dew, neither rain come upon you, neither be they the fields of first fruits *(nor be ye the fields of the first fruits)*; for the shield of *(the)* strong men was cast away there, the shield of Saul, as if he had not been anointed with oil.

²² Of the blood of slain men, of the fatness of strong men, the arrow of Jonathan went never aback, and the sword of Saul turned not again void.

²³ Saul and Jonathan, amiable, and fair in their life, were not parted also in their death; *they were* swifter than eagles, stronger than lions. *(Saul and Jonathan were so loved, and delightful, in their lives, and were not separated in their deaths; they were swifter than eagles, stronger than lions.)*

²⁴ Daughters of Israel, weep ye on Saul, that clothed you with fine red, and in *(other)* delights, that gave golden ornaments to your attire. *(Daughters of Israel, weep ye for Saul, who clothed you in fine red, and in other delights, who gave gold ornaments for your attire.)*

²⁵ How have strong men fallen down in battle? Jonathan was slain in the high places. *(How the strong have fallen in battle! Jonathan was killed on the hills.)*

²⁶ I make sorrow upon thee, my brother Jonathan, full fair and amiable more than the love of women; as a mother loveth her only son, so I loved thee. *(I have sorrow for thee, my brother Jonathan, so delightful, and whose love for me was more than even the love of women; like a mother loveth her only son, so I loved thee.)*

²⁷ How therefore felled down strong men, and armours of battle perished? *(How the strong have fallen, and the arms, or the weapons, of battle have perished!)*

CHAPTER 2

¹ Therefore after these things David counselled with the Lord, and said, Whether I shall go up into one of the cities of Judah? *(or And after these things David counselled with the Lord, and said, Shall I go up into one of the cities of Judah?)* And the Lord said to him, Go thou up. And David said to the Lord, Whither shall I go up? And the Lord answered to him, Into Hebron.

² Therefore David went up, and his two wives, Ahinoam of Jezreel, and Abigail, the wife of Nabal of Carmel.

³ But also David led the men that were with him, each man with his house*(hold)**(or each man with his family)*; and they dwelled in the towns of Hebron.

⁴ And the men of Judah came, and anointed there David, that he should reign upon the house of Judah, *(or And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David to*

reign upon the house of Judah). And it was told to David, that *[the]* men of Jabesh of Gilead had buried Saul.

⁵ Therefore David sent messengers to the men of Jabesh of Gilead, and said to them, Blessed be ye of the Lord, that did this mercy with your lord Saul, and buried him. *(And so David sent messengers to the men of Jabesh of Gilead, and said to them, May the Lord bless you, who have shown this kindness to your lord Saul, and have buried him.)*

⁶ And now soothly the Lord shall yield to you mercy and truth, but also I shall yield thanking, for ye did this word. *(And now surely the Lord shall show truth and kindness to you, and I shall also give you thanks, for ye did this thing.)*

⁷ Your hands be comforted, and be ye the sons of strength; for though your lord Saul is dead, nevertheless the house of Judah hath anointed me king to him. *(May your hands be strengthened, and may ye be the sons of strength; for though your lord Saul is dead, nevertheless the house of Judah hath anointed me king upon them.)*

⁸ Forsooth Abner, the son of Ner, prince of the host of Saul, took Ishbosheth, the son of Saul, and led him about by the castles, *(Then Abner, the son of Ner, the leader of Saul's army, took Ishbosheth, the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim,)*

⁹ and made him king on Gilead, and on Ashurites, and on Jezreel, and on Ephraim, and on Benjamin, and on all Israel.

¹⁰ Ishbosheth, the son of Saul, was of forty years, when he began to reign upon Israel; and he reigned two years. Soothly the house alone of Judah followed David. *(Ishbosheth, the son of Saul, was forty years old when he began to reign upon Israel; and he reigned for two years. Only the house of Judah followed David.)*

¹¹ And the number of days, by which David dwelled reigning in Hebron on the house of Judah, was of seven years and six months.

¹² And Abner, the son of Ner, went out, and the servants of Ishbosheth, the son of Saul, from the castles in[to] Gibeon. *(And Abner, the son of Ner, and the men of Ishbosheth, the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.)*

¹³ And Joab, the son of Zeruah, and the servants of David, went out, and they came to them beside the cistern of Gibeon. And when they had come together into one place even against either *other*, these sat on one part of the cistern, and they on the tother. *(And Joab, the son of Zeruah, and David's men, went out, and they came to them beside the pool of Gibeon. And when they had come together at a place opposite each other, those men sat on one side of the pool, and they sat on the other side.)*

¹⁴ And Abner said to Joab, The children rise, and play before us*, *(or And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men rise up, and slay, or kill, each other)*. And Joab answered, Rise they up.

¹⁵ Then they rose up, and passed forth twelve in number of Benjamin, of the part of Ishbosheth, the son of Saul; and twelve of the servants of David. *(Then they rose up, and came forth twelve in number for Benjamin, on the part of Ishbosheth, Saul's son; and twelve of David's men.)*

¹⁶ And each man, when he had taken his fellow by the head, fixed his sword into the side of his adversary; and they felled down together. And *(so)* the name of that place was called The Field of Men Slain Together, *(which is)* in Gibeon.

¹⁷ And full hard battle rose in that day; and Abner and the sons of Israel were driven *(away)* of the servants of David. *(And a hard fought battle arose that day; and Abner and the men of Israel were driven back by David's men.)*

* **CHAPTER 2:14** *That is, 'show their strength and nobility'; and here 'play' is set for 'slay' either 'fight'.*

¹⁸ Forsooth (*the*) three sons of Zeruah were there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel; and Asahel was a full swift runner, as one of the caprets that dwell in woods (*or like one of the gazelles that live in the forest*).

¹⁹ And Asahel pursued Abner, and he bowed neither to the right side, nor to the left side, ceasing to pursue Abner.

²⁰ Therefore Abner beheld behind his back, and said, Whether thou art Asahel? Which answered, I am.

²¹ And Abner said to him, Go thou to the right side, either to the left side; and take (*down*) one of the young men, and take to thee his spoils. But Asahel would not cease, that not he pursued him, (*or But Asahel would not cease from pursuing Abner*).

²² And again Abner spake to Asahel, (*and said*), Go thou away; do not thou pursue me, lest I be compelled to pierce thee into the earth, and I shall not be able to raise then my face to Joab, thy brother. (*And again Abner said to Asahel, Go thou away; do not thou pursue me, lest I be compelled to pierce thee through to the ground, and then I shall not be able to face thy brother Joab.*)

²³ And Asahel despised to hear, and would not bow away. Therefore Abner smote him with the spear turned away, *that is, turned against him*, in the share-bone, *that is, behind the maw, in the fifth rib, under which be the members of life*, and pierced [*him*] through, and he was dead in the same place; and all men that passed by the place, in which *place* Asahel felled down, and was dead, stood still. (*And Asahel despised to hear him, and would not turn away. And so Abner struck him with the spear turned against him, in the belly, at the fifth rib, under which be the members of life, and pierced him through, and he died there; and all those who came to the place, where Asahel fell down, and died, stopped and stood there, and gawked.*)

²⁴ And while Joab and Abishai pursued Abner fleeing, the sun went down; and they came to the little hill of a water conduit, that is even against the valley, and the way of desert in Gibeon. (*And while Joab and Abishai pursued after Abner, the sun went down; and they came to the hill of Ammah, that is opposite Giah, on the way to the wilderness of Gibeon.*)

²⁵ And the sons of Benjamin were gathered to Abner, and they were gathered together into one company, and they stood in the height of an heap of earth (*or and they stood on the top of a hill*).

²⁶ And Abner cried to Joab, and said, Whether thy sword shall be fierce unto slaying? Whether thou knowest not, that despair is perilous? How long sayest thou not to the people, that it cease to pursue his brethren? (*or How long before thou sayest to thy people, that they should cease pursuing their kinsmen?*)

²⁷ And Joab said, The Lord liveth, for if thou haddest spoken *thus* early, the people pursuing his brother had gone away. (*And Joab said, As the Lord liveth, if thou haddest not spoken, the people would have continued pursuing their kinsmen until morning.*)

²⁸ And Joab sounded with a clarion, and all the host stood still; and they pursued no further Israel, neither began battle. (*And then Joab sounded with a trumpet, and all the army stood in place; and they no longer pursued the men of Israel, and the fighting ceased.*)

²⁹ And Abner and his men went (*from*) *thence* by the field places of Moab in all that night, and they passed [*over*] Jordan; and when all Bithron was compassed, they came to the castles. (*And Abner and his men went from there through the fields of Moab all that night, and then they crossed over the Jordan River; and when all Bithron had been traversed, they came to Mahanaim.*)

³⁰ And when Abner was left, Joab turned again, and gathered together all his people; and ten men and nine, besides Asahel, failed of the servants of David. (*And when Joab*

left off pursuing Abner; he returned, and gathered together all his people; and he found that nineteen of David's men, besides Asahel, were missing.)

³¹ Forsooth the servants of David smited of Benjamin, and of the men that were with Abner, three hundred men and sixty, which also were dead. *(But David's men struck and killed three hundred and sixty of the Benjaminites, and of Abner's men.)*

³² And they took Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father in Bethlehem. And Joab, and the men that were with him, went in all that night, and in that morrowtide they came into Hebron *(or and in the morning they came to Hebron).*

CHAPTER 3

¹ Therefore a long strife was made betwixt the house of David and the house of Saul; and David profited and ever[*more*] was stronger than himself, *in comparison of time passed, for his power increased ever, but the house of Saul decreased each day. (And so for a long time there was strife between the house of David and the house of Saul; and David grew in strength, that is, as more time that passed, the more his power increased, but the house of Saul grew ever weaker.)*

² And sons were born to David in Hebron; and his first begotten son was Amnon, of Ahinoam of Jezreel;

³ and after him was Chileab, of Abigail, the wife of Nabal of Carmel; and the third was Absalom, the son of Maacah, the daughter of Talmi, king of Geshur;

⁴ and the fourth was Adonijah, the son of Haggith; and the fifth was Shephatiah, the son of Abital;

⁵ and the sixth was Ithream, of Eglah, the wife of David. These (*sons*) were born to David in Hebron.

⁶ Therefore when battle was betwixt the house of Saul and the house of David, Abner, the son of Ner, governed the house of Saul.

⁷ And to Saul was a concubine, *that is, a secondary wife*, Rizpah by name, the daughter of Aiah; and Abner entered [*in*] to her. And Ishbosheth said to Abner, Why hast thou entered [*in*] to the concubine of my father?

⁸ And Abner was wroth greatly for the words of Ishbosheth, and said, Whether I am the head of a dog against Judah today, and I have done mercy on the house of Saul, thy father, and on his brethren, and neighbours, and I betook not thee into the hands of David, and (*yet*) thou hast sought in me that, that thou shouldest reprove for a woman today? *(And Abner was greatly angered by Ishbosheth's words, and said, Am I the head of a dog, that is, a traitor, and do I serve Judah today? have I not shown mercy, or loyalty, to the house of Saul, thy father, and to his brothers, and to his neighbours? I did not deliver thee into the hands of David, and yet today thou hast sought that for which thou wouldest reprove me for, yea, for but a woman!)*

⁹ God do these things to Abner, and add these things to him, no but as the Lord swore to David, so I do with him *(or so I shall do for him),*

¹⁰ that the realm be translated from the house of Saul *(or that the kingdom be transferred from the house of Saul),* and (*that*) the throne of David be raised on Israel and on Judah, from Dan till to Beersheba.

¹¹ And Ishbosheth might not answer anything to Abner, for he dreaded Abner *(or for he feared Abner).*

¹² Therefore Abner sent messengers to David, and they said for him, Whose is the land? and that the messengers should (*also*) speak *thus*, Make thou friendships with me, and mine hand shall be with thee, and I shall bring (*over*) all Israel to thee.

¹³ And David said, Best, I shall make friendships with thee; but I ask of thee one thing, and say, Thou shalt not see my face, before that thou bring Michal, the daughter

of Saul, and so thou shalt come, and shalt see me. *(And David answered, Very well, I shall be friends with thee; but I require one thing from thee, and that is, that thou shalt not see my face, until thou bring Saul's daughter Michal to me; only then shalt thou come, and see me.)*

¹⁴ Therefore David sent messengers to Ishbosheth *(or And David also sent messengers to Ishbosheth)*, the son of Saul, and said, Yield thou my wife Michal, whom I espoused to me for an hundred prepuces of Philistines.

¹⁵ Therefore Ishbosheth sent, and took her from her husband, Phaltiel, the son of Laish; *(And so Ishbosheth sent some men, and took her away from her husband, Phaltiel, the son of Laish;)*

¹⁶ and her husband followed her, and wept till to Bahurim. And Abner said to him, Go thou, and turn again; and he turned again. *(and her husband followed her, and wept all the way to Bahurim. But Abner said to him, Go thou back home! and so he went home.)*

¹⁷ Also Abner brought in a word to the elder men of Israel, and said, Both yesterday and the third day ago ye sought David, that he should reign upon you.

¹⁸ Now therefore do ye; for the Lord spake to David, and said, In the hand of my servant David I shall save my people Israel from the hand of Philistines, and of all his enemies. *(And so now do ye it; for the Lord spoke to David, and said, By my servant David I shall save my people Israel from the hands of the Philistines, and from all their enemies.)*

¹⁹ And also Abner spake to Benjamin; and he went, that he should speak to David, in Hebron, *(of)* all things that pleased Israel and all Benjamin. *(And Abner also spoke to the Benjaminites; and then he went to speak to David in Hebron, about all that the Israelites and the Benjaminites had agreed to do.)*

²⁰ And he came to David, in Hebron, with twenty men. And David made a feast to Abner, and to the men that came with him, *(or And David made a feast for Abner, and the men who came with him.)*

²¹ And Abner said to David, I shall rise up, that I gather all Israel to thee, my lord the king, and that I make *(a)* bond of peace with thee, and that thou reign on all, as thy soul desireth. Therefore when David had led forth Abner, and he had gone in peace, *(And Abner said to David, I shall rise up, and gather all Israel to thee, my lord the king, and they shall make a covenant with thee, and thou shalt reign upon all of them, as thy soul desireth. And after David had let Abner go away, with a guarantee of surety, or of safety,)*

²² anon the servants of David and Joab came with a full great prey, when the thieves were slain; and Abner was not then with David, in Hebron, for David had let him go, and he went forth in peace. *(shortly thereafter David's men and Joab came back from a raid, with a great deal of prey; and Abner was then not with David, in Hebron, for David had let him go away, with a guarantee of safety.)*

²³ And Joab, and the hosts that were with him, came afterward; therefore it was told to Joab of tellers, *(saying)*, Abner, the son of Ner, came to the king, and the king let go him, and he went forth in peace. *(And so Joab, and the men who were with him, came shortly thereafter; and people said to Joab, Abner, the son of Ner, came to the king, and the king let him go away, with a guarantee of safety.)*

²⁴ And Joab entered to the king, and said, What hast thou done? Lo! Abner came to thee; why lettest go thou him *(or why hast thou let him go)*, and he went, and departed from thee?

²⁵ Knowest thou not *(that)* Abner, the son of Ner, for hereto he came to thee, that he should deceive thee, and that he should know thy going out and thine entering, and should know all things which thou doest? *(Thou must know that Abner, the son of Ner,*

came to thee so that he could deceive thee, and learn thy going out and thy coming in, and so know all the things that thou doest.)

²⁶ Therefore Joab went out from David, and sent messengers after Abner; and led him again from the cistern of Sirah (*or and they brought him back from the Well of Sirah*), while David knew not.

²⁷ And when Abner had come again into Hebron, Joab led him asides half to the middle of the gate, (*as if*) that he should speak to him in guile; and he smote Abner there in the share-bone, and he was dead, into vengeance of the blood of his brother Asahel, (*or and Joab struck, or stabbed, Abner in the belly, and he died there, in revenge for killing Joab's brother Asahel*).

²⁸ That when David had heard this thing done, he said, I am clean, and my realm, with God into without end from the blood of Abner, the son of Ner; (*And when David had heard that this thing was done, he said, I and my kingdom, be clean with God forevermore, of the blood, or of the murder, of Abner, the son of Ner;*)

²⁹ and come it on the head of Joab, and upon all the house of his father; and fail there not from the house of Joab a man suffering flowing of seed, and a leprous man, (*and a man*) holding a spindle, and a man falling by sword, and (*a man*) having need to bread. (*yea, let it come upon Joab's head, and upon all his father's family; and let there never fail to be in the house of Joab a man suffering the flowing out of his seed, or a leprous man, or a man holding a spindle, or a man falling by the sword, or a man having need of bread.*)

³⁰ Therefore Joab, and Abishai, his brother, killed Abner, for he had slain Asahel, their brother, (*or for he had killed their brother Asahel*), in Gibeon, in battle.

³¹ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that was with him, Rend ye your clothes, and be ye gird with sackcloths, and bewail ye before the hearses, *either dirge*, of Abner. Forsooth king David followed the bier. (*And David said to Joab, and to all the people who were with him, Tear ye your clothes, and be ye gird with sackcloths, and bewail ye the dirge for Abner. And King David himself followed the bier.*)

³² And when they had buried Abner in Hebron, king David raised (*up*) his voice, and wept on the burial of Abner; and certainly all the people wept.

³³ And the king bewailed, and bemoaned Abner, and said, Abner, thou diedest not as dreadful men, *either cowards*, be wont to die, (*or Abner, thou hast not died like fearful men, or like cowards, be wont to die*).

³⁴ Thine hands were not bound, and thy feet were not grieved with stocks, but thou hast fallen down, as men be wont to fall before the sons of wickedness. And all the people doubled together, and wept on him. (*Thy hands were not bound, and thy feet were not put in the stocks, but thou hast fallen, like men be wont to fall before the sons of wickedness. And all the people wept again for him.*)

³⁵ And when all the multitude came to take meat with David, while the day was yet clear, David swore, and said, God do to me these things, and add these things too, if I shall taste bread, either any other thing, before the going down of the sun.

³⁶ And all the people heard *this*; and all things which the king did in the sight of all the people pleased them;

³⁷ and all the common people and all Israel knew in that day, that it was not done of the king (*or that it was not done by the king*), that Abner, the son of Ner, was slain.

³⁸ Also the king said to his servants, Whether ye know not, that the prince and the greatest (*man*) hath fallen down today in Israel?

³⁹ And I am yet tender, and anointed king; and these sons of Zeruiah be (*too*) hard to me; the Lord yield to him that doeth evil after his (*own*) malice. (*And I am yet*

weak, though anointed the king; and these sons of Zeruah be too hard for me; may the Lord yield to him who doeth evil after his own malice.)

CHAPTER 4

¹ And Ishbosheth, the son of Saul, heard that Abner had fallen down in Hebron; and his hands were discomfited, and all Israel was troubled. *(And Ishbosheth, the son of Saul, heard that Abner had been killed in Hebron; and his hands were enfeebled, that is, he was afraid, and all Israel was troubled.)*

² And two men, princes of *(raiding)* companies, were to the son of Saul; name to the one was Baanah, and name to the tother was Rechab, the sons of Rimmon *(the)* Beerothite, of the sons of Benjamin; for also Beeroth is areckoned in Benjamin. *(And two men, leaders of raiding parties, were officers for Saul's son; one was named Baanah, and the other was named Rechab; they were the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, of the sons of Benjamin, for Beeroth is reckoned as part of Benjamin.)*

³ And men of Beeroth fled into Gittaim; and they were comelings there till to that time. *(And the Beerothites had fled to Gittaim; and they had lived there until that time.)*

⁴ And a son feeble in *his* feet was to Jonathan, the son of Saul; and he was five years eld, when the messenger came from Saul and Jonathan, from Jezreel, *telling that they were dead, (or and he was five years old, when a message came from Jezreel about Saul and Jonathan, saying that they were dead)*. Therefore his nurse took him, and fled; and when she hasted to flee, she felled down, and *the child* was made lame; and the name of the child was Mephibosheth.

⁵ Therefore Rechab and Baanah, the sons of Rimmon of Beeroth, came, and entered in the hot *(of the)* day into the house of Ishbosheth, that slept upon his bed at midday; and the woman that kept the doors of the house, *(who had been)* purging wheat, *(now also)* slept fast. *(And so Rechab and Baanah, the sons of Rimmon of Beeroth, came, and in the heat of the day entered into Ishbosheth's house, while he slept on his bed at midday; and the woman who kept the doors of the house, had been purging wheat, but now she was also asleep.)*

⁶ And they came till to the midst of the house, and took wheat; and Rechab, and Baanah, his brother, smote Ishbosheth in the share-bone, and fled. *(And they came into the midst of the house, carrying wheat; and Rechab, and his brother Baanah, struck, or stabbed, Ishbosheth in the belly, and then fled.)*

⁷ Soothly when they had entered into the house, he slept on his bed in a *(bed-)*closet; and they smited and killed him; and when they had taken *[off]* his head, they went by the way of desert in all that night. *(Yea, when they entered into the house, he slept on his bed in the bed-chamber; and they struck, or stabbed, him and killed him; and when they had cut off his head, they left, and went by the way of the wilderness all that night.)*

⁸ And they brought the head of Ishbosheth to David, in Hebron, and they said to the king, Lo! the head of Ishbosheth, the son of Saul, thine enemy, that sought thy life; and the Lord hath given today to our lord the king vengeance of Saul, and of his seed, *(or today the Lord hath avenged our lord the king upon Saul, and upon his descendants, or his family)*.

⁹ And David answered to Rechab, and Baanah, his brother, the sons of Rimmon of Beeroth, and said to them, The Lord liveth, that hath delivered my life from all anguish, *(or As the Lord liveth, who hath delivered my life from all anguish);*

¹⁰ for I held him that told to me, and said, Saul is dead, which man guessed himself to tell prosperities, and I killed him in Ziklag, to whom *(he thought)* it behooved me *(to)* give meed for *(his)* message; *(for I took hold of him who told me, and said, Saul*

is dead, which man thought that he told good news, and I killed him in Ziklag, yea, he who thought it behooved me to give him a reward for his message;)

¹¹ how much more now, when wicked men have slain a guiltless man in his house upon his bed, shall I not seek his blood of your hand, and shall not I do away you from the earth? *(how much more now, when you wicked men have killed an innocent man in his own house on his own bed, will I not avenge his blood upon you, and shall I not do you away from the face of the earth?)*

¹² Therefore David commanded to his servants, and they killed them; and they cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them over the cistern in Hebron *(or and hung them up near the pool in Hebron)*. Forsooth they took the head of Ishbosheth, and they buried it in the sepulchre of Abner, in Hebron.

CHAPTER 5

¹ And all the lineages of Israel came to David, in Hebron, and said, Lo! we be thy bone and thy flesh. *(And all the tribes of Israel came to David, in Hebron, and said, Behold! we be thy flesh and blood.)*

² But also yesterday and the third day ago, when Saul was king upon us, thou leddest out, and leddest again Israel; forsooth the Lord said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be duke upon Israel. *(And yesterday and the third day ago, when Saul was king upon us, thou leddest out the people Israel, and leddest them in again; and the Lord said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be the leader of Israel.)*

³ Also and the elder men of Israel came to the king, into Hebron; and king David smote with them *(a)* bond of peace in Hebron, before the Lord; and they anointed David into king upon Israel. *(And the elders of Israel came to the king in Hebron; and King David struck a covenant with them in Hebron, before the Lord; and they anointed David king upon Israel.)*

⁴ David was a son of thirty years, when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years^(.)

⁵ in Hebron; he reigned upon Judah seven years and six months; and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years upon all Israel and Judah. *(In Hebron, he reigned seven years and six months upon Judah; and in Jerusalem, he reigned thirty-three years upon all Israel and Judah.)*

⁶ And the king went, and all *[the]* men that were with him, into Jerusalem, to Jebusites, the dweller(s) of the land. And it was said of them to David, Thou shalt not enter hither, no but thou do away blind men and lame, saying, David shall not enter hither. *(And the king, and all the men who were with him, went to Jerusalem, unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land. And they said to David, Thou shalt not come in here until thou do away all the blind and the crippled, that is to say, Thou, David, shalt never come in here.)*

⁷ Forsooth David took the tower of Zion; this is the city of David. *(But David captured the stronghold, or the fortress, of Zion; this is known as the City of David.)*

⁸ For David had purposed in that day to have given meed to him, that had smitten Jebusites, and that had touched the gutters of the house roofs, and that had taken away lame men and blind, hating the life of David. Therefore it is said in common speech, A blind man and a lame shall not enter into the temple. *(For David had put forth a reward that day, to anyone who struck down the Jebusites, yea, up to the gutters of the housetops, and who did away even the crippled and the blind, yea, any and all who hated the life of David. And so it is said in common speech, No one blind or crippled shall enter into the Temple.)*

⁹ And David dwelled in the tower, and called it the city of David; and he builded by compass from Millo, and within. *(And David lived in the stronghold, and called it the City of David; and he built all around from Millo, inwards.)*

¹⁰ And he entered profiting, and increasing; and the Lord God of hosts was with him.

¹¹ Also Hiram, king of Tyre, sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and craftsmen of wood, and craftsmen of stones to *(make)* walls; and they builded the house of David.

¹² And David knew, that the Lord had confirmed him king upon Israel, and that he had enhanced his realm upon his people Israel *(or and that he had raised up his kingdom for the sake of his people Israel)*.

¹³ Therefore David took yet *(more)* concubines, and wives of *(the inhabitants of)* Jerusalem, after that he came from Hebron; and also other sons and daughters were born to David.

¹⁴ And these be the names of them that were born to him in Jerusalem; Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

¹⁵ and Ibhar, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

¹⁶ and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

¹⁷ Then the Philistines heard, that they had anointed David king upon Israel, and all the *Philistines* went up to seek David. And when David had heard this, he went down into a stronghold.

¹⁸ And the Philistines came, and they were spread abroad in the valley of Rephaim. *(And the Philistines came, and they were spread all over the Rephaim Valley.)*

¹⁹ And David counselled with the Lord, and said, Whether I shall go up to Philistines, and whether thou shalt give them in mine hand? And the Lord said to David, Go thou up, for I shall betake the Philistines, and I shall give them in thine hand. *(And David counselled with the Lord, and said, Shall I go up to the Philistines? and shalt thou give them into my hands? And the Lord said to David, Go thou up, for I shall deliver the Philistines into thy hands.)*

²⁰ Therefore David came into Baalperazim, and smote them there *(or and he struck them there)*, and said, The Lord hath parted mine enemies before me, as waters be parted. Therefore the name of that place was called Baalperazim, *that is, The Field, either Plain, of Parting*.

²¹ And they left there their sculptures, *(or their images)*, which David burnt, and his men. *(And they left their idols there, which David and his men burned to ashes.)*

²² And *[the]* Philistines added yet, that they should ascend, and they were spread abroad in the valley of Rephaim. *(And the Philistines attacked again, and they were spread all over the Rephaim Valley.)*

²³ And David counselled with the Lord, and said, Whether I shall go up against the Philistines, and whether thou shalt betake them into mine hands? *(or And David counselled with the Lord, and said, Shall I go up against the Philistines, and shalt thou deliver them into my hands?)* And the Lord answered, Thou shalt not go up against them, but compass thou them behind their back, and *(then)* thou shalt come to them on the contrary side of the pear trees.

²⁴ And when thou shalt hear the sound of *(a)* cry going in the top(s) of *(the)* pear trees, then thou shalt begin *(the)* battle; for then the Lord shall go out before thy face, that he smite the tents of Philistines, *(or for then the Lord shall go out before thee, and strike down the host, or the army, of the Philistines)*.

²⁵ Therefore David did as the Lord commanded to him; and he smote the Philistines from Geba till they came to Gazer.

CHAPTER 6

¹ Forsooth David gathered again all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand. *(Then David gathered together all the chosen, or all the best, out of Israel, yea, thirty thousand men.)*

² And David rose, and went, and all the people that was with him of the men of Judah, to bring the ark of God, on which the name of the Lord of hosts, sitting in cherubim on that ark, was called. *(And David rose up, and then he, and all the people who were with him, went to Baalath in Judah, to bring back from there the Ark of God, which beareth the name of the Lord of hosts, who is enthroned upon, or above, the cherubim.)*

³ And they putted the ark of God on a new wain, and they took it from the house of Abinadab, that was in Gibeah, *(or And they put the Ark of God on a new wagon, and they took it from Abinadab's house, which was on the hill)*. And Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drove the new wain.

⁴ And when they had taken it from the house of Abinadab, that was in Gibeah, and kept the ark of God, Ahio went before the ark. *(And so they took it from Abinadab's house, which was on the hill, who had kept the Ark of God safe; and Ahio went before the Ark.)*

⁵ And David and all Israel played before the Lord, in all treen instruments of melody, and in harps, and citoles, and tympan, and trumps, and cymbals. *(And David and all Israel played music before the Lord, on all the wooden instruments, and on harps, and lutes, and drums, or tambourines, and trumpets, and cymbals.)*

⁶ Forsooth after that they came to the cornfloor of Nachon, Uzzah held forth his hand to the ark of God, and held it, for the oxen kicked, and bowed it. *(But when they came to the threshing floor of Nachon, Uzzah put forth his hand to the Ark of God, and held it, for the oxen stumbled, and shook it.)*

⁷ And the Lord was wroth by indignation against Uzzah, and smote him on the folly *(or and struck him down for his foolishness in touching the Ark)*; and he was dead there beside the ark of God.

⁸ And David was sorry, for the Lord had slain Uzzah; and the name of that place was called The Smiting of Uzzah till into this day. *(And David was grieved that the Lord had killed Uzzah; and the name of that place is called Perezuzzah, or the Punishment of Uzzah, unto this day.)*

⁹ And David dreaded the Lord in that day, and said, How shall the ark of the Lord enter to me? *(And David feared the Lord that day, and said, How can I bring the Ark of the Lord back with me?)*

¹⁰ And *(so)* he would not turn *[aside]* the ark of the Lord *(un)*to himself into the city of David, but he turned it *[aside]* into the house of Obededom of Gath.

¹¹ And the ark of the Lord dwelled in the house of Obededom of Gath three months; and the Lord blessed Obededom, and all his house*(hold)*. *(And the Ark of the Lord stayed at the house of Obededom the Gittite for three months; and the Lord blessed Obededom, and all his family.)*

¹² And it was told to king David, that the Lord had blessed Obededom, and all his things, for the ark of God. And David said, I shall go, and bring the ark with blessing into mine house. Therefore David went, and brought the ark of God from the house of Obededom into the city of David with joy. *(And it was told to King David, that the Lord had blessed Obededom, and all that he had or and all that was his, for keeping the Ark of God safe. And David said, Now I shall go, and bring the Ark of God with blessing to my house. And so David went, and brought the Ark of God from the house of Obededom to the City of David with great joy.)*

¹³ And when they, that bare the ark of the Lord, had gone six paces, they offered an ox and a ram. *(And when they, who carried the Ark of the Lord, had gone six paces, he offered an ox and a ram.)*

¹⁴ And David smote in organs fastened to his arm *(or And David played on an instrument fastened to his arm)*; and he danced with all *his* strengths before the Lord; and David was clothed with *(only)* a linen surplice.

¹⁵ And David, and all the house of Israel, led forth the ark of *[the]* testament of the Lord/the ark of *[the]* witnessing of the Lord in hearty song, and in sound of trump. *(And David, and all the house of Israel, brought forth the Ark of the Lord with hearty song, and the sound of trumpets.)*

¹⁶ And when the ark of the Lord had entered into the city of David, Michal, the daughter of Saul, beheld by a window, and she saw the king skipping and dancing/hopping and dancing before the Lord; and she despised him in her heart.

¹⁷ And they brought in the ark of the Lord, and setted it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle, which *tabernacle* David had made therefore/had made ready thereto; and David offered burnt sacrifices and peaceable *(sacrifices)* before the Lord. *(And they brought in the Ark of the Lord, and set it in its place, in the midst of the Tent, which David had prepared for it; and David offered burnt sacrifices and peace offerings before the Lord.)*

¹⁸ And when David had ended those, and had offered burnt sacrifices and peaceable *(sacrifices)*, he blessed the people in the name of the Lord of hosts. *(And when David had finished offering the burnt sacrifices and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the Lord of hosts.)*

¹⁹ And he gave to all the multitude of Israel, as well to man as to woman, to each a cake of bread, and one part roasted of bugle flesh, and flour of wheat fried with oil; and all the people went forth, each into his house. *(And he gave to all the multitude of Israel, yea, to each man and woman, a cake of bread, and a piece of roasted ox flesh, and wheat flour fried with oil; and then all the people went home.)*

²⁰ And David turned again to bless his house, and Michal, the daughter of Saul, went out into the coming of David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel today, uncovering himself before the handmaids of his servants, and he was made naked, as if one of the knaves had been made naked? *(And David returned to bless his own house, and Michal, Saul's daughter, went out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel today, uncovering himself before the slave-girls of his servants, yea, he was made naked, just like one of the knaves would be made naked!)*

²¹ And David said to Michal, The Lord liveth, for I shall play, *(or I shall dance)*, before the Lord, that chose me rather than thy father, and rather than all the house of him, and commanded to me, that I should be duke on the people of the Lord of Israel; and I shall play, *(And David said to Michal, As the Lord liveth, I shall dance before the Lord, who chose me rather than thy father, and all of his family, and who commanded to me that I should be the leader of the people of the Lord of Israel; and so I shall dance.)*

²² and I shall be made more vile than I am yet made, and I shall be meek in mine eyes, and I shall appear more glorious with those handmaidens, of which thou hast spoken. *(and I shall be made even more vile than I am yet made, and I shall be abased in thine eyes, but I shall appear more glorious to those slave-girls of whom thou hast spoken.)*

²³ Therefore a son was not born to Michal, the daughter of Saul, till into the day of her death. *(And so no child was ever born to Saul's daughter Michal, unto the day of her death.)*

CHAPTER 7

¹ Forsooth it was done, when king David had sat in his house, and the Lord had given rest to him on each side from all his enemies,

² he said to Nathan the prophet, Seest thou not, that I dwell in an house of cedar (*or that I live in a cedar house*), and the ark of God is put in the midst of skins?

³ And Nathan said to the king, Go thou, and do all thing that is in thine heart, for the Lord is with thee.

⁴ And it was done in that night, and lo! the word of the Lord, was made to Nathan, [*saying*],

⁵ Go thou, and speak to my servant David, (*and say*), The Lord saith these things, Whether thou shalt build to me an house to dwell in? (*or Shalt thou build a house for me to live in?*)

⁶ Soothly I have not dwelled in an house from the day in which I led the sons of Israel out of the land of Egypt till into this day; but I have gone in a tabernacle and in a tent,

⁷ by all places, to which I passed with all the sons of Israel? Whether I speaking spake to (*any*)one of the lineages of Israel, to whom I commanded, that he should feed my people Israel, and said, Why buildedest thou not an house of cedar to me? (*to all the places, to which I went with all the people of Israel. Did I speak to anyone of the tribes of Israel, to whom I commanded, that they should feed my people Israel, and did I ever ask them, Why hast thou not built a cedar house for me?*)

⁸ And now thou shalt say these things to my servant David, The Lord of hosts saith these things, I took thee from [*the*] pastures following flocks, that thou shouldest be duke on my people Israel (*or so that thou couldst be the leader of my people Israel*),

⁹ and I was with thee in all things, wherever thou hast gone, and I have killed all thine enemies from thy face, and I have made to thee a great name, by the name of great men that be in earth; (*and I was with thee in all things, wherever thou hast gone, and I have killed all thy enemies before thee, and I have made a great name for thee, like the names of the great men who be on the earth;*)

¹⁰ and I shall set a place to my people Israel, and I shall plant him, and I shall dwell with him, and he shall no more be troubled, and the sons of wickedness shall not add to, that they torment him as before, (*and I shall set a place for my people Israel, and I shall plant them, and I shall live with them, and they shall no more be troubled, and the sons of wickedness shall not torment them any more, like they did in the past,*)

¹¹ (*like they did*) from the day in which I ordained judges upon my people Israel; and I shall give rest to thee from all thine enemies. And the Lord before-saith to thee, that he shall make an house to thee, (*or And the Lord saith in advance to thee, that he shall make a house for thee;*)

¹² and when thy days be fulfilled, and thou hast slept with thy fathers, (*that is, when thou hast died*), I shall raise up thy seed after thee, which shall go out of thy womb, and I shall make steadfast his realm (*or and I shall establish his kingdom*).

¹³ (*And*) He shall build an house to my name, and I shall make stable the throne of his realm till into without end;

¹⁴ I shall be to him into a father, and he shall be to me into a son; and if he shall do anything wickedly, I shall chastise him in the rod of men, and in the wounds of the sons of men. (*I shall be his father, and he shall be my son; and if he doeth anything wicked, I shall chastise him with the rod of men, and with wounds from the sons of men.*)

¹⁵ Forsooth I shall not do away my mercy from him, as I did it away from Saul, whom I removed from my face. (*But I shall not take away my love from him, like I took it away from Saul, whom I removed from my presence.*)

¹⁶ And thine house *shall be* faithful, and thy realm *shall be* till into without end before my face, and thy throne shall be steadfast continually (*or and thy throne shall be established forever*).

¹⁷ By all these words, and by all this revelation, so Nathan spake to David.

¹⁸ Forsooth David the king entered *into the tabernacle*, and he sat before the Lord, and said, Who am I, Lord God, and what is mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

¹⁹ But also this is seen (*as but a*) little (*thing*) in thy sight, my Lord God; no but (*that*) thou shouldest speak also of the house of thy servant into long time. For this is the law of Adam, Lord God, (*or For this is the law of men, or of people's lot, O Lord God*);

²⁰ what therefore may David add yet, that he speak to thee? (*or and so what can I say to thee?*) For thou, Lord God, knowest thy servant;

²¹ thou hast done all these great things, for thy word, and by thine heart, (*or for thy word's sake, and according to thy heart*), so that thou madest *those* known to thy servant.

²² Therefore, Lord God, thou art made great, for none is like thee, nor there is no God except thee, in all things which we have heard with our ears. (*And so, Lord God, thou art truly great, and from everything that we have heard with our ears, no one is like thee, nor is there any God except thee.*)

²³ Soothly what folk in (*the*) earth is as the people of Israel, for which the Lord God went, that he should again-buy it to him into a people, and should set to himself a name, and should do to it great things, and horrible, on [*the*] earth, *in casting out* thereof the folks, and gods thereof, from the face of thy people, which thou again-boughtest to thee from Egypt? (*Yea, what nation on earth is like the people of Israel, for whom the Lord God went, and redeemed, or rescued, them in order to be a people for himself, and to make a name for himself, and to do for them great and wonderful things on the earth, in throwing out from here the nations, and their gods, from before thy people, whom thou hast redeemed, or rescued, for thyself from Egypt?*)

²⁴ And thou hast confirmed to thee thy people Israel into a people everlasting, and thou, Lord, art made into God to them. (*And thou hast confirmed thy people Israel to be thy own people forevermore, and O Lord, thou hast become their God.*)

²⁵ Now therefore, Lord God, raise up (*into*) without end the word that thou hast spoken upon thy servant, and upon his house, and do as thou hast spoken;

²⁶ and thy name be magnified/and thy name be made great till into without end, and be it said, The Lord of hosts is God upon Israel; and the house of thy servant David shall be stablished before the Lord;

²⁷ for thou, Lord of hosts, God of Israel, hast made revelation to the ear of thy servant, and saidest, I shall build an house to thee; therefore thy servant hath found by his heart, that he should pray thee by this prayer. (*for thou, O Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, hast made a revelation in the ear of thy servant, and saidest, I shall build a house for thee; and so thy servant hath found in his heart, that he should pray to thee by this prayer.*)

²⁸ Now therefore, Lord God, thou art very God, and thy words shall (*always*) be true; for thou hast spoken these good things to thy servant;

²⁹ therefore begin thou, and bless the house of thy servant, that it be into without end before thee; for thou, Lord God, hast spoken these things, and through thy blessing the house of thy servant shall be blessed [*into*] without end.

CHAPTER 8

¹ And it was done after these things, David smote the Philistines, and made low them; and David took away the bridle of tribute from the hand of Philistines. (*And it*

was done after these things, that David struck the Philistines, and made them low, or conquered them; and David took away *Methegammah* from the Philistines.)

² And David smote Moab, and meted them with a cord, and he made them even to the earth; forsooth he meted (*them by*) two cords, one to slay, and one to quicken. And Moab served David under tribute. (*And David struck the Moabites, and he made his captives to lie on the ground, and had them measured with a cord; and for every two cord lengths of men that he killed, one cord length was allowed to live. And then the Moabites paid tribute, or taxes, to David.*)

³ And David smote Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, when he went forth to be lord over the flood Euphrates. (*And then David struck Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, the king of Zobah, as he went to recover his land by the Euphrates River.*)

⁴ And when a thousand and seven hundred horsemen of his part were taken, and twenty thousand of footmen, David hocked all [*the*] drawing beasts in chariots; but David left of those an hundred chariots, *that is, the horses of an hundred chariots.* (*And David took from him, or captured, a thousand and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen, and he hocked all the drawing beasts for the chariots; but he left unharmed the horses for a hundred chariots.*)

⁵ Also Syrians of Damascus came, that it should bear help to Hadadezer, king of Zobah; and David smote of (*the*) Syrians two and twenty thousand of men. (*And the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadadezer; and David struck down twenty-two thousand of the men of Syria.*)

⁶ And David setted a stronghold in Syria of Damascus, and Syria was made serving David under tribute. And the Lord kept David in all things, to whatever things he went forth. (*And David set up strongholds in Syria of Damascus, and the Syrians were made to serve David, and to pay tribute, or taxes, to him. And the Lord gave victory to David in all his battles, wherever he went.*)

⁷ And David took golden armours and bands (*or And David took the gold arms, or the weapons*), which the servants of Hadadezer had, and he brought those into Jerusalem.

⁸ And of Betah, and of Berothai, (*or And from Betah, and Berothai*), the cities of Hadadezer, David [*the*] king took full much brass.

⁹ Forsooth Toi, king of Hamath, heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer.

¹⁰ And Toi sent Joram, his son, to king David, that he should greet him, and thank (*him*), and do thankings, for he had overcome Hadadezer, and had smitten him; for Toi was enemy of Hadadezer; and vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass were in his hand. (*And King Toi sent his son Joram to King David, to greet him, and to congratulate him on his victory, for he had overcome Hadadezer, and had beaten him; for Toi was Hadadezer's enemy; and his son brought with him vessels of silver; and gold, and brass, for David.*)

¹¹ And the same vessels king David hallowed to the Lord, with the silver and gold, which he had hallowed of all heathen men, which he had made subject (*And King David dedicated these vessels to the Lord, along with the silver and the gold which he had dedicated from all the heathen whom he had made subject*)

¹² of Syria, and of Moab, and of the sons of Ammon, and of Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoils of Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

¹³ Also David made to him a name, when he turned again when Syria was taken, for eighteen thousand men were slain in the valley, where salt was made, and in Helam, to three and twenty thousand*. (*And so David had made a name for himself, by the*

* **CHAPTER 8:13** See 2nd Samuel 10:16-19.

time he returned after the Syrians were killed, for eighteen thousand men were slain in the Salt Valley, and twenty-two thousand in Helam.)

¹⁴ And he setted keepers in Idumea, and ordained [a] stronghold, and all Idumea was made serving to David; and the Lord kept David in all things, to whatever things he went forth. *(And he set up strongholds in Edom, or Idumea, and all the Edomites served David; and so the Lord gave victory to David everywhere he went.)*

¹⁵ And David reigned upon all Israel, and David did doom, and rightwiseness to all his people. *(And David reigned over all Israel, and David brought justice, or judgement, and righteousness unto all his people.)*

¹⁶ And Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was over the host of David; and Jehoshaphat, the son of Ahilud, was recorder; *(And Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was the leader of David's army; and Jehoshaphat, the son of Ahilud, was the officer in charge of the records;)*

¹⁷ and Zadok, the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech, the son of Abiathar, were priests; and Seraiah was a scribe *(or and Seraiah was the writer).*

¹⁸ But Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada, was over Cherethites and Pelethites, *that is, over archers and arrow-blasters;* and the sons of David were priests. *(And Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada, was the leader of the Cherethites and Pelethites, that is, the archers and the arrow-blasters; and David's sons were priests.)*

CHAPTER 9

¹ And David said, Whether any man is, that *(is)* left of the house of Saul, that I do mercy with him for Jonathan? *(And David asked, Is there any man who is left of Saul's family, to whom I can show kindness for Jonathan's sake?)*

² And there was a servant, Ziba by name, of the house of Saul; whom when the king had called to himself, the king said to him, Whether thou art not Ziba? *(or Art thou Ziba?)* And he answered, I am thy servant.

³ And the king said, Whether any man liveth of the house of Saul, that I do with him the mercy of God? And Ziba said to the king, A son of Jonathan liveth, feeble in the feet. *(And the king said, Is there any man left of Saul's family, to whom I can show the kindness that God commandeth? And Ziba said to the king, A son of Jonathan liveth, who is lame, or crippled.)*

⁴ And the king said, Where is he? And Ziba said to the king, Lo! he is in the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lodebar.

⁵ Therefore king David sent, and took Jonathan's son from the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lodebar. *(And so King David sent for Jonathan's son, and brought him to Jerusalem from the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lodebar.)*

⁶ And when Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, [the] son of Saul, had come to David, he felled into his face, and worshipped. And David said, Mephibosheth! And he answered, I am present, thy servant. *(And when Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, had come to David, he fell on his face, and honoured him. And David said, Mephibosheth! And he answered, I am thy servant.)*

⁷ And David said to him, Dread thou not, for I doing shall do mercy to thee for Jonathan, thy father; and I shall restore to thee all the fields of Saul, thy father, and thou shalt eat bread in my table ever[more]. *(And David said to him, Fear not, for I shall do kindness to thee because of thy father Jonathan; and I shall restore to thee all the fields of Saul, thy grandfather; and thou shalt have a place at my table forevermore.)*

⁸ Which worshipped him *(or Who bowed low before him again),* and said, Who am I, thy servant, for thou hast beheld on a dead dog like me?

⁹ Therefore the king called Ziba, the servant of Saul; and said to him, I have given to the son of thy lord all things, whichever were of Saul, and all the house of him;

(And so the king called Ziba, Saul's servant, and said to him, I have given to thy lord's grandson everything that belonged to Saul, and his family;)

¹⁰ therefore work thou the land to him, thou, and thy sons, and thy servants, and thou shalt bring in meats to the son of thy lord, that he be fed; but Mephibosheth, the son of thy lord, shall eat ever bread on my board. And fifteen sons and twenty servants were to Ziba. *(and so work thou the land for him, thou, and thy sons, and thy servants, and thou shalt bring in the harvest for the family of thy lord, so that they can be fed; but Mephibosheth, the grandson of thy lord, shall have a place at my table forevermore. And Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.)*

¹¹ And Ziba said to the king, As thou, my lord *(the)* king, hast commanded to thy servant, so thy servant shall do; and Mephibosheth, as one of the sons of the king, shall eat on thy board, *(or and Mephibosheth, like one of the king's sons, ate at the king's table).*

¹² And Mephibosheth had a little son, Micha by name; and all the family of the house of Ziba served Mephibosheth.

¹³ And Mephibosheth dwelled in Jerusalem; for he ate continually of the king's board, and was crooked, or halt, on either foot. *(And so Mephibosheth lived in Jerusalem; and he always ate at the king's table, and he was lame, or crippled, in both feet.)*

CHAPTER 10

¹ Forsooth it was done after these things, that Nahash, *[the]* king of the sons of Ammon, died; and Hanun, his son, reigned for him, *(or and his son Hanun reigned in his place).*

² And David said, I shall do mercy with Hanun, the son of Nahash, as his father did mercy with me. Therefore David sent comforting *(to)* him by his servants on the death of the father, *(or And David said, I shall show friendship to Nahash's son Hanun, like his father showed to me. And so, by his servants, David sent words of comfort to Hanun on the death of his father).* And when the servants of David had come into the land of the sons of Ammon,

³ the princes of the sons of Ammon said to Hanun, their lord, Guessest thou, that for the honour of thy father David hath sent comforters to thee; and not *rather* therefore David sent his servants to thee, that he should espy, and ensearch the city, and destroy it? *(or and not rather; that David sent his servants to thee to spy out, and to search through the city, so that later he could destroy it?)*

⁴ Therefore Hanun took the servants of David, and shaved half the part of the beard of them, and he cutted away the middle clothes of them, till to the buttocks; and let go them. *(And so Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off half of their beards, and cut away half of their clothes, unto the buttocks, and then let them go.)*

⁵ And when this was told to David, he sent into the coming of them, for the men were shamed full vilely, *(or And when this was told to David, he sent men to meet them, for these men had been vilely shamed).* And David commanded to them, *(and said),* Dwell ye in Jericho, till your beard *(hath)* waxed, and then turn ye again.

⁶ And the sons of Ammon saw, that they had done wrong to David, and they sent, and hired with meed of Bethrehob of Syria, and of Zoba of Syria, twenty thousand of footmen, and of king Maacah, a thousand men, and of Ishtob, twelve thousand of men. *(And the Ammonites saw that they had wronged David, and so they sent for, and hired for pay, Syrians from Bethrehob and from Zoba, yea, twenty thousand footmen, and a thousand men from King Maacah, and twelve thousand men from Tob.)*

⁷ And when David had heard this, he sent *(out)* Joab, and all the host of fighters *(or and all his army of fighting men)*.

⁸ Therefore the sons of Ammon went out, and dressed battle array before them in the entering of the gate. And Zoba, and Rehob of Syria, and Ishtob, and Maacah, were asides half in the field. *(And so the Ammonites went out, and dressed the battle array before them at the entrance to the city gate. And the Syrians from Zoba and from Rehob, and the men from Tob, and from Maacah, were asides half in the field.)*

⁹ Therefore Joab saw, that the battle was made ready against him, both even against him and behind his back; and he chose to himself of all the chosen men of Israel *(or and he chose for himself the best men out of all Israel)*, and ordained *(the)* battle array against *(the)* Syrians.

¹⁰ Forsooth he betook to Abishai, his brother, the tother part of the people, which dressed *(the)* battle array against the sons of Ammon.

¹¹ And Joab said, If *(the)* men of Syria have the mastery against me, thou shalt be to me into help; and if the sons of Ammon have the mastery against thee, I shall help thee;

¹² be thou a strong man *(or be thou of good courage)*, and fight we for our people, and for the city of our God; for the Lord shall do that, that is good in his sight.

¹³ Therefore Joab and the people that was with him, began battle against men of Syria, which fled anon from his face. *(And so Joab, and the men who were with him, began to fight against the Syrians, who fled at once from before them.)*

¹⁴ And the sons of Ammon saw, that *[the]* men of Syria had fled; and they fled also from the face of Abishai, and entered into the city; and Joab turned again from the sons of Ammon, and came into Jerusalem, *(or and then Joab left off fighting the Ammonites, and went back to Jerusalem)*.

¹⁵ And *[the]* men of Syria saw that they had fallen before Israel, and they were gathered together. *(And when the Syrians saw that they had fallen before Israel, they gathered themselves together.)*

¹⁶ And Hadadezer* sent, and led out *[the]* men of Syria that were beyond the flood, and he brought forth the host of them; and Shobach, *[the]* master of the chivalry of Hadadezer, was the prince of them. *(And Hadadezer sent for the Syrians who were on the other side of the Euphrates River, and they came forth to Helam; and Shobach, the master of Hadadezer's cavalry, or of his army, was their leader.)*

¹⁷ And when this was told to David, he drew together all Israel, and he passed over Jordan *(or and he crossed over the Jordan River)*, and came into Helam. And *[the]* men of Syria dressed *(the)* battle array against David, and fought against him.

¹⁸ And Syrians fled from the face of Israel; and David killed of the Syrians *(the men in)* seven hundred chariots, and forty thousand of horsemen; and he smote Shobach, the prince of the chivalry, the which was dead anon. *(And the Syrians fled from the Israelites; and David killed of those Syrians the men in seven hundred chariots, and forty thousand horsemen; and he struck down Shobach, the leader of the cavalry, or of the army, who died on the battlefield.)*

¹⁹ And all the kings, that were in help of Hadadezer, saw that they were overcome of Israel, and they made peace with Israel, and served them; and the Syrians dreaded to give *(more)* help to the sons of Ammon. *(And when all the kings, who were subject to Hadadezer, saw that they were overcome by Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them; and from then on the Syrians were afraid to give any more help to the Ammonites.)*

* **CHAPTER 10:16** Also known as Hadarezer.

CHAPTER 11

¹ And it was done, when the year turned again, in that time in which kings be wont to go forth to battles, David sent forth Joab, and with him his servants, and all Israel; and they destroyed the sons of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah; and David dwelled in Jerusalem. *(And it was done, when the year turned again, at the time when kings be wont to go forth to battle, David sent out Joab, and with him his officers, and all of Israel's army; and they destroyed the Ammonites, and besieged Rabbah; but David stayed in Jerusalem.)*

² While these things were done, it befelled, that David rose in a day from his bed after midday, and walked in the solar of the king's house; and he saw a woman washing herself even against *him* upon her solar; and the woman was full fair. *(While these things were done, it befell one day, that David rose from his bed after midday, and walked on the roof of his palace; and he saw a woman opposite him washing herself on her roof; and the woman was truly beautiful.)*

³ Therefore the king sent, and inquired, what woman it was; and it was told to him that she was Bathsheba, the daughter of Eliam, *and (that) she was the wife of Uriah (the) Hittite.*

⁴ Then by messengers sent, David took her; and when she entered to him, he slept with her, and anon she was hallowed from her uncleanness*. And she turned again into her house, *(Then David sent messengers, who brought her to him; and after she came to him, he slept with her; and at once she was hallowed from her uncleanness. And she returned to her house,)*

⁵ with a child conceived; and she sent, and told to David, and said, I have conceived.

⁶ And David sent to Joab, and said, Send thou Uriah *(the) Hittite* to me; and Joab sent Uriah to David.

⁷ And Uriah came to David; and David asked, how rightfully Joab did and the people, and how the battle was *(ad)ministered, or served.* *(And Uriah came to David; and David asked him how well Joab and the men were doing, and how the battle was going.)*

⁸ And David said to Uriah, Go into thine house, and wash thy feet. *[And] Uriah went out from the house of the king, and the king's meat followed him (or and the king's gift followed him home).*

⁹ Soothly Uriah slept before the gate of the king's house with other servants of his lord, and went not down to his house. *(But Uriah slept by the palace gate with other servants of his lord, and did not go down to his house.)*

¹⁰ And it was told to David of men, saying, Uriah went not to his house, *(or And it was told to David by men, saying, Uriah did not go down to his house).* And David said to Uriah, Whether thou camest not from the way? why wentest thou not down into thine house?

¹¹ And Uriah said to David, The ark of God, *[and] Israel, and Judah (all) dwell in tents, and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord dwell upon the face of the earth, and shall I (then) go into mine house, to eat and drink, and sleep with my wife? By thine health, and by the health of thy soul, I shall not do this thing.*

¹² Therefore David said to Uriah, Dwell thou here also today, and tomorrow I shall deliver thee. Uriah dwelled in Jerusalem in that day, and the tother, *(or And so Uriah stayed in Jerusalem that day, and the next day as well).*

¹³ And David called him, that he should eat and drink before him, and David made drunken Uriah *(or and David made Uriah drunk);* and he went out in the eventide, and slept in his bed with the servants of his lord; and went not down into his house.

* **CHAPTER 11:4** *That is, from (the) flux of unclean blood that should come till to the child bearing, for she conceived in that lying-by.*

¹⁴ Therefore when the morrowtide was made, David wrote [*an*] epistle to Joab, and sent (*it*) by the hand of Uriah,

¹⁵ and wrote in the epistle, Put ye Uriah even against the battle, where the battle is strongest, *that is, where the adversaries be (the) strong (est)*, and forsake ye him, that he be smitten and perish, (*or and leave ye him there, so that he can be struck down and die*).

¹⁶ Therefore when Joab besieged the city, he setted Uriah in the place where he knew that (*the*) strongest men were.

¹⁷ And [*the*] men went out of the city, and fought against Joab, and they killed of the people of the servants of David, and also Uriah (*the*) Hittite was dead there. (*And the men came out of the city, and fought against Joab, and they killed some of David's officers, and Uriah the Hittite was also killed.*)

¹⁸ Therefore Joab sent, and told all the words of the battle; (*And so Joab sent a message to David, telling him all about the battle;*)

¹⁹ and he commanded to the messenger, and said, When thou hast fulfilled all the words of the battle to the king (*or When thou hast finished telling the king everything about the battle*),

²⁰ if thou seest, that he is wroth, and saith, Why nighed ye to the wall to fight? whether ye knew not, that many darts, (*or arrows*), (*would*) be sent out from the wall above?

²¹ who smote Abimelech, the son of Jerubbesheth? whether not a woman sent on him a gobbet of a millstone from the wall, and killed him in Thebez? why nighed ye beside the wall? thou shalt say, Also thy servant, Uriah (*the*) Hittite, died. (*do ye not recall who struck down Abimelech, the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman send down a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall above, and killed him there in Thebez? why did ye go beside the wall? thou shalt say, And thy officer, Uriah the Hittite, also died.*)

²² Therefore the messenger went, [*and came*](*to the king*), and told to David all things which Joab had commanded to him.

²³ And the messenger said to David, [*The*] Men had the mastery against us, and they went out to us into the field; and with great fierceness we pursued them unto the gate of the city.

²⁴ And [*the*] archers sent (*out*) darts to thy servants from the wall above, and some of the king's servants be dead; and also thy servant, Uriah (*the*) Hittite, is dead. (*And their archers sent out arrows at thy servants, or thy officers, from the wall above, and some of the king's servants were killed; and thy servant, Uriah the Hittite, also died.*)

²⁵ And David said to the messenger, Thou shalt say these things to Joab, This thing break not thee; for the hap of battle is diverse, and sword wasteth now this man, [*and*] now that man; comfort thy fighters against the city, that thou destroy it, and excite thou them. (*And David said to the messenger, Thou shalt say these things to Joab, Do not let this thing break thee; for the happenstance of battle is diverse, and the sword wasteth now this man, and now that one; make thy fighting men strong against the city, so that thou destroy it, yea, encourage thou them.*)

²⁶ And the wife of Uriah heard, that Uriah her husband was dead, and she bewailed him.

²⁷ And when the mourning was passed, David sent, and brought her into his house; and she was made (*a*) wife to him, and she childed a son to him. And this word that David had done displeased before the Lord (*or But this thing that David had done greatly displeased the Lord*).

CHAPTER 12

¹ Therefore the Lord sent Nathan to David; and when he had come to David, he said to him, Answer thou a doom to me (*or Give thou to me your judgement on this*); two men were in one city; one man *was* rich, and the tother was poor.

² The rich man had full many sheep, and oxen;

³ and the poor man had utterly nothing, except one little sheep, which he had bought, and nourished, and which had waxed at him, (*and*) with his sons, and ate together (*with them*) of his bread, and drank of his cup, and slept in his bosom; and it was as a daughter to him. (*and the poor man had utterly nothing, except one little lamb, which he had bought, and nourished, and which had grown up with him, and with his sons, and together with them ate his food, and drank from his cup, and slept in his bosom; yea, it was like a daughter to him.*)

⁴ But when a pilgrim came to this rich man, he spared to take of his own sheep and oxen, that he should make a feast to that pilgrim, that came to him; and he took the sheep of the poor man, and prepared meats to the man that came to him. (*But when a visitor came to the rich man, he would not take his own sheep and oxen to make a feast for that visitor, who came to him; but instead he took the poor man's lamb, and prepared food for the man who came to him.*)

⁵ Certainly David was full wroth with indignation against that man, and he said to Nathan, (*As*) The Lord liveth, for the man that did this thing is the son of death, *that is, is worthy of death, for the hideousness of the deed*;

⁶ he shall yield the sheep into fourfold, for he did this word, and spared not. (*he shall give him four sheep, for he did this thing, and yet could care less.*)

⁷ And Nathan said to David, Thou art that man, that hast done this thing. The Lord God of Israel saith these things, I anointed thee into king on Israel (*or I anointed thee king upon Israel*), and I delivered thee from the hand of Saul,

⁸ and I gave to thee the house of thy lord, and the wives of thy lord in(*to*) thy bosom, and I gave to thee the house of Israel, and of Judah; and if these things be little, I shall add to thee much greater things, (*or and if these things were too little, I would have added much greater things for thee*).

⁹ Why therefore hast thou despised the word of the Lord, that thou didest evils in my sight? Thou hast killed by sword Uriah (*the*) Hittite, and thou hast taken his wife into wife to thee, and thou hast slain him with the sword of the sons of Ammon. (*And so why hast thou despised the word of the Lord, so that thou didest evils in my sight? Thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and thou hast taken his wife for thy wife, and thou hast killed him by the sword of the Ammonites.*)

¹⁰ Wherefore a sword shall not go away from thine house till into without end; for thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah (*the*) Hittite, that she should be thy wife.

¹¹ Therefore the Lord saith these things, Lo! I shall raise on thee evil (*out*) of thine house, and I shall take thy wives in thine eyes, and I shall give to thy neighbour, and he shall sleep with thy wives in the eyes of this sun. (*And so the Lord saith these things, Behold! I shall raise up evil against thee from thy own house, and I shall take thy wives from before thee, and I shall give them to thy neighbour, or to another man, and he shall sleep with thy wives in broad daylight.*)

¹² For thou hast done (*thy sin*) privily; forsooth I shall do this word in the sight of all Israel, and in the sight of this sun. (*Yea, thou hast done thy sin in secret; but I shall do this thing before all Israel, and in broad daylight.*)

¹³ And David said to Nathan, I have sinned to the Lord. And Nathan said to David, Also the Lord hath turned away thy sin; thou shalt not die. (*And David said to Nathan,*

I have sinned against the Lord. And Nathan said to David, The Lord hath turned away thy sin; thou shalt not die.)

¹⁴ Nevertheless for thou hast made [*the*] enemies to blaspheme the name of the Lord, for this word the child that is born to thee shall die by death, (*or because of this, the child who is born to thee shall die*).

¹⁵ And Nathan turned again into his house. And the Lord smote the little child, whom the wife of Uriah childed to David, and he despaired. (*And Nathan returned to his house. And the Lord struck the young child, whom Uriah's wife had borne to David, and he became very ill.*)

¹⁶ And David prayed to the Lord for the little child; and David fasted by fasting, and entered asides half, and lay on the earth (*or and lay on the floor all night*).

¹⁷ And the elder men of his house came, and constrained him, that he should rise up from the earth; and he would not, neither he ate meat with them. (*And the older men of his household came, and compelled him to get up off the floor; but he would not, nor would he eat any food with them.*)

¹⁸ And it befelled in the seventh day, that the young child died; and the servants of David dreaded to tell to him, that the little child was dead; for they said, Lo! while the little child lived yet, we spake to him, and he heard not our voice; how much more (*now*), if we say the child is dead, he shall torment himself? (*And it befell that on the seventh day, the young child died; and David's servants feared to tell him that the young child was dead; for they said, Behold! while the young child yet lived, we spoke to him, and he would not listen to us; how much more now shall he torment himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?*)

¹⁹ Therefore when David had heard his servants speaking privily, *either muttering*, he understood that the young child was dead; and he said to his servants, Whether the child is dead? (*or Is the child dead?*) Which answered to him, He is dead.

²⁰ Therefore David rose up from the earth, and was washed, and anointed; and when he had changed his clothes, he entered into the house of the Lord, and worshipped, and came into his house; and he asked, that they should set bread to him, and he ate. (*And so David got up off the floor, and washed, and anointed himself; and when he had changed his clothes, he went to the House of the Lord, and worshipped, and then came back to the palace; and he asked them to set food before him, and he ate it.*)

²¹ And his servants said to him, What is the word that thou hast done? Thou hast fasted, and wept for the young child, while he lived yet; but when the child was dead, thou risedest (*up*)/thou hast risen up, and atest bread? (*And his servants said to him, What is this? Thou hast fasted, and wept for the young child, while yet he lived; but when the child was dead, thou hast risen up, and eaten food?*)

²² And David said, I fasted and wept for the young child, when he lived yet; for I said, Who knoweth, if peradventure the Lord give him to me, and the young child live? (*And David said, Yes, I fasted and wept for the young child, while yet he lived; for I said, Who knoweth, perhaps the Lord shall give him back to me, and the young child shall live.*)

²³ But now for he is dead, why fast I? whether I shall be able to again-call him more? I shall go more to him, but he shall not turn again to me. (*But now that he is dead, why should I fast? can I call him back again? One day, I shall go to him, but he shall never return to me.*)

²⁴ And David comforted Bathsheba, his wife; and he entered [*in*] to her, and slept with her. And she engendered a son, and *David* called his name Solomon; and the Lord loved him.

²⁵ And he sent him in the hand of Nathan, the prophet; and he called his name Amiable to the Lord, for the Lord loved him. *(And he sent word through Nathan, the prophet; and he called his name Jedidiah, that is, Beloved of the Lord, for the Lord loved him.)*

²⁶ Then Joab fought against Rabbah, of the sons of Ammon, and he fought against the king's city.

²⁷ And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and the city of waters shall be taken *(or and I have taken the city's water supply)*.

²⁸ Now therefore gather thou the tother part of the people, and besiege thou the city, and take thou it, lest when the city is wasted of me *(or lest when I have destroyed the city)*, the victory be areckoned to my name.

²⁹ Therefore David gathered together all the people, and he went forth against Rabbah; and when he had fought *against that city*, he took it.

³⁰ And he took the diadem of the king of them* from his head, by weight [of] a talent of gold, *(and)* having precious pearls; and it was put on the head of David; but also David bare away full much prey of the city. *(And he took the crown off the head of their king or And he took the crown off the head of their idol, which weighed a talent of gold, and was adorned with precious pearls; and it was put on David's head; and David also took away a great deal of prey, or of spoils, from the city.)*

³¹ And he led forth the people thereof, and sawed *(them)*, and did about them iron instruments of torment, and parted *(them)* with knives, and led *(them)* over by the likeness of tilestones; so he did to all the cities of the sons of Ammon. And David turned again, and all his host, into Jerusalem, *(or And then David, and all his army, returned to Jerusalem)*.

CHAPTER 13

¹ And it was done after these things, that Amnon, the son of David, loved the fairest sister, Tamar by name, of Absalom, the son of David. *(And it was done after these things, that Amnon, one of David's sons, loved Tamar, the fairest sister of Amnon, and of Absalom, another of David's sons.)*

² And Amnon perished greatly for her, so that he was sick for her love. For since she was a virgin, it seemed hard to him, that he should do anything dishonestly with her. *(And Amnon greatly burned for her; so that he was sick for her love. But since she was a virgin, it was hard for him to do anything dishonourable to her.)*

³ But there was a friend to Amnon, Jonadab by name, the son of Shimeah, the brother of David; and *Jonadab* was a full prudent man *[(or) a full sly man]*.

⁴ Which said to Amnon, Son of the king, why art thou made feeble so by leanness, by all days? why showest thou not to me? *(or And he said to Amnon, Son of the king, why art thou made so weak and thin, day after day? why not tellest thou to me?)* And Amnon said to him, I love Tamar, the sister of my brother Absalom.

⁵ And Jonadab answered to him, Lie thou on thy bed, and feign thou sickness; and when thy father cometh, that he visit thee, say thou to him, I pray, come Tamar, my sister, that she give meat to me, and make a stew, that I eat it of her hand. *(And Jonadab answered to him, Do thou this. Lie thou on thy bed, and pretend to be sick; and when thy father cometh to visit thee, say thou to him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give food to me, yea, to make me a stew, and I shall eat it by her hand or and she shall serve it to me.)*

* **CHAPTER 12:30** That is, '(the crown) of the idol of them', which is called Malcham, (or Milcom), that is interpreted 'the king of them'.

⁶ Therefore Amnon lay down, and feigned to be sick. And when the king had come to visit him, Amnon said to the king, I beseech, come Tamar, my sister, that she make two supplings before my eyes, and that I take of her hand the meat made ready. *(And so Amnon lay down, and pretended to be sick. And when the king had come to visit him, Amnon said to the king, I beseech thee, that my sister Tamar come, and make supper for me, and when the food is ready, I shall eat it by her hand or she shall serve it to me.)*

⁷ Therefore David sent to the house of Tamar, and said, Come thou into the house of Amnon, thy brother, and make thou a stew to him. *(And so David sent word to Tamar's house, and said, Go thou to thy brother Amnon's house, and make thou a stew for him.)*

⁸ And Tamar came into the house of Amnon, her brother. And he lay down; and she took meal, and mixed *(it)* together, and made *(it)* moist before his eyes, and seethed *[the]* supplings *(or and boiled the supper)*;

⁹ and she took that, that she had sodden, and poured *it* out, and set it before him, and he would not eat, *(or and she took what she had boiled, and poured it out, and set it before him, but he would not eat it)*. And Amnon said, Put ye out all men from me. And when they had put out all *(the)* men,

¹⁰ Amnon said to Tamar, Bear the meat into the *(bed-)*closet, that I eat of thine hand. Therefore Tamar took the supplings which she had made, and brought in to Amnon, her brother, in the *(bed-)*closet. *(Amnon said to Tamar, Bring the food into the bed-chamber, so that I can eat it by thy hand or so that thou can serve it to me. And so Tamar took the supper which she had made, and brought it to her brother Amnon, in the bed-chamber.)*

¹¹ And when she had proffered the meat to him, he took her, and said, Come thou, my sister, lie thou with me. *(And when she offered him the food, he took hold of her, and said, Come thou, my sister, lie thou with me or sleep with me.)*

¹² And she answered to him, My brother, do not thou, do not thou oppress me, for this is not leaveful in Israel *(or for this is not lawful in Israel)*; do not thou do this folly.

¹³ For I shall not be able to bear my shame, and thou shalt be as one of the unwise men, *(or the fools)*, in Israel; but rather speak thou to the king, and he shall not deny me to thee.

¹⁴ Soothly he would not assent to her prayers; but he was stronger in might, and oppressed her, and lay with her.

¹⁵ And then *(afterward)*, with full great hatred Amnon hated her, so that the hatred was greater, by which he hated her, than the love by which he *(had)* loved her before. And Amnon said to her, Rise thou *(up)*, and go.

¹⁶ And she answered to him, This evil is more which thou doest now against me, and puttest me out, than that, that thou didest before. And he would not hear her; *(And she answered to him, This evil which thou now doest against me, by putting me out, is worse, than what thou didest before. But he would not listen to her;)*

¹⁷ but when the servant was called, that ministered to him *(or who served him)*, he said, Put thou out this woman from me, and close thou the door after her.

¹⁸ And she was clothed with a coat down to the heel; for the king's daughters *(who were)* virgins used such clothes. Then the servant of Amnon put her out, and closed the door after her.

¹⁹ And she sprinkled ashes *(on)* to her head, and when her long coat was rent, and her hands put on her head, she went entering *[in]* and crying.

²⁰ And Absalom, her brother, said to her, Whether Amnon, thy brother, hath lain with thee? But now, sister, be still; he is thy brother, and torment thou not thine heart for this thing. Therefore Tamar dwelled mourning in the house of Absalom, her

brother, *(or And so Tamar stayed in the house of her brother Absalom, and mourned her state).*

²¹ Forsooth when king David had heard these words, he was full sorry, and he would not make sore the spirit of Amnon, his son, *(or And when King David heard about this, he was very upset, but he would not punish his son Amnon);* for he loved Amnon, for he was his first begotten son.

²² And Absalom spake not to Amnon, neither evil nor good; for Absalom hated Amnon, for he had defouled Tamar, his sister, *(or for he had defiled his sister Tamar).*

²³ And it was done after the time of two years, that the sheep of Absalom were shorn in Baalhazor, which is beside Ephraim. And Absalom called all the sons of the king *(or And Absalom invited all the king's sons to be there).*

²⁴ And he came to the king, and said to him, Lo! the sheep of thy servant be shorn; I pray *(thee),* come the king with his servants to his servant.

²⁵ And the king said to Absalom, Do not thou, my son, do not thou pray, that all we come, and charge thee. And when he constrained David, and he would not go, he blessed Absalom. *(And the king said to Absalom, Do not thou, my son, do not thou pray, that we all come, and be a burden to thee. And when Absalom pressed David, he still would not go, but he blessed Absalom.)*

²⁶ And Absalom said to David, If thou wilt not come, I beseech thee, come namely Amnon, my brother, with us, *(or And Absalom said to David, If thou wilt not come, I beseech thee, then let my brother Amnon come with us).* And the king said to him, It is no need, that he go with thee.

²⁷ Therefore Absalom constrained him; and he delivered with him Amnon, and all the sons of the king. *(But Absalom pressed him; and so he let Amnon, and all his other sons, go with him.)*

²⁸ And Absalom had made a feast as the feast of a king. And Absalom *[had]* commanded to his servants, and said, Espy ye, when Amnon is drunken of wine, and *when* I say to you, Smite ye, and slayeth him. Do not ye dread, for I am that command to you; be ye strengthened, and be ye strong men. *(And Absalom made a feast like the feast of a king. And Absalom commanded to his servants, and said, Watch ye, so that when Amnon is drunk with wine, and I say to you, Strike ye him! that you kill him. Do not ye fear; for I am the one who command you to do this; be ye of good courage, and be ye strong men.)*

²⁹ Therefore the servants of Absalom did against Amnon, as Absalom had commanded to them; and *(then)* all the sons of the king *(swiftly)* rose up, and ascended each upon his mule, and fled.

³⁰ And when they went yet in the way, *(the)* fame came *thereof* to the king, and it was said, Absalom hath slain all the sons of the king, and namely not one *(is)* left of them. *(And when they were yet on the way, the report came to the king, and it was said, Absalom hath killed all of the king's sons, and not one of them is left alive.)*

³¹ Therefore the king rose up, and rent his clothes, and felled down on the earth *(or and fell down on the ground);* and all his servants that stood nigh to him, rent their clothes.

³² But Jonadab, the son of Shimeah, brother of David, answered and said, My lord the king, guess thou not, that all the young men, and sons of the king, be slain; Amnon alone is dead, for he was set in hatred to Absalom, from the day in which he oppressed Tamar, his sister. *(But Jonadab, the son of Shimeah, David's brother, said, My lord the king, think thou not, that all of the king's sons be killed; no, only Amnon is dead, for Absalom hath hated him, from the day that he oppressed his sister Tamar.)*

³³ Now therefore, my lord the king, set not this word on his heart, and say, All the sons of the king be slain; for Amnon alone is dead. *(And so now, my lord the king, put not this thing upon thy heart, and say, All the king's sons be killed; for only Amnon is dead.)*

³⁴ Forsooth Absalom fled. And a young man, *(an) espyer*, raised *[up]* his eyes, and beheld, and lo! much people came by a way out of the common way, by the side of the hill. *(And so Absalom fled away. And a young man, a watchman, raised up his eyes, and looked, and behold! a crowd of people came by the road, on the side of the hill behind him.)*

³⁵ And Jonadab said to the king, Lo! the sons of the king come; after the word of thy servant, so it is done, *(or so it is done, just as thy servant hath said).*

³⁶ And when he had ceased to speak, also the sons of the king appeared; and they entered, and raised up their voice, and wept; but also the king and all his servants wept with full great weeping.

³⁷ Forsooth Absalom fled, and went to Talmai, the son of Ammihud, the king of Geshur. Therefore David bewailed his son Amnon in many days *(or And so David bewailed his son Amnon for many days).*

³⁸ Forsooth Absalom, when he had fled, and had come into Geshur, was there *(for)* three years.

³⁹ And *[king]* David ceased to pursue Absalom, for he was comforted upon the death of Amnon. *(And after King David resigned himself to Amnon's death, he longed for his son Absalom.)*

CHAPTER 14

¹ Forsooth Joab, the son of Zeruah, understood, that the heart of the king was turned to *(wards)* Absalom;

² and he sent to Tekoah, and took from thence a wise woman, and he said to her, Feign thee to mourn, and be thou clothed with a cloak of dole, and be thou not anointed with oil, that thou be as a woman by mourning now in full much time a dead man *(or so that thou be like a woman now after a great deal of time mourning for her husband).*

³ And thou shalt enter to the king, and thou shalt speak to him such *manner* words. And Joab put the words in her mouth.

⁴ Therefore when the woman of Tekoah had entered to the king, she felled before him on the earth, and worshipped, and said, O! king, keep thou me. *(And so when the woman from Tekoah had entered before the king, she fell on the ground before him, and honoured him, and said, O king! help thou me.)*

⁵ And the king said to her, What hast thou of cause? And she answered, Alas! I am a woman widow, for mine husband is dead; *(And the king said to her, What is thy problem? And she answered, Alas! I am a widow woman, for my husband is dead;)*

⁶ and twain sons were of thine handmaid, which debated against themselves in the field, and none was that might forbid them, and the one smote the tother, and killed him. *(and thy servantess had two sons, who raged against each other out in the field, and no one could separate them, and one of them struck the other, and killed him.)*

⁷ And lo! all the kindred riseth against thine handmaid, and saith, Give thou him to us that killed his brother, that we slay him, for the life of his brother whom he killed, and that we do away the heir; and they seek to quench my spark that is left, that the name dwell not to mine husband, and that remnants *be not to him* on earth. *(And behold! all the kinsmen riseth against thy servantess, and saith, Give thou to us he who killed his brother; so that we can kill him for taking his brother's life, and so that we can do away the heir; yea, they seek to quench what is left of my spark, so that*

my husband's name not remain, and that there be no remnant of him left here on the earth.)

⁸ And the king said to the woman, Go into thine house, and I shall (*give a*) command for thee.

⁹ And the woman of Tekoah said to the king, My lord the king, this wickedness be on me, and on the house of my father; forsooth (*let*) the king and his throne be innocent/ be guiltless.

¹⁰ And the king said, Bring thou him to me, that against-saith thee, and he shall no more add to (*it*), that he touch thee.

¹¹ And she said, The king have mind on his Lord God, and the next (*kins*)men of blood to take vengeance be not multiplied, and they shall not slay my son. And the king said, The Lord liveth, for none of the hairs of thy son shall fall upon the earth. (*And she said, May the king pray to the Lord his God, that the kinsmen who be next of blood, and who desire vengeance, be not able to take it, and so they shall not kill my son. And the king said, As the Lord liveth, none of the hairs of thy son shall fall on the ground!*)

¹² Therefore the woman said, Thine handmaid speak a word to my lord the king, (*or And the woman said, May thy servantess speak a word to my lord the king?*). And the king said, Speak thou.

¹³ And the woman said, Why hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? and the king spake this word, that he do sin, and bring not again his son(*who is*) cast out? (*And the woman said, Why then hast thou done this same thing against the people of God? and so by speaking this word, the king hath sinned, for he hath not brought back his own son who is cast out.*)

¹⁴ All we die, and as waters that shall not turn again, we slide into the earth; and God will not that a soul perish, but he withdraweth, and thinketh, lest he perish utterly, which is cast away. (*We shall all die, and we shall slide into the earth, like water that shall not return; but God desireth that no soul perish, but he withdraweth, and thinketh, lest he, who is cast away, utterly perish.*)

¹⁵ Now therefore come thou, that I speak to my lord the king this word, while the people is present; and thine handmaid said, I shall speak to the king, if in any manner the king do the word of his handmaid. (*And so now, I have come that I may speak of this thing to my lord the king, because the people have threatened me; and so thy servantess said to herself, I shall speak to the king, if by any chance the king will do what I request.*)

¹⁶ And the king heard the words, that he should deliver his handmaid from the hands of all men, that would do away me, and my son together, from the heritage of the Lord. (*And for the king to hear these words, so that he might deliver his servantess from the hands of all those who would do away me, and my son, from the Lord's inheritance.*)

¹⁷ Therefore thine handmaid say, that the word of my lord the king be made as sacrifice, *that is, that the sentence given of him be pleasant to God, as sacrifice pleaseth God, (or And so thy servantess said to herself, that the words of my lord the king would be like a sacrifice, that is, that his judgement would be pleasing to God, like a sacrifice pleaseth God)*; for as an angel of the Lord, so is my lord the king, that he be not moved by blessing neither by cursing. Wherefore and thy Lord God is with thee.

¹⁸ And the king answered, and said to the woman, Hide thou not from me the word which I ask thee (*or Hide thou not from me what I ask thee*). And the woman said to him, Speak thou, my lord the king.

19 And the king said, Whether the hand of Joab is with thee in all these things? The woman answered, and said, By the health of thy soul, my lord the king, neither to the left side neither to the right side is *anything* of all these things, which my lord the king hath spoken. For thy servant Joab himself commanded to me, and he putted all these words into the mouth of thine handmaid,

20 that I should turn the figure of this word (*or so that I might help straighten out this matter*); for thy servant Joab commanded this thing. Forsooth thou, my lord the king, art wise, as an angel of God that hath wisdom, that thou understand all things on *(the)* earth.

21 And *(later)*, the king said to Joab, Lo! I am pleased, and I have done thy word; therefore go thou, and again-call thou the child Absalom. *(And later, the king said to Joab, Behold! I grant thy request; go thou, and bring back the young man Absalom.)*

22 And Joab felled upon his face to the earth, and he worshipped, and blessed the king; and Joab said, Thy servant hath understood today, that I have found grace in thine eyes, my lord *(the)* king, for thou hast done the word of thy servant. *(And Joab fell down on the ground, or the floor, and he honoured the king, and blessed him; and Joab said, Thy servant knoweth today, that I have found favour in thine eyes, my lord the king, for thou hast granted my request.)*

23 Therefore Joab rose up, and went into Geshur, and brought Absalom into Jerusalem. *(And so Joab rose up, and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom back to Jerusalem.)*

24 And the king said, Turn he again into his house, and see not he my face. Therefore Absalom turned again into his house, and saw not the face of the king. *(And the king said, Go he back to his own house, for he shall not come before me, or into my presence. And so Absalom returned to his own house, and did not come before the king.)*

25 Soothly no man in all Israel was so fair as Absalom, and full comely; from the step of the foot unto the top, there was no wem in him *(or there was no flaw, or blemish, on him)*;

26 and inasmuch as he clipped more his hairs, by so much the more they waxed; but he was clipped once in the year, for his hair grieved him. And when he clipped the hairs, he weighed the hairs of his head by two hundred shekels by common weight, *(or And when he cut his hair, the hairs of his head weighed two hundred shekels by common weight)*.

27 And three sons, and a daughter, Tamar by name, *(and she was)* of seemly shape, or excellent form, were born to Absalom.

28 And Absalom dwelled in Jerusalem two years, and he saw not the face of the king. *(And Absalom lived in Jerusalem for two years, but he never came before the king.)*

29 Therefore he sent to Joab, that he should send him to the king; and Joab would not come to him. And when he had sent the second time, and Joab would not come, *(And so he sent for Joab, so that he could take a message to the king; but Joab would not come to him. And when he had sent for him a second time, and Joab would still not come,)*

30 Absalom said to his servants, Ye know the field of Joab beside my field, *(the field of his)* having ripe barley; therefore go ye, and burn ye it *[up]* with fire. Therefore the servants of Absalom burnt the *(barley)* corn with fire. *(Absalom said to his servants, Ye know Joab's field beside my field, the one with the ripe barley; go ye, and burn it down. And so Absalom's servants burned down the crop.)*

31 And Joab rose up, and came to Absalom into his house, and said, Why have thy servants burnt *[up]* my *(barley)* corn with fire? *(And Joab rose up, and came to Absalom at his house, and said, Why have thy servants burned down my crop?)*

³² And Absalom answered to Joab, I sent to thee, and besought that thou shouldst come to me, and that I should send thee to the king, that thou shouldst say to him, Why came I from Geshur? It was better to me to have been there; therefore I beseech, that I see the face of the king, that if he is mindful of my wickedness, slay he me. *(And Absalom answered to Joab, I sent for thee, and desired that thou wouldst come to me, so that I could send thee to the king, and thou couldst say to him for me, Why did I come back from Geshur? It was better for me to have stayed there; and so I beseech thee, let me go before the king, and if he thinketh on my wickedness, then let him kill me.)*

³³ (So) Joab entered to the king, and told to him. And Absalom was called, and he entered to the king, and he worshipped on the face of *[the]* earth before him, *(or and honouring him, he bowed low to the ground before him)*, and the king kissed Absalom.

CHAPTER 15

¹ Therefore after these things, Absalom made a chariot to him, and *(had)* knights and fifty men, that should go before him. *(And so after these things, Absalom got a chariot and horses for himself, and had fifty men who went before him.)*

² And Absalom rose early, and stood beside the entering of the gate in the way; and Absalom called to him each man, that had a cause, *[(or) a need]*, that he should come to the doom of the king, and Absalom said, Of what city art thou? Which answered, and said, Of one lineage of Israel I am, thy servant. *(And Absalom would rise up early, and stand beside the entrance to the city gate on the road; and then he would call over each man who had a case, or a dispute, that should have gone before the king for judgement, and Absalom would say, Of what city art thou? And each one would answer, and say, I, thy servant, am from such and such tribe of Israel.)*

³ And Absalom answered to him, Thy words seem to me good and just, but none is ordained of the king to hear thee. *(And then Absalom would say to him, Thy words seem good and just to me, but no one is ordained by the king to hear thee.)*

⁴ And Absalom said, Who shall ordain me judge on the land, that all men that have *(a)* cause come to me, and I deem justly? *(And Absalom would add, Who shall ordain me judge over the land, so that all who have a case, or a dispute, can come before me, and I shall give them justice?)*

⁵ But when a man came to Absalom to greet him, he held forth his hand, and took, and kissed that man; *(And whenever a man came to Absalom to greet him, he would stretch out his hand, and take hold of him, and kiss him;)*

⁶ and Absalom did this to all Israel, that came to doom to be heard of the king, *(or and Absalom did this for all of Israel who came to the king for a judgement);* and *(so)* Absalom stole the hearts of *[the]* men of Israel.

⁷ But after four years, Absalom said to king David, I shall go, and shall yield my vows, which I vowed to the Lord in Hebron; *(And after four years, Absalom said to King David, I shall now go to Hebron, and yield my vows, which I vowed to the Lord;)*

⁸ for thy servant vowing vowed, when he was in Geshur of Syria, and said, If the Lord bringeth again me into Jerusalem, I shall make sacrifice to the Lord. *(for thy servant made a vow, when he was in Geshur of Syria, and said, If the Lord bringeth me back again to Jerusalem, I shall go and make sacrifice to the Lord in Hebron.)*

⁹ And the king said to him, Go thou in peace. And Absalom rose up, and went into Hebron, *(or And so Absalom rose up, and went to Hebron).*

¹⁰ Forsooth Absalom sent spyers into all the lineage[s] of Israel, and said, Anon as ye hear the sound of *[the]* clarion, say ye, Absalom shall reign in Hebron. *(But Absalom*

also sent messengers to all the tribes of Israel, who said, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, say ye, Absalom is king in Hebron.)

¹¹ And two hundred men called (out) of Jerusalem went forth with Absalom, and went with simple heart, and utterly they knew not the cause. (And Absalom invited two hundred men to go out of Jerusalem with him, and they went innocently, that is, in good faith, and utterly knew nothing about his true intentions.)

¹² Also Absalom called (for) Ahithophel of Giloh, the counsellor of David, from his city Giloh. And when he offered sacrifices, a strong swearing together was made, and the people running together was increased with Absalom. (And Absalom summoned Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city of Giloh. And so while he offered his sacrifices, the conspiracy strengthened, and the number of people joining Absalom increased.)

¹³ Therefore a messenger came to David, and said, With all [the] heart all Israel followeth Absalom,

¹⁴ And David said to his servants that were with him in Jerusalem, Rise ye up, and flee we; for none escaping shall be to us from the face of Absalom; therefore haste ye to go out, lest he come, and occupy us, and fulfill upon us his falling, and smite the city with sharpness of [the] sword. (And David said to his servants who were with him in Jerusalem, Rise ye up, and flee we; for there shall be no escape for us from Absalom; and so haste ye to go out, lest he come, and occupy us, and fulfill his falling on us, that is, that he destroy us, and strike down the people of the city with the sharpness of his sword.)

¹⁵ And the servants of the king said to him, We thy servants shall perform gladly all things (or We thy servants shall gladly do all things), whatever our lord the king shall command.

¹⁶ Then the king went out, and all his house, upon their feet; and the king left ten women concubines, that is, secondary wives, to keep the house. (Then the king departed, and all his household followed him; but the king left ten of his concubines, or his secondary wives, to look after the palace.)

¹⁷ And (so) the king went out, and all Israel, upon their feet, and the king stood far from the house (or and they stopped far away from the palace).

¹⁸ And all his servants went beside him, and the legions of Cherethites and of Pelethites, and all the strong fighting men of Gath, six hundred men, that followed him from Gath, went on foot before the king.

¹⁹ And the king said to Ittai of Gath, Why comest thou with us? Turn thou again, and dwell with the (new) king, for thou art a pilgrim, and wentest out from thy place.

²⁰ Thou camest yesterday, and today thou art compelled to go out with us. Soothly I shall go, whither I shall go; (but thou) turn again, and lead again thy brethren with thee, and the Lord do mercy and truth with thee, for thou hast showed to me grace and faith. (Thou camest but yesterday, and so today, art thou compelled to go out with us? No! Truly I shall go, wherever I shall go; but thou return, and take thy kinsmen with thee, and may the Lord show kindness and truth to thee, for thou hast shown favour and faith to me.)

²¹ And Ittai answered to the king, and said, (As) The Lord liveth, and (as) my lord the king liveth, for in whatever place thou shalt be, my lord the king, either in death either in life, there thy servant shall be.

²² And David said to Ittai, Come thou, and pass forth. And Ittai of Gath passed forth, and the king, and all men that were with him, and the tother multitude. (And David said to Ittai, Then come thou, and let us go. And so Ittai the Gittite, and the king, and the men who were with him, and all the other people, went forth.)

²³ And all men wept with great voice, and all the people passed forth; and the king went over the strand of Kidron, and all the people went against the way of the olive tree(s), that beholdeth to the desert. *(And all the people wept loudly, as they all went forth; and the king led the people over the Kidron Stream or over the Kidron Gorge, and they went toward the way of the olive trees which looketh toward the wilderness.)*

²⁴ Forsooth and Zadok the priest came, and all the deacons with him, and they bare the ark of *[the]* bond of peace of God, and they setted down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, till all the people was passed forth that went out of the city. *(And Zadok the priest came, and all the Levites with him, carrying the Ark of the Covenant of God; and they set down the Ark of God beside Abiathar, until all the people who went out of the city had passed by.)*

²⁵ And the king said to Zadok, Bear again the ark of God into the city; if I shall find grace in the eyes of the Lord, he shall lead me again, and he shall show to me that ark, and his tabernacle. *(And the king said to Zadok, Take the Ark of God back to the city; if I shall find favour before the Lord, he shall bring me back here, and he shall let me see that Ark, and its resting place again.)*

²⁶ Soothly if the Lord saith, Thou pleasest not me; I am ready, do he that, that is good before himself. *(But if the Lord saith, Thou pleasest me not; I am ready; do he what he desireth with me.)*

²⁷ And the king said to Zadok, the priest, O! thou seer, *that is, (a) prophet*, turn again into the city, with peace; and Ahimaaz, thy son, and Jonathan, the son of Abiathar, your two sons, be with you. *(And the king said to Zadok, the priest, O! thou prophet, return to the city in peace; and thy son Ahimaaz, and Jonathan, the son of Abiathar, these two young men, go they with you.)*

²⁸ Lo! I shall be hid in *[the]* field places of the desert, till word come from you, and show to me. *(Behold! I shall hide at the Fords, or the river crossings, of the Wilderness, until word come from thee to me.)*

²⁹ Therefore Zadok and Abiathar bare again the ark of God into Jerusalem, and they dwelled there *(or and they stayed there)*.

³⁰ Forsooth David went up upon the hill of olive trees, going up and weeping, with his head covered, and with bare feet passing forth; but also all the people that was with him, went up with their head(s) covered, and *(they also)* wept. *(And David went up on the Mount of Olives, walking and weeping, with his head covered, and going forth with bare feet; and all the people who were with him also went up weeping, and with their heads covered.)*

³¹ And it was told to David, that Ahithophel was in the swearing together with Absalom; and David said, Lord, I beseech, make thou fond the counsel of Ahithophel. *(And it was told to David that Ahithophel was in the conspiracy with Absalom; and David said, Lord, I beseech thee, turn thou Ahithophel's advice into foolishness.)*

³² And when David went up into *[the]* highness of the hill, in which he should worship the Lord, lo! Hushai of Archi, with *his* cloth rent, and with *his* head full of earth, came to him. *(And when David reached the top of the hill, where he would worship the Lord, behold! Hushai the Archite came to him, with his cloak torn, and with earth, or with dirt, on his head.)*

³³ And David said to him, If thou comest with me, thou shalt be to me *(a) charge (or thou shalt be a burden to me)*;

³⁴ soothly if thou turnest again to the city, and sayest to Absalom, I am thy servant, O king, suffer thou me to live; as I was the servant of thy father, so I shall be thy servant; thou shalt destroy the counsel of Ahithophel *(or then thou shalt be able to destroy Ahithophel's advice)*.

³⁵ And thou hast with thee Zadok and Abiathar, the priests; and whatever word thou shalt hear in the house of the king, thou shalt show it to the priests, Zadok and Abiathar. *(And thou shalt have with thee Zadok and Abiathar, the priests; and whatever thing that thou shalt hear in the king's house, thou shalt tell it to those priests, Zadok and Abiathar.)*

³⁶ And their two sons be with them, Ahimaaz, the son of Zadok, and Jonathan, the son of Abiathar; and ye shall send by them to me each word that ye shall hear *(or and ye shall send them to me with all that ye hear)*.

³⁷ Therefore when Hushai, friend of David, came into the city, also Absalom entered into Jerusalem. *(And so David's friend Hushai came into the city, just as Absalom was entering Jerusalem.)*

CHAPTER 16

¹ And when David had passed a little *(by)* the top of the hill, Ziba, the servant of Mephibosheth, appeared into his coming, with twain asses, that were charged with two hundred loaves, and with an hundred bundles of dried grapes, and with an hundred gobbets/an hundred pieces of pressed figs, and with two vessels of wine. *(And after David had just left the hilltop, Mephibosheth's servant Ziba appeared before him, with two donkeys that were loaded with two hundred loaves, a hundred bundles of dried grapes, a hundred pieces of pressed figs, and two vessels of wine.)*

² And the king said to Ziba, What will these things to themselves? And Ziba answered, My lord the king, the asses be to the menials of the king, that they sit *on them*; and the loaves and the pressed figs be to thy children to eat; forsooth the wine is, that if any man fail in desert, he *(may)* drink. *(And the king said to Ziba, What doest thou with these things? And Ziba answered, My lord the king, the donkeys be for the king's menials to siton; and the loaves and the pressed figs be for thy young men to eat; and the wine, so that if any man feel faint in the wilderness, he hath something to drink.)*

³ And the king said, Where is the son of thy lord? And Ziba answered to the king, He dwelled *[still]* in Jerusalem, and said, Today the Lord of the house of Israel shall restore to me the realm of my father. *(And the king said, Where is the grandson of thy lord? And Ziba answered to the king, He remaineth in Jerusalem, and said, Today the house of Israel shall restore my grandfather's kingdom to me.)*

⁴ And the king said to Ziba, All things that were of Mephibosheth be thine. And Ziba said, I pray, find I grace before thee, my lord the king. *(And the king said to Ziba, All the things that were Mephibosheth's now be thine. And Ziba said, I pray thee, that I may find favour before thee, my lord the king.)*

⁵ Therefore king David came to Bahurim, and lo! a man of the family of the house of Saul, Shimei by name, *[the]* son of Gera, went out from thence; he went forth going out, and cursed, *(or and he cursed David as he went forth)*.

⁶ And he sent stones against David, and against all the servants of king David; and all the people, and all the fighting men went at the right side and at the left side of the king.

⁷ And Shimei spake thus, when he cursed the king, Go out, go out, thou man of bloods, *that is, the shedder out of much guiltless blood*, and man of Belial!

⁸ The Lord hath yielded to thee all the blood of the house of Saul, for thou hast ravished the realm from him *(or for thou hast stolen the kingdom from him)*; and the Lord hath given the realm into the hand of Absalom, thy son; and lo! thine evils oppress thee, for thou art a man of bloods.

⁹ And Abishai, the son of Zeruiah, said to the king, Why curseth this dog, that shall die, my lord the king? I shall go, and I shall gird off his head. (*And Abishai, the son of Zeruiah, said to the king, Why let this dead dog curse my lord the king? I shall go, and I shall cut off his head!*)

¹⁰ And the king said, Ye sons of Zeruiah, what is *(it)* to me and to you? Suffer ye him, that he curse, (*or But the king said, Ye sons of Zeruiah, what is it to me, or to you? Allow ye him to curse me*); forsooth the Lord hath commanded to him, that he should curse David; and who is he that dare say, Why did he so?

¹¹ And the king said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Lo! my son, that went out of my womb, seeketh my life; how much more now this son of Benjamin? Suffer ye him, that he curse *(me)* by *[the]* commandment of the Lord;

¹² if in hap the Lord behold my tormenting, and yield good to me for this day's cursing. (*perhaps the Lord shall behold my torments, and shall yield good to me for this day's curses.*)

¹³ Therefore David went forth, and his fellows, by the way with him; but Shimei went aside by the slade of the hill *(over)* against David; and cursed *David*, and threw stones against him, and sprinkled earth. (*And so David, and his fellows, went forth by the way; but Shimei went alongside by the ridge of the hill opposite David; and cursed David, and threw stones at him, and threw dirt.*)

¹⁴ And so king David came, and all the people weary with him, and they were refreshed there. (*And so the king, and all the people who were with him, came weary to the Jordan River; and they were refreshed there.*)

¹⁵ And Absalom, and all the people of Israel entered into Jerusalem, but also Ahithophel with him (*or and Ahithophel was with him*).

¹⁶ And when Hushai of Archi, the friend of David, had come to Absalom, he said to him, Hail, king! hail, king!

¹⁷ To whom Absalom said, This is thy grace to thy friend (*or This is how thou showest thy loyalty to thy friend?*); why wentest thou not with thy friend?

¹⁸ And Hushai answered to Absalom, Nay, for I shall be the *servant* of him, whom the Lord hath chosen, and all this people, and all Israel; and I shall dwell with him (*or and I shall stay with him*).

¹⁹ But that I say also this, to whom shall I serve? whether not to the son of the king? as I obeyed to thy father, so I shall obey to thee.

²⁰ And Absalom said to Ahithophel, Take ye counsel (*or Give ye advice to me*), what we ought to do.

²¹ And Ahithophel said to Absalom, Enter thou *[in]* to the concubines of thy father, which he left to keep the house; that when all Israel heareth, that thou hast defouled thy father's *bed*, the hands of them be strengthened with thee. (*And Ahithophel said to Absalom, Enter thou in to thy father's concubines, whom he left in charge of the palace; and when all Israel heareth, that thou hast defiled thy father's bed, the hands of them who be with thee shall be strengthened.*)

²² Therefore they stretched out *(for)* Absalom a tabernacle in the solar, and he entered *[in]* to the concubines of his father before all Israel. (*And so they stretched out a tent on the roof for Absalom, and he lay with his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel.*)

²³ And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he gave in those days, was as if a man had counselled with God; so was all the counsel of Ahithophel, both when he was with David, and when he was with Absalom.

CHAPTER 17

¹ Then Ahithophel said to Absalom, I shall choose to me twelve thousand of men, and I shall rise up, and pursue David in this night. *(Then Ahithophel said to Absalom, Let me choose twelve thousand men, and then I shall rise up, and pursue David this very night.)*

² And I shall fall on him, for he is weary, and with unbound hands I shall smite him. And when all the people fleeth that is with him, I shall smite the king left alone. *(And I shall fall on him, for he is weary, and with enfeebled hands, and I shall strike him down. Yea, when all the people who be with him fleeth away, then I shall strike down only the king or then I shall strike down the king alone.)*

³ And I shall lead again all the people, as one man is wont to be turned again; for thou seekest *(only)* one man, and *(then)* all the people shall be in peace. *(And I shall bring back all the people, and they shall return as if but one man; for thou seekest only one man, and all the other people shall be unharmed.)*

⁴ And the word(s) of Ahithophel pleased Absalom, and all the greater men in birth of Israel. *(And Ahithophel's plan pleased Absalom, and all the men of great age, that is, the elders, of Israel.)*

⁵ And Absalom said, Call ye also Hushai of Archi, and hear we what also he saith. *(And Absalom said, Now call ye Hushai the Archite, and let us hear what he saith.)*

⁶ And when Hushai had come to Absalom, Absalom said to him, Ahithophel hath spoken such a word; ought we *(to)* do thereafter, either nay? what counsel givest thou?

⁷ And Hushai said to Absalom, This is not good counsel, that Ahithophel hath given in this time. *(And Hushai said to Absalom, This is not good advice which Ahithophel hath given thee at this time.)*

⁸ And again Hushai said, Thou knowest, that thy father, and the men that be with him, be most strong, and in bitter soul, as if a she bear is fierce in the forest, when her whelps be ravished *from her*; but also thy father is a man warrior, and he shall not dwell with the people. *(And Hushai said, Thou knowest, that thy father, and the men who be with him, be most strong, and with bitter souls, like when a she bear is fierce in the forest, after her cubs be stolen from her; but also thy father is a fighting man, and he shall not stay with the army.)*

⁹ In hap now he is hid, *either lurketh*, in ditches, either in one place, in which he will *hide him*; and when any man falleth in the beginning, whoever shall hear *(of)it*, he shall hear, and shall say, Vengeance is done in the people that followed Absalom. *(Perhaps even now he is hid, or lurketh, in a ditch, or some other place, where he hideth himself; and when any of your men falleth at the beginning, whoever shall hear of it, he shall say, Revenge is now taken on the people who followed Absalom.)*

¹⁰ And each full strong man, whose heart is as *the heart* of a lion, shall be discomforted for dread; for all the people of Israel knoweth, that thy father is strong, and that all the men be strong, that be with him. *(And then even the strongest man, whose heart is like the heart of a lion, shall be enfeebled by fear; for all the people of Israel know that thy father is strong, and that all the men who be with him also be strong.)*

¹¹ But this seemeth to me to be rightful counsel; *(let)* all Israel be gathered to thee, from Dan till to Beersheba, *(and they shall be as)* unnumberable as the sand of the sea; and thou shalt be in the midst of them.

¹² And we shall fall upon him, in whatever place he is found, and we shall cover him, as dew is wont to fall on the earth; and we shall not leave *(any)* of the men that be with him, soothly not one. *(And then we shall fall on David wherever he is found,*

and we shall cover him like dew is wont to fall on the ground; and we shall not leave alive any of the men who be with him, no not one.)

¹³ That if he entereth into any city, all Israel shall compass that city with ropes, and we shall draw it into the strand, yea that nothing be found, soothly not a little stone thereof. *(And if he entereth into any city, all Israel shall surround that city with ropes, and we shall draw it into the stream, yea so that nothing be found of it, truly not even a little stone of it.)*

¹⁴ And Absalom said, and all the men of Israel, The counsel of Hushai of Archi is better than the counsel of Ahithophel; and the profitable counsel of Ahithophel was destroyed by God's will, that the Lord should bring in evil on Absalom. *(And Absalom, and all the men of Israel, said, Hushai the Archite's advice is better than Ahithophel's; and so Ahithophel's good advice was destroyed by God's will, so that the Lord could bring in evil upon Absalom.)*

¹⁵ And Hushai said to Zadok and to Abiathar, the priests, Ahithophel gave counsel to Absalom, and to the elder men of Israel in this and this manner, and I gave such and such counsel.

¹⁶ Now therefore send ye soon, and tell ye to David, and say ye, Dwell thou not this night in *[the]* field places of the desert, but pass thou *[over]* without delay; lest peradventure the king be swallowed up, and all the people that is with him. *(And so now send ye to him soon, and tell ye to David, Stay thou not this night at the Fords, or the crossings, of the Wilderness, but cross thou over the river without delay; lest perhaps the king be swallowed up, and all the people who be with him.)*

¹⁷ And Jonathan and Ahimaaz stood beside the well of Rogel *(or And Jonathan and Ahimaaz were waiting at Enrogel)*; *(and)* an handmaid went, and told to them, and *(then)* they went forth to tell the message to king David; for they might not be seen, neither *(could)* enter into the city.

¹⁸ And a child saw them, and he showed *it* to Absalom; and they entered with swift going into the house of a man in Bahurim, that had a pit in his place, and they went down into that pit. *(But a boy saw them, and he went and told Absalom; and going swiftly, Jonathan and Ahimaaz entered into the house of a man in Bahurim, who had a well at his place, and they went down into that well.)*

¹⁹ And a woman took, and spread abroad a covering over the mouth of the pit, as *(if)* drying barley with the peel taken away, and so the thing was hid. *(And a woman took, and spread out a covering over the mouth of the well, and then put some peeled barley on top of it, as if to dry it, and so they were hid.)*

²⁰ And when the servants of Absalom had come into the house, they said to the woman, Where is Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman answered to them, They passed *(over)* the river of waters, *that is, (over the) Jordan*. And when they that sought them had not found them, they turned again into Jerusalem, *(or And so when the men who sought them could not find them, they returned to Jerusalem)*.

²¹ And when they had gone forth, they went up from the pit; and they went, and told to king David, and said, Rise ye up, and passeth soon *(over)* the flood, for Ahithophel hath given such counsel against you. *(And when the men had gone, Ahimaaz and Jonathan went up from the well; and they went, and said to King David, Quickly rise ye up, and cross ye over the river, and know ye also that Ahithophel hath spoken such and such a plan against you.)*

²² Therefore David rose up, and all the people that was with him, and they passed *(over)* Jordan, till it was clear day, before that the word was published; and soothly not one was left, that passed not *(over)* the flood. *(And so David, and all the people*

who were with him, rose up, and they crossed the Jordan River before anyone knew it; and by daylight, everyone had crossed over the river.)

²³ And Ahithophel saw, that his counsel was not done, and he saddled his ass, and rose up, and went into his house, and into his city; and when his house was disposed, he perished by hanging himself, and he was buried in the sepulchre of his father. *(And Ahithophel saw that his advice was not followed, and so he saddled up his donkey, and went back to his house in his city; and after his affairs were in order, he hanged himself, and he was buried in his father's tomb, or his grave.)*

²⁴ And David came into the castles, and Absalom passed [over] Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him. *(And as David came to Mahanaim, Absalom, and all the men of Israel who were with him, crossed over the Jordan River.)*

²⁵ And Absalom ordained Amasa for Joab upon his host; and Amasa was the son of a man that was called Ithra of Jezreel, the which entered to Abigail, the daughter of Nahash, *(and) the sister of Zeruiah, that was the mother of Joab. (And Absalom ordained Amasa upon his army, in Joab's place; and Amasa was the son of a man called Ithra, an Ishmaelite, who entered in to Abigail, who was Nahash's daughter, and Zeruiah's sister, Joab's mother.)*

²⁶ And Israel setted tents with Absalom in the land of Gilead.

²⁷ And when David had come into the castles *(or And when David had come to Mahanaim)*, Shobi, the son of Nahash of Rabbah, of the sons of Ammon, and Machir, the son of Ammiel, of Lodebar, and Barzillai, of Gilead, of Rogelim,

²⁸ brought to him beddings, and tapets, *(or brought him bedding, and blankets)*, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and meal, and flour, and beans, and lentils/ and vetches, and fried chick(*pea*)s,

²⁹ and honey, and butter, and sheep, and fat calves. And they gave *those* to David, and to the people that were with him, to eat; for they supposed the people to be made faint for hunger and thirst in desert *(or for they knew that the people would be made hungry and thirsty in the wilderness)*.

CHAPTER 18

¹ Therefore David, when he had beheld his people, ordained chieftains of thousands, and *(chieftains)* of hundreds upon them.

² And he gave the third part of the people under the hand of Joab; and the third part under the hand of Abishai, the son of Zeruiah, the brother of Joab; and the third part under the hand of Ittai, that was of Gath. And the king said to the people, Also I shall go out with you. *(And he sent out a third part of the people under Joab's command; and a third part under Abishai, the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother; and a third part under Ittai the Gittite. And the king said to the people, And I shall go out with all of you.)*

³ And the people answered, Thou shalt not go out; for whether we flee, it shall not pertain to them by great work of us; whether half the part fall down of us, they shall not reckon *(it)* enough, for thou art reckoned for ten thousand; therefore it is better, that thou be to us in the city in strong succour. *(And the people answered, Thou shalt not go out with us; for if we flee, it shall not pertain to them to make any great effort against us; and even if half of us shall fall down, or shall die, they shall not reckon it enough or they shall not reckon it much, for thou art reckoned for ten thousand; and so it is better for us, if thou be in the city, and support us from here.)*

⁴ And the king said to them, I shall do that, that seemeth rightful to you. Therefore the king stood beside the gate, and the people went out by their companies, by hundreds, and by thousands.

⁵ And the king commanded to Joab, and to Abishai, and to Ittai, and said, Keep ye to me the child Absalom. And all the people heard the king commanding to all the

princes for Absalom. *(And the king commanded to Joab, and Abishai, and Ittai, and said, For my sake, do not ye harm the young man Absalom. And all the people heard the king commanding to all his officers about Absalom.)*

⁶ Therefore the people went out into the field against Israel; and the battle was made in the forest of Ephraim.

⁷ And the people of Israel was slain there of the host of David, and a great slaughter of twenty thousand was made in that day. *(And many Israelites were killed there by David's army, yea, there was a great slaughter of twenty thousand that day.)*

⁸ And the battle was scattered there upon the face of all the land, and many more were of the people which the forest wasted, than they which the sword devoured in that day. *(And the battle there was scattered over all the countryside, and the forest killed many more people that day, than they whom the sword devoured.)*

⁹ Soothly it befell, that Absalom, sitting on a mule, came against the servants of David; and when the mule had entered under a thick oak, and great, the head of Absalom cleaved to the oak; and when he was hanged betwixt heaven and earth, the mule, on which he sat, passed *(forth)*. *(And it befell, that Absalom, sitting on a mule, came toward David's men; and when the mule had entered under a great thick oak, Absalom's head got caught in the branches; and while he hung in the air above the ground, the mule, on which he sat, went forth.)*

¹⁰ And some man saw this, and told it to Joab, and said, I saw Absalom hanged on an oak, *(or and said, I saw Absalom hung up in an oak)*.

¹¹ And Joab said to the man that told to him, If thou saw *him*, why piercedest thou not him through to the earth, and I should have given to thee ten shekels of silver, and a girdle? *(And Joab said to the man who told him this, If thou saw him thus, why didest thou not pierce him through to the ground, and then I would have gladly given thee ten silver shekels, and a girdle.)*

¹² And he said to Joab, Though thou paidest in mine hands a thousand pieces of silver, I would not send mine hand into the son of the king; for while we heard, the king commanded to thee, and to Abishai, and to Ittai, and said, Keep ye to me the child Absalom. *(And he said to Joab, Though thou paidest me a thousand pieces of silver; I would not raise my hand against the king's son; for while we heard, the king commanded to thee, and to Abishai, and to Ittai, and said, For my sake, do not ye harm the young man Absalom.)*

¹³ But and though I had done fool hardily against my life *(or But if I had acted so foolishly against my own life)*, this might not be hid from the king, and thou wouldest stand on the contrary side.

¹⁴ And Joab said, Not as thou wilt, but I shall assail him before thee. Therefore Joab took three spears in his hand, and fixed those in *(to)* the heart of Absalom. And when he sprawled, yet cleaving in the oak, *(or And yet while he sprawled, still caught up in the oak)*,

¹⁵ ten young squires of Joab ran, and smote, and killed him. *(ten young squires of Joab ran over to him, and struck, or stabbed, and killed him.)*

¹⁶ And Joab trumped with a clarion, and held with him the people, lest it pursued Israel fleeing, and he would spare the multitude. *(And then Joab sounded with a trumpet, to hold back the army with him, lest they pursued the men of Israel fleeing away, for he would spare the multitude.)*

¹⁷ And they took Absalom, and casted forth him into a great ditch in the forest, and bare together a full great heap of stones on him; and all Israel fled into their tabernacles. *(And they took Absalom's body, and threw it forth into a great ditch in the forest, and put a great heap of stones on it; and all Israel fled back to their homes.)*

¹⁸ Forsooth Absalom, while he lived yet, had raised to him a memorial, which is in the valley of the king; for he said, I have no son, and this shall be the mind of my name; and he called the memorial by his name, and it is called The Hand, *that is, (the) Work*, of Absalom, till to this day. *(And Absalom, while yet he lived, had raised up a memorial to himself, in the King's Valley; for he said, I have no son, and this shall be in remembrance of my name; and he called the memorial after his own name, and unto this day it is still called The Work of Absalom.)*

¹⁹ And Ahimaaz, the son of Zadok, said, I shall run, and I shall tell to the king, that the Lord hath made doom to him of the hand of his enemies. *(And Ahimaaz, the son of Zadok, said, I shall run, and I shall tell the king, that the Lord hath made judgement for him, that is, hath avenged him, upon his enemies.)*

²⁰ To whom Joab said, Thou shalt not be a messenger in this day, but thou shalt tell in another day; I will not that thou tell this today, for the son of the king is dead, *(or I do not desire that thou tell this news today, for the king's son is dead).*

²¹ And Joab said to Cush, Go thou, and tell to the king those things that thou hast seen. Cush worshipped Joab, and ran forth, *(or Cush bowed to Joab, and ran off).*

²² And again Ahimaaz, the son of Zadok, said to Joab, What hindereth, if also I run after Cush? And Joab said to him, What wilt thou run, my son? Come thou hither, thou shalt not be a bearer of good message, *(or And Joab said to him, Why would thou run, my son? It is better to stay here, for thou shalt not be a bearer of good news).*

²³ The which answered, But what if I shall run? And Joab said to him, Run thou. Therefore Ahimaaz ran by the way of shortness, and speed, and passed Cush.

²⁴ And David sat betwixt *(the)* two gates; soothly the espyer, that was in the highness of the gate on the wall, raised up his eyes, and he saw a man alone running; *(And David sat between the two gates of the city; and the watchman, who was on the roof of the gate by the wall, raised up his eyes, and he saw a man running alone;)*

²⁵ and the espyer cried, and showed to the king. And the king said to him, If he is alone, good message is in his mouth. But while he hasted, and nighed near, *(and the watchman cried aloud, and told the king. And the king said to himself, If he is alone, then he hath good news. But while he hastened, and drew near;)*

²⁶ the espyer saw another man running; and the espyer cried on high, and said, Another man running alone appeareth to me. And the king said to him, And this man is a good messenger. *(the watchman saw another man running; and the watchman cried out on high, and said, Another man also running alone appeareth to me. And the king said to himself, This man must also have good news.)*

²⁷ Soothly the espyer said *(or And the watchman said)*, I behold the running of the former, as the running of Ahimaaz, the son of Zadok. And the king said, He is a good man, and he cometh bringing a good message.

²⁸ And Ahimaaz cried, and said to the king, Hail king! And he worshipped the king lowly before him to the earth, and said, Blessed be thy Lord God, that hath closed together the men, that raised their hands against my lord the king. *(And Ahimaaz cried out, and said to the king, Hail king! And honouring the king, he bowed low to the ground before him, and said, Blessed be the Lord thy God, who hath given thee victory over the men who raised up their hands, that is, who rebelled, against my lord the king.)*

²⁹ And the king said, Whether peace is to the child Absalom? And Ahimaaz said, I saw, *that is, I heard*, a great noise, when Joab, thy servant, thou king, sent me, thy servant; I know none other thing. *(And the king said, Is all well with the young man Absalom? And Ahimaaz said, I saw a great tumult or I heard a great noise, when thy servant Joab, O king, sent me, thy servant; I know nothing else.)*

³⁰ To whom the king said, Pass thou, and stand here. And when he had passed, and stood, *(To whom the king said, Stand thou over there. And when he had stepped aside, and stood in silence,)*

³¹ Cushie appeared; and he came and said, My lord the king, I bring good message; for the Lord hath deemed today for thee of the hand of all men that rised against thee. *(Cushi appeared; and he came and said, My lord the king, I bring good news; for the Lord hath given thee victory today over all the men who rebelled against thee.)*

³² And the king said to Cushie, Whether peace is to the child Absalom? To whom Cushie answered, and said, The enemies of my lord the king, and all men that rise against him into evil, be made as the child. *(And the king said to Cushie, Is all well with the young man Absalom? To whom Cushie answered, May all the enemies of my lord the king, and all the men who rebel against him, be made like that young man!)*

³³ Therefore the king was sorry, and went up into the solar of the gate, and he wept, and spake thus going, *(or And so the king was deeply grieved, and went up to the roof of the gate, and as he went, he wept, and spoke thus),* My son, Absalom! Absalom, my son! who giveth to me, that I die for thee? Absalom, my son! my son, Absalom!

CHAPTER 19

¹ Forsooth it was told to Joab, that the king wept, and bewailed his son;

² and the victory in that day was turned into mourning to all the people; for the people heard, that it was said in that day, The king maketh sorrow on his son. *(and so the victory that day was turned into mourning for all the people; for the people heard, that it was said that day, The king sorroweth for his son.)*

³ And the people eschewed to enter into the city in that day, as the people turned and fleeing from *[the]* battle is wont to bow away. *(And the people entered into the city on that day in shameful quiet, like the people who turned, and fled away from a battle, be wont to go.)*

⁴ And the king covered his head, and cried with great voice *(or and cried with a loud voice),* My son, Absalom! Absalom, my son!

⁵ Therefore Joab entered to the king into the house, and said, Thou hast shamed today the cheers of all thy servants, that have made safe thy life, and the life of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the life of thy wives, and the life of thy secondary wives. *(And so Joab entered into the palace, and said to the king, Today thou hast brought shame upon all of thy servants who have made thy life safe, and also upon the lives of thy sons and thy daughters, and thy wives, and thy secondary wives, or thy concubines.)*

⁶ Thou lovest them that hate thee, and thou hatest them that love thee; and thou hast showed today that thou reckest not of thy dukes and of thy servants; and verily I have known now, that if Absalom lived, and all we had been dead, then it should please thee. *(Thou lovest them who hate thee, and thou hatest them who love thee; and thou hast shown today that thou carest not for thy leaders or for thy men; and now I truly know, that if Absalom had lived, and all of us had died, it would have pleased thee.)*

⁷ Now therefore rise up, and go thou forth, and speak thou, and make satisfaction to thy servants; for I swear to thee by the Lord, that if thou shalt not go forth, soothly not one man shall dwell with thee in this night; and this shall be worse to thee, than all the evils that came *[up]* on thee from thy young waxing age till into *this* present time. *(And so now rise up, and go thou out, and speak thou, and give satisfaction to thy men; for I swear by the Lord to thee, that if thou shalt not go out to them, truly not one man shall stay with thee through this night; and this shall be worse for thee, than all the evil that hath come upon thee from thy youngest age unto this present time.)*

⁸ Therefore the king rose up, and sat in the gate; and it was told to all the people, that the king sat in the gate, and all the multitude came before the king. Forsooth Israel fled into their tabernacles (*or Meanwhile all the Israelites had fled to their homes*).

⁹ And all the people strived in all the lineages of Israel, and said, The king delivered us from the hand of all our enemies, and he saved us from the hand of Philistines; and now he hath fled from the land for Absalom (*or and now he hath fled from the land because of Absalom*).

¹⁰ Certainly Absalom, whom we anointed upon us, is dead in battle; how long be ye still, and bring not again the king? (*or how long shall ye be silent, and not bring back the king?*) And the counsel of all Israel came to the king.

¹¹ And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar, the priests, and said, Speak ye to the greater men in birth of Judah, and say ye, Why came ye the last to bring again the king into his house? Soothly the word of all Israel came to the king, that they would bring him again into his house. For the king said, Ye shall say these things to the people, (*And King David sent word to Zadok and Abiathar, the priests, and said, Speak ye to the men of great age, that is, to the elders, of Judah, and say ye, Why be ye the last to help bring back the king to his palace? Truly the word of all Israel had come to the king, that they would bring him back to his palace. And so the king said, Ye shall say these things to the elders,*)

¹² Ye be my brethren, ye be my bone and my flesh; why the last bring ye again the king? (*Ye be my kinsmen, ye be my flesh and blood; so why be ye the last to bring back the king?*)

¹³ And say ye to Amasa, Whether thou art not my bone and my flesh? God do these things to me, and add these things too, if thou shalt not be master of chivalry (*or if thou shalt not be the leader of the cavalry, or of the army*), before me in all time after Joab.

¹⁴ And David bowed to him the heart of all [*the*] men of Judah as of one man; and they sent to the king, and said, Turn thou again, and all thy servants. (*And so David turned to himself the hearts of all the men of Judah as if one man; and they sent word to the king, and said, Come thou back again with all thy men.*)

¹⁵ And the king turned again, and came till to Jordan, (*or And so the king returned, and came to the Jordan River*); and all Judah came till into Gilgal to meet the king, and to lead him over (*the*) Jordan.

¹⁶ But Shimei, the son of Gera, the son of Benjamin, of Bahurim, hasted, and came down with the men of Judah into the meeting of king David, (*And Shimei, the son of Gera, the son of Benjamin, hastened from Bahurim, and came down with the men of Judah to meet King David.*)

¹⁷ with a thousand men of Benjamin; and Ziba, the servant of the house of Saul, and (*the*) fifteen sons of him, and (*his*) twenty servants were with him; and they brake into (*the*) Jordan, before the king, (*or and they went over the Jordan River; before the king*),

¹⁸ and they passed the fords, that they should lead over the house of the king, and do by the behest of the king. Soothly Shimei, the son of Gera, kneeled before the king, when he had passed now Jordan, (*and they passed over the crossing, in order to bring over the king's household, and to do whatever the king commanded. And Shimei, the son of Gera, kneeled before the king, when he had crossed over the Jordan River.*)

¹⁹ and said to the king, My lord the king, areckon thou not wickedness to me, neither have thou mind of the wrongs of thy servant in the day (*nor remember the wrongs of thy servant on the day*), in which thou, my lord the king, wentest out of Jerusalem, neither set thou, king, those wrongs in thine heart;

²⁰ for I thy servant acknowledge my sin; and therefore today I came the first of all the house of Joseph, and I came down into the meeting of my lord the king (*or and I came down to meet my lord the king*).

²¹ And Abishai, the son of Zeruiah, answered and said, Whether Shimei, that cursed the christ of the Lord, shall not be slain for these words? (*And Abishai, the son of Zeruiah, answered to him and said, Should not Shimei, who cursed the Lord's anointed, be killed for those words?*)

²² And David said, What is (*it*) to me and to you, ye sons of Zeruiah? Why be ye made to me today into Satan, *that is, (an) adversary*? Therefore whether a man shall be slain today in Israel? Whether I know not (*that*) me (*am*) made king today on Israel? (*And David said, What is it to me or to you, ye sons of Zeruiah? Why be ye made into my adversaries today? Should any man be put to death on this day in Israel? The day that I am made king upon Israel? No!*)

²³ And the king said to Shimei, Thou shalt not die; and the king swore to him.

²⁴ Also Mephibosheth, the son of Saul, came down with unwashed feet, and with his beard unclipped, into the coming of the king. And Mephibosheth had not washed his clothes, from the day in which the king went out of Jerusalem till to the day of his coming again in peace. (*And Mephibosheth, Saul's son, came down with unwashed feet, and with his beard unclipped, to meet the king. And Mephibosheth had not washed his clothes from the day in which the king went out of Jerusalem until the day that he returned in victory or until the day that he safely returned home.*)

²⁵ And when at Jerusalem he had come to the king (*or And when he had come from Jerusalem to meet the king*), the king said to him, Mephibosheth, why camest thou not with me?

²⁶ And he answered and said, My lord the king, my servant despised me; and I thy servant said to him, that he should saddle the ass to me, and I should ascend, and I should go with the king; for I thy servant am crooked. (*And he answered, My lord the king, my servant deceived me; for I thy servant had said to him, that he should saddle up the donkey for me, and then I would get on it, and I would go with the king; for I thy servant am crippled.*)

²⁷ Moreover and he accused me, thy servant, to thee, my lord the king; but thou, my lord the king, art as the angel of God; do thou that, that is pleasant to thee. (*And moreover he hath accused me, thy servant, to thee, my lord the king; but thou, my lord the king, art like the angel of God to me; so do thou what is pleasing to thee.*)

²⁸ For the house of my father was not no but guilty of death to my lord the king; soothly thou hast set me thy servant among the guests of thy board; what therefore have I of just complaint, either (*of*) what may I more cry to the king? (*For my father's family was guilty of death before my lord the king; but thou hast put me thy servant among the guests at thy table; so what right have I of any complaint, or what more may I ask for from the king?*)

²⁹ And the king said to him, What speakest thou more? that that I have spoken is steadfast; thou and Ziba part the possessions. (*And the king said to him, Why sayest thou anything more? my decision is final; thou and Ziba will share the possessions.*)

³⁰ And Mephibosheth answered to the king, Yea, take he all things, after that my lord the king turned again peaceably into his house, (*or now that my lord the king hath returned home in victory, or now that my lord the king hath safely returned home*).

³¹ Also Barzillai of Gilead, a full old man, came down from Rogelim, and led the king over Jordan, ready also to follow him over the flood. (*And Barzillai of Gilead, a very old man, came down from Rogelim, and joined in escorting the king over the Jordan River.*)

³² And Barzillai of Gilead was full eld, that is, of fourscore years; and he gave meats to the king, when the king dwelled in castles; for Barzillai was a full rich man. *(And Barzillai of Gilead was very old, that is, eighty years old; and he gave food to the king, when the king lived at Mahanaim; for Barzillai was a very rich man.)*

³³ And so the king said to Barzillai, Come thou with me, that thou rest securely with me in Jerusalem. *(And so the king said to Barzillai, Come thou with me, so that thou can have a peaceful life there in Jerusalem with me.)*

³⁴ And Barzillai said to the king, How many *(more)* be the days of *[the]* years of my life, that I *(should)* go up with the king into Jerusalem?

³⁵ I am of fourscore years today; whether my wits be quick to deem sweet thing either bitter, either meat and drink may delight thy servant, either may I hear more the voice of singers either of singsters? Why is thy servant to *(be a)* charge to my lord the king? *(I am eighty years old now; can my wits still judge a thing bitter or sweet? or can food and drink still delight thy servant? or can I still hear the voice of singers and singsters? No! So why should thy servant be a burden to my lord the king?)*

³⁶ I thy servant shall go forth a little from *(the)* Jordan with thee, I have no need to this yielding; *(I thy servant shall go forth a little from the Jordan River with thee, but I have no need for this reward;)*

³⁷ but I beseech *thee*, that I thy servant turn again, and die in my city, and be buried beside the sepulchre of my father and of my mother; forsooth *(my son)* Chimham is thy servant, my lord the king, *(so)* go he with thee, and do thou to him that that seemeth good to thee.

³⁸ Therefore the king said to Barzillai, Chimham *(shall)* go forth with me; and I shall do to him whatever thing pleaseth thee *(or and I shall do for him whatever pleaseth thee)*, and thou shalt get all thing, that thou askest of me.

³⁹ And when all the people and the king had passed *[over]* Jordan, the king abode; and the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he turned again into his place. *(And when the king and all the people had crossed over the Jordan River; the king stopped there; and he kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and then Barzillai returned to his home.)*

⁴⁰ Then the king passed forth into Gilgal, and Chimham *(was)* with him. And all the people of Judah had led the king over, and the half part only of the people of Israel was present *(or and also half the people of Israel)*.

⁴¹ Therefore all the men of Israel came together to the king, and said to him, Why have our brethren, the men of Judah, stolen thee, and have led the king and his house over Jordan, and all the men of David with him? *(And so all the men of Israel who were there came together to the king, and said to him, Why have our brothers, the men of Judah, stolen thee away, and have led the king, and his household, and all the men of David with him, over the Jordan River?)*

⁴² And each man of Judah answered to the men of Israel, *(and said)*, For the king is near *(of kin)* to me *(or For the king is our next of kin)*; why art thou wroth upon this thing? Whether we have eaten anything of the king's, either gifts be given to us?

⁴³ And a man of Israel answered to the men of Judah, and said, I am greater by ten parts to the king, and David pertaineth more to me than to thee; why hast thou done wrong to me, and it was not told to me the former, that I should bring again my king? Forsooth the men of Judah answered harder to the men of Israel. *(And the men of Israel answered to the men of Judah, and said, We have a greater stake in the king by ten parts, and David pertaineth more to us than to thee; why hast thou done us this wrong? were we not the first to say that we should bring back our king? But the men of Judah answered back even harder to the men of Israel.)*

CHAPTER 20

¹ Also it befell, that a man of Belial was there, Sheba by name, the son of Bichri, a man of the generation of Benjamin; and he sounded with a trump, and said, No part is to us in David, neither heritage in the son of Jesse; thou Israel, turn again into thy tabernacles. *(And it befell, that a man of Belial was there, named Sheba, the son of Bichri, a man of the tribe of Benjamin; and he sounded with a trumpet, and said, There is no part for us with David, nor inheritance with the son of Jesse; O Israel, return to thy homes!)*

² And all Israel was parted from David, and followed Sheba, the son of Bichri; and the men of Judah cleaved to their king, from Jordan till to Jerusalem. *(And so all Israel deserted David, and followed Sheba, the son of Bichri; but the men of Judah cleaved to their king, from the Jordan River unto Jerusalem.)*

³ And when the king had come into his house in Jerusalem, he took *[the]* ten women, his secondary wives, which he had left to keep the house, and he betook them into keeping, and gave meat to them; and he entered not *[in]* to them; but they were closed *(up)* till to the day of their death, and lived in widowhood. *(And when the king had come to his palace in Jerusalem, he took his secondary wives, the ten women whom he had left in charge of the palace, and he put them under guard, and gave them food; but he did not sleep with them any more; and they were enclosed until the day of their death, and lived in widowhood.)*

⁴ And David said to Amasa, Call thou together to me all the men of Judah into the third day, and be thou present. *(And David said to Amasa, Call thou together for me all the men of Judah in three days' time, and be thou present with them.)*

⁵ Therefore Amasa went forth, that he call together the people of Judah; and he dwelled over the covenanted time, which the king had set to him. *(And so Amasa went out to call together the people of Judah; but he took more time to arrange matters than what the king had set for him.)*

⁶ And *(so)* David said to Abishai, Now Sheba, the son of Bichri, shall torment us *(even)* more than Absalom *did*; therefore take the servants of thy lord *(or and so take my bodyguards)*, and pursue him, lest in hap he find strengthened, *(or fortified)*, cities, and escape us.

⁷ Therefore the men of Joab went out with Abishai, and *(the)* Cherethites and Pelethites, and all the strong men, *(and they)* went out of Jerusalem to pursue Sheba, the son of Bichri.

⁸ And when they were beside the great stone, which is in Gibeon, Amasa came, and ran to them; and Joab was clothed with a strait coat at the measure of his shape, and he was girded above with a sword hanging down unto his entrails in a sheath; and it went out, and felled down. *(And when they were beside the great stone, which is in Gibeon, Amasa came over to them; and Joab was clothed with a narrow coat tight to his body, and he was girded with a sword in a sheath hanging down to his entrails; and as Amasa came over, it fell out or he secretly took it out.)*

⁹ And so Joab said to Amasa, Hail, my brother! And Joab held with his right hand the chin of Amasa, as kissing him, *(or And Joab held Amasa's chin with his right hand, as if to kiss him).*

¹⁰ Forsooth Amasa took not keep of the sword, which sword Joab had, and Joab smote Amasa in the side, and shedded out his entrails into the earth, and Amasa was dead; and Joab added not the second wound. And *(then)* Joab, and Abishai, his brother, pursued Sheba, the son of Bichri. *(But Amasa was not on guard for the sword which Joab had, and suddenly Joab struck, or stabbed, Amasa in the side with it, and poured out his entrails onto the ground, and so Amasa died; and Joab did not need to*

add a second wound. And then Joab, and his brother Abishai, pursued Sheba, the son of Bichri.)

¹¹ In the meantime, when some of the children of David, of the fellows of Joab, had stood beside the dead body of Amasa, they said, Lo! he that would be the fellow of David, *(be)* for Joab. *(In the meantime, one of Joab's young men stood beside Amasa's dead body, and he said, Behold! he who would be the fellow of Joab and of David, follow he Joab!)*

¹² And Amasa was besprinkled with blood, and lay in the middle of the way. Some man saw this/A man saw this, that all the people abode to see Amasa, and he removed Amasa from the way into the field, and he covered Amasa with a cloth, lest men passing should abide *[still]* for him. *(And Amasa was covered with blood, and lay in the middle of the road. And some man saw that all the people stood about looking at Amasa, and so he moved Amasa's body from the road to a nearby field, and he covered it with a cloak, lest men passing by should stand there, and gawk at him.)*

¹³ Therefore when he was removed from the way, each man passed forth, following Joab to pursue Sheba, the son of Bichri.

¹⁴ Forsooth Sheba had passed by all the lineages of Israel till into Abel, and into Bethmaachah; and all the chosen men were gathered to him. *(And Sheba passed through the territories of all the tribes of Israel unto Abel of Bethmaachah; and all the men of Bichri or and all the Berites were gathered to him, and followed him.)*

¹⁵ Therefore they came, and fought against him in Abel, and in Bethmaachah, and *(en)*compassed the city with strongholds; and the city was besieged. And all the company, that was with Joab, enforced to destroy the walls. *(And then Joab and his men came, and fought against him in Abel of Bethmaachah, and surrounded the city with strongholds; and the city was besieged. And all the men who were with Joab endeavoured to destroy the walls.)*

¹⁶ And a wise woman of the city cried *(out from)* on high, Hear ye! hear ye! say ye to Joab, Nigh thou hither *(or Come thou here)*, and I shall speak with thee.

¹⁷ And when he had nighed to her, she said to him, Art thou Joab? And he answered, I am. To whom she spake thus, Hear thou the words of thine handmaid. Joab answered, I hear, *(or And Joab answered, I am listening)*.

¹⁸ And again she said, A word was said in *(an)* eld proverb, They that ask, ask in Abel; and so they profited.

¹⁹ Whether I am not, that answer truth to Israel? and seekest thou to destroy a city, and to do away a mother city in Israel*? why castedest thou down/why throwest thou down the heritage of the Lord? *(My city is one of the most peaceful, and faithful, in all of Israel; so why seekest thou to destroy such a city, and to do away such a mother in Israel? why throwest thou down the Lord's inheritance?)*

²⁰ And Joab answered, and said, Far be *(this)*, far be this from me; I cast not down, neither I destroy *(or I do not want to destroy this city)*.

²¹ The thing hath not so itself; but a man of the hill of Ephraim, Sheba, the son of Bichri, by surname, raised his hand against king David; betake ye him alone to us, and we shall go away from the city, *(or That is not my goal; but a man named Sheba, the son of Bichri, of the hill country of Ephraim, raised a rebellion against King David; deliver ye him to us, and him alone, and we shall go away from your city)*. And the woman said to Joab, Lo! his head shall be sent to thee by the wall.

* **CHAPTER 20:19** *The woman speaketh in the person of the city, as if she said, 'This city held ever truth and faith to the king'; and therefore in Hebrew it is thus, 'I am one of peaceable and true', that is, one of the number of cities (that be) peaceable and true to the king.*

²² Then the woman went in to all the people, and she spake to them wisely; and they threw (*out*) to Joab the head of Sheba, the son of Bichri, girded off. And Joab sounded with a trump, and they departed from the city, each man into his tabernacles; and Joab turned again to Jerusalem to the king. (*Then the woman went to all the people, and she spoke wisely to them; and so they cut off the head of Sheba, the son of Bichri, and threw it out to Joab. And then Joab sounded with a trumpet, and they left the city, and each man went back to his home; and Joab returned to the king in Jerusalem.*)

²³ Therefore Joab was on all the host of Israel; forsooth Benaiah, [*the*] son of Jehoiada, was on Cherethites and Pelethites; (*And so Joab was over all of Israel's army; and Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada, was over the Cherethites and Pelethites;*)

²⁴ and Adoram was upon the tributes (*or and Adoram was over the forced labour or was over the taxation*); and Jehoshaphat, the son of Ahilud, was (*the*) chancellor;

²⁵ and Sheva was scribe; but Zadok and Abiathar were priests; (*and Sheva was the writer; and Zadok and Abiathar were the priests;*)

²⁶ and Ira of Jairites was the priest of David.

CHAPTER 21

¹ And hunger was made *in the land of Israel* in the days of David, by three years continually. And David counselled the answer of the Lord, *that is, asked counsel of the Lord in the answering place*; and the Lord said, *It is for Saul, and for his house, and for [the] blood, for he killed the men of Gibeon. (And in the days of David, there was hunger in the land of Israel, for three years without ceasing. And David counselled with the Lord; and the Lord said, It is because Saul, and his family, were guilty of the blood, or of murder, for he killed the Gibeonites.)*

² Therefore when [*the*] Gibeonites were called, the king said to them; soothly Gibeonites be not of the sons of Israel, *but they be the relics of Amorites*; and the sons of Israel had sworn to them, *that they should not slay them*, and Saul would smite them for (*his*) fervent love, as for the sons of Israel and of Judah; (*And so when the Gibeonites were called, the king said to them; now the Gibeonites be not Israelites, but they be the remnants of the Amorites; and the Israelites had sworn to them, that they would not kill them, but Saul did strike many of them down in his fervent love for the people of Israel and of Judah;*)

³ therefore David said to Gibeonites, What shall I do to you, and what shall be your amends, that ye bless the heritage of the Lord? (*and so David said to the Gibeonites, What can I do for you? and what shall be your amends, so that ye bless the Lord's inheritance, that is, his people?*)

⁴ And Gibeonites said to him, No question is to us upon gold and silver, but against Saul, and against his house; neither we will, that a man of Israel be slain. To whom the king said, What therefore will ye, that I do to you? (*And the Gibeonites said to him, No answer shall be for us in gold or silver; but rather with Saul and his family; and we do not desire that just any man of Israel be killed. To whom the king said, And so what do ye desire, that I do for you?*)

⁵ And they said to the king, We ought so to do away the man, that defouled and oppressed us wickedly, that not one soothly be left of his generation in all the coasts of Israel. (*And they said to the king, We want to completely do away the man, who defiled and wickedly oppressed us, so that truly not one of his generation be left in all the coasts of Israel.*)

⁶ Seven men of his sons be given to us, that we crucify them to the Lord in Gibeah of Saul, sometime the chosen man of the Lord. And the king said, I shall give them to you. (*Let seven of his kinsmen be given to us, so that we can hang them before the Lord*

in Gibeah of Saul, who was, at one time, the Lord's chosen man. And the king said, I shall give them to you.)

⁷ And the king spared Mephibosheth (*or But the king spared Mephibosheth*), the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, for the oath of the Lord, that was betwixt David and Jonathan, the son of Saul.

⁸ And so the king took (*the*) two sons of Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah, which she childed to Saul, Armoni, and (*another*) Mephibosheth; and *he took[the]* five sons of Michal, the daughter of Saul, (*or and he took the five sons of Saul's daughter Merab*), which she engendered to Adriel, the son of Barzillai, that was of (*the*) Meholathites.

⁹ And he gave them (*up*) into the hands of (*the*) Gibeonites, and they did those seven sons upon (*a*) cross in an hill before the Lord (*or and they hanged those seven kinsmen on a hill before the Lord*); and (*so*) these seven fell down slain together in the days of the first reap(*ing*), when the reaping of barley began.

¹⁰ Forsooth Rizpah, (*the*) daughter of Aiah, took an hair-shirt, and arrayed to herself *a place* above the stone/and laid it under her(*self*) upon a stone (*or and arrayed for herself a place on the rock where their bodies lay*), from the beginning of harvest till water dropped on them from (*the*) heaven(*s*); and she suffered not (*the*) birds to tear them by day, neither (*the*) beasts by night.

¹¹ And those things which Rizpah, the secondary wife of Saul, the daughter of Aiah, had done, were told to David.

¹² And David went, and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan, his son, from the men of Jabesh of Gilead; which had stolen those bones from the street of Bethshan, in which Philistines had hanged them, when they had slain Saul in Gilboa, (*or for they had stolen those bones from the street in Bethshan, where the Philistines had hung them, after they had killed Saul at Gilboa*).

¹³ And David bare out from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan, his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were crucified (*or and they also gathered up the bones of the seven men who were hanged*),

¹⁴ and they buried those with the bones of Saul and of Jonathan, his son, in the land of Benjamin, in the side of the sepulchre of Kish, the father of Saul, (*or in the tomb, or the grave, of Saul's father Kish*). And they did all things, whatever the king commanded *them*; and the Lord did mercy to the land after these things.

¹⁵ Forsooth battle of the Philistines was made again against Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines. Soothly when David failed, (*And again the Philistines made battle against Israel; and David and his men went down, and fought against the Philistines. And when David grew weary*),

¹⁶ Ishbibenob, that was of the kin of Harapha, *that is, (the father) of the giants*, and the iron of his spear weighed three hundred ounces, and he was girded with a new sword, enforced to smite David. (*Ishbibenob, who was a descendant of Harapha, that is, the father of the giants, whose iron of his spear weighed three hundred ounces, and who was girded with a new sword, endeavoured to strike down David.*)

¹⁷ And Abishai, the son of Zeruiah, was in help to David; and he smote and killed the Philistine. Then the men of David swore, and said, Now thou shalt not go out with us into battle, lest thou quench the lantern of Israel. (*But Abishai, the son of Zeruiah, helped David; and he struck and killed the Philistine. And then the men of David swore, and said, From now on, thou shalt not go out with us into battle, lest thou quench Israel's lantern.*)

¹⁸ Also the second battle was in Gob against [*the*] Philistines; then Sibbechai of Hushathites smote Saph, of the generation of Harapha, of the kin of giants. (*And there*

was a second battle against the Philistines at Gob; there Sibbechai of the Hushathites struck down Saph, a descendant of Harapha, that is, the father of the giants.)

¹⁹ Also the third battle was in Gob against [the] Philistines; in which battle a man given of God, the son of a forest, and a(n)(em)broiderer, a man of Bethlehem, smote (the brother of) Goliath of Gath, whose spear shaft was as a beam of webs. (And the third battle against the Philistines was also at Gob; in which battle Elhanan, the son of Jair or the son of Jaareoregim, a man of Bethlehem, struck down the brother of Goliath of Gath, whose spear shaft was like a weaver's beam.)

²⁰ The fourth battle was in Gath; wherein was an high man, that had six fingers in his hands and (six toes) in his feet, that is, four and twenty (digits); and he was of the kin of Harapha, (that is, the father of the giants); (And the fourth battle was at Gath; and there was a very tall man there, who had six fingers on each hand, and six toes on each foot, that is, twenty-four digits altogether; and he was a descendant of Harapha, that is, the father of the giants;)

²¹ and he blasphemed Israel; and Jonathan, the son of Shimeah, the brother of David, killed him.

²² These four were born of Harapha in Gath, and they felled down in the hand of David, and of his servants. (These four were descendants of Harapha of Gath, that is, the father of the giants, and they all fell down at the hands of David and his men.)

CHAPTER 22

¹ Soothly David spake to the Lord the words of this song, in the day in which the Lord delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul.

² And David said, The Lord is my stone, and my strength/and my stronghold, and my saviour;

³ my God, my strength, I shall hope into him; my shield, and the horn of mine health, my raiser (up), and my refuge; my saviour, thou shalt deliver me from wickedness, that is, (thou) hast delivered (me from violence). (my God, my strength or my stronghold, yea, I have hope in him; my shield, and the horn of my salvation, or of my victory, my raiser-up, and my refuge; my saviour, thou hast delivered me from all violence.)

⁴ I shall inwardly call (upon) the Lord, worthy to be praised; and I shall be safe from mine enemies. (I shall call to the Lord, who is worthy to be praised; and I shall be saved from my enemies.)

⁵ For the sorrows of death compassed me; the strands of Belial made me afeared.

⁶ The cords of hell (en)compassed me; the snares of death have gone before me. (The cords of hell surrounded me; the snares of death were set to catch me.)

⁷ In tribulation I shall call thee, Lord, that is, I have called thee, Lord, and I shall cry to my God; and he heard from his holy temple my voice, and my cry shall come to his ears. (In tribulation I called on thee, Lord, yea, I cried to my God; and he heard my voice in his holy Temple, and my cry came to his ears.)

⁸ The earth was moved, and trembled; the foundations of hills were smitten and shaken together, for the Lord was wroth to them. (The earth was moved, and trembled; the foundations of heaven were altogether shaken, for the Lord was angry.)

⁹ Smoke went up from his nostrils, and fire of his mouth shall devour; coals were kindled of it. (Smoke went up from his nostrils, and devouring fire came out of his mouth; coals were kindled by it.)

¹⁰ And he bowed (the) heavens, and came down; and mist (was) under his feet.

¹¹ And he went upon cherubim, and flew; and he slid on the pens/on the feathers of the wind (or and he went upon the wings of the wind).

¹² He put darkness (*a*) hiding place in his compass, and riddled, or winnowed, waters from the clouds of heavens; (*He hid himself in darkness, and the clouds of the heavens, which were filled with water, encompassed, or surrounded, him;*)

¹³ for brightness in his sight coals of fire were kindled. (*coals of fire were kindled from the brightness going out before him.*)

¹⁴ The Lord shall thunder from (*the*) heaven(s); and [*the*] high God shall give his voice.

¹⁵ He sent his arrows, and scattered them; *and sent* lightnings, and wasted them.

¹⁶ And the sheddings out of the sea appeared, and the foundations of the world were showed; from the blaming of the Lord, from the breathing of the spirit of his strong vengeance. (*And the seabed appeared, and the foundations of the world were uncovered; at the Lord's rebuke, and at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.*)

¹⁷ He sent from heaven, and took (*hold of*) me; and drew me out of many waters.

¹⁸ He delivered me from my mightiest enemy, and from them that hated me; for they were stronger than I.

¹⁹ They came before me in the day of my tormenting; and the Lord was made my steadfastness.

²⁰ And he led me out into largeness, and he delivered me; for I pleased him. (*And he led me out into a large place, and he saved me; because he delighted in me.*)

²¹ The Lord shall yield to me after my rightwiseness; and he shall yield to me after the cleanness of mine hands.

²² For I [*have*] kept the ways of the Lord; and I did not (*turn*) wickedly from my God. (*For I have followed the Lord's ways; and I have not wickedly turned from my God.*)

²³ For all his dooms were in my sight; and I did not away from me his behests. (*For all his laws were before me; and I did not turn away from his commands.*)

²⁴ And I shall be perfect with him (*or And I shall be upright before him*); and I shall keep me from my wickedness.

²⁵ And the Lord shall restore to me after my rightwiseness; and after the cleanness of mine hands in the sight of his eyes.

²⁶ With the holy thou shalt be holy, and with the strong, *that is, to suffer adversities patiently*, thou shalt be perfect; (*With the holy thou shalt be holy, and with the upright, thou shalt be upright;*)

²⁷ and with a chosen man thou shalt be chosen, and with a wayward man thou shalt be made wayward*. (*and with the pure, thou shalt be pure, but to the wicked, thou shalt be hostile to them.*)

²⁸ And thou shalt make safe a poor people; and with thine eyes thou shalt make low them that be high. (*And thou shalt save the poor; and thou shalt humble those who be high in their own eyes or and thou shalt look with contempt upon the proud.*)

²⁹ For thou, Lord, art my lantern, and thou, Lord, shalt lighten my darkness.

³⁰ For I girded, *that is, made ready to battle*, shall run in thee, *that is, in thy strength*; and in my God I shall skip over the wall. (*For when I am girded, that is, made ready for battle, I shall run by thy strength; and so, with God's help, I shall leap over the wall.*)

³¹ God, his way is without wem; the speech of the Lord is examined with fire, *that is, is (as) pure and clean as metal proved in the furnace*; he is a shield of all men hoping in him. (*As for God, his way is without fault; the word of the Lord is examined with fire, that is, is as pure and clean as metal proved in the furnace; he is a shield for all men hoping in him.*)

³² For who is God, except the Lord; and who is strong, except our God?

* **CHAPTER 22:27** *For when wayward men be justly punished of God, they say that God doeth waywardly with them. (For when wicked men be justly punished by God, they say that God doeth wickedly to them.)*

³³ God, that hath girded me with strength, and hath made plane my perfect way; *(Yea, God, who hath girded me with strength, and hath made my way perfect, or without blame;)*

³⁴ and he hath made even my feet with harts' *(feet)*, and hath set me upon mine high things; *(and he hath made my feet like the feet of a hart, or of a deer, and hath set me on high places, that is, on the mountains;)*

³⁵ and he taught mine hands to battle, and a brazen bow was granted to mine arm(s). *(and he taught my hands in battle, and now my arms can break a bronze bow.)*

³⁶ Thou hast given to me the shield of thine health; and thy mildness hath multiplied me. *(Thou hast given me the shield of thy salvation; and thy gentleness hath made me great.)*

³⁷ Thou shalt alarge my steps under me; and mine heels shall not fail. *(Thou hast broadened my steps under me; and my feet have not slipped.)*

³⁸ I shall pursue mine enemies, and I shall all-brake *them*; and I shall not turn again, till I waste them, *(or and I shall not return, until I destroy them).*

³⁹ I shall waste them, and I shall break *them*, that they rise not; they shall fall under my feet. *(I shall break them, and I shall destroy them, so that they shall not rise again; they shall all fall under my feet.)*

⁴⁰ Thou hast girded me with strength to battle; thou hast bowed under me them that stood against me. *(Thou hast girded me with strength for the battle; thou hast put those who stood against me under me.)*

⁴¹ Thou hast given mine enemies' aback to me, men hating me; and I shall destroy them. *(Thou hast given me the backs of my enemies; and I destroy those who hate me.)*

⁴² They shall cry, *that is, to idols either to men's help*, and none shall be that shall save *them*; they shall cry to the Lord, and he shall not hear them. *(They cry to their idols, or to men, for help, but no one can save them; they cry to the Lord, but he will not answer them.)*

⁴³ I shall do away them as the dust of *[the]* earth; I shall pound them, and I shall do *[them]* away as the clay, or the fen, of streets. *(I shall do them away like the dust of the earth; I shall pound them, and I shall do them away like the fen, or the clay, of the streets.)*

⁴⁴ Thou shalt save me from *[the]* against-sayings of my people; thou shalt keep me into the head of folks *(or thou shalt make me the head of the nations, or thou shalt keep me the head of the nations)*; the people, whom I know not, shall serve me.

⁴⁵ Alien sons shall *(not)* against-stand me; by hearing of *[the]* ear, they shall obey to me. *(The sons of foreigners shall bow low to me; and after hearing me, they shall obey me.)*

⁴⁶ Alien sons floated away; and they shall be drawn together in their enclosings. *(The courage of the sons of foreigners shall fade away; and they shall slink out of their strongholds together.)*

⁴⁷ The Lord liveth, and my God is blessed; and the strong God of mine health shall be enhanced. *(The Lord liveth, and blessed is my God; yea, the strong God of my salvation shall be exalted.)*

⁴⁸ God, that givest vengeance to me, and hast cast down peoples under me. *(The God, who grantest me vengeance, and hast thrown down peoples, or nations, under me.)*

⁴⁹ Which ledest me out from mine enemies, and raisest me from men against-standing me; thou shalt deliver me from the wicked man. *(Who ledest me out from my enemies, and raisest me up from those who stand against me; yea, thou shalt deliver me from violent people.)*

⁵⁰ Therefore, Lord, I shall acknowledge to thee in heathen men; and I shall sing to thy name. *(And so, Lord, I shall praise thee before the heathen; and I shall sing praises to thy name.)*

⁵¹ That he maketh great the healths of his king; and doeth mercy to his christ, David, and to his seed till into without end. *(Yea, he who maketh the great victories of his king; and who doeth mercy to his anointed, yea, to David, and to his descendants forevermore.)*

CHAPTER 23

¹ Forsooth these be the last words, which David, the son of Jesse, said. The *(words that the)* man said, to whom it is ordained of Christ, of the God of Jacob, the noble psalm-maker of Israel; *(These be the last words which David, the son of Jesse, said. The words that the man to whom it was ordained to be the anointed of the God of Jacob, the noble psalm-maker of Israel, yea, the last words that he said;)*

² The spirit of the Lord spake by me, and his word by my tongue.

³ David said, God of Israel spake to me, the strong *help* of Israel, the just Lord of men, is Lord in the dread of God. *(The God of Israel spoke, the Strong One of Israel said to me, The lord, or the leader; of men should be just, ruling in the fear of God.)*

⁴ As the light of the morrowtide, when the sun riseth early, *(and)* is bright without clouds; and as an herb cometh forth of the earth by rains. *(He is like the morning light, when the sun riseth early, and it is bright without clouds; and like a herb that cometh forth out of the ground after the rain.)*

⁵ And mine house is not so great with God, that he should make with me everlasting covenant, steadfast and made strong in all things; for all mine health is *of him*, and all my will, *that is, all my desire, goeth into him*, and nothing is thereof, that maketh not fruit*. *(And though my house is not so great before God, yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, steadfast and strong in all things; for all my salvation is from him, and all my desire is for him, and there is nothing of it, that maketh not fruit.)*

⁶ Forsooth all trespassers shall be drawn out as thorns, that be not taken with hands. *(And all trespassers shall be drawn out like thorns, which cannot be picked, or touched, by hand.)*

⁷ And if any man will touch those, he shall be armed with iron, and with a *(piece of)* wood formed into a spear; and *(then)* the thorns shall be kindled, and shall be burnt till to nought.

⁸ These be the names of the strong men of David. David sitteth in the chair, the wisest prince among *(the)* three; he is as a most tender worm of a tree, that killed eight hundred with one fierceness. *(These be the names of David's strong men. The Hachmonite sitteth in the chair; he is the wise leader of The Three, or The first, Jashobeam, the son of Hachmoni, was the leader of The Three; he raised up his spear against eight hundred men, and killed all of them at one time.)*

⁹ After him was Eleazar, the son of his father's brother, *(the)* Ahohite; *(he was)* among *[the]* three strong men, that were with David, when they said shame to the Philistines, and were gathered thither into battle. And when the men of Israel had gone up, *(After him was Eleazar, the son of Dodo, the Ahohite; he was one of The Three, who were with David, when they said shame to, or taunted, the Philistines, and were gathered there in battle. And when the men of Israel had gone away,)*

¹⁰ he/eleazar stood in battle, when his fellows went aback, and smote the Philistines, till that his hand failed, and was stark with the sword. And the Lord made great

* **CHAPTER 23:5** *And this is done, when all thing that cometh forth of the will, either of advisement, is done into the glory of God.*

health in that day; and the people that fled turned again, to draw away the spoils of *[the]* slain men. *(Eleazar stood his ground in the battle, while his fellows fled, and he struck down the Philistines, until his hand failed, and was fixed, or frozen, to the sword. And the Lord gave great victory that day; and the people who had fled returned to take away the spoils from the dead.)*

¹¹ And after him was Shammah, the son of Agee, of Hararites. And Philistines were gathered in the station; and there was a field full of lentils, *or vetches*; and when the people of Israel^[had] fled from the face of Philistines, *(And the third member of The Three was Shammah, the son of Agee, of the Hararites. And when the Philistines were gathered at Lehi; and there was a field full of lentils; and the people of Israel had fled from before the Philistines,)*

¹² he stood in the midst of the field, and beheld it, *for he defended the field*; and he smote the Philistines, and the Lord made there ^[a] great health. *(he stood there in the midst of the field, and held it, and he defended that field; and he struck down the Philistines, and the Lord gave a great victory there.)*

¹³ Also and three men went down before, that were princes among *(the)* thirty, and came to David in the time of reap^(ing) into the den of Adullam. And the tents of Philistines were set in the valley of giants. *(And three of The Thirty came down at the beginning of the harvest to join David at the cave of Adullam. And the Philistines' tents were pitched in the Rephaim Valley.)*

¹⁴ And David was in a stronghold; and the station of Philistines was then in Bethlehem. *(And David was in a stronghold; and a Philistine garrison was at Bethlehem.)*

¹⁵ Then David desired water of the well *(or Then David desired water out of the cistern)*, and said, *(O!)* If any man would give to me *(a)* drink of the water *(out)* of the cistern, which is in Bethlehem, beside the gate.

¹⁶ Therefore *(the)* three strong men brake into the tents of Philistines, and drew water of the cistern of Bethlehem, that was beside the gate, and they brought it to David; and he would not drink, but offered it to the Lord, *(And so The Three broke into the camp of the Philistines, and drew water out of the cistern of Bethlehem, that was beside the gate, and they brought it to David; but he would not drink it, but offered it to the Lord,)*

¹⁷ and said, The Lord be merciful to me, that I do not this; whether I shall drink the blood of these men, that went forth, and the peril of their lives? Therefore he would not drink. *(The)* Three full strong men did these things. *(and said, May the Lord be merciful to me, so that I do not do this; for should I drink the blood of these men, who went down there, risking their own lives? And so he would not drink it. The Three did these things.)*

¹⁸ Also Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruah, was prince of *[the]* three; he it is that raised his spear against three hundred men, which he killed; *he was named among [the] three, (And Abishai, Joab's brother, the son of Zeruah, was the leader of The Thirty; it was he who raised up his spear against three hundred men, whom he killed; he had the famous name among The Thirty.)*

¹⁹ and was the nobler among *(the)* three, and he was the prince of them; but he came not to the three first men. *(yea, he was the most famous of The Thirty, and he was their leader; but he did not come up to, or rival, The Three.)*

²⁰ And Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada, the strongest man of great works, of Kabzeel, he smote *[the]* two lions of Moab, *that is, two knights hardy as lions /two strong hardy knights*; and he went down, and smote a lion in the middle *(of a)* cistern in the days of snow.

²¹ Also he killed a man of Egypt, a man worthy of beholding, having a spear in his hand; and so when he had gone down with a rod to that man, by might he wrung out the spear from the hand of the man of Egypt, and killed him with his own spear. *(And he killed an Egyptian man, a man worthy of beholding, who had a spear in his hand; for he had gone down to that man with a staff, and by might he wrung the spear out of the hand of the Egyptian, and then killed him with his own spear.)*

²² Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada, did these things; and he was named among [the] three strong men *(or and he had a famous name among The Thirty)*,

²³ that were among the thirty nobler men; nevertheless he came not *(up)* to the first three. And David made him a counsellor of private to himself. *(indeed some said he was the most famous of The Thirty; nevertheless he came not up to, or rivaled, The Three. And David made him his personal counsellor or the head of his bodyguard.)*

²⁴ Asahel, the brother of Joah, was among the thirty men; Elhanan, the son of his father's brother, of Bethlehem; *(And other members of The Thirty; Asahel, Joah's brother; and Elhanan, the son of Dodo, of Bethlehem;)*

²⁵ Shammah, of Harodites; Elikah, of Harodites;

²⁶ Helez, of Paltites; Ira, the son of Ikkesh, of Tekoa; *(Helez, of Pelet; Ira, the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite;)*

²⁷ Abiezer, of Anathoth *(or Abiezer the Anethothite)*; Mebunnai, of Hushathites;

²⁸ Zalmon, of Ahohites; Maharai, of Netophah;

²⁹ Heleb, the son of Baanah, and he was of Netophah; Ittai, the son of Ribai, of Gibeah, of the sons of Benjamin;

³⁰ Benaiah, of Pirathon; Hiddai, of the strand of Gaash;

³¹ Abialbon, of Arabah; Azmaveth, of Barhumites;

³² Eliahba, of Shaalbonites; the sons of Jashen, Jonathan, and Jashen; *(Eliahba, of Shaalbon; the sons of Jashen; Jonathan; Eliahba, of Shaalbon; Hashem the Gizonite;)*

³³ Shammah, of Hararites; Ahiam, the son of Sharar, of Hararites; *(Jonathan, the son of Shammah the Hararite; Ahiam, the son of Sharar the Hararite;)*

³⁴ Eliphelet, the son of Ahasbai, the son of *(the)* Maachathite; Eliam, the son of Ahithophel, of Giloh;

³⁵ Hezrai, of Carmel; Paarai, of Arbites;

³⁶ Igal, the son of Nathan, of Zobah; Bani, of Gadites;

³⁷ Zelek, of Ammonites; Nahari, of Beeroth, the squire of Joab, the son of Zeruah;

³⁸ Ira, of Ithrites; Gareb, and he was of Ithrites;

³⁹ Uriah of Hittites; all these were seven and thirty men *(or in all, there were thirty-seven famous fighting men).*

CHAPTER 24

¹ And the strong vengeance of the Lord added to be wroth against Israel, and he stirred against them David, saying to Joab, Go thou, and number thou Israel and Judah. *(And again the Lord was angry with Israel, and in his strong vengeance he stirred David against them, so that he said to Joab, Go thou, and count the people of Israel and Judah.)*

² And the king said to Joab, the prince of his host, Go thou by all the lineages of Israel, from Dan till to Beersheba, and number thou the people, that I know the number thereof. *(And the king said to Joab, the leader of his army, Go thou through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan unto Beersheba, and count the people, so that I can know their number.)*

³ And Joab said to the king, Thy Lord God increase to this people, how great it is now, and again multiply he it an hundredfold in the sight of my lord the king; but what will my lord the king to himself in such a thing? *(And Joab said to the king, May*

the Lord thy God increase this people to be more numerous than they be now, and may he multiply them a hundredfold before my lord the king; but why would my lord the king desire to do such a thing as to count the people?)

⁴ But the word of the king overcame the words of Joab, and of the princes of the host; and Joab went out, and the princes of the knights, from the face of the king, that they should number the people of Israel. *(But the king's word overruled what Joab and the other leaders of the army said; and so Joab, and the leaders of the horsemen, went out from before the king, to count the people of Israel.)*

⁵ And when they had passed [over] Jordan *(or And when they had crossed over the Jordan River)*, they came into Aroer, to the right side of the city that is in the valley of Gad; and they passed forth by Jazer

⁶ into Gilead, and into the lower land of Hodshi, and they came into the woody places of Dan; and they went about beside Sidon, *(to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtimhodshi, and they came to Danjaan; and they went about beside Sidon,)*

⁷ and passed nigh the walls of Tyre, and nigh all the land of Hivites, and of Canaanites; and they came to the south of Judah, in[to] Beersheba.

⁸ And when all the land was compassed, they came after nine months and twenty days into Jerusalem. *(And when they had gone throughout all the land, they came back to Jerusalem after nine months and twenty days.)*

⁹ And so Joab gave the number of [the] describing of the people to the king. And of Israel were found nine hundred thousand of strong men, that drew out sword; and of Judah five hundred thousand of fighters. *(And so Joab gave the census count to the king. And there were found in Israel eight hundred thousand strong men who drew out the sword; and in Judah five hundred thousand fighting men.)*

¹⁰ And the heart of David smote him, *that is, his conscience reproved him*, after that the people was numbered; and David said to the Lord, I have sinned greatly in this deed; but, Lord, I pray, that thou turn away the wickedness of thy servant, for I have done full follily. *(And then David's heart struck him, that is, his conscience rebuked him, after that the people were counted; and David said to the Lord, I have greatly sinned by doing this deed; but, Lord, I pray thee, that thou turn away thy servant's wickedness, yea, what I have done so foolishly.)*

¹¹ Therefore David rose *(up)* early; and the word of the Lord was made to Gad, the prophet and seer, and said,

¹² Go thou, and speak to David, *(or Go thou, and say to David)*, The Lord saith these things, The choice of three things is given to thee; choose thou one, which thou wilt of these, that I do to thee.

¹³ And when Gad had come to David, he told to him, and said, Either hunger shall come to thee in thy land seven years; either three months thou shalt flee thine adversaries, and they shall pursue thee; either certainly three days pestilence shall be in thy land; now therefore deliver thou, *either advise thou /examine thou*, and see, what word I shall answer to him that sent me. *(And so when Gad had come to David, he told him, and said, Either seven years of hunger, or of famine, shall come upon thee in thy land; or for three months thou shalt flee thy adversaries, and yet they shall pursue thee; or for three days a pestilence shall be in thy land; and so now thou deliberate, and examine thou it, and see, what I shall answer to him who sent me.)*

¹⁴ And David said to Gad, I am constrained on each side greatly *(or I am greatly constrained on every side)*; but it is better that I fall into the hands of the Lord, for his mercies be many, than into the hands of men.

¹⁵ And (so) the Lord sent (a) pestilence into Israel from the morrowtide till to the time ordained; and seventy thousand of men were dead of the people from Dan till to Beersheba.

¹⁶ And when the angel of the Lord had held forth his hand over Jerusalem, that he should destroy it, the Lord had mercy on the tormenting; and said to the angel smiting the people, It sufficeth now; withhold thine hand. And the angel of the Lord was beside the cornfloor of Araunah (*the*) Jebusite. (*And when the angel of the Lord had put forth his hand over Jerusalem, to destroy it, the Lord had mercy on the tormenting; and he said to the angel striking the people, That is enough; withdraw thy hand. And the angel of the Lord was beside the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite.*)

¹⁷ And David said to the Lord, when he had seen the angel slaying the people, I am he that have sinned, and I have done wickedly; what have these done, that be sheep? I beseech, thine hand be turned against me, and against the house of my father. (*And David said to the Lord, when he had seen the angel killing the people, I am the one who hath sinned, and I have done wickedly; what have these people done, yea, they who be but sheep? I beseech thee, let thy hand be turned against me, and against the house of my father.*)

¹⁸ Forsooth Gad, the prophet, came to David in that day, and said to him, Go thou up, and ordain an altar to the Lord in the cornfloor of Araunah (*the*) Jebusite. (*And that same day, the prophet Gad came to David, and said to him, Go thou up, and build an altar to the Lord on the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite.*)

¹⁹ And David went up, after the word of Gad, which the Lord had commanded to him.

²⁰ And Araunah beheld, and perceived, that the king and his servants passed over to him; and he went out, and worshipped the king with low cheer to the earth; (*And Araunah looked up, and saw the king and his servants coming over to him; and he went over; and bowed before the king, with his face low to the ground;*)

²¹ and said, What is the cause, that my lord the king cometh to his servant? To whom David said, That I buy of thee the cornfloor, and build an altar to the Lord, and the slaying cease, that is cruel in the people. (*and he said, What is the reason that my lord the king cometh to his servant? To whom David said, To buy the threshing floor from thee, and to build on it an altar to the Lord, so that the slaughter that is so cruel upon the people will cease.*)

²² And Araunah said to David, My lord the king take, and offer, as it pleaseth to him; thou hast oxen into burnt sacrifice, and a wain and yokes of oxen into uses of wood. (*And Araunah said to David, My lord the king take it, and offer, as it pleaseth thee; behold, thou hast here oxen for a burnt sacrifice, and a wagon, and the yokes of the oxen for wood.*)

²³ Araunah gave, *that is, would give*, all (*these*) things to the king. And Araunah said to the king, Thy Lord God receive thy vow. (*And so Araunah would gladly have given all these things to the king. And Araunah said to the king, May the Lord thy God receive thy vow.*)

²⁴ To whom the king answered, and said, Not as thou wilt, but I shall buy it of thee for (a) price, and I shall not offer to the Lord my God burnt sacrifices given freely. Therefore David bought the cornfloor for six hundred shekels of gold*, and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver. (*To whom the king answered, No, not as thou wilt, but I shall buy it from thee for a price; for I shall not offer to the Lord my God burnt sacrifices that cost nothing. And then David bought the threshing floor for six hundred shekels of gold, and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.*)

* **CHAPTER 24:24** (*As written*) in the **first book of Chronicles**, Chapter 21.

²⁵ And David builded there an altar to the Lord, and offered burnt sacrifices and peaceable sacrifices; and the Lord did mercy to the land, and the vengeance was refrained from Israel. *(And David built an altar there to the Lord, and offered burnt sacrifices and peace offerings; and then the Lord gave mercy to the land, and the plague in Israel was stopped.)*

ISAIAH

¹ The vision, *either prophesy*, of Isaiah, the son of Amoz, which he saw on Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, of Jotham, of Ahaz, and of Hezekiah, kings of Judah. *(The vision, or the prophesy, of Isaiah, the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.)*

² Ye heavens, hear, and thou earth, perceive with ears, for the Lord spake. I have nourished and I have enhanced sons; soothly they have despised me. *(Ye heavens, hear, and thou earth, listen, for the Lord spoke. I have nourished and I have raised up my children; but they have despised me.)*

³ An ox knew his lord, and an ass knew the cratch of his lord; but Israel knew not me, and my people understood not. *(An ox knew its master, and a donkey knew its master's stall; but Israel knoweth not, and my people do not understand.)*

⁴ Woe to the sinful folk, to the people heavy in wickedness, to the wayward seed, to the cursed sons; they have forsaken the Lord, they have blasphemed the Holy of Israel, they be aliened [away] backward. *(Woe to this sinful nation, to the people heavy in wickedness, to this depraved generation, to these cursed sons and daughters; they have deserted the Lord, they have blasphemed the Holy One of Israel, they have turned their backs on him.)*

⁵ On what thing shall I smite you more, that increase trespassing? *(or Over what thing shall I strike you, ye who continue to trespass, or to sin?)* Each head is sick, and each heart is mourning.

⁶ From the sole of the foot till to the noll, health is not therein; wound, and wanness, and beating swelling *(that)* is not bound about *(or and swelling from a beating that is not bound up)*, neither cured by medicine, neither nursed with oil.

⁷ Your land is forsaken, your cities be burnt by fire; aliens devour your country before you, and it shall be desolate as in the destroying of enemies. *(Your land is deserted, your cities be burned down; foreigners devour your country before you, and it shall be made desolate in its destruction by your enemies.)*

⁸ And the daughter of Zion, *that is, Jerusalem*, shall be forsaken as a shadowing place in a vineyard, and as an hulk in a place where gourds waxed, and as a city which is wasted. *(And the daughter of Zion, that is, Jerusalem, shall be deserted like a place of shadow in a vineyard, and like a hut in a place where cucumbers grew, and like a city that is destroyed.)*

⁹ If the Lord of hosts had not left seed to us, we had been as Sodom, and we had been like as Gomorrah. *(If the Lord of hosts had not left some of us alive, then we would have been like Sodom and Gomorrah.)*

¹⁰ Ye princes of men of Sodom, hear the word of the Lord; and ye people of Gomorrah, perceive with ears the law of your God. *(Ye leaders of the people of Sodom, listen to the word of the Lord; and ye people of Gomorrah, listen to the Law of your God.)*

¹¹ Whereto *offer ye* to me the multitude of your sacrifices? saith the Lord. I am full; I would not the burnt sacrifices of wethers *(or I do not desire the burnt sacrifices of rams)*, and the inner fatness of fat *beasts*, and the blood of calves, and of lambs, and of bucks of goats.

¹² When ye came before my sight, who asked of your hands these things, that ye should go in my foreyards? *(When ye came before me, who asked for any of these things from your hands, so that ye could walk in my courtyards?)*

¹³ Offer ye no more sacrifice(s) in vain; incense is abomination to me; I shall not suffer new moon, and sabbath, and other feasts. For your companies be wicked; *(To offer your sacrifices any longer would be in vain, that is, empty and futile; your incense is an abomination to me; I will no longer abide new moon, or Sabbath, or other festivals. For your congregation is wicked;)*

¹⁴ my soul hateth your calends and your solemnities; those be dis-easeful to me, I travailed *(with)* suffering. *(my soul hateth your calends and your feasts; they be distasteful to me, and I am tired of having to witness them.)*

¹⁵ And when ye stretch forth your hands, I shall turn away mine eyes from you; and when ye multiply prayer, I shall not hear *(you)*; for why your hands be full of blood.

¹⁶ Be ye washed, be ye clean; do ye away the evil of your thoughts from mine eyes; cease ye to do waywardly,

¹⁷ learn ye to do well. Seek ye doom, help ye him that is oppressed, deem ye to the fatherless and motherless child, defend ye a widow. *(learn ye to do what is right. Seek ye justice, help ye those who be oppressed, judge ye for the fatherless and the motherless child, defend ye a widow.)*

¹⁸ And come ye, and prove ye me, saith the Lord. Though your sins be as blood-red, those shall be made white as snow; and though they be red as vermilion, they shall be white as wool. *(And come ye, and prove ye me out, saith the Lord. And though your sins be as red as blood, they shall be made as white as snow; and though they be as red as vermilion, they shall be made as white as wool.)*

¹⁹ If ye will, and hear me, ye shall eat the goods of *[the]* earth. *(If ye be willing, and obey me, then ye shall eat the good things of the earth.)*

²⁰ That if ye do not, and ye stir me to wrathfulness, *(the)* sword shall devour you; for why the mouth of the Lord spake. *(But if ye do not, and ye stir me to anger, the sword shall devour you; for the Lord hath spoken.)*

²¹ How is the faithful city full of doom made an whore? righteousness dwelled therein; but now men-quellers *dwell therein*. *(How the faithful city is made like a whore! Once it was full of justice, and righteousness lived there or and the righteous lived there; but now only murderers (live there)!)*

²² Thy silver is turned into dross, *either filth*; thy wine is meddled with water *(or thy wine is mixed with water)*.

²³ Thy princes be unfaithful, the fellows of thieves; all love gifts, and follow yieldings, *either meeds*; they deem not to a fatherless child, and the cause of a widow entereth not to them. *(Thy leaders be unfaithful, the friends of thieves; all of them love gifts, and follow after bribes, or rewards; they do not judge favourably for a fatherless child, and a widow's case never even cometh before them.)*

²⁴ For this thing, saith the Lord God of hosts, the Strong of Israel, Alas! I shall be comforted on mine enemies, and I shall be venged of mine enemies. *(For this thing, saith the Lord God of hosts, the Strong One of Israel, No more! Now I shall get satisfaction over my enemies, and I shall take vengeance upon my enemies or and I shall be avenged upon my enemies.)*

²⁵ And I shall turn mine hand to thee, and I shall seethe out thy filth to the clean, and I shall do away all thy tin. *(And I shall turn my hand to thee, and I shall boil out thy filth, until thou be cleansed, and I shall do away all of thine that be worthless.)*

²⁶ And I shall restore thy judges, as they were before, and thy counsellors, as in eld time. After these things thou shalt be called the city of the rightful, a faithful city, *(or And after these things thou shalt be called the city of the righteous, yea, a faithful city)*.

²⁷ Zion shall be again-bought in doom, and they shall bring it again into rightfulness; (*Zion shall be redeemed in justice, and they shall bring it back to righteousness;*)

²⁸ and God shall all-break [*the*] cursed men and [*the*] sinners together, and they that forsake the Lord, shall be wasted, (*or and they who desert the Lord, shall be destroyed*).

²⁹ For they shall be ashamed of [*the*] idols, to which they made sacrifice; and ye shall be ashamed on the orchards, which ye choosed, (*or and ye shall be ashamed of the gardens dedicated, or consecrated, to idols, which ye have planted*).

³⁰ When ye shall be as an oak, when the leaves fall down, and as an orchard without water. (*And ye shall be like an oak, when the leaves fall down, and like a garden without water.*)

³¹ And your strength shall be as a dead spark of stubble, *either of hards of flax*, and your work shall be as a quick spark; and ever either shall be burnt together, and none shall be that shall quench. (*And your strength shall be like a dead spark of stubble, or of the husks of flax, and your work shall be like a living spark; and both shall be burned together; and no one shall be able to quench them.*)

CHAPTER 2

¹ The word which Isaiah, the son of Amoz, saw on Judah and Jerusalem. (*The vision which Isaiah, the son of Amoz, saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.*)

² And in the last days the hill of the house of the Lord shall be made ready in the top of [*the*] hills, and shall be raised above little hills. And all heathen men shall flow to him; (*And in the last days the mountain of the House, or the Temple, of the Lord shall be higher than the tops of all the hills, yea, it shall be raised up above all the hills. And all the heathen shall come to it;*)

³ and many peoples shall go, and shall say, Come ye, ascend we to the hill of the Lord, and to the house of God of Jacob; and he shall teach us his ways, and we shall go in the paths of him. For why the law shall go out of Zion, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem. (*and many peoples shall go, and shall say, Come ye, let us go up the mountain of the Lord, to the House of the God of Jacob; and he shall teach us his ways, and we shall go on his paths. For the Law shall go out from Zion, yea, the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.*)

⁴ And he shall deem heathen men, and he shall reprove many peoples; and they shall weld together their swords into shares*, and their spears into sickles, *either scythes*; folk shall no more raise sword against folk,

and they shall no more be exercised, *either haunted*, to battle. (*And he shall judge the heathen, and he shall rebuke many peoples; and they shall weld together their swords into plowshares, and their spears into sickles, or into scythes; nation shall no more raise sword against nation, and they shall no more prepare for battle.*)

⁵ Come ye, the house of Jacob, and go we in the light of the Lord.

⁶ Forsooth thou hast cast away thy people, the house of Jacob, for they be filled as sometime before; and they had false diviners by the chittering of birds, as (*the*) Philistines, and they cleaved to alien children (*or and they married foreigners, or strangers*).

⁷ The land is filled with silver and gold, and none end is of the treasures thereof; and the land thereof is filled with horses, and the four-horsed carts thereof be unnumberable. (*The land is filled with silver and gold, and there is no end to its treasures; and the land is filled with horses, and its chariots be innumerable.*)

* **CHAPTER 2:4** In other writings, John Wycliffe renders this word in this verse as 'plowghschaes' ('ploughshares'/'plowshares').

⁸ And the land thereof is filled with idols, and they worship the work of their hands, which their fingers made;

⁹ and a man bowed himself, and a man of full age was made low. Therefore forgive thou not to them. (*yea, people bowed before them, even mature people made themselves low. And so do not thou forgive them.*)

¹⁰ Enter thou, *people of Judah*, into a stone, be thou hid in a ditch in *(the)* earth, from the face of the dread of the Lord, and from the glory of his majesty. (*Enter thou, people of Judah, into a cave, be thou hid in a ditch in the ground, from the fear of the Lord, and the glory of his majesty.*)

¹¹ The eyes of an high man *(shall)* be made low, and the highness of men shall be bowed down; forsooth the Lord alone shall be enhanced in that day *(or for only the Lord shall be exalted on that day)*.

¹² For the day of the Lord of hosts *shall be* on each proud man and high, and on each boaster, and he shall be made low; *(For the day of the Lord of hosts shall be on each proud person, who thinketh himself to be high, and on each boaster, and they shall be made low;)*

¹³ and on all the cedars of the Lebanon high and raised *(up)*, and on all the oaks of Bashan,

¹⁴ and on all high mountains, and on all little hills, *that be raised [up];*

¹⁵ and on each high tower, and on each strong wall;

¹⁶ and on all ships of Tarshish, and on all thing which is fair in sight. *(and on all ships of Tarshish, and on everything which is beautiful to see.)*

¹⁷ And all the highness of men shall be bowed down, and the highness of men shall be made low; and the Lord alone shall be raised *[up]* in that day *(or and the Lord alone shall be raised up on that day)*,

¹⁸ and idols shall be broken together utterly. *(and the idols shall be altogether and utterly broken.)*

¹⁹ And they shall enter into the dens of stones, and into the swallows of *[the]* earth, from the face of the inward dread of the Lord, and from the glory of his majesty, when he shall rise to smite the land. *(And they shall enter into caves of stone, and into hollows of the earth, from the fear of the Lord, and the glory of his majesty, when he shall rise to strike the land.)*

²⁰ In that day a man shall cast away the idols of his silver, and the simulacra of his gold, which he had made to himself, for to worship mouldwarps and bats. *(On that day a man shall throw away his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which he had made for himself to worship, and he shall leave them for the moles and the bats.)*

²¹ And he shall enter into *[the]* chinks, *either crazings*, of stones, and into the caves of hard rocks, from the face of the inward dread of the Lord, and from the glory of his majesty, when he shall rise to smite the land. *(And he shall enter into the crevices of stone, and into the caves of hard rock, from the fear of the Lord, and the glory of his majesty, when he shall rise to strike the land.)*

²² Therefore cease ye from a man, whose spirit is in his nostrils, for he is *(but)* areckoned *(as)* high. *(And so have ye no more to do with man, who is not worth anything more, than the breath from his own nostrils.)*

CHAPTER 3

¹ For lo! the lordly governor, the Lord of hosts, shall take away from Jerusalem and from Judah, a mighty man, and strong, and all the strength of bread, and all the strength of water; *(For behold! the Lordly Governor, the Lord of hosts, shall take away from Jerusalem and from Judah, the mighty and the strong, and all the food and water;)*

² a strong man, and a man a warrior, and a doomsman, and a prophet, and a false diviner in altars, and an old man, (*yea, a strong man, and a warrior; a judge, and a prophet, a false diviner of altars, and an old man,*)

³ a prince over fifty men, and a worshipful man in cheer, (*or a leader of fifty men, and an honourable man*), and a counsellor, and a wise man of principal craftsmen, and a prudent man of mystic, *either ghostly*, speech.

⁴ And I shall give children *to be* the princes of them, and men of women's conditions shall be lords of them. (*And I shall make children to be their leaders, and young boys to be their lords and masters.*)

⁵ And the people shall fall down, a man to a man, each man to his neighbour; a child shall make noise against an old man, and an un noble man against a noble man. (*And the people shall fall down, one by one, each by his neighbour; a child shall not respect an old man, and an ignoble man shall not respect a noble man.*)

⁶ For a man shall take his brother, the menial of his father, and shall say, A cloth is to thee, be thou our prince; forsooth this falling *be* under thine hand. (*And a man shall take hold of his brother, in the house of his father, and shall say, Thou hath a cloak, so thou be our leader; and then this time of trouble shall be under thy hand.*)

⁷ And he shall answer in that day, and say, I am no leech, and neither bread, neither cloth is in mine house; do not ye make me prince of the people. (*And he shall answer on that day, and say, I am no physician, and there is no bread, or cloak, in my house; do not ye make me to be the leader of the people.*)

⁸ For why Jerusalem fell down, and Judah fell down (*al*)together; for the tongue of them, and the findings of them, (*or for their words, and their deeds*), were against the Lord, for to stir to wrath the eyes of his majesty.

⁹ The knowing of their cheer shall answer to them (*or The look on their faces shall witness against them*); and they preached their sin, as Sodom did, and hid (*it*) not. Woe to the soul of them, for why evils be yielded to them.

¹⁰ Say ye to the just man, that *it shall be to him well*; for he shall eat the fruit of his findings. (*Say ye to the righteous person, that it shall be well with him, for he shall eat the fruit of his deeds.*)

¹¹ Woe to the wicked man into evil; for why the yielding of his hands shall be made to him. (*Woe to the wicked person unto evil; for the reward of his hands, or the fruit of his labour, shall be given to him.*)

¹² The wrongful askers of my people robbed it, and women were lords thereof. My people, they that say thee blessed, deceive thee, and destroy the way of thy steps. (*The oppressors of my people rob them, and women be their lords. My people, those who say that thou art blessed, deceive thee, and destroy the way of thy steps.*)

¹³ The Lord standeth for to deem, and he standeth for to deem [*the*] peoples; (*The Lord cometh forth to judge, yea, he cometh forth to judge the people;*)

¹⁴ the Lord shall come to doom, with the elder men of his people, and with his princes; for ye have wasted my vineyard, and the raven of a poor man is in your house. (*the Lord shall come to judge the elders of his people, and their leaders; for ye have destroyed my vineyard, and the spoils of the poor be in your house.*)

¹⁵ Why all-break ye my people, and grind together the faces of poor men? saith the Lord God of hosts. (*Why altogether break ye my people, and altogether grind down the poor? saith the Lord God of hosts.*)

¹⁶ And the Lord God said, For that that the daughters of Zion were raised (*up*), and went with neck stretched forth, and went by signs of eyes, and clapped with hands, and went, and with their feet went in well-arrayed going, (*or and went with their feet in well-arrayed fashion, and with bangles on their ankles*),

¹⁷ the Lord shall make bald the noll of the daughters of Zion, and the Lord shall make naked the hair of them. (*the Lord shall make the daughters of Zion bald, yea, the Lord shall shave off all their hair.*)

¹⁸ In that day the Lord shall take away the ornament of shoes, and golden little bells like the moon, (*On that day the Lord shall take away all the ornaments for shoes, the little gold bells like the moon,*)

¹⁹ and (*also the*) ribbons, and brooches, and (*the*) ornaments of arms nigh the shoulders,

²⁰ and mitres, *either chaplets*, and combs, and ornaments of arms nigh the hands, and (*the*) golden ornaments like lampreys, and little vessels of ointments, and earrings,

²¹ and rings, and precious stones hanging in the forehead, (*and rings, and precious stones that hang upon the forehead,*)

²² and changing clothes, and mantles, and sheets, *either smocks*, and needles [*or and pins*], (*and changes of clothing, and cloaks, and smocks, and pins and needles,*)

²³ and mirrors, and small linen clothes about the shoulders, and kerchiefs, and rochets. (*and mirrors, and capes, and handkerchiefs, and veils.*)

²⁴ And stink shall be for sweet odour, and a cord for the girdle; baldness *shall be* for the crisp hair, and an hair-shirt for a breast-girdle.

²⁵ Also thy fairest men shall fall by sword, and thy strong men *shall fall* in battle. (*And thy best shall fall by the sword, and thy strong shall fall in battle.*)

²⁶ And the gates thereof shall wail, and mourn; and it shall sit desolate in [*the*] earth. (*And her gates shall wail, and mourn; and she shall sit desolate upon the ground.*)

CHAPTER 4

¹ And seven women shall catch one man in that day, and shall say, We shall eat our bread, and we shall be covered with our clothes; only thy name be called on us, do thou away our shame. (*And seven women shall catch one man on that day, and shall say, We shall eat our own bread, and we shall be covered with our own clothes; but let us be called by thy name, so as to do away our shame.*)

² In that day the burgeoning of the Lord shall be in great worship and glory; and the fruit of [*the*] earth *shall be* high, and full out joy to them that shall be saved of Israel. (*On that day the burgeoning of the Lord shall have great beauty and glory; and the fruit of the earth shall grow high, and be the full out joy of those of Israel who shall be saved, or who have survived.*)

³ And it shall be, each that is left in Zion, and is residue in Jerusalem, shall be called holy; each that is written in life in Jerusalem; (*And it shall be, each who is left in Zion, and remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy; each who is written among the living in Jerusalem;*)

⁴ for the Lord washeth away the filths of the daughters of Zion, and washeth (*away*) the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof, in the spirit of doom, and in the spirit of heat, (*or by the spirit of judgement, and by the spirit of burning*).

⁵ And the Lord made on each place of the hill of Zion, and where he was called to help, a cloud by day, and smoke, and brightness of fire flaming in the night; for why covering, *either defending*, shall be above all glory. (*And the Lord shall make on each place of Mount Zion, where he was called on for help, a cloud by day, and smoke, and the brightness of flaming fire in the night; for his glory shall be a covering, or a defence, for all.*)

⁶ And a tabernacle shall be into a shadowing place of the day, from heat, and into secureness, and into hiding, from whirlwind and from rain. (*And like a tent, it shall*

be a place of shadow from the heat of the day, and a place of security, and of hiding, from the whirlwind and from the rain.)

CHAPTER 5

¹ I shall sing for my darling the song of mine uncle's son, of his vineyard. A vinery was made to my darling, in the horn, *that is, in an high place and excellent*, in the son of oil, *that is, in a place full of olives, of whose fruit is wrung out oil.* *(I shall sing for my darling the song of my darling's vineyard. A vineyard was made for my darling in the horn, (that is, in a high and an excellent place), in the son of oil, (that is, in a place full of olives, where oil is wrung out of the fruit).)*

² And he hedged it, and chose *(the)* stones thereof, and planted a chosen vinery; and he builded a tower in the midst thereof, and reared *(up)* a *(wine)*press therein; and he abode, that it should make grapes, and it made wild grapes, *(or and he waited, for it to yield sweet new grapes, but only sour wild grapes grew there).*

³ Now therefore, ye dwellers of Jerusalem, and ye men of Judah, deem between me and my vinery. *(And so now, ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and ye people of Judah, judge between me and my vineyard.)*

⁴ What is it that I ought to do more to my vinery, and I did not to it? whether that I abode, that it should make grapes, and it made wild grapes? *(What more could I have done for my vineyard, that I did not do for it? but why, when I waited for it to yield sweet grapes, did it instead bring forth only sour wild grapes?)*

⁵ And now I shall show to you, what I shall do to my vinery. I shall take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be into ravishing *(or and it shall be eaten up)*; I shall cast down the wall thereof, and it shall be into defouling;

⁶ and I shall set it deserted, *either forsaken*. It shall not be cut, and it shall not be digged, and briars and thorns shall grow upon it; and I shall command to *[the]* clouds, that they rain not rain on it.

⁷ Forsooth the vinery of the Lord of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah *be* the delightful burgeoning of him. I abode, that it shall make doom, and lo! wickedness; and *that it should do* rightfulness, and lo! cry. *(And the vineyard of the Lord of hosts is the house of Israel, and the people of Judah (be) his delightful burgeoning. I waited for them to yield justice, but behold! wickedness; and (that they should do) righteousness, (or do what is right), but behold! cries of distress or cries for justice.)*

⁸ Woe to you that join house to house, and couple field to field, till to the end of *(the)* place. Whether ye alone shall dwell in the midst of the land? *(Woe to you who join house to house, and couple field to field, until the end of the place. Shall ye live alone in the midst of the land, with no room for anyone else?)*

⁹ These things be in the ears of me, *(yea)*, the Lord of hosts *(hath said)*; If many houses be not forsaken, great and fair, without dweller, *(or If many houses be not abandoned, yea, large and beautiful, but with no inhabitants), believe ye not to me.*

¹⁰ For why ten acres of vines shall make one pottle, and thirty bushels of seed shall make three bushels.

¹¹ Woe to you that rise altogether early to follow drunkenness, and to drink till to eventide, that ye burn with wine. *(Woe to you who rise up early to follow drunkenness, and drink until the evening, so that ye burn with wine.)*

¹² Harp, and gittern, and tympan, and pipe, and wine *be* in your feasts; and ye behold not the work of the Lord, neither ye behold the works of his hands. *(Harp, and lute, and drum, or tambourine, and pipe, and wine be at your feasts; but ye do not see the work of the Lord, nor do ye see the works of his hands.)*

¹³ Therefore my people is led captive, *either prisoner*, for it had not knowing; and the noblemen thereof perished in hunger, and the multitude thereof was dry in thirst. *(And so my people be led away as prisoners, for they had no knowledge, or no understanding; and their noble people perished from hunger, and their multitude were dry with thirst.)*

¹⁴ Therefore hell hath alarged his soul, and opened his mouth without any end, *(or And so hell hath enlarged itself, and opened its mouth wide)*; and the strong men thereof, and the people thereof, and the high men *(thereof)*, and the glorious men thereof, shall go down *(in)*to it.

¹⁵ And a man shall be bowed down, and a man of age shall be made low; and the eyes of high men shall be pressed down.

¹⁶ And the Lord of hosts shall be enhanced in doom, and *[the]* holy God shall be hallowed in rightfulness. *(And the Lord of hosts shall be exalted in judgement, and the Holy God shall be consecrated in righteousness.)*

¹⁷ And lambs shall be fed by their order, and comelings shall eat *(of the)* desert places turned into plenty.

¹⁸ Woe to you that draw wickedness in the cords of vanity, and draw sin as the bond of a wain; *(Woe to you who draw along wickedness with the cords of emptiness and futility, and draw along sin as if it were the rope of a cart;)*

¹⁹ and ye say, The work of him hasten, and come soon, that we see *(it)*; and the counsel of the Holy *(One)* of Israel *(draw)* nigh, and come, and we shall know it.

²⁰ Woe to you that say evil good, and good evil; and put darkneses light, and light darkneses; and put bitter thing into sweet, and sweet thing into bitter. *(Woe to you who say that evil is good, and that good is evil; and turn darkness into light, and light into darkness; and make a bitter thing sweet, and a sweet thing bitter.)*

²¹ Woe to you that be wise men in your eyes, and be prudent before yourselves. *(Woe to you who be wise in your own eyes, and think yourselves to be prudent.)*

²² Woe to you that be mighty to drink wine, and be strong to meddle drunkenness; *(Woe to you who be mighty to drink wine, and be strong to mix up drunkenness;)*

²³ and ye justify a wicked man for gifts, and ye take away the rightfulness of a just man from him. *(and ye acquit the wicked for gifts, or for bribes, and ye deny justice for the righteous.)*

²⁴ For this thing, as the tongue of fire devoureth stubble, and the heat of flame burneth, so the root of them shall be as a dead spark, and the seed of them shall ascend as dust; for they casted away the law of the Lord of hosts, and blasphemed the speech of the Holy of Israel, *(or for they threw away the Law of the Lord of hosts, and blasphemed the word of the Holy One of Israel).*

²⁵ Therefore the strong vengeance of the Lord was wroth against his people, and he stretched forth his hand on it, and smote it, *(or and he stretched forth his hand against them, and struck them down)*; and *(the)* hills were troubled, and the dead bodies of them were made as a turd in the midst of streets. In all these things the strong vengeance of him was not turned away, but yet his hand was stretched forth.

²⁶ And he shall raise *[up]* a sign among nations afar, and he shall hiss to him from the ends of *[the]* earth; and lo! he shall hasten, and shall come swiftly. *(And he shall raise up a sign among the nations far away, and he shall whistle for them to come from the ends of the earth; and behold! they shall make haste, and shall swiftly come.)*

²⁷ None is failing neither travailing in that host; he shall not nap, neither sleep, neither the girdle of his reins shall be undone, neither the lace of his shoe shall be broken. *(No one is failing, or stumbling, in that army; no one is napping, or sleeping, nor is the girdle of his loins undone, nor is his shoe lace broken.)*

²⁸ His arrows *be* sharp, and all his bows *be* bent; the hoofs of his horses *be* as flint, and his wheels *be* as the fierceness of tempest. (*Their arrows be sharp, and all their bows be bent; the hooves of their horses be like flint, and their wheels be like the fierceness of a tempest.*)

²⁹ His roaring *shall be* as of a lion; he shall roar as the whelps of lions; and he shall gnash, and shall hold prey, and shall embrace, and none shall be, that shall deliver. (*Their roaring is like that of a lion; yea, they shall roar like the whelps of lions; and they shall gnash, and shall take hold of their prey, and shall not let it go, and there shall be no one who can rescue, or who can take, it from them.*)

³⁰ And he shall sound on it in that day, as *doeth* the sound of the sea; we shall behold into the earth, and lo! darkneses of tribulation, and light is made dark in the darkness thereof. (*And they shall sound against it on that day, like the sound of the sea; and we shall behold the earth, and behold! the darkness of tribulation, yea, even the light is made dark in its darkness.*)

CHAPTER 6

¹ In the year in which the king Uzziah was dead, I saw the Lord sitting on an high seat, and raised [*up*]; and the house (*of the Lord*) was full of his majesty, and those things that were under him filled the temple. (*In the year when King Uzziah died, I saw the Lord sitting on his throne, high and exalted; and the House of the Lord was full of his majesty, and his robe filled the Temple.*)

² Seraphim stood on it, six wings *were* to one, and six wings to the other; with two wings they covered the face of him, and with two wings they covered the feet of him, and with two wings they flew. (*Seraphim stood all around him, and each had six wings; with two wings they covered their face, and with two wings they covered their feet, and with two wings they flew.*)

³ And they cried the one to the tother, and said, Holy, holy, holy is the Lord God of hosts; all [*the*] earth is full of his glory.

⁴ And the lintels above of the hinges were moved together of the voice of the crier, and the house (*of the Lord*) was filled with smoke. (*And the lintels above the hinges were shaken by the voices of the criers, and the Temple was filled with smoke.*)

⁵ And I said, Woe to me, for I was still; for I am a man defouled in lips, and I dwell in the midst of the people having defouled lips, and I saw with mine eyes the King, (*the*) Lord of hosts. (*And I said, Woe to me, for I am lost; for I am a man who hath defiled lips, and I live in the midst of a people who have defiled lips, and yet I saw with my own eyes the King, the Lord of hosts.*)

⁶ And one of [*the*] seraphim flew to me, and a burning coal *was* in his hand, which coal he had taken with a (*pair of*) tong(s) from the altar.

⁷ And he touched my mouth, and said, Lo! I have touched thy lips with this coal, and thy wickedness shall be done away, and thy sin shall be cleansed.

⁸ And I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who shall go to you? And I said, Lo! I; send thou me.

⁹ And he said, Go thou, and thou shalt say to this people, Ye hearing hear, and ye do not understand; and see ye the prophesy, and do not ye know. (*And he said, Go thou, and thou shalt say to this people, Hearing ye may hear, but ye shall not understand; and ye may see the prophesy, but ye shall not know, or not understand, its meaning.*)

¹⁰ Make thou blind the heart of this people, and aggrieve thou the ears thereof, and close thou the eyes thereof; lest peradventure it see with his eyes, and hear with his ears, and understand with his heart, and it be converted, and I make it whole. (*Make thou blind the hearts of these people, and make thou deaf their ears, and close thou*

their eyes; lest peradventure they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their hearts, and they turn, or be converted, and I make them whole or and they be healed.)

¹¹ And I said, Lord, how long? And he said, Till *[the]* cities be made desolate, without dweller, and houses without man. And the land shall be left desert, *(And I said, Lord, how long? And he said, Until the cities be made desolate, yea, without any inhabitants, and the houses be left empty, yea, without anyone. And the land shall be left deserted.)*

¹² and the Lord shall make men afar *(or and the Lord shall send the people far away)*. And that that was forsaken in the middle of *[the]* earth, shall be multiplied,

¹³ and yet the tithing, *either tenth part, shall be* therein; and it shall be converted, and it shall be into showing, as a terebinth *is*, and as an oak, that spreadeth abroad his boughs; that shall be holy seed, that shall stand therein. *(and even if but a tenth part of these people shall remain there, they shall all be destroyed, like a terebinth, or like an oak, that spreadeth abroad its boughs, and then is cut down; such shall be the fate of the holy generation, who shall be there.)*

CHAPTER 7

¹ And it was done in the days of Ahaz, the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, *(that)* Rezin, the king of Syria, and Pekah, the son of Remaliah, the king of Israel, ascended to Jerusalem, for to fight against it; and they might not overcome it. *(And it was done in the days of Ahaz, the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, the king of Judah, that Rezin, the king of Syria, and Pekah, the son of Remaliah, the king of Israel, came to Jerusalem, to fight against it; but they could not overcome it.)*

² And they told to the house of David, and said, Syria hath rested on Ephraim, *that is, the king of Syria and the king of Israel be confederated, to come together against the realm of Judah*, and the heart of him and of his people was moved together, as the trees of woods be moved of the face of the wind, *(or and his heart and those of his people were altogether moved, or shaken, like the trees in the woods by the wind)*.

³ And the Lord said to Isaiah, Go thou out, and Jashub, thy son, which is left, into the meeting of Ahaz, at the last end of the water conduit of the higher cistern, in the way of the field of the fuller. *(And the Lord said to Isaiah, Thou, and thy son Shearjashub, go out to meet with Ahaz, at the far end of the water conduit of the Upper Pool, on the way to the Fuller's Field.)*

⁴ And thou shalt say to him, See thou, that thou be still; do not thou dread, and thine heart be not afeared of the two tails of these brands smoking, in the wrath of the strong vengeance of Rezin, king of Syria, and of the son of Remaliah. *(And thou shalt say to him, See thou, that thou stay calm; do not thou fear; and do not let thy heart be afraid of the two tails of these smoking firebrands, that is, of the anger of the strong vengeance of Rezin, the king of Syria, and that of the son of Remaliah.)*

⁵ For Syria, and Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have begun evil counsel against thee, and say,

⁶ Go we up to Judah, and raise we him, and draw we him out to us; and set we a king in the midst thereof, the son of Tabeal.

⁷ The Lord God saith these things, This shall not be, and it shall not stand;

⁸ but Damascus *shall be* the head of Syria, and Rezin *shall be* the head of Damascus; and yet sixty years and five, and Ephraim shall fail to be a people, *(or and yet within sixty-five years, Ephraim shall cease to be a nation);*

⁹ and Samaria *shall fail* to be the head of Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah *to be* *[the]* head of Samaria. Forsooth if ye shall not believe, ye shall not *(still)* dwell, *(or But if ye do not believe this, ye shall not endure)*.

¹⁰ And the Lord added to speak to Ahaz, and said,

¹¹ Ask thou to thee a sign of thy Lord God, into the depth of hell, either into *[the]* height above. *(Ask thou for a sign from the Lord thy God for thee, yea, from the depths of hell or from the lowest part of Sheol, or from the heights above.)*

¹² And Ahaz said, I shall not ask, and I shall not tempt the Lord.

¹³ And *Isaiah* said, Therefore the house of David, hear ye; whether it is *(too)* little to you to be dis-easeful to men, for ye be dis-easeful also to my God? *(And Isaiah said, And so, hear ye, the house of David; is it not enough for you to make men weary? must ye also make my God weary as well?)*

¹⁴ For this thing the Lord himself shall give a sign to you. Lo! a virgin shall conceive, and shall bear a son; and his name shall be called Immanuel. *[For that he the Lord shall give to you a token. Behold! a maid(en) shall conceive, and bare a son; and thou shalt call his name Immanuel.]*

¹⁵ He shall eat butter and honey, that he know how to reprove evil, and choose good. *(He shall eat butter and honey, and he shall know how to rebuke, or to reject, evil, and to choose good.)*

¹⁶ For why before the child know how to reprove evil, and choose good, the land, which thou loathest, shall be forsaken of the face of their two kings. *(And before that the child know how to rebuke, or to reject, evil, and to choose good, the lands of these two kings, whom thou fearest, shall be deserted.)*

¹⁷ The Lord shall bring on thee, and on thy people, and on the house of thy father, days that came not from the days of *[the]* departing of Ephraim from Judah, with the king of Assyrians. *(The Lord shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon the house of thy father, such days that came not since the days of the separating of Ephraim from Judah, yea, by the hand, or by the power, of the king of Assyria.)*

¹⁸ And it shall be, in that day the Lord shall hiss to a fly, which is in the last part of the floods of Egypt; and to a bee, which is in the land of Assur; *(And it shall be, on that day the Lord shall whistle for the fly, which is at the ends of the rivers of Egypt; and for the bee, which is in the land of Assyria;)*

¹⁹ and all *those* shall come, and shall rest in the strands of valleys, and in the caves of stones, and in all *[the]* places of bushes, and in all holes. *(and they all shall come, and shall rest by the streams in the valleys, and in the caves of stone, and in all the places of bushes, and in all the holes.)*

²⁰ And in that day the Lord shall shave with a sharp razor in these men, that be beyond the flood, of the king of Assyrians, the head, and the hairs of the feet, and all the beard. *(And on that day the Lord shall shave with a sharp razor the hair on the heads, and on the feet, and all the beards, of your young men, by the hand, or by the power, of the king of Assyria, who is beyond the river.)*

²¹ And it shall be, in that day, *(or And it shall be, on that day)*, a man shall nourish a cow of oxes, and two sheep,

²² and for the plenty of milk he shall eat butter; for why each man that shall be left in the midst of the land, shall eat butter and honey.

²³ And it shall be, in that day each place where a thousand vineries shall be worth a thousand pieces of silver, and shall be into thorns and briars, *(And it shall be, on that day each place where there were a thousand vines worth a thousand pieces of silver, shall be given over to thorns and briars,)*

²⁴ *(and)men* shall enter thither with bows and arrows; for why briars and thorns shall be in all the land.

²⁵ And all hills that shall be purged with a briar hook, the dread of thorns and of briars shall not come thither; and it shall be into pasture of oxen, and into the

treading of sheep. *(And on all the hills that were once planted, now for fear of thorns and briars, no one shall go there; and they shall only be used for the pasture of oxen, and for the treading of sheep.)*

CHAPTER 8

¹ And the Lord said to me, Take to thee a great book, and write therein with the point of man, Swiftly draw thou away spoils, take thou prey soon. *(And the Lord said to me, Take thee a large book, and write in it with a common stylus, (or with a man's pen), Mahershalalhashbaz, (that is, Quick spoils, fast plunder).)*

² And I gave to me faithful witnesses, Uriah, the priest, and Zechariah, the son of Jeberechiah. *(And I got Uriah, the priest, and Zechariah, the son of Jeberechiah, to be faithful witnesses for me.)*

³ And I nighed to the prophetess; and she conceived, and childed a son. And the Lord said to me, Call thou his name, Haste thou to draw away spoils, haste thou for to take prey. *(And I came unto the prophetess; and she conceived, and gave birth to a son. And the Lord said to me, Call thou his name, Mahershalalhashbaz.)*

⁴ For why before that the child know how to call his father and his mother, the strength of Damascus shall be done away, and the spoils of Samaria, before the king of Assyrians. *(And before that the child shall know how to call his father and his mother, the wealth of Damascus, and the spoils of Samaria, shall be carried off by the king of Assyria.)*

⁵ And the Lord added to speak yet to me, and he said,

⁶ For that thing that this people hath cast away the waters of Shiloah, that go with silence *(or that flow silently)*, and hath taken more *[to]* Rezin, and the son of Remaliah,

⁷ for this thing lo! the Lord shall bring *[up]* on them the strong and many waters of the flood, the king of Assyrians, and all his glory, *(or the king of Assyria, and all his glory)*; and he shall ascend on all the streams thereof, and he shall *(over)flow* on all the rivers thereof.

⁸ And he shall go flowing by Judah, and he shall pass till to the neck, and shall come; and the spreading forth of his wings shall be, and shall fill the breadth of thy land, thou Immanuel. *(And he shall come, and he shall flow through Judah, and he shall rise up unto their necks; and the spreading forth of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.)*

⁹ Peoples, be ye gathered together, and be ye overcome; and all lands afar, hear ye. Be ye comforted, and be ye overcome; gird ye you, and be ye overcome; *(Ye peoples, be ye gathered together; and then be ye overcome; and all the lands afar off, hear ye. Be ye strengthened, and then be ye overcome; gird ye yourselves, and then be ye overcome;)*

¹⁰ take ye counsel, and it shall be destroyed; speak ye a word, and it shall not be done, for God is with us. *(make ye plans, but they shall be destroyed; speak ye a word, but it shall not be done, for God is with us.)*

¹¹ For why the Lord saith these things to me, as he taught me in a strong hand, that I should not go into the way of this people, and said, *(For the Lord saith these things to me, as he taught me with a strong hand, that I should not go in the way of this people, and said,)*

¹² Say ye not, *It is swearing together*, for why all things which this people speaketh is swearing together; and dread ye not the fearedfulness thereof, neither be ye afeared, *(or and dread ye not, nor be ye afraid, of what they fear).*

¹³ Hallow ye the Lord himself of hosts *(or Hallow ye the Lord of hosts himself)*; and he shall be your inward dread, and he shall be your fearedfulness, and *(then)* he shall be to you into hallowing.

¹⁴ Forsooth *he shall be* into a stone of hurting, and into a stone of stumbling, to *[the]* twain houses of Israel; into a snare, and into falling, to them that dwell in Jerusalem. *(And he shall be a stone of hurting, and a stone of stumbling, to the two houses of Israel; yea, a snare, and a cause of falling, to those who live in Jerusalem.)*

¹⁵ And full many of them shall stumble, and shall fall, and they shall be all-broken, and they shall be bound, and shall be taken.

¹⁶ Bind thou *(up)[the]* witnessing, mark thou the law in my disciples. *(Secure thou the message, or the testimony, yea, mark thou the Law among my disciples.)*

¹⁷ I shall abide the Lord, that hath hid his face from the house of Jacob, and I shall abide him. *(I shall wait for the Lord, who hath hid his face from the house of Jacob, yea, I shall wait for him.)*

¹⁸ Lo! I and my children, which the Lord gave to me into a sign, and great wonder to Israel, of the Lord of hosts that dwelleth in the hill of Zion. *(Behold! I, and my children, whom the Lord gave to me to be signs, and great wonders, in Israel, sent by the Lord of hosts who dwelleth on Mount Zion.)*

¹⁹ And when they say to you, Ask ye of conjurers, and of false diviners, that gnash in their enchantings, whether the people shall not ask of their God *(for)* a revelation, for quick men and *[the]* dead? *(And when they say to you, Ask ye of conjurers, and of false diviners, who gnash in their enchantings, Shall not the people ask their gods for a revelation, yea, a word from the dead for the living?)*

²⁰ *It is to go to the law more rather, and to the witnessing, that if they say not after this word, morrowtide light shall not be to them. (Say thou, It is better to go to the Law, and to the testimony, and if they say not after this word, then the light is not in them.)*

²¹ And it shall pass by that, and it shall fall down, and it shall hunger. And when it shall hunger, it shall be wroth, and shall curse his king and his God, and it shall behold upward. *(But they shall pass by that, and they shall fall down, and they shall have hunger. And when they shall have hunger, they shall be angry, and they shall curse their king and their God, and then they shall look upward, but for nought.)*

²² And it shall look to the earth, and lo! tribulation, and darknesses, and unbinding, *either discomf*ort, and anguish, and mist *(all)* pursuing *(it)*; and it shall not be able to flee away from his anguish. *(And they shall look about the earth, and behold! tribulation, and darkness, and unbinding, (or discomf*ort), and anguish, and mist, all pursuing them; and they shall not be able to flee away from all their anguish.)

CHAPTER 9

¹ In the first time, the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali was alighted, *either released*; and at the last, the way of the sea beyond Jordan, of Galilee of heathen men, was made heavy. *(At first, the lands of Zebulun and of Naphtali were dealt with lightly; but later, the way to the sea from the Jordan River, yea, of Galilee of the heathen, was dealt with heavily.)*

² The people that went in darknesses saw a great light; when men dwelled in the country of *[the]* shadow of death, light rose up to them. *(The people who went in darkness saw a great light; where people lived in the country of the shadow of death, the light rose upon them.)*

³ Thou multipliedest folk, thou magnifiedest not gladness, *(or Thou hast multiplied the nation, thou hast increased their happiness)*; they shall be glad before thee, as they that be glad in harvest, *(and)* as overcomers make full out joy, when they have taken a prey, when they part the spoils.

⁴ For thou hast overcome the yoke of his burden, and the rod of his shoulder, and the sceptre of his wrongful asker, as in the day of Midian.

⁵ For why all violent raven (*gotten*) with noise, and a cloth meddled with blood, shall be into burning, and the meat of fire. (*For all the violent raven taken in tumult, and a cloak mixed, or covered, with blood, shall be into burning, and food for the fire.*)

⁶ Forsooth a little child is born to us, and a son is given to us, and princehood is made on his shoulder; (*or But a little child is born to us, and a son is given to us, and princehood is placed upon his shoulders*); and his name shall be called Wonderful, A counsellor, God, Strong, Father of the world to coming, A prince of peace. [*A little child forsooth is born to us, and a son is given to us, and made is princehood upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called Marvellous, Counsellor, God, Strong, Father of the world to come, Prince of peace.*]

⁷ His empire shall be multiplied, and none end shall be of *his* peace; he shall sit on the seat of David, and on the realm of him, that he confirm it, and make (*it*) strong in doom and rightfulness, from henceforth and till into without end. The fervent love of the Lord of hosts shall make this (*happen*). (*His empire shall be multiplied, and there shall be no end to his peace; he shall sit upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, so that he can establish it, and make it strong in justice, or in judgement, and righteousness, from henceforth until forever. The fervent love of the Lord of hosts shall make this happen.*)

⁸ The Lord sent a word into Jacob, and it fell in Israel. (*The Lord sent a word against Jacob, and it fell upon Israel.*)

⁹ And all the people of Ephraim shall know, and they that dwell in Samaria (*or and they who live in Samaria*), saying in the pride and greatness of heart,

¹⁰ Tilestones fell down (*or The bricks fell down*), but we shall build with square stones; they have cut down (*the*) sycamores, but we shall (*ex*)change (*them for*) cedars.

¹¹ And the Lord shall raise (*up*) the enemies of Rezin on him, and he shall turn the enemies of him into noise; (*And the Lord shall raise up Rezin's enemies against him, and his enemies shall attack him;*)

¹² *God shall make* Syria to come from the east, and (*the*) Philistines from the west; and with all the mouth they shall devour Israel. In all these things the strong vengeance of the Lord is not turned away, but yet his hand is stretched forth;

¹³ and the people is not turned again to *the Lord* smiting it, and they sought not the Lord of hosts. (*and still the people did not turn again to the Lord, or and still the people did not return to the Lord, who struck them, yea, they did not seek out the Lord of hosts.*)

¹⁴ And the Lord shall lose from Israel the head and the tail, [*the*] crooking and [*the*] beshrewing, *either (the) refraining*, in one day. (*And the Lord shall destroy in Israel the head and the tail, yea, the crooked and the depraved, all in one day.*)

¹⁵ An *eld* man and honourable, he is the head; and a prophet teaching leasing, he is the tail. (*An old and honourable man, he is the head; and a prophet teaching lies, he is the tail.*)

¹⁶ And they that bless his people, shall be deceivers, and they that be blessed, *shall be cast down*. (*And they who bless his people, shall be deceivers, and they who be blessed, shall be cast down.*)

¹⁷ For this thing the Lord shall not be glad on the young men thereof, and he shall not have mercy on the fatherless children and widows thereof; for each man is an hypocrite and wayward, and each mouth spake folly. In all these things the strong vengeance of him is not turned away, but yet his hand is stretched forth; and the

people is not turned again to *the Lord* smiting it (*or and still the people did not turn again to the Lord, or and still the people did not return to the Lord, who struck them*).

¹⁸ For why wickedness is kindled as fire; it shall devour the briars and thorns, and it shall be kindled in the thickness of the forest, and it shall be wrapped (*al*)together in the pride of smoke. (*For wickedness is kindled like a fire; it shall devour the briars and thorns, and it shall be kindled in the thickness of the forest, and it shall be wrapped up in a pall, or in a column, of smoke.*)

¹⁹ In the wrath of the Lord of hosts the land shall be troubled, and the people shall be as the meat of fire (*or and the people shall become food for the fire*); a man shall not spare his brother.

²⁰ And he shall bow to the right half, and he shall hunger, and he shall eat at the left half, and he shall not be [*ful*] filled; each man shall devour the flesh of his arm. (*And one person shall turn to the right, and he shall still have hunger, and another shall eat on the left, and he shall not be fulfilled; and everyone shall devour the flesh of their own children.*)

²¹ Manasseh shall devour Ephraim, and Ephraim shall devour Manasseh, and they together against Judah. In all these things the strong vengeance of him is not turned away, but yet his hand is stretched forth.

CHAPTER 10

¹ Woe to *them* that make wicked laws, and they writing have written unrightfulness, (*Woe to them who make wicked laws, and they writing have written injustice,*)

² for to oppress poor men in doom, and to do violence to the cause of meek men of my people; that widows shall be the prey of them, and that they should ravish fatherless children. (*and so they oppress the poor in judgement, and do violence to the cause of the humble among my people; and widows shall become their prey, and they shall rob fatherless children.*)

³ What shall ye do in the day of visitation, and of wretchedness coming from [*a*] far? To whose help shall ye flee? and where shall ye leave your glory,

⁴ that ye be not bowed down under bond, and fall not down with slain men? (*or so that ye be not bowed down in slavery, and fall not down with the slain?*) On all these things his strong vengeance is not turned away, but yet his hand is stretched forth.

⁵ Woe to Assur, he is the rod and staff of my strong vengeance; mine indignation is in the hand of them. (*Woe to the Assyrian, he is the rod and the staff of my strong vengeance; yea, my anger is in his hands.*)

⁶ I shall send him to a false folk, and I shall command to him against the people of my strong vengeance; that he take away the spoils, and part prey, and that he set that *people* into defouling, as the fen of streets. (*I shall send him to a godless nation, and I shall command to him against the people for whom I have strong vengeance; yea, that he bring down that people into defiling, to be like the dirt, or the mire, in the streets.*)

⁷ Forsooth he shall not deem so, and his heart shall not guess so, but his heart shall be for to all-break, and to the slaying of many folks. (*But he shall not stop there, and his heart shall not be content with only them, but his heart, or his plans, shall be to altogether break, and to kill, many nations.*)

⁸ For he shall say, Whether my princes be not kings (*al*)together? (*For he shall say, Shall not all my princes, or all my leaders, be kings?*)

⁹ Whether not as Carchemish, so Calno; and as Arpad, so Hamath? whether not as Damascus, so Samaria?

10 As mine hand found the realms of idol(s), so and the simulacra of them of Jerusalem and of Samaria. *(As my hands found the kingdoms that be full of idols, so now also the idols of those who be in Jerusalem and Samaria.)*

11 Whether not as I did to Samaria, and to the idols thereof, so I shall do to Jerusalem, and to the simulacra thereof? *(Whether not as I did to Samaria, and to their idols, so now I shall also do to Jerusalem, and their idols?)*

12 And it shall be, when the Lord hath [ful] filled all his works in the hill of Zion and in Jerusalem, I shall visit on the fruit of the great doing heart of the king of Assur, and on the glory of the highness of his eyes. *(And it shall be, when the Lord hath fulfilled all his works on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem, I shall punish the king of Assyria for the fruit of the great doing of his heart, and for the glory of the highness of his eyes.)*

13 For he said, I have done in the strength of mine hand, and I have understood in my wisdom; and I have taken away the ends of [the] peoples, and I have robbed the princes of them, and I as a mighty man have drawn down them that sat on high. *(For he said, I have done by the strength of my own hand, and I have understood by my own wisdom; and I have done away the borders of the nations, and I have robbed their leaders, and I, a mighty man, have drawn down those who sat on high.)*

14 And mine hand found the strength of peoples as a nest, and as eggs be gathered together that be forsaken, so I gathered together all [the] earth; and none there was that moved a feather, and opened the mouth, and grutched. *(And my hand found the wealth of the peoples like a nest, and like eggs that be abandoned be gathered together; so I gathered together all the lands; and there was no one who moved a feather, or opened his mouth, or grumbled.)*

15 Whether an ax shall have glory against him that cutteth with it? either a saw shall be enhanced against him of whom it is drawn? as if a rod is raised against him that raiseth it, and a staff is enhanced, which soothly is a tree. *(Shall an ax have more glory than him who cutteth with it? or shall a saw be exalted, or be lifted up, over him by whom it is drawn? like if a rod is raised up against him who raiseth it up, or a staff is exalted, which truly is just a piece of wood.)*

16 For this thing the lordly governor, Lord of hosts, shall send thinness into the fat men of him; and his glory kindled under shall burn as the burning of fire. *(For this thing the Lordly Governor; the Lord of hosts, shall send thinness into his fat people; and under his strength he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.)*

17 And the light of Israel shall be in fire, and the Holy of it in flame; and the thorn of him and briar shall be kindled and devoured in one day. *(And the light of Israel shall be a fire, and its Holy One shall be a flame; and his thorns and briars shall be kindled and devoured in one day.)*

18 And the glory of his forest, and of his Carmel, shall be wasted, from the soul unto [the] flesh; and he shall be fleeing away for dread. *(And the glory of his forest, and of his plentiful land, shall be destroyed, from the soul unto the flesh; and he shall flee away out of fear.)*

19 And the remnants of the tree(s) of his forest shall be numbered for (such) fewness, and a child shall write them *(or so that even a child could count them).*

20 And it shall be in that day, the remnant of Israel, and they that fled of the house of Jacob, shall not add for to trust on him that smiteth them; but it shall trust on the holy Lord of Israel, in truth. *(And it shall be on that day, that the remnant of Israel, yea, they of the house of Jacob who fled, shall no longer trust him who striketh them; but they shall truly trust the Holy Lord of Israel.)*

²¹ The remnants, I say, the remnants of Jacob, shall be converted to the strong Lord. *(The remnants, I say, the remnants of Jacob, shall turn again to the strong Lord or shall return to the strong Lord.)*

²² For why, Israel, if thy people is as the gravel of the sea, the remnants shall be turned *(again)* thereof; an ending made short shall make rightfulness to be plenteous. *(Because, O Israel, though thy people be as innumerable as the sand of the sea, only a remnant shall turn again to him or shall return to him; and so a shortened ending shall make justice to be plentiful.)*

²³ For why the Lord God of hosts shall make an ending and abridging, in the midst of all earth. *(For the Lord God of hosts shall make an ending and a shortening, that is, destruction, over all the earth.)*

²⁴ For this thing the Lord God of hosts saith these things, My people, the dweller of Zion, do not thou dread of Assur, for he shall smite thee in a rod, and he shall raise *[up]* his staff on thee in the way of Egypt. *(For this reason the Lord God of hosts saith these things, My people, the inhabitants of Zion, do not thou fear the Assyrians, though they shall strike thee with their rod, and they shall raise up their staff against thee, like the Egyptians did.)*

²⁵ For why yet a little, and a little, and mine indignation and my strong vengeance shall be ended on the great trespass of them.

²⁶ And the Lord of hosts shall raise *[up]* a scourge on him by the vengeance of Midian in the stone of Oreb, and *by* his rod on the sea; and he shall raise *(up)* that rod in the way of Egypt. *(And the Lord of hosts shall raise up a scourge upon them like his vengeance upon Midian at the stone of Oreb, and his rod shall be upon the River; like he raised up that rod against Egypt.)*

²⁷ And it shall be in that day, his burden shall be taken away from thy shoulder, and his yoke from thy neck; and the yoke shall wax *[all]* rotten from the face of oil. *(And it shall be on that day, his burden shall be taken away from thy shoulder; and his yoke from thy neck; and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.)*

²⁸ He shall come into Aiath, he shall pass into Migron, at Michmash he shall betake his vessels to *(safe)* keeping.

²⁹ They passed swiftly, Geba is our seat, Ramah was astonished *(or Ramah was astonished)*, Gibeah of Saul *(hath)* fled.

³⁰ Thou daughter of Gallim, wail with thy voice; thou Laish, perceive *(it)*, thou poor Anathoth.

³¹ Madmenah passed; the dwellers of Gebim *fled*; be ye comforted. *(The people of Madmenah flew; the inhabitants of Gebim fled away; be ye strong.)*

³² Yet it is *(the)* day, that men stand in Nob; he shall drive his hand on the hill of the daughter of Zion, on the little hill of Jerusalem. *(Yet this is the day, when people shall stand in Nob; and he shall drive his hand against the hill of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.)*

³³ Lo! the Lordly Governor, the Lord of hosts, shall break a pottle in dread *(or shall break the boughs of the trees with frightful lightning)*, and high men of stature shall be cut down. And proud men shall be made low,

³⁴ and the thick things of the forest shall be destroyed by iron; and the Lebanon with *(its)* high things shall fall down.

CHAPTER 11

¹ And a rod shall go out of the root of Jesse, and a flower shall ascend *(out)* of the root of it.

² And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest on him, the spirit of wisdom and of understanding, the spirit of counsel and of strength, the spirit of knowing and of piety;

³ and the spirit of the dread of the Lord shall fill him. He shall deem not by the sight of eyes, neither he shall reprove, *either convict*, by the hearing of ears; (*and the spirit of the fear of the Lord shall fill him or and the spirit of reverence for the Lord shall fill him. He shall not judge by the sight of his eyes, nor shall he rebuke, or convict, by the hearing of his ears;*)

⁴ but he shall deem in rightfulness poor men, and he shall reprove in equity, for the mild men of [*the*] earth. And he shall smite the land with the rod of his mouth, and with the spirit of his lips he shall slay the wicked man. (*but he shall judge the poor with justice, and he shall rebuke the meek, or the humble, of the earth with equity, or with fairness. And he shall strike the land with the rod of his mouth, and he shall kill the wicked with the spirit of his lips.*)

⁵ And rightfulness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faith *shall be* the girding of his reins. (*And justice shall be the belt about his loins, and faith shall be his girdle.*)

⁶ A wolf shall dwell with a lamb, and a leopard shall rest with a kid; a calf, and a lion, and a sheep shall dwell together, and a little child shall drive them. (*A wolf shall live with a lamb, and a leopard shall rest with a goat kid; a calf, and a lion, and a sheep shall all live together; and a little child shall drive, or shall direct, them.*)

⁷ A calf and a bear shall be pastured together; the whelps of them shall rest (*together*), and a lion as an ox shall eat straw (*or and a lion shall eat straw like an ox*).

⁸ And a young sucking child from the teat shall delight on the hole of a snake, and he that is weaned shall put his hand in the cave of the cockatrice.

⁹ They shall not annoy, and shall not slay, in all mine holy hill; for why the earth is filled with the knowing of the Lord, as [*the*] waters of the sea covering. (*They shall not harm, and shall not kill, on all my holy hill; for the land shall be filled with the knowledge of the Lord, like the waters fill the sea.*)

¹⁰ In that day the root of Jesse, that standeth into the sign of peoples; heathen men shall beseech him, and his sepulchre shall be glorious. (*On that day there shall be a root of Jesse, that shall stand for a sign to the peoples; the heathen shall beseech him, and his tomb shall be glorious or and his resting place shall be glorious.*)

¹¹ And it shall be in that day, the Lord shall add the second time his hand to have in possession the residue of his people that shall be left, of [*the*] Assyrian, and of Egypt, and of Pathros, and of Ethiopia, and of Elam, and of Shinar, and of Hamath, and of [*the*] isles of the sea. (*And it shall be on that day, that the Lord shall put out his hand the second time, to take back into possession the rest of his people who be left, in Assyria, and in Egypt, and in Pathros, and in Ethiopia, and in Elam, and in Shinar, and in Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.*)

¹² And he shall raise (*up*) a sign to (*the*) nations, and shall gather together the fleers-away of Israel; and he shall gather together the scattered men of Judah from [*the*] four coasts of [*the*] earth, (*or yea, he shall gather together all those of Judah who be scattered unto the four corners of the earth*).

¹³ And the envy of Ephraim shall be done away, and the enemies of Judah shall perish; Ephraim shall not have envy to Judah (*or Ephraim shall not envy Judah*), and Judah shall not fight against Ephraim.

¹⁴ And they shall fly into the shoulders of (*the*) Philistines by the sea, they shall take prey together of the sons of the east; Idumea and Moab *shall be (under)* the commandment of the hand of them, and the sons of Ammon shall be obedient. (*And they shall fly onto the shoulders of the Philistines on the west, and together they shall*

take prey from the sons of the east; Edom and Moab shall be under the command of their power, and the Ammonites shall obey them.)

¹⁵ And the Lord shall make desolate the tongue of the sea of Egypt, and he shall raise his hand on the flood in the strength of his spirit; and he shall smite, *either part*, it in(to) seven rivers, so that shod men (*may*) pass by it. (*And the Lord shall make desolate the tongue of the sea of Egypt, and he shall raise his hand to bring a mighty wind upon the River; and he shall strike, or shall part, it into seven rivers, so that people wearing shoes can cross over it.*)

¹⁶ And a way shall be to my residue people that shall be left, of the Assyrians, as it was to Israel, in the day in which it ascended from the land of Egypt. (*And there shall be a way out of Assyria for the remnant of my people who shall be left there, as it was for Israel on the day in which they went up from the land of Egypt.*)

CHAPTER 12

¹ And thou shalt say in that day, Lord, I shall acknowledge to thee, for thou were wroth to me; thy strong vengeance is turned, and thou hast comforted me. (*And thou shalt say on that day, Lord, I shall praise thee, for though thou were angry with me, now thy strong vengeance is turned away, and thou hast comforted me.*)

² Lo! God is my saviour, I shall do faithfully, and I shall not dread. For why the Lord is my strength and my praising, and he is made to me into health. (*Behold! God (is) my Saviour, I shall do faithfully, and I shall not fear. For the Lord (is) my strength and my praising, and he is my deliverance, (or my salvation).*)

³ Ye shall draw waters with joy of the wells of the saviour. (*Yea, with joy, ye shall draw water from the wells of salvation.*)

⁴ And ye shall say in that day, Acknowledge ye to the Lord, and call ye his name into help; make ye known his findings among peoples; have ye mind, that his name is high. (*And ye shall say on that day, Praise ye the Lord, and call ye on his name for help or and call ye his name for help; make ye known his deeds among the peoples; remember that his name is the highest of all.*)

⁵ Sing ye to the Lord, for he hath done worshipfully (*or for he hath done honourably, or for he hath done magnificently*); tell ye this [*out*] in all [*the*] earth.

⁶ Thou dwelling of Zion, make full out joy, and praise; for why the Holy of Israel is great in the midst of thee. (*O inhabitants of Zion, rejoice, and praise ye; for the great Holy One of Israel is in thy midst.*)

CHAPTER 13

¹ The burden of Babylon, which *burden* Isaiah, the son of Amoz, saw.

² Raise ye [*up*] a sign on a misty hill, and enhance ye [*the*] voice; raise ye the hand, and [*the*] dukes enter by the gates. (*Raise ye up a sign on a misty hill, and lift ye up the voice; raise ye up the hand, and let the leaders enter in by the gates.*)

³ I have commanded to mine hallowed men, and I (*have*) called my strong men in my wrath, that make full out joy in my glory.

⁴ The voice of [*the*] multitude in hills, as of many peoples; the voice of [*the*] sound of kings, of heathen men gathered together. The Lord of hosts commanded to the chivalry of [*the*] battle, (*The sound of a multitude in the hills, yea, that of many people; the sound of kings, and of the heathen gathered together. The Lord of hosts commanded to the cavalry, or to the army, preparing for battle.*)

⁵ to men coming from a far land. The Lord *cometh* from the highness of heaven, and (*with him*) the vessels of his strong vengeance, that he destroy all the land.

⁶ Yell ye, for the day of the Lord is nigh; as wasting, *either destroying*, it shall come of the Lord. (*Yell ye, for the day of the Lord is near, or is soon; it shall come as wasting, or as destruction, from the Lord.*)

⁷ For this thing all hands shall be unmighty, and each heart of man shall fail, and shall be all-broken.

⁸ Gnawings and sorrows shall hold *Babylonians*; they shall have sorrow, as they that travail of child. Each man shall wonder at his neighbour; their cheers *shall be burnt faces*. (*Gnawings and sorrows shall hold the Babylonians; they shall have sorrow, like she who laboureth with child. Each man shall wonder at his neighbour; their faces shall burn with shame.*)

⁹ Lo! the day of the Lord shall come, cruel, and full of indignation, and of wrath, and of strong vengeance; to set the land into wilderness, and to all-break the sinners thereof from that *land*.

¹⁰ For why the stars of heaven and the shining of them shall not spread abroad their light; the sun is made dark in his rising, and the moon shall not shine in her light. (*And the stars of the heavens and their shining shall not spread abroad their light; the sun shall be made dark at its rising, and the moon shall not shine with its light.*)

¹¹ And I shall visit on the evils of the world, *and I shall visit* against wicked men the wickedness of them; and I shall make the pride of unfaithful men for to rest, and I shall make low the boast of strong men. (*And I shall punish the world for its evil or And I shall bring disaster upon the world, and I shall punish the wicked for their wickedness; and I shall make the pride of the unfaithful to cease, and I shall make low the boast of the strong.*)

¹² A man of full age shall be preciouser than gold, and a man *shall be preciouser* than pure gold and shining. (*A person of great age, or maturity, shall be more precious, or more rare, than gold, yea, such a person shall be more precious than the pure gold of Ophir.*)

¹³ On this thing I shall trouble (*the*) heaven(s), and the earth shall be moved from his place (*or and the earth shall be moved from its place*); for the indignation of the Lord of hosts, and for the day of wrath of his strong vengeance.

¹⁴ And it shall be as a doe fleeing, and as a sheep, and none shall be that shall gather together; each man shall turn to his people, and all by themselves shall flee to their land. (*And they shall be like a fleeing doe, or like sheep, and there shall be no one who shall gather them up; each man shall return to his own people, yea, everyone shall flee to their own land.*)

¹⁵ Each man that is found, shall be slain; and each man that cometh above, shall fall down by sword. (*Each person who is found, shall be killed; and each person who is taken captive, shall fall down by the sword.*)

¹⁶ The young children of them shall be hurtled down before the eyes of them; their houses shall be ravished, and their wives shall be defouled. (*Their young children shall be hurtled down before their eyes; their houses shall be robbed, and their wives shall be defiled.*)

¹⁷ Lo! I shall raise on them Medes, that seek not silver, neither will gold; (*Behold! I shall raise up the Medes against them, who seek not silver, nor desire gold;*)

¹⁸ but they shall slay little children with arrows, and they shall not have mercy on wombs giving milk, and the eye of them shall not spare on sons. (*but they shall kill little children with arrows, and they shall not have mercy upon wombs, or upon mothers, giving milk, and they shall not spare even one of the sons or daughters.*)

¹⁹ And Babylon, that glorious city in realms, noble in the pride of Chaldees, shall be destroyed, as God destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah. (*And Babylon, that most glorious*

city of all kingdoms, noble in the pride of the Chaldeans, shall be destroyed, like God destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah.)

²⁰ It shall not be inhabited till into the end (*or It shall never be inhabited again*), and it shall not be founded till to generation and generation; a man of Arabia shall not set tents there, and shepherds shall not rest there.

²¹ But wild beasts shall rest there, and the houses of them shall be filled with dragons; and ostriches shall dwell there (*or and owls shall nest there*), and hairy beasts shall skip there.

²² And bitterns shall answer there in the houses thereof, and flying serpents in the temples of lust. It is nigh that the time thereof come, and the days thereof shall not be made far; (*And bitterns shall cry there in its houses, and flying serpents in its beautiful palaces. It is near, or very soon, when that time shall come, and its days shall not be prolonged;*)

CHAPTER 14

¹ for why the Lord shall have mercy of Jacob, and he shall choose yet of Israel, and shall make them for to rest on their land; a comeling shall be joined to them, and shall cleave to the house of Jacob. (*for the Lord shall have mercy on Jacob, and he shall yet choose Israel, and shall give them rest on their land; a newcomer shall be joined to them, and shall cleave to the house of Jacob.*)

² And peoples shall hold them, and shall bring them into their place. And the house of Israel shall have them in possession into servants and handmaids on the land of the Lord; and they shall take those men that took them, and they shall make subject their wrongful askers. (*And the peoples, or the nations, shall help them, and shall bring them back to their place. And then the house of Israel shall have them in possession for servants and servantesses in the land of the Lord; and they shall take captive those who took them captive, and they shall make subject their oppressors.*)

³ And it shall be in that day, when God shall give to thee rest of thy travail, and of thy shaking, and of hard servage, in which thou servedest before, (*And it shall be on that day, when God shall give thee rest from thy labour, and from thy fear and trembling, and from the hard servitude, or from the slavery, in which thou servedest before,*)

⁴ thou shalt take this parable against the king of Babylon, and thou shalt say, How ceased the wrongful asker, rested [*the*] tribute? (*thou shalt take up this parable against the king of Babylon, and thou shalt say, How the oppressor hath fallen! the tribute is now ceased! or How the mighty have fallen! the oppression, (or the servitude), is now ended!*)

⁵ The Lord hath all-broken the staff of wicked men, the rod of lords,

⁶ that beat peoples in indignation, with uncurable wound, that subjected folks in strong vengeance, that pursued cruelly. (*they who beat the peoples in anger, with incurable wounds, they who subjected the nations to strong vengeance, and who cruelly pursued them.*)

⁷ Each land rested, and was still; it was joyful, and made full out joy.

⁸ Also (*the*) fir trees and cedars of the Lebanon were glad on thee; (*and said*), Since thou sleptest, none ascendeth that cutteth us down.

⁹ Hell under thee is troubled for the meeting of thy coming; he shall raise giants to thee; all the princes of [*the*] earth have risen from their seats, all the princes of nations. (*Sheol under thee is troubled at the meeting of thy coming; it shall raise up the dead for thee; all the kings of the earth have risen up from their thrones, all the leaders of the nations.*)

¹⁰ All they shall answer, and they shall say to thee, And thou art wounded as we, thou art made like us. *(They all shall answer, and they shall say to thee, And thou art wounded like we be, thou art made like us.)*

¹¹ Thy pride is drawn down to hells, thy dead carrion fell down, *(or Thy pride is drawn down to Sheol, or the land of the dead, thy corpses fell down);* a moth shall be strewed under thee, and thy covering shall be worms.

¹² A! Lucifer, that risedest early, how fellest thou down from heaven; thou that woundedest folks, felledest down *(al)together into [the] earth. (O Lucifer! who risedest up early, how thou hast fallen down from heaven; thou who hast wounded the nations, fell down to the ground.)*

¹³ Which saidest in thine heart, I shall ascend into heaven, I shall enhance my seat above the stars of *(the) heaven(s);* I shall sit in the hill of *(the) testament,* in the sides of the north. *(Who saidest in thy heart, I shall ascend into heaven, I shall exalt, or I shall set, my throne above the stars of the heavens; I shall sit on the mountain where the gods meet, on the sides of the north.)*

¹⁴ I shall ascend on the highness of *(the) clouds;* I shall be like the Highest.

¹⁵ Nevertheless thou shalt be drawn down to hell, into the depth of the pit.

¹⁶ They that shall see thee, shall be bowed down to thee, and shall behold thee. *(And they shall say),* Whether this is the man, that troubled *[the] earth,* that shook together realms? *(or And they shall say, Is this the man, who troubled the earth, who shook the kingdoms?)*

¹⁷ that setted the world desert, and destroyed the cities thereof, and opened not the prison to the bound men of him? *(who turned the world into a desert, and destroyed its cities, and never opened his prison to release his bound? or to release his prisoners?)*

¹⁸ All the kings of heathen men, all slept in glory, a man in his house. *(All the kings of the heathen, they all slept in glory, each man in his own house, or in his own tomb.)*

¹⁹ But thou art cast out of thy sepulchre, as an unprofitable stock, as defouled with rot; and wrapped with them that be slain with sword, and went down to the fundament of the pit. As a rotten carrion *(or Like a rotten corpse),*

²⁰ thou shalt not have fellowship, neither with them in sepulchre, for thou hast lost thy land, thou hast slain the people; the seed of the worst men shall not be called without end. *(thou shalt not have fellowship with them in the tomb, or in the grave, for thou hast destroyed thy land, and thou hast killed thy own people; the children, or the descendants, of these evil people shall never be seen again.)*

²¹ Make ye ready his sons to slaying, for the wickedness of their fathers; they shall not rise, neither they shall inherit the land, neither they shall fill the face of the roundness *(of the earth)* of cities. *(Prepare ye his sons for killing, for the wickedness of their forefathers; they shall not rise up and inherit the land, nor shall they fill the face of the roundness of the earth with their cities.)*

²² And I shall rise *[up]* on them, saith the Lord of hosts, and I shall lose the name of Babylon, and the remnants, and generation, and seed, saith the Lord. *(For I shall rise up against them, saith the Lord of hosts, and I shall destroy the name of Babylon, and its remnants, and its children, and its descendants, saith the Lord.)*

²³ And I shall set that *Babylon* into possession of an urchin, and into marishes of waters; and I shall sweep it with a besom, and I shall stamp *(it),* saith the Lord of hosts. *(And I shall give that Babylon into the possession of hedgehogs, or of conies, and to the marshes of water; and I shall sweep it with a broom, and I shall stamp it, saith the Lord of hosts.)*

²⁴ The Lord of hosts swore, saying, Whether it shall not be so, as I guessed, and it shall befall so, as I treated in soul? *(The Lord of hosts swore, saying, Shall it not be so, just as I thought, and shall it not befall, just as I said?)*

²⁵ That I all-break the king of Assyrians in my land, and that I defoul him in mine hills; and his yoke shall be taken away from them, and his burden shall be taken away from the shoulder of them. *(That I all-break the king of Assyria in my land, and that I defile him in my hills; and his yoke shall be taken away from them, and his burden shall be taken off their shoulders.)*

²⁶ This is the counsel which I thought on all the land, and this is the hand stretched forth on all folks. *(This is the plan which I thought up for all the world, and this is the hand stretched forth upon all the nations.)*

²⁷ For why the Lord of hosts hath deemed, and who may make unsteadfast? *(or For the Lord of hosts hath determined, and who can make it unsteadfast?)* and his hand is stretched forth, and who shall turn it away?

²⁸ The burden of *(the)* Philistines. In the year wherein king Ahaz died, this burden was made.

²⁹ All thou Philistia, be not glad, for the rod of thy smiter is made less; for why a cockatrice shall go out of the root of an adder, and his seed shall swallow up a bird *(or and its fruit, or its children, shall be flying serpents).*

³⁰ And the first engendered of poor men shall be fed, and poor men shall rest faithfully; and I shall make thy root to perish in hunger, and I shall slay thy remnants. *(And the first begotten of the poor shall be fed, and the poor shall rest peacefully; but I shall make thy roots to perish from hunger, and I shall kill thy remnants.)*

³¹ Yell, thou gate; cry, thou city; all Philistia is cast down; for why smoke shall come from the north, and none is that shall escape his host. *(Yell, O gate; cry, O city; all Philistia is cast down; and a tumult, or a column of smoke, or a cloud of dust, shall come from the north, and no one shall escape his army.)*

³² And what shall be answered to the messengers of *[the]* folk? for the Lord hath founded Zion, and the poor men of his people shall hope in him. *(And what shall be answered to the messengers of the nation? that the Lord hath founded Zion, and that the poor among his people shall have hope there.)*

CHAPTER 15

¹ The burden of Moab. For Ar was destroyed in *(the)* night, Moab was still; for the wall was destroyed in the night, Moab was still. *(The burden of Moab. For Ar was destroyed in the night, Moab is now silent; and for Kir was destroyed in the night, Moab is now silent.)*

² The king's house, and Dibon ascended to high places, into wailing; on Nebo, and on Medeba, Moab shall yell. In all heads thereof shall be baldness, and each beard shall be shaved. *(The daughter; or the people, of Dibon go up to the hill shrines to weep; Moab shall yell, or shall wail, about Nebo, and about Medeba. On all their heads shall be baldness, and each beard shall be shaved.)*

³ In the meeting of three ways thereof they be girded in a sackcloth, all yelling on the houses thereof, and in the streets thereof; it shall go down into weeping *(or they shall go down weeping).*

⁴ Heshbon shall cry *(out)*, and Elealeh, *(and)* the voice of them is heard till to Jahaz *(or and their voice is heard unto Jahaz)*; on this thing the ready men of Moab shall yell *(with fear)*, the soul thereof shall yell to itself *(in fear)*.

⁵ Mine heart shall cry to Moab, the bars thereof till to Zoar, a cow calf of three years, *(or My heart shall cry out for Moab, for its barons, or its nobles, have fled unto*

Zoar; and unto Eglath Shelishiyah). For why a weeper shall go up by the going up of Luhith, and in the way of Horonaim they shall raise (*up a*) cry of sorrow.

⁶ For why the waters of Nimrim shall be forsaken; for the herb dried up, burgeoning failed, all greenness perished. (*For the waters of Nimrim shall dry up; and the herbs shall dry up, and the burgeoning shall fail, and all greenness shall perish.*)

⁷ By the greatness of work, and the visiting of them, to the strand of sallows they shall lead them. (*And they shall carry their abundance, and all that they possess, over the Stream, or the Valley, of the Willows.*)

⁸ For why (*their*) cry compassed the end of Moab; till to Eglaim the yelling thereof, and the cry thereof till to the well of Elim. (*For their cry went about unto the end of Moab; their yelling unto Eglaim, and their cry unto Beerelim.*)

⁹ For the waters of Dimon be filled with blood; for I shall set increasings on Dimon, to those men of Moab that fled from the lion, and to the remnants of the land. (*And the waters of Dimon be filled with blood; and I shall put more troubles upon Dimon, yea, I shall send lions upon those people who fled from Moab, and upon the remnants of the land.*)

CHAPTER 16

¹ Lord, send thou out a lamb, (*to*) the lordly governor of [*the*] earth, from the stone of desert, to the hill of the daughter of Zion. (*Lord, let them send out a lamb, from Sela in the wilderness, to the governor of the land, yea, to the hill of the daughter of Zion.*)

² And it shall be, as a fowl flying, and (*as*) birds flying away from the nest, so shall be the daughters of Moab, in the passing over of Arnon. (*And it shall be, that like a flying bird, and like birds flying away from the nest, so shall be the daughters of Moab at the fords, or on the banks, of the Arnon River.*)

³ Take thou counsel, constrain thou counsel; set thou as night thy shadow in midday, hide thou them that flee, and betray thou not men of unsteadfast dwelling. (*Take thou counsel, or advice, and constrain thou counsel; make thou thy shadow like the night at midday, hide thou them who flee away, and betray thou not those of unsteadfast dwelling.*)

⁴ My fleers-away shall dwell at thee. Moab, be thou the hiding place of them from the face of the destroyer. For why dust is ended, the wretched is wasted; he that defouled the land failed. (*My fleers-away shall live with thee. Moab, be thou their hiding place from the face of the destroyer. For the destroyer is ended, the wretched is wasted, he who defiled the land hath failed.*)

⁵ And the king's seat shall be made ready in mercy, and he shall sit on it in truth, in the tabernacle of David, deeming, and seeking doom, and yielding swiftly that that is just. (*And the king's throne shall be prepared in mercy, and he shall sit on it in truth, in the house of David, judging, and seeking justice, and swiftly yielding what is just, or what is right.*)

⁶ We have heard the pride of Moab, he is full proud; his pride, and his boast, and his indignation is more than his strength.

⁷ Therefore Moab shall yell to Moab, all Moab shall yell to them that be glad on the walls of baken tilestone; speak ye their wounds. (*And so Moab shall yell, or shall wail, for Moab, yea, all Moab shall wail; ye shall mourn for the foundations of Kirhareseth; speak ye of their wounds.*)

⁸ For why the suburbs of Heshbon and the vinery of Sibmah be forsaken. The lords of heathen men have cut down the scions thereof; they came unto Jazer; they erred in desert. The boughs thereof be forsaken, they passed (*over*) the sea. (*For the orchards of Heshbon and the vineyards of Sibmah be deserted. The lords of the heathen have cut*

down its vines, that once came unto Jazer, and wandered through the wilderness. Now their boughs be forsaken, that before had passed over the sea.)

⁹ On this thing I shall weep in the weeping of Jazer, and on the vinery of Sibmah, (or And so I shall weep for the vineyard of Sibmah, like I weep for Jazer). Heshbon and Elealeh, I shall fill thee with my tears; for the voice of defoulers fell on thy vintage, and on thy harvest.

¹⁰ And gladness and full out joying shall be taken away from Carmel; and none shall make full out joy, neither shall sing heartily (a) song in vineries. He that was wont to wring out, shall not wring out wine in a presser; I have taken away the voice of [the] wringers-out. (And happiness and rejoicing shall be taken away from the plentiful land; and no one shall rejoice, nor shall heartily sing a song in the vineyards. He who was wont to wring out, shall not wring out wine with a winepress; I have taken away the voice of the wringers-out.)

¹¹ On this thing my womb shall sound as an harp to Moab, and mine entrails to the wall of baken tilestone. (On this thing my womb, or my heart, shall sing like a harp for Moab, and my entrails for Kirharieseth.)

¹² And it shall be, when it shall appear, that Moab hath travailed on his (high) places, it shall enter to his holy things, that it beseech, and it shall not be worth(y). (And it shall be, when it is seen that Moab hath laboured, (or hath wearied himself), at his hill shrines, then he shall enter into his holy place/s, so that he can beseech (his gods), but he shall gain nothing.)

¹³ This is the word which the Lord spake to Moab from that time.

¹⁴ And now the Lord spake, saying, In three years, that were as the years of an hired man, the glory of Moab shall be taken away on all the much people; and there shall (only) be left in it as a little raisin, and a little, and not much.

CHAPTER 17

¹ The burden of Damascus. Lo! Damascus shall fail to be a city, and it shall be as an heap of stones in falling. (The burden of Damascus. Behold! Damascus shall cease to be a city, and it shall become but a heap of fallen stones.)

² The forsaken cities of Aroer shall be to flocks; and they shall rest there, and none shall be that shall make afeared. (The deserted cities of Aroer shall be for flocks; and they shall rest there, and there shall be no one who shall make them afraid.)

³ And help shall cease from Ephraim, and a realm from Damascus; and the remnants of Syria shall be as the glory of the sons of Israel, saith the Lord of hosts. (And no longer shall there be help, or any defence, for Ephraim, and no longer shall there be a kingdom in Damascus; and the remnants of Syria shall be like the glory of the Israelites, saith the Lord of hosts.)

⁴ And it shall be, in that day, (or And it shall be, on that day), the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall fade.

⁵ And it shall be as (the one) gathering together that that is left in harvest, and his arm shall gather ears of corn, and it shall be as (the one) seeking ears of corn in the valley of Rephaim.

⁶ And there shall be left in it as (but) a raisin, that is, (but) a little bow, with a little fruit, and as the shaking down of the fruit of (an) olive tree, as of two either of three olive trees in the highness of a branch, either of four or of five, (or like two or three olives on the highness of a branch, or four or five); in the tops thereof shall be the fruit thereof, saith the Lord God of Israel.

⁷ In that day a man shall be bowed to his maker, and his eyes shall behold to the Holy of Israel. *(On that day a person shall bow before his Maker, and his eyes shall behold the Holy One of Israel.)*

⁸ And he shall not be bowed to the altars, which his hands made, and which his fingers wrought; he shall not behold *(the) woods (dedicated to idols), and [the] temples of idols.*

⁹ In that day the cities of strength thereof shall be forsaken as plows, and *[the] corns* that were forsaken of the face of the sons of Israel; and thou shalt be forsaken. *(On that day its strong cities shall be deserted, like the countryside, and also the cornfields that were left for the Israelites, yea, all shall be made desolate.)*

¹⁰ For thou hast forgotten God, thy saviour, and haddest not mind on thy strong helper; therefore thou shalt plant a faithful planting, and thou shalt sow an alien seed. *(For thou hast forgotten God, thy Saviour, and did not remember thy strong helper; and so thou shalt plant a garden dedicated to idols, and thou shalt sow a strange, or a foreign, seed.)*

¹¹ In the day of thy planting *(it)shall be* a wild vine, and early thy seed shall flower; ripe corn is taken away in the day of heritage, and Israel shall make sorrow grievously. *(On the day of thy planting, it shall become a wild vine, and thy seed shall flower the next day; but the ripe corn shall be taken away on the day of harvest, and Israel shall grieve, and shall have sorrow.)*

¹² Woe to the multitude of many peoples, as the multitude of the sea sounding, and the noise of companies as the sound of many waters. *(Woe to the multitude of many peoples, sounding like the roar of the sea, yea, the noise of their companies sounding like the thunder of many waters.)*

¹³ Peoples shall sound as the sound of flowing waters, and God shall blame him; and he shall flee far, and he shall be ravished as the dust of hills from the face of the wind, and as a whirlwind before *[the] tempest.* *(The peoples shall sound like the sound of flowing water; and God shall rebuke them; and they shall flee far away, and they shall be driven like the dust on the hills by the face of the wind, and like a whirlwind before the tempest.)*

¹⁴ In the time of eventide, and lo! troubling; in the morrowtide, and he shall not abide. This is the part of them that destroyed us, and the part of them that ravished us. *(At the time of evening, and behold! troubling, and by the morning, they all shall be gone. This is the portion for them who destroyed us, and the portion for those who robbed us.)*

CHAPTER 18

¹ Woe to the land, *(where) the cymbal(-sound) of wings (is heard),* which is beyond the flood of Ethiopia *(or which land is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia);*

² that sendeth messengers by the sea, and in vessels of papyrus on waters. Go, ye messengers, to the folk drawn up and rent; to a fearedful people, after which is none other; to the folk abiding and defouled, whose land the floods have ravished; to the hill of the name of the Lord of hosts, to the hill of Zion. *(that sendeth messengers by the sea, and in papyrus vessels upon the waters. Go, ye messengers, to a tall and smooth-skinned nation; to a people feared above all others; to a nation lying in wait, and defiled, whose land the rivers have made subject.)*

³ All ye dwellers of the world, that dwell in the land, shall see when a sign shall be raised *[up]* in the hills, and ye shall hear the cry of a trump. *(All ye inhabitants of the world, who live on the earth, shall see when a sign shall be raised up in the mountains, and ye shall hear the cry of the trumpet.)*

⁴ For why the Lord saith these things to me, I shall rest, and I shall behold in my place, as the midday light is clear, and as a cloud of dew in the day of harvest. *(For the Lord saith these things to me, I shall rest, and I shall look out from my place, like the clear midday light, and like a cloud of dew on the day of harvest.)*

⁵ For why all flowered out before harvest, and unripe perfection burgeoned; and the little branches thereof shall be cut down with scythes, and those that be left, shall be cut away *(or shall be cut off and cleared away)*.

⁶ They shall be shaken out, and shall be left together to the birds of *(the)* hills, and to the beasts of *(the)* earth; and birds shall be on him by a summer everlasting, and all the beasts of *(the)* earth shall dwell by winter on him. *(They shall be left together for the birds of the hills, and for the beasts of the earth; and the birds shall be upon them all summer, and all the beasts of the earth shall live under them in the winter.)*

⁷ In that time a gift shall be brought to the Lord of hosts, of the people drawn up and rent; of the people fearedful, after which was none other; of the folk abiding and defouled, whose land *(the)* floods ravished; *the gift shall be brought to the place of the name of the Lord of hosts, to the hill of Zion. (At that time, a gift shall be brought to the Lord of hosts, from the tall and smooth-skinned people; from the people feared above all others; from the nation lying in wait and defiled, whose land the rivers have made subject; the gift shall be brought to the place of the name of the Lord of hosts, to Mount Zion.)*

CHAPTER 19

¹ The burden of Egypt. Lo! the Lord shall ascend on a light cloud, and he shall enter into Egypt; and the simulacra of Egypt shall be moved from his face, and the heart of Egypt shall fail in the midst thereof. *(The burden of Egypt. Behold! the Lord shall ride upon a swift moving cloud, and he shall enter into Egypt; and the idols of Egypt shall tremble before him, and the heart, (or the courage), of Egypt shall fail in its midst.)*

² And I shall make *(some)* Egyptians to run together against *(other)* Egyptians, and a man shall fight against his brother, and a man against his friend, a city against a city, and a realm against a realm *(or and a kingdom against a kingdom)*.

³ And the spirit of Egypt shall be broken in the entrails thereof, and I shall cast down the counsel thereof; and they shall ask their simulacra *(or and they shall ask their idols)*, and their false diviners, and their men that have unclean spirits speaking in the womb, and their diviners by sacrifices made on altars to fiends.

⁴ And I shall betake Egypt into the hand of cruel lords, and a strong king shall be lord of them, saith the Lord God of hosts. *(And I shall deliver Egypt into the hands of cruel lords, or cruel masters, and a strong king shall be lord over them, saith the Lord God of hosts.)*

⁵ And *[the]* water of the sea shall wax dry, and the flood shall be desolate, and shall be dried. *(And the water of the River shall grow dry, yea the River shall become desolate, and dried up.)*

⁶ And the floods shall fail, and the strands of the fields shall be made thin, and shall be dried; a reed and spire shall fade *(away)*. *(And the rivers shall fail, and the streams of the fields shall be made shallow, and shall be dried up; the reed and the bulrush shall fade away.)*

⁷ The bottom of water shall be made naked, and streams from their well(s); and the moist place of all seed shall be dried, *it shall wax dry, and it shall not be. (The bottom of the waters shall be uncovered, yea, of all the streams from the wells; and all the seeds on the river banks shall dry up, yea, they shall grow dry, and they shall be no more.)*

⁸ And *[the]* fishers shall mourn, and all that cast hook into the flood shall wail; and they that spread abroad a net on the face of waters shall fade (*away*). (*And the fishermen shall mourn, and all who cast a hook into the River shall wail; and they who spread abroad a net upon the face of the waters shall fade away.*)

⁹ They shall be shamed, that wrought flax (*or who work the flax*), folding and ordaining subtle things.

¹⁰ And the water places thereof shall be dry (*or And the places of water there shall dry up*); (*and*) all that made ponds to take fishes, shall be shamed.

¹¹ The fond princes of Tanis (*or The foolish leaders of Zoan*), the wise counsellors of Pharaoh, gave unwise counsel; how shall ye say to Pharaoh, I *am* the son of wise men, the son of eld kings?

¹² Where be now thy wise men? Tell they to thee, and show they, what the Lord of hosts thought on Egypt. (*Where be thy wise men now? Tell they to thee, and show they, what the Lord of hosts thought about Egypt.*)

¹³ The princes of Tanis be made fools; the princes of Memphis faded; they deceived Egypt, a corner(*stone*) of the peoples thereof. (*The leaders of Zoan be made fools; the leaders of Noph faded away; they deceived Egypt, yea, the chieftains of the peoples there.*)

¹⁴ The Lord meddled a spirit of error in the midst thereof; and they made Egypt for to err in all his work, as a drunken man and spewing erreth. (*The Lord mixed in a spirit of error in its midst; and so the leaders made Egypt to err in all its ways and works, like a drunken man who wandereth about in his own spewing, or his own vomit.*)

¹⁵ And work shall not be to Egypt, that it make an head and tail bowing and refraining. (*And there shall not be work in Egypt, not for head or tail, nor for the palm tree or the bulrush.*)

¹⁶ In that day Egypt shall be as (*weak as*) women, and they shall be astonished, and shall dread of the face of the moving of the hand of the Lord of hosts, which he moved on it. (*On that day the Egyptians shall become as weak as women, and they shall be astonished, and they shall fear the moving of the hand of the Lord of hosts, which he shall move against them.*)

¹⁷ And the land of Judah shall be to Egypt into dread; each that shall think on it, shall dread of the face of the counsel of the Lord of hosts, which he thought on it. (*And the land of Judah shall be feared by the Egyptians; and everyone who shall think about it, shall fear the counsel of the Lord of hosts, which he hath thought against them.*)

¹⁸ In that day five cities shall be in the land of Egypt, and shall speak with the tongue of Canaan, and shall swear by the Lord of hosts; the city of the sun shall be called one. (*On that day five cities shall be in the land of Egypt, and they shall speak with the tongue of Canaan, and shall swear by the Lord of hosts; one shall be called The city of the sun, or Heliopolis.*)

¹⁹ In that day the altar of the Lord shall be in the midst of the land of Egypt, and the title of the Lord shall be beside the end thereof; (*On that day the altar of the Lord shall be in the midst of the land of Egypt, and the pillar of the Lord shall be there at the border;*)

²⁰ and it shall be into a sign and witnessing to the Lord of hosts, in the land of Egypt. For they shall cry to the Lord from the face of the troubler, and he shall send a saviour to them, and a for-fighter, that shall deliver them. (*and it shall be a sign and a witness to the Lord of hosts, in the land of Egypt. And when they shall cry to the*

Lord in the face of the troubler, he shall send a saviour to them, a fighter for them, who shall save them.)

²¹ And the Lord shall be known of Egypt, and Egyptians shall know the Lord in that day; and they shall worship him in sacrifices and gifts, and they shall make vows to the Lord, and they shall pay. *(And the Lord shall make himself known to the Egyptians, and the Egyptians shall acknowledge the Lord on that day; and they shall worship him with sacrifices and gifts, and they shall make vows to the Lord, and they shall pay them.)*

²² And the Lord shall smite Egypt with a wound, and *(then)* shall make it whole; and *[the]* Egyptians shall turn again to the Lord, and he shall be pleased in them, and he shall make them whole. *(And the Lord shall strike Egypt with a wound, and then shall make it whole; and the Egyptians shall return to the Lord, and he shall be pleased with them, and he shall make them whole.)*

²³ In that day a way shall be from Egypt into Assyrians, and Egyptians shall serve Assur; and Assur shall enter into Egypt, and Egypt into Assyrians. *(On that day there shall be a highway from Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrians shall go to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall go to Assyria, and the Egyptians shall worship with the Assyrians.)*

²⁴ In that day Israel shall be the third to Egypt and to Assur, the blessing in the middle of *[the]* earth; *(On that day Israel shall be the third with Egypt and Assyria, and shall be a blessing in the middle of the world;)*

²⁵ whom the Lord of hosts blessed, saying, Blessed *be* my people of Egypt, and the work of mine hands *be* to Assyrians; but mine heritage *be* to Israel. *(whom the Lord of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed be my peoples of Egypt, and of Assyria, the work of my hands; and my inheritance Israel, yea, my possession.)*

CHAPTER 20

¹ In the year wherein Tartan entered into Ashdod, when Sargon, the king of Assyrians *(or the king of Assyria)*, had sent him, and he had fought against Ashdod, and had taken it;

² in that time the Lord spake in the hand of Isaiah, the son of Amoz, and said, *(or at that time the Lord spoke to Isaiah, the son of Amoz, and said)*, Go thou, and unbind the sackcloth from thy loins, and take away thy shoes from thy feet. And he did so, going naked and unshod.

³ And the Lord said, As my servant Isaiah went naked and unshod, a sign and great wonder of three years shall be on Egypt, and on Ethiopia; *(And the Lord said, My servant Isaiah went naked and without shoes for three years, as a sign and a great wonder to Egypt, and to Ethiopia;)*

⁴ so the king of Assyrians shall drive the captivity of Egypt, and the passing over of Ethiopia, a young man and an old man, naked and unshod, with the buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt. *(so now the king of Assyria shall lead away the captives of Egypt, and the prisoners of Ethiopia, a young man and an old man, naked and without shoes, with their buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt.)*

⁵ And they shall dread *(or And they all shall fear)*, and shall be ashamed of Ethiopia, their hope, and of Egypt, their glory.

⁶ And a dweller of this isle shall say on that day, This was our hope, to which we fled for help, that they should deliver us from the face of the king of Assyrians; and *(now)* how may we escape? *(And an inhabitant of this island shall say on that day, They were our hope, to whom we fled for help, so that they could save us from the king of Assyria; but now how can we escape?)*

CHAPTER 21

¹ The burden of the forsaken sea. As whirlwinds come from the southwest, it cometh from [the] desert, from the horrible land. (*The burden of the Sea of the Wilderness. Like whirlwinds come from the southwest, it cometh from the wilderness, from the horrible land.*)

² An hard revelation is told to me; he that is unfaithful, doeth unfaithfully; and he that is a destroyer, destroyeth. Thou Elam, go up, and thou Media, beseech [*or besiege*], (*or O Elam, ascend, and O Media, besiege*); I made all the wailing thereof for to cease.

³ Therefore my loins be filled with sorrow; anguish wielded me, as the anguish of a woman travailing of child; I fell down, when I heard; I was troubled, when I saw. (*And so my limbs be filled with sorrow; anguish held me, like the anguish of a woman labouring with child; I fell down, when I heard; I was troubled, when I saw.*)

⁴ Mine heart faded, darknesses astonished me; Babylon, my darling, is set to me into (a) miracle. (*My heart faded, the darkness astonished me; the night that I longed for, now hath become what I fear.*)

⁵ Set thou a board, behold thou into a looking place; rise, ye princes, eating and drinking, take ye [the] shield. (*Set thou the table, look thou out from the lookout; rise up, ye leaders, from eating and drinking, and take ye up thy shields.*)

⁶ For why the Lord said these things to me, Go thou, and set a looker; and tell he, whatever thing he seeth. (*For the Lord said to me, Go thou, and set a lookout; and let him tell thee, whatever he seeth.*)

⁷ And he saw the chariot of two horsemen, the rider of an ass (*or the rider of a donkey*), and the rider of a camel; and he beheld diligently with much looking,

⁸ and [he] cried as a lion, I stand continually by day on the looking place of the Lord, and I stand by all nights on my keeping. (*and he cried out like a lion, and said, I stand continually by day at the lookout of the Lord, and I stand by all nights, or every night, at my station.*)

⁹ Lo! this cometh, a man-rider of a cart of horsemen. And *Isaiah* cried, and said, Babylon fell down, fell down; and all the graven images of gods thereof be all-broken into [the] earth. (*Behold! here come some men, horsemen riding in a chariot. And (Isaiah) cried, and said, Babylon fell down, fell down; and all the carved idols of its gods lie broken in pieces on the ground.*)

¹⁰ My threshing, and the daughter of my cornfloor, (*or My threshing, and the daughter of my threshing floor*), I have told to you what things I heard of the Lord of hosts, of (the) God of Israel.

¹¹ The burden of Dumah. It crieth from Seir to me, Keeper, what hour of the night? keeper, what hour of the night? (*The burden of Dumah. He calleth out to me from Seir; Watchman, what hour is it? watchman, what time is it?*)

¹² The keeper said, The morrowtide cometh, and night; if ye seek, seek ye, and be ye converted, and come ye. (*And I the watchman answered, The morning cometh, and then the night; if ye need to seek, then seek ye, and then come ye back again.*)

¹³ The burden of Arabia. In the forest at eventide ye shall sleep, in the paths of Dedanim. (*The burden of Arabia. Ye shall sleep in the Arabian forest, ye travelling peoples of Dedan.*)

¹⁴ Ye that dwell in the land of the south, run, and bear water to the thirsty; and run ye with loaves to him that fleeth. (*Ye who live in the land of Tema, run, and carry water to the thirsty; and run ye with loaves to him who fleeth away.*)

¹⁵ For they fled from the face of swords, from the face of [the] sword nighing, from the face of [the] bow bent, from the face of [the] grievous battle.

¹⁶ For the Lord saith these things to me, Yet in one year, as in the year of an hired man, and all the glory of Kedar shall be taken away.

¹⁷ And the remnants of the number of strong archers of the sons of Kedar shall be made less; for why the Lord God of Israel spake (*or for the Lord God of Israel hath spoken*).

CHAPTER 22

¹ The burden of the valley of vision. What also is to thee, for and all thou ascendedest into [*the*] roofs, (*The burden of the Valley of Vision. What is it with thee, for thou all have ascended onto the roofs,*)

² thou full of cry, a city of much people, a city full out joying? (*or O city full of noise, a city of many people, a city of great rejoicing!*) thy slain men *were* not slain by sword, neither thy dead men *were* dead in battle.

³ All thy princes fled together, and were bound hard; all that were found, were bound together, (*though*) they fled far. (*All thy leaders fled away together, and were bound up by the archers; all who were found, were bound up together, though they had fled far away.*)

⁴ Therefore I said (*or And so I said*), Go ye away from me, I shall weep bitterly; do not ye be busy to comfort me on the destroying of the daughter of my people.

⁵ For why a day of slaying, and of defouling, and of weepings, *is ordained* of the Lord God of hosts, in the valley of vision; and he searcheth the wall, and *is worshipful* on the hill. (*For a day of killing, and of defiling, and of weeping, is ordained by the Lord God of hosts, in the Valley of Vision; and the walls be broken down, and cries for help sound across the mountains.*)

⁶ And Elam took an arrow case, *or a quiver*, and the chariot of an horseman; and the shield made naked the wall (*or and Kir uncovered, or made ready, its shield*).

⁷ And thy chosen valleys, *Jerusalem*, shall be full of carts; and knights shall put their seats in the gate. (*And thy chosen valleys, Jerusalem, shall be full of chariots; and the horsemen shall plant their feet at thy gates.*)

⁸ And the covering of Judah shall be showed; and thou shalt see in that day the place of armours of the house of the forest; (*And Judah's defences shall be shown; and thou shalt see on that day, the arms, or the weapons, in the House of the Forest;*)

⁹ and ye shall see the crazings of the city of David, for those be multiplied, (*or and ye shall see the cracks, or the crevices, in the wall of the city of David, for they be greatly multiplied*). Ye gathered together the waters of the lower cistern,

¹⁰ and ye numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and ye destroyed [*the*] houses, to make strong the wall (*or to strengthen the wall*);

¹¹ and ye made a pit betwixt (*the*) two walls, and ye restored the water of the old cistern; and ye beheld not to him, that made that *Jerusalem*, and ye saw not the worker thereof afar. (*and ye made a pit between the two walls, for the water of the old cistern; but ye looked not to Him who made that Jerusalem, yea, ye thought not about the Craftsman who made it long ago.*)

¹² And the Lord of hosts shall call in that day to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to a girdle of sackcloth; (*And the Lord of hosts shall call on that day for weeping, and for mourning, and for baldness, and for a girdle of sackcloth;*)

¹³ and lo! joy and gladness *is* to slay calves, and to strangle wethers, to eat flesh, and to drink wine; eat we, and drink we, for we shall die tomorrow. (*and behold! joy and happiness (is) to kill calves, and to strangle rams, yea, to eat flesh, and to drink wine; eat we, and drink we, for tomorrow we shall die.*)

¹⁴ And the voice of the Lord of hosts is showed in mine ears (*or And the voice of the Lord of hosts was heard in my ears*), This wickedness shall not be forgiven to you, till ye die, saith the Lord God of hosts.

¹⁵ The Lord God of hosts saith these things, Go thou, and enter to him that dwelleth in the tabernacle, to Shebna, the sovereign of the temple; and thou shalt say to him, (*The Lord God of hosts saith these things, Go thou, and go to him who liveth in the palace, to Shebna, the ruler of the king's household; and thou shalt say to him,*)

¹⁶ What (*hast*) thou here, either as who (*art thou*) here? for thou hast hewed [out] to thee a sepulchre here, thou hast hewed a memorial in (*an*) high place diligently, a tabernacle in a stone to thee. (*What hast thou here, and who art thou? for thou hast hewn out for thyself a tomb here, yea, thou hast diligently hewn out a memorial in a high place, a home for thyself in the stone.*)

¹⁷ Lo! the Lord shall make thee to be borne out, as a capon is borne out, and as a cloth, so he shall raise thee. (*Behold! the Lord shall make thee to be taken away, like a capon is taken away, and he shall shake thee out, like a cloak is shaken out.*)

¹⁸ He crowning shall crown thee with tribulation; he shall send thee as a ball into a large land and wide; there thou shalt die, and there shall be the chariot of thy glory, and the shame of the house of thy Lord. (*He crowning shall crown thee with tribulation; he shall throw thee like a ball into a great wide land; and there thou shalt die, and thy glorious chariots shall be there, but now they shall be the shame of thy lord's house.*)

¹⁹ And I shall cast thee out of thy standing, and I shall put thee down of thy service. (*And I shall throw thee out of thy office, and I shall put thee down from thy service.*)

²⁰ And it shall be, in that day I shall call my servant Eliakim, the son of Hilkiyah; (*And it shall be, on that day I shall call for my servant Eliakim, the son of Hilkiyah;*)

²¹ and I shall clothe him in thy coat, and I shall comfort him with thy girdle, and I shall give thy power into the hands of him; and he shall be as a father to them that dwell in Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah. (*and I shall clothe him in thy coat, and I shall strengthen him with thy girdle, and I shall give thy power into his hands; and he shall be like a father to those who live in Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.*)

²² And I shall give the key of the house of David on his shoulder (*or And I shall put the key of the house of David upon his shoulder*); and he shall open, and none shall be that shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall be that shall open.

²³ And I shall set him (*as*) a stake, *either a perch*, in a faithful place, and he shall be into a seat of glory of the house of his father. (*And I shall make him like a stake, or like a peg, in a firm place, and he shall be a seat of honour for all his father's household.*)

²⁴ And thou shalt hang on him all the glory of the house of his father, (*unto*) diverse kinds of vessels, each little vessel, from the vessels of cups, till to each vessel of musics, (*or each little vessel, from the cups, unto the pots*).

²⁵ In that day, saith the Lord of hosts, the stake that was set in the faithful place, shall be taken away, and it shall be broken, and shall fall down; and (*that*) shall perish that hanged therein, for the Lord spake. (*On that day, saith the Lord of hosts, the stake that was firmly set in its place shall be taken away, and it shall be broken, and shall fall down; and what had hung there, shall perish, for the Lord hath spoken.*)

CHAPTER 23

¹ The burden of Tyre. Ye ships of the sea, yell (*out*), for the house is destroyed, from whence *comfort* was wont to come; from the land of Chittim, and [*it*] was showed to them.

² Be ye still, that dwell in the isle, the merchants of Sidon; *[the] men passing [over] the sea filled thee in many waters; (Be ye still, ye who live on the island; the merchants of Sidon, those passing over the sea, have filled thee full;)*

³ the seed of *(the) Nile is [the] harvest, the flood is the corn thereof, and it is made the merchandise of heathen men. (the seed of Sihor; the harvest of the River; (is) its wheat, (or its grain), and it is made the heathen's merchandise.)*

⁴ Thou, Sidon, be ashamed, said the sea, the strength of the sea, and said, I travailed not of child, and I childed not, and I nourished not young men, and I brought not fully virgins to increasing. *(O Sidon, be ashamed; for the sea, yea, the strength of the sea, hath said, I have not laboured with child, and I did not give birth, and I did not nourish young men, and I did not bring up virgins into womanhood.)*

⁵ When it shall be heard in Egypt, they shall make sorrow, when they hear of Tyre.

⁶ Pass ye the seas; yell ye, that dwell in the isle. *(Go ye over to Tarshish; yell, ye who live on the island.)*

⁷ Whether this city is not yours, that had glory from eld days in his eldness? the feet thereof shall lead it *[a] far, to go in pilgrimage, (or its feet shall take it far away, to go on a journey).*

⁸ Who thought this thing on Tyre *(or Who thought this word against Tyre), (that was) sometime crowned, whose merchants were princes, (yea), the sellers of (the) merchandise thereof were(the) noble men of [the] earth?*

⁹ The Lord of hosts thought this thing, that he should draw down the pride of all glory, and that he should bring to shame all the noble men of *(the) earth.*

¹⁰ Thou daughter of the sea, pass *[over] thy land as a flood; a girdle is no more to thee. (O daughter of Tarshish, pass over thy land like a river; no more hath thou a girdle, or a market.)*

¹¹ It stretched forth his hand above the sea, and troubled realms, *(or He stretched forth his hand over the sea, and troubled kingdoms).* The Lord sent *(his command)* against Canaan, for to all-break the strong men thereof;

¹² and he said, Thou maid(en), the daughter of Sidon, that sufferest challenge, shalt no more add, that thou have glory. Rise thou *(up)*, and pass over the sea into Chittim; there also no rest shall be to thee *(or even there, there shall be no rest for thee).*

¹³ Lo! the land of Chaldees, such a people was not; Assur founded that Tyre, *(or Behold! the land of the Chaldeans, such a people were not, (until) the Assyrians founded that (Tyre));* they led over into captivity the strong men thereof; they *(under)mined* the houses thereof; they setted it into falling.

¹⁴ Yell, ye ships of the sea, *(or Yell, ye ships of Tarshish),* for your strength be destroyed.

¹⁵ And it shall be, in that day, thou, Tyre, shalt be in forgetting by seventy years, as the days of one king; but after seventy years, as the song of a whore shall be to Tyre. *(And it shall be, from that day, O Tyre, thou shalt be forgotten for seventy years, like the days, or the life, of one king; and then after seventy years, Tyre shall be like the whore in the song.)*

¹⁶ Thou whore, given to forgetting, take an harp, compass the city; sing thou well, use thou oft a song, that mind be of thee. *(O whore, now forgotten, take up a harp, and go around the city; sing thou well a song, and sing thou it often, so that thou will be remembered again.)*

¹⁷ And it shall be, after seventy years, the Lord shall visit Tyre, and shall bring it again to his hire; and again it shall be, when it shall do fornication with all *[the] realms of [the] earth, on the face of [the] earth. (And so it shall be, that after seventy years, the Lord shall visit Tyre, and she shall hire herself out again; and it shall be, that*

once again she shall do fornication with all the kingdoms of the earth, upon the face of the earth.)

¹⁸ And the merchandises thereof and the meeds thereof shall be hallowed to the Lord; they shall not be hid, neither shall be laid up; for why the merchandise thereof shall be to them that dwell before the Lord (*or for its merchandise shall be for those who worship the Lord*), (so) that they eat to fullness, and be clothed till to eldness.

CHAPTER 24

¹ Lo! the Lord shall destroy the earth, and shall make it naked, and shall torment the face thereof; and he shall scatter abroad the dwellers thereof (*or and he shall scatter abroad all of its inhabitants*).

² And it shall be, as the people, so the priest; as the servant, so his lord; as the handmaid, so the lady of her, (*or as the servantess, so her lady*); as a buyer, so he that selleth; as the lender, so he that taketh borrowing; as he that asketh again, so he that oweth.

³ By destroying the land shall be destroyed, and shall be made naked by ravishing (*or and shall be made naked by robbery*); for why the Lord spake this word.

⁴ The earth mourned, and floated away, and is made sick; the world floated away, the highness of the people of [*the*] earth is made sick,

⁵ and the earth is slain of his dwellers. For they passed (*over*) [*the*] laws, changed [*the*] right, destroyed [*the*] everlasting bond of peace. (*and the earth is defiled by its inhabitants. For they passed over thy laws, changed what was right, and destroyed the covenant.*)

⁶ For this thing, cursing shall devour the earth, and the dwellers thereof shall do sin (*or and its inhabitants shall do sin*); and therefore the lovers thereof shall be (*made*) mad, and few men shall be left.

⁷ [*The*] Vintage mourned, the vine is sick; all men that were glad in heart wailed. (*The wine soured, the vine is sick, or diseased; all who were happy in heart wailed.*)

⁸ The joy of tympanes ceased, the sound of glad men rested; the sweetness of [*the*] harp with song was still(*ed*). (*The joy of the drums, or of the tambourines, ceased, the shouts of happy people stopped; the sweetness of the harp was silenced.*)

⁹ They shall not drink wine (*with a song*); a bitter drink shall be to them that shall drink it.

¹⁰ The city of vanity is all-broken (*or This city of chaos, or of confusion, is a broken city*); each house is closed (*up*), for no man entereth (*in*).

¹¹ Cry shall be on wine in [*the*] streets, all gladness is forsaken, the joy of [*the*] earth is taken away. (*A cry for some wine shall be in the streets, all happiness is gone, the joy of the land is taken away.*)

¹² Desolation is left in the city, and wretchedness shall oppress the gates.

¹³ For these things shall be in the midst of [*the*] earth, in the midst of (*the*) peoples, as if a few fruits of olive trees that be left be shaken off from the olive tree (*or like when the few fruits that be left on the olive trees be shaken off the trees*), and (*like the last of the*) raisins, when the vintage is ended.

¹⁴ These men shall raise [*up*] their voice, and shall praise, when the Lord shall be glorified; they shall show signs of gladness from the sea (*or they shall shout with joy from the west*).

¹⁵ For this thing glorify ye the Lord in teachings; in the isles of the sea glorify ye the name of the Lord God of Israel. (*And so glorify ye the Lord in the east; on the islands of the sea glorify ye the name of the Lord God of Israel.*)

¹⁶ From the ends of [*the*] earth we have heard praisings, the glory of the just. And I said, My private to me, my private to me, (*or But I said, Treasons! treasons!*). Woe

to me, *[the]* trespassers have trespassed, and have trespassed by *[the]* trespassing of *(the)* breakers of the law.

¹⁷ Fearedfulness, and a ditch, and a snare on thee, that art a dweller of *[the]* earth. *(Let fearedfulness, and a ditch, and a snare be upon thee, who art an inhabitant of the land.)*

¹⁸ And it shall be, he that shall flee from the face of fearedfulness, shall fall into the ditch; and he that shall deliver himself from the ditch, shall be holden of the snare; for why the windows of high things be opened, and the foundations of *[the]* earth shall be shaken together. *(And it shall be, that he who shall flee from the face of fearedfulness, shall fall into the ditch; and he who shall get himself out of the ditch, shall be caught by the snare; for the windows of the high places, or of the heavens, be opened, and the foundations of the earth shall be altogether shaken.)*

¹⁹ The earth shall be broken with breaking, the earth shall be defouled with defouling *(or the earth shall be defiled with defiling)*, the earth shall be moved with moving,

²⁰ the earth shall be shaken with shaking, as a drunken man. And it shall be taken away, as the tabernacle of one night *(or like a tent in the night)*, and the wickedness thereof shall grieve it; and it shall fall down, and it shall not add, for to rise again.

²¹ And it shall be, in that day the Lord shall visit on the knighthood of heaven on high, and on the kings of *(the)* earth, that be on earth. *(And it shall be, on that day the Lord shall punish the host of heaven on high, and the kings of the earth, who be on the earth.)*

²² And they shall be gathered together in the gathering together of a bundle into the pit, and they shall be closed there in prison; and after many days they shall be visited. *(And they shall be gathered together like prisoners be gathered together in a pit, and they shall be enclosed there in prison; and after many days they shall be punished.)*

²³ And the moon shall be ashamed, and the sun shall be confounded, when the Lord of hosts shall reign in the hill of Zion, and in Jerusalem, and shall be glorified in the sight of his elder men. *(And the moon shall be shamed, and the sun shall be shamed, when the Lord of hosts shall reign on Mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and shall be glorified before its elders.)*

CHAPTER 25

¹ Lord, thou art my God, I shall enhance thee, and I shall acknowledge to thy name; for thou hast done marvels, thine eld faithful thoughts. Amen. *(Lord, thou art my God, I shall exalt thee, and I shall praise thy name; for thou hast done marvellous things, thou art faithful to thy thoughts of old. Amen.)*

² For thou hast set the city into a burial, a strong city into falling, the house of aliens *(or yea, the house of foreigners, or of strangers)*, *(so)* that it be not a city, and be not builded *(again)* without end.

³ For this thing a strong people shall praise thee, the city of strong folks shall dread thee. *(For this thing strong people shall praise thee, and the cities of strong nations shall fear thee.)*

⁴ For thou art made strength to a poor man, strength to a needy man in his tribulation, hope from *[the]* whirlwind, a shadowing place from heat; for why the spirit of strong men is as a whirlwind hurling the wall. *(For thou art made strength to the poor, strength to the needy in their tribulation, hope from the whirlwind, a place of shadow, or of shade, from the heat; for the blast of the strong, or of the ruthless, is like a whirlwind hurtling against the wall.)*

⁵ As by heat in thirst, thou shalt make meek the noise of aliens; and as by heat under a cloud burning, thou shalt make the scions of strong men to fade. *(Like with the heat*

in thirst, thou shalt make the noise of the foreigners to be meeked, or subdued; and like with the heat under a burning cloud, thou shalt make the offspring of the strong, or of the ruthless, to fade away, or to die.)

⁶ And the Lord of hosts shall make in this hill to all peoples the feast of fat things, the feast of vintage of fat things full of marrow, of vintage well-refined. *(And on this hill the Lord of hosts shall make the feast of fat things for all peoples, the feast of the vintage of fat things full of marrow, yea, of well-refined wine.)*

⁷ And he shall cast down in this hill the face of *[the]* bond, bound *(al)together* on all peoples, and the web which he weaved on all nations. *(And he shall throw down on this hill the covering cast over all the peoples, and the web which he weaved upon all the nations.)*

⁸ And he shall cast down death *[into]* without end, and the Lord God shall do away each tear from each face; and he shall do away the shame of his people from each land, for the Lord spake. *(Yea, he shall throw down death forever; and the Lord God shall do away every tear from every face; and he shall do away the shame of his people from every land, for the Lord spoke.)*

⁹ And they shall say in that day, Lo! this is our God; we abided him, and he shall save us; this is the Lord; we suffered him, and we shall make full out joy, and shall be glad in his health. *(And they shall say on that day, Behold! this (is) our God; we have waited for him, for he shall save us; this (is) the Lord; we have waited for him, and now we shall rejoice, and shall be happy for his deliverance.)*

¹⁰ For why the hand of the Lord shall rest in this hill, and Moab shall be threshed under him, as chaffs be stamped in a wain. *(For the hand of the Lord shall rest upon this mountain, and Moab shall be threshed under him, like chaff is stamped in a wagon.)*

¹¹ And he shall stretch forth his hands under him, as a swimmer stretcheth forth to swim; and he shall make low the glory of him with *[the]* hurtling down of his hands.

¹² And the strongholds of thine high walls shall fall down, and shall be made low, and shall be drawn down to the earth, till to the dust. *(And thy fortresses with high walls shall fall down, and shall be made low, and shall be drawn down to the ground, unto the dust.)*

CHAPTER 26

¹ In that day this song shall be sung in the land of Judah. The city of our strength; the saviour shall be set therein, the wall and the forewall, *either a stronghold before the wall. (On that day this song shall be sung in the land of Judah. The city of our strength; salvation shall be found there, yea, the wall and the forewall, that is, a stronghold in front of the wall.)*

² Open ye the gates, and the just folk shall enter, keeping truth. *(Open ye the gates, and the just nation shall enter in or and the righteous people shall enter in, keeping faith.)*

³ The old error is gone away; thou shalt keep peace, peace, for thou, Lord, we hoped in thee. *(Thou shalt keep us in peace, Lord, for we have put away the old errors, yea, in perfect peace, for we who hope in thee.)*

⁴ Ye have hoped in the Lord, in everlasting worlds, in the Lord God, strong without end. *(Yea, hope ye in the Lord, forever; in the Lord God, who shall be strong forever.)*

⁵ For he shall bow down them that dwell on high, and he shall make low an high city; he shall make it low till to the earth; he shall draw it down till to the dust. *(For he shall bow down those who be proud, or be haughty, and he shall make low a high city; he shall make it low unto the ground; he shall draw it down unto the dust.)*

⁶ The foot of a poor man shall defoul it, and the steps of needy men *shall defoul it.* (*The foot of the poor shall defile it, and the steps of the needy shall defile it.*)

⁷ The way of a just man is rightful, the path of a just man is rightful to go (on). (*The way of the just is right, or is straightforward, yea, the path of the just is straight and clear to go on.*)

⁸ And in the way of thy dooms, Lord, we suffered thee; thy name, and thy memorial is in desire of soul. (*And in the way of thy judgements, Lord, we followed thee; thy name and the remembrance of thee be our hearts? desire.*)

⁹ My soul shall desire thee in the night, but also with my spirit in mine entrails; from the morrowtide I shall wake to thee. When thou shalt make thy dooms in [the] earth, all (the) dwellers of the world shall learn rightfulness. (*My soul shall desire thee in the night, yea, my spirit in my bowels, or deep within; and early in the morning I shall look for thee. When thou shalt make thy judgements upon the earth, all the inhabitants of the world shall learn righteousness.*)

¹⁰ Do we mercy to the wicked man, and he shall not learn to do rightwiseness; in the land of saints he did wicked things, and he shall not see the glory of the Lord. (*Even if we give mercy to a wicked person, he shall still not learn to do justice, or what is right; yea, even in the land of the saints he did wicked things, and he shall not see the glory of the Lord.*)

¹¹ Lord, thine hand be enhanced, (*or Lord, let thy hand be lifted up*), (so) that they see not; (*but let*) peoples having envy see, and be shamed, and (*let*) fire devour thine enemies.

¹² Lord, thou shalt give peace to us, for thou hast (*also*) wrought all our works in us.

¹³ Our Lord God, (*other*) lords had us in possession, without thee; only in thee have we mind of thy name. (*Lord our God, other lords have had us in possession besides thee; but only thee do we call on by name.*)

¹⁴ They that die, live not, and giants, rise not again. Therefore thou hast visited, and hast all-broken them, and thou hast lost all the mind of them; (*They who die, live not, and the dead shall not rise again. And so thou hast punished them, and hast all-broken them, and thou hast destroyed all the memory of them;*)

¹⁵ and Lord, thou hast forgiven to a folk, thou hast forgiven to a folk. Whether thou art glorified? thou hast made far from thee all the ends of [the] earth. (*Lord, thou hast increased the nation, thou hast increased the nation, and thou art glorified; thou hast spread it far and wide unto all the ends of the earth.*)

¹⁶ Lord, in anguish they sought thee (*out*); in the tribulation of grumbling, (*you gave*) thy doctrine to them.

¹⁷ As she that conceived, when she nigheth sorrowful to the child bearing, crieth in her sorrows, so we be made, Lord, of thy face. (*As she who conceived, and when she neareth to giving birth, crieth out in her sorrows, or in her pain, so we be made, Lord, in thy presence.*)

¹⁸ We have conceived, and we have as travailed of child, and we have childed the spirit of health; we did not rightfulness in (the) earth. Therefore the dwellers of [the] earth fell not down; (*We have conceived, and we have laboured as with child, but we brought forth nothing but wind. We have not won any victory in the land, and the inhabitants of the earth have not fallen.*)

¹⁹ thy dead men shall live (*again*), and my slain men shall rise again. Ye that dwell in dust, awake, and praise; for why the dew of light is thy dew, and thou shalt draw down the land of giants into falling. (*But thy dead shall live again, and my slain people shall rise again. Ye who live in the dust, awake, and give praise; for thy dew is the dew*)

of light, and thou shalt revive those who have long been dead or and the earth shall bring back to life those who have long been dead.)

²⁰ Go thou, my people, enter into thy beds, close thy doors on thee, be thou hid a little at a moment, till *(the)* indignation pass *(by)*.

²¹ For lo! the Lord shall go out of his place, to visit the wickedness of the dwellers of *[the]* earth against him; and the earth shall show his blood, and shall no more cover his slain men. *(For behold! the Lord shall go out of his place, to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their wickedness; and the earth shall show their blood, and shall no more cover its people who be slain.)*

CHAPTER 27

¹ In that day the Lord shall visit in his hard sword, and great, and strong, on leviathan, *(the)* serpent, a bar, and on leviathan, the crooked serpent; and he shall slay the whale, which is in the sea. *(On that day the Lord shall punish with his hard sword, yea, with his great and strong sword, Leviathan, that piercing serpent, Leviathan, that twisting, wriggling serpent, and he shall kill this monster which is in the sea.)*

² In that day the vinery of clean wine and good shall sing to him. *(On that day, sing ye to the vineyard of rich good wine,)*

³ I am the Lord that keep that vinery; suddenly I shall give drink to it, lest peradventure it be visited against it; night and day I keep it, *(I am the Lord who keepeth that vineyard; I shall water it continually; and peradventure, lest anyone come to harm it, night and day I shall keep it safe,)*

⁴ indignation is not to me. Who shall give me a thorn and *[a]* briar? In battle I shall go on it, I shall burn it *(al)*together. *(but indignation is not to me. Who shall give me a thorn and a briar? I shall go against them in battle, and I shall burn them all up.)*

⁵ Whether rather I shall hold my strength? It shall make peace to me, it shall make peace to me, *(Or rather shall I hold back my strength? Then let them make peace with me, yea, let them make peace with me.)*

⁶ *for the merit of them* that shall go out with fierceness from Jacob *(or In the days to come, the sons and daughters of Jacob shall take root)*. Israel shall flower and bring forth seed, and they shall fill the face of the world with seed.

⁷ Whether he smote it by the wound of *the people of Jews* smiting him? either as it killed the slain men of him, so it was slain? *(Did the Lord strike down the Jews like he hath killed those who struck them down? or were as many of them killed as they who killed them?)*

⁸ In measure against measure, when it shall be cast away, he shall deem it; he bethought in his hard spirit, by the day of heat. *(In measure for measure, when they were cast away, he judged them; he took them away into exile, with his hard wind from the east.)*

⁹ Therefore on this thing wickedness shall be forgiven to the house of Jacob, and this *shall be* all the fruit, that the sin thereof be done away, when it hath set all the stones of the altar as the stones of ashes hurtled down. Woods and temples shall not stand. *(And so by this shall the wickedness of the house of Jacob be forgiven, and this shall be all the fruit, when its sin is done away; yea, when he hath made all the stones of the foreign altars like the stones of ashes, or like the chalkstones, that be hurtled down; and the woods and the temples dedicated to idols shall no longer stand.)*

¹⁰ Forsooth the strong city shall be *(made)* desolate, the fair city shall be left, and shall be *(as)* forsaken as a desert; there a calf shall be pastured, and shall lie *(down)* there, and shall waste the highness thereof.

¹¹ In the dryness of ripe corn thereof women coming, and they that teach it, shall be all-broken. Forsooth it is not a wise people; therefore he that made it, shall not have mercy on it, and he that formed it, shall not spare it. *(In the dryness of its branches, they shall be all-broken; the women shall come, and shall set them on fire. For they be not a wise people; and so he who made them, shall not have mercy on them, and he who formed them, shall not spare them.)*

¹² And it shall be, in that day the Lord shall smite thee, from the bottom of the flood till to the strand of Egypt; and ye sons of Israel, shall be gathered one and one. *(And it shall be, on that day the Lord shall strike thee, from the bottom of the Euphrates River unto the River of Egypt; and then ye Israelites shall be gathered one by one.)*

¹³ And it shall be, in that day men shall come with a great trump, and they that were lost, shall come from the land of Assyrians, and they that were cast out, shall come from the land of Egypt; and they shall worship the Lord, in the holy hill of Jerusalem. *(And it shall be, on that day people shall come at the call of a great trumpet, and they who were lost, shall come from the land of Assyria, and they who were cast out, shall come from the land of Egypt, and they shall worship the Lord, on the holy hill in Jerusalem.)*

CHAPTER 28

¹ Woe to the crown of pride, to the drunken men of Ephraim, and to the flower falling down of the glory of the full out joying thereof, that were in the top of the fattest valley, and erred of wine. *(Woe to the crown of pride of the drunken men of Ephraim, and to the declining glory, or the diminishing beauty, of the revellers? flowers, that were on the fat, or the proud, heads, of those who wandered about because of the wine.)*

² Lo! the mighty and strong Lord, as the fierceness of hail, and whirlwind breaking together, as the fierceness of many waters (over)flowing, and sent out on a large land. *(Behold! the Lord hath someone strong and mighty, like the fierceness of the hail, and (like the fierceness) of the whirlwind that altogether breaketh up, and like the fierceness of many waters overflowing, whom he shall send out upon the large, (or the broad), land.)*

³ The crown of pride of the drunken men of Ephraim shall be defouled with feet, *(The crown of pride of the drunken men of Ephraim shall be defiled underfoot.)*

⁴ and the flower of [the] glory of the full out joying of him, that is on the top of the valley of fat things, shall be falling down, as a timely thing before the ripeness of harvest; which when a man seeing beholdeth, anon as he taketh with hand, he shall devour it. *(and the glory, or the beauty, of the flowers, that were on the fat, or on the proud, heads of the revellers, shall decline, or shall diminish, like a timely thing before the ripeness of the harvest, which when a person seeing beholdeth, as soon as he taketh hold of it with his hand, he shall devour it.)*

⁵ In that day the Lord of hosts shall be a crown of glory, and a garland of full out joying, to the residue of his people; *(On that day the Lord of hosts shall be a crown of glory, and a beautiful garland, for the remnant of his people;)*

⁶ and a spirit of doom to him that sitteth on the throne, and strength to them that turn again from [the] battle to the gate. *(and a spirit of justice, or of judgement, for him who sitteth upon the throne, and strength to them who return from the battle at the gate.)*

⁷ But also they knew not for wine, and erred for drunkenness; the priest and (the) prophet knew not for drunkenness; they were sopped up of wine, they erred in drunkenness; they knew not a prophet, they knew not doom. *(But they also knew*

not because of the wine, and wandered about in drunkenness; yea, the priest and the prophet knew not because of drunkenness; they were swallowed up by wine, and so they wandered about in drunkenness, and they knew not prophecy, and they did not have good judgement.)

⁸ For why all *(the)* boards were filled with spewing and filths, so that there was no more place. *(For all the tables were covered with vomit and filth, so that there was no clean place left.)*

⁹ Whom shall he teach knowing, and whom shall he make to understand *[the]* hearing? Men weaned from milk, men drawn away from teats. *(And so to whom shall he teach knowledge, and who shall he make understand the teaching? Those just weaned from milk, yea, those just drawn away from the breast!/?)*

¹⁰ For why command thou, command thou again; command thou, command thou again; abide thou, abide thou again; abide thou, abide thou again; a little there, a little there, *(or here a little, there a little).*

¹¹ For why in *[the]* speech of lip, and in other language, he shall speak to this people,

¹² to which he said, This is my rest; refresh ye a weary man, and this is my refreshing; and they would not hear. *(to whom he said, This is my rest; refresh ye all the weary, and this is my refreshing; but they would not listen to him.)*

¹³ And the word of the Lord shall be to them, Send thou, send thou again; send thou, send thou again; abide thou, abide thou again; abide thou, abide thou again; a little there, a little there *(or here a little, there a little); (so)* that they go, and fall backward, and be all-broken, and be snared, and be taken.

¹⁴ For this thing, ye men scorers, that be lords over my people which is in Jerusalem, hear the word of the Lord. *(And so because of this, ye mockers, who be lords over my people who be in Jerusalem, hear the word of the Lord.)*

¹⁵ For ye said, We have smitten a bond of peace with death, and we have made covenant with hell; a scourge *(over)flowing*, when it shall pass, shall not come *[up]* on us, for we have set a leasing our hope, and we be covered with a leasing. *(For ye said, We have struck a covenant with death, and we have made a covenant with Sheol, that is, the land of the dead, or and we have made a covenant with hell; an overflowing scourge, when it shall pass by, shall not come upon us, for we have made a lie to be our hope, and we be covered with, or protected by, a lie.)*

¹⁶ Therefore the Lord God saith these things, Lo! I shall send in the foundations of Zion a cornerstone precious, proved, founded in the fundament; he that believeth, shall not hasten. *(And so the Lord God saith these things, Behold! I shall put in the foundation of Zion a precious cornerstone, proved, and laid in the foundation; he who believeth shall not be in haste, (but shall be patient, or shall be steadfast).)*

¹⁷ And I shall set doom in weight, and rightfulness in measure; and hail shall destroy the hope of leasing, and waters shall *(over)flow* on *(your)* protection. *(And I shall put justice in weights, and righteousness in measures; and hail shall destroy the hope of lies, and water shall overflow your protection.)*

¹⁸ And your bond of peace with death shall be done away, and your covenant with hell shall not stand; when the scourge *(over)flowing* shall pass, ye shall be to it into defouling. *(And your covenant with death shall be done away, and your covenant with Sheol, or the land of the dead, shall not stand, or and your covenant with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass by, ye shall be defiled by it.)*

¹⁹ Whenever it shall pass, it shall take away you, *(or And when it shall pass by you, it shall take you away);* for why early in the gray morrowtide it shall pass *(by), (and)* in day and night; and only travail alone shall give understanding to *[the]* hearing.

²⁰ Forsooth the bed is strait, so that the tother fall down; and a short mantle shall not cover ever either. *(For the bed is too short, so that no one can stretch out on it; and the blanket is too small, so that no one can be covered by it.)*

²¹ For as in the hill of partings the Lord shall stand, as in the valley, which is in Gibeon, he shall be wroth, that he do his work; his work alien, that he work his work; his work is strange from him. *(For the Lord shall stand, as he did at Mount Perazim, and he shall be angry, as he was in the Valley of Gibeon; so that he do his work, his strange work; yea, that he work his work, his strange work.)*

²² And now do not ye scorn, lest peradventure your bonds be made strait together; for I heard of the Lord God of hosts, ending and abridging on all *(the)* earth. *(And now do not ye mock, lest peradventure your bonds be made altogether strait, or tight; for I have heard from the Lord God of hosts, of the ending and the shortening, or destruction, of all the earth.)*

²³ Perceive ye with ears, and hear ye my voice; perceive ye, and hear ye my speech. *(Listen, and hear ye my voice; pay attention, yea, listen to me!)*

²⁴ Whether he that eareth, shall ear all day, for to sow, and shall he carve *(up)*, and purge his land? *(Shall he who ploweth, plow every day, in order to sow, and to furrow, and to purge his land?)*

²⁵ Whether when he hath made even the face thereof, shall he not sow gith, and sprinkle abroad cumin? and he shall not set wheat by order, and barley, and millet, and fitches in his coasts? *(Or rather, when he hath smoothed, or leveled, its surface, shall he not sow gith, and sprinkle abroad cumin? and shall he not put in, by order, wheat, and barley, and millet, and fitches, in all his fields?)*

²⁶ And his God shall teach him, in doom he shall teach him. *(And his God shall teach him, yea, he shall teach him good judgement.)*

²⁷ Forsooth *(the)* gith shall not be threshed in saws, and a wheel of a wain shall not compass on *[the]* cumin, *(or For the gith shall not be threshed with saws, and the wheel of a wagon shall not roll over, or grind down, the cumin);* but *(the)* gith shall be beaten out with a rod, and *[the]* cumin with a staff.

²⁸ Soothly bread shall be made less, but he that thresheth shall not thresh it without end, neither shall travail it with a wheel of a wain, neither shall make it less with his claws. *(And the corn shall be crushed, but he who thresheth it shall not thresh it out forever; nor shall he grind it down with the wheel of a wagon, nor shall he make it fine with his horses? hooves.)*

²⁹ And this thing went out of the Lord God of hosts, that he should make wonderful counsel, and magnify rightfulness. *(And this word went out from the Lord God of hosts, whose counsel is wonderful, and whose rightfulness is great.)*

CHAPTER 29

¹ Woe! *[to]* Ariel, Ariel, the city which David overcame; year is added to year, solemnities be passed *(or the feasts have come and gone)*.

² And I shall compass Ariel, and it shall be sorrowful and mourning; and Jerusalem shall be to me as Ariel. *(And I shall surround Ariel, and it shall be sorrowful and mourning; and Jerusalem shall be like Ariel to me.)*

³ And I shall compass as a round spear, *either trundle*, in thy compass, and I shall cast *[an heap](of)* earth against thee, and I shall set strongholds, *either engines*, into thy besieging. *(And I shall surround thee with my army, and I shall throw a heap of earth against thee, and I shall set up strongholds, or engines, to besiege thee.)*

⁴ Thou shalt be made low, thou shalt speak *(out)* of *[the]* earth, and thy speech shall be heard from the earth; and thy voice shall be as *the voice* of a dead man raised

(*up*) by conjuring, and thy speech shall oft grutch of the earth (*or and thy words shall grumble, or groan, out of the earth*).

⁵ And the multitude of them that winnowed thee, shall be (*made*) as thin dust; and the multitude of them that had the mastery against thee, shall be (*made*) as [*a*] dead spark passing (*away*). And it shall be (*that*) suddenly,

⁶ anon it shall be visited of the Lord of hosts, in thunder, and in moving of the earth, and in great voice of whirlwind, and of tempest, and of flame of fire devouring. (*at once thou shalt be punished by the Lord of hosts, with thunder, and with earth-shaking, and with the great noise of a whirlwind, and of a tempest, and with a flame of devouring fire.*)

⁷ And the multitude of all folks that fought against Ariel shall be as the dream of a night's vision; and all men that fought, and besieged (*it*), and had the mastery against it. (*And the multitude of all the nations that fought against Ariel, that is, of all those who fought against it, and besieged it, and had the mastery over it, shall vanish like the dream of a night's vision.*)

⁸ And as an hungry man dreameth, and eateth, but when he is awaked, his soul is void; and as a thirsty man dreameth, and drinketh, and after that he is awaked, he is weary, and thirsteth yet, and his soul is void; so shall be the multitude of all folks, that fought against the hill of Zion. (*And like when a hungry man dreameth, and eateth in it, but when he awakeneth, his body is still empty; or like when a thirsty man dreameth, and drinketh in it, but after that he awakeneth, he is still weary, and still thirsteth, and his body is empty; so shall be the multitude of all the nations, that fought against Mount Zion.*)

⁹ Be ye astonied, and wonder; wake ye, and doubt ye; be ye drunk, and not of wine; be ye moved, and not with drunkenness. (*Be ye astonished, and wonder; wake ye, and doubt ye; be ye drunk, but not with wine; be ye moved, but not with drunkenness.*)

¹⁰ For the Lord hath meddled to you the spirit of sleep; he shall close your eyes, and [*he*] shall cover your prophets, and princes that see visions. (*For the Lord hath mixed for you the spirit of sleep; he shall close your eyes, that is, your prophets, and he shall cover your heads, that is, your leaders, who see visions.*)

¹¹ And the vision of all *prophets* shall be to you as the words of a book asealed; which when they shall give to him that knoweth letters, they shall say, Read thou this *book*; and he shall answer, I may not, for it is asealed. (*And the vision of all the prophets shall be to you like the words of a sealed book; which when they shall give to him who knoweth how to read, they shall say, Read thou this book; and he shall answer, I cannot, for it is sealed.*)

¹² And the book shall be given to *him* that knoweth not letters, and it shall be said to him, Read thou; and he shall answer, I know no letters. (*And the book shall be given to him who cannot read, and it shall be said to him, Read thou; and he shall answer, I do not know how to read.*)

¹³ And (*then*) the Lord said, For that (*that*) this people nigheth with their mouth, and glorifieth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me; and they dreaded me for the commandment and (*the*) teachings of men,

¹⁴ therefore lo! I shall add, that I make [*great*] wondering to this people, in a great miracle and wonderful, (*or and so behold! I shall add, that I make a great wonder before this people, yea, a great and wonderful miracle*); for why wisdom shall perish from (*the*) wise men thereof, and the understanding of prudent men thereof shall be hid.

¹⁵ Woe to you that be deep of heart, that ye hide (*your*) counsel from the Lord, (*or Woe to you who go deep into your hearts, in order to hide your plans from the Lord*);

the works of which be in darkneses, and they say, Who seeth us, and who knoweth us?

¹⁶ This thought of you is wayward, as if clay think against a potter, and the work say to his maker, Thou madest not me; and a thing made, say to his maker, Thou understandest not. *(This thought of yours is wayward, like if a piece of clay think against a potter; and the work say to its maker, Thou madest me not, and a made thing say to its maker, Thou understandest not how to do this.)*

¹⁷ Whether not yet in a little *time* and short, the Lebanon shall be turned into Carmel, and Carmel shall be areckoned into the forest? *(Whether not yet in a brief, or a short, time, Lebanon shall be turned into a plentiful land, and the plentiful land shall be reckoned as a forest?)*

¹⁸ And in that day deaf men shall hear the words of the book, and the eyes of blind men shall see from darkneses and misty; *(And on that day, the deaf shall hear the words read from a book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of their darkness and mist;)*

¹⁹ and mild men shall increase gladness in the Lord, and poor men shall make full out joy in the Holy of Israel. *(and the meek, or the humble, shall increase their happiness in the Lord, and the poor shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.)*

²⁰ For he that had the mastery, failed, and the scorner is ended, and all they be cut down that waked on wickedness; *(For he who had the mastery, hath failed, and the mocker is ended, and all those who watch for wickedness shall be cut down;)*

²¹ which made men to do sin in word, and deceived a reprover in the gate, and bowed away in vain from a just man. *(who made people to do sin in word, and deceived a rebuker at the gate, and bowed away justice from the upright, for an empty and a futile thing.)*

²² For this thing the Lord, that again-bought Abraham, saith these things to the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not be confounded now, neither now his cheer shall be ashamed; *(For this thing the Lord who bought back, or ransomed, Abraham, saith these things to the house of Jacob, Jacob shall no longer be ashamed, nor shall his face now become pale;)*

²³ but when he shall see his sons, the works of mine hands, hallowing my name in the midst of him. And they shall hallow the Holy of Jacob, and they shall preach *[the]* God of Israel; *(but when he seeth his sons and daughters, the work of my hands, in his midst, they shall hallow my name, yea, they shall hallow the Holy One of Jacob, and they shall have reverence for the God of Israel;)*

²⁴ and they that err in spirit, shall know understanding, and idle men, *either grutchers*, shall learn the law. *(and they who err in spirit, shall gain understanding, and those who be idle, or the grumblers, shall learn the Law.)*

CHAPTER 30

¹ Woe! sons forsakers, saith the Lord, that ye shall make a counsel, and not of me; and weave a web, and not by my spirit, that ye should increase sin on sin. *(Woe! ye rebels, saith the Lord, ye who take counsel, (or advice), but not from me; and weave a web, but not by my spirit, so that ye increase sin upon sin.)*

² Which go, to go down into Egypt, and ye asked not my mouth; ye hoping help in the strength of Pharaoh, and ye having trust in the shadow of Egypt. *(Who go, to go down to Egypt, but ye did not ask my advice; ye hoping for help from the strength of Pharaoh, and ye having trust in the shadow of Egypt.)*

³ And the strength of Pharaoh shall be to you into confusion, and the trust of the shadow of Egypt into shame. *(But the strength of Pharaoh shall only bring you confusion, and thy trust in the shadow of Egypt shall only bring you shame.)*

⁴ For why thy princes were in Tanis, and thy messengers came till to Hanes. *(For though his leaders, or his officers, be in Zoan, and his messengers have come to Hanes,)*

⁵ All they were shamed on the people, that might not profit to them; they were not into help, and into any profit, but into shame and shame. *(all shall be ashamed of these people who cannot profit them; yea, they shall not be of any help, or profit, but shall only bring shame and more shame.)*

⁶ The burden of *[the]* work beasts of the south. In the land of tribulation and of anguish, a lioness, and a lion, of them a serpent, and a *[flying]* cockatrice; *they were* bearing their riches on the shoulders of work beasts, and their treasures on the botch of camels, to a people that might not profit to them. *(The burden of the work beasts of the south. Into the land of tribulation and of anguish, of a lioness, and a lion, a serpent, and a flying cockatrice, they went carrying their riches on the shoulders of work beasts, and their treasures on the humps of camels, to a people who could not help them.)*

⁷ For why Egypt shall help in vain, and idly. Therefore I cried on this thing *(or And so I cried out about this thing)*, It is pride only; cease thou.

⁸ Now therefore enter thou, and write to it on *[a]* box *[table]*, and write thou it diligently in a book; and it shall be in the last day into witnessing, till into without end. *(And so now enter thou, and write it on a tablet, and diligently write it in a book; and it shall be in the last day a testimony, yea, unto forever.)*

⁹ For it is a people stirring *(me)* to wrathfulness, and sons liars, sons that will not hear the law of God. *(For they be a people stirring me to anger, and people who lie, and people who will not listen to the Law of God.)*

¹⁰ Which say to prophets, Do not ye prophesy; and to beholders, Do not ye behold to us those things that be rightful; speak ye things pleasing to us, see ye errors to us. *(Who say to prophets, Do not ye prophesy; and to beholders, Do not ye behold for us those things that be right, or truthful; rather, speak ye pleasant, or pleasing, things to us, yea, see ye errors for us.)*

¹¹ Do ye away from me the way, bow ye away from me the path; the Holy of Israel cease from our face. *(Who say, Get ye out of my way, turn ye away from me on the path; make the Holy One of Israel to go away from us.)*

¹² Therefore the Holy of Israel saith these things, For that that ye reprov'd this word, and hoped on false challenge, and on noise, and trusted on it, *(And so the Holy One of Israel saith these things, Because ye have rebuked this word, and hoped in oppression, and noise, and trusted in it,)*

¹³ therefore this wickedness shall be to you as a breaking falling down, and sought in an high wall; for suddenly while it is not hoped, the breaking thereof shall come. *(and so this wickedness shall be to you like a high wall that hath a crack running down it; and then suddenly, when it is not expected, its breaking shall come.)*

¹⁴ And it shall be made less, as a vessel of a potter is broken with full strong breaking; and a sherd shall not be found of the gobbets, *either remnants*, thereof, in which *sherd* a little fire shall be borne of *(the)* burning, either a little of water shall be drawn of the ditch. *(And it shall be made less, like the vessel of a potter is broken with great breaking; and a shard shall not be found of its pieces, or of its remnants, by which shard a little of the fire can be carried out of the burning, or a little of the water can be drawn out of the ditch.)*

¹⁵ For why the Lord God, the Holy of Israel, saith these things, If ye turn again, and rest, ye shall be safe; in stillness and in hope shall be your strength. And ye would

not. *(For the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, saith these things, If ye return, and rest, ye shall be safe; in stillness and in hope shall be your strength. But ye would not listen to me or But ye would not do it.)*

¹⁶ And ye said, Nay, but we shall flee to horses; therefore ye shall flee. And we shall ascend on swift horses; therefore they shall be swifter, that shall pursue you. *(And ye said, No, but we shall flee on horses; and so ye shall flee. And we shall go upon swift horses; and so they, who shall pursue you, shall be swifter.)*

¹⁷ A thousand men shall flee from the face of the dread of one; and ye shall flee from the face of *[the]* dread of five, till ye be left as the mast of a ship in the top of a mountain *(or until ye be left like the mast of a ship on the top of a mountain)*, and as a sign on a little hill.

¹⁸ Therefore the Lord abideth, that he have mercy on you, and therefore he shall be enhanced sparing you; for why God is Lord of doom, blessed be all they that abide him. *(And so the Lord waiteth, because he hath mercy on you, and so he shall be exalted for sparing you; for God is the Lord of justice, or of judgement, blessed be all they who wait for him.)*

¹⁹ Forsooth the people of Zion shall dwell in Jerusalem; *(but)* thou weeping shalt not weep *(any more)*, *(for)* he doing mercy shall have mercy on thee; at the voice of thy cry, anon as he heareth, he shall answer to thee, *(or at the sound of thy cry, as soon as he heareth it, he shall answer thee)*.

²⁰ And the Lord shall give to thee strait bread, and short water, and shall no more make thy teacher to flee away from thee; and thine eyes shall be seeing thy commander *(or but thine eyes shall see thy teacher)*,

²¹ and thine ears shall hear a word behind the back of him that admonisheth; This is the way, go ye therein, neither to the right half, neither to the left half. *(and thy ears shall hear a voice behind thy back that admonisheth thee, saying, This is the way, go ye in it, and neither to the right, nor to the left.)*

²² And thou shalt defoul the plates of the graven images of thy silver, and the cloth of the molten image of thy gold; and thou shalt scatter them, as the uncleanness of a woman in unclean blood; Go thou out, and thou shalt say to it. *(And thou shalt defile thy carved idols plated with silver, and thy cast idols cloaked in gold; and thou shalt throw them away, like the unclean cloth of a woman in unclean blood; and thou shalt say to them, Go thou away.)*

²³ And rain shall be given to thy seed, wherever thou shalt sow in *[the]* earth, and the bread of *[the]* fruits of *[the]* earth shall be most plenteous and fat; in that day a lamb shall be fed largely in thy possession *(or on that day thy cattle shall be fed in large, or broad, pastures)*.

²⁴ And thy bulls and colts of asses, that work the land, shall eat barley with chaff meddled together, as it is winnowed in the cornfloor. *(And thy bulls and the colts of donkeys, that work the land, shall eat barley mixed, or mingled, together with chaff, after that it is winnowed on the threshing floor.)*

²⁵ And strands of running waters shall be on each high mountain, and on each little hill raised *(or and on each raised up little hill)*, in the day of *(the)* slaying of many men, when towers fall down.

²⁶ And the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day in which the Lord shall bind together the wound of his people, and shall make whole the smiting of the wound(s) thereof. *(And the light of the moon shall be like the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, like the light of seven days, on the day when the Lord shall*

bind up the wounds of his people, yea, when he shall make whole, or shall heal, all their wounds.)

²⁷ Lo! the name of the Lord cometh down from [a] far; his strong vengeance is burning, and grievous to bear; his lips be filled of indignation, and his tongue is as fire devouring, *(or his lips be full of anger; and his tongue is like a devouring fire).*

²⁸ His spirit is as a stiff stream, *(over)flowing* till to the midst of the neck, to lose folks into nought, and the bridle of error, that was in the cheeks of peoples. *(His breath is like a swift stream, overflowing unto the midst of their necks, to destroy the nations down into nothing, and like a bridle that was put on the cheeks of the people, to cause them to err.)*

²⁹ Song shall be to you, as the voice of an hallowed solemnity; and gladness of heart, as he that goeth with a pipe, for to enter into the hill of the Lord, to the Strong (One) of Israel. *(A song shall be for you, like on the night of a solemn, or of a sacred, feast; and happiness of heart, like he who goeth with a pipe, or with a flute, to the hill of the Lord, yea, to the Strong One of Israel.)*

³⁰ And the Lord shall make heard the glory of his voice, and he shall show the fearedfulness of his arm in menacing of *(his)* strong vengeance, and in flame of fire burning; he shall hurtle down in whirlwind, and in [the] stone of hail. *(And the Lord shall make heard the glory of his voice, and he shall show the fearedfulness of his arm with the threatening of his strong vengeance, and with the flame of a burning fire; he shall hurtle down with the whirlwind, and with the hailstone.)*

³¹ For why Assur smitten with a rod shall dread of the voice of the Lord; *(For the Assyrians shall fear the voice of the Lord, and shall be struck with his rod;)*

³² and the passing of the rod shall be founded, which rod the Lord shall make for to rest on him. In tympan, and harp, and in sovereign battles he shall overcome them. *(and the striking of his rod shall be marked with drums, or with tambourines, and with harps, which rod the Lord shall make to rest upon them. And he himself shall overcome them in battle.)*

³³ For why Tophet, *that is, hell*, deep and alarged, is made ready of the king from yesterday; the nourishings thereof *be* fire and many trees; the blast of the Lord, as a stream of brimstone, kindleth it. *(For Tophet, that is, hell, is made ready from yesterday, yea, it is prepared for the king, made deep and enlarged; its nourishings be fire and a great deal of wood; and the breath of the Lord, like a stream of brimstone, kindleth it.)*

CHAPTER 31

¹ Woe to them that go down into Egypt to help, and hope in horses, and have trust on carts, for they be many, and on knights, for they be full strong; and they trust not on the Holy of Israel, and they sought not the Lord. *(Woe to them who go down to Egypt for help, and hope in horses, and have trust in chariots, for they be so many, and in horsemen, for they be so strong; but they trust not in the Holy One of Israel, and they sought not the Lord.)*

² Forsooth he that *is* wise, hath brought evil, and took not away his words; and he shall rise altogether against the house of worst men, and against the help of them that work wickedness. *(For the Lord is wise, and he hath brought evil, or trouble, and did not take back his words; he shall rise up against the house of evil people, and against the help of those who work wickedness.)*

³ Egypt is a man, and not God; and the horses of them *be* flesh, and not spirit; and the Lord shall bow down his hand, and *(both)* the helper shall fall down, and *(also)* he shall fall, to whom help is given, and *(they)* all shall be wasted together;

⁴ For why the Lord saith these things to me, If a lion roareth, and a whelp of a lion on his prey, when the multitude of shepherds cometh against him, he shall not dread of the voice of them, and he shall not dread of the multitude of them; so the Lord of hosts shall come down, for to fight on the mountain of Zion, and on the little hill thereof. *(For the Lord saith these things to me, Like a lion, or the whelp of a lion, roareth over his prey, when a multitude of shepherds cometh against him, and he shall not fear their voice, and he shall not fear their multitude, so the Lord of hosts shall come down, to fight for Mount Zion, and for its hill, or for its summit.)*

⁵ As birds flying *(over their nests)*, so the Lord of hosts shall defend Jerusalem; he defending and delivering, passing forth and saving, *(or he defending it, shall rescue it, and hovering over it, he shall save it).*

⁶ Ye sons of Israel, be converted, as ye had gone away into depth. *(Ye Israelites, turn back to me, ye who have gone so far away from me.)*

⁷ Forsooth in that day a man shall cast away the idols of his silver, and the idols of his gold, which your hands made to you into sin. *(For on that day everyone shall throw away their idols of silver, and their idols of gold, which your hands made for you to sin with.)*

⁸ And Assur shall fall by sword, not of man; and a sword, not of man, shall devour him; and he shall flee, not from the face of sword, and his young men shall be tributaries; *(And the Assyrian shall fall by the sword, but not by the sword of a man; yea, a sword, but not a man's sword, shall devour him; and he shall flee from the face of the sword, and his young men shall be slaves, or shall be put to forced labour;)*

⁹ and the strength of him shall pass from fearedfulness, and his princes fleeing shall dread. The Lord said, whose fire is in Zion, and his chimney is in Jerusalem. *(and his strength shall pass away because of fearedfulness, and his fleeing leaders shall have great fear. Thus saith the Lord, whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace is in Jerusalem.)*

CHAPTER 32

¹ Lo! the king shall reign in rightfulness, and the princes shall be sovereigns in doom. *(Behold! the king shall reign with righteousness, and the leaders shall rule with justice.)*

² And a man shall be, as he that is hid from *[the]* wind, and hideth himself from tempest; as streams of waters in thirst *(or like streams of water in thirst)*, and *(like)* the shadow of a stone standing far out in a desert land.

³ The eyes of seers, *that is, prophets*, shall not dim, and the ears of hearers shall harken diligently;

⁴ and the heart of fools shall understand knowing, and the tongue of stuttering men shall speak swiftly, and plainly.

⁵ He that is unwise shall no more be called prince, and a guileful man shall not be called the greater. *(He who is unwise shall no more be called a leader, and the deceitful shall no more be called great, or honourable.)*

⁶ Forsooth a fool shall speak folly things, and his heart shall do wickedness, that he perform feigning, and speak to the Lord guilefully, *(or so that he act falsely, and speak deceitfully, even to the Lord)*; and he shall make void the soul of an hungry man, and shall take away drink from a thirsty man.

⁷ The vessels of a guileful man be worst; for he shall make ready thoughts to lose mild men in the word of a lie, *(even)* when a poor man spake doom. *(The ways of the deceitful be the worst, or evil; they have thoughts to destroy the meek, or the humble, with lies, even when the poor speak justly, or rightly.)*

⁸ Forsooth a prince shall think those things that be worthy to a prince, and he shall stand over dukes.

⁹ Rich women, rise ye (*up*), and hear my voice; daughters trusting, perceive ye with ears my speech, (*or trusting daughters, listen to what I have to say*).

¹⁰ For why after days and a year, and ye that trust shall be troubled; for why [*the*] vintage is ended, (*the*) gathering shall no more come (*or there shall be no more grapes to gather in*).

¹¹ Ye rich women, be astonied; ye that trust, be troubled, (*or Ye rich women, be astonished; ye who be so trusting, be troubled*); unclothe ye you, and be ye ashamed; gird your loins;

¹² wail ye on breasts, on the desirable country(*side*), on the plenteous vinery. (*beat ye your breasts, and wail ye, for the desirable land, and for the plentiful vines.*)

¹³ Thorns and briars shall ascend on the earth of my people; how much more on all the houses of joy of the city making full out joy? (*Thorns and briars shall grow on the land of my people, and how much more in all the houses of joy, in the city making full out joy?*)

¹⁴ For why the house is left, the multitude of the city is forsaken; darkneses and groping be made on [*the*] dens, till into without end. The joy of wild asses is the pasture of flocks; (*For the palace is left empty, and all the city is deserted; darkness and groping be made on the glens forever. The place of joy for the wild donkeys is now the pasture for flocks;*)

¹⁵ till the spirit be shed out on us from on high, and the desert shall be into Carmel, and Carmel shall be areckoned into a forest. (*until the Spirit is poured out on us from on high, and the wilderness shall be turned into a plentiful land, and the plentiful land shall reckoned as a forest.*)

¹⁶ And doom shall dwell in wilderness, and rightfulness shall sit in Carmel; (*And justice, or judgement, shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness shall be in the plentiful land;*)

¹⁷ and the work of rightfulness shall be peace, and the tilth of rightfulness shall be stillness and secureness, till into without end. (*and the work of righteousness shall be peace, and the fruit, or the harvest, of righteousness shall be peace and security forever.*)

¹⁸ And my people shall sit in the fairness of peace, and in the tabernacles of trust, and in rich rest.

¹⁹ But hail shall be in the coming down of the forest, and by lowness the city shall be made low (*or and the city shall be made low in a low place*).

²⁰ Blessed be ye, that sow on all waters, and send in the foot of an ox and of an ass. (*Blessed be ye, who sow by all the waters, yea, send in there the foot of an ox and the foot of a donkey.*)

CHAPTER 33

¹ Woe to thee, that robbest; whether and thou shalt not be robbed? and that despisest, whether and thou shalt not be despised? (*or Woe to thee, who robbest; shalt thou not be robbed? and who despisest, shalt thou not be despised?*) When thou hast ended robbing, thou shalt be robbed; and when thou made weary ceasest to despise, thou shalt be despised.

² Lord, have thou mercy on us, for we abided thee; be thou our arm in the morrowtide, and our health in the time of tribulation. (*Lord, have thou mercy on us, for we have waited for thee; be thou our protection in the morning, and our deliverance, or our salvation, in the time of tribulation.*)

³ Peoples fled from the voice of the angel; heathen men be scattered of thine enhancing. *(The peoples shall flee from the roar of thy thunder; the heathen shall be scattered at thy exalting, or at thy lifting up.)*

⁴ And your spoils shall be gathered together, as a bruchus, *that is, (the) fruit of locusts*, is gathered together, as when ditches be full thereof. *(And their spoils shall be gathered up, like the gathering of the bruchi, that is, the fruit of the locusts, when the ditches be full of them.)*

⁵ The Lord is magnified, for he dwelled on high, he filled Zion with doom and rightfulness, *(or he filled Zion with justice, or judgement, and righteousness).*

⁶ And faith shall be in thy times; the riches of health is wisdom and knowing; the dread of the Lord, *that is the treasure of him. (And faith shall be in thy times; wisdom and knowledge be the riches of salvation, or of deliverance; the fear of the Lord is thy treasure.)*

⁷ Lo! the seers withoutforth shall cry, *[the] angels of peace shall weep bitterly. (Behold! the brave shall cry outside, (or aloud), the messengers of peace shall weep bitterly.)*

⁸ *[The] Ways be destroyed, a goer by the path ceased; the covenant is made void, he casted down [the] cities, he areckoned not men.*

⁹ The land mourned, and was sick; the Lebanon was shamed, and was foul; and Sharon is made as desert, and Bashan is shaken, and Carmel. *(The land mourned, and was sick; Lebanon was shamed, and defiled; and Sharon is made a desert, or a wilderness, and Bashan, and Carmel, be shaken bare.)*

¹⁰ Now I shall rise *(up)*, saith the Lord, now I shall be enhanced *(or now I shall be exalted)*, and now I shall be raised up.

¹¹ Ye shall conceive heat, ye shall bring forth stubble; your spirit, as fire, shall devour you. *(Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble; your spirit, like a fire, shall devour you.)*

¹² And peoples shall be as ashes of the burning; thorns gathered together shall be burnt in fire. *(And the peoples, or the nations, shall be like the ashes from burning; yea, like thorns gathered together that be burned in the fire.)*

¹³ Ye that be far *(or Ye who be far away)*, hear what things I have done; and, ye neighbours, know my strength.

¹⁴ Sinners be all-broken in Zion, trembling wielded *(the) hypocrites*; who of you may dwell with fire devouring? who of you shall dwell with everlasting burnings? *(The sinners in Zion be all-broken, fear and trembling held the hypocrites; who of you can live with devouring fire? who of you can live with everlasting burning?)*

¹⁵ He that goeth in rightfulnesses, and speaketh truth; he that casteth away *(the) avarice of false challenge*, and shaketh away his hands from all gift(s), *(or bribes)*; he that stoppeth his ears, that he hear not *(of) blood*, and closeth his eyes, that he see not evil.

¹⁶ This *man* shall dwell in high things, the strongholds of stones *be the highness of him*; bread is given to him, his waters be faithful. *(This man shall live in the heights, yea, the strongholds of stones be his high places of safety; bread is given to him, his water never faileth, that is, it is always plentiful.)*

¹⁷ They shall see the king in *(all) his fairness*; the eyes of him shall behold the land from *[a] far*.

¹⁸ *Eliakim*, thine heart shall bethink dread; where is the lettered man? Where is he that weigheth the words of the law? where is the teacher of little children? *(Thy heart shall remember what thou feared, and thou shalt ask, Now where is he who counted? where is he who weighed? yea, where is he who counted out the treasures?)*

¹⁹ Thou shalt not see a people unwise, a people of deep word, so that thou mayest not understand the fair speaking of his tongue, in which *people* is no wisdom. (*Thou shalt no longer see a fierce people, a people of deep words, those whom thou cannot understand the strange speaking of their tongues, in which people there is no wisdom.*)

²⁰ Behold thou Zion, the city of your solemnity, (*or Behold thou Zion, the city of our solemn, or our sacred, feasts*); thine eyes shall see Jerusalem, a rich city, a tabernacle that may not be borne over; neither the nails thereof shall be taken away without end; and all the cords thereof shall not be broken.

²¹ For only the worshipful doer, our Lord God, is there; the place of floods is strands full large and open (*or a place of very large rivers and wide streams*); the ship of rowers shall not enter by it, neither a great ship shall pass over (*to*) it.

²² For why the Lord is our judge, the Lord is our lawgiver, the Lord is our king; he shall save us.

²³ Thy ropes be slacked, but those shall not avail; thy mast shall be so, that thou may not alarge a sign. Then the spoils of many preys shall be parted, crooked men shall ravish (*the*) raven. (*Thy ropes be slackened, and so they cannot hold thy masts firm, and thou shalt not be able to spread the sails. Then the spoils of many preys shall be divided, and even the lame shall share in the taking.*)

²⁴ And a neighbour shall say, I was not sick; (*and for*) the people that dwelleth in that *Jerusalem*, wickedness shall be taken away from it. (*And no one there shall say, I am sick; and for the people who liveth in that Jerusalem, their wickednesses, that is, their sins, shall be taken away.*)

CHAPTER 34

¹ Nigh, ye heathen men, to hear; ye peoples, perceive; the earth, and the fullness thereof, the world, and all burgeoning thereof, hear ye. (*Come near; or come close, ye heathen, to listen; ye peoples, understand; let the earth, and its fullness, the world, and all its burgeoning, listen.*)

² For why [*the*] indignation of the Lord is on all folks, and strong vengeance on all the chivalry of them; he killed them, and gave them into slaying. (*For the anger of the Lord is against all the nations, and his strong vengeance is against all their cavalry, or all their armies; he killed them, and gave them unto destruction.*)

³ The slain men of them shall be cast forth, and stink shall ascend of the carrions of them; [*the*] hills shall flow of the blood of them. (*Their dead shall be thrown forth, and the stink shall go up from their corpses; the hills shall flow with their blood.*)

⁴ And all the chivalry of (*the*) heavens shall fail, and (*the*) heavens shall be folded together as a book, and all the knighthood of those shall float down, as the leaf of a vinery and of a fig tree falleth down. (*And all the host of heaven shall fail, and the heavens shall be folded up like a book, and all their host shall float down like the leaf of a vine, and like the fig of a fig tree, that falleth down.*)

⁵ For my sword is filled in heaven; lo! it shall come down on Idumea, and on the people of my slaying, to doom. (*For my sword is made ready in heaven; behold! it shall come down upon Edom, and upon the people whom I will kill, for their doom or in judgement.*)

⁶ The sword of the Lord is filled of blood, it is made fat of the inner fatness of the blood of lambs and of bucks of goats, of the blood of rams full of marrow, (*or The sword of the Lord is filled with blood, and it is made fat with inner fatness, yea, with the blood of lambs and of goat bucks, and with the fat from the kidneys of rams*); for why the slain sacrifice of the Lord is in Bozrah, and great slaying is in the land of Edom.

⁷ And unicorns shall go down with them, and bulls with them that be mighty, (*or And wild oxen shall go down with them, and bulls with other mighty beasts*); the land of them shall be filled with blood, and the earth of them with [*the*] inner fatness of fat *beasts*;

⁸ for it is a day of vengeance of the Lord, a year of yielding of the doom of Zion. (*for it is a day of the vengeance of the Lord, a year of yielding the justice, or the judgement, of Zion.*)

⁹ And the strands thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the earth thereof into brimstone; and the land thereof shall be into burning pitch, night and day. (*And its streams shall be turned into pitch, and its land into brimstone; yea, its land shall become burning pitch, day and night.*)

¹⁰ It shall not be quenched without end, the smoke thereof shall go up from generation into generation, and it shall be desolate into worlds of worlds; none shall pass thereby.

¹¹ And (*an*) onocrotalus, and an urchin, shall wield it; and a capret, and a crow shall dwell therein; and a measure shall be stretched forth thereon, that it be driven (*in*)to nought, and an hanging plummet into desolation.

¹² The noble men thereof shall not be there; rather they shall call the king into help, and all the princes thereof shall be into nought. (*They shall call for its noble men to rule the kingdom, but no one shall be there; and all its leaders shall come to nothing.*)

¹³ And thorns and nettles shall grow in the houses thereof, and a teasel in the strongholds thereof; and it shall be the couch of dragons, and the pasture of ostriches.

¹⁴ And fiends, and wonderful beasts, *like men in the higher part, and like asses in the nether part*, and an hairy, shall meet; one shall cry to another. Lamia shall lie there, and find rest there to herself; (*And fiends, and wonderful beasts, like men in the higher part, and like donkeys in the lower part, and hairy all over, shall meet; and one shall cry to the other. The lamia shall lie down there, and shall find rest there for herself;*)

¹⁵ there an urchin had ditches, and nourished out whelps, (*or there a hedge-hog had dens, and nourished whelps*), and digged about, and fostered in the shadow thereof; there kites were gathered together, one to another.

¹⁶ Seek ye diligently in the book of the Lord, and read ye; one of those things failed not, one sought not (*in vain for*) another; for he commanded that thing, that goeth forth of my mouth, and his spirit, he gathered them together. (*Seek ye diligently in the Book of the Lord, and read ye; not one of them shall fail, not one shall seek in vain for another; for he hath commanded it with his mouth, and with his breath, he hath brought them together.*)

¹⁷ And he sent to them (*the*) heritage (*or And he gave them their inheritance*), and his hand parted it in measure; till into without end they shall wield that *land*, in generation and into generation they shall dwell therein.

CHAPTER 35

¹ The forsaken Judah and (*the place*) without (*a*) way shall be glad, and [*the*] wilderness shall make full out joy, and shall flower as a lily. (*The deserted Judah and the place without a way shall be happy, and the desert shall rejoice, and shall flower like a lily.*)

² It burgeoning shall burgeon, and it glad and praising shall make full out joy. The glory of Lebanon is given to it, the fairness of Carmel and of Sharon; they shall see the glory of the Lord, and the fairness of our God.

³ Comfort ye [*the*] clumside hands (*or Strengthen ye the benumbed hands*), and make ye strong [*the*] feeble knees.

⁴ Say ye, Men of little comfort, be ye comforted, and do not ye dread; lo! our God shall bring the vengeance of yielding, God himself shall come, and shall save us. (*Say ye, People of little courage, be ye strengthened, and do not ye fear; behold! our God shall bring the vengeance of punishment, (or of retribution), God himself shall come, and shall save us.*)

⁵ Then the eyes of blind men shall be opened, and the ears of deaf men shall be open(ed). (*Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be opened.*)

⁶ Then a crooked man shall skip as an hart, and the tongue of dumb men shall be opened, (*or Then the lame shall skip like a hart, and the tongues of the dumb shall be loosened, or shall be freed*); for why waters be broken out in (*the*) desert, and streams in (*the*) wilderness.

⁷ And that that was dry, is *made* into a pond, and the thirsty is *made* into wells of waters. [*The*] Greenness of [*the*] reed, and of [*the*] spire shall grow in [*the*] dens, in which dwelled dragons before (*or where jackals lived before*).

⁸ And a path and a way shall be there, and it shall be called an holy way, (*and*) he that is defouled shall not pass thereby; and this shall be a straight way to you, so that fools err not thereby. (*And a path and a way shall be there, and it shall be called a holy way, and he who is defiled shall not go along it; yea, it shall be a strait, or a narrow, way for you, but fools cannot stray there.*)

⁹ A lion shall not be there, and an evil beast shall not ascend thereby, neither shall be found there. And they shall go, that be delivered, (*or But they who be rescued, shall go there*);

¹⁰ and (*those*) again-bought of the Lord; and they shall be converted, and shall come into Zion with praising, (*or and those bought back, or redeemed, by the Lord, shall return, and shall come into Zion with praising*); and everlasting gladness shall be on the head(s) of them; they shall have joy and gladness, and sorrow and wailing shall flee away.

CHAPTER 36

¹ And it was done in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, Sennacherib, the king of Assyrians, ascended on all the strong cities of Judah, and took them.

² And the king of Assyrians sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem, to king Hezekiah, with great power; and he stood at the water conduit of the higher cistern, in the way of the field of a fuller, *or (a) tucker, (or and he stopped by the water conduit of the Upper Pool, on the way to the Fuller's Field)*.

³ And Eliakim, the son of Hilkiah, that was on the house (*or who was over the king's household*), went out to him, and Shebna, the scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph, the chancellor.

⁴ And Rabshakeh said to them, Say ye to Hezekiah, The great king, the king of Assyrians, saith these things, What is the trust, in which thou trustest?

⁵ either by what counsel either strength disposest thou for to rebel? on whom hast thou trust, for thou hast gone away from me?

⁶ Lo! thou trustest on this broken staff of (*a*) reed, on Egypt, on which if a man leaneth, *either resteth*, it shall enter into his hand, and shall pierce it; so *doeth* Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, to all men that trust in him.

⁷ That if thou answerest to me, We trust in our Lord God; whether it is not he, whose high places and altars Hezekiah did away, and he said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar? (*But if thou answerest to me, We trust in the Lord our God; was it not he, whose hill shrines and altars Hezekiah did away, and he said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar alone?*)

⁸ And now betake thee to my lord, the king of Assyrians, and I shall give to thee two thousand horses, and thou mayest not give of thee riders of those horses (*or if thou can find enough riders for those horses*).

⁹ And how shalt thou abide the face of the judge of one place of the less servants of my lord? That if thou trustest in Egypt, and in carts, and in knights; (*And so how shalt thou stand before even the least of the servants of my lord? wilt thou still trust in the help of Egypt, and in their chariots, and in their horsemen?*)

¹⁰ and now whether I ascended to this land without the Lord, that I should destroy it? The Lord said to me, Ascend thou on this land, and destroy thou it. (*and now have I come against this land without the Lord's consent, to destroy it? No! The Lord himself said to me, Go thou out against this land, and destroy thou it.*)

¹¹ And Eliakim, and Shebna, and Joah, said to Rabshakeh, Speak thou to thy servants by the language of Syria, for we understand; speak thou not to us by the language of Jews, in the ears of the people, which is on the wall. (*And Eliakim, and Shebna, and Joah, said to Rabshakeh, Speak thou to thy servants by the Syrian language, or in Aramaic, for we shall understand; speak thou not to us by the language of the Jews, or in Hebrew, in the hearing of all the people who be on the wall.*)

¹² And Rabshakeh said to them, Whether my lord sent me to thy lord, and to thee, that I should speak all these words, and not rather to the men that sit on the wall, that they eat their turds, and drink the piss off their feet, with you? (*And Rabshakeh said to them, Hath my lord sent me only to thy lord, and to thee, that I should speak all these words, and not rather to all those who sit on the wall, who shall have to eat their own turds, and drink their own piss from off their own feet, yea, like you will?*)

¹³ And Rabshakeh stood, and cried with [a] great voice in the language of Jews, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyrians (*or the king of Assyria*).

¹⁴ The king saith these things, Hezekiah deceive not you, for he may not deliver you; (*The king saith these things, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he cannot save you;*)

¹⁵ and Hezekiah give not to you trust on the Lord, and say, The Lord delivering shall deliver us; this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyrians. (*and let not Hezekiah make you to trust in the Lord, and say, The Lord rescuing shall save us; and this city shall not be given into the hands of the king of Assyria.*)

¹⁶ Do not ye hear Hezekiah. For why the king of Assyrians saith these things, Make ye blessing with me, and go ye out to me; and eat ye each man his vinery, and each man his fig tree, and drink ye each man the water of his cistern, (*Do not ye listen to Hezekiah. For the king of Assyria saith these things, Make ye peace with me, and come ye out to me; and then each person shall eat the fruit of his own vine, and the figs from his own fig tree, and drink the water from his own cistern,*)

¹⁷ till I come, and take away you to a land which is as your land; to a land of wheat and of wine, to a land of loaves and of vineries. (*until I come, and take you away to a land which is like your land; to a land full of corn, or of grain, and wine, a land full of loaves and of vineyards.*)

¹⁸ Hezekiah trouble not you, and say, The Lord shall deliver us. Whether the gods of folks delivered (to) each his land from the hand of the king of Assyrians? (*Let not Hezekiah trouble you, and say, The Lord shall save us. Did any of the gods of these other nations rescue their lands from the hands, or the power, of the king of Assyria?*)

¹⁹ Where is the god of Hamath, and of Arphad? Where is the god of Sepharvaim? Whether they delivered Samaria from mine hand?

²⁰ Who is of all [*the*] gods of these lands, that delivered his land from mine hand, (and so give thou reason to believe) that the Lord (*shall*) deliver Jerusalem from mine hand?

²¹ And they were still, and answered not to him a word (*or and did not answer a word to him*). For why the king commanded to them, and said, Answer ye not to him.

²² And Eliakim, the son of Hilkiah, that was on the house, and Shebna, the scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph, chancellor, entered with rent clothes to Hezekiah, and told to him the words of Rabshakeh. (*And then Eliakim, the son of Hilkiah, who was over the (king's) household, and Shebna, the writer, (or the royal secretary), and Joah, the son of Asaph, the chancellor, entered to Hezekiah with torn clothes, and told him what Rabshakeh had said.*)

CHAPTER 37

¹ And it was done, when king Hezekiah had heard, he rent his clothes, and he was wrapped in a sackcloth, and entered into the house of the Lord. (*And it was done, when King Hezekiah had heard this, he tore his clothes, and wrapped himself in a sackcloth, and entered into the House of the Lord.*)

² And he sent Eliakim, that was on the house, and Shebna, the scribe, and the elder men of (*the*) priests, covered with sackcloths, to Isaiah, the prophet, the son of Amoz. (*And he sent Eliakim, who was over the (king's) household, and Shebna, the writer, (or the royal secretary), and the elders of the priests, covered in sackcloths, to the prophet Isaiah, the son of Amoz.*)

³ And they said to him, Hezekiah saith these things, A day of tribulation, and of anguish, and of chastising, and of blasphemy is this day; for children came unto childbearing, and strength of childbearing is not, (*or for the child is ready to be born, but there is no strength for giving birth*).

⁴ Therefore raise thou [*up*] prayer for the remnants (*of our people*) that be found, if in any manner thy Lord God (*shall*) hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyrians, his lord, sent, for to blaspheme [*the*] living God, and to despise by the words, which thy Lord God heard, (*or and to punish them, for the words which the Lord thy God himself hath heard*).

⁵ And the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah;

⁶ and Isaiah said to them, Ye shall say these things to your lord, The Lord saith these things, Dread thou not of the face of [*the*] words which thou heardest, by which the servants of the king of Assyrians blasphemed me. (*and Isaiah said to them, Ye shall say these things to your lord, The Lord saith these things, Fear thou not the words which thou hast heard, by which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.*)

⁷ Lo! I shall give to him a spirit, and he shall hear a messenger; and he shall turn again to his land, and I shall make him to fall down by sword in his land.

⁸ Forsooth Rabshakeh turned again, and found the king of Assyrians fighting against Libnah; for he had heard, that *the king* was gone from Lachish. (*And Rabshakeh turned back, and found the king of Assyria fighting against Libnah; for he had heard, that the king had left Lachish.*)

⁹ And (*then*)*the king* heard (*from*)*messengers* saying of Tirhakah, king of Ethiopians, He is gone out to fight against thee. And when he had heard this thing, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, and said,

¹⁰ Ye shall say, speaking these things to Hezekiah, king of Judah, Thy God deceive not thee, in whom thou trustest, and sayest, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyrians. (*Ye shall say these things to Hezekiah, the king of Judah,*

Let not thy God, in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, by saying that Jerusalem shall not be given into the hands of the king of Assyria.)

¹¹ Lo! thou heardest all things which the kings of Assyrians did to all lands which they destroyed; and mayest thou be delivered? *(Behold! thou hast heard of all the things which the kings of Assyria did to all the lands which they destroyed; and can thou alone be rescued, (or saved)?)*

¹² Whether the gods of folks delivered them, which my fathers destroyed, *(or Did the gods of the nations whom my forefathers destroyed, save them)*; Gozan, and Haran, and Rezep, and the sons of Eden, that were in Telassar?

¹³ Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, and of Hena, and of Ivah?

¹⁴ And Hezekiah took the books from the hand of the messengers, and read them; and he went up into the house of the Lord, and spreaded abroad them before the Lord; *(And Hezekiah took the letter from the messengers, and read it; and he went up into the House of the Lord, and spread it out before the Lord;)*

¹⁵ and prayed to the Lord, and said,

¹⁶ Lord of hosts, God of Israel, that sittest on cherubim, *(or Lord of hosts, God of Israel, who sittest between the cherubim)*, thou art God alone of all the realms of *[the]* earth; thou madest heaven and earth.

¹⁷ Lord, bow down thine ear, and hear; Lord, open thine eyes, and see; and hear thou all the words of Sennacherib, which he sent for to blaspheme *(the)* living God.

¹⁸ For verily, Lord, the kings of Assyrians made lands desert, and the countries of them, *(For truly, Lord, the kings of Assyria have made into desert, or laid waste, many lands, and all their countryside,)*

¹⁹ and gave the gods of them to *(the)* fire; for they were not gods, but the works of men's hands, wood and stones; and they all-brake those *gods*.

²⁰ And now, our Lord God, save thou us from the hand of him; and all *[the]* realms of earth know, that thou art the Lord God alone. *(And now, Lord our God, save thou us from his hand, or from his power; and then all the kingdoms of the earth shall know, that thou art the Lord God alone.)*

²¹ And Isaiah, the son of Amoz, sent to Hezekiah, and said, The Lord God of Israel saith these things, For which things thou prayedest me of Sennacherib, the king of Assyrians *(or the king of Assyria)*,

²² this is the word which the Lord spake on him, Thou virgin, the daughter of Zion, he despised thee, he scorned thee; thou virgin, the daughter of Jerusalem, he moved his head after thee. *(this is the word which the Lord spoke about him, saying, O Sennacherib, the virgin, the daughter of Zion, despiseth thee, and she mocketh thee; the virgin, the daughter of Jerusalem, shaketh her head over thee.)*

²³ *(But)* Whom despisest thou, and whom blasphemedest thou? and on whom raisedest thou thy voice, and raisedest the highness of thine eyes? To the Holy of Israel. *(For whom hast thou despised, and whom hast thou blasphemed? and against whom hast thou raised up thy voice, and raised up the highness of thine eyes? To the Holy One of Israel.)*

²⁴ By the hand of thy servants thou despisedest the Lord, and saidest, In the multitude of my carts *(or In the multitude of my chariots)*, I ascended *[up]* on the highnesses of *(the)* hills, on the yokes of Lebanon; and I shall cut down the high things of cedars thereof, and the chosen beeches thereof; and I shall enter into the highness of the top thereof, into the forest of Carmel thereof.

²⁵ I digged, and drank water; and I made dry with the step of my foot all the strands of *[the]* fields.

²⁶ Whether thou, *Sennacherib*, heardest not what things I did sometime? From old days I formed that thing, and now I have brought (*it to pass*); and it is made into the drawing up by the root of (*the*) little hills fighting together, and of strong cities, (*or In the old days, I formed that thing, and now I have brought it to pass; yea, bringing down strengthened cities into heaps of rubble*).

²⁷ The dwellers of those *cities* trembled together with hand made short, and be ashamed; they be made as hay of the field, and as the grass of [*the*] pasture, and as herb of house roofs, *either ridges*, that dried up before that it waxed ripe. (*The inhabitants of those cities trembled together with shortened hand, or powerless, and were ashamed; they were made like the hay of the field, and like the grass of the pasture, and like the herbs on the rooftops, that dried up before that they could ripen.*)

²⁸ I knew thy dwelling (*place*), and thy going out, and thine entering (*in*), and thy strong vengeance against me.

²⁹ When thou were wroth against me, thy pride ascended into mine ears; therefore I shall set a ring in thy nostrils, and a bridle in thy lips; and I shall lead thee into the way, by which *thou* camest. (*When thou were angry against me, thy pride came into my ears; and so I shall set a ring in thy nose, and a bridle upon thy lips, and I shall lead thee back by the way, by which thou camest.*)

³⁰ Forsooth to thee, *Hezekiah*, this shall be a sign; eat thou in this year those things that grow by their free will, and in the second year eat thou apples; but in the third year, sow ye, and reap ye, and plant ye vineries (*or and plant ye vineyards*), and eat ye the fruit of them.

³¹ And that that is saved of the house of Judah, and that, that is left, shall send [*the*] root beneath, and shall make fruit above;

³² for why (*the*) remnants (*of the people*) shall go out of Jerusalem, and salvation from the hill of Zion (*or and those who be saved, from Mount Zion*); the fervent love of the Lord of hosts shall do this thing.

³³ Therefore the Lord saith these things of the king of Assyrians, He shall not enter into this city, and he shall not shoot there an arrow; and a shield shall not occupy it, and he shall not send [*an heap of*] earth in the compass thereof. (*And so the Lord saith these things about the king of Assyria, He shall not enter into this city, and he shall not shoot an arrow there; and he shall not occupy it with his shield, and he shall not build up a heap of earth all around it.*)

³⁴ In the way in which he came, he shall turn again by it, (*or By the way in which he came, so he shall return*); and he shall not enter into this city, saith the Lord.

³⁵ And I shall defend this city, that I save it, for me, and for David, my servant. (*And I shall defend this city, so that I save it, for me, and for my servant David.*)

³⁶ Forsooth the angel of the Lord went out, and killed an hundred thousand and fourscore and five thousand in the tents of (*the*) Assyrians; and they rose early, and lo! all men *were*[*the*] carrions of dead men (*or and behold! all the men (were) corpses*).

³⁷ And *Sennacherib* went out of Judah, and went away. And *Sennacherib*, the king of Assyrians, turned again, and dwelled in Nineveh, (*or And Sennacherib, the king of Assyria, returned home, and lived in Nineveh*).

³⁸ And it was done, when he worshipped Nisroch, his god, in the temple, Adrammelech and Sharezer, his sons, killed him with sword, and fled into the land of Ararat, *that is, Armenia*; and Esarhaddon, his son, reigned for him.

CHAPTER 38

¹ In those days *Hezekiah* was sick unto the death; and *Isaiah*, the prophet, the son of *Amoz*, entered to him, and said to him, The Lord saith these things, Dispose thy

house, for thou shalt die, and thou shalt not live. *(In those days Hezekiah was sick unto the death; and the prophet Isaiah, the son of Amoz, went to him, and said to him, The Lord saith these things, Set thy affairs in order, for soon thou shalt die, and thou shalt not live.)*

² And Hezekiah turned his face to the wall, and prayed the Lord,

³ and said, Lord, I beseech; have thou mind, I beseech, how I went before thee in truth, and in perfect heart, and I did that that was good before thine eyes. And Hezekiah wept with great weeping. *(and said, Lord, I beseech thee; remember, I beseech thee, how I went before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and I did what was good before thine eyes. And Hezekiah wept with a great weeping.)*

⁴ And the word of the Lord was made to Isaiah, and said,

⁵ Go thou, and say to Hezekiah, The Lord God of David, thy father, saith these things, I have heard thy prayer, and I saw thy tears. Lo! I shall add on(to) thy days fifteen years;

⁶ and I shall deliver thee and this city from the hand of the king of Assyrians, and I shall defend it.

⁷ Forsooth this shall be to thee a sign of the Lord, that the Lord shall do this word, which he hath spoken. *(For this shall be a sign to thee from the Lord, that the Lord shall do this thing, which he hath spoken.)*

⁸ Lo! I shall make the shadow of lines, by which it went down in the horologe of Ahaz, in the sun, to turn again backward by ten lines. And the sun turned again by ten lines, by [the] degrees by which it had gone down. *(Behold! I shall make the shadow, cast by the sun, which went down on the stairway of Ahaz, to turn backward, (or to go up), ten steps. And so the sun went back up ten steps on the stairway, on which it had just gone down.)*

⁹ *The scripture of Hezekiah, king of Judah, when he had been sick, and had recovered of his sickness.*

¹⁰ I said, in the middle of my days, I shall go to the gates of hell. I sought the residue of my years; *(I said, in the middle of my days, I shall go now to the gates of Sheol, that is, to the gates of the land of the dead, or I shall go now to the gates of the grave; I shall be deprived of the rest of my years;)*

¹¹ I said, I shall not see the Lord God in the land of livers; I shall no more behold a man, and a dweller of rest. *(I said, I shall no longer see the Lord God in the land of the living; I shall no longer see any person, or any other inhabitant of this world.)*

¹² My generation is taken away, and is folded together from me, as the tabernacle of shepherds is folded together. My life is cut down as of a web; he cutted down me, the while I was woven yet. *(My source of life is folded up, and taken away from me, like a shepherd's tentis folded up. My life is cut down like a web; he cut me down, while I was still weaving it.)*

¹³ From the morrowtide till to the eventide *(I felt like)* thou shalt end me; I hoped till to the morrowtide; as a lion, so he all-brake my bones. From the morrowtide till to the eventide *(I felt like)* thou shalt end me; *(From the morning until the evening I felt like thou shalt end me; then I was in pain until the morning again; like a lion, thou hast broken all my bones. From the morning until the evening I felt like thou shalt end me;)*

¹⁴ as the young of a swallow, so I shall cry; I shall bethink as a culver *(or I shall moan like a dove)*. Mine eyes beholding on high, be made feeble. Lord, I suffer violence, answer thou for me;

¹⁵ what shall I say, either what shall he answer to me, when he hath done *(this)*? I shall bethink to thee all my years, in the bitterness of my soul. *(what shall I say, or*

what shall he answer to me, when he himself hath done this? I shall think about thee all my years, in the bitterness of my soul.)

¹⁶ Lord, if men liveth so, *(or Lord, if people so liveth)*, and the life of my spirit is in such things, *(then)* thou shalt chastise me, and shalt quicken me.

¹⁷ Lo! my bitterness is most bitter in peace, *(or Behold! peace was my bitterness, and it (was) most bitter)*; forsooth thou hast delivered my soul, that it perished not; thou hast cast away behind thy back all my sins.

¹⁸ For not hell shall acknowledge to thee, neither death shall praise thee; they that go down into the pit, shall not abide thy truth. *(For Sheol, or the grave, shall not acknowledge thee, nor shall death praise thee; and they who go down into the pit, shall not wait for thy truth.)*

¹⁹ A living man, a living man, he shall acknowledge to thee, as and I today; the father shall make known thy truth to *[the]* sons. *(But a living man, yea, a living man, he shall acknowledge thee, like I do today; and the father shall make thy truth known to his children.)*

²⁰ Lord, make thou me safe, and we shall sing our psalms in all the days of our life in the house of the Lord. *(Lord, thou hast saved me, and so we shall sing our songs all the days of our lives in the House of the Lord.)*

²¹ And Isaiah commanded, that they should take a gobbet of figs, and make a plaster on the wound; and it should be healed. *(For Isaiah had commanded, that they should take a piece of figs, and put a plaster on the wound; and then he would be healed.)*

²² And Hezekiah said, What sign shall be, that I shall ascend into the house of the Lord? *(And then Hezekiah had said, What shall be the sign, that I shall go up into the House of the Lord again?)*

CHAPTER 39

¹ In that time Merodachbaladan, the son of Baladan, the king of Babylon, sent books and gifts to Hezekiah; for he had heard, that *Hezekiah* had been sick, and was recovered. *(At that time Merodachbaladan, the son of Baladan, the king of Babylon, sent letters and gifts to Hezekiah; for he had heard, that Hezekiah had been sick, but now had recovered.)*

² Forsooth Hezekiah was glad on them, and showed to them the cell(s) of sweet smelling spices, and of silver, and of gold, and of smelling things, and of best ointment, and all the shops of his purtenance of household, and all things that were found in his treasures; no word was, which Hezekiah showed not to them in his house, and in all his power. *(And Hezekiah welcomed the messengers, and showed them the rooms for the sweet smelling spices, and the rooms for the silver, and the gold, and the best perfumes, and all the shops of his purtenance of household, and everything that was found among his treasures; yea, there was nothing, which Hezekiah did not show them in his house, and of all his power.)*

³ Soothly Isaiah, the prophet, entered to king Hezekiah, *(or And the prophet Isaiah went in to King Hezekiah)*, and said to him, What said these men, and from whence came they to thee? And Hezekiah said, From a far land they came to me, from Babylon.

⁴ And Isaiah said, What saw they in thine house? And Hezekiah said, They saw all things that be in mine house; nothing was in my treasures, which I showed not to them.

⁵ And Isaiah said to Hezekiah, Hear thou the word of the Lord of hosts.

⁶ Lo! days shall come, and all things that be in thine house, and which things thy fathers treasured till to this day *(or and which things thy forefathers treasured unto this day)*, shall be taken away into Babylon; not anything shall be left, saith the Lord.

⁷ And they shall take [away] of thy sons, that shall go out of thee, which thou shalt engender; and they shall be honest servants and chaste in the palace of the king of Babylon. *(And they shall take away some of thy sons, who shall go out of thee, whom thou shalt beget; and they shall be made honest and chaste servants, that is, they shall be made eunuchs, to serve in the palace of the king of Babylon.)*

⁸ And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, The word of the Lord is good, which he spake. And Hezekiah said, Peace and truth be made only in my days. *(And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, The word of the Lord is good, which he spoke. And Hezekiah said, Let there be only peace and truth in my days.)*

CHAPTER 40

¹ My people, be ye comforted, be ye comforted, saith your Lord God. *(My people, be ye comforted, yea, be ye comforted, saith the Lord your God.)*

² Speak ye to the heart of Jerusalem, and call ye [to] it, for the malice thereof is [ful] filled, the wickedness thereof is forgiven; it hath received of the hand of the Lord double things for all his sins *(or it hath received from the hand of the Lord double for all of its sins).*

³ The voice of a crier in desert [or *The voice of the (one) crying in (the) desert*], Make ye ready the way of the Lord, make ye rightful the paths of our God in wilderness. *(The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make ye right the paths in the desert for our God.)*

⁴ Each valley shall be enhanced, and each mountain and little hill shall be made low; and shrewd things shall be into straight things, and sharp things shall be into plain ways. *(Each valley shall be lifted up, and each mountain and little hill shall be made low; and depraved, or crooked, ways shall be made into straight ways, and sharp places shall be made into smooth places.)*

⁵ And the glory of the Lord shall be showed, and each man shall see together, that the mouth of the Lord hath spoken. *(And the glory of the Lord shall be shown, and all the people shall see it together, that the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it.)*

⁶ The voice of God, saying, Cry thou. And I said, What shall I cry? Each flesh is hay, and all the glory thereof is as the flower of the field. *(The voice of God, saying, Cry thou. And I said, What shall I cry? And he saith, Each person is but a blade of grass, and all their life lasteth no longer than a flower in the field.)*

⁷ The hay is dried up, and the flower fell down, for the spirit of the Lord blew therein. Verily the people is hay; *(And the grass drieth up, and the flower falleth down, because the wind of the Lord bloweth there. Truly the people be but grass;)*

⁸ the hay is dried up, and the flower fell down; but the word of the Lord dwelleth, either shall stand, without end. *(and the grass drieth up, and the flower falleth down; but the word of the Lord shall stand forever.)*

⁹ Thou that preachest to Zion, go upon an high hill; thou that preachest to Jerusalem, enhance thy voice in strength; enhance thou, do not thou dread; say thou to the cities of Judah, Lo! your God. *(Thou who preachest to Zion, go up on a high mountain; thou who preachest to Jerusalem, lift up thy voice with strength; yea, lift thou it up, do not thou fear; say thou to the cities of Judah, Behold! your God.)*

¹⁰ Lo! the Lord God shall come in strength, and his arm shall hold lordship; lo! his meed is with him, and his work is before him, *(or behold! his reward (is) with him, and his work (is) in front of him).*

¹¹ As a shepherd he shall feed his flock, he shall gather [the] lambs in(to) his arm(s), and he shall raise [them up] in(to) his bosom; he shall bear [the] sheep with lamb. *(Like a shepherd he shall feed his flock, he shall gather the lambs into his arms, and*

he shall raise them up into his bosom; he shall gently lead the sheep that be with their young.)

¹² Who meted waters in a fist, and weighed (*the*) heavens with a span? Who weighed the heaviness of the earth with three fingers, and weighed [*the*] mountains in a weigh, and [*the*] little hills in a balance? (*Who hath measured the waters with his fist, and weighed the heavens with the span of his hand? Who hath weighed the heaviness of the earth with three fingers, and weighed the mountains on a scale, and the little hills on a balance?*)

¹³ Who helped the Spirit of the Lord, either who was his counsellor, and showed to him?

¹⁴ With whom took he counsel, and *who* learned him, and taught him the path of rightfulness, and learned him in knowing, and showed to him the way of prudence?

¹⁵ Lo! folks *be* as a drop of a bucket, and be areckoned as the tongue of a balance; lo! isles *be* as a little dust, (*Behold! the nations (be) like a drop from a bucket, and be reckoned like the tongue of a balance; behold! the islands (weigh) but like a little dust,*)

¹⁶ and the Lebanon shall not suffice to burn *his* sacrifice, and the beasts thereof shall not suffice to (*a*) burnt sacrifice. (*and even all the mighty trees of Lebanon shall not suffice to burn his sacrifice, and even all its beasts shall not suffice for a burnt sacrifice.*)

¹⁷ All folks *be* so before him, as if they *be* not; and they *be* reckoned as nothing and (*as a*) vain thing to him. (*All the nations before him, be as if they be not; and they be reckoned as if they be nothing, yea, but like an empty and futile thing to him.*)

¹⁸ To whom therefore made ye God like? either what image shall ye set to him (*for comparison*)?

¹⁹ Whether a smith shall weld together an image, either a goldsmith shall figure it in gold, and a worker in silver *shall dight* it with pieces of silver?

²⁰ A wise craftsman choose(*th*) a strong tree, and unable to be rotten; he seeketh how he shall ordain a simulacrum, that shall not be moved.

²¹ Whether ye know not? whether ye heard not? whether it was not told to you from the beginning? whether ye understood not (*from*) the foundations of [*the*] earth?

²² Which sitteth on the compass of [*the*] earth, and the dwellers thereof *be* as locusts; which stretcheth forth heavens as nought, and spreadeth abroad those as a tabernacle to dwell (*in*). (*It is he who sitteth above, or over, the roundness of the earth, and its inhabitants be like grasshoppers; it is he who stretcheth forth the heavens like a curtain, and spreadeth them abroad like a tent to live in.*)

²³ Which giveth the searchers of privates, as if they *be* not, and [*he*] made the judges of [*the*] earth as a vain thing. (*Who bringeth down the great, as if they be nothing, and who made the judges, or the rulers, of the earth but like an empty and futile thing to him.*)

²⁴ And soothly when the stock of them *is* neither planted, neither *is* sown, neither *is* rooted in [*the*] earth, he blew suddenly on them, and they dried up, and a whirlwind shall take them away as stubble. (*And truly when their stock is neither planted, nor is sown, nor is rooted in the earth, he shall suddenly blow on them, and they shall all be dried up, and then a whirlwind shall take them away like stubble.*)

²⁵ And to what thing have ye likened me, and have made [*me*] even (*to*)? saith the Holy (*One*).

²⁶ Raise [*up*] your eyes on high, and see ye, who made these things of nought; which leadeth out in number the knighthood of them, and calleth all by name, for the multitude of his strength, and stalworthness, and might; neither one residue thing was. (*Raise up your eyes on high, and see ye, who made these things out of nothing;*

who leadeth their host out in number; and calleth all of them by name, for the multitude of his strength, and stalwartness, and might, and not one of them is missing.)

²⁷ Why sayest thou, Jacob, and speakest thou, Israel, My way is hid from the Lord, and my doom (is) passed (over) from my God? *(Why sayest thou, Jacob, yea, why sayest thou, Israel, My way is hid from the Lord, and my cause is no longer God's concern?)*

²⁸ Whether thou knowest not, either heardest thou not? God, everlasting Lord, that made of nought the ends of [the] earth, shall not fail, neither shall travail, neither ensearching of his wisdom is. *(Knowest thou not, or heardest thou not? God, the everlasting Lord, who made the ends of the earth out of nothing, shall not faint, nor grow tired, and there is no one who understandeth his wisdom.)*

²⁹ That giveth strength to the weary, and strength to them that be not, and multiplieth stalworthness. *(He who giveth strength to the weary, and strength to those who have it not, and multiplieth stalworthness.)*

³⁰ (Some) Young men shall fail, and shall travail, and (other) young men shall fall down in their sickness.

³¹ But they that hope in the Lord, shall change strength, they shall take feathers as eagles; they shall run, and shall not travail; they shall go, and shall not fail. *(But they who hope in the Lord shall renew their strength, they shall grow wings like eagles; they shall run, and shall not labour, or struggle; they shall go, and shall not faint.)*

CHAPTER 41

¹ Isles, be still to me, and folks change strength; nigh they, and then speak they; nigh we together to doom. *(Ye islands, be silent before me, and let the people renew their strength; come they, and then speak they; yea, come we together for judgement.)*

² Who raised the just man from the east, and called him to follow himself? He shall give folks in his sight, and he shall wield kings; he shall give (them) as dust to his sword, and as stubble ravished of the wind to his bow. *(Who raised up the just one from the east, and made him to triumph wherever he went? He shall take hold of the nations before him, and also their kings; he shall make them to be like the dust to his sword, and like stubble blown by the wind to his bow.)*

³ He shall pursue them, he shall go in peace; a path shall not appear in his feet. *(He shall swiftly pursue them, but he shall be safe; and no path shall be made by his feet.)*

⁴ Who wrought and did these things? calling generations at the beginning (or calling the generations from the beginning). *(I did, for) I am the Lord; and I am the first, and the last.*

⁵ Isles saw, and dreaded; the last parts of [the] earth were astonished; they came nigh, and nighed. *(The islands saw it, and feared, or were afraid; the ends of the earth were astonished; they came together, and came near.)*

⁶ Each man shall help his neighbour, and shall say to his brother, Be thou comforted (or Be thou encouraged).

⁷ A smith of metal smiting with an hammer comforted him that polished, either made fair, in that time, saying, It is good to [the] glue; and he fastened him with nails, that he should not be moved. *(A metalsmith striking with a hammer encouraged him who polished, or who made beautiful, at that time, saying, It is ready for the glue; and then he fastened it with nails, so that it could not be moved.)*

⁸ And thou, Israel, (or But thou, Israel), (art) my servant, Jacob, whom I chose, the seed of Abraham, my friend,

⁹ in whom I took thee; from the last parts of [the] earth, and from the far parts thereof I called thee; and I said to thee, Thou art my servant; I chose thee, and casted not away thee. *(I have taken thee up from the ends of the earth, and I have called thee*

from the far parts of it; and I said to thee, Thou art my servant; I chose thee, and did not cast thee away.)

¹⁰ Dread thou not, for I am with thee; bow thou not away, for I *am* thy God. I comforted thee, and helped thee; and the right hand of my just man up-took thee. (*Fear thou not, for I am with thee; turn thou not away, for I am thy God. I shall strengthen thee, and I shall help thee, and I shall uphold thee with my just right hand.*)

¹¹ Lo! all men shall be shamed, and shall be ashamed, that fight against thee; they shall be as if they be not, and men shall perish, that against-say thee. (*Behold! all people shall be shamed, and shall be ashamed, who say against thee; and those who fight against thee shall perish, they shall be as if they be not.*)

¹² Thou shalt seek them, and thou shalt not find thy rebel men; they shall be as if they be not, and as the wasting of a man fighting against thee.

¹³ For I *am* thy Lord God, taking thine hand, and saying to thee, Dread thou not, I helped thee. (*For I am the Lord thy God, who taketh thy hand, and saith to thee, Fear thou not, I shall help thee.*)

¹⁴ Do not thou, worm of Jacob, dread, ye that be (*the*) dead of Israel. I helped thee, saith the Lord, and thine again-buyer, the Holy of Israel. (*Do not thou fear, O worm of Jacob, and ye louse of Israel. I shall help thee, saith the Lord, and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.*)

¹⁵ I have set thee as a new wain threshing, having sawing bills; thou shalt thresh mountains, and shalt make (*them*) small, and thou shalt set little hills as (*but*) dust. (*I shall make thee like a new threshing wagon, having sawing bills; thou shalt thresh the mountains, and shalt make them small, and thou shalt turn the little hills into dust.*)

¹⁶ Thou shalt winnow them, and the wind shall take *them* away, and a whirlwind shall scatter them; and thou shalt make full out joy in the Lord, and thou shalt be glad in the Holy (*One*) of Israel.

¹⁷ Needy men and poor seek waters, and those be not, (*or The poor and the needy seek water, but there is none*); the tongue of them dried (*up*) for thirst. I the Lord shall hear them, I (*the*) God of Israel shall not forsake them.

¹⁸ I shall open floods in high hills (*or I shall open rivers in the high hills*), and wells in the midst of fields; I shall set the desert into ponds of waters, and the land without (*a*) way into rivers of waters.

¹⁹ I shall give in (*the*) wilderness a cedar, and a thorn, and a myrtle tree, and the tree of an olive; I shall set in the desert a fir tree, an elm, and a box tree together.

²⁰ That they see, and know, and bethink, and understand together; that the hand of the Lord did this thing, and the Holy of Israel made that of nought. (*So that they see, and know, and think about, and altogether understand; that the hand of the Lord did this thing, yea, that the Holy One of Israel made it out of nothing.*)

²¹ Make ye nigh your doom, (*or Make your arguments now, or State your case*), saith the Lord; bring ye (*it in*), if in hap ye have anything, saith the King of Jacob.

²² Nigh, and tell to us, whatever things shall come, (*or Come near; or come close, and tell us, what shall come*); tell ye the former things that were, and we shall set (*them in*) our heart, and shall know (*them*); show ye to us the last things of them, and those things that shall come.

²³ Tell ye what things shall come in time to coming, and we shall know, that ye be gods; also do ye well, either evil, if ye may, (*or and also do ye good, or evil, if ye can, to make us afraid, and in awe*); and speak we, and see we (*it*) together.

²⁴ Lo! ye be of nought, and your work is of that that is not; he that choose you, is abomination. (*Behold! ye be nothing, and your work (is) nothing; he who chooseth you, is an abomination.*)

²⁵ I (*have*) raised (*up one*) from the north, and he shall come from the rising of the sun; he shall call (*on*) my name. And he shall bring magistrates as clay, and as a potter defouling [*the*] earth, (*or And he shall trample upon the magistrates like upon the earth, or upon the dirt, yea, like a potter defiling, or treading upon, his clay.*)

²⁶ Who told (*out*) from the beginning, (*so*) that we (*can*) know, and from the beginning, (*so*) that we (*can*) say, Thou art just? none is telling, neither before-saying, neither hearing your words.

²⁷ The first shall say to Zion, Lo! I am present; and I shall give a gospeller to Jerusalem. (*The first shall say to Zion, Behold! I am here; and I shall bring a messenger of good news, (or of glad tidings), to Jerusalem.*)

²⁸ And I saw, and none was of these, that took counsel, and he that was asked, answered (*not*) a word. (*And I saw, and there was no one who gave any advice, and he who was asked, answered not a word.*)

²⁹ Lo! all men *be* unjust, and their works *be* wind and vain; the simulacra of them *be* wind, and (*a*) void thing. (*Behold! all people be unrighteous, and their works be but wind, and in vain, or empty and futile; and their idols be but wind, and empty things too.*)

CHAPTER 42

¹ Lo! my servant, I shall up-take him; my chosen, my soul pleased to itself in him. I gave my spirit on him, he shall bring forth doom to heathen men. (*Behold! my servant, I shall uphold him; my chosen, my soul delighted itself in him. I put my Spirit in him, he shall bring forth justice, (or judgement), to the heathen.*)

² He shall not cry (*out*), neither he shall take a person, neither his voice shall be heard withoutforth.

³ He shall not break a shaken reed, and he shall not quench (*the*) smoking flax; he shall bring out doom in truth, (*or but he shall bring forth justice, or judgement, and truth.*)

⁴ He shall not be sorrowful, neither troubled, till he set doom in [*the*] earth, and isles shall abide his law. (*He shall not have sorrow, nor be troubled, until he hath brought forth justice, or judgement, upon the earth, and the islands shall wait for his Law.*)

⁵ The Lord God saith these things, making (*the*) heavens of nought, and stretching forth them, making steadfast the earth, and those things that burgeon [*out*] of it, giving breath to the people, that is on it, and giving spirit to them that tread on it. (*The Lord God saith these things, making the heavens out of nothing, and stretching them forth, making steadfast the earth, and those things that burgeon out of it, giving breath to the people who be on it, yea, giving spirit to those who tread upon it.*)

⁶ I the Lord have called thee in righteousness, and I took thine hand, and kept thee, and I gave thee into a bond of peace of the people, and into light of folks. (*I the Lord have called thee in righteousness, and I took thy hand, and kept thee, and I gave thee to be a covenant for the people, and a light for the nations.*)

⁷ That thou shouldest open the eyes of blind men; that thou shouldest lead out of enclosing together a bound man, (*and*) from the house of prison men sitting in darkneses. (*So that thou shouldest open the eyes of the blind; and that thou shouldest lead out the bound, or the prisoners, from being enclosed, yea, those sitting in darkness, from out of the prison house.*)

⁸ I *am* the Lord, this is my name; I shall not give my glory to another, and my praising to graven images. (*I am the Lord, that is my name; I shall not give my glory to another; nor my praises to carved idols.*)

⁹ Lo! those things that were the first, be come, and (*now*) I tell new things; I shall make heard to you, before that those begin to be made. (*Behold! those things that were to come first, have come to pass, and now I shall tell of new things; yea, before that they begin to be made, I shall tell you of them.*)

¹⁰ Sing ye a new song to the Lord; his praising is from the last parts of the earth; ye that go down into the sea, and the fullness thereof, isles, and the dwellers of those. (*Sing ye a new song to the Lord; his praises come from the ends of the earth; ye who go down to the sea, and its fullness, the islands, and their inhabitants.*)

¹¹ The desert be raised [*up*], and the cities thereof; he shall dwell in the houses of Kedar; ye dwellers of the stone, praise ye, (*or ye inhabitants of Sela, praise ye*); they shall cry (*out*) from the top of hills.

¹² They shall set glory to the Lord, and they shall tell his praising in isles. (*They shall give glory to the Lord, and they shall tell out his praises on the islands.*)

¹³ The Lord as a strong man shall go out, as a man a warrior he shall raise fervent love; he shall speak, and shall cry; he shall be comforted on his enemies. (*The Lord shall go out like a strong man, he shall stir up fervour like a man of war; he shall speak, and he shall cry out; he shall be strong against his enemies.*)

¹⁴ I was still, ever I held [*my*] silence; I was patient, (*but now*) I shall speak as a woman travailing of child (*or but now I shall cry like a woman labouring with child*); I shall scatter, and I shall swallow (*up*)(*al*)together.

¹⁵ I shall make (*into*) desert (*the*) high mountains and little hills, and I shall dry up all the burgeoning of them; and I shall set floods into isles, and I shall make ponds dry.

¹⁶ And I shall lead out blind men into the way, which they know not, and I shall make them to go in paths, which they knew not; I shall set the darknesses of them before them into light, and shrewd things into rightful things; I did these words to them, and I forsook not them. (*And I shall lead out the blind by the way, which they know not, and I shall make them to go on paths, which they knew not; I shall turn their darkness into light before them, and make depraved, or crooked, ways into straight ways; I shall do these things for them, and I shall not desert them.*)

¹⁷ (*But others*), They (*shall*) be turned aback; (*yea*), be they shamed with shame, that trust in a graven image; which say to a molten image, Ye *be* our gods.

¹⁸ Ye deaf men, hear; and ye blind men, behold to see. (*Ye deaf, hear; and ye blind, look and see!*)

¹⁹ Who is blind, no but my servant? and deaf, but he to whom I sent my messengers? Who is blind, but he that is sold? and who is blind, but the servant of the Lord?

²⁰ Whether thou that seest many things, shalt not keep (*it in thy mind*)? Whether thou that hast open ears, shalt not hear?

²¹ And the Lord would, that he should hallow it, and magnify the law, and enhance it. (*And the Lord desired, that he would hallow the Law, and magnify it, and exalt it, or lift it up.*)

²² But that people was ravished, and wasted; all *they be* the snare of young men, and be hid in the houses of prisons. They be made into raven, and none (*there*) is that delivereth; into ravishing, and none there is that saith, Yield thou. (*But that people was robbed, and taken as prey; they all be ensnared, and be hid in prison houses. They be made into raven, or spoils, and there is no one who rescueth them; yea, into robbing, and there is no one who saith, Yield thou or Give thou them back!*)

²³ Who is among you, that heareth this, (*that*) perceiveth, and hearkeneth (*to*) things to coming?

²⁴ Who gave Jacob into ravishing, and Israel to destroyers? Whether not the Lord? He it is, against whom they sinned; and they would not go in his ways, and they heard not his law. (*Who gave up Jacob for robbing, and Israel over to destroyers? Did not the Lord? It is he whom they sinned against; and they would not go in his ways, and they would not listen to his Law.*)

²⁵ And he shedded out on them the indignation of his strong vengeance, and strong battle; and he burnt it in compass, and it knew not; and he burnt it, and it understood not. (*And so he poured out on them the anger of his strong vengeance, and the strength of battle; and he burned them all around, yet still they knew not; he burned them down, but still they did not understand.*)

CHAPTER 43

¹ And now the Lord God, making of nought thee, Jacob, and forming thee, Israel, saith these things, Do not thou dread, for I again-bought thee, and I called thee by thy name; thou art my servant. (*And now the Lord God, making thee, Jacob, out of nothing, and forming thee, Israel, saith these things, Do not thou fear, for I have ransomed, or redeemed, thee, and I have called thee by thy name; thou art my servant.*)

² When thou shalt go by waters, I shall be with thee, and floods shall not cover thee; when thou shalt go in fire, thou shalt not be burnt, and flame shall not burn in thee (*or and the flame shall not burn thee*).

³ For I am thy Lord God, the Holy of Israel, thy saviour. I gave (*for*) thy mercy Egypt; (*yea, also*) Ethiopia, and Seba, for thee. (*For I am the Lord thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour. I gave up Egypt for thy ransom, yea, also Ethiopia, and Seba, for thee.*)

⁴ Since thou art made honourable, and glorious in mine eyes; I (*have*) loved thee, and I shall give (*up*) men for thee, and peoples for thy soul.

⁵ Do not thou dread, for I am with thee; I shall bring thy seed from the east, and I shall gather thee together from the west. (*Do not thou fear, for I am with thee; I shall bring thy descendants from the east, and I shall gather thee together from the west.*)

⁶ I shall say to the north, Give thou (*them up*), and to the south, Do not thou forbid (*them*); bring thou my sons from afar, and my daughters from the last parts of [*the*] earth (*or and my daughters from the ends of the earth*).

⁷ And each that calleth my name to help, into my glory I made him of nought; I formed him, and made him. (*Yea, each person who is called by my name, for I made them out of nothing, for my glory; I formed them, and I made them.*)

⁸ Lead thou forth the blind people, and having eyes; the deaf *people*, and ears be to it. (*Lead thou forth the people who have eyes, but be blind; the people who have ears, but be deaf.*)

⁹ All heathen men be gathered together, and lineages be gathered together. Who among you, who shall tell this, and shall make you to hear those things, that be the first? give they [*the*] witnesses of them, and be they justified, and hear they, and say, (*That is the truth*). (*All the heathen be gathered together, and the tribes be gathered together. Who among you, who shall tell out this, and shall help us to understand the former things? bring they in their witnesses, and be they justified, or proven right, and listen they, and say, That is the truth.*)

¹⁰ Verily ye *be* my witnesses, saith the Lord, and my servant(s), whom I chose; that ye know, and believe to me, and understand, for I myself am; before me is no God former, and after me shall none be. (*Truly ye be my witnesses, saith the Lord, and my servants, whom I chose; so that ye would know me, and believe me, and understand, that I am he; before me no God was formed, and there shall be no one after me.*)

11 I am, I am the Lord, and without me is no saviour. (*I am, yea, I am the Lord, and there is no other saviour besides me.*)

12 I told, and saved; I made hearing, and none alien God was among you, (*or I have told it out, and I have saved; I have made it heard, when there was no foreign, or strange, god among you*). Ye be my witnesses, saith the Lord; and I am God,

13 from the beginning, I myself am, and none there is that delivereth from mine hand; I shall work, and who shall destroy it? (*yea, from the beginning, I am he, and there is no one who taketh anything from my hand; I shall do my work, and who shall be able to destroy it?*)

14 The Lord, your again-buyer, the Holy of Israel, saith these things, For you I sent out into Babylon, and I drew down all bars, and [*the*] Chaldees having glory in their ships. (*The Lord, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel, saith these things, For your sakes I have sent to Babylon, and I have brought down all their bars, or all their gates, and the Chaldeans having glory in their ships.*)

15 I am the Lord, your Holy, your king, making Israel of nought. (*I am the Lord, your Holy One, your King, making Israel out of nothing.*)

16 The Lord saith these things, that gave [*a*] way in the sea, and a path in running waters;

17 which led out a cart, and horse, a company, and (*a*) strong man; they slept together, neither they shall rise again; they be all-broken as flax, and be quenched (*like a wick*). (*who led out chariots, and horses, yea, a company of strong men; they all sleep now, or be dead, and they shall never rise again; they be all-broken like flax, and be quenched, or snuffed out, like a wick.*)

18 Think ye not on the former things, and behold ye not (*on the*) old things.

19 Lo! I make new things, and now those shall begin to be made; soothly ye shall know them. I shall set [*a*] way in (*the*) desert, and floods in a land without (*a*) way.

20 And a beast of the field shall glorify me, (*the*) dragons and ostriches shall glorify me; for I gave waters in desert, and floods in the land without (*a*) way, that I should give drink to my people, to my chosen people.

21 I formed this people to me, it shall tell my praising. (*I formed this people for myself, and they shall tell out my praises.*)

22 Jacob, thou calledest not me to help; and thou, Israel, travailedest not for me. (*Yet Jacob, thou hast not called upon me for help; yea, Israel, thou hast not laboured for me.*)

23 Thou offeredest not to me the ram of thy burnt sacrifice, and thou glorifiedest not me with thy slain sacrifices. I made not thee to serve in offering, neither I gave to thee travail in incense. (*Thou hast not offered me the ram of thy burnt sacrifice, and thou hast not glorified me with thy slain sacrifices. And I did not ask thee to serve me with offerings, nor did I ask thee to offer incense to me.*)

24 Thou boughtest not to me sweet smelling spicery for silver, and thou filledest not me with [*the*] fatness of thy slain sacrifices; nevertheless thou madest me to serve in thy sins, thou gavest travail to me in thy wickednesses. (*Thou hast not brought me sweet smelling spices with thy silver, and thou hast not fulfilled, or satisfied, me, or and thou hast not filled me with the fatness of thy slain sacrifices; nevertheless thou hast burdened me with thy sins, and thou hast given me trials and tribulation with thy wickednesses.*)

25 I am, I myself am, that do away thy wickednesses for me, and I shall not have mind on thy sins. (*But I am, yea, I am he who do away thy wickednesses for my own sake, and I shall not remember thy sins.*)

²⁶ Bring me again into mind, and be we deemed together; tell thou, if thou hast anything, that thou be justified. (*Bring me again into mind, and be we judged together, or let us argue it out; tell thou it out, if thou hast anything, by which thou can be justified.*)

²⁷ Thy first father sinned, and thine interpreters trespassed against me. (*Thy first father sinned, and thy expounders trespassed against me.*)

²⁸ And I made foul (*the*) holy princes, and I gave Jacob to death, and Israel into blasphemy. (*And I defiled the princes of the sanctuary, and I gave Jacob unto death, and Israel unto reproach./And thy leaders defiled my sanctuary, and so I gave Jacob unto death, and Israel unto reproach.*)

CHAPTER 44

¹ And now, Jacob, my servant, hear thou, and Israel, whom I chose. (*And now, my servant Jacob, listen thou, yea, Israel, whom I chose.*)

² The Lord making and forgiving thee, thine helper from the womb, saith these things, My servant, Jacob, do not thou dread, and thou most rightful, whom I chose. (*The Lord who made thee and formed thee, thy helper from the womb, saith these things, My servant Jacob, do not thou fear, and thou Jeshurun, whom I chose.*)

³ For I shall shed out waters on the thirsty, and floods on the dry land; I shall shed out my spirit on thy seed, and my blessing on thy generation. (*For I shall pour out water upon the thirsty land, and floods upon the dry ground; I shall pour out my Spirit upon thy children, and my blessing upon thy descendants.*)

⁴ And they shall burgeon among herbs, as sallows beside running waters. (*And they shall flourish among the herbs, like the willows beside the running water.*)

⁵ This man shall say, I am of the Lord, and he shall call in the name of Jacob; and this man shall write with his hand to the Lord, and shall be likened in the name of Israel. (*This person shall say, I am of the Lord, and he shall call himself by Jacob's name; and another person shall write the Lord's name on his hand, and shall add the name of Israel to his own.*)

⁶ The Lord, King of Israel, and again-buyer thereof, the Lord of hosts saith these things, I am the first, and I am the last, and without me is no God. (*The Lord, the King of Israel, and its Redeemer; the Lord of hosts saith these things, I am the first, and I am the last, and there is no God besides me.*)

⁷ Who is like me? call he, and tell, and declare (*the*) order (*of things*) to me, since I made [*the*] *eld* people (*or since I made the people of old, or long ago*); tell he (*out*) to them (*the*) things to coming, and that (*that*) shall be.

⁸ Do not ye dread, neither be ye troubled; from that time I made thee for to hear (*it*), and I told (*thee*); ye be my witnesses. Whether a God is without me, and a former, whom I knew not? (*Do not ye fear, nor be ye troubled; from that time I have made thee to hear it, and I have told thee; ye be my witnesses. Is there any God besides me, or any Creator, or any Maker, whom I knew not?*)

⁹ All the formers of an idol be nothing, and the most loved things of them shall not profit (*anything*); they be witnesses of them, that they see not, neither understand, that they be shamed (*or and so let them be ashamed*).

¹⁰ Who formed a god, and melted out an image, not profitable to anything? (*Who formed a god, and melted out an idol, not profitable for anything?*)

¹¹ Lo! all the partners thereof shall be shamed; for the smiths be of men (*or for these smiths be but men*). When (*they*) all shall come, they shall stand, and shall dread, and shall be shamed together.

¹² A smith wrought with a file; he formed it in coals, and in hammers (*or and with hammers*), and he wrought with the arm of his strength. He shall be hungry, and he shall fail; he shall not drink water, and he shall be faint.

¹³ A carpenter stretched forth a rule, he formed it with an adze or with an awl, *either a joiner's hook*; he made it in the corner places, and he turned it in compass, (*or he made the corners, and he turned it all around*); and he made the image of a man, as a fair man, dwelling in the house.

¹⁴ He cutted down cedars, he took an hawthorn, and an oak, that stood among the trees of the forest; he planted a pineapple tree [*or he planted the pine tree*], which he nourished with rain,

¹⁵ and it was made into fire to men. He took of those, and was warmed, and he burnt (*it*), and baked loaves; but of the residue he wrought a god, and worshipped *it*, and he made a graven *image*, and he was bowed before that. (*and it was made into fire for people. He took some of it, and was warmed, and he burned it, and baked loaves; but with the rest of it he made a god, and then worshipped it, and he made a carved idol, and then he was bowed down before that.*)

¹⁶ He burnt the half thereof with fire, and of the half thereof he seethed flesh, and ate; he seethed pottage, and was (*ful*)filled, (*or He burned half of it in the fire, and so with half of it he boiled meat, and ate; yea, he boiled up some stew, and was fulfilled*); and he was warmed, and he said, Well! I am warmed; I saw [*the*] fire.

¹⁷ Forsooth the residue thereof he made a god, and a graven image to himself; he is bowed before that, and worshippeth that, and beseecheth, and saith, Deliver thou me, for thou art my god. (*But with the rest of it he made a god, yea, a carved idol for himself; and he is bowed down before that, and worshippeth that, and beseecheth, and saith, Save thou me, for thou art my god.*)

¹⁸ They knew not, neither understood, for they have forgotten, that their eyes see not, and that they understand not with their heart.

¹⁹ They bethink not in their soul, neither they know, neither they feel, that they say, I burnt the half thereof in fire, and I baked loaves on the coals thereof, and I seethed flesh, and ate; and of the residue thereof shall I make an idol? shall I fall down before the stock of a tree? (*They do not think in their soul, nor do they know, nor do they feel, so that they might say, I burned half of it in the fire, and then I baked some loaves on the coals there, and I boiled some meat, and ate; and with the rest of it shall I make an idol? and then shall I fall down before a piece of a tree? or before a piece of wood?*)

²⁰ A part thereof is ashes; an unwise heart shall worship it, and he shall not deliver his soul, neither he shall say, A strong leasing is in my right hand. (*A part of it is ashes; and an unwise heart shall worship it, but it shall not save his soul, nor shall he say, Only a big lie, or a great falsehood, is in my right hand.*)

²¹ Thou, Jacob, and Israel, have mind of these things, (*or Thou, Jacob, O Israel, remember these things*), for thou art my servant; I formed thee, Israel, thou art my servant; thou shalt not forget me.

²² I did away thy wickednesses as a cloud, and thy sins as a mist; turn thou again to me, for I again-bought thee. (*I did away thy wickednesses like a cloud, and thy sins like a mist; return thou to me, for I have bought thee back, that is, I have ransomed, or I have redeemed, thee.*)

²³ Ye heavens, praise, for the Lord hath done mercy; the last parts of [*the*] earth, sing ye heartily song, (*or the ends of the earth, heartily sing ye songs*); hills, sound ye praising; the forest, and each tree thereof, *praise God*; for the Lord again-bought Jacob, and Israel shall have glory.

²⁴ The Lord, thine again-buyer; and thy former from the womb (*or and thy Maker from the womb*), saith these things, I am the Lord, making all things, and I alone stretch forth (*the*) heavens, and stablish the earth, and none is with me;

²⁵ and I make void the signs of false diviners, and I turn into madness diviners that divine by sacrifices offered to fiends; and I turn wise men backward, and I make their science fond (*or foolish*).

²⁶ And *the Lord* raiseth the word of his servant, and [*ful*] filleth the counsel of his messengers; and I say to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be builded (*again*), and I shall raise (*up*) the deserts thereof;

²⁷ and I say to the depth, Be thou desolate, and I shall make dry thy floods; (*and I say to the ocean depth, Be thou made dry, and I shall make thy rivers run dry or and I shall also dry up thy rivers;*)

²⁸ and I say to Cyrus, Thou art my shepherd, and thou shalt fill all my will; and I say to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be builded (*again*); and to the temple, Thou shalt be founded. (*and I say to Cyrus, Thou art my shepherd, and thou shalt fulfill, or thou shalt do, all my will; and I say to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be rebuilt; and to the Temple, Thy foundations shall be laid again.*)

CHAPTER 45

¹ The Lord saith these things to my christ, Cyrus, whose right hand I took, that I make subject folks before his face, and turn the backs of kings; and I shall open [*the*] gates before him, and [*the*] gates shall not be closed. (*I the Lord saith these things to my anointed, yea, to Cyrus, whose right hand I took, to make subject the nations before him, and to break the backs of kings; and I shall open the gates before him, yea, none of the gates shall be closed.*)

² I shall go before thee, and I shall make low the glorious men of earth; I shall all-break [*the*] brazen gates, and I shall break together [*the*] iron bars. (*I shall go before thee, and I shall bring low the glorious of the earth; I shall all-break the bronze gates, and I shall altogether break the iron bars, or break open the locks.*)

³ And I shall give hid treasures to thee, and the privy things of privates, that thou know, that I *am* the Lord, that call thy name, (*I am the*) God of Israel, (*And I shall give hidden treasures to thee from dark and private, or secret, places, so that thou know, that I am the Lord, who call thy name, yea, I am the God of Israel;*)

⁴ for my servant Jacob, and Israel my chosen, and I called thee by thy name; I likened thee, and thou knewest not me. (*for the sake of my servant Jacob, and my chosen Israel, I called thee by thy name, and I honoured thee, though thou knewest me not.*)

⁵ I *am* the Lord, and there is no more; without me is no God. I have girded thee, and thou knewest not me. (*I am the Lord, and there is no other; there is no God besides me. I have girded thee, though thou knewest me not.*)

⁶ That they that be at the rising of the sun, and they that *be* at the west, know, that without me is no God. I *am* the Lord, and none other *God* is; (*So that they who be at the rising of the sun, and they who be at the west, know, that there is no God besides me. I am the Lord, and there is no other God;*)

⁷ forming light, and making darknesses, making peace, and forming evil; I *am* the Lord, doing all these things.

⁸ Heavens, send ye out dew from above, and clouds, rain (*ye on*) a just man; the earth be opened, and bring forth the saviour, and rightfulness be born together; I the Lord have made him of nought. (*Heavens, send ye out dew from above, and clouds, rain*

ye down righteousness; let the earth be opened, and bring forth the fruit of salvation, and let righteousness be born together with it; I the Lord have made it all out of nothing.)

⁹ *Woe to him that against-saith his maker, (he who is but) a tilestone of [the] earth of sands. Whether [the] clay saith to his potter, What makest thou(?), and thy work is without hands? (Woe to him) who saith against, (or contendest with), his Maker, he who is but a piece of tilestone, formed of the sands of the earth. Can the clay really say to its potter, What makest thou? or his work say to him, Thou hast no skill!)*

¹⁰ *Woe to him that saith to the father, What engenderest thou? and to a woman, What chidest thou? (Woe to him who saith to his father, Why didest thou begat me? and to his mother, Why hast thou given birth to me?)*

¹¹ *The Lord, the Holy of Israel, the former thereof, saith these things, Ask ye (of) me (of) things to coming on my sons, and send ye to me on the works of mine hands. (The Lord, the Holy One of Israel, his Maker, saith these things, Ye question me about my sons and daughters? ye instruct me upon the works of my hands?)*

¹² *I made (the) earth, and I made a man on it; mine hands held abroad (the) heavens, and I commanded to all the knighthood of them. (I made the earth, and I made the people on it; my hands spread abroad the heavens, and I commanded to all their host.)*

¹³ *I raised him to rightfulness, and I shall (ad)dress all his ways; he shall build (again) my city, and he shall deliver my prisoners, not in price, neither in gifts, saith the Lord of hosts. (I raised him up unto righteousness, and I shall direct all his ways; and he shall rebuild my city, and he shall rescue my prisoners, and not for price, and neither for gifts, saith the Lord of hosts.)*

¹⁴ *The Lord God saith these things, The travail of Egypt, and the merchandise of Ethiopia, and of Sabeans; [the] high men shall go to thee, and shall be thine; they shall go after thee, they shall go bound in manacles, and shall worship thee, and shall beseech thee. (They shall say), God is only in thee, and without thee is no God, (or They shall say, God, the only God, is with thee, and there is no other God).*

¹⁵ *Verily thou art God hid, God, the saviour of Israel. (Truly thou art a God who hideth thyself, O God, the Saviour of Israel.)*

¹⁶ *All makers of errors, that is, (of) idols, be shamed, and were ashamed; they went together into confusion.*

¹⁷ *Israel is saved in the Lord, by everlasting health; ye shall not be shamed, and ye shall not be ashamed, till into the world of world. (Israel is saved by the Lord, with an everlasting deliverance, or salvation; ye shall not be shamed, and ye shall not be ashamed, until forever.)*

¹⁸ *For why the Lord making heavens of nought, saith these things; he is God forming (the) earth, and making it, he is the maker thereof; he made it of nought, not in vain, but he formed it, that it be inhabited; I am the Lord, and none other is. (For the Lord making the heavens out of nothing, saith these things; he is God forming the earth, and making it, he is its Maker; he made it out of nothing, and not in vain, but he formed it, so that it could be inhabited; I am the Lord, and there is no other.)*

¹⁹ *I spake not in (a) hid place, not in a dark place of (the) earth; I said not to the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain. I am the Lord speaking rightfulness, telling (out) rightful things.*

²⁰ *Be ye gathered, and come ye, and nigh ye together, that be saved of heathen men (or ye who be saved from the heathen); they that raise (up) a sign of their (en)graving, knew not, and they pray (to) a god that saveth not.*

²¹ *Tell ye, and come ye, and take ye counsel together. Who made this heard from the beginning? from that time I before-said it. Whether I am not the Lord, and no God is further without me? [a] God rightful and saving is none, besides me. (Tell ye, and*

come ye, and take ye counsel together. Who made this heard from the beginning, or from long ago? yea, from the time that I foretold it. Am I not the Lord? and furthermore, there is no God besides me; yea, there is no rightful, or just, God, or one who saveth, besides me.)

²² All the coasts of *(the)* earth, be ye converted to me, and ye shall be safe; for I *am* the Lord, and none other there is. *(Turn ye to me, and be ye saved, ye peoples from all the ends of the earth; for I am the Lord, and there is no other.)*

²³ I swore in myself, a word of rightfulness shall go out of my mouth, and it shall not turn again; for each knee shall be bowed to me, and each tongue shall swear. *(I swore to myself, a word of righteousness went out of my mouth, and it shall not return again void, or empty; yea, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall swear, or vow, to be loyal to me.)*

²⁴ Therefore they shall say in the Lord, Rightfulnesses and empire be mine; all that fight against him shall come to him, and shall be ashamed. *(And so they shall say, In the Lord, righteousness, or victory, and strength be mine; and all who fight against him shall come to him, and shall be ashamed.)*

²⁵ All the seed of Israel shall be justified and praised in the Lord. *(All the descendants of Jacob shall be saved, and they shall praise the Lord.)*

CHAPTER 46

¹ Bel is broken, Nebo is all-broken; their simulacra *like* to wild beasts and work beasts be broken; your burdens with heavy charge till to weariness were rotten, *(Bel is broken, Nebo is all-broken; their idols that were worshipped or that were carried in your processions, now be loaded upon work beasts and cattle; now be heavy burdens upon your weary beasts,)*

² and be all-broken together; those might not save the bearer, and the soul of them shall go into captivity. *(and be altogether broken; they could not save their bearers-about, and now they themselves shall go into captivity.)*

³ The house of Jacob, and all the residue of the house of Israel, hear ye me, which be borne of my womb, which be borne of my womb. *(The house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, listen to me, ye who be carried by me from the womb, yea, who be carried by me from the womb, or from thy birth.)*

⁴ Till to eld I myself, and till to hoar hairs, I shall bear; I made, and I shall bear, and I shall save. *(Until your old age, yea, until your hoar hairs, I myself shall carry you; for I made you, and I shall carry you, and I shall save you.)*

⁵ To whom have ye likened me, and made even *(or and made me even to)*, and have comparised me, and have made *(me)* like?

⁶ Which bear together gold from the bag *(or Ye who take out all the gold from thy bag)*, and weigh *(out)* silver with a balance, and hire a goldsmith to make a god, and *(then)* they *(all)* fall down, and worship *(it)*;

⁷ they bearing bear *(him)* in shoulders, and setting in his place, *(or they carry him upon their shoulders, and put him in his place)*; and he shall stand, and shall not be moved from his place; but also when they cry to him, he shall not hear, and he shall not save them from *(any trials or)* tribulation.

⁸ Have ye mind of this, and be ye ashamed; ye trespassers, go again to the heart. *(Remember this, and be ye ashamed; ye trespassers, bring this again to mind or remember this.)*

⁹ Bethink ye on the former world, for I am God, no God is over me, neither is like me. *(Remember the former times, for I am God, and there is no god over me, nor is there anyone who is even like me.)*

¹⁰ And I tell from the beginning the last thing, and from the beginning *those things* that be not made yet; and I say, My counsel shall stand, and all my will shall be done. *(And I told out from the beginning what the last things would be, and from the beginning those things that were not yet even made; and I said, My purpose, or my plans, shall stand, and all my will shall be done.)*

¹¹ And I call a bird from the east, and the man of my will from a far land; and I spake, and I shall bring that thing *(to pass)*; I have made *(all)* of nought *(or I have made everything out of nothing)*, and I shall make that thing *(too)*.

¹² Ye of hard heart, hear me, that be far from rightfulness. *(Ye with a hard heart, who be far away from righteousness or who think that victory, or triumph, be far off.)*

¹³ I made nigh mine rightfulness, it shall not be drawn afar, and mine health shall not tarry; I shall give health in Zion, and my glory in Israel. *(I have brought my righteousness near or I have brought my victory close, it is not far off, and my deliverance shall not be delayed; I shall give deliverance to Zion, and my glory to Israel.)*

CHAPTER 47

¹ Thou virgin, the daughter of Babylon, go down, sit thou in *(the)* dust, sit thou in *[the]* earth; a king's seat is not to the daughter of *[the]* Chaldees, for thou shalt no more be called soft and tender. *(Thou virgin daughter of Babylon, go down from off thy throne, and sit thou in the dust, yea, upon the ground; a king's throne is not for the daughter of the Chaldeans, for thou shalt no more be called soft and tender.)*

² Take thou a quernstone, and grind thou meal; make thou naked thy filth*(hood)*, discover the shoulder; show the hips, pass thou *[over the]* floods. *(Take thou a millstone, and grind thou some meal with it; make thou thyself naked, yea, uncover the shoulder; show the hips, and cross thou over the rivers.)*

³ Thy shame shall be showed, and thy shame shall be seen; I shall take vengeance, and no man shall against-stand me.

⁴ Our again-buyer, the Lord of hosts is his name, the Holy of Israel. *(Our Redeemer; the Lord of hosts is his name, the Holy One of Israel.)*

⁵ Daughter of Chaldees, sit thou, be thou still, and enter into darkneses, for thou shalt no more be called the lady of realms. *(Daughter of the Chaldeans, sit thou, be thou silent, and enter into the darkness, or into the shadows, for thou shalt no more be called the lady, or the queen, of many kingdoms.)*

⁶ I was wroth on my people, I defouled mine heritage, and I gave them in thine hand, and thou settedest not mercies to them; thou madest grievous the yoke greatly on an eld man, *(I was angry with my people, I defiled my inheritance, and I gave them into thy hands, or into thy power, and thou gavest no mercy to them; thou madest the yoke greatly grievous upon an old man,)*

⁷ and thou saidest, Without end I shall be *[a]* lady, *(or and thou saidest, I shall be a lady forever)*; thou puttedest not these things on thine heart, neither thou bethoughtest on thy last thing.

⁸ And now, thou delicate, and dwelling trustily, hear these things, which sayest in thine heart, I am, and besides me there is no more; I shall not sit *[a]* widow, and I shall not know barrenness. *(And now, O delicate one, and trustily dwelling, hear ye these things, thou who sayest in thy heart, Here I am, and there is no other besides me; I shall never be a widow, and I shall never know barrenness.)*

⁹ These two things, barrenness and widowhood, shall come to thee suddenly in one day; all things came on thee for the multitude of thy witchcrafts, and for the great hardness of thine enchanters, *either tregetours*. *(But these two things, barrenness and widowhood, shall suddenly come upon thee in a single day; they shall come upon thee*

for the multitude of thy witchcrafts, and for the great willfulness of thy enchanters, or of thy conjurers.)

¹⁰ And (*for*) thou haddest trust in thy malice, and saidest, None is that seeth me; this, thy wisdom and thy knowing, (*hath*) deceived thee; and thou saidest in thine heart, I am, and besides me there is none other, (*or I am, and there is no one else besides me*).

¹¹ Evil shall come [*up*] on thee, and thou shalt not know the beginning thereof; and mischief shall fall [*up*] on thee, which thou shalt not be able to cleanse; wretchedness which thou knowest not, shall come [*up*] on thee suddenly, (*or and such wretchedness, which thou knowest not, shall suddenly come upon thee*).

¹² Stand thou with thine enchanters, and with the multitude of thy witches, in which thou travailedest from thy youth; if in hap they profit anything to thee, either if thou mayest be made the stronger. (*Stand thou with thy enchanters, and with the multitude of thy witches, with whom thou hast laboured from thy youth; if perhaps they profit anything to thee, or if thou mayest be made stronger, or more awesome.*)

¹³ Thou failedest in the multitude of thy counsels; the false diviners of heaven stand, and save thee, which beheld stars, and numbered months, that they should tell by them things to coming to thee. (*Thou hast failed, despite the multitude of thy advice; let the false diviners of the heavens stand up, and save thee, they who looked at the stars, and numbered the months, so that they could tell by them the things that would come to thee.*)

¹⁴ Lo! they be made as stubble, the fire hath burnt them; they shall not deliver their life from the power of flame; coals be not, by which they shall be warmed, neither fire, that they sit at it. (*Behold! they shall be made like stubble, and the fire shall burn them up; they shall not be able to save, (or to rescue), their own lives from the power of the flame; there shall not be coals by which they shall be warmed, nor a fire, that they can sit before.*)

¹⁵ So those things be made to thee in which ever thou travailedest; thy merchants from thy youth erred, each man in his way; none is, that shall save thee. (*So shall these enchanters be to thee, they with whom thou hast laboured all thy life; they have wandered off, each in his own way, and there is no one, who can save thee.*)

CHAPTER 48

¹ The house of Jacob, that be called by the name of Israel, and went out of the waters of Judah, hear these things, which swear in the name of the Lord, and have mind on God of Israel, not in truth, neither in rightfulness. (*Hear ye these things, the house of Jacob, who be called by the name of Israel, and who went out of the seed, or the descendants, of Judah, who swear by the name of the Lord, and who remember the God of Israel, but not in truth, or in righteousness.*)

² For they be called of the holy city (*or For they call themselves citizens of the holy city*), and be stablished on the God of Israel, the Lord of hosts is his name.

³ From that time I told (*of*) the former things, and those went out of my mouth; and I made them known; (*then*) suddenly I wrought (*them*), and those things came (*to be*).

⁴ For I knew that thou art hard, and thy noll is (*like*) a sinew of iron, and thy forehead is (*like*) of brass.

⁵ I before-said to thee from that time; before that those things came, I showed (*them*) to thee; lest peradventure thou wouldest say, Mine idols did these things, and my graven images, and my molten images, sent these things, (*I told thee before the time; before that those things came, I showed them to thee; lest thou wouldest say, My idols did these things, yea, my carved idols, and my cast idols, have commanded these things to be.*)

⁶ which thou heardest. See thou all things, but ye told not. I made heard new things to thee from that time, and things be kept which thou knowest not; *(Thou hast heard, and seen, all these things, but ye have not told them out. I made known to thee new things from that time, and hidden things which thou knewest not before;)*

⁷ now those be made of nought, and not from that time, and before the day, and thou heardest not *(of)* those things; lest peradventure thou say, Lo! I knew those things. *(and those things be made out of nothing, and were not from that time, yea, before today thou heardest not of those things; lest thou now say, Behold! I knew all these things.)*

⁸ Neither thou heardest, neither thou knewest, neither thine ear was opened from that time; for I know, that thou trespassing shalt trespass, and I called thee a trespasser from the womb.

⁹ For my name I shall make far my strong vengeance, and with my praising I shall refrain *(for)* thee, lest thou perish. *(For the sake of my name I shall make my strong vengeance to go far away, and for the sake of my praises I shall refrain from hurting thee, lest thou perish.)*

¹⁰ Lo! I have sodden thee, but not as silver; I chose thee in the chimney of poverty. *(Behold! I have tested thee, but not like silver; I chose thee in the furnace of affliction.)*

¹¹ I shall do for me, that I be not blasphemed, *(or I shall do it for my own sake, so that I be not blasphemed)*, and I shall not give my glory to another.

¹² Jacob and Israel *(or Jacob, yea, Israel)*, whom I call^(ed), hear thou me; I myself, I *am* the first, and I *am* the last.

¹³ And mine hand founded the earth, and my right hand meted *(the)* heavens; I shall call them, and they shall stand *(up)* together, *(or and when I call them, they stand up at once)*.

¹⁴ All ye be gathered together, and hear; who of them told *[out]* these things? The Lord loved him, he shall do his will in Babylon, and his arm in Chaldees *(or and his arm, or his power, shall be upon the Chaldeans)*.

¹⁵ I, I spake, and called him; I brought him, and his way was *(ad)*dressed. *(I, I spoke, and called him; I brought him, and his way shall prosper.)*

¹⁶ Nigh ye to me, and hear ye these things; at the beginning I spake not in huddles, either private, *(or Come ye to me, and hear ye these things; from the beginning, I did not speak in secret, or in private)*; from *(the)* time, before that *(these)* things were made, I was there, and now the Lord God, and his Spirit, *(have)* sent me.

¹⁷ The Lord, thine again-buyer, the Holy of Israel, saith these things, I *am* thy Lord God, teaching thee profitable things, and I govern thee in the way, wherein thou goest. *(The Lord, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel, saith these things, I am the Lord thy God, teaching thee profitable things, and I govern thee on the way, on which thou goest.)*

¹⁸ I would that thou haddest perceived my commandments, thy peace had been made as *[a]* flood, and thy rightfulness as the swells of the sea; *(O that thou haddest followed my commandments! then thy peace would have flowed like a river, and thy righteousness like the swells of the sea;)*

¹⁹ and thy seed had been as gravel, and the generation of thy womb, as the little stones thereof; the name of it had not perished, and had not been all-broken from my face. *(and thy children would have been like the sand, and the descendants from thy womb, like its grains in number; their name would not have perished, and would not have been all-broken, or blotted out, from my sight.)*

²⁰ Go ye out of Babylon, flee ye from Chaldees; tell ye in the voice of full out joying; make ye this heard, and bear ye it unto the last parts of *[the]* earth; say ye, The Lord again-bought his servant Jacob. *(Go ye out of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans; tell*

ye in the voice of rejoicing; make ye this heard, and carry ye it unto the ends of the earth; say ye, The Lord hath redeemed, or hath rescued, his servant Jacob.)

²¹ They thirsted not in the desert, when he led them out; he brought forth to them water of a stone, and he parted the stone, and waters flowed. *(They did not thirst in the desert, when he led them out; he brought forth water out of a stone for them, yea, he parted the stone, and the waters flowed out.)*

²² Peace is not to wicked men, saith the Lord. *(There is no peace, or rest, for the wicked, saith the Lord.)*

CHAPTER 49

¹ Isles, hear ye, and peoples afar, perceive ye; the Lord called me from the womb, he thought on my name from the womb of my mother. *(Islands, hear ye, and peoples afar off, understand ye; the Lord called me from the womb, he thought about me from my mother's womb.)*

² And he hath set my mouth as a sharp sword, he defended me in the shadow of his hand, and setted me as a chosen arrow; he hid me in his arrow case, *(And he made my tongue or my words like a sharp sword, he hid me under the shadow of his hand, and he made me like a chosen arrow; yea, he hid me in his quiver,)*

³ and said to me, Israel, thou art my servant, for I shall have glory in thee. *(and said to me, Israel, thou art my servant, through whom I shall be glorified.)*

⁴ And I said, I travailed in vain, I wasted my strength without cause, and vainly; therefore my doom is with the Lord, and my work is with my God. *(And I said, I have laboured in vain, I have wasted my strength for nothing, and in vain; and yet my judgement, or my justice, is still with the Lord, and my reward is with my God.)*

⁵ And now the Lord, forming me a servant to himself from the womb, saith these things, that I bring again Jacob to him. And Israel shall not be gathered together; and I am glorified in the eyes of the Lord, and my God is made my strength. *(And now the Lord, who formed me in the womb to be his servant, saith these things, so that I bring back Jacob to him, and that Israel be gathered to him; I am honoured before the Lord, and my God is made my strength.)*

⁶ And he said, It is little, that thou be a servant to me, to raise the lineages of Jacob, and to convert the dregs of Israel; I gave thee into the light of heathen men, that thou be mine health till to the last part of [the] earth. *(And he said, It is too little a thing, that thou be my servant only to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to bring back the descendants of Israel; I shall make you also to be a light unto the heathen, so that thou can be my salvation unto the ends of the earth.)*

⁷ The Lord, [the] again-buyer of Israel, the Holy thereof, saith these things to a despicable soul, and to a folk had in abomination, to the servant of lords, Kings shall see, and princes shall rise together, and shall worship, for the Lord, for he is faithful, and for the Holy of Israel, that chose thee. *(The Lord, the Redeemer of Israel, its Holy One, saith these things to a despised soul, to a nation had in abomination, to the servant of lords, Kings and princes shall see thee, and shall rise up, and shall honour thee, because of the Lord, for he is faithful, yea, because of the Holy One of Israel, who chose thee.)*

⁸ The Lord saith these things, In a pleasant time I heard thee, and in the day of health I helped thee; and I kept thee, and gave thee into a bond of peace of the people, that thou shouldst raise *(tillage upon)* the earth, and have in possession heritages, *that be destroyed; (The Lord saith these things, At the time of my favour I heard thee, and in the day of deliverance I helped thee; and I kept thee safe, and gave thee for a covenant*

to the people, so that thou couldst raise tillage upon the earth, and have in possession the land that is now laid waste;)

⁹ that thou shouldst say to them that be bound, Go ye out, and to them that be in darkneses, Be ye showed. They shall be fed in ways, and the pastures of them shall be in all plain things. (*and that thou shouldst say to them who be bound, Go ye out, and to them who be in darkness, Be ye seen. They shall be fed on the ways, and their pastures shall be on all the hills.*)

¹⁰ They shall not hunger, and they shall no more thirst; and heat, and the sun shall not smite them, (*or and heat, and the sun shall not strike them*); for the merciful doer of them shall govern them, and shall give drink to them at the wells of waters.

¹¹ And I shall set all mine hills into [*a*] way, and my paths shall be enhanced. (*And I shall make a way through all my hills, and my paths shall be raised up high.*)

¹² Lo! these men shall come from [*a*] far, and lo! they shall come from the north, and from the sea, and these from the south land. (*Behold! these men shall come from afar, and behold! they (shall come) from the north, and (from) the west, and from the land of Sinim or and from the land of Syene, (that is, from Aswan in the south).*)

¹³ Heavens, praise ye, and thou earth, make full out joy; hills, sing ye heartily praising, (*or hills, heartily sing ye praises*); for the Lord [*hath*] comforted his people, and shall have mercy on his poor men.

¹⁴ And Zion said, The Lord hath forsaken me, and the Lord hath forgotten me.

¹⁵ Whether a woman may forget her young child, that she have not mercy on the son of her womb? (*yea*), though she (*may*) forget, nevertheless I shall not forget thee.

¹⁶ Lo! I have written thee in mine hands; thy walls, be ever before mine eyes. (*Behold! I have written thee upon my hands; thy walls, Jerusalem, (be) ever before my eyes.*)

¹⁷ The builders be come; (*and*) they that destroy thee, and scatter (*thee*), shall (*now*) go (*far*) away from thee.

¹⁸ Raise [*up*] thine eyes in compass, and see, (*or Raise up thine eyes, and look all around*); all these men be gathered together; they be come to thee. (*As*) I live, saith the Lord, for thou shalt be clothed with all these as with an ornament, and thou as a spouses shalt bind them to thee.

¹⁹ For why thy deserts, and thy wildernesses, and the land of thy falling, now shall be strait for [*the*] inhabitants; and they shall be driven away far, that swallowed thee. (*For thy deserts, and thy wildernesses, and the land of thy falling, shall now be too narrow for your inhabitants; and they who swallowed thee up shall be driven far away.*)

²⁰ Yet the sons of thy barrenness shall say in thine ears, The place is (*too*) strait to me, make thou a space to me for to dwell. (*Yet the children born in thy barrenness shall say in thy ears, This place is too narrow for us, make thou a space for us to live in.*)

²¹ And thou shalt say in thine heart, Who engendered these sons to me? I am barren, not bearing child; I am led over, and (*a*) prisoner; and who nourished these sons? I am destitute, and alone; and where were these? (*And thou shalt say in thy heart, Who begat these children for me? for I am barren, and have not given birth to any children; yea, I am led over, and a prisoner; and who nourished these children? for I am destitute, and alone; where did they all come from?*)

²² The Lord God saith these things, Lo! I raise mine hand to heathen men, and I shall enhance my sign to peoples, (*or The Lord God saith these things, Behold! I shall raise up my hand to the heathen, and I shall exalt my sign to the peoples*); and they shall bring thy sons in (*their*) arms, and they shall bear thy daughters on (*their*) shoulders.

²³ And kings shall be thy nursers, and queens *shall be* thy nurses; with cheer cast down into [*the*] earth they shall worship thee, and they shall lick the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know, that I *am* the Lord, on whom they shall not be shamed, that abide him. (*And kings and queens shall be thy nurses; they shall worship thee with faces cast down to the ground, and they shall lick the dust off thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord, and that none who wait for me, shall be ashamed.*)

²⁴ Whether prey shall be taken away from a strong man? either that that is taken of a stalworthy man, may be safe? (*Shall spoils be taken away from the strong? or can a captive be set free from a tyrant?*)

²⁵ For the Lord saith these things, Soothly and [*the*] captivity shall be taken away from the strong man, and that that is taken away of a stalworthy man, shall be saved. Forsooth I shall deem them that deemed thee, and I shall save thy sons. (*For the Lord saith these things, Truly, the captives shall be taken away from the strong, and spoils shall be taken away from a tyrant. For I shall judge them who judged thee, and I shall save thy children.*)

²⁶ And I shall feed thine enemies with their flesh, and they shall be greatly filled with their blood, as with must; and each man shall know, that I *am* the Lord, saving thee, and thine again-buyer, the Strong of Jacob. (*And I shall feed thy enemies with their own flesh, and they shall be greatly filled with their own blood, like with wine; and everyone shall know, that I am the Lord, who saveth thee, and thy Redeemer, the Strong One of Jacob.*)

CHAPTER 50

¹ The Lord saith these things, What is this book of forsaking of your mother, by which I let go her? either who is he, to whom I owe, to whom I sold you? [*or whom is my creancer; (or who is my creditor), to whom I sold you?*] For lo! ye be sold for your wickednesses, and for your great trespasses I let go your mother. (*The Lord saith these things, Where is the book of the forsaking, (or for the divorcing), of your mother, by which I let her go? or who is he to whom I owed, and so to whom I sold you? For behold! ye were sold because of your wickednesses, and because of your great trespasses, I let your mother go.*)

² For I came, and no man was; I called, and none was that heard. Whether mine hand is abridged, and made little, that I may not again-buy? either strength is not in me for to deliver? Lo! in my blaming I shall make the sea forsaken, *either desert*, I shall set floods in(*to*) the dry place; fishes without water shall wax rotten, and shall die for thirst. (*For I came, but there was no one there; I called, but no one heard me. Is my hand shortened, yea, (is my power) made so little, that I cannot redeem, (or cannot rescue, you)? or is strength not in me to save you? Behold! by my command I can make the sea into a desert, and I can make rivers into a dry place, and the fish grow rotten for a lack of water, and die of thirst.*)

³ I shall clothe (*the*) heavens with darknesses, and I shall set a sackcloth (*to be*) the covering of them.

⁴ The Lord gave to me a learned tongue, that I know how to sustain him by (*a*) word that failed; early *the father* raiseth [*up*], early he raiseth [*up*] an ear to me, that I hear as a master. (*The Lord gave me a learned tongue, so that I know how to sustain with a word him who faileth; early the Father raiseth up, yea, early he raiseth up an ear for me, so that I might hear like a master.*)

⁵ The Lord God opened an ear to me; forsooth I against-say not, I went not aback. (*The Lord God opened my ears; and I did not rebel, nor did I turn away from him.*)

⁶ I gave my body to *[the]* smiters, and my cheeks to *[the]* pullers; I turned not away my face from men blaming, and spitting on me. *(I gave my body to the strikers, and my cheeks to the hair-pullers; I did not turn my face away from those who shamed me, and who spat upon me.)*

⁷ The Lord God is mine helper, and therefore I am not shamed; therefore I have set my face as a stone made hard, and I know that I shall not be shamed.

⁸ He is nigh, that justifieth me, *(or He is near, who justifieth me)*; who against-saith me? stand we together. Who is mine adversary? nigh he to me.

⁹ Lo! the Lord God is mine helper; who therefore is he that condemneth me? Lo! all shall be defouled as a cloth, and a moth shall eat them. *(Behold! the Lord God is my helper; and so who is he that condemneth me? Behold! they all shall be defiled like a cloak, and a moth shall eat them up.)*

¹⁰ Who of you dreadeth the Lord, and heareth the voice of his servant? Who *(ever)* went in darkneses, and light is not to him, hope he in the name of the Lord, and trust he on his God *(or and trust he in his God)*.

¹¹ Lo! all ye kindling fire, and gird with flames, go in the light of your fire, and in the flames which ye have kindled to you. This is made of mine hand to you, ye shall sleep in sorrows. *(Behold! all ye kindling a fire, and gird with flames, go in the light of your own fire, and in the flames which ye have kindled for yourselves. This is made by my hand for you, and ye shall sleep in sorrows.)*

CHAPTER 51

¹ Hear ye me, that follow that that is just, and seek the Lord, *(or Listen ye to me, ye who follow what is right, and seek the Lord)*. Take ye heed to the stone, from whence ye be hewn down, and to the cave of the pit, from which ye be cut down.

² Take ye heed to Abraham, your father, and to Sarah, that childed you *(or who gave birth to you)*; for I called him, *(when he was but)* one, *(or without an heir)*, and I blessed him, and I multiplied him.

³ Therefore the Lord shall comfort Zion, and he shall comfort all the fallings thereof; and he shall set the desert thereof in delights, and the wilderness thereof as a garden of the Lord; joy and gladness shall be found therein, the doing of thankings and the voice of praising. *(And so the Lord shall comfort Zion, and he shall comfort all who live in its fallings, or in its ruins; and he shall turn its desert into an Eden, and its wilderness into a garden of the Lord; joy and happiness shall be found there, and thanksgiving and praising.)*

⁴ My people, take ye heed to me, and, my lineage, hear ye me; for why a law shall go out from me, and my doom shall rest into the light of peoples. *(My people, take ye heed to me, and, my tribe, listen ye to me; for the Law shall go out from me, and my judgement shall be a light for the peoples, or for the nations.)*

⁵ My just *man* is nigh, my saviour is gone out, and mine arms shall deem peoples; isles shall abide me, and shall suffer mine arm. *(My justice is near, my salvation hath gone out, and my arm shall rule the peoples; the islands shall wait for me, and shall have trust in my arm.)*

⁶ Raise your eyes to heaven, and see ye under earth beneath; for why heavens shall melt away as smoke, and the earth shall be all-broken as a cloth, and the dwellers thereof shall perish as these things; but mine health shall be without end, and my rightfulness shall not fail. *(Raise up your eyes to the heavens, and see ye under the earth beneath; for the heavens shall melt away like smoke, and the earth shall be torn like a cloak, and its inhabitants shall perish like these things; but my deliverance, or my salvation, shall be forever, and my justice, or my judgement, shall not fail.)*

⁷ Ye people, that know the just *man*, hear me, my law is in the heart of them; do not ye dread the shame of men, and dread ye not the blasphemies of them. (*Ye people, who know what is just, hear me, for my Law is in your hearts; do not ye fear the shame of men, and fear ye not their blasphemies.*)

⁸ For why a worm shall eat them so as a cloth, and a moth shall devour them so as wool; but mine health shall be without end, and my rightfulness into generations of generations. (*For a worm shall eat them up like a cloak, and a moth shall devour them like wool; but my deliverance, or my salvation, shall be forever, and my justice, or my victory, for all generations.*)

⁹ Rise thou, rise thou, arm of the Lord, be thou clothed in strength; rise thou, as in [*the*] eld days, in generations of worlds. Whether thou smitedest not the proud man(*or Strikedest thou not Rahab*), woundedest not the dragon?

¹⁰ Whether thou driedest not the sea, the water of the great depth, which settedest the depth of the sea *to be* a way, that men *that were* delivered, should pass [*over*]? (*Didest thou not dry up the sea, the water of the great depth, and make the depth of the sea to be a way, so that those who were delivered, or saved, could cross over it?*)

¹¹ And now they that be again-bought of the Lord shall turn again, and shall come praising into Zion, and everlasting gladness on the heads of them; they shall hold joy and gladness, and sorrow and wailing shall flee away. (*And now they who be redeemed, or who be rescued, by the Lord shall return, and shall come with praising into Zion, and everlasting happiness shall be upon them; they shall hold onto joy and happiness, and sorrow and wailing shall flee away.*)

¹² I, I myself, *that is, I am he, I am he*, that shall comfort you; who *art* thou, that thou darest of a deadly man, and of the son of man, that shall wax dry so as hay? (*I, I myself, shall comfort you; so why then fearest thou any mortal, yea, the son of a man, who shall grow as dry as grass, or like straw?*)

¹³ And thou hast forgotten the Lord, thy Creator, that stretched abroad (*the*) heavens, and founded the earth; and thou dreadedest continually all day of the face of his strong vengeance, that did tribulation to thee, and made ready for to lose. Where is now the strong vengeance of the troubler? (*But thou hast forgotten the Lord, thy Creator, who stretched abroad the heavens, and founded the earth; and, instead, all day long, thou hast continually feared the strong vengeance of the one who gave thee trials and tribulation, and who is ready to destroy thee. But now, where is the strong vengeance of the troubler?*)

¹⁴ Soon he shall come, going for to open; and he shall not slay till to death, neither his bread shall fail. (*Yea, he who now is captive of this fear, shall soon be set free; and he shall live a long life, and his food shall not fail.*)

¹⁵ Forsooth I am thy Lord God, that trouble the sea, and the waves thereof wax great; the Lord of hosts is my name. (*For I am the Lord thy God, who troubleth the sea, and its waves grow great; the Lord of hosts is my name.*)

¹⁶ I have put my words in thy mouth, and I defended thee in the shadow of mine hand; that thou plant (*the*) heavens, and found the earth, and say to Zion, Thou art my people. (*I have put my words in thy mouth, and I have hid thee under the shadow of my hand; so that I might firmly plant the heavens, and found, or form, the earth, and say to Zion, Thou art my people.*)

¹⁷ Be thou raised (*up*), be thou raised (*up*), rise thou, Jerusalem, that hast drunk of the hand of the Lord the cup of his wrath (*or that hast drunk from the hand of the Lord the cup of his anger*); thou hast drunk unto the bottom of the cup of sleep, thou hast drunk of (*it*) unto the dregs.

¹⁸ None there is that sustaineth it, of all the sons which it engendered; and none there is that taketh the hand thereof, of all the sons which it nourished. *(There is no one who sustaineth thee, of all those whom thou hath begat; and there is no one who taketh thy hand, of all those whom thou hath nourished.)*

¹⁹ Two things there be that came to thee; who shall be sorry on thee? *(or There be two things that came to thee; who shall be sorry for thee?)* destroying, and defouling, and hunger, and sword. Who shall comfort thee?

²⁰ Thy sons be cast forth, they slept in the head of all *(the)* ways, as the beast oryx *(or like the oryx beast, or the antelope)*, taken with a snare; *they be full of [the] indignation of the Lord, of the blaming of thy God.*

²¹ Therefore thou poor, and drunken, not of wine, hear these things. *(And so O poor and drunken one, but not of wine, listen to these things.)*

²² The Lordly Governor, thy Lord, and thy God, that fought for his people, saith these things, Lo! I have taken from thine hand the cup of sleep, the bottom of the cup of mine indignation *(or yea, the dregs of the cup of my anger)*; I shall not lay to, that thou drink it any more.

²³ And I shall set it in the hand of them that made thee low, and said to thy soul, Be thou bowed, that we pass; and thou hast set thy body as *(the)* earth, and as a way to them that go forth. *(And I shall put it in the hand of them who made thee low, and who said to thee, Be thou bowed down, so that we can trample upon thee; and thou hast made thy body like the ground, and a way for them to go upon.)*

CHAPTER 52

¹ Rise thou, Zion, rise thou, be thou clothed in thy strength; Jerusalem, the city of the Holy *(One)*, be thou clothed in the clothes of thy glory; for a man uncircumcised and a man unclean shall no more lay to, that he pass by thee, *(or for the uncircumcised, and the unclean, shall never again enter thy gates).*

² Jerusalem, be thou shaken out of *[the]* dust; rise thou, *(and)* sit thou *(down)*; thou daughter of Zion, *(thou)* prisoner, unbind the bonds of thy neck.

³ For the Lord saith these things, Ye be sold without cause, and ye shall be again-bought without silver. *(For the Lord saith these things, Ye were sold for nothing, and ye shall be bought back without any silver.)*

⁴ For the Lord God saith these things, My people in the beginning went down into Egypt, that it should be there an earth-tiller, *either a comeling*, and Assur falsely challenged it without any cause. *(For the Lord God saith these things, In the beginning my people went down to Egypt, so that they could be earth-tillers, or newcomers, there, and the Assyrians oppressed them without any cause.)*

⁵ And now what is to me here? saith the Lord; for my people is taken away without cause; the lords thereof do wickedly, saith the Lord, and my name is blasphemed continually all day *(or and my name is continually blasphemed all day long).*

⁶ For this thing my people shall know my name in that day, for lo! I myself that spake, am present. *(For this thing my people shall know my name on that day, for behold! I am he who spoke, and I am present.)*

⁷ Full fair *be* the feet of him that telleth, and preacheth peace on hills, of him that telleth good *(tidings)*, of him that preacheth health, and saith, Zion, thy God shall reign. *(How beautiful on the mountains, be the feet of him who telleth, and preacheth peace, of him who telleth good news, of him who preacheth deliverance, or salvation, and saith, Zion, thy God reigneth.)*

⁸ The voice of thy beholders; they raised the voice, they shall praise together; for they shall see with eye to eye, when the Lord hath converted Zion. *(The voice of thy*

watchmen; they shall raise up their voices, they shall praise together; for they shall see eye to eye, when the Lord shall bring back Zion, or for they shall see with their own eyes, when the Lord shall return to Zion.)

⁹ The desert(ed), *either forsaken*, things of Jerusalem, make ye joy, and praise ye together; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath again-bought Jerusalem (*or he hath redeemed Jerusalem*).

¹⁰ The Lord hath made ready his holy arm in the eyes of all folks, and all the ends of the earth shall see the health of our God. (*The Lord hath bared his holy arm before all the nations, and all the ends of the earth shall see the deliverance of our God.*)

¹¹ Go ye away, go ye away, go ye out from thence; do not ye touch [*the*] defouled thing, go ye out from the midst thereof; be ye cleansed, that bear the vessels of the Lord.

¹² For ye shall not go out in noise, neither ye shall haste in flying away; for why the Lord shall go before you, and the God of Israel shall gather you together. (*For ye shall not go out in haste, nor shall ye leave by fleeing away; because the Lord shall go before you, and the God of Israel shall gather you together.*)

¹³ Lo! my servant shall understand, and he shall be enhanced (*or and he shall be exalted*), and he shall be raised (*up*), and he shall be full high.

¹⁴ As many men wondered on him, so his beholding shall be without glory among men, and the form, *either shape*, of him among the sons of men. (*But many wondered about him, for his appearance was without glory, or without comeliness, among people, and the form, or the shape, of him, among the sons and daughters of men.*)

¹⁵ He shall besprinkle many folks; kings shall hold together their mouth on him; for they shall see, to which it was not told of him, and they that heard not, beheld. (*But he shall startle many nations; kings shall shut, or shall close, their mouths before him; for they shall see, what they had not been told of before, and they shall consider, what they had not heard of before.*)

CHAPTER 53

¹ Who believed to our hearing? (*or Who hath believed our report?*) and to whom is the arm of the Lord showed?

² And he shall go up as a rod before him, and as a root from [*the*] thirsty land. And neither shape neither fairness was to him; and we saw him, and no beholding was; and we desired him, (*And he shall grow up like a rod before the Lord, and like a root from the thirsty land. And neither shape nor beauty was to him; and when we saw him, there was no comeliness to him, so that we would desire him;*)

³ despised, and the last of men, a man of sorrows, and knowing sickness. And his cheer was as hid (*from us*), and despised; wherefore and we areckoned not him. (*he was despised, and the last of men, a man of sorrows, and knowing of suffering. And we hid our faces from him, for we despised him, and regarded him as if he was nothing, or of no account.*)

⁴ Verily he suffered our sicknesses, and he bare our sorrows; and we areckoned him as a mesel, and smitten of God, and made low. (*Truly he suffered our sicknesses, and he carried our sorrows; but we reckoned him like a leper, and struck by God, and abased, or made low.*)

⁵ Forsooth he was wounded for our wickednesses, he was defouled for our great trespasses; the learning of our peace was on him, and we be made whole by his wanness. (*And he was wounded for our wickednesses, he was defiled for our great trespasses; he suffered what should have been our chastising, or our punishment, and we be healed, or made whole, by his scourgings.*)

⁶ All we erred as sheep, each man bowed into his own way, and the Lord putted in him the wickedness of us all. *(We have all wandered astray like sheep, each one turned to his own way, but the Lord put on him all of our wickednesses.)*

⁷ He was offered, for he would, and he opened not his mouth; as a sheep he shall be led to slaying, and he shall be dumb as a lamb before him that clippeth it, and he shall not open his mouth. *(He was offered up, and he bare it, and he did not open his mouth; like a sheep he was led to his killing, and he was as silent as a lamb before him who clippeth it, yea, he did open his mouth.)*

⁸ He is taken away from anguish and from doom; who shall tell out the generation of him? For he was cut down from the land of the living. I smote him for the great trespass of my people. *(He was brought to trial and to judgement; and who shall tell out his future? And then he was cut down from the land of the living. I struck him down for the great trespass of my people.)*

⁹ And he shall give unfaithful men for burying, and rich men for his death; for he did not wickedness, neither guile was in his mouth; *(And in his death he was buried with the unfaithful, and with the rich, though he did not do any wickedness, nor any deceit, or lies, came out of his mouth;)*

¹⁰ and the Lord would defoul him in sickness. If he putteth his life for sin, he shall see *(his)* seed long enduring, and the will of the Lord shall be *(ad)*dressed in his hand. *(yet the Lord defiled him with suffering. He made his life an offering for sin; and so he shall see his children, or his descendants, and he shall long endure, or he shall live a long life, and in his hand the purpose of the Lord shall prosper.)*

¹¹ For that that his soul travailed, he shall see, and shall be filled, *[or For-thy that he travailed, his soul shall see, and be fulfilled]*. *(So) That my just servant shall justify many men in his knowing, and he shall bear the wickednesses of them. (Because of what he suffered or Because he suffered, he shall see, and shall be fulfilled. Yea, my righteous servant shall justify many people by his suffering, and he shall carry their wickednesses.)*

¹² Therefore I shall yield, *either deal*, to him full many men, and he shall part the spoils of the strong *fiends*; for that that he gave his life into death, and was areckoned with felonious men; and he did away the sin of many men, and he prayed for trespassers. *(And so I shall give to him a portion with the great, and he shall part the spoils with the strong; for he gave his life unto death, and was reckoned with criminals; and he did away the sin of many, and he prayed for trespassers.)*

CHAPTER 54

¹ Thou barren, that chilstest not, praise; thou that chilstest not, sing praising, and make joy; for why many sons be of the forsaken, more than of her that had *[the]* husband, saith the Lord. *(Thou barren woman, who never gave birth, praise ye; thou who never gave birth, sing praises, and make joy; for many sons and daughters be of the deserted woman, more than of her who had the husband, saith the Lord.)*

² Enlarge thou the place of thy tent, and stretch forth the skins of thy tabernacles; spare thou not, make long thy ropes, and make firm thy nails. *(Enlarge thou the place of thy tent, and stretch forth the curtains of thy tent; do not spare thou, make thy ropes long, and make thy nails firm.)*

³ For thou shalt pierce to the right side and to the left side; and thy seed shall inherit heathen men, and shall dwell in forsaken cities. *(For thou shalt break forth to the right and to the left; and thy children shall inherit the heathen, and shall live in abandoned cities.)*

⁴ Do not thou dread, for thou shalt not be shamed, neither thou shalt be ashamed. For it shall not shame thee; for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and thou shalt no more think on the shame of thy widowhood. *(Do not thou fear, for thou shalt not be shamed, nor shalt thou be ashamed. For it shall not shame thee; for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and thou shalt think no more about the shame of thy widowhood.)*

⁵ For he that made thee, shall be lord of thee; the Lord of hosts is his name; and thine again-buyer, the Holy of Israel, shall be called God of all earth. *(For he who made thee, shall be thy lord, or thy husband; the Lord of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel, shall be called the God of all the earth.)*

⁶ For the Lord hath called thee as a woman forsaken and mourning in spirit, and (as) a wife, that is cast away from youth. Thy Lord God said, *(For the Lord hath called thee like a deserted woman, mourning in spirit, and like a young wife who is cast away. The Lord thy God said,)*

⁷ At a point in (a) little time, I forsook thee, and I shall gather thee together in great merciful doings. *(At a point for a short time, I left thee; but now, with great merciful doings, I shall gather thee back.)*

⁸ In a moment of indignation I hid my face a little from thee, and in mercy everlasting I had mercy on thee, said thine again-buyer, the Lord. *(In a moment of anger I hid my face from thee, for a short time; but now, with everlasting mercy, I shall have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.)*

⁹ As in the days of Noe, this thing is to me, to whom I swore, that I should no more bring waters of the great flood on the earth; so I swore, that I shall be no more wroth to thee, and that I blame not thee. *(This is to me, like in the days of Noah, to whom I swore, that never again would I bring the waters of a great flood upon the earth; so now I swear to thee, that never again shall I be angry with thee, and never again shall I rebuke thee.)*

¹⁰ Forsooth hills shall be moved together, and little hills shall tremble together; but my mercy shall not go away from thee, and the bond of my peace shall not be moved, saith the merciful doer, the Lord. *(Yea, though the mountains be removed, and the little hills shall tremble; but my mercy shall not go away from thee, and my covenant shall not be moved, or shaken, saith the merciful doer, the Lord.)*

¹¹ Thou little and poor (one), drawn out by tempest, without any comfort, lo! I shall strew thy stones by order, and I shall found thee in sapphires; *(O poor little one, drawn out by the tempest, without any comfort, behold! I shall set thy stones in order, and I shall lay thy foundations with sapphires;)*

¹² and I shall set jasper thy towers, and thy gates into graven stones, and all thine ends into desirable stones. *(and I shall build thy towers out of jasper, and thy gates out of firestones, and all thy boundary stones shall be jewels.)*

¹³ And I shall set all thy sons taught of the Lord; and the multitude of peace to thy sons, *(And all thy children shall be taught by the Lord; and thy children shall have great peace,)*

¹⁴ and thou shalt be founded in righteousness. Go thou away far from false challenge, for thou shalt not dread; and from dread, for it shall not nigh to thee. *(and thou shalt be founded in righteousness. Thou shalt be free from oppression, for thou shalt not have any fear, and from terror, for it shall not come near, or close, to thee.)*

¹⁵ Lo! a stranger shall come, that was not with me; he, that was sometime thy comeling, shall be joined to thee. *(Behold! some shall gather together against thee, but it shall not be by my doing; and all those who do gather together against thee, shall fall or shall fail.)*

¹⁶ Lo! I made a smith blowing coals in *[the]* fire, and bringing forth a vessel into his work; and I have made a slayer, for to lose. *(Behold! it was I who made the smith who bloweth on the coals in the fire, and bringeth forth weapons from his work; and I who made the killer, to destroy and to lay waste.)*

¹⁷ Each vessel which is made against thee, shall not be directed; and in the doom thou shalt deem each tongue against-standing thee. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord, and the rightfulness of them at me, saith the Lord. *(But now no weapon, which is made to harm thee, shall prosper; and thou shalt judge in judgement every tongue speaking against thee. This is the inheritance of the servants of the Lord, and their righteousness is from me, saith the Lord.)*

CHAPTER 55

¹ All that thirst, come ye to waters, *[or All ye thirsting, cometh to waters]*, and ye that have not silver, haste, buy ye, and eat ye; come ye, buy ye, without silver and without any *(ex)changing*, wine and milk. *(All ye who thirst, come to the waters, and ye who have no silver, hasten, buy ye, and eat ye; come ye, and buy ye, wine and milk, without any silver, yea, without any exchanging of money.)*

² Why weigh ye *(out)* silver, and not in loaves, and your travail, not in fullness? *(or Why spend ye your silver, but not for loaves, and the fruits of your labour, but ye be not fulfilled?)* Ye hearing hear me, and eat ye *(that which is)* good, and your soul shall delight in fatness.

³ Bow ye *[in]* your ear, and come ye to me; hear ye, and your soul shall live; and I shall smite with you a covenant everlasting *(or and I shall strike with you an everlasting covenant)*, the faithful mercies of David.

⁴ Lo! I gave him a witness to peoples, a duke and a commander to folks. *(Behold! I gave him as a witness to the peoples, a leader and a commander to the nations.)*

⁵ Lo! thou shalt call folks, which thou knewest not; and folks, that knew not thee, shall run to thee; for thy Lord God, and the Holy of Israel, for he glorified thee. *(Behold! thou shalt call the nations, whom thou knewest not; and the nations, who did not know thee, shall run to thee; because the Lord thy God, and the Holy One of Israel, he hath glorified thee.)*

⁶ Seek ye the Lord, while he may be found; call ye him to help, while he is nigh. *(Seek ye the Lord, while he still can be found; call ye to him for help, while he still is near, or close by.)*

⁷ An unfaithful man forsake his way, and a wicked man *forsake* his thoughts; and turn he again to the Lord, and he shall have mercy on him, and to our God, for he is much to forgive *(or for he is quick to forgive)*.

⁸ For why my thoughts *be* not your thoughts, and my ways *be* not your ways, saith the Lord.

⁹ For as *(the)* heavens be raised *(up)* from *(the)* earth, so my ways be raised *(up)* from your ways, and my thoughts from your thoughts.

¹⁰ And as rain and snow cometh down from *(the)* heaven(s), and turneth no more again thither, but it filleth, *or maketh moist*, the earth, and besheddeth it, and maketh it to burgeon, and giveth seed to him that soweth, and bread to him that eateth,

¹¹ so shall be my word, that shall go out of my mouth. It shall not turn again void to me, but it shall do whatever things I would, *(or It shall not return to me void, or empty, but it shall do whatever I desired of it)*, and it shall have prosperity in these things to which I *(have)* sent it.

¹² For ye shall go out in gladness, and ye shall be led forth in peace; *(the)* mountains and *(the)* little hills shall sing praising before you, and all the trees of the country^{*(side)*} shall make joy with *(their)* hand(s).

¹³ A fir tree shall grow or go up for a gorse, *either furze*, and a myrtle tree shall wax for a nettle; and the Lord shall be named into a sign everlasting, that shall not be done away. *(A fir tree shall grow up for a gorse, or for a furze, and a myrtle tree shall grow up for a nettle; and it shall give the Lord a great name, yea, it shall be an everlasting sign, that shall not be done away.)*

CHAPTER 56

¹ The Lord saith these things, Keep ye doom, and do ye rightfulness, for why mine health is nigh, that it come, and my rightfulness, that it be showed. *(The Lord saith these things, Do ye justly, and do ye righteously, for my deliverance, or my salvation, is near, so that it shall come, and my righteousness, so that it shall be shown.)*

² Blessed is the man, that doeth this, and the son of (a) man, that shall take *(hold of)* this; keeping the sabbath, that he defoul not it, keeping his hands, that he do not any evil. *(Blessed is the person, who doeth this, and those who shall take hold of this; keeping the Sabbath, so that they do not defile it, and keeping their hands clean, so that they do not do any evil.)*

³ And say not the son of a comeling, that cleaveth fast to the Lord, saying, By parting the Lord shall part me from his people; and a gelding, *either a chaste man*, say not, Lo! I am a dry tree. *(And the son of a newcomer, (or of a foreigner), who cleaveth firmly to the Lord, say not, By separating the Lord shall separate me from his people; and a eunuch, (or a chaste man), say not, Behold! I (am) a dry tree.)*

⁴ For the Lord saith these things to geldings, that keep my sabbaths, and choose what things I would, and hold *(fast to)* my bond of peace. *(For the Lord saith these things to the eunuchs, who keep my Sabbaths, and choose what things I would, and hold firm to my covenant.)*

⁵ I shall give to them a place in mine house, and *(with)in* my walls, and the best name, *(yea, better than that)* of sons and daughters; I shall give to them a name everlasting, that shall not perish, *(or I shall give them an everlasting name, that shall not perish).*

⁶ And I shall bring in to bless the sons of a comeling, that cleave fast to the Lord, that they worship him, and love his name, that they be to him into servants; *(to)* each man keeping the sabbath, that he defoul it not, and holding *(fast to)* my bond of peace; *(And also to the sons and daughters of the newcomers, or of the foreigners, who cleave firmly to the Lord, so that they worship him, and love his name, and so that they be his servants; to each person keeping the Sabbath, so that they do not defile it, and holding firm to my covenant;)*

⁷ I shall bring them into mine holy hill, and I shall make them glad in the house of my prayer; their burnt sacrifices and their slain sacrifices shall please me on mine altar; for why mine house shall be called an house of prayer to all peoples, *(I shall bring them to my holy hill, and I shall make them happy in the House of my prayer; their burnt sacrifices and their slain sacrifices shall be acceptable on my altar; for my House shall be called a House of prayer for all peoples, or for all the nations,)*

⁸ saith the Lord God, that gathereth together the scattered men of Israel. Yet I shall gather together to him all the gathered men thereof. *(saith the Lord God, who gathereth together the scattered of Israel. And I shall bring still others to join them.)*

⁹ All beasts of the field, come ye to devour, *(and)* all beasts of the forest.

¹⁰ All the beholders thereof *be* blind, all they knew not; *(they be)* dumb dogs, that be not able to bark; seeing vain things, sleeping, and loving dreams; *(All of its beholders be blind, all of them did not know; they be dumb dogs, that be not able to bark; seeing empty and futile things, sleeping, and loving dreams;)*

¹¹ and (*they be*) most unshamefast dogs (*that*) knew not fullness. Those shepherds knew not understanding; all they bowed into their (*own*) way, each man to his avarice, from the highest till to the last. (*and they be the most shameless dogs who shall never know fullness. They be shepherds who understand nothing; they all be turned to their own way, each one to his own greed, from the highest unto the lowest.*)

¹² Come ye, take we wine, and be we filled of drunkenness; and it shall be as today, so and tomorrow, and much more. (*And they say, Come ye, take we wine, and be we filled with drunkenness; and tomorrow shall be like today, and even more so.*)

CHAPTER 57

¹ A just man perisheth, and none is that thinketh in his heart; and men of mercy be gathered together, for none there is that understandeth; for why a just man is gathered from the face of malice. (*The just, or the righteous, perish, and no one thinketh about it in their hearts, or in their minds; and people of mercy be taken away, and no one understandeth, that the just, or the righteous, have been taken away, before that malice, or the evil, come.*)

² Peace come, rest he in his bed, that went in his (*proper*) direction. (*Let peace come, yea, rest they in their last beds, everyone who went in their own uprightness.*)

³ But ye, sons of the seeker of false divining by chattering of birds, nigh hither, the seed of adulteress, and of a whore. (*But come ye here, ye sons and daughters of the seeker of false divining by the twittering of birds, ye children of an adulterer, and of a whore.*)

⁴ On whom scorned ye? on whom made ye great the mouth, and putted out the tongue? Whether ye *be* not cursed sons, a seed of leasings? (*Against whom mocked ye? against whom made ye great the mouth, and stuck out the tongue? Be ye not accursed sons and daughters, the children, or the descendants, of liars?*)

⁵ which be comforted in gods (*or who be comforted with gods*), under each tree full of boughs, and (*who*) offer little children in strands, under (*the*) high stones.

⁶ Thy part is in the parts of the strand, this is thy part; and to them thou sheddest out moist offering (*or and thou pourest out a drink offering to them*), thou offeredest (*a*) sacrifice. Whether I shall not have indignation on these things?

⁷ Thou puttedest thy bed on an high hill and enhanced (*or Thou putttest thy bed on a high and exalted hill*), and thither thou ascendedest to offer sacrifices;

⁸ and thou settedest thy memorial behind the door, and behind the post. For besides me, thou uncoveredest *thee*(*to another*), and tookest (*in the*) adulterer; thou alargedest thy bed, and madest a bond of peace with them, (*or thou hast a large, or a big, bed, and madest a covenant, or an agreement, with them*); thou lovedest the bed of them with (*an*) open hand,

⁹ and adornedest thee with [*the*] king's ointment, and thou multipliedest thy pigments; thou sentest far thy messengers, and thou art made low till to hells, (*or thou sentest out thy messengers, or thy procurers, far and wide, even down to hell*).

¹⁰ Thou travailedest in the multitude of thy (*own*) way(s), and saidest not, I shall rest (*or I shall cease, or I shall stop now*); thou hast found the way of thine hand, therefore thou prayedest not (*to me*).

¹¹ For what thing dreadedest thou busy, for thou liedest, and thoughtest not on me? And thou thoughtest not in thine heart, that I am still, and as not seeing; and thou hast forgotten me. (*And whom do thou busily fearest, so that thou hast lied to me, and hast not even thought about me? Yea, thou thoughtest not about me in thy heart, because I was silent, and as if not seeing, and so thou hast forgotten me.*)

¹² I shall tell [out] thy righteousness, and thy works shall not profit to thee. (*I shall tell out thy so-called righteousness, and thy works shall not profit thee.*)

¹³ When thou shalt cry, thy gathered *treasures* deliver thee; and the wind shall take away all them, a blast shall do away *them*; but he that hath trust on me, shall inherit the land, and shall have in possession mine holy hill. (*When thou shalt cry for help, let thy gathered treasures rescue thee; but the wind shall take them all away, yea, a puff of wind shall take them all away; but he who hath trust in me, shall inherit the land, and shall possess my holy hill.*)

¹⁴ And I shall say, Make ye way, give ye journey, bow ye from the path, (*or And I shall say, Make ye a way for the journey, clear ye the path*), do ye away hurtings from the way of my people.

¹⁵ For the Lord high, and enhanced, saith these things, that dwelleth in everlastingness, and his holy name in high *place*, and that dwelleth in holy(ness), and with a contrite, *either full sorry*, and meek spirit, that he quicken the spirit of meek men, and quicken the heart of contrite men. (*For the high and exalted Lord, who liveth in everlastingness, and whose name is Holy, saith these things, I live in a high and holy place, with those who have a contrite, or sorry, or broken, and meek spirit, and I desire to revive the spirit of the meek, or of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite.*)

¹⁶ For I shall not strive without end, neither I shall be wroth till to the end; for why a spirit shall go out from my face, and I shall make blasts. (*For I shall not contend forever; nor shall I be angry forever; for a breath went out from my face, and I made living souls.*)

¹⁷ I was wroth for the wickedness of his avarice, and I smote him. I hid my face from thee, and I had indignation; and he went without steadfast dwelling, in the way of his heart. (*But I was angry for the wickedness of their greed, and I struck them. And I hid my face from them, and I was angry; and they went willfully, in the way of their own hearts.*)

¹⁸ I saw his ways, and I healed him, and I brought him (*back*) again; and I gave comfortings to him, and to the mourners of him. (*I saw their ways, and I healed them, and I brought them back again; and I gave comforting to them, and to their mourners.*)

¹⁹ I made the fruit of (*my*) lips (*to be*) peace, peace to him that is far, and to him that is nigh, said the Lord; and I healed him. (*I made peace to be the fruit of my lips, peace to those who be far away, and to those who be near, or close by, saith the Lord; and I healed them.*)

²⁰ But wicked men *be* as the boiling sea, that may not rest; and the waves thereof float again into defouling, and fen. (*But the wicked be like the boiling sea, that cannot rest; and its waves flow again into defiling, and into fen.*)

²¹ The Lord God said, Peace is not to wicked men. (*And the Lord God said, Peace is not to the wicked.*)

CHAPTER 58

¹ Cry thou (*out*), cease thou not; as a trump enhance thy voice (*or lift up thy voice like a trumpet*), and show thou to my people their great trespasses, and to the house of Jacob their sins.

² For they seek me from day into day, and they will (*to*) know my ways; as a folk, that hath done righteousness, and that hath not forsaken the doom of their God; they pray (*to*) me (*for the*) dooms of righteousness, and *they will (to)* nigh to God. (*For they seek me from day to day, and they say that they delight to know my ways; like a nation that truly hath done rightfully, and hath not deserted the justice of their God; they pray to me for judgements of righteousness or they pray to me for laws that be just, or that be right, and they say that they delight to come near, or close, to God.*)

³ Why fasted we, and thou beheldest not; we meeked our souls, and thou knewest not? Lo! your will is found in the day of your fasting, and ye ask all your debtors. *(But they also say, Why did we fast, if thou beheldest not? why did we meek, or humble, our souls, if thou knewest not? And I replieth, Behold! ye pursue your own desires on the day of your fast, and ye oppress all your workers.)*

⁴ Lo! ye fast to chidings and strivings, and smite with the fist wickedly, *(or Behold! your fasting leadeth only to chiding and to arguments, and to wickedly striking with the fist)*. Do not ye fast, as ye have unto this day, *(so)* that your cry *(can once again)* be heard on high.

⁵ Whether such is the fasting which I choose, a man to torment his soul by *(a)* day? whether to bind his head as a circle, and to make ready a sackcloth and ashes *(to lie upon)*? Whether thou shalt call this a fasting, and a day acceptable to the Lord? *(Is that the fast which I would choose, yea, a day for a person to torment his soul? to bow down his head like a bulrush, and to prepare sackcloth and ashes to lie upon? Shalt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the Lord?)*

⁶ Whether not this is more the fasting, which I choose? Unbind thou the bindings together of unpiety, *either of cruelty*, release thou *[the]* burdens pressing down; deliver thou them free, that be broken, and break thou each burden. *(Rather, is not this the fast, which I would choose? To unbind the bindings up of pitilessness, or of cruelty, to release the burdens of oppression, to set free those who be broken, and to break each burden.)*

⁷ Break thy bread to the hungry man, and bring into thine house needy men and harbourless; when thou seest a naked man, cover thou him, and despise not thy flesh, *that is, brother or sister*. *(Yea, break thy bread with the hungry, and bring into thy house the needy and the harbourless, that is, the homeless; when thou seest a naked person, cover thou him, and despise not thy flesh, that is, thy own brother, or thy own sister.)*

⁸ Then thy light shall break out as the morrowtide, and thine health shall rise full soon; and thy rightfulness shall go before thy face, and the glory of the Lord shall gather thee to rest. *(Then thy light shall break out like the dawn, and thy healing shall come quickly; and thy righteousness shall go before thee, and the glory of the Lord shall protect thee.)*

⁹ Then thou shalt call to help, and the Lord shall hear; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Lo! I am present, for I am merciful, thy Lord God, *(or Then thou shalt call for help, and the Lord shall answer thee; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Behold! I am here, for I am merciful, the Lord thy God)*. If thou takest away the chain from the midst of thee, and ceasest to hold forth the finger, and to speak that that profiteth not;

¹⁰ when thou sheddest out thy soul, *either thy will*, to an hungry man, and *[ful]* fillest a soul *that is* tormented, thy light shall rise in darkneses, and thy darkneses shall be as midday. *(if thou pourest out thy plenty to the hungry, and fulfilllest a soul who is tormented, thy light shall rise in the darkness, and thy darkness shall be like midday.)*

¹¹ And the Lord thy God shall give ever rest to thee, and shall *[ful]* fill thy soul with shinings, and shall deliver thy bones; and thou shalt be as a watered garden, and as a well of waters, whose waters shall not fail. *(And the Lord thy God shall guide thee forever, and shall fulfill, or shall satisfy, thy soul in the shimmering heat, and shall strengthen thy bones; and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a well of water, whose waters shall not fail.)*

¹² And the forsaken things of *(the)* world's shall be builded *(again)* in thee *(or And thou shalt rebuild the deserted things of the world)*, and thou shalt raise *(up)* the foundations of generation and generation; and thou shalt be called, A builder of hedges, turning away the paths of wickedneses.

¹³ If thou turnest away thy foot from the sabbath, to do thy [own] will in mine holy day; and callest the sabbath delicate, and holy, the glorious of the Lord; and glorifiest him, while thou doest not thy ways, and thy will is not found, that thou speak a word; *(If thou ceaseest turning thy foot away from the Sabbath, that is, if thou stoppest doing thy own will on my holy day; and instead callest the Sabbath a delight, yea, holy to the Lord, and glorious; and glorifiest him, while thou goest not thy own way, and thy own will is not found when thou shalt speak a word;)*

¹⁴ then thou shalt delight on the Lord, and I shall raise thee [up] on the highness of the earth, and I shall feed thee with the heritage of Jacob, thy father; for why the mouth of the Lord spake. *(then thou shalt delight thyself in the Lord, and I shall raise thee up on the highness of the earth, and I shall feed thee with the inheritance of thy father Jacob; for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it.)*

CHAPTER 59

¹ Lo! the hand of the Lord is not abridged, that he may not save, neither his ear is made hard, that he hear not; *(Behold! the hand, (or the power), of the Lord is not shortened, (or weakened), so that he cannot save, nor is his ear made hard, so that he cannot hear;)*

² but your wickednesses have parted betwixt you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he should not hear. *(but your wickednesses have separated you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, so that he will not listen to you.)*

³ For why your hands be defouled with blood, and your fingers with wickedness; your lips spake leasing *(or your lips speak lies)*, and your tongue speaketh wickedness.

⁴ None there is, that calleth rightfulness to help, and none *(there)* is, that deemeth verily; but they trust in nought, and speak vanities; they conceived travail, and childed wickedness. *(There is no one who calleth for justice, and there is no one who judgeth with truth; but they trust in nothing, and only say what is empty and futile; they think of ways to make things difficult, and give birth to wickedness.)*

⁵ They have broken *(the)* eggs of snakes, and *(have)* made *(the)* webs of an araneid; he that eateth of the eggs of them, shall die, and that that is nursed, *or hatched*, shall break out into a cockatrice.

⁶ The webs of them shall not be into cloth, neither they shall be covered with their works; the works of them *be* unprofitable works, and the work of wickedness *is* in the hands of them. *(Their webs shall never be made into cloth, nor shall they ever be covered with, or protected by, their works; their works be unprofitable works, and these wicked works come from their own hands.)*

⁷ The feet of them run to evil, and haste to shed out innocent blood; the thoughts of them *be* unprofitable thoughts; destroying and defouling *be* in the ways of them. *(Their feet run to evil, and they hasten to pour out innocent blood; their thoughts be unprofitable thoughts; destroying and defiling be their way of doing things.)*

⁸ They knew not the way of peace, and doom is not in the goings of them; the paths of them be bowed to them; each that treadeth in those, knoweth not peace. *(They knew not the way of peace, and justice is not their way; their paths be crooked; anyone who treadeth on them, knoweth not peace.)*

⁹ Therefore doom is made far from us, and rightfulness shall not *(over)*take us; we abided light, and lo! darkneses *be*; *we abided* shining, and we went in darkneses. *(And so justice is made far from us, and right shall not overtake us; we wait for the light, but behold! there is only darkness; (we wait for) the sun to shine, but still we walk in darkness.)*

¹⁰ We groped as blind men the wall, and we as without eyes touched; we stumbled in midday, as in darkneses, in dark places, as dead men. (*We grope the wall like the blind, and we touch it, like those without eyes; we stumble at midday, like in the darkness, yea, in dark places, like the dead.*)

¹¹ All we shall roar as bears, and we shall wail thinking as culvers; we abided doom, and none there is; *we abided health, and it is made far from us. (We all shall roar like bears, and we shall wail thinking like doves; we wait for justice, but there is none; we wait for deliverance, or salvation, but it is made far from us.)*

¹² For why our wickednesses be multiplied before thee, and our sins answered to us (*or and our sins witnessed against us*); for our great trespasses *be* with us, and we knew our wickednesses,

¹³ to do sin, and to lie against the Lord. And we be turned away, that we went not after the back of our God, that we speak false challenge, and trespassing. We conceived, and spake of (*the*) heart, words of leasing; (*to do sin, and to lie against the Lord. And we turned away, so that we went not after the back of our God, and we speak of oppression, and of trespassing. We conceived lies, and spoke them out from our hearts;*)

¹⁴ and doom was turned aback, and rightfulness stood [*a*] far; for why truth fell down in the street, and equity, *either evenness*, might not enter. (*and justice was turned back, and right stood afar off; and truth fell down in the street, and integrity, or honesty, could not even come in.*)

¹⁵ And truth was made into forgetting, and he that went away from evil, was open to prey, *either robbing*. And the Lord saw, and it appeared evil in his eyes, for there is no doom. (*And the truth was forgotten, and he who went away from evil, was laid open to theft, or to robbery. And the Lord saw, and it appeared evil to him, that there was no justice.*)

¹⁶ And God saw, that a man is not, and he was anguished, for none there is that runneth to. And his arm shall save to himself, and his rightfulness itself shall confirm him. (*And God saw, that no one gave any help, and he was anguished that no one runneth to give aid. And so his arm shall save him, and his uprightness shall uphold him.*)

¹⁷ He is clothed with rightfulness as with an habergeon, and the helmet of health is in his head; he is clothed with [*the*] clothes of vengeance, and he is covered as with a mantle of fervent working. (*He is clothed with a breastplate of righteousness, and the helmet of salvation is on his head; he is clothed with the clothes of vengeance, and he is covered with a cloak of jealous anger.*)

¹⁸ As to vengeance, as to (*the*) yielding of indignation to his enemies, and to requiting of time to his adversaries (*or and the time of requiting for his adversaries*), (*yea*), he shall yield while (*even*) to [*the*] isles.

¹⁹ And they that be at the west, shall dread the name of the Lord, and they that be at the rising of the sun, *shall dread* the glory of him; when he shall come as a violent flood, whom the spirit of the Lord compelleth. (*And they who be at the west, shall fear the name of the Lord, and they who be at the rising of the sun, shall fear his glory; when he shall come like a rushing river, which the Spirit of the Lord compelleth.*)

²⁰ When [*the*] again-buyer shall come to Zion, and to them that go again from wickedness in Jacob, saith the Lord. (*Yea, when the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and to them who turn away from wickedness in Jacob, saith the Lord.*)

²¹ This is my bond of peace with them, saith the Lord; My spirit which is in thee, and my words which I have set in thy mouth, shall not go away from thy mouth, and from the mouth of thy seed, saith the Lord, from henceforth and till into without end.

(This is my covenant with them, saith the Lord; My Spirit which resteth on thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not go away from thy mouth, and from the mouths of thy children, or of thy descendants, saith the Lord, from now and until forever.)

CHAPTER 60

¹ Rise thou (*up*), Jerusalem, be thou lightened [*or be thou lighted*], for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen on thee.

² For lo! darkneses shall cover the earth, and mist shall cover peoples; but the Lord shall rise [*up*] on thee, and his glory shall be seen in thee. (*For behold! darkness shall cover the earth, and mist (shall cover) the nations; but the Lord shall shine upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.*)

³ And heathen men shall go in thy light, and kings in the shining of thy rising. (*And the heathen shall come to thy light, and kings to the shining of thy rising sun.*)

⁴ Raise thine eyes in compass, and see; all these men be gathered together, they be come to thee; thy sons shall come from [*a*] far, and thy daughters shall rise from the side. (*Raise up thine eyes, and look all around; all those who be gathered together, have come to thee; thy sons shall come from afar, and thy daughters shall be carried at thy side.*)

⁵ Then thou shalt see, and shalt flow; and thine heart shall wonder, and shall be enlarged, when the multitude of the sea is converted to thee, the strength of heathen men is come to thee; (*Then thou shalt see, and shalt rejoice, and thy heart shall wonder, and shall be enlarged; for the abundance of the sea shall be given to thee, and the wealth of the heathen shall be brought to thee;*)

⁶ the flowing of camels shall cover thee, the leaders of dromedaries of Midian and of Ephah, (*or a multitude of camels shall cover thy land, the dromedaries of Midian and of Ephah*); all men of Sheba shall come, bringing gold and incense, and telling praising to the Lord.

⁷ Each sheep of Kedar shall be gathered to thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister to thee; they shall be offered on mine acceptable altar, and I shall glorify the house of my majesty. (*All the sheep of Kedar shall be gathered together for thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall serve thee; they shall be acceptable offerings on my altar, and I shall glorify the majesty of my House, or of my Temple.*)

⁸ Who be these, that fly as clouds, and as culvers at their windows? (*Who be these, who fly like clouds, and like doves returning home?*)

⁹ Forsooth isles abide me, and the ships of the sea in the beginning; that I bring thy sons from [*a*] far, the silver of them, and the gold of them is with them, to (*honour*) the name of thy Lord God, and to the Holy of Israel; for he shall glorify thee. (*For the islands shall wait for me, and with the ships of Tarshish leading the way, I shall bring back thy sons and daughters from afar; their silver, and their gold, shall be with them, to honour the name of the Lord thy God, the Holy One of Israel, for he hath glorified thee.*)

¹⁰ And the sons of pilgrims shall build thy walls (*again*), and the kings of them shall minister to thee. For I smote thee in mine indignation, and in my reconciling I had mercy on thee. (*And the sons of foreigners shall rebuild thy walls, and their kings shall serve thee. For I struck thee in my anger, but now in reconciliation I have had mercy upon thee.*)

¹¹ And thy gates shall be opened continually, day and night those shall not be closed; that the strength of heathen men be brought to thee, and the kings of them be brought. (*And thy gates shall be open continually, they shall not be closed day or night; so that*

the wealth of the heathen can be brought in to thee, and so that their kings can also be brought in to thee.)

¹² For why the folk and realm that serveth not thee, shall perish, and heathen men shall be destroyed by wilderness. *(For the nations, and the kingdoms, that serve thee not, shall perish, yea, those heathen shall be destroyed, and laid waste.)*

¹³ The glory of the Lebanon shall come to thee, a fir tree, and box tree, and pine apple tree together, to adorn the place of mine hallowing; and I shall glorify the place of my feet. *(The glory of Lebanon shall come to thee, yea, a fir tree, and a box tree, and a pine tree all together, to adorn the place of my sanctuary; and I shall glorify the place of my feet.)*

¹⁴ And the sons of them that made thee low, shall come low to thee, and all that backbited thee, shall worship the steps of thy feet; and *they* shall call thee, A city of the Lord of Zion, of the Holy of Israel, *(or and they shall call thee, The City of the Lord, the Zion of the Holy One of Israel).*

¹⁵ For that that thou were forsaken, and hated, and none was that passed by thee, *(yea, now)* I shall set thee into pride, *that is, (to the) glory and honour,* of worlds, *(to be a)* joy in generation and into generation.

¹⁶ And thou shalt suck the milk of folks, and thou shalt be suckled with the teat of kings; and thou shalt know that I *am* the Lord, saving thee, and thine again-buyer, the Strong of Jacob. *(And thou shalt suck the milk of the nations, and thou shalt be suckled at the breasts of kings; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord, thy Saviour, and thy Redeemer, the Strong One of Jacob.)*

¹⁷ For brass I shall bring gold, and for iron I shall bring silver; and brass for wood, and iron for stones; and I shall set thy visitation peace, and thy prelates, *either sovereigns, (to show) rightfulness, (or and I shall make thy rulers to act peacefully, and thy sovereigns to show righteousness and justice).*

¹⁸ Wickedness shall no more be heard in thy land, neither destroying and defouling in thy coasts; and health shall occupy thy walls *(or and deliverance, or salvation, shall occupy thy walls),* and praising *shall occupy* thy gates.

¹⁹ The sun shall no more be to thee for to shine by day, neither the brightness of the moon shall lighten thee *(by night);* but the Lord shall be into everlasting light to thee, and thy God *shall be* into thy glory.

²⁰ Thy sun shall no more go down, and thy moon shall not be decreased; for the Lord shall be into everlasting light to thee, and the days of thy mourning shall be *[ful]* filled.

²¹ Forsooth thy people, all just men, without end shall inherit the land, *(or For thy people, all the just, or all the righteous, shall inherit the land forever), (yea),* the seed of my planting, the work of mine hand for to be glorified.

²² The least shall be into a thousand, and a little man *shall be* into a full strong folk. I, the Lord, shall make this thing suddenly, in the time thereof *(or at its proper time).*

CHAPTER 61

¹ The spirit of the Lord *is[up]* on me, for the Lord anointed me; he sent me to tell *[out]* to mild men, that I should heal men contrite in heart, and preach forgiveness to captives, and opening to prisoners; *(The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, for the Lord hath anointed me; he sent me to tell to the humble, or to the meek, that I will heal people contrite in heart, and preach forgiveness to captives, and freedom to prisoners;)*

² and preach a pleasant year to the Lord, and a day of vengeance to our God; that I should comfort all that mourn; *(and proclaim a year of the Lord's favour, and a day of the vengeance of our God; and that I will comfort all who mourn;)*

³ that I should set comfort to the mourners of Zion, and that I should give to them a crown for ashes, oil of joy for mourning, *(and)* a mantle of praising for the spirit of wailing. And strong men of rightfulness shall be called therein, the planting of the Lord, for to glorify *(him)*. *(yea, that I will give comfort to all who mourn in Zion, and that I will give them a crown for ashes, oil of joy for mourning, and a cloak of praise for the spirit of wailing. And people strong in righteousness there, shall be called The planting of the Lord, to glorify him or for his glory.)*

⁴ And they shall build *(again)* things *that be* forsaken from the world, and they shall raise *(up)* old fallings, and they shall restore cities *that be* forsaken and destroyed, in generation and into generation.

⁵ And aliens shall stand, and feed your beasts; and the sons of pilgrims shall be your earth-tillers and vine-tillers. *(And foreigners shall serve thee, and shall feed your beasts; and the sons of foreigners shall be your farmers and your vine-growers.)*

⁶ But ye shall be called the priests of the Lord; it shall be said to you, *Ye be* ministers of our God. Ye shall eat the strength of heathen men, and ye shall be honoured in the glory of them. *(But ye shall be called the priests of the Lord; it shall be said of you, Ye be the ministers, or the servants, of our God. Ye shall eat the wealth of the heathen, and ye shall glory in that.)*

⁷ For your double shame and shame, they shall praise the part of them; for this thing they shall have peaceably double things in their land, and everlasting gladness shall be to them. *(For your double shame, ye shall now have good things in double, and ye shall praise your portion; yea, because of this, ye shall have good things in double in your own land, and everlasting happiness shall be to you.)*

⁸ For I *am* the Lord, loving doom, and hating raven in burnt sacrifices. And I shall give the work of them in truth, and I shall smite to them an everlasting bond of peace. *(For I am the Lord, loving justice, or judgement, and hating stolen things used for burnt sacrifices. And I shall direct their work in truth or And I shall grant them a true reward, and I shall strike an everlasting covenant with them.)*

⁹ And the seed of them shall be known among folks, and the burgeoning of them in the midst of peoples. All men that see them, shall know them, for these be the seed, whom the Lord blessed. *(And their children, or their descendants, shall be known among the nations, and their burgeoning in the midst of the peoples. All who see them, shall know them, for these be the children, or the people, whom the Lord hath blessed.)*

¹⁰ I joying shall have joy in the Lord, and my soul shall make full out joying in my God. For he hath clothed me with *[the]* clothes of health, and he hath compassed me with *[the]* clothes of rightfulness, as a spouse made fair with a crown, and as a spouses adorned with her brooches. *(I rejoicing shall have joy in the Lord, and my soul shall rejoice in my God. For he hath clothed me with the clothes of salvation, or of deliverance, and he hath clothed me with the clothes of righteousness, like a spouse made handsome with a crown, and like a spouses adorned with her brooches, or with her jewels.)*

¹¹ For as the earth bringeth forth his fruit, and as a garden burgeoneth his seed, so the Lord God shall make to grow rightfulness and praising before all folks. *(For like the land bringeth forth its fruit, and like a garden burgeoneth, or sprouteth, its seed, so the Lord God shall make righteousness and praising grow before all the nations.)*

CHAPTER 62

¹ For Zion I shall not be still, and for Jerusalem I shall not rest, till the just *man* thereof go out as shining, and the saviour thereof be tended as a lamp. *(For the sake of Zion I shall not be silent, and for the sake of Jerusalem I shall not rest, until its*

justice goeth out like the shining sun, and its deliverance, or its salvation, be tended like a lamp.)

² And heathen men shall see thy just *man*, and all kings shall see thy noble *man*; and a new name, which the mouth of the Lord named, shall be called to thee. *(And the heathen shall see thy justice, and all the kings shall see thy nobility; and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the Lord shall proclaim.)*

³ And thou shalt be a crown of glory in the hand of the Lord, and a diadem of the realm in the hand of thy God.

⁴ Thou shalt no more be called forsaken, and thy land shall no more be called desolate; but thou shalt be called My will in that, and thy land *(That that)* shall be inhabited; for it pleased the Lord in thee, and thy land shall be inhabited. *(Thou shalt no more be called Deserted, and thy land shall no more be called Desolate, but thou shalt be called Hephzibah, or I am pleased, or delighted, with her, and thy land shall be called Beulah, or Married; for the Lord is pleased with thee, and thy land is wedded to him.)*

⁵ For a young man shall dwell with a virgin, and thy sons shall dwell in thee; and the spouse shall have joy on the spouses, and thy God shall have joy on thee. *(For like a young man shall live with a virgin, so thou, his sons and daughters, shall live with him; and like the spouse shall have joy in the spouses, so thy God shall have joy in thee.)*

⁶ Jerusalem, I have ordained keepers on thy walls, all day and all night without end they shall not be still. Ye that think on the Lord, be not still, *(Jerusalem, I have ordained guards upon thy walls, and they shall not keep silent day or night, but shall always be ready to sound the alarm. Ye who think upon the Lord, be not silent.)*

⁷ and give ye not silence to him, till he stablish, and till he set Jerusalem *(a)* praising in *(all)[the]* earth.

⁸ The Lord swore in his right hand, and in the arm of his strength, I shall no more give thy wheat *(to be)* meat to thine enemies, and alien sons shall not drink thy wine, in which thou hast travailed. *(The Lord swore by his right hand, and by the strength of his arm, saying, I shall no more give thy corn to be food for thy enemies, and foreigners, or strangers, shall not drink thy wine, for which thou hast laboured so.)*

⁹ For they that shall gather it together, shall eat it, and shall praise the Lord; and they that bear it together, shall drink *(it)* in mine holy foreyards. *(For they who shall gather it together, shall eat it, and shall praise the Lord; and they who shall bring it in, shall drink it in my holy courtyards.)*

¹⁰ Pass ye, pass ye by the gates; make ye ready *(a)* way to the people, make ye a plain path; and choose ye *[the]* stones, and raise ye *[up]* a sign to peoples. *(Go ye out, go ye out by the gates; make ye ready a way for my people, make ye a plain path; yea, clear ye away the stones, and raise ye up a sign for the nations.)*

¹¹ Lo! the Lord made heard in the last parts of the earth. Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Lo! thy saviour cometh; lo! his meed is with him, and his work is before him. *(Behold! the Lord made it heard unto the ends of the earth: Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold! thy Saviour cometh; behold! his reward is with him, and his work is before him.)*

¹² And they shall call them the holy people, again-bought of the Lord. Forsooth thou shalt be called a city sought, and not forsaken. *(And they shall call them the holy people, the redeemed of the Lord. And thou shalt be called a city sought out, and not abandoned.)*

CHAPTER 63

¹ Who is this that cometh from Edom, in dyed clothes from Bozrah? this fair *man* in his stole, *either long cloth (or cloak)*, going in the multitude of his strength? I that speak rightfulness, and am a for-fighter for to save, (*or It is I who speak righteously, or It is I who speak of right over wrong, and am a fighter for you, and will save you*).

² Why therefore is thy clothing red? and thy clothes as of men stamping in a presser? (*And so why is thy clothing red? and thy clothes like those who stamp at a winepress?*)

³ I alone stamped the press, and of folks, *either Gentiles*, no man is, *either was*, with me, (*or I stamped the winepress alone, and no one from the nations, or from the Gentiles, was with me*); (*and so*) I stamped them in my strong vengeance, and I defouled them in my wrath; and their blood is sprinkled on my clothes, and I made foul all my clothes.

⁴ For why a day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the year of my yielding cometh.

⁵ I looked about, and none helper was; I sought, and none was that helped; and mine arm saved to me, and mine indignation, that helped me. (*I looked about, but no one would help me; I sought everywhere, but no one would help; so my own arm saved me, and my anger, that upheld me.*)

⁶ And I defouled peoples in my strong vengeance; and I made them drunken in mine indignation, and I drew down their strength into the earth. (*And I defiled the nations in my strong vengeance; and I made them drunk in my indignation, and I poured out their blood onto the ground.*)

⁷ I shall have mind on the merciful doings of the Lord, *I shall preach* the praising of the Lord, on all things which the Lord [*hath*] yielded to us, and the multitude of [*the*] goods of the house of Israel, which he gave to them, by his forgiveness, and by the multitude of his mercies. (*I shall remember the merciful doings of the Lord, I shall preach the praises of the Lord, for all the things which the Lord hath given to us, and for the multitude of his goodness to the house of Israel, which he gave to them, by his forgiveness, and by the multitude of his mercies.*)

⁸ And *the Lord* said, Nevertheless it is my people, sons not denying (*me*), and (*so*) he was made a saviour to them, (*And the Lord said, Yea, they be my people, and my sons and daughters shall not deceive me, and so he was made their Saviour.*)

⁹ in all the tribulation of them. It was set in tribulation, and the angel of his face saved them. In his love and in his forgiveness he again-bought them, and he bare them, and raised them in all [*the*] days of the world. (*in all their trials and tribulation. For he was set in tribulation with them, and it was not the angel sent from him, but he himself who saved them. In his love and in his forgiveness he redeemed, or he rescued, them, and he carried them, and he raised them up in all the days of the world.*)

¹⁰ Forsooth they excited him to wrathfulness, and tormented the spirit of his holy; and he was turned into an enemy of them, and he overcame them in battle. (*But they rebelled against him, and tormented his Holy Spirit; and he was turned into their enemy, and he defeated them in battle.*)

¹¹ And he had mind on the days of the world, of Moses, and of his people. Where is he, that led them out of the sea, with the shepherds of his flock? Where is he, that setted the spirit of his holy in the middle thereof; (*And then they remembered the old days, the days of Moses, and his people, and they said, Where is he, who led them out of the Red Sea, or out of the Sea of Reeds, or who led them up from the Nile River, with the shepherds of his flock? Where is he, who put his Holy Spirit within him?*)

¹² which led out Moses to the right half in the arm of his majesty? which parted waters before them, that he should make to himself a name everlasting; (*who led*

them out by the right hand of Moses with his majestic arm? who parted the waters before them, so that he would make an everlasting name for himself?)

¹³ *which led them out through depths of waters, as an horse not stumbling in desert, (who led them out through the depths of the waters, like a horse not stumbling in the wilderness,)*

¹⁴ *as a beast going down in the field? The Spirit of the Lord was the leader thereof; so thou leddest thy people, that thou madest to thee a name of glory. (like a beast going down into the field? The Spirit of the Lord was their leader; so thou leddest thy people, and thou madest a glorious name for thyself.)*

¹⁵ *Behold thou from heaven, and see from thine holy dwelling place, and from the seat of thy glory. Where is thy fervent love, and thy strength, the multitude of thine entrails, and of thy merciful doings? They withheld themselves on me (or Why hast thou withheld thyself from us?).*

¹⁶ *Forsooth thou art our father, and Abraham knew not us, and Israel knew not us. Thou, Lord, art our father, and our again-buyer; thy name is from the world. (For thou art our father, though Abraham knew us not, and Israel, or Jacob, knew us not. Thou, Lord, art our father, and our Redeemer; thy name is from forever.)*

¹⁷ *Lord, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways? thou hast made hard our heart, that we dreaded not thee? be thou converted, for thy servants, the lineages of thine heritage. (Lord, why hast thou let us go astray from thy ways? hast thou hardened our hearts, so that we do not fear thee? or so that we do not have reverence for thee? return thou for the sake of thy servants, the tribes of thy inheritance.)*

¹⁸ *They had as nought thine holy people in possession, and our enemies defouled thine hallowing. (For a little while they had thy holy people in possession, and our enemies defiled thy sanctuary.)*

¹⁹ *We be made as in the beginning, when thou were not Lord of us, neither thy name was called to help on us. (And we were made like in the beginning, when thou were not Lord of us, and we did not call on thy name for help or and we were not called by thy name.)*

CHAPTER 64

¹ *I would that thou brakest heavens, and camest down, that hills floated away from thy face, (O that thou wouldest break open the heavens, and come down, and that the hills would flow down before thee,)*

² *and failed, [or vanish away], as the burning of fire, and (as)[waters] burnt in (the) fire; that thy name were made known to thine enemies, and folks were troubled of thy face. (and tremble, and perish, like something burned in the fire, or like water boiled by the fire; so that thy name was made known to thy enemies, and the nations were troubled before thee.)*

³ *When thou shalt do marvels, we shall not abide. Thou camest down, and hills floated away from thy face. (There was a time when thou camest down, and did terrible things, which we did not expect; and the hills flowed down before thee.)*

⁴ *From the world they heard not, neither perceived with ears; God, none eye saw, without thee, what things thou hast made ready to them that abide thee. (From the beginning of the world, none have heard of, nor have perceived with their ears; and not one eye hath seen anyone besides thee, O God, who hath made such things as thou hast, for those who wait for thee.)*

⁵ *Thou mettest him that is glad, and doeth rightfulness; in thy ways they shall bethink on thee. Lo! thou art wroth, and we sinned; in those sins we were ever, and we shall be saved. (Thou meetest him who is happy to do what is right; yea, all those*

who remember thee in thy ways. But behold! thou wast angry, for we sinned; and we were ever in those (sins).)

⁶ And all we be made as an unclean man; all our rightfulnesses *be* as the cloth of a woman in menstruation, *or unclean blood*; and all we fell down as a leaf, and our wickednesses, as *(the) wind*, have taken away us. *(And we all be made like an unclean man; all our righteousnesses be like the cloth of a woman in menstruation, or in unclean blood; and we all fell down like a leaf, and our wickednesses have taken us away, like the wind.)*

⁷ None is, that calleth thy name to help, that riseth, and holdeth thee; thou hast hid thy face from us, and thou hast hurtled down us *in(to) the hand of our wickedness. (There is no one who calleth on thy name for help, or who riseth up, and taketh hold of thee; and so thou hast hid thy face from us, and thou hast hurtled us down into the hand, or the power; of our own wickedness.)*

⁸ And now, Lord, thou art our father; forsooth we *be* clay, and thou *art* our maker, and all we *be* the works of thine hands. *(But now, Lord, thou art our father; and we be but clay, and thou art our Maker, and we all be the works of thy hands.)*

⁹ Lord, be thou not wroth *(any more than) enough*, and have thou no more mind on our wickedness. Lo! Lord, behold thou, all we *be* thy people. *(Lord, be thou not angry any more than enough, and no more remember thou our wickedness. Behold! Lord, behold thou, we all (be) thy people.)*

¹⁰ The city of thy holy, *either saintuary*, is forsaken, Zion is made desert, Jerusalem is made desolate; *(Thy holy cities be deserted, Zion is made a wilderness, Jerusalem is made desolate;)*

¹¹ the house of our hallowing and of our glory, where our fathers praised thee, is made into *(a) burning of fire*; and all our desirable things be turned into fallings. *(our glorious holy Temple, where our forefathers praised thee, hath been burned into ashes; and all the things that we desired, or cherished, be turned into ruins.)*

¹² Lord, whether on these things thou shalt withhold thee? shalt thou be still, and shalt thou torment us greatly? *(Lord, shalt thou still withhold thyself after all these things that have happened? shalt thou still be silent, and shalt thou still greatly torment us?)*

CHAPTER 65

¹ They sought me, that asked not *(for me) before*; they that sought not me, found me. I said, Lo! I, lo! I, to heathen men that knew not me, and that called not my name to help. *(The Lord said, I was there to be sought, but the people did not ask for me; I was there to be found, but they did not seek me. I said, Behold! I, behold! I, to a nation who did not know me, and who did not call on my name for help.)*

² I stretched forth mine hands all day to a people unbelievful, that goeth in a way not good, after their thoughts. *(I have stretched forth my hands all day long to an unbelieving people, who goeth on a way not good, after their own thoughts.)*

³ *It is a people that stirreth me to wrathfulness, ever before my face; which offer in gardens, and make sacrifice on tilestones; (They be a people who stirreth me to anger, ever before my face; who offer in gardens dedicated to idols, and make sacrifice on clay, or brick, altars;)*

⁴ which dwell in sepulchres, and sleep in the temples of idols; which eat swine's flesh, and unholy juice, *either broth*, is in the vessels of them; *(who live in tombs, and sleep in the temples of idols; who eat swine's flesh, and unholy juice, or defiled broth, is in their cups and bowls;)*

⁵ which say *to an heathen man*, Go thou away from me, nigh thou not to me, for thou art unclean; these shall be smoke in my strong vengeance, fire burning all day.

(yet who say (to the heathen), Go thou away from me, come thou not near to me, for thou art unclean; they be but smoke in my nose, a fire burning all day long!)

⁶ Lo! it is written before me; I shall not be still, but I shall yield, and I shall requite into the bosom of them *(Behold! it is all written down before me; and I shall not keep silent, but I shall reward, and I shall repay into your bosom)*

⁷ your wickednesses, and the wickednesses of your fathers together, saith the Lord, which made sacrifice on mountains, and did shame to me on little hills; and I shall mete again the first work of them in their bosom. *(your wickednesses, and your forefathers? wickednesses together; saith the Lord, who made sacrifice on mountains, and did shamefully before me on little hills; yea, I shall measure out their reward, and I shall make payment into their bosom.)*

⁸ The Lord saith these things, As if a grape be found in a cluster, and it is said, Destroy thou not it, for it is blessing; so I shall do for my servants, that I lose not all. *(The Lord saith these things, Like when grapes be found in a cluster, and it is said, Destroy thou it not, for it is a blessing; so I shall do for my servants, and I shall not destroy all of them.)*

⁹ And I shall lead out of Jacob *(a)* seed, and *(out)* of Judah a man having in possession mine holy hills; and my chosen men shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there. *(And I shall bring out of Jacob children, or descendants, and out of Judah those who shall possess my holy hills; and my chosen shall inherit it, and my servants shall live there.)*

¹⁰ And the field places shall be into folds of flocks, and the valley of Achor into a resting place of droves of neat, to my people that sought me. *(And Sharon shall be for folds of flocks, and the Valley of Achor for a place of rest for herds of wethers, or of rams, for my people who have sought me.)*

¹¹ And I shall number you in sword, that forsook the Lord, that forgot mine holy hill, which set a board to fortune, and make sacrifice thereon, *(But with the sword I shall number your days, ye who desert the Lord, and forget my holy hill, who set a table for the god of fortune, and make sacrifice on it.)*

¹² and all ye shall fall by slaying; for that that I called, and ye answered not; I spake, and ye heard not; and ye did evil before mine eyes, and ye choosed those things which I would not. *(and ye shall all be killed; because I called, and ye did not answer; I spoke, and ye did not listen; and ye did evil before my eyes, and ye chose those things, which I would not chose or which I did not desire.)*

¹³ For these things, the Lord God saith these things, Lo! my servants shall eat, and ye shall have hunger; lo! my servants shall drink, and ye shall be thirsty; lo! my servants shall be glad, and ye shall be ashamed; *(Because of this, the Lord God saith these things, Behold! my servants shall eat, but ye shall have hunger; behold! my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty; behold! my servants shall be happy, but ye shall be ashamed;)*

¹⁴ lo! my servants shall praise, for the full joy of heart, and ye shall cry, for the sorrow of heart, and ye shall yell, for *[the]* desolation of spirit. *(behold! my servants shall praise, because of the great joy in their hearts, but ye shall cry, because of the sorrow in your hearts, and ye shall yell, (or shall wail), because of the desolation, (or the anguish), in your spirits.)*

¹⁵ And ye shall leave your name into an oath to my chosen men *(or And your name shall be used as a curse by my chosen ones)*; and the Lord God shall slay thee, and he shall call his servants by another name.

¹⁶ In which he that is blessed on earth, shall be blessed in God, amen; and he that sweareth in *(the)* earth, shall swear in God faithfully, *(or In which he who is blessed in the land, shall be blessed by God, amen; and he who sweareth in the land, shall swear*

faithfully by God); for the former anguishes be given to forgetting, and for those be hid from your eyes.

¹⁷ For lo! I make new heavens and a new earth, and the former things shall not be in mind (*or and the former things shall not be remembered*), and shall not ascend on the heart.

¹⁸ But ye shall have joy, and make full out joying till into without end, in these things which I make; for lo! I make Jerusalem (*to be*) full out joying, and the people thereof (*to be a*) joy. (*But ye shall have joy, and shall rejoice until forever; over these things which I make; for behold! I shall make the new Jerusalem to be full of joy, and its people to have joy.*)

¹⁹ And I shall make full out joying in Jerusalem, and I shall have joy in my people, (*or Yea, I shall rejoice over Jerusalem, and I shall have joy over my people*); and the voice of weeping and the voice of cry shall no more be heard therein.

²⁰ A young child of days shall no more be there, and an eld man, that filleth not his days; for why a child of an hundred years shall die, and a sinner of an hundred years shall be cursed. (*And there shall not be a young child there, who liveth only for a few days, nor an old man who filleth not all of his days, for why should any child die before a hundred years of age; but a sinner shall die there before living a hundred years, for he shall be cursed.*)

²¹ And they shall build houses, and shall inhabit *them*, and they shall plant vines, and shall eat the fruits of those.

²² They shall not build houses, and another shall inhabit, they shall not plant, and another shall eat; for why the days of my people shall be after the days of the tree, and the works of their hands shall be eld to my chosen men. (*They shall not build houses, which another shall inhabit, and they shall not plant, what another shall eat; for the days of my people shall be like the many days of a tree, and the works of their hands shall be long lasting for my chosen ones.*)

²³ They shall not travail in vain, neither they shall engender in(*to*) troubling; for it is the seed of them that be blessed of the Lord, and the cousins of them *be* with them. (*They shall not labour in vain, nor shall they bring forth their children into trouble, or misfortune; for they be the children, or the descendants, of the blessed of the Lord, and their offspring after them.*)

²⁴ And it shall be, before that they cry, I shall hear; yet while they speak, I shall hear. (*And it shall be, that before they even cry to me, I shall answer them; and while they speak, I shall listen to them.*)

²⁵ The wolf and the lamb shall be fed together, and a lion and an ox shall eat straw, and to a serpent (*the*) dust shall be his bread; they shall not harm, neither shall slay, in all mine holy hill, saith the Lord, (*or they shall not do any harm, nor shall they kill, on all my holy hill, saith the Lord.*)

CHAPTER 66

¹ The Lord saith these things, Heaven is my seat, and the earth is the stool of my feet. Which is this house, which ye shall build to me, and which is this place of my rest? (*The Lord saith these things, Heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool. Where is this House, which ye shall build for me, yea, where is this place for my rest? or where is my resting place?*)

² Mine hand made all these things, and all these things be made, saith the Lord; but to whom shall I behold, no but to a poor man and contrite in spirit, and greatly dreading my words? (*My hands made all these things, and all these things be made, saith the Lord; but to whom shall I look upon, no but one who is poor; and contrite*

in spirit, and who greatly feareth my words or and who hath great reverence for my words.)

³ He that offereth an ox, is as he that slayeth a man; he that slayeth a sheep, is as he that braineth a dog; he that offereth an offering, is as he that offereth swine's blood; he that thinketh on incense, is as he that blesseth an idol, *(or he who burneth incense, is like he who blesseth an idol)*; they choosed all these things in their ways, and their soul delighted in their abominations.

⁴ Wherefore and I shall choose the scornings of them, and I shall bring to them those things which they dreaded; for I called, and none there was that answered; I spake, and they heard not; and they did evil before mine eyes, and choosed those things, which I would not. *(And so I shall choose those who be mocked by them, and I shall bring to them those things which they feared; for I called, and there was no one who answered; I spoke, and they did not listen; and they did evil before my eyes, and chose those things, which I would not choose or which I did not desire.)*

⁵ Hear ye the word of the Lord, which quake at his word; your brethren hating you, and casting *(you)* away for *(you bear)* my name, said, The Lord be glorified, and *(then)* we shall see *(you)* in your gladness; forsooth they shall be shamed. *(Hear ye the word of the Lord, ye who shake at his word; your kinsmen who hate you, and who cast you away for the sake of my name, have said, Let the Lord be glorified, and then we shall see you rejoice, or be happy; so it shall be, but they shall be shamed.)*

⁶ The voice of the people from the city, the voice from the temple, the voice of the Lord yielding a reward to his enemies. *(Those cries of the people from the city, those cries from the Temple, be the sound of the Lord yielding a reward, or requiting, unto his enemies.)*

⁷ Before that she travailed of child, she childed; before that the sorrow of her childbearing came, she childed a son. *(Before that she could go into labour, she gave birth; before that the pain of her labour began, she gave birth to a son.)*

⁸ Who heard ever such a thing, and who saw a thing like this? Whether the earth shall travail of child in one day, either a folk shall be childed together? For why Zion travailed of child, and childed her sons. *(Whoever heard of such a thing, and whoever saw something like this? Shall a whole country be born after just one day's labour; or shall an entire nation be born together? But Zion went into labour, and gave birth to her children all at once.)*

⁹ Whether that I make others to bear child, *(but)* shall not bear child myself? saith the Lord. Whether I that give generation to other men, shall be barren? saith thy Lord God. *(Shall I who let others give birth, not give birth myself? saith the Lord. Shall I who give children, or descendants, to others, be barren myself? saith the Lord thy God.)*

¹⁰ Be ye glad with Jerusalem, and all ye that love that, make full out joy therein; all ye that mourn on that *Jerusalem*, make ye joy with it in joy; *(Be ye happy with Jerusalem, and all ye who love that city, rejoice there; all ye who have mourned over Jerusalem, now make ye joy with it;)*

¹¹ that both ye suck, and be *[ful]* filled of the teats and comfort thereof *(or that ye may suck, and be fulfilled by the breasts that give comfort there)*, *(and)* that ye milk *(out)*, and flow in delights, of all manner glory thereof.

¹² For why the Lord saith these things, Lo! I shall bow down on it, as a flood of peace, and as a flowing stream, the glory of heathen men, which ye shall suck; ye shall be borne at teats, and *(when they shall take you)* on *(their)* knees, they shall speak pleasantly to you. *(For the Lord saith these things, Behold! I shall bring peace upon it, like a river; and the wealth of the heathen, like a flowing stream; and this ye*

shall suck when ye shall be carried at the breast, and when they shall take you upon their knees, and they shall speak pleasantly to you.)

¹³ As if a mother speaketh fair to any *child*(or *Like when a mother speaketh softly to her child*), so I shall comfort you, and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

¹⁴ Ye shall see, and your heart shall have joy, and your bones shall burgeon as an herb. And the hand of the Lord shall be known in his servants, and he shall have indignation to his enemies. *(Ye shall see, and your heart shall have joy, and your bones shall burgeon like the herbs. And the hand, or the power, of the Lord shall be known, or shall be seen, among his servants, and he shall have anger toward his enemies.)*

¹⁵ For lo! the Lord shall come in fire, and as a whirlwind his chariots, to yield in indignation his strong vengeance, and his blaming in the flame of fire. *(For behold! the Lord shall come in fire, and his chariots like a whirlwind, to yield his strong vengeance in anger, and his rebuke in the fiery flames.)*

¹⁶ For why the Lord shall deem in fire, and in his sword to each flesh; and slain men of the Lord shall be multiplied, *(For the Lord shall judge all flesh, or all the people, with fire, and with his sword; and many people shall be killed by the Lord,)*

¹⁷ that were hallowed, and guessed them clean, in gardens after one gate within; that eat swine's flesh, and abomination, and a mouse, they shall be wasted together, saith the Lord. *(yea, they who were hallowed, and thought themselves to be clean, yet who go into gardens one gate within, that be dedicated to idols; and who eat swine's flesh, and mice, and other abominations, they all shall be destroyed, saith the Lord.)*

¹⁸ Forsooth I (*shall*) come to gather together the works of them, and the thoughts of them, with all folks and languages; and they shall come, and shall see my glory.

¹⁹ And I shall set a sign in them, and I shall send of them that be saved to heathen men, into the sea, into Africa, and into Lydia, and to them that hold [*an*] arrow, into Italy, and (*into*) Greek land, to isles far (*off*), (*and*) to them that heard not of me, and saw not my glory. And they shall tell (*of*) my glory to heathen men, *(And I shall give them a sign, and I shall spare some of them, and send them to the heathen, yea, to Tarshish, and to Africa, and to Lydia, and to them who hold an arrow or to Meshek, and to Rosh, and to Italy, and to Greece, and to the islands afar off, and to those who have not heard of me, and have not seen my glory. And they shall tell of my glory to the heathen,)*

²⁰ and they shall bring all your brethren (*out*) of all folks (*as*) a gift to the Lord, in horses, and [*in*] chariots, and in litters, and in mules, and in carts, to mine holy hill, Jerusalem, saith the Lord; as if the sons of Israel bring a gift in a clean vessel into the house of the Lord. *(and they shall bring out all your kinsmen from all the nations as a gift to the Lord, on horses, and in chariots, and on litters, and on mules, and in carts, to my holy hill in Jerusalem, saith the Lord; like the Israelites bring a gift in a clean vessel into the House of the Lord.)*

²¹ And I shall take of them into priests and deacons, saith the Lord. *(And I shall make some of them to be priests and Levites, saith the Lord.)*

²² For as new heavens and new earth, which I make to stand before me, saith the Lord, so your seed shall stand, and your name. *(For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I shall make, shall stand before me, saith the Lord, so your children, or your descendants, and your name, shall also endure.)*

²³ And a month shall be of (*a*) month, and a sabbath of (*a*) sabbath; each man shall come for to worship before my face, saith the Lord, *(or and everyone shall come to worship before me, saith the Lord.)*

²⁴ And they shall go out, and shall see the carrions of men, that trespassed against me; the worm of them shall not die, and the fire of them shall not be quenched; and

they shall be unto filling of sight to each man. *(And they shall go out, and shall see the corpses of those, who trespassed against me; the worm of them shall not die, and the fire of them shall not be quenched; and they shall be loathed by all people.)*

JEREMIAH

¹ The words of Jeremy, son of Hilkiah, of the priests that were in Anathoth, in the land of Benjamin. *(The words of Jeremiah, the son of Hilkiah, one of the priests who were in Anathoth, in the land of Benjamin.)*

² For the word of the Lord was made to him in the days of Josiah, the son of Amon, king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his realm. *(For the word of the Lord was made to him in the days of Josiah, the son of Amon, the king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.)*

³ And it was done in the days of Jehoiakim, the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, unto the ending of the eleventh year of Zedekiah, son of Josiah, king of Judah, till to the passing over, *either (the taking into) captivity, of Jerusalem, in the fifth month. (And it was done in the days of Jehoiakim, the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah, the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, until the taking into captivity, or the exile, of the people of Jerusalem, in the fifth month.)*

⁴ And the word of the Lord was made to me, and said,

⁵ Before that I formed thee in the womb, I knew thee; and before that thou wentest out of the womb, I hallowed thee; and I gave thee *to be* a prophet among folks. *(Before that I formed thee in the womb, I knew thee; and before that thou wentest out of the womb, I consecrated, or dedicated, thee; and I gave thee to be a prophet among the nations.)*

⁶ And I said, A! A! A! Lord God, lo! I cannot speak, for I am a child. *(And I said, O! O! O! Lord God, behold! I cannot speak, for I am but a child.)*

⁷ And the Lord said to me, Do not thou say, that I am a child; for thou shalt go to all things, to which I shall send thee, and thou shalt speak all things, whatever *things* I shall command to thee. *(And the Lord said to me, Do not thou say, that I am but a child; for thou shalt go to whatever people I shall send thee, and thou shalt say whatever words I shall command thee.)*

⁸ Dread thou not of the face of them; for I am with thee, to deliver thee, saith the Lord. *(Fear thou not them; for I am with thee, to keep thee safe, saith the Lord./Do not thou fear them, for I am with thee, to protect thee, saith the Lord.)*

⁹ And the Lord sent his hand, and touched my mouth; and the Lord said to me, Lo! I have given my words in thy mouth; *(And the Lord put forth his hand, and touched my mouth; and the Lord said to me, Behold! I have put my words in thy mouth;)*

¹⁰ lo! I have ordained thee today on folks, and on realms, *(or behold! today I have ordained thee over nations, and over kingdoms)*, that thou draw up, and destroy, and lose, and scatter, and build, and plant.

¹¹ And the word of the Lord was made to me, and said, What seest thou, Jeremy? And I said, I see a rod wakening. *(And the word of the Lord was made to me, and said, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, I see a branch, or a shoot, of an almond tree.)*

¹² And the Lord said to me, Thou hast seen well, for I shall wake* on my word, to do it. *(And the Lord said to me, Thou hast seen well, for I am on watch, to carry out my word.)*

¹³ And the word of the Lord was made the second time to me, and said, What seest thou? *[And I said], I see a pot boiling, and the face thereof from the face of the north, (or And I said, I see a boiling pot, and its face is towards the north).*

* **CHAPTER 1:12** This word in Hebrew sounds like the Hebrew for 'almond'.

¹⁴ And the Lord said to me, From the north shall be showed all evil on all the dwellers of the land. *(And the Lord said to me, From the north shall come all evil for all the inhabitants of this land.)*

¹⁵ For lo! I shall call together all the nations of [the] realms of the north, saith the Lord; and they shall come, and set each man his seat in the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and on all the walls thereof in compass, and on all the cities of Judah. *(For behold! I shall call together all the nations of the kingdoms of the north, saith the Lord; and they shall come, and each king shall set up his throne before the gates of Jerusalem, and against the walls all around it, and in all the cities of Judah.)*

¹⁶ And I shall speak my dooms with them on all the malice of them, that forsook me, and made sacrifice to alien gods, and worshipped the work of their hands. *(And I shall tell out my judgement of them, for all the malice of those who have deserted me, and made sacrifice to strange, or foreign, gods, and who worshipped the work of their own hands.)*

¹⁷ Therefore gird [up] thou thy loins, and rise thou (up), and speak to them all things which I command to thee; dread thou not of the face of them, for I shall not make thee for to dread the cheer of them. *(And so gird thou up thy loins, and rise thou up, and say to them all the things which I command thee; fear thou not to go before them, or else I shall truly make thee afraid when thou art before them.)*

¹⁸ For I gave thee today into a strong city, and into an iron pillar, and into a brazen wall, on all the land, to the kings of Judah, and to the princes thereof, and to the priests thereof, and to all the people of the land. *(For I have made thee this day like a strong city, and like an iron pillar, and like a bronze wall, to stand against all the land, yea, against the kings of Judah, and its princes, or its leaders, and its priests, and all the people of the land.)*

¹⁹ And they shall fight against thee, and they shall not have the mastery; for I am with thee, saith the Lord, that I deliver thee. *(And they shall fight against thee, but they shall not have the mastery; for I am with thee, saith the Lord, and I shall keep thee safe.)*

CHAPTER 2

¹ And the word of the Lord was made to me, and said,

² Go thou, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, and say, The Lord saith these things, I had mind on thee, and I had mercy on thee in thy young waxing age, and on the charity of thy espousing, when thou followedest me in desert, in the land which is not sown. *(Go thou, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, and say, The Lord saith these things, I remembered thee, and I had mercy on thee in thy youth, and at the time of thy love in thy espousing, when thou followedest me in the wilderness, in the land which is not sown.)*

³ Israel was holy to the Lord, the first of fruits of him; men that devour that Israel, trespass; evils shall come on them, saith the Lord. *(Israel was holy to the Lord, his first fruits; all who devour that Israel, trespass, or greatly sin; evils shall come upon them, saith the Lord.)*

⁴ The house of Jacob, and all the lineages of the house of Israel (or and all the tribes of the house of Israel), hear ye the word of the Lord.

⁵ The Lord saith these things, What of wickedness found your fathers in me, for they went far away from me, and went after vanity, and were made vain? *(The Lord saith these things, What wickedness did your forefathers find in me? for they went far away from me, and went after what was empty and futile.)*

⁶ And they said not, Where is the Lord, that made us to go up from the land of Egypt, that led us over through desert, by the land uninhabitable and without (a) way,

by the land of thirst, and by the image of death, by the land in which a man went not, neither a man dwelled. *(And they did not ask, Where is the Lord, who brought us up from the land of Egypt, who led us over through the wilderness, by the land that was uninhabited and without a way, by the land of thirst, and with portents of death, by the land in which no one went, nor in which anyone lived?)*

⁷ And I brought you into the land of Carmel, that ye should eat the fruit thereof, and the goods thereof; and ye entered, and defouled my land, and setted mine heritage into abomination. *(And I brought you into a plentiful land, so that ye could enjoy its fruit, and its goodness; and ye entered, and defiled my land, and made my inheritance into an abomination.)*

⁸ Priests said not, Where is the Lord? and they that held the law, knew not me; and shepherds trespassed against me, and prophets prophesied in Baal, and followed idols. *(The priests did not ask, Where is the Lord? yea, they who handled the Law, did not know me; and the shepherds of the people trespassed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and followed idols.)*

⁹ Therefore yet I shall strive with you in doom, saith the Lord, and I shall dispute with your sons. *(And so I shall contend, or argue, with you in judgement, saith the Lord, and I shall dispute with your sons.)*

¹⁰ Go ye to the isles of Chittim, and see ye; and send ye into Kedar, and behold ye greatly, *(or and send ye to Kedar, and greatly consider ye)*; and see ye, if such a thing is *(ever)* done,

¹¹ if a folk changed his gods; and certainly they be no gods; but my people changed his glory into an idol. *(if a nation ever changed their gods? and certainly they be no gods; but my people exchanged their glory for an idol.)*

¹² Heavens, be ye astonied on this thing, and, ye gates of heaven, be ye desolate greatly, saith the Lord. *(Ye heavens, be ye astonished by this, and, ye gates of heaven, be ye greatly desolate, or in great despair, saith the Lord.)*

¹³ For why my people hath done twain evils; they have forsaken me, the well of quick water, and have digged to them cisterns, *that were* destroyed, that may not hold waters. *(For my people have done two evils; they have deserted me, the well of living water, and they have dug for themselves cisterns, that were destroyed, or cracked, and so cannot hold any water.)*

¹⁴ Whether Israel is a bondman, either is born bond? Why therefore is he made into prey? *(Is Israel a slave, or was he born into slavery? And so why is he made into prey, or into spoils?)*

¹⁵ Lions roared on him, and gave their voice; they have set the land of him into wilderness, the cities of him be burnt *[up]*, and none there is that dwelleth in those. *(The lions roared at him, and gave out their voice; they have turned his land into a wilderness, his cities be burned down, and there is no one who liveth in them.)*

¹⁶ Also the sons of Memphis and Tahpanhes have defouled thee, unto the top of the head.

¹⁷ Whether this is not done to thee, for thou forsookest thy Lord God, in that time in which he led thee by the way? *(Is this not done to thee, because thou hast deserted the Lord thy God, at that time when he led thee by the way?)*

¹⁸ And now what wilt thou to thee in the way of Egypt, that thou drink troubled water? And what is to thee with the way of Assyrians, that thou drink water of the flood? *(And now what wilt thou do if thou go back to Egypt, shalt thou drink there the waters of Sihor, that is, of the Nile River? And what is for thee if thou go to Assyria, shalt thou drink there the waters of the Euphrates River?)*

¹⁹ Thy malice shall reprove thee, and thy turning away shall blame thee; know thou and see, that it is (*an*) evil and bitter (*thing*), that thou hast forsaken thy Lord God, and that his dread is not at thee, saith the Lord God of hosts. (*Thy malice shall reproach thee, and thy turning away shall rebuke thee; know thou and see, that it is an evil and a bitter thing, that thou hast deserted the Lord thy God, and that the fear of me is not in thee or and that reverence for me is not in thee, saith the Lord God of hosts.*)

²⁰ From the world thou hast broken my yoke, thou hast broken my bonds, and saidst, I shall not serve. For thou whore didest whoredom in each high little hill, and under each tree full of boughs. (*Long ago thou hast broken thy yoke, and thou hast broken thy bonds, and saidst, I shall not serve thee. For thou whore didest whoredom on each high little hill, and under each tree full of branches.*)

²¹ Forsooth I planted thee a chosen vinery, all true seed; how therefore art thou, an alien vinery, turned to me into a shrewd thing? (*Yet I planted thee like a choice vine, all of you the best seed; and so how art thou turned into such a depraved thing, yea, a strange vine, to me?*)

²² Though thou wash thee with fuller's clay (*or Even if thou shalt wash thyself with fuller's clay*), and multipliest to thee the [*cleansing*] herb boreth, thou art (*still*) defouled in thy wickedness before me, saith the Lord God.

²³ How sayest thou, I am not defouled, I went not after Baalim? (*or How sayest thou, I am not defiled, and I did not go after the Baalim?*) See thy ways in the great valley, know thou what thou hast done; a swift runner ordaining his ways.

²⁴ A wild ass accustomed in wilderness, drew the wind of his love in the desire of his soul; no man shall turn away it. All that seek it, shall not fail; they shall find it in the flux of unclean blood thereof. (*Like a wild donkey accustomed to the wilderness, that drew up the scent of the lust that her soul desired; not one shall turn away from her. All that seek her, shall not fail to find her; they shall find her in the flowing of her unclean blood.*)

²⁵ Forbid thy foot from nakedness, and thy throat from thirst; and thou saidst, I despaired, (*for*) I shall not do (*that*); for I loved burningly alien gods, and I shall go after them, (*or for I have burningly loved these strange, or these foreign, gods, and I shall go after them.*)

²⁶ As a thief is shamed, when he is taken, so the house of Israel be shamed; they, and [*the*] kings of them, the princes, and priests, and the prophets of them, (*Like a thief is shamed, when he is caught, so let the house of Israel be shamed; they, and their kings, and the princes, or the leaders, and the priests, and their prophets,*)

²⁷ that say to a tree, Thou art my father; and to a stone, Thou hast engendered me. They turned to me the back, and not the face; and in the time of their torment they shall say, Rise thou, and deliver us. (*who say to a piece of wood, Thou art my father; and to a stone, Thou hast begat me. They turned their backs on me or They turned their backs to me, and not their faces; yet in the time of their torment they shall say, Rise thou up, and save us!*)

²⁸ Where be thy gods, which thou madest to thee? Rise they, and deliver thee in the time of thy torment; for after the number of thy cities were thy gods, thou Judah. (*And then I shall say to them, Where be thy gods, which thou madest for thyselfes? Let them rise up, and save thee in the time of thy torment; for the number of thy gods, O Judah, were as many as the number of thy cities.*)

²⁹ What, will ye strive with me in doom? All ye have forsaken me, saith the Lord. (*What, will ye contend, or will ye argue, with me in judgement? All of ye have deserted me, saith the Lord.*)

³⁰ In vain I smote your sons, they received not chastising; your sword devoured your prophets, your generation is destroyed as a lion. *(In vain I struck down your sons and daughters, for they would not receive their discipline, or their correction; your own sword devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.)*

³¹ See ye the word of the Lord, whether I am made a wilderness to Israel, either a land late bringing forth fruit? Why therefore said my people, We have gone away, we shall no more come to thee? *(See ye the word of the Lord, am I made like a wilderness to Israel, or like a land bringing forth late fruit? And so why did my people say, We have gone away, we shall no longer come to thee?)*

³² Whether a virgin shall forget her ornament? and a spouses her breast-girdle? But my people hath forgotten me by days without number.

³³ What enforcest thou to show thy way good to seek love, which furthermore both hast taught thy malices thy ways, *(How well thou endeavourest to find thy lovers, even the worst women can learn from thy ways!)*

³⁴ and the blood of poor men and innocents is found in thy wings? I found not them in ditches, but in all things which I remembered before. *(and the blood of the poor and the innocent is found on thy wings. Yea, it got there not from breaking into houses, but from sacrifices made under every tree.)*

³⁵ And thou saidest, I am without sin and innocent; and therefore thy strong vengeance be turned away from me. Lo! I shall strive with thee in doom; for thou saidest, I sinned not. *(And still thou saidest, I am without sin and innocent; and so let thy strong vengeance be turned away from me, (O Lord). Behold! I shall contend, (or shall argue), with thee in judgement; for thou saidest, I did not sin.)*

³⁶ How vile art thou made, rehearsing thy ways? and thou shalt be shamed of Egypt, as thou were shamed of Assur. *(How vile thou art made, changing thy ways! and thou shalt be shamed by Egypt, as thou were shamed by Assyria.)*

³⁷ For why and thou shalt go out of this land, and thine hands shall be on thine head; for why the Lord hath all-broken thy trust, and thou shalt have nothing to prosperity. *(And so thou shalt go out of this land, and thy hands shall be upon thy head; for the Lord hath all-broken those in whom thou trusted, and thou shalt get, or gain, nothing from them.)*

CHAPTER 3

¹ It is said commonly, If a man forsaketh his wife, and she go away from him, and be wedded to another husband, whether he shall turn again [any] more to her? whether that woman shall not be defouled, and made unclean? *(or shall he return to her again? shall that woman not be defiled, and made unclean?)* Forsooth thou hast done fornication with many lovers; nevertheless turn thou again to me, saith the Lord, and I shall receive thee.

² Raise thine eyes into straight, and see, where thou art not cast down. Thou hast sat in ways, abiding them as a thief in wilderness, and thou hast defouled the earth in thy fornications and in thy malices. *(Raise up thine eyes into the high places, and see, if there is any place where thou hast not laid down. Thou hast sat in ways, waiting for them like a thief in the wilderness, and thou hast defiled the earth with thy fornications and thy malices.)*

³ Wherefore the drops of rains were forbidden, and no late rain was. The forehead of a woman whore is made to thee; thou wouldest not be ashamed. *(And so the drops of rain were forbidden, and there was no late rain for thee. Thou haddest the forehead, or the face, of a whore-woman, but thou wouldest not be ashamed.)*

⁴ Namely from this time forth call thou me, Thou art my father; the leader of my virginity. *(Yet now thou sayest to me, Thou art my father; my guide in my younger years.)*

⁵ *(And), Whether thou shalt be wroth without end, either shalt continue (to feel so) into the end? Lo! thou hast spoken, and hast done evils, and thou were mighty (in them). And for words of penance thou blasphemedest by words of pride; and thou filledest thine evil thought(s), and showedest thy strength against thy husband, (so) that thou mayest do that thing that thou treatedest by word.*

⁶ And the Lord said to me, in the days of Josiah, the king, Whether thou hast seen what thing the adversary, Israel, hath done? She went [away] to herself on each high hill, and under each tree full of boughs, and did fornication there. *(And the Lord said to me, in the days of King Josiah, Hast thou seen what my adversary, Israel, hath done? She went upon each high hill, and under each tree full of branches, and she did fornication there.)*

⁷ And I said, when she had done all these things, Turn thou again to me; and she turned not again. And her sister, Judah, breaker of the law, saw, *(And I said to her; when she had done all these things, Return thou again to me; but she did not return. And her sister, Judah, the law-breaker, saw,)*

⁸ that for the adversary, Israel, did adultery, I had let go her, and I had given to her a libel, *(or a little book), of forsaking; and Judah, her sister, breaker of the law, dreaded not, but also she went, and did fornication. (that my adversary, Israel, had done adultery, and that I had let her go, and that I had given her a note of divorce; and her sister Judah, the law-breaker, did not fear, but she also went, and did fornication.)*

⁹ And by lightness of her fornication she defouled the earth, and did adultery with a stone, and with a tree. *(And with the indifference of her fornication she defiled the land, and did idolatry with a stone, and with a piece of wood.)*

¹⁰ And in all these things her sister, Judah, breaker of the law, turned not again to me, in all her heart, but in a leasing, saith the Lord God. *(And in all these things her sister, Judah, the law-breaker, did not return to me, with all her heart, but in a lie, or falsely, saith the Lord God.)*

¹¹ And the Lord said to me, The adversary, Israel, hath justified her soul, in comparison of Judah, breaker of the law. *(And the Lord said to me, My adversary, Israel, hath justified her soul, in comparison to Judah, the law-breaker.)*

¹² Go thou, and cry these words against the north; and thou shalt say, Thou adversary, Israel, turn again, saith the Lord, and I shall not turn away my face from you; for I am holy, saith the Lord, and I shall not be wroth without end. *(Go thou, and cry out these words against the north; and thou shalt say, O my adversary, Israel, return to me, saith the Lord, and I shall not turn away my face from you; for I am holy, saith the Lord, and I shall not be angry forever.)*

¹³ Nevertheless know thou thy wickedness; for thou hast trespassed against thy Lord God, and thou hast spread abroad thy ways to aliens under each tree full of boughs; and thou heardest not my voice, saith the Lord. *(Nevertheless know thou thy wickedness; for thou hast trespassed against the Lord thy God, and thou hast spread abroad thy ways to strangers, or to foreigners, under each tree full of branches; and thou hast not listened to, or obeyed, my voice, saith the Lord.)*

¹⁴ Be ye converted, sons, turning again, saith the Lord, for I am your husband; and I shall take you, one of a city, and twain of a kindred, and I shall lead you into Zion; *(Come back to me or Return to me, ye people who be turned away, saith the Lord, for I am your husband; and I shall take you, one from a city, and two from a tribe, and I shall lead you unto Mount Zion;)*

¹⁵ and I shall give to you shepherds after mine heart, and they shall feed you with knowing and teaching.

¹⁶ And when ye shall be multiplied, and increase(d) in the land, in those days, saith the Lord, they shall no more say, The ark of [the] testament of the Lord, (*or they shall no more speak of the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord*); neither it shall ascend on the heart, neither they shall think on it, neither it shall be visited, neither it shall be further (*needed*).

¹⁷ In that time they shall call Jerusalem The seat of the Lord, and all heathen men shall be gathered together to it, in the name of the Lord, in Jerusalem; and they shall not go after the shrewdness of their worst heart. (*At that time they shall call Jerusalem The Throne of the Lord, and all the heathen shall be gathered together to it, in the name of the Lord, in Jerusalem; and they shall not go after the depravity of the worst desires of their hearts.*)

¹⁸ In those days the house of Judah shall go to the house of Israel; and they shall come together from the land of the north to the land which I gave to your fathers.

¹⁹ Forsooth I said, How shall I set thee among (*my*) sons, and shall give to thee a desirable land, a full clear heritage of the hosts of heathen men? And I said, Thou shalt call me, Father, and thou shalt not cease to enter after me. (*And I said, Yea, I shall put thee among my sons and daughters, and I shall give thee a desirable land, an inheritance better than anything of the heathen! And I said, Thou shalt call me Father, and thou shalt not cease to follow me.*)

²⁰ But as if a woman despiseth her lover (*or But like a woman can despise her lover*), so the house of Israel despised me, saith the Lord.

²¹ A voice is heard in (*the*) ways, the weeping and yelling of the sons of Israel; for they made wicked their way, they forgat their Lord God. (*A sound is heard on the way, the weeping and yelling of the Israelites; for they made their way wicked, they forgot the Lord their God.*)

²² Be ye converted, sons, turning again, and I shall heal your turnings away. Lo! we come to thee; for thou art our Lord God. (*Come back to me or Return to me, ye people who be turned away, and I shall heal your turnings away. (And ye shall say), Behold! we come to thee; for thou art the Lord our God.*)

²³ Verily the little hills were liars, the multitude of mountains *was false*; verily in our Lord God is the health of Israel. (*Truly there was no help from our worship on the little hills, or on the mountains; truly in the Lord our God (is) Israel's (only) salvation, (or deliverance).*)

²⁴ Shame ate the travail of our fathers, from our youth; *shame ate* the flocks of them, and the droves of them, the sons of them, and the daughters of them. (*From our early days, (Baal), the god of shame ate the fruits of our forefathers' labours; yea, (the god of shame ate) their flocks, and their herds, and their sons, and their daughters.*)

²⁵ We shall sleep in our shame, and our shame shall cover us; for we sinned to our Lord God, both we and our fathers, from our youth unto this day; and we have not heard the voice of our Lord God. (*We shall sleep in our shame, and our shame shall cover us; for we have sinned against the Lord our God, both we and our forefathers, from our early days until this day; and we have not heard the voice of the Lord our God.*)

CHAPTER 4

¹ Israel, if thou turnest again, saith the Lord, turn thou (*again*) to me; if thou takest away thine offendings from my face, thou shalt not be moved. (*Israel, if thou shalt return to me, saith the Lord, then return thou to me; if thou takest away thy offences from before my face, then thou shalt not be shaken out.*)

² And thou shalt swear, The Lord liveth, in truth, and in doom, and in righteousness; and all folks shall bless him, and shall praise him. (*And if thou shalt swear, As the Lord liveth, in truth, and in judgement, and in righteousness, or in truth, and in justice, and in uprightness; then all the nations shall ask me to bless them like you, and they shall praise me.*)

³ For the Lord God saith these things to a man of Judah, and to a dweller of Jerusalem (*or and to an inhabitant of Jerusalem*), Make ye new to you a land tilled of new, *either a fallow (land)*, and do not ye sow on thorns.

⁴ Men of Judah, and dwellers of Jerusalem, be ye circumcised to the Lord, and do ye away the prepuces, *either filths*, of your hearts; lest peradventure mine indignation go out as fire, and be kindled, and none there be that quench, for the malice of your thoughts. (*People of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem, be ye circumcised to the service of the Lord, and do ye away the prepuces, or the filths, of your hearts; lest perhaps my indignation go out like fire, and be kindled, and there be no one who can quench it, for the malice of your thoughts.*)

⁵ Tell ye in Judah, and make ye heard in Jerusalem; speak ye, and sing ye with a trump in the land; cry ye strongly, and say ye, Be ye gathered together, and enter we into *[the]* strong cities.

⁶ Raise ye a sign in Zion, comfort ye, and do not ye stand, (*or Raise ye up a sign in Zion, escape ye, and do not ye just stand there*); for I *[shall]* bring evil from the north, and a great sorrow.

⁷ A lion shall go up from his den, and the robber of folks shall raise himself. He is gone out of his place, to set thy land into wilderness; thy cities shall be destroyed, abiding still without (*a*) dweller. (*A lion shall go up from his den, yea, the robber of the nations shall raise himself up. He is gone out of his place, to make thy land into a wilderness; thy cities shall be destroyed, and their remains, or their ruins, shall be without any inhabitants.*)

⁸ On this thing gird you(*rselves*) with hair-shirts; wail ye, and yell, for the wrath of the strong vengeance of the Lord is not turned away from you.

⁹ And it shall be, in that day, saith the Lord, the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of princes; and the priests shall wonder, and the prophets shall be astonished. (*And it shall be, on that day, saith the Lord, the heart of the king, and the hearts of the princes, or of the leaders, shall perish, or shall fail them; and the priests shall wonder, and the prophets shall be astonished.*)

¹⁰ And I said, Alas! alas! alas! Lord God; therefore whether thou hast deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, Peace shall be to you, and lo! a sword is come unto the soul? (*or and behold! a sword is come unto our souls?!*)

¹¹ In that time it shall be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A burning wind in the ways that be in desert, *be* the ways of the daughter of my people, not to winnow, and not to purge. (*At that time it shall be said to this people and to Jerusalem, Like a burning wind on the ways that be in the wilderness, be the ways of the daughter of my people, not to winnow, and not to purge.*)

¹² A spirit full of them shall come to me; and now I, but I shall speak my dooms with them. (*A strong wind shall come to them at my command; and now I shall tell out my judgement against them.*)

¹³ Lo! he shall ascend as a cloud, and his chariots as a tempest, (*or Behold! the enemy shall ascend like a cloud, and his chariots like a tempest*); his horses *be* swifter than eagles; woe to us, for we *be* destroyed.

¹⁴ Thou Jerusalem, wash thine heart from malice, that thou *be* made safe (*or so that thou can be saved*). How long shall harmful thoughts dwell in thee?

¹⁵ For why the voice of a teller from Dan, and making known an idol from the hill(s) of Ephraim.

¹⁶ Raise, ye folks; lo! it is heard in Jerusalem, that keepers be come from a far land, and give their voice on the cities of Judah. (*Raise up, ye nations; behold! it is heard in Jerusalem, that enemies have come from a far land, and shout out their voices against the cities of Judah.*)

¹⁷ As the keepers of fields, they be made on it in compass; for it stirred me to wrathfulness, saith the Lord. (*Like the guardians of a field, they stand all around it, and come against it; for it stirred me to anger, saith the Lord.*)

¹⁸ Thy ways and thy thoughts have made this to thee; this malice of thee, for it is bitter, for it touched thine heart. (*Thy ways and thy thoughts have brought these things to thee; this is thy malice, for it is bitter, and it hath touched thy heart.*)

¹⁹ My womb acheth, my womb acheth; the wits of mine heart be troubled in me. I shall not be still, for my soul heard the voice of a trump, the cry of battle.

²⁰ Sorrow is called on sorrow, and all the land is destroyed; my tabernacles be wasted suddenly, my skins *be wasted* suddenly, (*or my tents suddenly be destroyed, my curtains suddenly be all torn in pieces.*)

²¹ How long shall I see them that flee, shall I hear the voice of a clarion? (*How long shall I see those who attack, shall I hear the sound of the trumpet?*)

²² For my fond people knew not me; they be unwise sons, and cowards; they be wise to do evils, but they know not (*how*) to do well. (*For my foolish people knew me not; they be unwise sons and daughters, and cowards; they be wise in doing evil, but they do not know how to do good.*)

²³ I beheld the land, and lo! it was void, and nought; and *I beheld* heavens, and no light there was in them, (*or and I beheld the heavens, and there was no light in them.*)

²⁴ I saw (*the*) mountains, and lo! they were moved, (*or and behold! they were shaken*), and all (*the*) little hills were troubled.

²⁵ I looked, and no man there was, and each bird of heaven was gone away. (*I looked, and there was no one, and each bird of the heavens had gone away.*)

²⁶ I beheld, and lo! Carmel is forsaken, and all cities thereof be destroyed from the face of the Lord, and from the face of the ire of his strong vengeance. (*I beheld, and behold! the plentiful land (was) deserted, and all its cities were destroyed before the Lord, yea, before the anger of his strong vengeance.*)

²⁷ For the Lord saith these things, All the land shall be forsaken, but nevertheless, I shall not make a [*full*] ending.

²⁸ The earth shall mourn, and (*the*) heavens above shall make sorrow, for that I spake; I thought, and it repented not me, (*or I thought, and I shall not repent*), neither I am turned away from it.

²⁹ Each city fled from the voice of a knight, and a man shooting an arrow, (*or Each city fled from the shouts of the horsemen, and the men shooting arrows*); they entered into hard places, and ascended into rocks of stone; all [*the*] cities be forsaken, and no man dwelleth in them.

³⁰ But what shalt thou (*that art to be*) destroyed, do? When thou shalt clothe thee with red scarlet, when thou shalt be adorned with a golden brooch, and shalt anoint thine eyes with woman's ointment, thou shalt be arrayed in vain; thy lovers have despised thee, they shall seek thy soul. (*But thou who art doomed, what shalt thou do? Even though thou shalt clothe thyself with red scarlet, and be adorned with a gold brooch, and shalt anoint thine eyes with woman's ointment, thou shalt be arrayed in vain; for thy lovers despise thee, and they shall seek thy soul or and they shall seek thy life.*)

³¹ For I heard a voice as a woman travailing of child, the anguishes as of a woman childing; the voice of the daughter of Zion among them that die, and spread abroad her hands; Woe to me, for my soul failed for them that be slain. *(For I heard a sound like a woman in labour, like the anguishes of a woman giving birth; the voice of the daughter of Zion among those who die, spreading abroad her hands, and saying, Woe to me, for my soul, or my life, failed over those who be killed.)*

CHAPTER 5

¹ Compass ye the ways of Jerusalem, and look, and behold ye, and seek ye in the streets thereof, whether ye find a man doing doom, and seeking faith; and I shall be merciful to them. *(Go ye about the ways of Jerusalem, and look, and behold ye, and seek ye in its streets, whether ye can find anyone doing justice, and seeking faith; and I shall be merciful to them.)*

² That if also they say, The Lord liveth, yea, they shall swear this falsely. *(But even if they say, As the Lord liveth, yea, they shall swear this falsely.)*

³ Lord, thine eyes behold faith; thou hast smitten them, and they made not sorrow; thou hast all-broken them, and they forsook to take chastising; they made their faces harder than a stone, and would not turn again. *(Lord, thine eyes look for faithfulness; thou hast struck them, but they did not have sorrow; thou hast all-broken them, but they refused to accept their discipline, or their correction; they made their faces harder than a stone, and would not return to thee.)*

⁴ Forsooth I said, In hap they be poor men, and fools, that know not the way of the Lord, and the doom of their God. *(And I said, Perhaps they be the poor, and the foolish, and they do not know the way of the Lord, and the judgement, or the justice, of their God.)*

⁵ Therefore I shall go to the principal men, and I shall speak to them; for they knew the way of the Lord, and the doom of their God. And lo! they have more broken together the yoke, and have broken [the] bonds. *(And so I shall go to the principal men, (or to the leaders), and I shall speak to them; for they knew the way of the Lord, and the judgement, (or the justice), of their God. But behold! they also have altogether broken the yoke, and have broken their bonds.)*

⁶ Therefore a lion of the wood smote them; a wolf at eventide wasted them, a leopard watching on the cities of them. Each man that goeth out of them, shall be taken; for the trespassings of them be multiplied, the turnings away of them be comforted, *(or Each person who goeth out of them, shall be taken, or shall be torn apart; for their trespassings be multiplied, their turnings away be increased).*

⁷ On what thing may I be merciful to thee? Thy sons have forsaken me, and swear by them that be not gods. I [full-]filled them, and they did adultery, and in the house of an whore they did lechery. *(For what thing can I be merciful to thee? Thy children have deserted me, and swear by those that be not gods. I filled them full, and they still did adultery, that is, idolatry, yea, they still did lechery in a whorehouse.)*

⁸ They be made horses, and stallions, lovers to women *(or lovers of women)*; each man neighed to the wife of his neighbour.

⁹ Whether I shall not visit on these things, saith the Lord, and shall not my soul take vengeance on such a folk? *(Shall I not punish them for these things? saith the Lord, and shall not my soul take vengeance on such a nation?)*

¹⁰ Go ye up on the walls thereof, and destroy ye; but do not ye make an ending. Do ye away the scions thereof, for they be not servants of the Lord.

11 For why the house of Israel and the house of Judah hath trespassed by trespassing against me, saith the Lord; *(Because the house of Israel and the house of Judah have trespassed by trespassing against me, saith the Lord;)*

12 they denied the Lord, and said, He is not, neither evil shall come [up] on us; we shall not see sword and hunger *(or we shall not see the sword and hunger).*

13 The prophets spake against the wind, and none answer was in them; therefore these things shall come to them. *(The prophets spoke nothing but wind, and there was no word of God in them; and so these things shall come to them.)*

14 The Lord God of hosts saith these things, For ye spake this word, lo! I give my words in thy mouth into fire, and this people into trees, and it shall devour them. *(The Lord God of hosts saith these things, Because ye spoke these words, behold! I shall make my words in thy mouth into fire, and this people into wood, and it shall devour them.)*

15 Lo! thou house of Israel, saith the Lord, I shall bring on you a folk from [a] far; a strong folk, an old folk, a folk whose language thou shalt not know, neither shalt thou understand what it speaketh. *(Behold! O house of Israel, saith the Lord, I shall bring upon you a nation from far away; a strong nation, an old nation, a nation whose language thou shalt not know, nor shalt thou understand what they say.)*

16 The arrow case thereof is as an open sepulchre; all be strong men. *(Its arrow case, or its quiver, is an open grave, or an empty tomb; they all be strong men.)*

17 And it shall eat thy corns, and it shall devour thy bread, thy sons and thy daughters; it shall eat thy flock, and thy droves, it shall eat also thy vinery, and thy fig tree; it shall all-break thy strong cities with sword, in which thou hast trusted. *(And they shall eat thy corn, or thy harvest, and shall devour thy bread, or thy food, and thy sons and thy daughters; they shall eat thy flocks, and thy herds, and they shall eat thy vines, and thy fig trees; and they shall all-break with the sword thy strong cities, in which thou hast trusted.)*

18 Nevertheless in those days, saith the Lord, I shall not make you into (a)[full] ending. *(Nevertheless in those days, saith the Lord, I shall not make an end of you.)*

19 That if ye say, Why hath our Lord God done all these things to us? thou shalt say to them, As ye forsook me, and served an alien god in your land, so ye shall serve alien gods in a land not yours. *(And when they ask, Why hath the Lord our God done all these things to us? thou shalt say to them, As ye deserted me, and served a strange, or a foreign, god in your own land, so now ye shall serve strange, or foreign, gods in a land not your own.)*

20 Tell ye this to the house of Jacob, and make ye (it) heard in Judah, and say ye,

21 Hear, thou fond people, that hast none heart; which have eyes, and see not, and ears, and hear not. *(Listen, O foolish people, ye who have no heart; yea, ye who have eyes, but cannot see, and ears, but cannot hear.)*

22 Therefore shall not ye dread me, saith the Lord, and shall not ye make sorrow for my face? Which have set gravel to be a term, either end, to the sea, an everlasting commandment, which it shall not pass; and the waves thereof shall be moved, and shall not have power; and shall wax great, and shall not pass it. *(And so shall ye not fear me, saith the Lord, and shall ye not tremble before my face? Yea, before I, who hath set the sand to be the term, or the boundary, of the sea, by an everlasting commandment, which it shall not pass over; and its waves shall be moved, but they shall not have the power to pass over it; yea, they shall grow great, but they shall not pass over it.)*

23 Forsooth an heart unbelieving and stirring (me) to wrath is made to this people; they departed, and went away, *(But this people hath an unbelieving heart, and stirreth me to anger; they departed, and went away,)*

²⁴ and they said not in their heart, Dread we our Lord God, that giveth to us rain timeful, and lateful in his time; that keepeth to us the plenty of harvest of the year. *(and they did not say in their hearts, Let us fear the Lord our God or Let us revere the Lord our God, who giveth us timely rain, and late rain in its time; and who giveth us the plenty of the harvest every year.)*

²⁵ Your wickednesses did away these things, and your sins forbid good from *(coming to)* you.

²⁶ For there be found wicked men in my people, setting treason, as fowlers setting snares and traps, to take men. *(For the wicked be found among my people, setting treason, like fowlers settings snares and traps, to take hold of, or to catch, people.)*

²⁷ As a net, *either a trap, (is)* full of birds, so the houses of them *be* full of guile. *(Like a net, or a trap, is full of birds, so their houses be full of deceit.)*

²⁸ Therefore they be magnified, and made rich, made fat within, and made fat withoutforth, and they passed worst my words; they deemed not the cause of a widow, they *(ad)*dressed not the cause of a fatherless child, and they deemed not the doom of poor men. *(And so they be magnified, or enlarged, and made rich, made fat within, and made fat outside, and their deeds surpassed even those of the very worst; they judged not justly a widow's case, they did not even address the case of a fatherless child, and they judged not justly for the poor.)*

²⁹ Whether I shall not visit on these things, saith the Lord, either shall not my soul take vengeance on such a folk? *(Shall I not punish them for these things? saith the Lord, or shall I not take vengeance upon such a nation?)*

³⁰ Wonder and marvelous things be made in the land; *(A horrible and terrible thing is done in the land;)*

³¹ prophets prophesied leasing, and priests joyed with their hands, and my people loved such things. What therefore shall be done in the last thing thereof? *(prophets prophesied lies, and the priests clapped their hands, and my people loved such things. And so what shall be done in its last things, or at the end of it all?)*

CHAPTER 6

¹ Sons of Benjamin, be ye comforted in the middle of Jerusalem, and make ye noise with a clarion in Tekoa, and raise ye a banner on Bethhaccerem; for why evil and great sorrow is seen from the north. *(Sons of Benjamin, escape ye from the midst of Jerusalem, and make ye a sound with a trumpet in Tekoa, and raise ye up a banner over Bethhaccerem; for evil and great sorrow is seen coming from the north.)*

² I have likened the daughter of Zion to a fair woman and delicate. *(I have likened, or compared, the daughter of Zion to a beautiful and delicate woman.)*

³ Shepherds and their flocks shall come to it; they have pitched tents in it in compass; each man shall feed them, that be under his hand. *(Shepherds and their flocks shall come to her; they shall pitch their tents all around her; each one shall feed his beasts there, that be under his hand.)*

⁴ Hallow ye battle on it. Rise ye together, and ascend we in midday, *(or Prepare ye battle against her. Rise ye up together, and go we up at midday).* Woe to us, for the day hath bowed down, for shadows be made longer in the eventide.

⁵ Rise ye, and ascend we in the night, and destroy we the houses thereof. *(Rise ye, and go we up in the night, and let us destroy its houses.)*

⁶ For the Lord of hosts saith these things, Cut ye down the tree(s) thereof, and shed ye earth about Jerusalem; this is the city of visitation; all false challenge is in the midst thereof. *(For the Lord of hosts saith these things, Cut ye down its trees, and*

heap ye earth all around Jerusalem; this is the city to be punished; for oppression is widespread in its midst.)

⁷ As a cistern maketh his water cold, so it made his malice cold; wickedness and destroying shall ever be heard therein before me, sickness and wound. *(Like a cistern maketh its water cold, so Jerusalem made its malice cold; wickedness and destruction be heard there, sickness and wounds be ever before me.)*

⁸ Jerusalem, be thou taught, lest peradventure my soul go away from thee; lest peradventure I set thee forsaken, a land uninhabitable. *(Jerusalem, make thyself able to be taught, lest perhaps my soul go away from thee; lest perhaps I make thee deserted, yea, a land uninhabited, or yea, an uninhabitable land.)*

⁹ The Lord of hosts saith these things, They shall gather till to a raisin, they shall gather the remnants of Israel as in a vinery *(or they shall gather the remnants of Israel like in a vineyard)*; turn thine hand, as a gatherer of grapes to the basket.

¹⁰ To whom shall I speak, and to whom shall I say witnessing, that he hear? Lo! the ears of them *be* uncircumcised, and they be not able to hear; lo! the word of the Lord is made to them into despite, and they shall not receive it, *(or behold! the word of the Lord is taken as a rebuke to them, and they shall not accept it).*

¹¹ Therefore I am full of the strong vengeance of the Lord, and I travailed suffering. Shed thou out *vengeance* on a little child withoutforth, and on the counsel(s) of young men together, *(or Pour thou out vengeance upon a little child outside, and upon young men who make plans together)*; for a man with his wife shall be taken, and an eld man with him that is full of days.

¹² And the houses of them, *(with)* the fields and wives together, shall go to other men; for I shall stretch forth mine hand on the dwellers of the land, saith the Lord.

¹³ For from the less unto the greater, all study to avarice; and all do guile, from the prophet unto the priest. *(For from the least unto the greatest, all work hard to do avarice, or to fulfill their greed; and all be deceitful, from the prophet unto the priest.)*

¹⁴ And they healed the sorrow of the daughter of my people with evil fame, saying, Peace, peace, and no peace was. *(And they tried to heal the sorrow of the daughter of my people with shallow words, by simply saying, Peace, peace, when there was no peace.)*

¹⁵ They be shamed, that did abomination; yea, rather they were not shamed by confusion, and they could not be ashamed. Wherefore they shall fall down among them that shall fall down; they shall fall down in the time of their visitation, saith the Lord. *(Were they ashamed, who did these abominations? nay, they were not ashamed, and they could not be ashamed. And so they shall fall among the fallen; they shall fall down at the time of their punishment, saith the Lord.)*

¹⁶ The Lord saith these things, Stand ye on ways, and see ye, and ask ye of *[the]* eld paths, which is the good way; and go ye therein, and ye shall find refreshing to your souls. And they said, We shall not go. *(The Lord saith these things, Stand ye at the crossways, and see ye, and ask ye for the old paths, and where is the good way; and go ye on it, and ye shall find refreshing for your souls. But they said, We shall not go on it.)*

¹⁷ And I ordained espyers, *either beholders*, on you, and I said, Hear ye the voice of a trump. And they said, We shall not hear *(it)*.

¹⁸ Therefore, heathen men, hear ye, and, thou congregation, know, how great things I shall do to them. *(And so, ye heathen, listen, and, thou congregation, know, what mighty things I shall do to them.)*

¹⁹ Thou earth, hear, lo! I shall bring evils on this people, the fruit of their thoughts; for they heard not my words, and casted away my law *(or and cast away my Law)*.

²⁰ Whereto bring ye to me incense from Sheba, and a tree of spicery smelling sweetly from a far land? Your burnt sacrifices be not accepted, and your slain sacrifices pleased not me, *(or I will not accept your burnt sacrifices, and your slain sacrifices do not please me).*

²¹ Therefore the Lord God saith these things, Lo! I shall give *(causes of)* fallings into this people, and fathers and sons together, *(and)* a neighbour and *(a)* kinsman, shall fall in them, and shall perish.

²² The Lord God saith these things, Lo! a people cometh from the land of the north, and a great folk shall rise together from the ends of *[the]* earth *(or and a great nation shall altogether rise from the ends of the earth).*

²³ It shall take arrow and shield; it is cruel, and shall not have mercy; the voice thereof shall sound as the sea, and they made ready as a man to battle shall ascend on horses against thee, thou daughter of Zion. *(They shall take up arrows and shields; they be cruel, and shall not have mercy; their thunder shall sound like the sea, and like a man prepared for battle, they shall go upon horses against thee, O daughter of Zion.)*

²⁴ We *[have]* heard the fame thereof, our hands be acumsid; tribulation hath taken us, sorrows *have taken us* as a woman travailing of child. *(And ye shall say, We have heard of their reputation, and our hands be benumbed; tribulation hath taken hold of us, yea, sorrows have taken hold of us like a woman in labour.)*

²⁵ Do not ye go out to the fields, and go ye not in the way, for the sword of the enemy, dread in compass. *(Do not ye go out to the fields, and go ye not on the way, for the sword of the enemy, and fear all around.)*

²⁶ The daughter of my people, be thou girded with hair-shirt, and be thou sprinkled together with ashes; make to thee mourning of *[the]* one alone begotten son, a bitter wailing, for why a waster shall come suddenly *[up]* on you. *(The daughter of my people, be thou girded with a hair-shirt, and be thou altogether sprinkled with ashes; make thyself as if mourning for thy only begotten son, yea, a bitter wailing, for a destroyer shall suddenly come upon you.)*

²⁷ I gave thee *to be* a strong prover in my people, and thou shalt know, and prove the way of them. *(I gave thee to be a strong assayer, or a strong tester, of my people, and thou shalt know, and prove their ways.)*

²⁸ All these princes bowing away, going guilefully, be *(like)* metal and iron; all be corrupt. *(All these people turning away, doing deceitfully, be made hard like metal and iron; they all be corrupt.)*

²⁹ The bellow failed, lead is wasted in the fire, the weller welled in vain *(or the welder welded in vain)*; for the malices of them be not wasted.

³⁰ Call ye them reprovably silver *(or Call ye them worthless silver)*, for the Lord hath cast them away.

CHAPTER 7

¹ The word that was made of the Lord to Jeremy, and said, *(The word of the Lord that was made to Jeremiah, and said,)*

² Stand in the gate of the house of the Lord, and preach there this word, and say, All Judah, that enter *[in]* by these gates for to worship the Lord, hear ye the word of the Lord. *(Stand at the gate of the House of the Lord, and preach there this word, and say, All Judah, who enter in by these gates to worship the Lord, hear ye the word of the Lord.)*

³ The Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things, Make ye good your ways, and your studies, and I shall dwell with you in this place. *(The Lord of hosts, the God of*

Israel, saith these things, Make ye good your ways, and your deeds, and I shall live with you in this place.)

⁴ Do not ye trust in the words of leasing, and say, The temple of the Lord, the temple of the Lord, the temple of the Lord is *(this place!)*. *(Do not ye trust in lies, and then say, The Temple of the Lord, the Temple of the Lord, this is the Temple of the Lord!)*

⁵ For if ye bless your ways, and your studies; if ye do doom betwixt a man and his neighbour; *(But if ye mend your ways, and your deeds; if ye do rightly, or justly, between a man and his neighbour;)*

⁶ if ye make not false challenge to a comeling, and to a fatherless child, and to a widow; neither shed out innocent blood in this place, and go not after alien gods, into evil to yourselves, *(if ye do not oppress a newcomer, and a fatherless child, and a widow; nor shed out innocent blood in this place, and do not go after strange, or foreign, gods, into evil for yourselves,)*

⁷ I shall dwell with you in this place, in the land which I gave to your fathers, from the world and till into the world. *(then I shall live with you in this place, in the land which I gave to your fathers, forever and ever.)*

⁸ Lo! ye trust to you in the words of leasing, that shall not profit to you; *(Behold! ye trust in the words of lies, that shall not profit you;)*

⁹ to steal, to slay, to do adultery, to swear falsely, to make sacrifice to Baalim, and to go after alien gods, which ye know not. *(and ye steal, and kill, and do adultery, and swear falsely, and make sacrifice to Baal, and go after strange, or foreign, gods, which ye know not.)*

¹⁰ And ye came, and stood before me in this house, in which my name is called to help; and ye said, We be delivered, for we have done all these abominations. *(And then ye come, and stand before me in this House, where my name is called on for help or which is called by my name; and ye say, We be safe, even though we have done all these abominations.)*

¹¹ Whether therefore this house, wherein my name is called to help before your eyes, is made a den of thieves? I, I am, I saw, saith the Lord. *(And so hath this House, where my name is called on for help or which is called by my name, been made a den of thieves in your eyes? Yea, and I myself have seen it, saith the Lord.)*

¹² Go ye to my place in Shiloh, where my name dwelled at the beginning, and see ye what things I did to it, for the malice of my people Israel.

¹³ And now, for ye have done all these works, saith the Lord, and I spake to you, and rose *(up)* early, and I spake, and ye heard not *(or and ye did not listen)*, and I called you, and ye answered not;

¹⁴ I shall do to this house, wherein my name is called to help, and in which house ye have trust, and to the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I did to Shiloh. *(so now I shall do to this House, where my name is called on for help or which is called by my name, and in which House ye have trust, yea, to the place which I gave to you and your forefathers, what I did to Shiloh.)*

¹⁵ And I shall cast you forth from my face, as I casted forth all your brethren, all the seed of Ephraim.

¹⁶ Therefore do not thou pray for this people, neither take thou praising and prayer for them; and against-stand thou not me, for I shall not hear thee. *(And so do not thou pray for this people, neither make thou praising or prayer for them; and do not thou stand before me for them, for I shall not listen to thee.)*

¹⁷ Whether thou seest not, what these men do in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

¹⁸ The sons gather sticks, and the fathers kindle a fire; and women sprinkle together (*the*) inner fatness, to make cakes to the queen of heaven, (*and*) to make sacrifice (*of wine*) to alien gods, and to stir me to wrathfulness. (*The sons gather sticks, and their fathers kindle a fire, and the women altogether sprinkle the inner fatness, to make cakes for the queen of heaven, and they also offer a wine offering to strange, or foreign, gods, all to stir me to anger.*)

¹⁹ Whether they stir me to wrathfulness? saith the Lord; whether *they stir* not themselves into [*the*] shame of their cheer? (*Do they hurt me? saith the Lord; rather, do they not cover themselves with shame?*)

²⁰ Therefore the Lord God saith these things, Lo! my strong vengeance and mine indignation is welled together on this place, on men, and on beasts, and on the tree(s) of the country(*side*), and on the fruits of [*the*] earth; and it shall be kindled, and it shall not be quenched.

²¹ The Lord of hosts, (*the*) God of Israel, saith these things, Heap ye your burnt sacrifices (*on*)to your slain sacrifices, and eat ye fleshes.

²² For I spake not with your fathers, and I commanded not to them of the word of burnt sacrifices, and of slain sacrifices, in the day in which I led them out of the land of Egypt. (*For I spoke not to your forefathers, and I commanded not to them about burnt sacrifices, and slain sacrifices, on the day when I led them out of the land of Egypt.*)

²³ But I commanded this word to them, and I said, Hear ye my voice, and I shall be God to you, and ye shall be a people to me; and go ye in all the way which I commanded to you, that it be well to you. (*But I commanded this word to them, and I said, Listen ye to my voice, and I shall be your God, and ye shall be my people; and go ye in all the ways to which I command you, so that it can be well with you.*)

²⁴ And they heard not, neither bowed down their ear, but they went in their lusts, and in the shrewdness of their evil heart; and they be made behind, and not before, (*But they did not listen to me, nor bowed down their ear; but they went in their lusts, and in the depravity of their own evil hearts; and so they be made behind, and not before.*)

²⁵ from the day in which their fathers went out of the land of Egypt till to this day. And I sent to you all my servants (*the*) prophets, and I rose early by the day, and I sent, (*or yea, I rose up early in the day, and I sent them.*)

²⁶ And they heard not me, neither bowed down their ear; but they made hard their noll, and wrought worse than the fathers of them. (*But they did not listen to me, nor bowed down their ear; but they stiffened their necks, or were stubborn, and did worse than their forefathers.*)

²⁷ And thou shalt speak to them all these words, and they shall not hear thee; and thou shalt call them, and they shall not answer to thee. (*And thou shalt speak to them all these words, but they shall not listen to thee; and thou shalt call them, but they shall not answer thee.*)

²⁸ And thou shalt say to them, This is the folk, that heard not the voice of their Lord God, neither received chastising; faith perished, and is taken away from the mouth of them. (*And thou shalt say to them, This is the nation, that did not listen to, or obey, the voice of the Lord their God, nor accepted his discipline, or his correction; truth perished, and is taken away from their mouths.*)

²⁹ Clip thine hair, and cast (*it*) away, and take thou wailing straightly (*or and take up thou wailing on high places*); for the Lord hath cast away, and hath forsaken the generation of his strong vengeance.

³⁰ For the sons of Judah have done evil before mine eyes, saith the Lord; they have set their offendings in the house, in which my name is called to help, that they should defoul that house; *(For the people of Judah have done evil before my eyes, saith the Lord; they have put their offences in the House, where my name is called on for help or which is called by my name, so that they would defile that House;)*

³¹ and they builded high things in Tophet, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, that they should burn their sons and their daughters by fire, which things I commanded not, neither thought in mine heart. *(and they built the high places, or the hill shrines, of Tophet, which is in the Valley of Ben-hinnom, so that they could burn their sons and their daughters with fire, which things I did not command, nor ever thought of in my heart.)*

³² Therefore lo! days come, saith the Lord, and it shall no more be said Tophet, and the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaying; and they shall bury in Tophet, for there is no *(other)* place. *(And so behold! days shall come, saith the Lord, and it shall no more be called Tophet, and the Valley of Ben-hinnom, but, rather, the Valley of Slaughter; and they shall bury them in Tophet, for there is no other place for them.)*

³³ And the dead carrion of this people shall be into meat to the birds of heaven, and to the beasts of *(the)* earth; and none there shall be that shall drive away. *(And the dead bodies of these people shall be food for the birds of the heavens, or of the air; and for the beasts of the earth; and there shall be no one who shall scare them away.)*

³⁴ And I shall make to cease the voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, *(or And I shall make to cease the sound of joy, and the sound of happiness)*, and the voice of *[the]* spouse, and the voice of *[the]* spouses from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem; for the land shall be in desolation.

CHAPTER 8

¹ In that time, saith the Lord, they shall cast out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of princes thereof, and the bones of priests, and the bones of prophets, and the bones of them that dwelled in Jerusalem, from their sepulchres; *(At that time, saith the Lord, they shall cast out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of its princes, or of its leaders, and the bones of its priests, and the bones of its prophets, and the bones of those who lived in Jerusalem, from their tombs, or out of their graves;)*

² and they shall lay abroad those bones to the sun, and *[the]* moon, and to all the knighthood of *(the)* heaven(s), which they loved, and which they served, and after which they went, and which they sought, and worshipped; they shall not be gathered, and shall not be buried; they shall be into a dunghill on the face of *[the]* earth. *(and they shall lay abroad those bones before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, which they loved, and which they sought after, and which they worshipped, and served; they shall not be gathered, and shall not be buried; they shall be like a mound of dung upon the face of the earth.)*

³ And all men shall choose death more than life, which be residue, *either left*, of this worst kindred, in all *(the)* places that be left, to which *places* I casted them out, saith the Lord of hosts.

⁴ And thou shalt say to them, The Lord saith these things, Whether he that shall fall, shall not rise again? and whether he that is turned away, shall not turn again?

⁵ Why therefore is this people in Jerusalem turned away by turning away full of strife? They have taken leasing, and would not turn again, *(or They have taken hold of lies, and would not return to me).*

⁶ I perceived, and harkened; no man speaketh that that is good, none there is that doeth penance for his sin, and saith, What have I done? All be turned together to their course, as an horse going by fierceness to battle. *(I perceived, and harkened; there is no one who speaketh what is good, there is no one who doeth penance for his sin, and saith, What have I done? They all be altogether turned to their course, like a horse going by fierceness to battle.)*

⁷ A kite in the air knew his time; a turtle, and a swallow, and a ciconia, kept the time of their coming; but my people knew not the doom of the Lord, *(A kite in the air knew its time; a turtledove, and a swallow, and a stork, kept the time of their coming back, or of their return; but my people did not know the judgement of the Lord or did not know the justice, or the laws, of the Lord,)*

⁸ How say ye, We be wise men, and the law of the Lord is with us? Verily the false stylus, *either writing,* of scribes wrought leasing. *(How can ye say, We be wise men, and the Law of the Lord is with us? Truly the false stylus, or the deceitful writing, of the writers hath wrought lies.)*

⁹ *[The]* Wise men be shamed, *they* be made afeared and taken. For they cast away the word of the Lord, and no wisdom is in them.

¹⁰ Therefore I shall give the women of them to strangers, and the fields of them to alien heirs; for from the least unto the most all follow avarice, from a prophet unto the priest all make leasing; *(And so I shall give their women to strangers, and their fields to foreign heirs; for from the least unto the most all follow avarice, or greed, from the prophet to the priest all make lies, or deception;)*

¹¹ and they healed the sorrow of the daughter of my people to *(their)* shame, saying, Peace, peace, when no peace was. *(and they tried to heal the sorrow of the daughter of my people with shallow words, by simply saying, Peace, peace, when there was no peace.)*

¹² They be shamed, for they did abomination; yea, rather they were not shamed by shame, and could not be ashamed. Therefore they shall fall among fallers, in the time of their visitation they shall fall, saith the Lord. *(Be they ashamed, they who did these abominations? nay, they were not ashamed, and they could not be ashamed. And so they shall fall among the fallen; they shall fall down at the time of their punishment, saith the Lord.)*

¹³ I gathering shall gather them, saith the Lord; no grape is in the vines, and figs be not in the fig tree; a leaf fell down, and I gave to them those things that be gone out over *(them)*. *(I gathering shall gather them, saith the Lord; no grapes be on the vines, and no figs be on the fig trees; a leaf fell down, and those things that I gave to them shall pass away from them.)*

¹⁴ Why sit we? come ye together, enter we into a strong city, and be we still there; for our Lord hath made us to be still, and gave to us *(to)* drink the water of gall; for we have sinned to the Lord *(or for we have sinned against the Lord)*.

¹⁵ We abided peace, and no good was; *we abided* time of medicine, and lo! dread is. *(We waited for peace, but no good came; (we waited for) a time of respite, and behold! there (is) only fear.)*

¹⁶ *[The]* Gnashing of horses thereof is heard from Dan; all the land is moved of the voice of neighings of his warriors; and they came, and devoured the land, and the plenty thereof, the city, and the dwellers thereof. *(The gnashing of his horses is heard from Dan; all the land shaketh at the sound of the neighings of his warriors; and they came, and devoured the land, and its plenty, and the city, and its inhabitants.)*

¹⁷ For lo! I shall send to you the worst serpents, to which is no charming *(or which cannot be charmed)*; and they shall bite you, saith the Lord.

¹⁸ My sorrow is on sorrow, mine heart is mourning in me.

¹⁹ And lo! the voice of cry of the daughter of my people *cometh* from a far land. Whether the Lord is not in Zion, either the king thereof is not therein? Why therefore stirred they me to wrathfulness by their graven images, and by alien vanities? (*And behold! the sound of the cry of the daughter of my people (cometh) from a far land. Is the Lord not in Zion, or is its King not there? And so why have they stirred me to anger with their carved images, and their strange vanities? or and their useless foreign gods?*)

²⁰ Harvest is passed, summer is ended; and we be not saved.

²¹ I am tormented, and sorry on the sorrow of the daughter of my people; astonishing held me.

²² Whether resin, *that is, a gum of great odour and medicinal*, is not in Gilead, either a leech is not there? Why therefore the wound of the daughter of my people is not healed perfectly? (*Is there not resin, that is, a medicinal gum of strong odour, in Gilead, or is a physician not there? And so why is the wound of the daughter of my people not perfectly healed?*)

CHAPTER 9

¹ Who shall give water to mine head, and a well of tears to mine eyes? (*or Who shall make my head to be full of water, and my eyes to be a well of tears?*) And (*then*) I shall bewweep day and night (*for*) the slain men of the daughter of my people.

² Who shall give me into a wilderness of diverse waygoers? (*or Who shall show me a place for waygoers in the wilderness?*) And (*then*) I shall forsake my people, and I shall go away from them. For why all be adulterers, and the companies of trespassers against the law;

³ and they held forth their tongue as a bow of leasing, and not of truth. They be comforted in (*the*) earth, for they went out from evil to evil, and they knew not me, saith the Lord. (*and they put forth their tongues like bows sending out lies, and not truth. They be made comfortable on the earth, as they go from evil to evil, and they do not even know me, saith the Lord.*)

⁴ Each man keep him(*self*) from his neighbour, and have no trust in any brother of him; for why each brother deceiving shall deceive, and each friend shall go guilefully, (*or for each brother shall deceive, and each friend shall be deceitful*).

⁵ And a man shall scorn his brother, and shall not speak truth; for they taught their tongue to speak leasing; they travailed to do wickedly. (*And a man shall mock his brother, and shall not speak the truth; for they taught their tongues to speak lies; they laboured to do wickedly.*)

⁶ Thy dwelling is in the midst of guile; in guile they forsook to know me, saith the Lord.

⁷ Therefore the Lord of hosts saith these things, Lo! I shall well (*them*) together, and I shall prove them; for why what other thing shall I do from the face of the daughter of my people? (*or for what else shall I do with my people?*)

⁸ The tongue of them is an arrow wounding, and [*it*] spake guile; in his mouth he speaketh peace with his friend, and privily he setteth treasons to him. (*Their tongue is like a wounding arrow, and it spoke deceitfully; yea, he speaketh peace to his friend with his mouth, but privately he setteth treasons for him.*)

⁹ Whether I shall not visit on these things, saith the Lord, either shall not my soul take vengeance on such a folk? (*Shall I not punish them for these things, saith the Lord, or shall not my soul take vengeance upon such a nation?*)

10 On hills I shall take weeping and mourning, and wailing on the fair things of desert, for they be burnt *[up]*; for no man is passing forth, and they heard not the voice of him that wieldeth; from a bird of the air unto *[the]* sheep, they passed over, and went away. *(I shall take up weeping and mourning for the hills, and wailing for the beautiful things of the desert, for they be dried up; for no one is passing forth, and they did not hear the sound of the cattle; yea, from a bird of the air unto the sheep, they passed over it, and went away.)*

11 And I shall give Jerusalem into heaps of gravel, and into dens of dragons; and I shall give the cities of Judah into desolation, for there is no dweller. *(And I shall make Jerusalem into heaps of dirt, and into the dens of dragons, or of jackals; and I shall bring the cities of Judah into desolation, for there shall be no inhabitants there.)*

12 Who is a wise man that shall understand these things, and to whom the word of the mouth of the Lord shall be made, that he tell this? Why the earth perished, it is burnt as desert, for none is that passeth? *(Who is so wise that he shall understand these things, and to whom the word from the mouth of the Lord shall be made, so that he shall tell this out? Why hath the land perished, and it is burned up like a desert, and there is no one who passeth through it?)*

13 And the Lord said, For they forsook my law, which I gave to them, and they heard not my voice, and they went not therein; *(And the Lord said, For they deserted my Law, which I gave to them, and they did not listen to, or obey, my voice, and they did not follow it;)*

14 and they went after the shrewdness of their heart, and after Baalim, which they learned of their fathers; *(and they went after the depravity of their hearts, and went after the Baalim, which they learned from their fathers;)*

15 therefore the Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things, Lo! I shall feed this people with wormwood, and I shall give to them *(to)* drink the water of gall *(or and I shall give them the water of gall to drink).*

16 And I shall scatter them among heathen men, which they and their fathers knew not; and I shall send sword after them, till they be wasted. *(And I shall scatter them among the heathen, whom they and their fathers did not know; and I shall send the sword after them, until they be destroyed.)*

17 The Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things, Behold ye, and call ye women that wail, and come they; and send ye to those women that be wise, and haste they. *(The Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, saith these things, Behold ye, and call ye for women who wail, and come they; and send ye for those women who be wise, and hasten they here.)*

18 Haste they, and take they wailing on you, *(or Yea, hasten they here, and take they up wailing for you);* your eyes bring down tears, and your eyelids flow with waters;

19 for the voice of wailing is heard from Zion. How be we destroyed, and shamed greatly? for we have forsaken the land, for our tabernacles be forsaken. *(for the voice of wailing is heard in Zion. How we be destroyed, and so greatly shamed! for we have left the land, we have abandoned our tents.)*

20 Therefore, women, hear ye the word of the Lord, and your ears take the word of his mouth; and teach ye your daughters wailing, and each woman *teach* her neighbour mourning.

21 For why death ascended by your windows, it entered into your houses, to lose little children withoutforth, and young men from the streets. *(For death hath gone in by your windows, it entered into your houses; and it hath destroyed the little children outside, and the young men in the streets.)*

²² Speak thou, The Lord saith these things, And the dead body of a man shall fall down as a turd on the face of the country(*side*), and as hay behind the back of the mower, and none there is that gathereth (*or and there is no one who gathereth them*).

²³ (*And*) The Lord saith these things, A wise man have not glory in his wisdom, and a strong man have not glory in his strength, and a rich man have not glory in his riches;

²⁴ but he that hath glory, have glory in this, to know and know me, for I am the Lord, that do mercy, and doom, and rightfulness in [*the*] earth. For why these things please me, saith the Lord. (*but he who hath glory, have glory in this, to know and to understand me, for I am the Lord, who do mercy, and judgement, and righteousness, or who do mercy, and justice, and what is right, upon the earth. Yea, because these things please me, saith the Lord.*)

²⁵ Lo! days come, saith the Lord, and I shall visit on each man that hath prepuce uncircumcised; (*Behold! days come, saith the Lord, and I shall punish each man who hath an uncircumcised prepuce;*)

²⁶ on Egypt, and on Judah, and on Edom, and on the sons of Ammon, and on Moab, and on all men that be clipped on long hair, and dwell in desert; for why all heathen men have prepuce, forsooth all the house of Israel be uncircumcised in heart. (*yea, in Egypt, and in Judah, and in Edom, and among the Ammonites, and in Moab, and among all the men who have clipped their long hair, and live in the desert; for all heathen men have prepuces, and all the house of Israel have uncircumcised hearts.*)

CHAPTER 10

¹ The house of Israel, hear ye the word which the Lord spake on you. (*The house of Israel, hear ye the word which the Lord spoke against you.*)

² The Lord saith these things, Do not ye learn after the ways of heathen men, and do not ye dread of the signs of heaven, which *signs* heathen men dread. (*The Lord saith these things, Do not ye learn after the ways of the heathen, and do not ye fear the signs of the heavens, which signs the heathen fear.*)

³ For the laws of peoples be vain (*or For the religions, or the customs, of the peoples, or of the nations, be empty and futile*), for why the work of [*the*] hands of a craftsman hath cut down with an ax a tree of the forest.

⁴ He made it fair with silver and gold; (*and*) with nails and hammers he joined it together, that it be not loosed [*atwain*].

⁵ *Idols* be made in the likeness of a palm tree, and shall not speak; those shall be taken and be borne (*about*), for those may not go; therefore do not ye dread those, for they may neither do evil, neither well. (*These idols be made straight and tall like a palm tree, but they cannot speak; they must be picked up and carried about, for they cannot walk; and so do not ye fear them, for they can do neither good nor evil to you or for you.*)

⁶ Lord, none is like thee, (*or Lord, there is no one like thee*); thou *art* great, and thy name is great in strength.

⁷ A! thou king of folks, who shall not dread thee? for why honour is thine among all wise men of heathen men, and in all the realms of them none is like thee. (*O thou King of nations! who shall not fear thee? for honour is thine among all the wise of the heathen, and in all their kingdoms there is no one like thee.*)

⁸ They shall be proved unwise and fools together; the teaching of their vanity is a tree. (*They shall be proved altogether unwise and foolish; their empty and futile teaching is from a piece of wood.*)

⁹ Silver wrapped is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, (*or Silver beaten into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Ophir*); it is the work of a craftsman, and of the hand(s) of a worker in metal; jacinth and purple *be* the clothing of them; all these things *be* the work of workmen.

¹⁰ Forsooth the Lord is very God; he is God living, and a king everlasting; the earth shall be moved together of his indignation, and heathen men shall not (*be able to*) suffer the menacing of him. (*For the Lord is the true God; he is the living God, and the everlasting King; the earth shall be altogether shaken by his indignation, and the heathen shall not be able to suffer his threats.*)

¹¹ Therefore thus ye shall say to them, Gods that made not heaven and earth, perish from the earth, and from these things that be under heaven. (*And so ye shall say this to them, The gods that did not make the heavens and the earth, shall perish from the earth, and from these things that be under the heavens.*)

¹² *He is God*, that maketh the earth in his strength, *that* maketh ready the world in his wisdom, and stretcheth forth (*the*) heavens by his prudence. (*He is God, who maketh the earth by his strength, who prepareth the world by his wisdom, and who stretcheth forth the heavens by his prudence, or by his knowledge.*)

¹³ At his voice he giveth the multitude of waters in (*the*) heaven(s), and he raiseth [*up*] mists from the ends of (*the*) earth; he maketh lightnings into rain, and leadeth out wind of his treasures/of his treasuries (*or and leadeth forth the wind from his storehouses*).

¹⁴ Each man is made a fool of [*his*] knowing, each craftsman is shamed in a graven image; for why that that he welled together is false, and no spirit is in them. (*Each person is made a fool by his knowledge, each craftsman is shamed by a carved, or a cast, idol; for what he welded together is false, and no breath, or life, is in them.*)

¹⁵ Those be vain (*or They be empty and futile*), and a work worthy of scorn; those shall perish in the time of their visitation.

¹⁶ The part of Jacob is not like these, for he that formed all things is *God of Jacob*, and Israel is the rod of his heritage; the Lord of hosts is name to him. (*The portion of Jacob is not like these, for he who formed all things is the God of Jacob, and Israel is the rod of his inheritance; the Lord of hosts is his name.*)

¹⁷ Thou that dwellest in besieging, gather from the land thy shame; (*Thou who livest under siege, gather up thy goods from the land;*)

¹⁸ for the Lord saith these things, Lo! I shall cast away far the dwellers of the land in this while; and I shall give tribulation to them, so that they be not found. (*for the Lord saith these things, Behold! I shall cast far away the inhabitants of the land at this time; and I shall give them so much trouble, that they shall never be found again.*)

¹⁹ Woe to me on my sorrow, my wound is full evil; forsooth I said, Plainly this is my sickness, and I shall bear it. (*Woe to me for my sorrow, my wound is very bad; but I said, Truly this is my plight, and I shall bear it.*)

²⁰ My tabernacle is destroyed, all my ropes be broken; my sons went out from me, and be not; none is that shall stretch forth more my tent, and shall raise [*up*] my skins. (*My tent is destroyed, all my ropes be broken; my sons and daughters went out from me, and now be not; there is no longer anyone who shall stretch forth my tent, and shall raise up my curtains.*)

²¹ For the shepherds did follily, and sought not the Lord, (*or For the shepherds of the people did foolishly, and did not seek the Lord*); therefore they understood not, and all the flock of them is scattered.

²² Lo! the voice of hearing cometh, and a great moving together from the land of the north, that it set the cities of Judah into wilderness, and a dwelling place of dragons.

(Behold! tidings come, and then a great tumult from the land of the north, that shall turn the cities of Judah into a wilderness, and into a dwelling place for dragons, (or for jackals).)

²³ Lord, I know, that the way of a man is not of him(*self*), neither it is of a man that he go, and (*ad*)dress his steps. *(Lord, I know, that the way of a person is not their own choosing, nor is it for anyone that they can go, and direct their own steps.)*

²⁴ Lord, chastise thou me; nevertheless in doom, and not in thy strong vengeance, lest peradventure thou drive me to nought. *(Lord, discipline, or correct, thou me; nevertheless with justice or in judgement, and not with thy strong vengeance, lest perhaps thou drive me down to nothing.)*

²⁵ Pour out thine indignation on heathen men that knew not thee, and on provinces that called not thy name to help; for they ate Jacob, and devoured him, and wasted him, and destroyed the honour of him. *(Pour out thy indignation upon the heathen who do not know thee, and upon the provinces that did not call on thy name for help; for they ate up Jacob, and devoured him, and wasted him, and destroyed his honour.)*

CHAPTER 11

¹ The word that was made of the Lord to Jeremy, and said, *(The word of the Lord that was made to Jeremiah, and said,)*

² Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak ye to the men of Judah, and to the dwellers of Jerusalem; *(Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak ye to the people of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem;)*

³ and thou shalt say to them, The Lord God of Israel saith these things, Cursed *be* the man that heareth not the words of this covenant, *(and thou shalt say to them, The Lord God of Israel saith these things, Cursed be the person who would not listen to, or obey, the words of this covenant,)*

⁴ which I commanded to your fathers, in the day in which I led them out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace; and I said, Hear ye my voice, and do ye all things which I commanded to you, and ye shall be into a people to me, and I shall be into God to you;

⁵ that I raise (*up*) the oath which I swore to your fathers, that I should give to them a land flowing with milk and honey, as this day is *(or as it is this day)*. And I answered, and said, Amen, Lord.

⁶ And the Lord said to me, Cry thou [*out*] all these words in the cities of Judah, and without[*forth*] Jerusalem, and say thou, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do ye them;

⁷ for I witnessing have witnessed to your fathers, in the day in which I led them out of the land of Egypt, unto this day; I rose (*up*) early, and witnessed, and said, Hear ye my voice.

⁸ And they heard not, neither bowed down their ear, but they went forth each man in the shrewdness of his evil heart, *(or But they would not listen, or obey, nor bowed down their ear, but they went forth each person in the depravity of their own evil heart);* and I brought in on them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded that they should do, and they did not.

⁹ And the Lord said to me, Swearing together is found in the men of Judah, and in the dwellers of Jerusalem; *(And the Lord said to me, Conspiracy, or plotting together, is found among the people of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem;)*

¹⁰ they turned again to the former wickednesses of their fathers, that would not hear my words; and therefore these men went after alien gods, for to serve them; the house of Israel and the house of Judah made void my covenant, which I made with

the fathers of them. *(they returned to the former wickednesses of their forefathers, who would not listen to, or obey, my words; and so these people went after strange, or foreign, gods, to serve them; the house of Israel and the house of Judah made void my covenant, which I had made with their forefathers.)*

¹¹ Wherefore the Lord saith these things, Lo! I shall bring in on them evils, of which they shall not be able to go out *(or from which they shall not be able to escape)*; and they shall cry to me, and I shall not hear them.

¹² And the cities of Judah and the dwellers of Jerusalem shall go, and shall cry to them to which they offer sacrifices; and they shall not save them in the time of their torment. *(And the cities of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem shall go, and shall cry to them to which they offer sacrifices; but they shall not save them in their time of torment.)*

¹³ For thou, Judah, thy gods were by the number of thy cities, and thou settedest altars of shame, by the number of the ways of Jerusalem, altars to offer sacrifices to Baalim *(or altars to offer sacrifices to Baal)*.

¹⁴ Therefore do not thou pray for this people, and take thou not *(up)* praising and prayer for them; for I shall not hear *(them)* in the time of the cry of them to me, in the time of the torment of them.

¹⁵ What is it, that my darling doeth many great trespasses in mine house? whether holy flesh shall do away from thee thy malice, in which thou hast glory? *(What right hath my darling to be in my House, she who doeth so many great trespasses? shall holy flesh do away from thee thy malice, in which thou hast so much glory?)*

¹⁶ The Lord called thy name an olive tree, fair, full of fruit, shapely; at the voice of a great speech, fire burnt on high therein, and the bushes thereof be burnt. *(Once the Lord called thee an olive tree, yea, beautiful, full of fruit, and shapely; but now, at the sound of a great shout, fire shall burn on high there, and its bushes shall be burned down.)*

¹⁷ And the Lord of hosts that planted thee, spake evil on thee, for the evils of the house of Israel, and of the house of Judah, which they did to themselves, and offered to Baalim, to stir me to wrath. *(And the Lord of hosts who planted thee, spoke evil against thee, for the evils of the house of Israel, and of the house of Judah, which they did to themselves, when they stirred me to anger, by offering to Baal.)*

¹⁸ Forsooth, Lord, thou showedest to me, and I knew; thou showedest to me the studies of them. *(But, Lord, thou hast shown me, and so I knew; yea, thou hast shown me their deeds.)*

¹⁹ And I *am* as a mild lamb, which is borne to slain sacrifice; and I knew not, that they thought counsels on me, and said, Send we a tree into the bread of him, and raze we him away from the land of livers, and his name be no more had in mind. *(And I am like a meek lamb, which is carried to the slain sacrifice; and I knew not that they thought up plans against me, and said, Destroy we the tree with its fruit, and raze we him down from the land of the living, and his name shall no longer be remembered.)*

²⁰ But thou, Lord of hosts, that deemest justly, and provest reins and hearts, see I thy vengeance of them; for to thee I showed my cause. *(But thou, Lord of hosts, who judgest justly, and provest reins and hearts, let me see thy vengeance against them; for I have shown my cause to thee or for I have made my case to thee.)*

²¹ Therefore the Lord saith these things to the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, and say, Thou shalt not prophesy in the name of the Lord, and thou shalt not die in our hands. *(And so the Lord saith these things to those people of Anathoth, who seek thy life, and say, Prophesy thou no more in the name of the Lord, and then thou shalt not die by our hands.)*

²² Therefore the Lord of hosts saith these things, Lo! I shall visit on them; the young men of them shall die by sword, the sons of them, and the daughters of them, shall die for hunger; *(And so the Lord of hosts saith these things, Behold! I shall punish them; their young men shall die by the sword, and their sons, and their daughters, shall die by hunger;)*

²³ and no remnants, *either children left*, shall be of them; for I shall bring in evil on the men of Anathoth, the year of the visitation of them. *(and there shall be no remnant, or any children, left of them; for I shall bring in evil upon the people of Anathoth, yea, the time of their punishment.)*

CHAPTER 12

¹ Forsooth, Lord, thou art just; if I dispute with thee, nevertheless I shall speak *(about)* just things to thee. Why hath the way of wicked men prosperity? It is well to all men that break the law, and do wickedly? *(But, Lord, thou art just; and if I dispute with thee, nevertheless I shall speak about just things with thee. Why hath the ways of the wicked prospered? Why is it well with all those who break the law, and who do wickedly?)*

² Thou hast planted them, and they sent *(out)* root; they increase, and make fruit; thou art nigh to the mouth of them, and far from the reins of them.

³ And thou, Lord, hast known me, thou hast seen me, and hast proved mine heart with thee. Gather thou them together as a flock to slain sacrifice, and hallow thou them in the day of slaying.

⁴ How long shall the earth mourn, and each herb of the field shall be dried, for the malice of them that dwell therein? A beast is wasted, and a bird, for they said, *The Lord shall not see our last things. (How long shall the land mourn, and the grass on each field shall be dried up, because of the malice of those who live there? Yea, a beast is destroyed, and also a bird, because those people said, The Lord shall not see what we do.)*

⁵ If thou travailest running with footmen, how shalt thou be able to strive with horses? but when thou art secure in the land of peace, what shalt thou do in the pride of Jordan? *(or what shalt thou do in the thickets of the Jordan River?)*

⁶ For why both thy brethren and the house of thy father, yea, they fought against thee, and cried with full voice after thee; believe thou not to them, when they speak goods to thee, *(or do not thou believe them, when they say their fine words to thee).*

⁷ I have left mine house, I have forsaken mine heritage; I gave my loved soul into the hands of enemies thereof. *(I have left my house, I have abandoned my inheritance; I gave the beloved of my soul into the hands of their enemies.)*

⁸ Mine heritage is made as a lion in the wood to me; it gave voice against me, therefore I hated it. *(My inheritance is made like a lion in the woods to me; they gave voice against me, and so I hated them.)*

⁹ Whether mine heritage is *(like)* a bird of diverse colours to me? whether *it is (like)* a bird dyed throughout? All beasts of the field, come ye, be ye gathered together; haste ye for to devour. *(Is my inheritance like but a bird of diverse colours to me? (is it) like but a bird dyed throughout? All the beasts of the field, come ye, be ye gathered together; hasten ye to devour! or hasten ye to the feast!)*

¹⁰ Many shepherds destroyed my vinery, defouled my part, gave my desirable portion into desert of wilderness; *(Many shepherds destroyed my vineyard, and defiled my portion, yea, they turned my desirable portion into a desert of wilderness;)*

¹¹ they setted it into scattering, and it mourned on me (*or and it mourned for me*); all the land is desolate by desolation, for none is that again-thinketh (*on it*) in (*his*) heart.

¹² All (*the*) destroyers of the land came on all the ways of (*the*) desert, for the sword of the Lord shall devour from the last part of the land unto the last part thereof; no peace is to all flesh (*or no flesh shall have any peace*).

¹³ They sowed wheat, and reaped thorns; they took heritage, and it shall not profit to them. Ye shall be shamed of your fruits, for the wrath of the strong vengeance of the Lord. (*They sowed wheat, and reaped thorns; they took hold of their inheritance, but it shall not profit them. Ye shall be shamed by your fruits or Ye shall be ashamed of your fruits, because of the anger of the strong vengeance of the Lord.*)

¹⁴ The Lord saith these things against all my worst neighbours, that touch the heritage which I parted to my people Israel (*or who touch the inheritance which I gave to my people Israel*), Lo! I shall draw them out of their land, and I shall draw the house of Judah out of the midst of them.

¹⁵ And when I shall draw out those Jews, I shall turn again, and have mercy on them; and I shall lead them again, a man to his heritage, and a man into his land. (*But after I shall draw out those Jews, I shall return, and have mercy on them; and I shall lead them again, each person to his own inheritance, and to his own land.*)

¹⁶ And it shall be, if they *that be* taught learn the ways of my people, that they swear in my name, The Lord liveth, as they taught my people to swear in Baal, they shall be builded in the midst of my people. (*And it shall be, if they who be taught learn the ways of my people, that they swear in my name, As the Lord liveth, like they taught my people to swear by Baal, then they shall be built up, or shall flourish and prosper, in the midst of my people.*)

¹⁷ That if they hear not, I shall draw out that folk by drawing out and perdition, saith the Lord. (*But if they will not listen, or obey, then I shall draw out that nation, or that people, by drawing out and perdition, saith the Lord.*)

CHAPTER 13

¹ The Lord saith these things to me, Go, and take in possession to thee a linen breech-girdle; and thou shalt put it on thy loins, and thou shalt not bear it into water.

² And I took in possession a breech-girdle, by the word of the Lord; and I putted about my loins (*or and I put it about my loins*).

³ And the word of the Lord was made to me in the second time, and said,

⁴ Take the breech-girdle, which thou haddest in possession, which is about thy loins; and rise thou, and go to Euphrates, (*or and rise thou, and go to the Euphrates River*), and hide thou it there, in the hole of a stone.

⁵ And I went, and hid it in Euphrates (*or and hid it by the Euphrates River*), as the Lord commanded to me.

⁶ And it was done after full many days, the Lord said to me, Rise thou, and go to Euphrates, (*or Rise thou, and go to the Euphrates River*), and take from thence the breech-girdle, which I commanded to thee, that thou shouldst hide it there.

⁷ And I went to Euphrates, and digged out, and I took the breech-girdle from the place, where I had hid it; and lo! the breech-girdle was rotten, so that it was not able to any use. (*And I went to the Euphrates River, and dug it out, and I took the breech-girdle from the place, where I had hidden it; and behold! the breech-girdle was rotten, so that now it was good for nothing.*)

⁸ And the word of the Lord was made to me, and said,

⁹ The Lord saith these things, So I shall make rotten the pride of Judah, and the much pride of Jerusalem,

¹⁰ and this worst people, that will not hear my words, and go in the shrewdness of their heart; and they went after alien gods, to serve them, and to worship them; and they shall be as this breech-girdle, which is not able to any use. *(and this worst people, who will not listen to, or obey, my words, and who go in the depravity of their hearts; and they went after strange, or foreign, gods, to serve them, and to worship them; and they shall be like this breech-girdle, which now is good for nothing.)*

¹¹ For as a breech-girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so I joined fast to me all the house of Israel, and all the house of Judah, saith the Lord, that they should be to me into a people, and into name, and into praising, and into glory; and they heard not. *(For like a breech-girdle cleaveth to a man's loins, so I securely joined to me all the house of Israel, and all the house of Judah, saith the Lord, so that they would be my people, and they would bring praises, and glory, to my name; but they would not listen to, or obey, me.)*

¹² Therefore thou shalt say to them this word, The Lord God of Israel saith these things, Each pottle shall be filled of wine. And they shall say to thee, Whether we know not, that each pottle shall be filled of wine? *(And so thou shalt say this word to them, The Lord God of Israel saith these things, Each bottle, or each wine jar, shall be filled with wine. And they shall say to thee, Do we not know, that each bottle, or each wine jar, shall be filled with wine?)*

¹³ And thou shalt say to them, The Lord saith these things, Lo! I shall fill with drunkenness all the dwellers of this land, and the kings of the generation of David, that sit on his throne, and the priests, and prophets, and all the dwellers of Jerusalem. *(And thou shalt say to them, The Lord saith these things, Behold! I shall fill with drunkenness all the inhabitants of this land, and the kings who be descended from David, who sit on his throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem.)*

¹⁴ And I shall scatter them, a man from his brother, and the fathers and sons together, saith the Lord; I shall not spare, and I shall not grant, neither I shall do mercy, that I lose not them. *(And then I shall destroy them, a man and his brother, and the fathers and the sons together, saith the Lord; I shall not spare anyone, and I shall not grant anyone a reprieve, nor shall I have any mercy, so that I do not destroy them.)*

¹⁵ Hear ye, and perceive with ears, *(or Hear ye, and listen);* do not ye be raised *[up]*, for the Lord spake.

¹⁶ Give ye glory to your Lord God, before that it wax dark, and before that your feet hurt at *[the]* dark hills; ye shall abide light, and he shall set it into the shadow of death, and into darkness. *(Give ye glory to the Lord your God, before that it grow dark, and before that your feet stumble on the dark hills; ye shall wait for the light, but he shall turn it into the shadow of death, and into darkness.)*

¹⁷ That if ye hear not this, my soul shall weep in hid place for the face of pride; it weeping shall weep, and mine eye shall cast out a tear, for the flock of the Lord is taken. *(And if ye do not listen to this, my soul shall weep in a hidden place because of thy pride; it weeping shall weep, and my eyes shall cast out tears, for the flock of the Lord is carried away captive.)*

¹⁸ Say thou to the king, and to the lady, Be ye meeked, sit ye, for the crown of your glory shall go down from your head. *(Say thou to the king, and to the queen, Be ye humbled, sit ye, for your glorious crowns shall go down from off your heads.)*

¹⁹ The cities of the south be closed, and none is that openeth; all Judah is translated by perfect passing over, *either going out of their land.* *(The cities of the south be besieged, and there is no one who can help them; all the people of Judah have been carried away captive.)*

²⁰ Raise ye (*up*) your eyes, and see ye, what men come from the north; where is the flock which is given to thee, thy noble sheep?

²¹ What shalt thou say, when he shall visit thee? for thou hast taught them against thee, and thou hast taught against thine head. Whether sorrows have not taken thee, as a woman travailing of child? (*What shalt thou say, when he shall punish thee? for thou hast taught them to be thy leaders, but now they be against thee. Shall sorrows not take hold of thee, like a woman in labour?*)

²² That if thou sayest in thine heart, Why came these things to me? for the multitude of thy wickedness thy shamefuller things be showed, thy feet be defouled. (*And if thou sayest in thy heart, Why did these things come to me? I shall answer; Because of the multitude of thy wickedness, thy shameful things be shown, and thy feet be defiled.*)

²³ If a man of Ethiopia may change his skin (*colour*), either a leopard *may change* his diversities, and ye may do well, when ye have learned evil. (*Only if a man of Ethiopia can change his skin colour; or if a leopard can change his spots, then can ye still do good, after all the evil that ye have learned.*)

²⁴ And I shall sow them abroad, as stubble which is ravished, *or taken away*, of the wind in desert. (*And so I shall sow them abroad, like stubble which is robbed, or is taken away, by the wind in the desert.*)

²⁵ This is thy lot, and the part of thy measure of me, saith the Lord; for thou forgettedest me, and trustedest in a leasing. (*This is thy lot, and the portion of thy measure from me, saith the Lord; for thou hast forgotten me, and hast trusted in lies.*)

²⁶ Wherefore and I made naked thine hips against thy face, and thy shame appeared, (*And so I made thy hips naked before thy face, and thy shameful things appeared.*)

²⁷ thine adulteries, and thine neighing, and the felony of thy fornication on (*the*) little hills in the field; (*yea*), I saw thine abominations. Jerusalem, woe to thee, thou shalt not be cleansed after me till yet, (*or Jerusalem, woe to thee, if thou shalt not be cleansed by now, then when shall it be?*).

CHAPTER 14

¹ The word of the Lord, that was made to Jeremy, of the words of dryness. (*The word of the Lord, that was made to Jeremiah, about the drought.*)

² Judah wailed, and the gates thereof fell down (*or and the city gates fell down*), and be made dark in [*the*] earth, and the cry of Jerusalem went up.

³ Greater men sent their less(*er*) men to (*the*) water; they came to draw *water*, and they found no water, (*and*) they brought again their vessels void; they were shamed and tormented, and they covered their heads,

⁴ for [*the*] destroying of the land, for rain came not in the land. (*The*) Earth-tillers were shamed, (*and*) they covered their heads.

⁵ For why and an hind calved in the field, and left her calves, for none herb was (*or for there was no grass*);

⁶ and wild asses stood in rocks, and drew wind as dragons; their eyes failed, for none herb was. (*and the wild donkeys stood on the high rocks, and drew up the wind like jackals; and their eyes failed, for there was no grass.*)

⁷ If our wickednesses answer to us, Lord, do thou for thy name, for our turnings away be many; we have sinned against thee. (*Our wickednesses witness against us, Lord, but do thou it for the sake of thy name, even though our turnings away, that is, our sins, be many; yea, we have sinned against thee.*)

⁸ Thou abiding of Israel, the saviour thereof in the time of tribulation, why shalt thou be as a comeling in the land, and as a waygoer bowing [*down*] to dwell? (*O hope*

of Israel, its Saviour in the time of trouble, why shalt thou be like a newcomer in the land, and like a waygoer bowing down to rest?)

⁹ why shalt thou be as a man of unstable dwelling, as a strong man that may not save? Forsooth, Lord, thou art in us, and thine holy name is called to help on us; forsake thou not us. *(why shalt thou be like a person of unstable dwelling, like a strong man who cannot save? For Lord, thou art in the midst of us, and thy holy name is called on to help us or and we be called by thy name; do not thou abandon us.)*

¹⁰ The Lord saith these things to this people, that loved to stir his feet, and rested not, and pleased not the Lord; now he shall have mind on the wickednesses of them, and he shall visit the sins of them. *(The Lord saith these things to this people, who loved to stir their feet, that is, to go astray, and did not rest, and did not please the Lord; now he shall remember their wickednesses, and he shall punish them for their sins.)*

¹¹ And the Lord said to me, Do not thou pray for this people into good. *(And the Lord said to me, Do not thou pray for the well-being of this people.)*

¹² When they shall fast, I shall not hear the prayers of them; and if they offer burnt sacrifices and slain sacrifices, I shall not receive them, for I shall waste them by sword and hunger and pestilence.

¹³ And I said, A! A! A! Lord God, *[the]* prophets say to them, Ye shall not see sword, and hunger shall not be in you, but he shall give to you very peace in this place. *(And I said, O! O! O! Lord God, the prophets say to them, Ye shall not see a sword, and hunger shall not be among you, but he shall give you true peace in this place.)*

¹⁴ And the Lord said to me, The prophets prophesy falsely in my name; I sent not them *(or I did not send them)*, and I commanded not to them, neither I spake to them; they prophesy to you a false revelation, and a guileful divining, and the deceiving of their heart.

¹⁵ Therefore the Lord saith these things of the prophets that prophesy in my name, which I sent not, and say, Sword and hunger shall not be in this land; Those prophets shall be wasted by sword and hunger. *(And so the Lord saith these things about the prophets who prophesy in my name, whom I did not send, and who say, The sword and hunger shall not be in this land; Those prophets shall be destroyed by the sword and hunger.)*

¹⁶ And the peoples, to which they prophesied, shall be cast forth in the ways of Jerusalem, for hunger and sword, and none there shall be, that shall bury them; they and the wives of them, the sons and the daughters of them; and I shall shed out on them their evil. *(And the people, to whom they prophesied, shall be thrown forth on the ways of Jerusalem, because of hunger and the sword, and no one shall bury them, yea, they and their wives, and their sons and their daughters; and I shall pour out their own evil upon them.)*

¹⁷ And thou shalt say to them this word, Mine eyes lead down a tear by night and day, and be it not still; for the virgin, the daughter of my people, is defouled by great defouling, with the worst wound greatly. *(And thou shalt say to them this word, Let my eyes stream down tears night and day, and cease they not; for the virgin daughter of my people is defiled with great defiling, yea, so greatly with the very worst wounds.)*

¹⁸ If I go out to *[the]* fields, lo! men *be* slain with sword; and if I enter into the city, lo! men *be* made lean for hunger, *(or behold! people (be) made lean by hunger)*; also a prophet and a priest went into the land which they knew not.

¹⁹ Whether thou casting away hast cast away Judah, either thy soul hath loathed Zion? why therefore hast thou smitten us, so that no health there is? We abided peace, and no good is; and *we abided* time of healing, and lo! troubling is. *(Casting away, hast thou cast away Judah, or hath thy soul loathed Zion? and so why hast thou*

struck us, so that now there is no health? or so that now there is no deliverance? We waited for peace, but nothing good hath come; and (we waited for) a time of healing, (or of deliverance), but behold! there is only a time of trouble.)

²⁰ Lord, we have known our unfaithfulness, and the wickednesses of our fathers, for we have sinned to thee. *(Lord, we acknowledge our unfaithfulness, and the wickednesses of our forefathers, for we all have sinned against thee.)*

²¹ Give thou not us into shame, for thy name, neither do thou despise to us; have thou mind on the seat of thy glory, make thou not void thy bond of peace with us. *(Give thou us not unto shame, for the sake of thy name, nor despise thou us; remember thou the throne of thy glory, make thou not void thy covenant with us.)*

²² Whether in graven images of heathen men be they that *(can make)* rain, either heavens may give rains? whether thou art not our Lord God, whom we abided? For thou madest all these things. *(Can any of the carved idols of the heathen make rain, or can the heavens give out rain by themselves? art thou not the Lord our God, whom we have waited for? For thou madest all these things.)*

CHAPTER 15

¹ And the Lord said to me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, *(yet)* my soul is not to *(ward)* this people; cast thou them out from my face, and go they out.

² That if they say to thee, Whither shall we go out? *(or And if they say to thee, Where shall we go?)* thou shalt say to them, The Lord saith these things, They that to death, to death, and they that to sword, to sword, and they that to hunger, to hunger, and they that to captivity, to captivity.

³ I shall visit on them four species, saith the Lord; a sword to slaying, and dogs for to rend, and volatiles of the air, and beasts of the earth, to devour and to destroy. *(I shall punish them four ways, saith the Lord; with a sword for killing, and dogs for tearing apart, and birds of the air, and beasts of the earth, for devouring and for destroying.)*

⁴ And I shall give them into fervor to all *(the)* realms of *(the)* earth, for Manasseh, the son of Hezekiah, king of Judah, on all things which he did in Jerusalem *(or for all the things which he did in Jerusalem).*

⁵ For why who shall have mercy on thee, Jerusalem, either who shall be sorry for thee, either who shall go to pray for thy peace?

⁶ Thou hast forsaken me, saith the Lord, thou hast gone aback; and I shall stretch forth mine hand on thee, and I shall slay thee; I travailed praying. *(Thou hast deserted me, saith the Lord, thou hast gone away; and I shall stretch forth my hand against thee, and I shall kill thee; I am weary of restraining myself.)*

⁷ And I shall scatter them with a winnowing instrument in the gates of *[the]* earth; I killed, and lost my people, *(or I killed, and destroyed my people)*, and nevertheless they turned not again from their ways.

⁸ The widows thereof be multiplied to me above the gravel of the sea; and I brought into them a destroyer in midday on the mother of a young man, I sent dread suddenly on *[the]* cities. *(Its widows be multiplied by me, in number more than the sands of the sea; and I brought in upon them a destroyer at midday against the mothers of the young men, and I sent fear suddenly upon the cities.)*

⁹ She was sick that childed seven, her soul failed; the sun went down to her, when day was yet. She was shamed, and was ashamed; and I shall give the residue thereof into sword in the sight of their enemies, saith the Lord. *(She was sick who gave birth to seven, her life failed; her sun went down, while it was still daylight. She was shamed, and was ashamed; and I shall give all the rest who be alive unto the sword in the sight of their enemies, saith the Lord.)*

¹⁰ My mother, woe to me; why engenderedest thou me a man of chiding, a man of discord in all the land? I lent not, neither any man lent to me; all men curse me(,),

¹¹ the Lord saith. *No man believe to me, if thy remnants be not into good, if I run not to thee in the time of torment, and in the time of tribulation and of anguish, against the enemy. (The Lord saith, No one believe me, if it be not well with thy remnant, and if I do not run against the enemy for thee, in the time of torment, and in the time of trouble and of anguish.)*

¹² Whether iron and metal shall be joined by peace to iron from the north? *(Can iron be broken, especially the iron from the north, that is joined with bronze?)*

¹³ And I shall give freely thy riches and thy treasures into ravishing, for all thy sins, and in all thine ends. *(And I shall freely give thy riches and thy treasures for robbing, for all thy sins, and in all thy land.)*

¹⁴ And I shall bring thine enemies from the land which thou knowest not; for (a) fire is kindled in my strong vengeance, and it shall burn on you.

¹⁵ Lord, thou knowest, have thou mind on me, and visit me, and deliver me from them that pursue me; do not thou take me (away) in thy patience, know thou, that I suffered shame for thee. *(Lord, thou knowest, remember thou me, and visit me, and rescue me, or save me, from those who pursue me; yea, in thy patience, do not thou take me away, that is, do not let me perish, and know thou, that I have suffered shame for thee.)*

¹⁶ Thy words be found, and I ate those; and thy word was made to me into joy, and into gladness of mine heart; for thy name, Lord God of hosts, is called to help on me, *(or for thy name, the Lord God of hosts, is called on to help me, or for I am called by thy name, O Lord God of hosts).*

¹⁷ I sat not in the council of players, and I had glory for the face of thine hand; I sat alone, for thou filledest me with bitterness. *(I sat not in the company of scorers, or of mockers, and I took no glory with them or and I made not merry with them; because of thy hand, or in obedience to thee, I sat alone; for thou hast filled me with anger.)*

¹⁸ Why is my sorrow made everlasting, and my wound despaired (to heal?), (why) forsook (it) to be cured? it is made to me, as a leasing of unfaithful waters, *(or it is made to me like a lie, like summer waters that fail, or that dry up).*

¹⁹ For this thing the Lord saith these things (to me), If thou turnest (back to me), (then) I shall turn (back to) thee, and thou shalt stand before my face (again); and if thou partest precious thing from vile thing, (then) thou shalt be as my mouth (again); and they shall be turned to thee, and thou shalt not be turned to them, *(or and if thou separatest precious words from vile ones, then thou shalt be like my mouth again; and the people shall return to thee, and thou shalt not need to go to them).*

²⁰ And I shall give thee into a brazen wall and strong to this people *(or And I shall make thee like a strong bronze wall to this people)*, and they shall fight against thee, and they shall not have the victory; for I am with thee, to save thee, and to deliver thee, saith the Lord.

²¹ And I shall deliver thee from the hand of the worst men, and I shall again-buy thee from the hand of strong men. *(And I shall rescue, or shall save, thee from the hands, or the power, of the wicked, and I shall buy thee back from the hands, or the power, of the strong.)*

CHAPTER 16

¹ And the word of the Lord was made to me, and said,

² Thou shalt not take a wife, and sons and daughters shall not be to thee in this place.

³ For the Lord saith these things on sons and daughters, that be engendered in this place, and on the mothers of them, that engendered them, and on the fathers of them, of whose generation they be born in this land. *(For the Lord saith these things about the sons and daughters, who be begotten in this place, and about their mothers, who begat them, and about their fathers, from whose generation they be born in this land.)*

⁴ They shall die by deaths of sicknesses, they shall not be bewailed, and they shall not be buried; they shall be into a dunghill on the face of *[the]* earth, and they shall be wasted by sword and hunger; and the carrion of them shall be into meat to the volatiles of heaven, and to *[the]* beasts of the earth. *(They shall die by the death of sicknesses, but they shall not be bewailed, and they shall not be buried; they shall be like a mound of dung upon the face of the earth, and they shall be wasted by the sword and by hunger; and their dead bodies shall be food for the birds of the heavens, or of the air; and for the beasts of the earth.)*

⁵ For the Lord saith these things, Enter thou not into an house of feast, neither go thou to bewail, neither comfort thou them; for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the Lord, and *(my)* mercy and merciful doings.

⁶ And great and small shall die in this land; they shall not be buried, neither shall be bewailed; and they shall not cut themselves, neither baldness shall be made for them.

⁷ And they shall not break bread among them to him that mourneth, to comfort on a dead man, and they shall not give to them drink of a cup, to comfort on their father and mother. *(And they shall not break bread among themselves with him who mourneth, to comfort him over the dead, and they shall not give a drink from a cup to anyone, to comfort them over the loss of even their father or their mother.)*

⁸ And thou shalt not enter into the house of *(the)* feast, that thou sit with them, and eat, and drink.

⁹ For why the Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things, Lo! I shall take away from this place, before your eyes, and in your days, the voice of joy, and the voice of gladness *(or and the voice of happiness)*, the voice of the spouse, and the voice of spouses.

¹⁰ And when thou shalt tell all these words to this people, and they shall say to thee, Why spake the Lord all this great evil on us? what is our wickedness, either what is our sin which we sinned to our Lord God? *(And when thou shalt tell all these things to this people, and they shall say to thee, Why spoke the Lord all this great evil against us? what is our wickedness, or what is our sin which we sinned against the Lord our God?)*

¹¹ thou shalt say to them, For your fathers forsook me, saith the Lord, and went after alien gods, and served them, and worshipped them, and they forsook me, and kept not my law. *(thou shalt say to them, For your forefathers deserted me, saith the Lord, and went after strange, or foreign, gods, and served them, and worshipped them, yea, they deserted me, and did not keep, or obey, my law.)*

¹² But also ye wrought worse than your fathers; for lo! each man goeth after the shrewdness of his evil heart, that he hear not me. *(And ye have wrought worse than your forefathers; for behold! each person goeth after the depravity of his own evil heart, so that they do not listen to, (or obey), me.)*

¹³ And I shall cast you out of this land, into the land which ye and your fathers know not; and ye shall serve there to alien gods day and night, which shall not give rest to you. *(And I shall throw you out of this land, into the land which ye and your forefathers know not; and there ye shall serve strange, or foreign, gods day and night, and I shall not show you any mercy or and I shall not show you any favour.)*

¹⁴ Therefore lo! days come, saith the Lord, and it shall no more be said, The Lord liveth, that led the sons of Israel out of the land of Egypt; *(And so behold! days come, saith the Lord, and it shall no more be said, As the Lord liveth, who led the Israelites out of the land of Egypt;)*

¹⁵ but, The Lord liveth, that led [out] the sons of Israel from the land of the north, and from all lands to which I casted them out; and I shall lead them again into their land which I gave to the fathers of them. *(but, As the Lord liveth, who led out the Israelites from the land of the north, and from all the lands to which I threw them out; and I shall lead them again into their land which I gave to their forefathers.)*

¹⁶ Lo! I shall send many fishers to them, saith the Lord, and they shall fish them; and after these things I shall send many hunters to them, and they shall hunt them from each mountain, and from each little hill, and from the caves of stones.

¹⁷ For mine eyes *be* on all the ways of them; those *ways* *be* not hid from my face, and the wickedness of them was not privy from mine eyes.

¹⁸ And I shall yield first the double wickednesses and [the] sins of them, for they defouled my land in the slain beasts of their idols, and filled mine heritage with their abominations. *(And first I shall make them yield double for their wickednesses and their sins, for they defiled my land with the slain beasts for their idols, and filled my inheritance with their abominations.)*

¹⁹ Lord, my strength, and my stalworthness, and my refuge in the day of tribulation, heathen men shall come to thee from the farthest places of (the) earth, and shall say, Verily our fathers held a leasing in possession, vanity that profited not to them. *(Lord, my strength, and my stalwartness, and my refuge in the day of trouble, the heathen shall come to thee from the farthest places of the earth, and shall say, Truly our forefathers inherited only lies, yea, vain, or useless, idols that profited them nothing.)*

²⁰ Whether a man shall make gods to himself? and those *be* no gods. *(Can a man make gods for himself? yea, but they *be* no gods.)*

²¹ Therefore lo! I shall show to them by this while, I shall show to them mine hand, and my strength; and they shall know, that the name to me is [the] Lord *(or and they shall know, that my name is the Lord).*

CHAPTER 17

¹ The sin of Judah is written with an iron pointel, in a nail of adamant; *it is written on the breadth of the heart of them, and in the horns of the altars of them. (The sin of Judah is written with an iron stylus, with an adamant point; it is written on the breadth of their hearts, and on the corners of their altars.)*

² When the sons of them bethink on their altars, and [maumet] woods, and on the trees full of boughs, *(While their sons and daughters worship at their altars, and in their sacred woods, by the trees full of branches, in the high mountains,)*

³ making sacrifice in the field in high mountains, I shall give thy strength and all thy treasures into ravishing, thine high things for sins in all thine ends. *(and make sacrifice in the fields, I shall give thy wealth and all thy treasures to robbing, or for spoils, and thy high places, or thy hill shrines, for more sins, in all thy terms, or in all thy land.)*

⁴ And thou shalt be left alone from thine heritage which I gave to thee *(or And thou shalt be taken away from thy inheritance which I gave thee);* and I shall make thee to serve thine enemies, in the land which thou knowest not; for thou hast kindled (a) fire in my strong vengeance, it shall burn till into without end.

⁵ The Lord saith these things, Cursed is the man that trusteth in man, and setteth flesh his arm, and his heart goeth away from the Lord. *(The Lord saith these things,*

Cursed is the person who trusteth in people, and maketh any flesh his source of power and security, and his heart goeth away from the Lord.)

⁶ For he shall be as brooms in desert, and he shall not see, when good shall come; but he shall dwell in dryness in desert, in the land of saltness, and uninhabitable. *(For he shall be like the heather in the wilderness, and he shall not see, when good shall come; but he shall live in the dryness of the desert, yea, in an uninhabitable and salty land.)*

⁷ Blessed is the man that trusteth in the Lord *(or Happy is the person who trusteth in the Lord)*, and the Lord shall be his trust.

⁸ And he shall be as a tree, which is planted over waters, which sendeth his roots to moisture; and it shall not dread, when heat shall come; and the leaf thereof shall be green, and it shall not be moved in the time of dryness, neither any time it shall fail to make fruit. *(And he shall be like a tree, which is planted by the waters, which sendeth out its roots to moisture; and it shall not have any fear, when the heat shall come; and its leaves shall be green, and it shall not be moved in the time of drought, nor at any time shall it fail to make fruit.)*

⁹ The heart of man is shrewd, and unsearchable; who shall know it? *(Each person's heart is depraved, and unknowable; who can understand it?)*

¹⁰ I am the Lord seeking the heart, and proving the reins, *either kidneys*, and I give to each man after his way, and after the fruit of his findings. *(I am the Lord searching the minds, and proving the hearts, and I give to each person after his own ways, and after the fruit of his own deeds.)*

¹¹ *(As)* A partridge nourished those things which she breedeth not; *(so)* he made riches, and not in doom, *(or Like a partridge nourished those young which she did not bring forth, so he made riches, but not justly)*; in the midst of his days he shall forsake them, and in his last time he shall be unwise.

¹² The seat of glory of highness *was* at the beginning the place of our hallowing, the abiding of Israel. *(The throne of glory, exalted from the beginning, is the place of our sanctuary, the abiding of Israel.)*

¹³ Lord, all they that forsake thee, shall be shamed; they that go away from thee, shall be written in *[the]* earth, for they have forsaken the Lord, a vein of quick waters. *(Lord, all they who desert thee, shall be ashamed; they who go away from thee, shall vanish like words written in the sand, for they have deserted the Lord, the vein, or the spring, of living waters.)*

¹⁴ Lord, heal me, and I shall be healed; make thou me safe, and I shall be safe, *(or save thou me or rescue thou me, and I shall be saved)*; for thou art my praising.

¹⁵ Lo! they say to me, Where is the word of the Lord? come it.

¹⁶ And I am not troubled, following thee shepherd, and I desired not the day of man, thou knowest. That that went out of my lips was rightful in thy sight.

¹⁷ Be thou not to dread to me; thou *art* mine hope in the day of torment. *(Be thou not a terror to me, that is, something to fear; thou art my hope on the day of torment.)*

¹⁸ Be they shamed, that pursue me, and be I not shamed; dread they, and dread not I; bring in on them a day of torment, and defoul thou them by double defouling. *(Be they shamed, who pursue me, and let me not be shamed; let them fear, and let me not be afraid; bring in upon them a day of torment, and defile thou them with double defiling.)*

¹⁹ The Lord saith these things to me, Go thou, and stand in the gate of the sons of the people, by which the kings of Judah enter *[in]*, and go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem.

²⁰ And thou shall say to them, Hear the word of the Lord, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the dwellers of Jerusalem, that enter [in] by these gates. *(And thou shall say to them, Hear the word of the Lord, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, who enter in by these gates.)*

²¹ The Lord God saith these things, Keep ye your souls, and do not ye bear burdens in the day of sabbath *(or and do not ye carry any burdens on the day of Sabbath)*, neither bring *(them)* in by the gates of Jerusalem.

²² And do not ye cast burdens out of your houses in the day of sabbath *(or And do not ye carry any burdens out of your houses on the day of Sabbath)*, and ye shall not do any work; hallow ye the day of sabbath, as I commanded to your fathers.

²³ And they heard not, neither bowed down their ear, but they made hard their noll, that they should not hear me, and that they should not take chastising. *(But they did not listen, nor bowed down their ear, but they stiffened their necks, or were stubborn, so that they would not listen to me, so that they could receive my discipline, or my correction.)*

²⁴ And it shall be, if ye hear me, saith the Lord, that ye bear not in burdens by the gates of this city in the day of sabbath, and if ye hallow the day of sabbath, that ye do not work therein, *(And it shall be, if ye listen to, or obey, me, saith the Lord, so that ye do not carry in burdens by the gates of this city on the day of Sabbath, and if ye hallow the day of Sabbath, so that ye do no work on it,)*

²⁵ kings and princes sitting on the seat of David shall enter [in] by the gates of this city, and ascending in chariots and horses; they, and the princes of them, the men of Judah, and the dwellers of Jerusalem; and this city shall be inhabited without end. *(then kings and princes sitting on the throne of David shall enter in by the gates of this city, and shall come in chariots and on horses; they, and their princes, and the people of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and this city shall be inhabited forever.)*

²⁶ And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the compass of Jerusalem *(or and from all around Jerusalem)*, and from the land of Benjamin, and from [the] field places, and from [the] hilly places, and from the south, bearing burnt sacrifice, and slain sacrifice, and incense; and they shall bring offering(s) into the house of the Lord.

²⁷ Forsooth if ye hear not me, that ye hallow the day of sabbath, and that ye bear not a burden, and that ye bring not in by the gates of Jerusalem in the day of sabbath, I shall kindle fire in the gates thereof; and it shall devour the houses of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched. *(But if ye do not listen to me, so that ye hallow the day of Sabbath, and so that ye do not carry a burden, and so that ye do not bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem on the day of Sabbath, then I shall kindle a fire in its gates; and it shall devour the houses of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.)*

CHAPTER 18

¹ The word that was made of the Lord to Jeremy, and said, *(The word of the Lord that was made to Jeremiah, and said,)*

² Rise thou, and go down into the house of a potter, and there thou shalt hear my words.

³ And I went down into the house of a potter, and lo! he made a work on a wheel.

⁴ And the vessel was destroyed, which he made of clay with his hands; and he turned it, and made it another vessel, as it pleased in his eyes to make. *(And when the vessel, which he made out of clay with his hands, was not acceptable, he turned it again, and made it into another vessel, which did please his eyes.)*

⁵ And the word of the Lord was made to me, and he said,

⁶ Whether as this potter doeth, I may not do to you, the house of Israel? saith the Lord. Lo! as clay is in the hand of a potter, so ye, the house of Israel, *be* in mine hand, *(or Behold! like clay (is) in a potter's hands, so ye, the house of Israel, (be) in my hands).*

⁷ Suddenly I shall speak against a folk, and against a realm, that I draw *(it)* out, and destroy *(it)*, and lose it.

⁸ If that folk doeth penance of his evil, which I spake against it, also I shall do penance on the evil, which I thought to do to it. *(But if that nation doeth penance for their evil, for which I spoke against them, then I shall do penance for the evil, which I thought to do to them.)*

⁹ And I shall speak suddenly of a folk, and of a realm, that I build, and plant it. *(And at any moment I shall speak of a nation, or of a kingdom, that I build it, or that I plant it.)*

¹⁰ *(But)* If it doeth evil before mine eyes, *(and)* that it hear not my voice, *(then)* I shall do penance on the good which I spake, that I should do to it.

¹¹ Now therefore say thou to a man of Judah, and to the dweller of Jerusalem, and say, The Lord saith these things, Lo! I make evil against you, and I think a thought against you; each man turn again from his evil way, and *(ad)dress* ye your ways and your studies. *(And so now say thou to the people of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, The Lord saith these things, Behold! I make evil plans against you, and I think thoughts against you; each person turn away from their evil ways, and direct, (or amend), ye your ways and your deeds.)*

¹² Which said, We have despaired, for we shall go after our thoughts, and we shall do each man the shrewdness of his evil heart. *(But they said, We despair, for we feel that we must go after our own thoughts, and each person doeth the depravity of his own evil heart.)*

¹³ Therefore the Lord saith these things, Ask ye heathen men, who heard such horrible things, which the virgin of Israel hath done greatly? *(And so the Lord saith these things, Ask ye the heathen, who hath heard of such a horrible thing, as that which the virgin of Israel hath done?)*

¹⁴ Whether *[the]* snow of the Lebanon shall fail from the stone of the field? either cold waters breaking out, and floating down, may be taken away? *(Shall the snow in Lebanon fail to fall on the stones of the field? or shall cold water breaking out, and flowing down, not be taken away?)*

¹⁵ For my people hath forgotten me, and *they* offered sacrifices in vain, and stumbled in their ways, and in the paths of the world, *(or and stumbled on their own ways, and on the paths of the world), (so)* that they went by those in a way not trodden;

¹⁶ that the land of them should be into desolation, and into an hissing everlasting; for why each that passeth by it, shall be astonied, and shall move his head. *(so that their land now be into desolation, and into an everlasting hissing; for each person who passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall move their head.)*

¹⁷ As a burning wind I shall scatter them before the enemy *(or Like a burning wind I shall scatter them before the enemy);* I shall show to them the back and not the face, in the day of the perdition of them.

¹⁸ And they said, Come ye, and think we thoughts against Jeremy; for why the law shall not perish from a priest, neither counsel *shall perish* from a wise man, neither word *shall perish* from a prophet, *(or for the Law shall never perish from, (or be lost to), a priest, nor good advice from a wise man, nor (God's) word from a prophet);* come

ye, and smite we him with *(the)* tongue, and take we none heed to all the words of him.

¹⁹ Lord, give thou attention to me, and hear thou the voice of mine adversaries.

²⁰ Whether evil is yielded for good, for they have digged a pit to my soul; have thou mind, that I stood in thy sight, to speak good for them, and to turn away thine indignation from them. *(Shall evil be yielded for good, for they have dug a pit for me; remember, O Lord, that I stood in thy sight, to speak good of them, and to turn away thy indignation from them.)*

²¹ Therefore give thou the sons of them into hunger, and lead forth them into the hands of *[the]* sword; the wives of them be made without children, and *be made* widows, and the husbands of them be slain by death; the young men of them be pierced together by sword in battle. *(And so give thou their sons into hunger, and lead them forth into the hands of the sword; let their wives be made without children, and be made widows, and let their husbands be killed; and let their young men be altogether pierced by the sword in battle.)*

²² Cry be heard of the houses of them, for thou shalt bring suddenly a thief on them; for they digged a pit to take me, and hid snares to my feet. *(Let a cry be heard from their houses, for thou shalt suddenly bring a thief upon them; for they dug a pit to catch me, and hid snares for my feet.)*

²³ But thou, Lord, knowest all the counsel of them against me into death; do thou not mercy to the wickedness of them, and the sin of them be not done away from thy face; be they made falling down in thy sight, in the time of thy strong vengeance; use thou them to other thing than they were ordained *(or use thou them for something other than what they were ordained for).*

CHAPTER 19

¹ The Lord saith these things, Go thou, and take an earthen(*ware*) pottle of a potter, *[and](some)* of the elder men of the people, and of the elder men of the priests. *(The Lord saith these things, Go thou, and take the clay jar of a potter, and some of the elders of the people, and some of the elders of the priests.)*

² And go thou out to the valley of the sons of Hinnom, which is beside the entering of the earthen gate, *(or And go thou out to the Valley of Ben-hinnom, which is before, or in front of, the entrance to the Potsherd Gate);* and there thou shalt preach the words which I shall speak to thee;

³ and thou shalt say, Kings of Judah, and the dwellers of Jerusalem, hear ye the word of the Lord. The Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things, Lo! I shall bring in torment on this place, so that each man that heareth it, his ears tingle. *(and thou shalt say, Kings of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, hear ye the word of the Lord. The Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, saith these things, Behold! I shall bring in torment upon this place, so that each person who heareth about it, their ears shall tingle.)*

⁴ For they have forsaken me, and made alien this place, and offered sacrifices to alien gods therein, which they, and the fathers of them, and the kings of Judah, knew not; and they filled this place with the blood of innocents, *(For they have deserted me, and made this place strange, or foreign, to me, and offered sacrifices to strange, or foreign, gods there, which they, and their forefathers, and the kings of Judah, did not know; and they filled this place with the blood of innocents,)*

⁵ and builded high things to Baalim, to burn their sons in fire, into burnt sacrifice to Baalim, *(or and built the high places, or the hill shrines, to Baal, to burn their children*

in the fire, for burnt sacrifices to Baal); which things I commanded not, neither spake, neither those (things) ascended into mine heart.

⁶ Therefore the Lord saith, Lo! days shall come, and this place shall no more be called Tophet, and the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaying. *(And so the Lord saith, Behold! days shall come, and this place shall no longer be called Tophet, and the Valley of Ben-hinnom, but the Valley of Slaughter.)*

⁷ And I shall destroy the counsel of Judah and of Jerusalem in this place, and I shall destroy them by sword, in the sight of their enemies, and in the hand of men seeking the lives of them; and I shall give their dead bodies *to be* meat to the birds of the air, and to *[the]* beasts of *(the)* earth. *(And I shall destroy the plans of Judah and of Jerusalem in this place, and I shall destroy them by the sword, before their enemies, and by the hands, or the power, of those who seek their lives; and I shall give their dead bodies to be food for the birds of the air; and for the beasts of the earth.)*

⁸ And I shall set this city into wondering, and into hissing; each that passeth by it, shall wonder, and hiss on all the vengeance thereof, *(or each person who passeth by it, shall wonder and shall hiss at all the vengeance there).*

⁹ And I shall feed them with the flesh of their sons, and with the flesh of their daughters; and each man shall eat the flesh of his friend in the besieging and anguish, in which the enemies of them, and they that seek the lives of them, shall close them together. *(And I shall feed them with the flesh of their sons, and with the flesh of their daughters; and each person shall eat the flesh of his friend in the besieging and in the anguish, in which their enemies, and those who seek their lives, shall altogether enclose them.)*

¹⁰ And thou shalt all-break the pottle before the eyes of the men, that shall go with thee. *(And thou shalt break the jar in pieces, before those who shall go with thee.)*

¹¹ And thou shalt say to them, The Lord of hosts saith these things, So I shall all-break this people, and this city, as the vessel of a potter is all-broken, which may no more be restored; and they shall be buried in Tophet, for none other place is to bury. *(And thou shalt say to them, The Lord of hosts saith these things, So I shall break this people all in pieces, and this city, like this potter's vessel is broken all in pieces, which cannot be restored; and they shall be buried in Tophet, for there is no other place left for burying them.)*

¹² So I shall do to this place, saith the Lord, and to dwellers thereof, that I set this city as Tophet. *(So shall I do to this place, saith the Lord, and to its inhabitants, so that I make this city like Tophet.)*

¹³ And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be as the place of Tophet; all the unclean houses, in whose roofs they sacrificed to all the chivalry of heaven, and offered moist sacrifices to alien gods. *(And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be made like Tophet; yea, all the unclean houses, on whose roofs they sacrificed to all the host of heaven, and offered wine offerings to strange, or foreign, gods.)*

¹⁴ Forsooth Jeremy came from Tophet, whither the Lord had sent him for to prophesy; and he stood in the porch of the house of the Lord, and said to all the people, *(And Jeremiah came in from Tophet, where the Lord had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the courtyard of the House of the Lord, and said to all the people,)*

¹⁵ The Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things, Lo! I shall bring in on this city, and on all the cities thereof, all the evils which I spake against it; for they made hard their noll, *(so)* that they heard not my words, *(or for they stiffened their necks, or were stubborn, and did not listen to, or obey, my words).*

CHAPTER 20

¹ And Pashur, the son of Immer, the priest, that was ordained prince in the house of the Lord, heard Jeremy prophesying these words. *(And Pashur, the son of Immer, the priest, who was ordained the leader, or the chief official, in the House of the Lord, heard Jeremiah prophesying these words.)*

² And Pashur smote Jeremy, the prophet, and sent him into the stocks, that were in the higher gate of Benjamin, in the house of the Lord. *(And Pashur struck the prophet Jeremiah, and then sent him into the stocks, that were at the Upper Gate of Benjamin, in the House of the Lord.)*

³ And when it was clear in the morrow, Pashur led Jeremy out of the stocks. And Jeremy said to him, The Lord called not Pashur thy name, but Dread on each side. *(And when the morning came, Pashur led Jeremiah out of the stocks. And Jeremiah said to him, The Lord calleth thy name not Pashur, but Magormissabib, that is, Terror let loose.)*

⁴ For the Lord saith these things, Lo! I shall give thee and all thy friends into dread, and they shall fall down by the sword of their enemies; and thine eyes shall see; and I shall give all Judah in the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall lead them over into Babylon, and he shall smite them with sword. *(For the Lord saith these things, Behold! I shall give thee and all thy friends unto terror, and they shall fall down by the sword of their enemies; and thy eyes shall see it; and I shall give all Judah into the hands, (or into the power), of the king of Babylon, and he shall lead them over to Babylon, and he shall strike them down with the sword.)*

⁵ And I shall give *(them)* all the chattel of this city, and all the travail thereof, and all the price; and I shall give all the treasures of the kings of Judah in *(to)* the hand of their enemies; and they shall ravish them, and shall take, and lead *[them]* forth into Babylon. *(And I shall give all the substance of this city, and all the fruits of its labours, and all its things of value, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah into the hands of their enemies; yea, they shall rob them, and then they shall take these people, and lead them forth to Babylon.)*

⁶ Forsooth thou, Pashur, and all the dwellers of thine house, shall go into captivity; and thou shalt come into Babylon, and thou shalt die there; and thou shalt be buried there, thou and all thy friends, to which thou prophesiedest leasing. *(And thou, Pashur, and all the inhabitants of thy house, shall go into captivity; and thou shalt come into Babylon, and thou shalt die there; and thou shalt be buried there, thou and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied many lies.)*

⁷ *(O)* Lord, thou deceivedest me, and I am deceived; thou were stronger than I, and thou haddest the mastery; I am made into scorn all day. All men bemock me,

⁸ for now a while ago I spake, crying *[out]* wickedness, and I cried *(out)* destroying. And the word of the Lord is made to me into shame, and into scorn all day. *(for a while now I have spoken, crying out against wickedness, and against destruction. But the word of the Lord hath only brought me shame, and scorn, each day.)*

⁹ And I said, I shall not have mind on him, and I shall no more speak in his name. And *the word of the Lord* was made, as fire swelling in mine heart, and closed in my bones; and I failed, not suffering to bear. *(And so I said, I shall not remember him, and I shall no longer speak in (the Lord's) name. But (the word of the Lord) was made to me like a fire swelling in my heart, and enclosed in my bones; and I failed, and could not bear it, and so I had to speak it out.)*

¹⁰ For I heard despisings of many men, and dread in compass, *(and they said)*, Pursue ye, and pursue we him, of all men that were peaceable to me, and keeping my side; if in any manner he be deceived, and we have the mastery against him,

and get vengeance of him. *(For I heard the despising of many people, and fear was all around, and they said, Pursue ye, yea, let us pursue him, even from all those who were peaceable to me, and on my side; yea, they said, perhaps he can be deceived, and we shall have the mastery over him, and take vengeance upon him.)*

¹¹ Forsooth the Lord as a strong warrior is with me, therefore they that pursue me shall fall, and they shall be feeble; and they shall be shamed greatly *(or and they shall be greatly shamed)*, for they understood not *(about)* everlasting shame, that shall never be done away.

¹² And thou, Lord of hosts, the prover of a just man, which seest the reins and *[the]* heart, I beseech, see I thy vengeance of them; for I have showed my cause to thee. *(And thou, Lord of hosts, the prover of the just, who seest the reins and the heart, I beseech thee, let me see thy vengeance upon them; for I have shown my cause to thee./ And thou, Lord of hosts, the tester of the righteous, who seest the depths of the heart, I beseech thee, let me see thy vengeance upon them; for I have stated my case to thee.)*

¹³ Sing ye to the Lord, praise ye the Lord, for he delivered the soul of a poor man from the hand of evil men. *(Sing ye to the Lord, praise ye the Lord, for he rescued the souls of the poor from the hands, or the power, of evil people.)*

¹⁴ Cursed *be* the day wherein I was born, the day wherein my mother childed me be not blessed. *(Cursed be the day when I was born, may the day when my mother gave birth to me be not blessed.)*

¹⁵ Cursed *be* the man, that told to my father, and said, A knave child is born to thee, and made him glad as with joy. *(Cursed be the man, who told my father, and said, A boy child is born to thee, and made him happy with joy.)*

¹⁶ That man be as the cities be, which the Lord destroyed, and it repented not him; *[Be that man as be the cities, that the Lord turned upside-down, and it repented him not; hear he (the) cry early, and yelling in midday time,](May that man be like the cities, which the Lord destroyed, and he did not repent for doing that; let him hear the cries of alarm in the morning, and the yelling at midday,)*

¹⁷ he that killed not me from the womb, hear cry early, and yelling in the time of midday; that my mother were *[made]* a sepulchre to me, and her womb were an everlasting conceiving. *(because the Lord did not kill me in the womb, so that my mother was made my tomb, and I was an everlasting, or never born, conception, within her womb.)[that me (he) slew not from the privy womb; that made were to me my mother a sepulchre, and her privy womb conceiving everlasting. (that he did not kill me in the womb; so that my mother was made a tomb for me, and within her womb I was an everlasting conception.)]*

¹⁸ Why went I out of the womb, that I should see travail and sorrow, and that my days shall be wasted in shame? *(O why was I born, so that I could see struggle, or trouble, and sorrow, and that my days would be wasted in shame?)*

CHAPTER 21

¹ The word which was made of the Lord to Jeremy *(or The word of the Lord which was made to Jeremiah)*, when king Zedekiah sent to him Pashur, the son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah, the priest, the son of Maaseiah, and *(they)* said,

² Ask thou the Lord for us, for Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, fighteth against us; if in hap the Lord do with us by all his marvels, and he go away from us, *(or if perhaps the Lord shall do one of his marvels, or one of his miracles, for us, and he shall go away from us).*

³ And Jeremy said to them, Thus ye shall say to Zedekiah,

⁴ The Lord God of Israel saith these things, Lo! I shall turn (*back upon you*) the instruments of battle that be in your hands, and with which ye fight against the king of Babylon, and *against* Chaldees, that besiege you in the compass of [*the*] walls, (*or and against the Chaldeans, who besiege you all around the walls*); and I shall gather those together in the midst of this city.

⁵ And I shall overcome you in [*a*] hand stretched forth, and in [*a*] strong arm, (*or And I shall overcome you with a hand stretched forth, and with a strong arm*), and in strong vengeance, and in indignation, and in great wrath;

⁶ and I shall smite the dwellers of this city (*or and I shall strike down the inhabitants of this city*), (*yea*), men and beasts shall die by great pestilence.

⁷ And after these things, saith the Lord, I shall give Zedekiah, king of Judah, and his servants, and his people, and (*those*) that be left in this city from pestilence, and sword, and hunger, in(*to*) the hand of Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, and in(*to*) the hand of their enemies, and in(*to*) the hand of men seeking the life of them; and he shall smite them by the sharpness of sword (*or and he shall strike them down by the sharpness of the sword*); and he shall not be bowed, neither shall spare, neither shall have mercy.

⁸ And thou shalt say to this people, The Lord God saith these things, Lo! I give before you the way of life, and the way of death.

⁹ He that dwelleth in this city, shall die by sword, and hunger, and pestilence; but he that goeth out, and fleeth over to [*the*] Chaldees that besiege you, shall live, and his life shall be as a prey to him. (*He who liveth in this city, shall die by the sword, and hunger, and pestilence; but he who goeth out, and fleeth over to the Chaldeans who besiege you, shall live, but his own life shall be his only prey.*)

¹⁰ For I have set my face on this city into evil, and not into good, saith the Lord, (*or For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the Lord*); it shall be given in(*to*) the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

¹¹ And *thou shall say* to the house of the king of Judah, the house of David, Hear ye the word of the Lord. (*And thou shall say to the house of the king of Judah, Ye house of David, hear ye the word of the Lord.*)

¹² The Lord saith these things, Deem ye early doom, and deliver ye him that is oppressed by violence from the hand of the false challenger; lest peradventure mine indignation go out as fire, and be kindled, and none be that quench, for the malice of your studies. (*The Lord saith these things, Early judge ye judgement, and rescue ye him who is oppressed with violence from the hand of the oppressor; lest perhaps my indignation go out like a fire, and be kindled, and there is no one who can quench it, for the malice of your deeds.*)

¹³ Lo! I do to thee, dwelleress of the firm valley, and plain, saith the Lord, [*ye*] which say, Who shall smite us, and who shall enter into our houses? (*Behold! I am against thee, O dwelleress of the firm valley, and O rock of the plain, saith the Lord, Yea, ye who say, Who shall strike us, and who shall enter into our houses?*)

¹⁴ And I shall visit on you by the fruit of your studies, saith the Lord; and I shall kindle fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things in the compass thereof. (*And I shall punish you for the fruit of your deeds, saith the Lord; and I shall kindle a fire in the forest there, and it shall devour everything all around it.*)

CHAPTER 22

¹ The Lord saith these things, Go thou down into the house of the king of Judah, and thou shalt speak there this word, (*The Lord saith these things, Go thou down to the house of the king of Judah, and thou shalt speak this word there,*)

² and shalt say, Hear thou the word of the Lord, thou king of Judah, that sittest on the seat of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people, that enter [in] by these gates. *(and shalt say, Hear thou the word of the Lord, O king of Judah, who sittest on David's throne, thou, and thy servants, and thy people, who enter in by these gates.)*

³ The Lord saith these things, Do ye doom, and rightfulness, and deliver ye him that is oppressed by violence from the hand of the false challenger; and do not ye make sorry, neither oppress ye wickedly a comeling, and a fatherless child, and a widow, and shed ye not out innocent blood in this place. *(The Lord saith these things, Do ye justice, and uprightness, and rescue ye him who is oppressed by violence from the hand of the oppressor; and do not ye make sorry, nor wickedly oppress ye, a newcomer, or a stranger, or a fatherless child, or a widow, and pour ye not out innocent blood in this place.)*

⁴ For if ye doing do this word, *(then)* kings of the kin of David sitting on his throne shall enter [in] by the gates of this house, and shall ascend on chariots and horses, they, and the servants, and the people of them. *(For if ye do this thing, then kings of the kin of David sitting on his throne shall enter in by the gates of this house, or of this palace, and shall come in chariots and on horses, they, and their servants, and their people.)*

⁵ That if ye hear not these words, I swore in myself, saith the Lord, that this house shall be into wilderness. *(But if ye do not listen to these words, I swore to myself, saith the Lord, that this house shall be turned into a wilderness, that is, into an empty ruin.)*

⁶ For the Lord saith these things on the house of the king of Judah; Gilead, thou art to me the head of the Lebanon; *credence be not given to me, if I set not thee (into) a wilderness, (and) cities (which be) uninhabitable. (For the Lord saith these things about the house of the king of Judah; thou art to me like Gilead, and like the heights of Lebanon; but credence be not given to me, or but no one believe me, if I do not make thee into a wilderness, and a land of uninhabited cities.)*

⁷ And I shall hallow on thee a man slaying, and his arms, *(or And I shall ordain men against thee to kill thee with their weapons);* and they shall cut down thy chosen cedars, and shall cast *(them)* down into *(the)* fire.

⁸ And many folks shall pass by this city, and each man shall say to his neighbour, Why did the Lord thus to this great city? *(And people from many nations shall pass by this city, and each person shall say to his neighbour, Why did the Lord do thus to this great city?)*

⁹ And they shall answer, For they forsook the covenant of their Lord God, and worshipped alien gods, and served them. *(And they shall answer, For they deserted the covenant of the Lord their God, and worshipped strange, or foreign, gods, and served them.)*

¹⁰ Do not ye bewep him that is dead, neither wail ye on him by weeping; bewail ye him that goeth out, for he shall no more turn again, neither he shall see the land of his birth. *(Do not ye weep for him who is dead, nor wail ye for him with weeping; but wail ye for him who goeth out, for he shall no more return, nor shall he see again the land of his birth.)*

¹¹ For the Lord saith these things to Shallum, the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, that reigned for Josiah, his father, He that went out of this place, shall no more turn again hither; *(For the Lord saith these things to Shallum, the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, who reigned for his father Josiah, He who went out of this place, shall no more return here;)*

12 but in the place to which I have translated him, there he shall die, and he shall no more see this land. (*but in the place to which I have carried him away captive, there he shall die, and he shall never see this land again.*)

13 Woe to him that buildeth his house in unrightfulness, and his solars not in doom; he shall oppress his friend in vain, and he shall not yield his hire to him. (*Woe to him who buildeth his house in unrighteousness, and his rooms with injustice; he shall make his neighbours work for nothing, and he shall not pay them their wages.*)

14 Which saith, I shall build to me a large house, and wide solars; which openeth windows to himself, and maketh couples of cedar, and painteth with red colour. (*Who saith, I shall build for myself a large house with wide rooms; and I shall cut out windows for it, and make couplings out of cedar, and paint it with red colour.*)

15 Whether thou shalt reign, for thou comparisonest thee to a cedar? whether thy father ate not, and drank, and did doom and rightfulness then, when it was well to him? (*Shalt thou reign, because thy cedar is finer in comparison to others? did not thy father eat, and drink, and did justly and with righteousness, and was it not well with him?*)

16 He deemed the cause of a poor man, and needy, into his good; whether not therefore for he knew me? saith the Lord. (*He judged the cases of the poor and the needy, for their good; did this not show that he knew me? saith the Lord.*)

17 Forsooth thine eyes and heart *be* to avarice, and to shed innocent blood, and to false challenge, and to the performing of evil work. (*But thine eyes and thy heart be turned to greed, and to pour out innocent blood, and to oppression, and to the performing of evil work.*)

18 Therefore the Lord saith these things to Jehoiakim, the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, They shall not bewail him, (*and say*), Woe brother! and woe sister! they shall not sound together to him (*and say*), Woe lord! and woe noble man! (*And so the Lord saith these things about Jehoiakim, the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, They shall not bewail him, and say, Woe brother! and woe sister! they shall not sound together for him, and say, Woe lord! and woe noble man!*)

19 He shall be buried with the burying of an ass, *he shall be* rotten, and cast forth without the gates of Jerusalem. (*He shall be buried like the burying of a donkey, yea, he shall be rotten, and thrown outside the gates of Jerusalem.*)

20 Ascend thou on the Lebanon, and cry thou, and give thy voice in Bashan, and cry to them that pass forth, for all thy lovers be all-broken. (*Go thou up to Lebanon, and cry thou, and give thy voice in Bashan, and cry to those who pass forth, for all thy allies be all-broken.*)

21 I spake to thee in thy plenty, and thou saidest, I shall not hear (*or I will not listen to thee*); this is thy way from thy youth, for thou heardest not my voice.

22 Wind shall feed all thy shepherds, and thy lovers shall go into captivity; (*The wind shall carry away all thy shepherds, and thy lovers shall go into captivity; and then thou shalt be shamed, and ashamed for all thy malice,*)

23 and then thou that sittest in the Lebanon, and makest (*thy*) nest in cedars, shalt be shamed, and ashamed of all thy malice. How wailedest thou, when sorrows were come to thee, as the sorrow of a woman travailing of child? (*thou who sittest in Lebanon, and makest thy nest in cedars. How thou shalt wail, when sorrows shall come to thee, like the sorrow of a woman in labour!*)

24 I live, saith the Lord, for thou Jeconiah*, the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, were (*as*) a ring in my right hand, from thence I shall draw away him. (*As I live, saith*

* CHAPTER 22:24 Also known as Coniah and Jehoiachin.

the Lord, for thou Jeconiah, the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, were the ring on my right hand, but now I shall draw thee away from there.)

²⁵ And I shall give thee in the hand of them that seek thy life, and in the hand of them whose face thou darest, and in the hand of Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, and in the hand of Chaldees. *(And I shall give thee into the hands of those who seek thy life, and into the hands of those whose faces thou fearest, and into the hands of Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, and into the hands of the Chaldeans.)*

²⁶ And I shall send thee, and thy mother that engendered thee, into an alien land, in which ye were not born, and there ye shall die; *(And I shall send thee, and thy mother who begat thee, into a foreign, or a strange, land, where ye were not born, and ye shall die there;)*

²⁷ and they shall not turn again into the land, to which they raise their soul(s), that they turn again thither. *(and they shall never return to the land, to which they raise up their souls, that they could return there.)*

²⁸ Whether this man Jeconiah *is*(but) an earthen vessel, and all-broken? whether a vessel without all-liking? *(or but a vessel all despised?)* Why *(else)* be he and his seed cast away, and cast forth into a land which they knew not?

²⁹ Earth, earth, earth, hear thou the word of the Lord. *(O land, land, land, hear thou the words of the Lord.)*

³⁰ The Lord saith these things, Write thou this man barren, a man that shall not have prosperity in his days; for of his seed shall be no man, that shall sit on the seat of David, and have power further in Judah. *(The Lord saith these things, Write thou that this man shall be barren, and he shall not prosper in all his days; for none of his descendants shall sit on David's throne, or have any power again in Judah.)*

CHAPTER 23

¹ Woe to the shepherds, that scatter and draw the flock of my pasture, saith the Lord. *(Woe to the shepherds of the people, who scatter and draw away the flock of my pasture, saith the Lord.)*

² Therefore the Lord God of Israel saith these things to the shepherds that feed my people, Ye have scattered my flock, and have cast them out, and have not visited them; lo! I shall visit on you the malice of your studies, saith the Lord. *(And so the Lord God of Israel saith these things to the shepherds who feed my people, Ye have scattered my flock, and have cast them out, and have not cared for them or and have not watched over them; behold! I shall punish you for the malice of your deeds, saith the Lord.)*

³ And I shall gather together the remnants of my flock from all lands, to which I shall cast them out thither; and I shall turn them *(again)* to their fields *(or and I shall return them to their fields)*, and they shall increase, and shall be multiplied.

⁴ And I shall raise up shepherds on them, and they shall feed them; they shall no more dread, and shall not be afeared, *(or and they shall no longer have fear, and shall not be afraid)*; and none shall be sought of the number *(of them)*, saith the Lord.

⁵ Lo! days come, saith the Lord, and I shall raise a just burgeoning, *either seed*, to David; and he shall reign a king, and he shall be wise, and he shall make doom and rightfulness in earth. *(Behold! days come, saith the Lord, and I shall raise up a just Burgeoning, (or a descendant), of David; and he shall reign a King, and he shall be wise, and he shall make judgement and righteousness in all the land or and he shall make Law and justice in all the land.)*

⁶ In those days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell trustily; and this is the name which they shall call him, The Lord our rightful *[or Our rightwise Lord]*.

⁷ For this thing lo! days come, saith the Lord, and they shall no more say, The Lord liveth, that led the sons of Israel out of the land of Egypt; (*For this thing behold! days shall come, saith the Lord, and they shall no more say, The Lord liveth, who led the Israelites out of the land of Egypt;*)

⁸ but, The Lord liveth, that led out (*who led out*), and brought (*back*) the seed of the house of Israel from the land of the north, and from all lands to which I had cast them out thither; and they shall dwell in their [*own*] land.

⁹ To the prophets; Mine heart is contrite, *either all-broken for sorrow*, in the midst of me, all my bones trembled together; I am made as a man drunken, and as a man wet of wine, of the face of the Lord, and of the face of the holy words of him, (*or I am made like a drunken man, and like one who is wet with wine, because of the Lord, and because of his holy words*);

¹⁰ for the land is filled with adulterers. For the earth mourned of the face of cursing; the fields of desert be made dry, the course of them is made evil, and their strength is unlike. (*for the land is filled with adulterers. Because of cursing or Because of them, the earth mourned; the fields of the desert be made dry, their course is made evil, and their strength is not rightly used.*)

¹¹ For why the prophet and the priest be defouled; and in mine house, saith the Lord, I found the evil of them. (*For the prophet and the priest be defiled; and I found them doing evil, even in my own House, saith the Lord.*)

¹² Therefore the way of them shall be as slidery thing(s) in darknesses, for they shall be hurtled, *either shoved*, and shall fall down therein; for I shall bring on them evils, the year of [*the*] visitation of them, saith the Lord. (*And so their way shall be slippery in the darkness, for they shall be hurtled, or shall be shoved, and shall fall down there; for I shall bring in evil upon them, yea, the time of their punishment, saith the Lord.*)

¹³ And in the prophets of Samaria I saw fondness, and they prophesied in Baal, and deceived my people Israel. (*And I saw Samaria's prophets to be foolish, for they prophesied in Baal's name, and deceived my people Israel.*)

¹⁴ And in the prophets of Jerusalem I saw, (*in*) likeness, adultery, and the way of leasing; and they comforted the hands of the worst men, that each man should not convert from his malice; all they be made as Sodom to me, and all the dwellers thereof *be made* as Gomorrah. (*And in the lives of the prophets of Jerusalem, I saw adultery, and the way of lies; and they strengthened the hands of the worst people, so that no one would not turn away from their own malice; yea, they all be made like Sodom to me, and all its inhabitants be made like Gomorrah.*)

¹⁵ Therefore the Lord of hosts saith these things to the prophets, Lo! I shall feed them with wormwood, and I shall give drink to them with gall; for why defouling is gone out of the prophets of Jerusalem on all the land. (*And so the Lord of hosts saith these things to the prophets, Behold! I shall feed them with wormwood, and I shall give them gall to drink; for defiling hath gone out from the prophets of Jerusalem upon all the land.*)

¹⁶ The Lord of hosts saith these things, Do not ye hear the words of [*the*] prophets, that prophesy to you, and deceive you; they speak the vision of their heart, not of the mouth of the Lord. (*The Lord of hosts saith these things, Do not ye listen to the words of the prophets, who prophesy to you, and deceive you; they speak the vision of their own hearts, and not from the mouth of the Lord.*)

¹⁷ They say to them that blaspheme me, The Lord spake, Peace shall be to you; and they said to each man that goeth in the shrewdness of his heart, Evil shall not come [*up*] on you. (*They say to those who blaspheme me, The Lord spoke, Peace shall be to*

you; and they said to each person who goeth in the depravity of his own heart, Evil shall not come upon you.)

¹⁸ For why who is present in the counsel of the Lord (*or For who hath stood in the council of the Lord*), and saw, and heard his word? who beheld, and heard the word of him?

¹⁹ Lo! the whirlwind of the Lord's indignation shall go out, and tempest breaking *[out]* shall come on the head of wicked men.

²⁰ The strong vengeance of the Lord shall not turn again, till that he do, and till that he *[ful]* fill the thought of his heart. In the last days ye shall understand the counsel of him.

²¹ I sent not the prophets, and they ran; I spake not to them, and they prophesied.

²² If they had stood in my counsel, and had made known my words to my people, forsooth I had turned them away from their evil way, and from their worst thoughts. (*But if they had stood in my council, and had told out my words to my people, then they would have turned them away from their evil ways, and from their worst thoughts.*)

²³ Guessest thou, whether I am God of nigh, saith the Lord, and not God afar? (*Thinkest thou, that I am the God of near at hand, but not also the God of far away?*)

²⁴ A man shall not be privy in hid places, and I shall not see him, saith the Lord. Whether I fill not heaven and earth? saith the Lord. (*Shall a man hide himself in a secret place, and shall I not see him? saith the Lord. Do I not fill heaven and the earth? saith the Lord.*)

²⁵ I heard what things the prophets said, prophesying leasing in my name (*or prophesying lies in my name*), and saying, I dreamed dreams.

²⁶ How long is this thing in the heart of (*the*) prophets, prophesying leasing (*or prophesying lies*), and prophesying the deceit of their (*own*) heart?

²⁷ Which will make, that my people forget my name for the dreams of them, which each man telleth to his neighbour, as the fathers of them forgat my name for Baal. (*Who desire to make my people forget my name by their dreams, which each person telleth to his neighbour, like their forefathers forgot my name for Baal.*)

²⁸ A prophet that hath a dream, tell a dream; and he that hath my word, speak verily my word, (*or A prophet who hath a dream, tell a dream; and he who hath my word, truthfully speak my word*). What is with *[the]* chaffs to the wheat? saith the Lord.

²⁹ Whether my words be not as fire burning, saith the Lord, and as an hammer all-breaking a stone? (*Be not my words like a burning fire, saith the Lord, and like a hammer breaking a stone to pieces?*)

³⁰ Therefore lo! I *am ready* to the prophets, saith the Lord, that steal my words, each man from his neighbour. (*And so behold! I am against the prophets, saith the Lord, who steal my words, each one from their neighbour, for their own use.*)

³¹ Lo! I to the prophets, saith the Lord, that take their tongues, and say, The Lord saith. (*Behold! I am against the prophets, saith the Lord, who use their tongues, and say, The Lord saith.*)

³² Lo! I to the prophets, dreaming leasing, saith the Lord; which told them, and deceived my people in their leasing, and in their miracles, when I had not sent them, neither had commanded to them; which profited nothing to this people, saith the Lord. (*Behold! I am against the prophets, who dreamed lies, saith the Lord; and then told them out, and deceived my people with their lies, and with their miracles, when I had not sent them, nor had commanded to them; yea, which profited nothing for this people, saith the Lord.*)

³³ Therefore if this people, either (a) prophet, either (a) priest, asketh thee, and saith, What is the burden of the Lord? thou shalt say to them, Ye be the burden, for I shall cast you away, saith the Lord;

³⁴ and (as for) a prophet, and a priest, and the people, that saith, The burden of the Lord, I shall visit on that man, and on his house. (*and as for a prophet, and a priest, and the people, who saith, The burden of the Lord, I shall punish that man, and his house.*)

³⁵ Ye shall say these things, each man to his neighbour, and to his brother, What answered the Lord? and, What spake the Lord?

³⁶ For the burden of the Lord shall no more be remembered, and the word of each man shall be (the) burden to him; and ye have perverted the words of [the] living God, of the Lord of hosts, your God. (*For the burden of the Lord shall no more be remembered, and the word of each person shall be his own burden; for ye have perverted the words of the living God, the words of the Lord of hosts, your God.*)

³⁷ Thou shalt say these things to the prophet, What answered the Lord to thee? and, What spake the Lord?

³⁸ Forsooth if ye say, The burden of the Lord, for this thing the Lord saith these things, For ye said this word, The burden of the Lord, and I sent to you, and I said, Do not ye say, The burden of the Lord;

³⁹ therefore lo! I shall take you away, and shall bear, and I shall forsake you, and the city which I gave to you, and to your fathers, from my face. (*and so behold! I shall carry you out, and I shall leave you there, yea, I shall throw away from my sight both you, and the city which I gave to you, and your forefathers.*)

⁴⁰ And I shall give you into everlasting shame, and into everlasting scandal, that shall never be done away by forgetting.

CHAPTER 24

¹ The Lord showed to me, and lo! two panniers full of figs were set before the temple of the Lord, after that Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, translated Jeconiah, the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, and the princes of him, and a subtle craftsman, and a goldsmith, from Jerusalem, and brought them into Babylon. (*The Lord showed to me, and behold! two baskets full of figs (were) put before the Temple of the Lord, after that Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, had carried away captive Jeconiah, the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, and his princes, (or his leaders), and the craftsmen, and the goldsmiths, from Jerusalem, and brought them to Babylon.*)

² And one pannier had full good figs, as figs of the first time be wont to be; and one pannier had full evil figs, that might not be eaten, for those were evil figs.

³ And the Lord said to me, Jeremy, what thing seest thou? And I said, Figs, good figs, full good; and evil figs, full evil, that may not be eaten, for those be evil figs. (*And the Lord said to me, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, Figs, good figs, very good; and bad figs, very bad, that cannot be eaten, for they be bad, or rotten, figs.*)

⁴ And the word of the Lord was made to me, and said,

⁵ The Lord God of Israel saith these things, As these figs be good, so I shall know the transmigration of Judah, which I sent out from this place into the land of Chaldees, into good. (*The Lord God of Israel saith these things, Like these figs be good, so I consider those of Judah who be carried away captive, yea, whom I sent out from this place to the land of the Chaldeans, to be good.*)

⁶ And I shall set mine eyes on them to please (*or And I shall put my eyes on them to do good for them*), and I shall bring them again into this land; and I shall build them,

and I shall not destroy *them*; and I shall plant them, and I shall not draw (*them*) up by the root.

⁷ And I shall give to them an heart, that they (*would*) know me, for I am the Lord; and they shall be into a people to me, and I shall be into God to them, for they shall turn again to me in all their heart. (*And I shall give them a heart, that they would desire to know me, for I am the Lord; and they shall be my people, and I shall be their God, for they shall return to me with all their heart.*)

⁸ And as the worst figs *be*, that may not be eaten, for those be evil figs, the Lord saith these things, So I shall give Zedekiah, the king of Judah, and the princes of him, and other men of Jerusalem, that dwell in this city, and that dwell in the land of Egypt. (*And as for the worst figs that cannot be eaten, for they be evil figs, saith the Lord, so I shall consider Zedekiah, the king of Judah, and his princes, or his leaders, and the other people of Jerusalem, who live in this city, and who live in the land of Egypt.*)

⁹ And I shall give them into travailing and (*into*) torment in all (*the*) realms of (*the*) earth, into reproof (*or into reproach*), and into parable, and into a proverb, and into cursing, in all places to which I casted them out.

¹⁰ And I shall send in them sword, and hunger, and pestilence, till they be wasted from the land which I gave to them, and to the fathers of them. (*And I shall send against them the sword, and hunger, and pestilence, until they be wasted from off the land which I gave to them, and to their forefathers.*)

CHAPTER 25

¹ The word of the Lord, that was made to Jeremy, of all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim, the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, after that Jeconiah was translated into Babylon; that is the first year of Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon; (*The word of the Lord, that was made to Jeremiah, about all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim, the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, after that Jehoahaz was carried away captive to Egypt; that was the first year of Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon;*)

² which *word* Jeremy, the prophet, spake to all the people of Judah, and to all the dwellers of Jerusalem, and said, (*which word the prophet Jeremiah spoke to all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and said,*)

³ From the thirteenth year of the realm of Josiah, the son of Amon, the king of Judah, unto this day, this is the three and twentieth year, (*that*) the word of the Lord was made to me; and I spake to you, and I rose (*up*) by night and spake, and ye heard not (*or but ye would not listen*).

⁴ And the Lord sent to you all his servants (*the*) prophets, and rose (*up*) full early, and sent, and ye heard not (*or but you would not listen*), neither ye bowed [*in*] your ears, for to hear;

⁵ when he said, Turn ye again, each man from his evil way, and from your worst thoughts, and ye shall dwell in the land which the Lord gave to you, and to your fathers, from the world and till into the world. (*when they said, Turn ye, each person, from your evil ways, and from your worst thoughts, and ye shall live in the land which the Lord gave to you, and to your forefathers, forever and ever.*)

⁶ And do not ye go after alien gods, (*saith the Lord*), that ye serve them, and worship them, neither stir ye me to wrathfulness, in the works of your hands, and I shall not torment you. (*And do not ye go after strange, or foreign, gods, saith the Lord, so that ye serve them, and worship them, nor stir ye me to anger, with the works of your hands, and I shall not torment you.*)

⁷ And ye heard not me, saith the Lord, that ye stirred me to wrathfulness in the works of your hands, into your [own] evil. *(But ye would not listen to me, saith the Lord, and ye stirred me to anger with the works of your hands, to your own harm.)*

⁸ Therefore the Lord of hosts saith these things, For that that ye heard not my words, *(And so the Lord of hosts saith these things, Because ye did not listen to, or obey, my words,)*

⁹ lo! I shall send *(for)*, and take all the kindreds of the north, saith the Lord, and Nebuchadnezzar, my servant, the king of Babylon; and I shall bring them on this land, and on the dwellers thereof, and on all nations, that be in the compass thereof, *(or behold! I shall send for all the tribes of the north, saith the Lord, and my servant Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon; and I shall bring them against this land, and its inhabitants, and all the nations that be all around it);* and I shall slay them, and I shall set them into wondering, and into hissing, and into everlasting wildernesses.

¹⁰ And I shall lose of them the voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of spouse, and the voice of spouses, the voice of [the] quern, and the light of the lantern. *(And I shall take from them the sound of joy, and the sound of happiness, the voice of the spouse, and the voice of the spouses, the sound of the quern, and the light of the lantern.)*

¹¹ And all the land thereof shall be into wilderness, and into wondering; and all these folks shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

¹² And when seventy years be [ful] filled, I shall visit on the king of Babylon, and on that folk, *(for)* the wickedness of them, saith the Lord, and on the land of Chaldees, and I shall set it into everlasting wildernesses. *(And when seventy years be fulfilled, I shall punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the Lord, for their wickedness, and I shall make the land of the Chaldeans into an everlasting wilderness.)*

¹³ And I shall bring on that land all my words which I spake against it, all thing that is written in this book; whatever things Jeremy prophesied against all folks *(or whatever Jeremiah prophesied against all the nations);*

¹⁴ for they served to them, when they were many folks, and great kings; and I shall yield to them after the works of them, and after the deeds of their hands. *(and then they shall serve many nations, and great kings; and so I shall yield to them after their works, and after the deeds of their own hands.)*

¹⁵ For the Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith thus, Take thou the cup of wine of this strong vengeance from mine hand, and thou shall pour out drink thereof to all heathen men, to which I shall send thee.

¹⁶ And they shall drink, and shall be troubled, and shall be mad, of the face of sword, which I shall send among them. *(And they shall drink it, and shall be troubled, and shall go mad, in the face of the sword, which I shall send among them.)*

¹⁷ And I took the cup from the hand of the Lord, and I poured out drink to all folks, to which the Lord sent me; *(And I took the cup from the Lord's hand, and I poured out drink to all the nations, to which the Lord had sent me;)*

¹⁸ to Jerusalem, and to all the cities of Judah, and to the kings thereof, and to the princes thereof; that I should give them into wilderness, and into wondering, and into hissing, and into cursing, as this day is, *(or yea, to make them into wilderness, and into wondering, and into hissing, and into cursing, as it is this day);*

¹⁹ to Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, and to his servants, and to his princes, and to all his people;

²⁰ and to all men generally, to all the kings of the land *(of)* Uz, and to all the kings of the land of Philistines, and to Ashkelon, and to Azzah, and to Ekron, and to the residues of Ashdod *(or and to the remnant of Ashdod);*

²¹ to Idumea, and to Moab, and to the sons of Ammon; *(to Edom, and to Moab, and to the Ammonites;)*

²² and to all the kings of Tyrus *(or and to all the kings of Tyre)*, and to all the kings of Sidon, and to the kings of the land of isles that be beyond the sea;

²³ and to Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and to all men that be clipped on the long hair *(or and to all the men who clip their long hair);*

²⁴ and to all the kings of Arabia, and to all the kings of the west, that dwell in desert *(or who live in the desert);*

²⁵ and to all the kings of Zimri, and to all the kings of Elam, and to all the kings of Medes *(or and to all the kings of Media);*

²⁶ and to all the kings of the north, of nigh and of far, to each man against his brother; and to all the realms of earth, that be on the face thereof; and *(the) king (of) Sheshach** shall drink after them. *(and to all the kings of the north, of near and of far away, to each person and their kin; and to all the kingdoms of the earth, that be on the face of it; and the king of Sheshach, that is, the king of Babylon, shall drink after them.)*

²⁷ And thou shalt say to them, The Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things, Drink ye, and be ye drunken, and spew ye, and fall ye down, and do not ye rise *(up)* from the face of *[the]* sword which I shall send among you.

²⁸ And when they will not take the cup from thine hand *(or And if they refuse to take the cup from thy hand)*, *(so)* that they drink, thou shalt say to them, The Lord of hosts saith these things, Ye drinking shall drink;

²⁹ for lo! in the city in which my name is called to help, I begin to torment, and shall ye as innocents be without pain? ye shall not be without pain, for I call *(for the)* sword on all the dwellers of earth, saith the Lord of hosts. *(for behold! in the city in which my name is called on for help or in the city which is called by my name, I shall begin to torment it, and shall ye, as innocents, be without pain? ye shall not be without pain, for I shall call for the sword on all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the Lord of hosts.)*

³⁰ And thou shalt prophesy to them all these words, and thou shalt say to them, The Lord shall roar from on high, and from his holy dwelling place he shall give his voice; he roaring shall roar on his fairness; a merry song, as of men treading in pressers, shall be sung against all *[the]* dwellers of earth. *(And thou shalt prophesy to them all these words, and thou shalt say to them, The Lord shall roar from on high, and he shall give his voice from his holy dwelling place; he roaring shall roar across the heavens; and a happy song, like when people tread the winepresses, shall be sung against all the inhabitants of the earth.)*

³¹ *[The]* Sound is come unto the last parts of *[the]* earth, for why doom is to the Lord with folks, he is deemed with each flesh; the Lord saith, I have given wicked men to the sword. *(The sound shall come unto the last parts of the earth, for the Lord shall judge the nations, yea, he shall judge all flesh, and he shall give the wicked ones to the sword. Thus saith the Lord.)*

³² The Lord of hosts saith these things, Lo! torment shall go out from folk into folk, and a great whirlwind shall go out from the ends of *[the]* earth.

³³ And the slain men of the Lord shall be in that day from the end of the earth unto the end thereof; they shall not be bewailed, neither shall be gathered together; neither shall be buried; they shall lie into a dunghill on the face of *[the]* earth. *(And on that day, the people killed by the Lord shall lie flat on the earth from one end to the other; they shall not be bewailed, nor shall they be gathered together, nor shall they be buried, but they shall lie upon the face of the earth like a mound of dung.)*

* **CHAPTER 25:26** Sheshach is another name for Babylon.

³⁴ Yell, ye shepherds, and cry, and, ye principals of the flock, besprinkle you with ashes; for your days be [ful] filled, that ye be slain, and your scatterings be (ful) filled, and ye shall fall as precious vessels. *(Yell, ye shepherds of the people, and cry aloud, and besprinkle yourselves with ashes, ye principal men, or ye leaders, of the flock; for your days be fulfilled, and now ye shall be killed, and your scatterings be fulfilled, and now ye shall fall like precious vessels.)*

³⁵ And fleeing shall perish from [the] shepherds, and saving shall perish from the principals of the flock. *(And there shall be no escape for the shepherds of the people, yea, no salvation for the principal men, or the leaders, of the flock.)*

³⁶ The voice of the cry of shepherds, and the yelling of the principals of the flock, for the Lord hath wasted the pastures of them. *(Hear the sound of the cry of the shepherds of the people, and the yelling of the principal men, or of the leaders, of the flock, for the Lord hath destroyed their pastures.)*

³⁷ And the fields of peace were still(ed), for the face of [the] wrath of the strong vengeance of the Lord. *(And the peaceful fields were wasted, by the anger of the strong vengeance of the Lord.)*

³⁸ He as a lion hath forsaken his tabernacle, for the land of them is made into desolation, of the face of (the) wrath of the culver, and of the face of (the) wrath of the strong vengeance of the Lord. *(They have deserted their tents like a lion hath deserted his den, for their land is made into desolation, by the cruel sword, and by the anger of his strong vengeance.)*

CHAPTER 26

¹ In the beginning of the realm of Jehoiakim, the son of Josiah, king of Judah, this word was made of the Lord, and said, *(At the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim, the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, this word of the Lord was made to Jeremiah, and said,)*

² The Lord said these things, Stand thou in the foreyard of the house of the Lord, and thou shalt speak to all the cities of Judah, from which they come for to worship in the house of the Lord, all the words which I command to thee, that thou speak to them; do not thou withdraw a word; *(The Lord said these things, Stand thou in the courtyard of the House of the Lord, and thou shalt speak to all people of the cities of Judah, from which they come in order to worship in the House of the Lord, all the words which I command thee, that thou speak to them; do not thou withhold one word;)*

³ if peradventure they hear, and be converted, each man from his evil way, and it repent me of the evil, which I thought to do to them, for the malices of their studies. *(if perhaps they hear, and each person turn from his evil ways, and then I shall repent for the evil, which I had thought to do to them, for the malice of their deeds.)*

⁴ And thou shalt say to them, The Lord saith these things, If ye hear not me, that ye go in my law which I gave to you, *(And thou shalt say to them, The Lord saith these things, If ye do not listen to me, so that ye go in my Law which I gave to you,)*

⁵ that ye hear the words of my servants, (the) prophets, which I rising by night, and (ad)dressing, sent to you, and ye heard not; *(and that ye hear the words of my servants, the prophets, which I rising up by night, and directing, sent to you, but ye did not listen to them;)*

⁶ I shall give this house as Shiloh, and I shall give this city into cursing to all folks of earth. *(then I shall make this House like Shiloh, and I shall give this city into cursing by all the nations of the earth.)*

⁷ And the priests, and prophets, and all the people heard Jeremy speaking these words in the house of the Lord. *(And the priests, and the prophets, and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the House of the Lord.)*

⁸ And when Jeremy had [ful] filled speaking all things, which the Lord had commanded to him, that he should speak to all the people, the priests, and [the] prophets, and all the people took him, and said, Die he by death (or *He must die!*);

⁹ why prophesied he in the name of the Lord, and said, This house shall be as Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate, for no dweller there is? And all the people was gathered together against Jeremy, in the house of the Lord. (*why did he prophesy in the name of the Lord, and said, This House shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be made desolate, for there shall be no inhabitants here? And all the people were gathered together against Jeremiah, in the House of the Lord.*)

¹⁰ And the princes of Judah heard all these words; and they ascended from the king's house into the house of the Lord, and sat in the entering of the new gate of the house of the Lord. (*And the princes, or the leaders, of Judah heard all these words; and they went up from the king's house to the House of the Lord, and sat at the entrance of the New Gate of the House of the Lord.*)

¹¹ And the priests and [the] prophets spake to the princes, and to all the people, and said, Doom of death is to this man (or *A judgement, or a sentence, of death is given to this man*), for he prophesied against this city, as ye heard with your (own) ears.

¹² And Jeremy said to all the princes (or *And Jeremiah said to all the leaders*), and to all the people, saying, The Lord sent me, that I should prophesy to this house, and to this city, all the words which ye heard.

¹³ Now therefore make ye good your ways, and your studies, and hear ye the voice of your Lord God; and it shall repent the Lord of the evil which he spake against you. (*And so now if ye make good your ways, and your deeds, and listen to the voice of the Lord your God, then the Lord shall repent for the evil which he spoke against you.*)

¹⁴ Lo! forsooth I am in your hands; do ye to me, as it is good and rightful before your eyes.

¹⁵ Nevertheless know ye, and [well] know, that if ye slay me, ye shall betray innocent blood against yourselves, and against this city, and the dwellers thereof; for in truth the Lord sent me to you, that I should speak in your ears all these words. (*Nevertheless know ye, and know ye well, that if ye kill me, ye shall betray innocent blood against yourselves, and against this city, and its inhabitants; for in all truth, the Lord hath sent me to you, so that I could speak all these words in your ears.*)

¹⁶ And the princes and all the people said to the priests and prophets, Doom of death is not to this man; for he spake to us in the name of our Lord God. (*And the princes, or the leaders, and all the people said to the priests and the prophets, A judgement, or a sentence, of death should not be given to this man; for he spoke to us in the name of the Lord our God.*)

¹⁷ Therefore men of the elder men of the land rose up, and said to all the company of the people, and spake, (*And so some of the elders of the land rose up, and spoke to all the company of the people, and said,*)

¹⁸ Micah of Moresheth was a prophet in the days of Hezekiah, king of Judah; and he said to all the people of Judah, saying, The Lord of hosts saith these things, Zion shall be eared as a field, and Jerusalem shall be into an heap of stones, and the hill of the house of the Lord shall be into high things of woods. (*Micah of Moresheth was a prophet in the days of Hezekiah, the king of Judah; and he said to all the people of Judah, saying, The Lord of hosts saith these things, Zion shall be plowed like a field, and Jerusalem shall become a heap of stones, and the hill of the House of the Lord shall become the high places of a forest.*)

¹⁹ Whether Hezekiah, king of Judah, and all Judah condemned him by death? Whether they dreaded not the Lord, and besought the face of the Lord? and it

repented the Lord of the evil which he spake against them. Therefore do we not great evil against our souls. (*Did Hezekiah, the king of Judah, and all Judah condemn him to death? Rather, did they not fear the Lord, and besought the face of the Lord? and then the Lord repented for the evil which he spoke against them. And so let us not do this great evil against ourselves.*)

²⁰ Also Urijah, the son of Shemaiah, of Kiriathjearim, was a man prophesying in the name of the Lord; and he prophesied against this city, and against this land, by all the words of Jeremy (*or with words like those of Jeremiah*).

²¹ And king Jehoiakim, and all the mighty men, and princes of them (*or and their leaders*), heard these words; and the king sought to slay him; and Urijah heard, and dreaded, and he fled, and entered into Egypt.

²² And king Jehoiakim sent men into Egypt, (*namely*), Elnathan, the son of Achbor, and (*the other*) men with him, into Egypt;

²³ and they led Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him to king Jehoiakim; and *the king* killed him with sword, and casted forth his carrion in the sepulchres of the common people unnoBLE. (*and they led Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him to King Jehoiakim; and the king killed him with a sword, and cast forth his dead body onto the graves of the common, or the unnoBLE, people.*)

²⁴ Therefore the hand of Ahikam, son of Shaphan, was with Jeremy, that he was not betaken into the hands of the people, and that it killed not him. (*And so the hand, or the power, of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, was with Jeremiah, so that he was not delivered into the hands of the people, and so that they did not kill him.*)

CHAPTER 27

¹ In the beginning of the realm of Jehoiakim, the son of Josiah, king of Judah, this word was made of the Lord to Jeremy, and said, (*At the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim, the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, this word of the Lord was made to Jeremiah, and said,*)

² The Lord saith these things to me, Make thou to thee bonds and chains, and thou shalt put them in thy neck (*or and thou shalt put them on, or around, thy neck*);

³ and thou shalt send those to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the sons of Ammon (*or and to the king of the Ammonites*), and to the king of Tyre, and to the king of Sidon, by the hand of [*the*] messengers that came to Jerusalem, and to Zedekiah, king of Judah.

⁴ And thou shalt command to them, that they speak to their lords, (*and say*), The Lord of hosts, God of Israel saith these things, Ye shall say these things to your lords,

⁵ I made earth, and man, and beasts that be on the face of all earth, in my great strength, and in mine arm holden forth; and I gave it to him that pleased (*me*) before mine eyes. (*I made the earth, and the people, and all the beasts that be upon the face of the earth, by my great strength, and by my arm stretched forth; and I gave it to those who pleased my eyes.*)

⁶ And now therefore I gave all these lands in the hand of Nebuchadnezzar, my servant, the king of Babylon; furthermore and I gave to him the beasts of the field, that they serve him. (*And so now I have given all of these lands into the hands, or into the power, of my servant Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon; and I have even given him the beasts of the field, so that they would serve him.*)

⁷ And all folks shall serve him, and his son, and the son of his son, till the time of his land and of him come; and many folks and great kings shall serve him. (*And all the nations shall serve him, and his son, and the son of his son, until the time of the end for his own land come; yea, many nations and great kings shall serve him.*)

⁸ Forsooth the folk and realm that serveth not Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, and whoever boweth not his neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, I shall visit on that folk in sword, and hunger, and pestilence, saith the Lord, till I waste them in his hand. *(But the nation, or the kingdom, that serveth not Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, and whoever boweth not his neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, I shall punish that nation with the sword, and hunger, and pestilence, saith the Lord, until I destroy them by his hand, or by his power.)*

⁹ Therefore do not ye hear your prophets, and false diviners, and dreamers, and diviners by *(the)* chattering and flying of birds, and witches, that say to you, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon;

¹⁰ for they prophesy a leasing to you, that they make you far from your land, and cast out you, and ye perish. *(for they prophesy a lie to you, so that they make you far from your land, and cast you out, and ye perish.)*

¹¹ Certainly the folk that maketh subject their noll under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serveth him, I shall leave, *either deliver*, it in his *(own)* land, saith the Lord; and it shall till that *land*, and shall dwell therein. *(Truly the nation that maketh subject their necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serveth him, I shall leave them in their own land, saith the Lord; and they shall till that land, and shall live there.)*

¹² And I spake by all these words to Zedekiah, king of Judah, and I said, Make ye subject your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve ye him, and his people, and ye shall live.

¹³ Why shall ye die, thou and thy people, by sword, and hunger, and pestilence, as the Lord spake to the folk, that would not serve to the king of Babylon? *(Why shall ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, and hunger, and pestilence, as the Lord said would happen to any nation, that would not serve the king of Babylon?)*

¹⁴ Do not ye hear the words of prophets saying to you, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon; for they speak leasing to you *(or for they say lies to you)*,

¹⁵ for I sent not them, saith the Lord; and they prophesy falsely in my name, that they cast out you, and that ye perish, both ye and the prophets that prophesy to you. *(for I did not send them, saith the Lord; and they prophesy falsely in my name, and so I shall cast you out, and ye shall perish, both ye and the prophets who prophesy to you.)*

¹⁶ And I spake to the priests, and to this people, and I said, The Lord God saith these things, Do not ye hear the words of your prophets, that prophesy to you, and say, Lo! the vessels of the *(house of the)* Lord shall turn again now soon from Babylon; for they prophesy a leasing to you. *(And I spoke to the priests, and to this people, and I said, The Lord God saith these things, Do not ye listen to the words of your prophets, who prophesy to you, and say, Behold! the vessels of the House of the Lord shall soon be brought back from Babylon; for they prophesy a lie to you.)*

¹⁷ Therefore do not ye hear them, but serve ye the king of Babylon, that ye live; why is this city given into wilderness? *(And so do not ye listen to them, but serve ye the king of Babylon, so that ye can live; why should this city be turned into a wilderness?)*

¹⁸ And if they be prophets, and if the word of God is in them, run they *(now)* to the Lord of hosts, *(and plead)* that the vessels, which were left in the house of the Lord, and in the house of the king of Judah, and in Jerusalem, come not into Babylon *(or be not taken away to Babylon)*.

¹⁹ For the Lord of hosts saith these things to the pillars, and to the sea, *that is, a great washing vessel*, and to the foundations, and to the remnants of *[the]* vessels, that were left in this city, *(For the Lord of hosts saith these things about the pillars, and the sea, that is, a great washing vessel, and their bases, and the remnants of the vessels, that were left in this city)*

²⁰ which Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, took not, when he translated Jeconiah (*or when he carried away captive Jeconiah*), the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, from Jerusalem into Babylon, and all the principal men of Judah and of Jerusalem.

²¹ For the Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things to the vessels that be left in the house of the Lord, and in the house of the king of Judah, and in Jerusalem, (*For the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, saith these things about the vessels that be left in the House of the Lord, and in the house of the king of Judah, and in Jerusalem.*)

²² They shall be translated, *either led over*, into Babylon, and shall be (*left*) there unto the day of their visitation, saith the Lord; and (*then*) I shall make those to be brought (*back*), and to be restored in this place.

CHAPTER 28

¹ And it was done in that year, in the beginning of the realm of Zedekiah (*or at the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah*), king of Judah, in the fourth year, in the fifth month, Hananiah, the son of Azur, a prophet of Gibeon, said to me in the house of the Lord, before the priests, and all the people, saying,

² The Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things, I have all-broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

³ Yet two years of days (*shall*) there *be*, and (*then*) I shall make to be brought again to this place all the vessels of the Lord, which Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, took from this place, and translated them into Babylon (*or and carried them away to Babylon*).

⁴ And I shall turn (*again*) to this place, saith the Lord, Jeconiah, the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, and all the passing over of Judah, that entered into Babylon; for I shall all-break the yoke of the king of Babylon. (*And I shall bring back to this place Jeconiah, the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, and all the captives of Judah, who were taken to Babylon, saith the Lord; for I shall all-break the yoke of the king of Babylon.*)

⁵ And Jeremy, the prophet, said to Hananiah, the prophet, before the eyes of priests, and before the eyes of all the people that stood in the house of the Lord. (*And the prophet Jeremiah spoke to the prophet Hananiah, before the priests, and before all the people who stood in the House of the Lord.*)

⁶ And Jeremy, the prophet, said to Hananiah, Amen! so do the Lord; the Lord raise (*up*) thy words which thou prophesiedest, that the vessels be brought again into the house of the Lord, and all the passing over from Babylon, to this place. (*And the prophet Jeremiah said to Hananiah, Amen! may the Lord do so; yea, may the Lord raise up the words which thou hast prophesied, so that the vessels of the House of the Lord, and all the captives, be brought back from Babylon to this place.*)

⁷ Nevertheless hear thou this word, which I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people.

⁸ Prophets that were before me, and before thee, from the beginning, and prophesied on many lands, and on many realms, of battle, and of torment, and of hunger. (*The prophets who were before me, and before thee, from the beginning prophesied of battle, and of torment, and of hunger, for many lands, and for many kingdoms.*)

⁹ The prophet that prophesied peace (*or But the prophet who prophesied peace*), when his word cometh, shall be known (*as*) the prophet whom the Lord sent in truth.

¹⁰ And Hananiah, the prophet, took the chain from the neck of Jeremy, the prophet, and brake it.

¹¹ And Hananiah, the prophet, spake in the sight of all the people, saying, The Lord saith these things, So I shall break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, after

two years of days, from the neck of all folks. And Jeremy, the prophet, went into his way, *(or And the prophet Jeremiah went on his way).*

¹² And the word of the Lord was made to Jeremy, after that Hananiah, the prophet, brake the chain from the neck of Jeremy; and *the Lord* said,

¹³ Go thou, and say to Hananiah, The Lord saith these things, Thou hast all-broken the chains of wood, and thou shalt make iron chains for them *(or but now thou shalt get iron chains in place of them).*

¹⁴ For the Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things, I have set an iron yoke on the neck of all these folks, *(so)* that they serve Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, and *(that)* they shall serve him *(well)*; furthermore and I gave to him the beasts of *[the]* earth *(or and I have even given him all the beasts of the field).*

¹⁵ And Jeremy, the prophet, said to Hananiah, the prophet, Hananiah, hear thou; the Lord sent not thee, and thou madest this people for to trust in leasing. *(And the prophet Jeremiah said to the prophet Hananiah, Hananiah, listen thou; the Lord did not send thee, and thou madest this people to trust in lies or to believe lies.)*

¹⁶ Therefore the Lord saith these things, Lo! I shall send thee out from the face of *[the]* earth; in this year thou shalt die, for thou spakest against the Lord.

¹⁷ And Hananiah, the prophet, died in that year, in the seventh month. *(And the prophet Hananiah died that year; in the seventh month.)*

CHAPTER 29

¹ And these be the words of the book, which Jeremy, the prophet, sent from Jerusalem to the residues of *[the]* elder men of *[the]* passing over, *(or And these be the words of the letter, which the prophet Jeremiah sent from Jerusalem, to the remaining elders among those carried away captive)*, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people, whom Nebuchadnezzar had led over from Jerusalem into Babylon,

² after that Jeconiah, the king, went out, and the lady, and the honest servants and chaste, and the princes of Judah *went* out of Jerusalem, and a subtle craftsman, and a goldsmith of Jerusalem, *(after that King Jeconiah, and the queen mother, and the honest and chaste servants, or the eunuchs, and the princes, or the leaders, of Judah and of Jerusalem, and the craftsmen, and the goldsmiths, had left Jerusalem,)*

³ in the hand of Elasah, *(the)* son of Shaphan, and of Gemariah, the son of Hilkiah, which Zedekiah, king of Judah, sent to Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, into Babylon. And Jeremy said, *(by the hand of Elasah, the son of Shaphan, and of Gemariah, the son of Hilkiah, whom Zedekiah, the king of Judah, sent to Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, in Babylon. And Jeremiah said,)*

⁴ The Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things to all the passing over, which I translated from Jerusalem into Babylon, *(The Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, saith these things to all those, whom I carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon,)*

⁵ Build ye houses, and inhabit *(them)*, and plant ye orchards, and eat ye *[the]* fruit of them;

⁶ take ye wives, and engender ye sons and daughters, and give ye wives to your sons, and give ye your daughters to husbands, and bear they sons and daughters; and be ye multiplied there, and do not ye be few in number.

⁷ And seek ye *[the]* peace of the cities, to which I made you to pass over; and pray ye the Lord for it, for in the peace thereof shall be peace to you. *(And seek ye the peace of any city, to which I made you to be carried away captive; yea, pray ye to the Lord for it, for in its peace shall be peace for you.)*

⁸ The Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things, Your prophets, that be in the midst of you, and your diviners, deceive you not, *(or Let not your prophets, and your*

diviners, who be in the midst of you, deceive you); and take ye none heed to your dreams, which ye dream;

⁹ *for they prophesy falsely to you in my name, and I sent not them, saith the Lord. (for they prophesy falsely to you in my name, and I did not send them, saith the Lord.)*

¹⁰ *For the Lord saith these things, When seventy years begin to be [ful] filled in Babylon, I shall visit you, and I shall raise on you my good word, and I shall bring you again to this place.*

¹¹ *For I know the thoughts which I think on you, saith the Lord, the thoughts of peace, and not of torment, that I give to you an end and patience. (For I know the thoughts which I think about you, saith the Lord, the thoughts of peace, and not of torment, so that I shall give you a good ending.)*

¹² *And ye shall call me to help (or And ye shall call on me for help), and ye shall go, and shall worship me, and I shall hear you;*

¹³ *ye shall seek me, and ye shall find, when ye seek me in all your heart. (ye shall seek me, and ye shall find me, when ye seek me with all your heart.)*

¹⁴ *And I shall be found of you, saith the Lord, and I shall bring (you back) again (from) your captivity, and I shall gather you from all folks, and from all places, to which I casted out you, saith the Lord; and I shall make you to turn again from the place, to which I made you to pass over. (And I shall be found by you, saith the Lord, and I shall restore your fortunes, and I shall gather you from all the nations, and from all the places, to which I cast you out, saith the Lord; and I shall bring you back from the place, to which I made you to be carried away captive.)*

¹⁵ *For ye said, The Lord shall raise (up) prophets to us in Babylon. (For ye said, The Lord hath raised up prophets for us in Babylon.)*

¹⁶ *For the Lord saith these things to the king, that sitteth on the seat of David, and to all the people, dweller(s) of this city, (and) to your brethren, that went not out with you into the passing over, (For the Lord saith these things to the king, who sitteth on David's throne, and to all the people, the inhabitants of this city, and to your kinsmen, who did not go out with you into captivity,)*

¹⁷ *The Lord of hosts saith these things, Lo! I shall send among them sword, and hunger, and pestilence; and I shall set them as evil figs, that may not be eaten, for those be full evil (or for they be too rotten to eat).*

¹⁸ *And I shall pursue them in sword, and in hunger, and in pestilence; and I shall give them into travailing in all realms of earth, into cursing, and into wondering, and into scorning, and into shame to all folks, to which I casted them out. (And I shall pursue them with the sword, and with hunger, and with pestilence; and I shall give them into despising in all the kingdoms of the earth, and into cursing, and into wondering, and into mocking, and into shame to all the nations, to which I cast them out.)*

¹⁹ *For they heard not my words, saith the Lord, which I sent to them by my servants, (the) prophets, and rose (up) by night, and sent, and ye heard not, saith the Lord, (or but ye did not listen, or obey, saith the Lord).*

²⁰ *Therefore all the passing over, which I sent out from Jerusalem into Babylon, hear ye the word of the Lord. (And so all the captives, whom I sent out from Jerusalem to Babylon, hear ye the word of the Lord.)*

²¹ *The Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things to Ahab, the son of Kolaiah, and to Zedekiah, the son of Maaseiah, that prophesy to you leasing in my name, Lo! I shall betake them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, and he shall smite them before your eyes. (The Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, saith these things about Ahab, the son of Kolaiah, and about Zedekiah, the son of Maaseiah, who prophesy*

lies to you in my name, Behold! I shall deliver them into the hands of Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, and he shall strike them down before your eyes.)

²² And cursing shall be taken of them to all the passing over of Judah, which is in Babylon, of men saying, The Lord set thee as Zedekiah, and as Ahab, which the king of Babylon fried in fire, *(And their names shall be used as curses by all the captives from Judah who be in Babylon, yea, by people saying, The Lord make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon fried in the fire,)*

²³ for they did folly in Israel, and did adultery on the wives of their friends, *(or for they did foolishness in Israel, and did adultery with the wives of their friends);* and they spake a word falsely in my name, which I commanded not to them; I am judge and witness, saith the Lord.

²⁴ And thou shalt say to Shemaiah *(the) Nehelamite,*

²⁵ The Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things, For that that thou sentest books in my name to all the people, which is in Jerusalem *(or who be in Jerusalem),* and to Zephaniah, the son of Maaseiah, the priest, and to all the priests, and saidest,

²⁶ The Lord gave thee priest for Jehoiada, the priest, that thou be duke in the house of the Lord on each man *that is travailed of the fiend,* and prophesying, that thou send him into stocks, and into prison. *(The Lord made thee to be priest in place of the priest Jehoiada, so that thou be the leader, or the chief official, in the House of the Lord, over each person who is troubled by a fiend, and prophesying falsely, and that thou send such people into the stocks, and into prison.)*

²⁷ And now why blamest thou not Jeremy of Anathoth, that prophesieth to you? *(And so now why hast thou not rebuked Jeremiah of Anathoth, who prophesieth to you?)*

²⁸ For on this thing he sent to us into Babylon, and said, It is long; build ye houses, and inhabit, and plant ye orchards, and eat ye the fruit of them. *(For about this thing he sent to us in Babylon, and said, Ye shall be there a long time; so build ye houses, and inhabit them, and plant ye orchards, and eat ye their fruit.)*

²⁹ Therefore Zephaniah, the priest, read this book in the ears of Jeremy, the prophet. *(And so Zephaniah, the priest, read this letter to the prophet Jeremiah.)*

³⁰ And the word of the Lord was made to Jeremy, and said,

³¹ Send thou to all the passing over, and say, The Lord saith these things to Shemaiah *(the) Nehelamite,* For that that Shemaiah prophesied to you, and I sent not him, and he made you to trust in a leasing; *(Send thou to all the captives, and say, The Lord saith these things to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, Because of what Shemaiah prophesied to you, and I did not send him, and he made you to trust in a lie;)*

³² therefore the Lord saith these things, Lo! I shall visit on Shemaiah *(the) Nehelamite,* and on his seed; and no man sitting in the midst of this people shall be to him; and he shall not see the good, which I shall do to my people, saith the Lord, for he spake trespassing against the Lord. *(and so the Lord saith these things, Behold! I shall punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his children; and none of his descendants shall sit in the midst of this people; and he shall not see the good which I shall do for my people, saith the Lord, for he spoke trespassing against the Lord.)*

CHAPTER 30

¹ This is the word, that was made of the Lord to Jeremy, and said, *(This is the word of the Lord, that was made to Jeremiah, and said,)*

² The Lord God of Israel saith these things, and speaketh, Write to thee in a book, all these words which I spake to thee. *(The Lord God of Israel speaketh these things, and saith, Write thee in a book, all these words which I spoke to thee.)*

³ For lo! days come, saith the Lord, and I shall turn the turning of my people Israel and Judah, saith the Lord; and I shall turn them (*again*) to the land which I gave to the fathers of them, and they shall have it in possession. (*For behold! the days shall come, saith the Lord, and I shall restore the fortunes of my people Israel and Judah, saith the Lord; and I shall return them to the land which I gave to their fathers, and they shall have it in possession.*)

⁴ And these *be* the words, which the Lord spake to Israel, and to Judah,

⁵ For the Lord saith these things, We heard a word of dread; inward dread is, and peace is not. (*For the Lord saith these things, We heard a cry of terror; yea, a cry of terror; or of fear; and not of peace.*)

⁶ Ask ye, and see, if a male beareth child; why therefore saw I the hand of each man on his loins, as of a woman travailing of child, and all faces be turned into yellow colour? (*Ask ye, and see, can a male bear a child? and so why did I see the hand of each man upon his loins, like a woman in labour; and that all your faces be so pale?*)

⁷ Woe! for that day is great, neither any is like it; and it is a time of tribulation to Jacob, and (*out*) of him [*he*] shall be saved. (*Woe! for that day (is) great, and nothing is like it; and it is a time of trouble for Jacob, but he shall be saved out of it.*)

⁸ And it shall be, in that day, saith the Lord of hosts, I shall all-break the yoke of him from thy neck, and I shall break his bonds; and aliens shall no more be lords of it, (*And it shall be, on that day, saith the Lord of hosts, I shall all-break the yoke from off their necks, and I shall break their bonds; and strangers, or foreigners, shall no more be their lords,*)

⁹ but they shall serve to their Lord God, and to David, their king, whom I shall raise for them. (*but they shall serve the Lord their God, and David, their king, whom I shall raise up for them.*)

¹⁰ Therefore, Jacob, my servant, dread thou not, saith the Lord, and Israel, dread thou not; for lo! I shall save thee from a far land, and thy seed from the land of the captivity of them. And Jacob shall turn again, and shall rest, and shall flow with all goods; and none shall be whom he shall dread. (*And so my servant Jacob, fear thou not, saith the Lord, yea, Israel, fear thou not; for behold! I shall bring thee back safe from a far away land, and thy descendants from the land of their captivity. And Jacob shall return, and shall have rest, and shall flow with all good things; and there shall be no one whom he shall fear.*)

¹¹ For I am with thee, saith the Lord, for to save thee. For I shall make [*full*] ending in all folks, in which I scattered thee; soothly I shall not make thee into [*full*] ending, but I shall chastise thee in doom, that thou be not seen to thee *to be* guiltless, (*or but I shall discipline, or shall correct, thee with justice or in judgement, so that thou do not see thyself to be guiltless.*)

¹² For the Lord saith these things, Thy breaking is uncurable, thy wound is the worst.

¹³ None is, that deemeth thy doom to bind together; the profit of healings is not to thee. (*There is no one who can help thee bind up thy wounds; healings, or medicine, shall not benefit thee.*)

¹⁴ All thy lovers have forgotten thee, they shall not seek thee; for I have smitten thee with the wound of an enemy, with cruel chastising; for the multitude of thy wickedness, thy sins be made hard (*or and for thy sins be many*).

¹⁵ What criest thou on thy breaking? thy sorrow is uncurable; for the multitude of thy wickedness, and for thine hard sins, I have done these things to thee. (*Why criest thou over thy breaking? thy sorrow is incurable; I have done these things to thee, for the multitude of thy wickedness, and because of thy many sins.*)

¹⁶ Therefore all that eat thee, shall be devoured, and all thine enemies shall be led into captivity; and they that destroy thee, shall be destroyed, and I shall give all thy robbers into raven. *(But now, all who eat thee, shall be devoured, and all thy enemies shall be led into captivity; and they who destroy thee, shall be destroyed, and I shall make all thy robbers to be robbed.)*

¹⁷ For I shall heal perfectly thy wound, and I shall make thee whole of thy wounds, saith the Lord; for thou, Zion, they called thee Cast-out; this is it that had no seeker. *(For I shall perfectly heal thy wounds, yea, I shall make thee whole from thy wounds, saith the Lord; for they called thee Outcast, O Zion, and thou had no seeker after thee or and thou had no companion with thee.)*

¹⁸ The Lord saith these things, Lo! I shall turn the turning of the tabernacles of Jacob, and I shall have mercy on the houses of him; and the city shall be builded [up] in his highness, and the temple shall be founded by his order. *(The Lord saith these things, Behold! I shall restore the fortunes of the tents of Jacob, and I shall have mercy on their houses; and the city shall be rebuilt on top of its heaps of rubble, and the palace shall be restored (to its former glory).)*

¹⁹ And praising and the voice of players shall go out of them, and I shall multiply them, and they shall not be decreased; and I shall glorify them, and they shall not be made thin, *(or and I shall glorify them, and they shall not be despised).*

²⁰ And the sons thereof shall be as at the beginning, and the company thereof shall dwell before me; and I shall visit against all that do tribulation to it *(or and I shall punish all those who oppress them).*

²¹ And the duke thereof shall be of it, and a prince shall be brought forth of the midst thereof; and I shall join him, and he shall nigh to me; for who is this, that shall join his heart *(to me)*, that he nigh to me *(uninvited)?* saith the Lord. *(And its leader shall be from there, and a prince shall be brought forth out of its midst; and I shall ask him to join me, and he shall come near to me; for who is this, who shall join his heart to me, that he come near to me uninvited? saith the Lord.)*

²² And ye shall be into a people to me, and I shall be into God to you. *(And ye shall be my people, and I shall be your God.)*

²³ Lo! the whirlwind of the Lord, a strong vengeance going out, a tempest falling down, shall rest in the head of wicked men *(or shall rest upon the heads of the wicked).*

²⁴ The Lord shall not turn away the ire of *(his)* indignation, till he do, and [ful] fill the thought of his heart; in the last days ye shall understand those things.

CHAPTER 31

¹ In that time, saith the Lord, I shall be God to all the kindreds of Israel; and they shall be into a people to me. *(At that time, saith the Lord, I shall be God to all the tribes of Israel; and they shall be my people.)*

² The Lord saith these things, The people that was left of sword, found grace in desert; Israel shall go to his rest. *(The Lord saith these things, The people who were left from the sword, found favour in the wilderness; yea, Israel shall take rest.)*

³ *(From)* Far *(off)* the Lord appeared to me, and in everlasting charity I loved thee; therefore I doing mercy drew thee. *(From far away or From long ago the Lord appeared to me, and said, I loved thee with an everlasting love; and so I doing mercy drew thee to me.)*

⁴ And again I shall build thee, and thou, virgin Israel, shalt be builded; yet thou shalt be adorned with thy tympan, and shalt go out in the quire, *either company*, of players. *(And I shall rebuild thee, and thou, virgin of Israel, shalt be rebuilt; yet thou*

shalt be adorned with thy drums, or with thy tambourines, and thou shalt go out with the group, or with the company, of dancers.)

⁵ Yet thou shalt plant vines in the hills of Samaria; men planting shall plant, and till the time come, they shall not gather grapes, *(or and when the time come, they shall gather the grapes).*

⁶ For why a day shall be, wherein keepers shall cry in the hill of Samaria, and in the hill of Ephraim, Rise ye, and ascend we into Zion, to our Lord God. *(For a day shall be, when watchmen shall cry on the hills of Ephraim, Rise ye, and go we up to Zion, to the Lord our God.)*

⁷ For the Lord saith these things, Jacob, make ye full out joy in gladness, and neigh ye against the head of heathen men; sound ye, sing ye, and say ye, Lord, save thy people, the residues of Israel. *(For the Lord saith these things, Rejoice with happiness for Jacob's sake, and shout ye among the chieftains of the heathen; sound ye, sing ye, and say ye, Lord, save thy people, the remnant of Israel.)*

⁸ Lo! I shall bring them from the land of the north, and I shall gather them from the farthest parts of *[the]* earth; among which shall be a blind man, and *(a)* crooked *(man)*, and a woman with child, and *(a woman)* travailing of child together, *(or and a woman with child, and a woman in labour together)*, *(yea)*, a great company of them that shall turn again hither.

⁹ They shall come in weeping, and I shall bring them again in mercy, *(or They shall come with weeping, but I shall comfort them as I lead them here)*; and I shall bring them by the strands of waters in a rightful way, *(so that)* they shall not spurn therein; for I am made a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my engendered son.

¹⁰ Ye heathen men, hear the word of the Lord, and tell ye in isles that be *[a]* far *(off)*, and say, He that scattered Israel, shall gather it, and shall keep it, as a shepherd keepeth his flock. *(Ye heathen, hear the word of the Lord, and tell ye in the islands that be far away, and say, He who scattered Israel, shall gather it, and shall watch over it, like a shepherd watcheth over his flock.)*

¹¹ For the Lord again-bought Jacob, and delivered him from the hand of the mightier. *(For the Lord rescued, or ransomed, Jacob, and saved him from the hand of the one mightier than himself.)*

¹² And they shall come, and praise in the hill of Zion; and they shall flow together to the goods of the Lord, on wheat, wine, and oil, and on the fruit of sheep, and of neat; and the soul of them shall be as a watery garden, and they shall no more hunger. *(And they shall come, and give praise on Mount Zion; and they shall altogether flow with the good things of the Lord, with wheat, and wine, and oil, and with the fruit of sheep, and with cattle; and their souls shall be like a watered garden, and they shall no longer have hunger.)*

¹³ Then a virgin shall be glad in a company, young men and old together, *(or Then a virgin, or a maiden, shall dance, and be glad, and men young and old shall rejoice together)*; and I shall turn the mourning of them into joy, and I shall comfort them, and I shall make *them* glad *(from out)* of their sorrow.

¹⁴ And I shall greatly fill the soul of *[the]* priests with fatness, and my people shall be *[ful]* filled with my goods, saith the Lord.

¹⁵ The Lord saith these things, A voice of wailing, and of weeping, and of mourning, was heard on high *(or was heard in Ramah)*; *the* voice of Rachel beweeeping her sons, and not willing to be comforted on them, for they be not.

¹⁶ The Lord saith these things, Thy voice rest of weeping, and thine eyes *rest* of tears; for why meed is to thy work, saith the Lord; and they shall turn again from the land of the enemy. *(The Lord saith these things, Let thy voice rest from weeping, and*

thine eyes rest from tears; for there shall be a reward for thy work, saith the Lord; and they shall return from the land of the enemy.)

¹⁷ And hope is to thy last things, saith the Lord; and thy sons shall turn again to their ends. *(And there is hope in thy last things, saith the Lord, and thy sons and daughters shall return to their own lands.)*

¹⁸ I hearing heard Ephraim passing over; *saying, thou chastisedest me, and I am learned as a young one untamed, either wild; turn thou me, and I shall be turned again, for thou art my Lord God. (Hearing I heard Ephraim mourning, saying, thou hast disciplined, or hast corrected, me, and now I am taught, I who before was like a young calf, untamed and wild; restore thou me, yea, let me return, for thou art the Lord my God.)*

¹⁹ For after that thou convertedest me, I did penance; and after that thou showedest to me, I smote mine hip *(or I struck my hip)*; I am ashamed, and I *(am)* shamed, for I *(have)* suffered the shame of my youth.

²⁰ For Ephraim is a worshipful son to me, for *he is a delicate child*; for since I spake of him, yet I shall have mind on him; therefore mine entrails be troubled on him, I doing mercy shall have mercy on him, saith the Lord. *(For Ephraim is a dear son to me, he is a delightful child; for though I spoke against him, still I remembered him; and so my bowels, or my innards, be concerned for him, I doing mercy shall have mercy on him, saith the Lord.)*

²¹ Ordain to thee an high lookout place, set to thee bitternesses; *(ad)dress* thine heart into a straight way, in which thou went; turn again, thou virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities. *(Ordain for thyself a high lookout place, put up signposts for thyself; direct thy heart toward the straight way in which thou went before; return, O virgin of Israel, return to these thy cities.)*

²² How long, daughter of unsteadfast dwelling, art thou made dissolute in delights? for the Lord hath made a new thing on earth, a woman shall compass a man, *(or for the Lord hath made something new on the earth, a woman shall go about, or shall protect, a man).*

²³ The Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things, Yet they shall say this word in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I shall turn *(again)* the captivity of them *(or when I shall restore their fortunes)*, The Lord bless thee, thou fairness of rightfulness, thou holy hill.

²⁴ And Judah, and all the cities thereof shall dwell in it together, *(yea)*, earth-tillers, and *they* that drive flocks.

²⁵ For I filled greatly a faint soul, and I have *[full-]filled* each hungry soul. *(For I have greatly filled a faint soul, and I have filled full each hungry soul.)*

²⁶ Therefore I am as raised from sleep, and I saw; and my sleep was sweet to me.

²⁷ Lo! days come, saith the Lord, and I shall sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of men, and with the seed of work beasts.

²⁸ And as I waked on them, to draw up by the root, and to destroy, and to scatter, and to lose, and to torment; so I shall wake on them, to build, and to plant, saith the Lord. *(And as I kept watch over them, in order to draw them up by the root, and to destroy, and to scatter, and to lose, and to torment them, now I shall keep watch over them, in order to build, and to plant them, saith the Lord.)*

²⁹ In those days they shall no more say, The fathers ate a sour grape, and the teeth of *[the]* sons were astonished;

³⁰ but each man shall die in his wickedness, each man that eateth a sour grape, his teeth shall be astonished. *(but each person shall die for their own wickedness, each person who eateth a sour grape, his teeth shall be astonished, or shall be set on edge.)*

³¹ Lo! days come, saith the Lord, and I shall smite a new bond of peace to the house of Israel, and to the house of Judah; (*Behold! days shall come, saith the Lord, and I shall strike a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah;*)

³² not by the covenant which I made with your fathers, in the day in which I took the hand of them, to lead them out of the land of Egypt, the covenant which they made void; and I was Lord of them, saith the Lord, (*or though I was like a lord, or like a husband, to them, saith the Lord*).

³³ But this shall be the covenant, which I shall smite with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I shall give my law in the entrails of them, and I shall write it in the heart of them, and I shall be into God to them, and they shall be into a people to me. (*But this shall be the covenant, which I shall strike with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I shall put my Law in their bowels, or in their innards, and I shall write it upon their hearts, and I shall be their God, and they shall be my people.*)

³⁴ And a man shall no more teach his neighbour, and a man his brother, and say, Know thou the Lord; for all shall know me, from the least of them unto the most, saith the Lord; for I shall be merciful to the wickednesses of them, and I shall no more be mindful on the sin of them, (*or for I shall be merciful to them regarding their wickednesses, and I shall remember their sin no more*).

³⁵ The Lord saith these things, that giveth the sun in the light of day, the order of the moon and of the stars in the light of the night, which troubleth the sea, and the waves thereof sound, the Lord of hosts is name to him. (*The Lord saith these things, who giveth the sun for the light of the day, and the order of the moon and of the stars for the light of the night, who troubleth the sea, and its waves sound, or roar, the Lord of hosts is his name.*)

³⁶ If these laws fail before me, saith the Lord, then and the seed of Israel shall fail, that it be not a folk before me in all days. (*If these laws fail before me, saith the Lord, then also the children, or the descendants, of Israel shall fail, so that they be not a nation before me forever.*)

³⁷ The Lord saith these things, If (*the*) heavens above may be measured, and the foundations of [*the*] earth beneath be sought out, and I shall cast away all the seed of Israel, for all things which they did, saith the Lord. (*The Lord saith these things, If the heavens above could be measured, and the foundations of the earth beneath could be sought out, only then would I cast away all the children, or the descendants, of Israel, for all the things which they have done, saith the Lord.*)

³⁸ Lo! days come, saith the Lord, and a city shall be builded (*again*) to the Lord, from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner. (*Behold! the days shall come, saith the Lord, and the city shall be rebuilt in the Lord's honour, from the Tower of Hananeel unto the Corner Gate.*)

³⁹ And it shall go out over the rule of [*the*] measure, in the sight thereof, on the hill (*of*) Gareb, and it shall compass Goath (*or and it shall go all around Goath*),

⁴⁰ and all the valley of carrions, and it shall compass[*the*] ashes, and all the country(*side*) of death, unto the strand of Kidron, and to the corner of the east gate of horses, (*or and all the valley of the dead, and the ashes, and all the countryside unto the Kidron Stream, and unto the corner of the Horse Gate to the east*); (*yea*), the holy thing of the Lord shall not be drawn out, and it shall no more be destroyed without end.

CHAPTER 32

¹ The word that was made of the Lord to Jeremy (*or The word of the Lord that was made to Jeremiah*), in the tenth year of Zedekiah, king of Judah; that is the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar.

² Then the host of the king of Babylon besieged Jerusalem; and Jeremy, the prophet, was closed in the porch of the prison, (*or and the prophet Jeremiah was enclosed in the courtyard of the prison*), that was in the house of the king of Judah.

³ For why Zedekiah, the king of Judah, had (*en*)closed him, and said, Why prophesiest thou, saying, The Lord saith these things, Lo! I shall give this city in[to] the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it;

⁴ and Zedekiah, king of Judah, shall not escape from the hand of Chaldees, but he shall be betaken into the hand of the king of Babylon, (*or and Zedekiah, king of Judah, shall not escape from the hands of the Chaldeans, but he shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon*); and his mouth shall speak with the mouth of him, and his eyes shall see the eyes of him;

⁵ and he shall lead Zedekiah into Babylon, and he shall be there, till I visit him, saith the Lord; forsooth if ye fight against [*the*] Chaldees, ye shall have nothing in prosperity? (*and he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and he shall be there, until I visit him or until I deal with him, saith the Lord; and even if ye fight against the Chaldeans, ye shall not succeed.*)

⁶ And Jeremy said, (*Because*) The word of the Lord was made to me, and said,

⁷ Lo! Hanameel, the son of Shallum, the son of thy father's brother, shall come to thee, and say, Buy thou to thee my field, which is in Anathoth; for it befalleth to thee by nigh kindred, that thou buy it. (*Behold! Hanameel, the son of Shallum, the son of thy uncle, shall come to thee, and say, Buy thou for thyself my field, which is in Anathoth; for it befalleth to thee by the right of next of kin, that thou may buy it.*)

⁸ And Hanameel, the son of my father's brother, came to me, by the word of the Lord, to the porch of the prison, and said to me, Wield thou my field, which is in Anathoth, in the land of Benjamin; for why the heritage befalleth to thee, and thou art the next of blood, that thou wield it. Forsooth I understood, that it was the word of the Lord. (*And Hanameel, the son of my uncle, indeed did come to me, after the word of the Lord, to the courtyard of the prison, and said to me, Buy thou my field, which is in Anathoth, in the land of Benjamin; for the inheritance befalleth to thee, and thou art the next of blood, or the next of kin, and so thou may buy it. And so I understood, that it was the word of the Lord.*)

⁹ And I bought the field, which is in Anathoth, of Hanameel, the son of my father's brother, (*or And so I bought the field, which is in Anathoth, from Hanameel, the son of my uncle*). And I paid to him silver, seven staters, and ten pieces of silver;

¹⁰ and I wrote (*it up*) in a book, and I sealed (*it*), and I gave (*it to*) witnesses. And I weighed silver in a balance; (*and I signed, and sealed, the deed of purchase, and I had it witnessed, and copied. And I weighed out the silver on a balance;*)

¹¹ and I took the book asealed of possession, and [*the*] askings and [*the*] answerings of the seller and [*the*] buyer, and [*the*] covenants, and [*the*] seals withoutforth. (*and I took both copies of the deed of purchase, the sealed one, as by law and custom, and the unsealed one;*)

¹² And I gave the book of possession to Baruch, the son of Neriah, son of Maaseiah, before the eyes of Hanameel, the son of my father's brother, and before the eyes of (*the*) witnesses that were written in the book of [*the*] buying, (*and*) before the eyes of all (*the*) Jews, that sat in the porch of the prison. (*and I gave the copies of the deed of purchase to Baruch, the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel,*

the son of my uncle, and in the sight of the witnesses who were named on the copies of the deed of purchase, and in the sight of all the Jews, who sat in the courtyard of the prison.)

¹³ And I commanded to Baruch before them, and I said,

¹⁴ The Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things, Take thou these books, this sealed book of buying, and this book which is open, and put thou those in an earthen(ware) vessel, that they may dwell many days. *(The Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, saith these things, Take thou these copies of the deed of purchase, both the sealed one, and the unsealed one, and put thou them in a clay jar, so that they can be safe there for many days.)*

¹⁵ For why the Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things, Yet houses, and fields, and vines shall be wielded in this land.

¹⁶ And I prayed to the Lord, after that I betook the book of possession to Baruch, the son of Neriah; and I said, *(And I prayed to the Lord, after that I gave the copies of the deed of purchase to Baruch, the son of Neriah; and I said,)*

¹⁷ Alas! alas! alas! Lord God, Lord, thou madest heaven and earth in thy great strength, and in thine arm stretched forth; each word shall not be hard to thee; *(Alas! alas! alas! Lord God, behold! thou madest the heavens and the earth with thy great strength, and with thy arm stretched forth; nothing shall be too hard for thee;)*

¹⁸ which doest mercy in thousands, and yieldest the wickedness of fathers into the bosom of their sons after them. Thou strongest, great, mighty, Lord of hosts is name to thee; *(who doest mercy to thousands, and yieldest the wickedness of the fathers into the bosom of their sons after them. O Strongest One, great, and mighty, the Lord of hosts is thy name;)*

¹⁹ great in counsel, and uncomprehensible in thought, whose eyes be open on all the ways of the sons of Adam, that thou yield to each after his ways, and after the fruit of his findings *(or and after the fruits of his deeds);*

²⁰ which settedest signs and great wonders in the land of Egypt, unto this day, both in Israel, and in men; and madest to thee a name, as this day is *(or as it is this day).*

²¹ And thou leddest thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt, in signs and in great wonders, and in a strong hand, and in an arm holden forth, and in great dread; *(And thou leddest thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt, with signs and great wonders, and with a strong hand and an arm stretched forth, and with great fear;)*

²² and thou gavest to them this land, which thou sworedest to the fathers of them *(or which thou sworedest to their fathers),* that thou wouldest give to them, a land flowing with milk and honey.

²³ And they entered, and had it in possession; and they obeyed not to thy voice, and they went not in thy law, *(or but they did not obey thy commands, and they did not walk in thy Law);* all things which thou commandedest to them to do, they did not *(do);* and all these evils befell to them.

²⁴ Lo! strongholds be builded against the city, that it be taken, and the city is given into the hands of Chaldees, and into the hands of the king of Babylon, that fight against it, of the face of *[the]* sword, and of hunger, and of pestilence, *(or because of the sword, and hunger, and pestilence);* and whatever things thou spakest, befell, as thou thyself seest.

²⁵ And thou saidest to me, Lord God, Buy thou a field for silver, and give thou witnesses, when the city is given in(to) the hands of Chaldees. *(And, Lord God, thou saidest to me, Buy thou a field for silver, and have thou witnesses, even though the city is given into the hands of the Chaldeans.)*

²⁶ And the word of the Lord was made to Jeremy, and said,

²⁷ Lo! I *am* the Lord God of all flesh. Whether any word shall be hard to me? (*or Shall anything be too hard for me?*)

²⁸ Therefore the Lord saith these things, Lo! I shall betake this city into the hands of Chaldees, and into the hand of (*Nebuchadnezzar*), the king of Babylon, and he shall take it. (*And so the Lord saith these things, Behold! I shall deliver this city into the hands of the Chaldeans, and into the hands of Nebuchadnezzar; the king of Babylon, and he shall take it or and he shall capture it.*)

²⁹ And Chaldees shall come, and fight against this city, and they shall burn it with fire, and they shall burn it, and [*the*] houses, in whose roofs they sacrificed to Baal, and offered moist sacrifices to alien gods, to stir me to wrath. (*And the Chaldeans shall come, and fight against this city, and they shall burn it down, yea, they shall burn it down, and all the houses, on whose rooftops they sacrificed to Baal, and offered wine offerings to strange, or to foreign, gods, to stir me to anger.*)

³⁰ For why the sons of Israel, and the sons of Judah, did evil continually, from their young waxing age, before mine eyes; the sons of Israel, which till to now (*hath*) wrathed me by the work of their hands, saith the Lord. (*For the Israelites, and the people of Judah, continually did evil, from their youth, before me; the Israelites, who until now have angered me with the work of their hands, saith the Lord.*)

³¹ For why this city is made to me in my strong vengeance and indignation (*or For this city hath stirred my strong vengeance and my indignation*), from the day in which they built it, unto this day, in which it shall be taken away from my sight;

³² (*yea, taken away*) for the malice of the sons of Israel, and of the sons of Judah, which they did, stirring me to wrathfulness, they, and the kings of them, the princes of them, and the priests, and prophets of them, the men of Judah, and the dwellers of Jerusalem. (*yea, taken away for the malice of the Israelites, and of the people of Judah, which they did, stirring me to anger; they, and their kings, their princes, or their leaders, and their priests, and their prophets, yea, the people of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem.*)

³³ And they turned to me the backs, and not the faces, when I taught, and informed them early; and they would not hear, that they should take teaching. (*And they turned their backs on me or And they turned their backs to me, and not their faces, when I rose up early to teach them, and to inform them; and they would not listen, so that they would take my teaching to heart.*)

³⁴ And they setted their idols in the house, in which my name is called to help, that they should defoul it. (*And they put their idols in the House, where my name is called on for help or which is called by my name, and so they did defile it.*)

³⁵ And they builded (*the*) high things to Baal, that be in the valley of the sons of Hinnom, that they should hallow their sons and their daughters to Molech, (*or And they built the high places, or the hill shrines, to Baal, that be in the Valley of Ben-hinnom, where they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire unto Molech*), which thing I commanded not to them, neither it ascended into mine heart, that they should do this abomination, and (*so*) bring [*down*] Judah into sin.

³⁶ And now for these things, the Lord God of Israel saith these things to this city, of which ye say, that it shall be betaken into the hands of the king of Babylon, in sword, and in hunger, and in pestilence, (*And now for these things, the Lord God of Israel saith these things to this city, of which ye say, that it shall be delivered into the hands of the king of Babylon, with the sword, and with hunger, and with pestilence.*)

³⁷ Lo! I shall gather them from all lands, to which I casted them out in my strong vengeance, and in my wrath, and in (*my*) great indignation; and I shall bring them again to this place, and I shall make them to dwell trustily.

³⁸ And they shall be into a people to me, and I shall be into God to them. (*And they shall be my people, and I shall be their God.*)

³⁹ And I shall give to them one heart, and one soul, that they dread me in all days, and that it be well to them, and to their sons after them. (*And I shall give to them one heart, and one soul, so that they fear me forever or so that they revere me forever, and so that it be well with them, and with their children after them.*)

⁴⁰ And I shall smite to them a covenant everlasting, and I shall not cease to do well to them, and I shall give my dread in the heart of them, that they go not away from me. (*And I shall strike an everlasting covenant with them, and I shall not cease to do good things for them, and I shall put the fear of me in their hearts or and I shall put reverence for me in their hearts, so that they do not go away from me.*)

⁴¹ And I shall be glad on them, when I shall do well to them; and I shall plant them in this land in truth, in all mine heart, and in all my soul. (*And I shall be happy over them, when I shall do good things for them; and truly, with all my heart, and with all my soul, I shall plant them in this land.*)

⁴² For the Lord saith these things, As I brought on this people all this great evil, so I shall bring on them all the good (*things*), which I shall speak to them (*or that I have promised them*).

⁴³ And fields shall be wileded in this land, of which ye say, that it is desert, for no man and beast is left; and it is given into the hands of Chaldees. (*And fields shall be bought and sold in this land, of which ye say, It is but a wilderness, for no people or beasts be left here, and it is given into the hands of the Chaldeans.*)

⁴⁴ Fields shall be bought for money, and (*it*) shall be written (*up*) in a book, and a seal shall be (*im*)printed; and witnesses shall be given, in the land of Benjamin, and in the compass of Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities in [*the*] hilly places, and in the cities in [*the*] field places, and in the cities that be at the south; for I shall turn (*again*) the captivity of them, saith the Lord. (*Yea, fields shall be bought, and sold, for money, and deeds shall be signed, and sealed, and witnessed, in the land of Benjamin, and all around Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities in the hill country, and in the cities on the plains, or in the Negeb, and in the cities that be at the south; for I shall restore their fortunes, saith the Lord.*)

CHAPTER 33

¹ And the word of the Lord was made to Jeremy, in the second time, when he was closed yet in the porch of the prison, and said, (*And the word of the Lord was made to Jeremiah the second time, when he was yet enclosed in the courtyard of the prison, and said,*)

² The Lord saith these things, The Lord is name of him that shall do, and form, and make ready that thing; (*The Lord saith these things, he who made, and formed, and established the earth, yea, the Lord is his name;*)

³ Cry thou to me, and I shall hear thee, and I shall tell to thee great things, and steadfast (*or and I shall tell thee great and steadfast things*), which thou knowest not.

⁴ For the Lord God of Israel saith these things to the houses of this city, and to the houses of the king(s) of Judah, that be destroyed, and to the strongholds, and to the sword of men (*For the Lord God of Israel saith these things about the houses of this city, and the house of the king of Judah, that shall be destroyed, by men from strongholds, wielding their swords;*)

⁵ coming to fight with Chaldees, and to fill those *houses* with carrions of men, which I smote in my strong vengeance, and in mine indignation; and I hid my face from this city, for all the malice of them. (*some shall fight against the Chaldeans, but they*

shall still fill those houses with the dead bodies of the people, whom I shall strike down in my strong vengeance, and in my indignation; and I hid my face from this city, for all their malice.)

⁶ Lo! I shall close together to them a wound and health, *(or But now, I shall close up their wounds, and give them health, or healing)*, and I shall make them whole, and I shall show to them the beseeching of peace and of truth;

⁷ and I shall convert the conversion of Judah, and I shall convert the conversion of Jerusalem, and I shall build them *[up](again)*, as at the beginning. *(and I shall restore the fortunes of Judah, and the fortunes of Jerusalem, and I shall rebuild them, like they were before, or at the beginning.)*

⁸ And I shall cleanse them from all their wickedness, in which they sinned to me, and I shall be merciful to all the wickednesses of them, in which they trespassed to me, and forsook me. *(And I shall cleanse them from all their wickedness, in which they sinned against me, and I shall be merciful to them regarding all their wickednesses, in which they trespassed against me, and deserted me.)*

⁹ And they shall be to me into a name, and into joy, and into praising, and into full out joying to all folks of *(the)* earth, that heard *(of)* all the goods which I shall do to them; and they shall dread, and shall be troubled in all *(the)* goods, and in all the peace, which I shall do to them. *(And they shall be for me a source of joy, and of praising, and of rejoicing, before all the nations of the earth, that shall hear of all the good things which I shall do for them; and those nations shall have fear, and shall tremble, over all the good things, and all the peace, which I have brought to them.)*

¹⁰ The Lord saith these things, Yet in this place, which ye say to be forsaken, for no man is, neither beast, in the cities of Judah, and in the gates of Jerusalem, that be desolate, without man, and without dweller, and without beast, *(The Lord saith these things, Yet again in this place, which ye say to be deserted, for there be no people, or beasts, in the cities of Judah, and within the gates of Jerusalem, which be desolate, without any people, yea, without any inhabitants, and without any beasts.)*

¹¹ the voice of joy shall be heard, and the voice of gladness, the voice of spouse, and the voice of spouses, the voice of men, saying, Acknowledge ye to the Lord of hosts, for the Lord is good, for his mercy is without end, and of men bearing vows into the house of the Lord; for I shall bring again the conversion of the land, as at the beginning, saith the Lord. *(the sound of joy shall be heard, and the sound of happiness, the voice of the spouse, and the voice of the spouses, yea, the voice of people saying, Acknowledge ye to the Lord of hosts, for the Lord is good, for his mercy is forever, as the people carry their vows, or thank offerings, into the House of the Lord; for I shall restore the fortunes of the land, as they once were, saith the Lord.)*

¹² The Lord of hosts saith these things, Yet in this forsaken place, without man, and without beast, and in all cities thereof, shall be a dwelling place of shepherds, *(and)* of flocks lying *(down)*. *(The Lord of hosts saith these things, Yet in this deserted place, without any people, and without any beasts, and in all its cities, shall be a dwelling place for shepherds, where their flocks can lie down.)*

¹³ And in the cities in *[the]* hilly places, and in the cities in *[the]* field places, and in the cities that be at the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the compass of Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, yet flocks shall pass, at the hand of the numberer, saith the Lord. *(And in the cities in the hills, and in the cities on the plains, or in the Negeb, and in the cities that be at the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and all around Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, once again the flocks shall pass under the hand of the numberer, saith the Lord.)*

¹⁴ Lo! days come, saith the Lord, and I shall raise (*up*) the good word, which I spake to the house of Israel, and to the house of Judah.

¹⁵ In those days, and in that time, I shall make the seed of rightfulness to burgeon to David, and he shall make doom and rightfulness in [*the*] earth. (*In those days, and at that time, I shall make the Seed of righteousness to burgeon unto David, and He shall make justice and right or judgement and righteousness in all the land.*)

¹⁶ In those days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell trustily; and this is the name which they shall call him, Our rightful Lord [*or The Lord our rightwise(ness)*]. (*In those days Judah shall be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell trustily; and the name of the city shall be The Lord is our Righteousness.*)

¹⁷ For the Lord saith these things, A man of David shall not perish, that shall sit on the throne of the house of Israel; (*For the Lord saith these things, A man of David shall always sit on the throne of the house of Israel;*)

¹⁸ and of [*the*] priests and deacons, a man shall not perish from (*before*) my face, that shall offer burnt sacrifices, and burn sacrifices, and slay sacrifice(s), in all days. (*and a priest of the Levites shall always offer the burnt sacrifices to me, and shall burn the sacrifices, and shall kill the sacrifices.*)

¹⁹ And the word of the Lord was made to Jeremy, and said,

²⁰ The Lord saith these things, If my covenant with the day, and my covenant with the night, may be made void, that the day and the night be not in his time; (*The Lord saith these things, Only if my covenant with the day, and my covenant with the night, could ever be made void, so that the day and the night be not at their proper time;*)

²¹ and my covenant with David, my servant, may be voided, that of him be no son, that shall reign in his throne, and *no* deacons, and priests, my ministers; (*then could my covenant with my servant David be made void, so that there would no longer be any of his sons, who shall reign on his throne, and no longer any priests of the Levites, who shall be my ministers;*)

²² as the stars of (*the*) heaven(s) may not be numbered, and the gravel of the sea *may not* be meted, so I shall multiply the seed of David, my servant, and (*the*) deacons, my ministers. (*for as the host of heaven cannot be numbered, and as the sands of the sea cannot be measured, so I shall multiply in number the descendants of my servant David, and my ministers, the Levites.*)

²³ And the word of the Lord was made to Jeremy, and said,

²⁴ Whether thou hast not seen, that this people spake, saying, Two kindreds which the Lord chose, be cast away, and (*so*) they (*have*) despised my people, for it is no more a folk before them. (*Hast thou not heard, what this people said, saying, Two families which the Lord chose, now be cast away, and so they have despised my people, for it is no more a nation before them.*)

²⁵ The Lord saith these things, If I setted not my covenant betwixt day and night, and *if I setted not* laws to heaven and earth; (*But the Lord saith these things, If I had not made my covenant between day and night, and if I had not made my laws in the heavens and on the earth;*)

²⁶ soothly and I shall cast away the seed of Jacob, and of David, my servant, that I take not (*any*) of the seed of him (*to be*) princes of the seed of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob; for I shall bring again the conversion of them, and I shall have mercy on them. (*then truly I would cast away the descendants of Jacob, and of my servant David, so that I would not take any of his descendants to be the rulers over the descendants of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob; but now I shall restore their fortunes, and I shall have mercy on them.*)

CHAPTER 34

¹ The word that was made of the Lord to Jeremy, when Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, and all his host, and all the realms of *[the]* earth, that were under the power of his hand, and all peoples fought against Jerusalem, and against all cities thereof; and he said, *(The word of the Lord that was made to Jeremiah, when Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth, that were under the power of his hand, and all the peoples, fought against Jerusalem, and against all its nearby towns; and he said,)*

² The Lord God of Israel saith these things, Go thou, and speak to Zedekiah, king of Judah; and thou shalt say to him, The Lord saith these things, Lo! I shall betake this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it by fire, *(or Behold! I shall deliver this city into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it down).*

³ And thou shalt not escape from his hand, but thou shalt be taken by taking, and thou shalt be betaken into his hand *(or and thou shalt be delivered into his hands)*; and thine eyes shall see the eyes of the king of Babylon, and his mouth shall speak with thy mouth, and thou shalt enter into Babylon.

⁴ Nevertheless Zedekiah, the king of Judah, hear thou the word of the Lord; the Lord saith these things to thee, Thou shalt not die by sword,

⁵ but thou shalt die in peace; and by the burnings of thy fathers *(or and like the burning of incense for thy forefathers)*, the former kings that were before thee, so they shall burn *(incense for)* thee, and they shall bewail thee, *(and say)*, Woe! *(my)* lord; for I spake a word, saith the Lord.

⁶ And Jeremy, the prophet, spake to Zedekiah, king of Judah, all these words in Jerusalem.

⁷ And the host of the king of Babylon fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah, that were left; against Lachish, and against Azekah; for why these strong cities were left of the cities of Judah.

⁸ The word that was made of the Lord to Jeremy, after that king Zedekiah smote bond of peace with all the people in Jerusalem, and preached, *(The word of the Lord that was made to Jeremiah, after that King Zedekiah struck a covenant with all the people in Jerusalem, and had proclaimed,)*

⁹ that each man should deliver his servant, and each man his handmaid, an Hebrew man and an Hebrew woman, free, and that they should not be lords of them, that is, in a Jew, and their brother. *(that each person should set free their servants, and their servantesses, yea, any Hebrew man or woman, and that they should not be their lords, that is, of a Jew, their brother, or their sister.)*

¹⁰ Therefore all the princes and all the people heard, which made covenant, that they should deliver each man his servant, and each man his handmaid, free, and should no more be lords of them; therefore they heard, and delivered *(them)*; *(And so when all the leaders and all the people, who had made the covenant, had heard that each person should set their servants, and their servantesses, free, and that they should no more be their lords; yea, when they had heard this, they indeed set them free;)*

¹¹ and they were turned afterward, and drew again their servants, and handmaids, which they had let go free, and they made *them* subject *(again)* into servants, and into servantesses. *(but then afterward, they turned back, and drew again to themselves their servants, and servantesses, whom they had let go free, and they made them subject again into servants, and into servantesses.)*

¹² And the word of the Lord was made of the Lord to Jeremy, and said, *(And so the word of the Lord was made to Jeremiah, and said,)*

13 The Lord God of Israel saith these things, I smote a bond of peace with your fathers, in the day in which I led them out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of servage; and I said, *(The Lord God of Israel saith these things, I struck a covenant with your forefathers, on the day when I led them out of the land of Egypt, from the house of servitude, or of slavery; and I said,)*

14 When seven years be [ful] filled, each man deliver his brother, an Hebrew man, which is sold to him, and he shall serve thee six years, and *(then)* thou shalt deliver him from thee; and your fathers heard not me, neither bowed [in] their ear. *(Every seven years, each person shall let their brother, a Hebrew man, who was sold to him, go free, yea, after that he hath served thee for six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee; but your forefathers did not listen to me, nor bowed in their ears.)*

15 And ye be converted today, and ye did that, that is rightful before mine eyes, that ye preached each man freedom to his friend, and ye made *(a)* covenant in my sight, in the house wherein my name is called to help on that freedom. *(And today ye turned, and ye did what was right before my eyes, in that ye preached freedom for each person to their friend, and ye made a covenant in my sight, in the House where my name is called on for help, or and ye made a covenant before me, in the House which is called by my name.)*

16 And ye turned again, and defouled my name, and ye brought again each man his servant, and each man his handmaid, which ye delivered, that they should be free, and of their own power; and ye made them subject, that they be servants and handmaids to you. *(But then ye turned again, and defiled my name, and each person took back his servant, and his servantess, whom they had let go, so that they could be free, and under their own power; and ye made them subject again, so that they be your servants and your servantesses.)*

17 Therefore the Lord saith these things, Ye heard not me, that ye preached freedom, each man to his brother, and each man to his friend; lo! *(so now)* I preach to you freedom, saith the Lord, and to sword, and to hunger, and to pestilence; and I shall give you into stirring to all realms of *(the)* earth. *(And so the Lord saith these things, Ye did not listen to me, ye who proclaimed freedom, each person to their brother, and each person to their friend; so now behold! I proclaim freedom to you, saith the Lord, yea, freedom to the sword, and to hunger, and to pestilence; and I shall give you into stirring, (or into loathing), by all the kingdoms of the earth.)*

18 And I shall give the men, that brake my bond of peace, and kept not the words of [the] bond of peace, to which they assented in my sight, and kept not the calf which they cutted into two parts; *(And I shall make those who broke my covenant, and did not keep, or obey, the words of the covenant, to which they assented before me, to become like the calf which they cut into two parts;)*

19 and *(they be)* the princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, and the honest *(and chaste)* servants, and priests *(that)* went between the partings thereof, and all the people of the land, that went between the partings of the calf; *(and these be the leaders of Judah, and the leaders of Jerusalem, and the eunuchs, and the priests who went between its parts, and all the people of the land, who went between the parts of the calf;)*

20 and I shall give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life; and the dead carrion of them shall be into meat to the volatiles of the air, and to the beasts of *(the)* earth. *(and I shall give them into the hands, or into the power, of their enemies, and into the hands of those who seek their life; and their dead bodies shall be food for the birds of the air, and for the beasts of the earth.)*

²¹ And I shall give Zedekiah, the king of Judah, and his princes, into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the hosts of the king of Babylon, that went away from you. *(And I shall give Zedekiah, the king of Judah, and his leaders, into the hands of their enemies, and into the hands of those who seek their lives, and into the hands of the army of the king of Babylon, that went away from you.)*

²² Lo! I command, saith the Lord, and I shall bring them again into this city; and they shall fight against it, and shall take it, and shall burn it with fire; and I shall give the cities of Judah into wilderness, for there is no dweller. *(Behold! I command, saith the Lord, and I shall bring them again into this city; and they shall fight against it, and shall take it, and they shall burn it down; and I shall make the cities of Judah like a wilderness, (or like a desert), where there be no inhabitants.)*

CHAPTER 35

¹ The word that was made of the Lord to Jeremy, in the days of Jehoiakim, son of Josiah, king of Judah, and said, *(The word of the Lord that was made to Jeremiah, in the days of Jehoiakim, the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, and said,)*

² Go thou to the house of Rechabites, and speak thou to them; and thou shalt bring them into the house of the Lord, into one chamber of *[the]* treasuries, and thou shalt give to them to drink wine. *(Go thou to the house of the Rechabites, and speak thou to them; and thou shalt bring them into the House of the Lord, into one of the chambers, or one of the rooms, and thou shalt give them some wine to drink.)*

³ And I took Jaazaniah, the son of Jeremy, son of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all the sons of him, and all the house of Rechabites. *(And I went to Jaazaniah, the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniah, and his brothers, and all their sons, and all the house of the Rechabites.)*

⁴ And I led them into the house of the Lord, to the treasury of the sons of Hanan, son of Igdaliah, the man of God; which *treasury* was beside the treasury of *[the]* princes, *(and)* above the treasury of Maaseiah, son of Shallum, that was keeper of the vestiary. *(And I led them into the House of the Lord, to the chamber of the sons of Hanan, the son of Igdaliah, the man of God; which chamber was beside the chamber of the leaders, and above the chamber of Maaseiah, the son of Shallum, who was the keeper of the door.)*

⁵ And I setted before the sons of the house of Rechabites pecks, and great cups full of wine; and I said to them, Drink ye *(some)* wine.

⁶ And they answered, We shall not drink wine; for why Jonadab, our father, the son of Rechab, commanded to us, and said, Ye shall not drink wine, ye and your sons, till into without end;

⁷ and ye shall not build an house, and ye shall not sow seed, and ye shall not plant vines, neither *(ye)* shall have *(any)*, but ye shall dwell in tabernacles in all your days *(or but ye shall live in tents all your lives)*, *(so)* that ye *(may)* live many days on the face of *[the]* earth, in which ye go in pilgrimage.

⁸ Therefore we obeyed to the voice of Jonadab, our father, the son of Rechab, in all things which he commanded to us; so that we drank not wine in all our days, we, and our women, our sons, and *(our)* daughters;

⁹ and we builded not houses to dwell *(in)*, and we had not a vinery, and a field, and seed; *(and we did not build any houses to live in, and we do not have any vineyards, or any fields, or any seed;)*

¹⁰ but we dwelled in tabernacles *(or but we lived in tents)*, and were obeying, and did by all things, which Jonadab, our father, commanded to us.

11 But when Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, had ascended to this land, we said, Come ye, and enter we into Jerusalem, from the face of the host of Chaldees, and from the face of the host of Syria; and we dwelled in Jerusalem. *(But when Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, came into this land, we said, Come ye, and go we to Jerusalem, away from the Chaldean army, and away from the Syrian army; and so we stayed in Jerusalem.)*

12 And the word of the Lord was made to Jeremy, and said,

13 The Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things, Go thou, and say to the men of Judah, and to the dwellers of Jerusalem, Whether ye shall not take teaching, that ye obey to my words, saith the Lord? *(The Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, saith these things, Go thou, and say to the people of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Shall ye not receive teaching, or instruction, so that ye obey my words? saith the Lord.)*

14 The words of Jonadab, son of Rechab, had the mastery, which he commanded to his sons, that they should not drink wine; and they drink not, unto this day; for they obeyed to the commandment of their father; but I spake to you, and I rose *(up)* full early, and spake, and ye obeyed not to me.

15 And I sent to you all my servants *(the)* prophets, and I rose *(up)* full early, and I sent, and said, Be ye converted, each man from his worst way, and make ye good your studies, and do not ye follow alien gods, neither worship ye them, and ye shall dwell in the land, which I gave to you, and to your fathers; and ye bowed not *[in]* your ear, neither heard me. *(And I sent my servants the prophets to all of you, yea, I rose up very early, and I sent them, and I said, Each person, turn ye away from his worst ways, and do ye good deeds, and do not ye follow strange, or foreign, gods, nor worship ye them, and then ye shall live in the land, which I gave to you, and to your forefathers; but ye bowed not in your ear, nor did ye listen to me.)*

16 Therefore the sons of Jonadab, son of Rechab, made steadfast the commandment of their father, which he commanded to them; but this people obeyed not to me.

17 Therefore the Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things, Lo! I shall bring on Judah, and on all the dwellers of Jerusalem *(or and on all the inhabitants of Jerusalem)*, all the torment which I spake against them; for I spake to them, and they heard not; I called them, and they answered not to me.

18 Forsooth Jeremy said to the house of Rechabites, The Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things, For that that ye obeyed to the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his commandments, and did all things, which he commanded to you;

19 therefore the Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things, A man of the generation of Jonadab, son of Rechab, shall not fail standing in my sight in all days. *(and so the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, saith these things, One of the descendants of Jonadab, the son of Rechab, shall always stand before me.)*

CHAPTER 36

1 And it was done, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim, son of Josiah, king of Judah, this word was made of the Lord to Jeremy, and said, *(And it was done, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim, the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, that this word of the Lord was made to Jeremiah, and said,)*

2 Take thou the volume of a book, and thou shalt write therein all the words, which I spake to thee against Israel and Judah, and against all folks, from the day in which I spake to thee, from the days of Josiah unto this day. *(Take thou the volume of a book, and thou shalt write in it all the words, which I spoke to thee against Israel and Judah,*

and against all the nations, from the day when I first spoke to thee, yea, from the days of Josiah unto this day.)

³ If peradventure when the house of Judah heareth all the evils which I think to do to them, each man turn again from his worst way, and I shall be merciful to the wickedness and sin of them. *(And perhaps when the house of Judah heareth all the evils which I think to do to them, each person shall turn from his worst ways, and then I shall be merciful to them regarding their wickedness and their sin.)*

⁴ Therefore Jeremy called Baruch, the son of Neriah; and Baruch wrote *(out)* of the mouth of Jeremy in the volume of a book all the words of the Lord, which he spake to him. *(And so Jeremiah called Baruch, the son of Neriah; and Baruch wrote in the volume of a book, from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the Lord which he spoke to him.)*

⁵ And Jeremy commanded to Baruch, and said, I am closed, and I may not enter into the house of the Lord. *(And Jeremiah said to Baruch, I am enclosed, or imprisoned, and I cannot go to the House of the Lord.)*

⁶ Therefore enter thou, and read *(out)* of the book, in which thou hast written *(out)* of my mouth the words of the Lord, in hearing of the people, in the house of the Lord, in the day of fasting; furthermore and in hearing of all Judah, that come from their cities, thou shalt read to them; *(And so go thou, and read from the book in which thou hast written from my mouth the words of the Lord, in the hearing of all the people, in the House of the Lord, on the day of fasting; and thou shalt even read this in the hearing of all those of Judah, who come from their cities;)*

⁷ if peradventure the prayer of them fall in the sight of the Lord, and each man turn again from his worst way; for why the strong vengeance and indignation is great, which the Lord spake against this people. *(if perhaps their prayer come before the Lord, and each person turn from his worst ways; for great is the strong vengeance and the indignation, which the Lord spoke against this people.)*

⁸ And Baruch, the son of Neriah, did after all things, which Jeremy, the prophet, commanded to him; and he read *(out)* of the book the words of the Lord, in the house of the Lord. *(And Baruch, the son of Neriah, did all the things, which the prophet Jeremiah commanded him to do; and so he read from the book the words of the Lord, in the House of the Lord.)*

⁹ Forsooth it was done, in the fifth year of Jehoiakim, son of Josiah, king of Judah, in the ninth month, they preached fasting in the sight of the Lord, to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the multitude, that came together from the cities of Judah into Jerusalem. *(For it was done, in the fifth year of Jehoiakim, the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, in the ninth month, they proclaimed a fast before the Lord, for all the people in Jerusalem, and for all the multitude, who came together from the cities of Judah into Jerusalem.)*

¹⁰ And Baruch read *(out)* of the volume the words of Jeremy, in the house of the Lord, in the treasury of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, scribe, in the higher porch, in the entering of the new gate of the house of the Lord, in audience of all the people. *(And Baruch read from the book the words of Jeremiah, in the House of the Lord, in the chamber of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, the writer, or the court secretary, in the upper courtyard, at the entrance to the New Gate of the House of the Lord, before all the people.)*

¹¹ And when Michaiah, the son of Gemariah, son of Shaphan, had heard all the words of the Lord, of the book *(or from the book),*

¹² he went down into the house of the king, to the treasury of the scribe. And lo! all the princes sat there, Elishama, the scribe, and Delaiah, the son of Shemaiah, and

Elnathan, the son of Achbor, and Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah, the son of Hananiah, and all [the] princes. *(he went down to the house of the king, to the chamber of the writer, (or of the court secretary). And behold! all the leaders, (or all the officers), sat there, Elishama, the writer, and Delaiah, the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan, the son of Achbor, and Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah, the son of Hananiah, and all the other officers.)*

¹³ And Michaiah told to them all the words, which he heard Baruch reading of the book, in the ears of the people. *(And Michaiah told them all the words, which he had heard Baruch reading from the book, before the people.)*

¹⁴ Therefore all the princes sent to Baruch Jehudi, the son of Nethaniah, son of Shelemiah, son of Cushi, and said, Take in thine hand the book, of which thou readest in audience of the people, and come thou. Therefore Baruch, the son of Neriah, took the book in his hand, and came to them. *(And so all the officers sent Jehudi, the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, to Baruch, and he said, Bring the book in thy hand, from which thou readest before the people, and come thou. And so Baruch, the son of Neriah, brought the book in his hand, and came to them.)*

¹⁵ And they said to him, Sit thou, and read these things in our ears; and Baruch read *(it)* in the ears of them. *(And they said to him, Sit thou, and read these things to us; and so Baruch read from the book to them.)*

¹⁶ Therefore when they had heard all the words, they wondered each man to his neighbour, and they said to Baruch, Ought we to tell to the king all these words?

¹⁷ And they asked him, and said, Show thou to us, how thou hast written all these words of his mouth. *(And they asked him, and said, Tell thou us, how thou hast written all these words from his mouth.)*

¹⁸ Forsooth Baruch said to them, Of his mouth he spake, as reading to me, all these words; and I wrote in a book with ink. *(And Baruch said to them, He spoke all these words out of his mouth, as if reading to me, and I wrote them down with ink in a book.)*

¹⁹ And all the princes said to Baruch, Go, be thou hid, thou and Jeremy; and no man know where ye be. *(And all the officers said to Baruch, Go, be thou hid, thou and Jeremiah; and let no one know where ye be.)*

²⁰ And they entered to the king, into the hall; forsooth they betook the book to be kept into the treasury of Elishama, the scribe. And they told all the words, in audience of the king. *(And then they went to the king, in the hall; and they had put the book in the chamber of Elishama, the writer, or the court secretary, for safekeeping. And they told everything to the king.)*

²¹ Therefore the king sent Jehudi, that he should take the book. Which took the book from the treasury of Elishama, the scribe, and read in audience of the king, and of all the princes that stood about the king. *(And so the king sent Jehudi, to get the book. Who brought the book from the chamber of Elishama, the writer, or the court secretary, and then he read it before the king, and before all the officers who stood about the king.)*

²² Forsooth the king sat in the winter house, in the ninth month; and a pan full of coals was set before him.

²³ And when Jehudi had read three pages, either four, he cutted it with the knife of a scribe, and casted into the fire, *(or he cut it with a writer's knife, and threw it into the fire)*, that was in the pan, till all the book was wasted by the fire, that was in the pan.

²⁴ And the king, and all his servants, that heard all these words, dreaded not, neither rent their clothes. *(And the king, and all his officers, who heard all these words, did not fear, nor tore their clothes.)*

²⁵ Nevertheless Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah against-said [to] the king, that he should not burn the book; and he heard not them (*or but he would not listen to them*).

²⁶ And the king commanded to Jerahmeel, son of Hammelech, and to Seraiah, son of Azriel, and to Shelemiah, son of Abdeel, that they should take (*hold of*) Baruch, the writer, and Jeremy, the prophet; forsooth the Lord hid them.

²⁷ And the word of the Lord was made to Jeremy, the prophet, after that the king had burnt the book, and [the] words, which Baruch had written of Jeremy's mouth; and he said, (*And the word of the Lord was made to the prophet Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the book, and the words, which Baruch had written from Jeremiah's mouth; and he said,*)

²⁸ Again take thou another book, and write therein all the former words, that were in the first book, which Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, burnt. (*Take thou another book, and write in it all the former words, that were in the first book, which Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, burned.*)

²⁹ And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim, king of Judah, The Lord saith these things, Thou burnt that book, and saidest, What hast thou written therein, telling, The king of Babylon shall come hasting, and shall destroy this land, and shall make man and beast to cease thereof? (*And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, The Lord saith these things, Thou hast burned that book, and thou asked, Why hast thou written in it, saying, The king of Babylon shall come with haste, and shall destroy this land, and shall make the people and the beasts to cease to be there, that is, that he shall kill them all?*)

³⁰ Therefore the Lord saith these things against Jehoiakim, king of Judah, None there shall be of him, that shall sit on the seat of David; and his carrion shall be cast forth to the heat by day, and to the frost by night. (*And so the Lord saith these things against Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, There shall be none of his kin, who shall sit on David's throne; and his dead body shall be cast forth to the heat of the day, and to the frost of the night.*)

³¹ And I shall visit against him, and against his seed, and against his servants, (*for*) their wickednesses. And I shall bring on them, and on the dwellers of Jerusalem, and on the men of Judah, all the evil which I spake to them, and they heard not. (*And I shall punish him, and his descendants, and his officers, for their wickednesses. And I shall bring down upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the people of Judah, all the evil which I spoke against them, but they would not hear about.*)

³² Forsooth Jeremy took another book, and gave it to Baruch, the writer, the son of Neriah, which wrote therein of Jeremy's mouth all the words of the book, which book Jehoiakim, king of Judah, had burnt by fire; and furthermore many more words were added than were before. (*And so Jeremiah took another book, and gave it to Baruch, the writer, the son of Neriah, who wrote in it from Jeremiah's mouth all the words of the book, which Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, had burned in the fire; and furthermore many more words were added to it, than were there before.*)

CHAPTER 37

¹ And king Zedekiah, the son of Josiah, reigned for Jeconiah*, the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, made king in the land of Judah.

* **CHAPTER 37:1** Also known as Coniah and Jehoiachin.

² And he, and his servants, and his people obeyed not to the words of the Lord, which he spake in the hand of Jeremy, the prophet. *(And he, and his officers, and his people did not obey the words of the Lord, which he spoke by the prophet Jeremiah.)*

³ And king Zedekiah sent Jehucal, the son of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah, the priest, the son of Maaseiah, to Jeremy, the prophet, and said, Pray thou for us our Lord God. *(And King Zedekiah sent Jehucal, the son of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah, the priest, the son of Maaseiah, to the prophet Jeremiah, and said, Pray thou for us to the Lord our God.)*

⁴ Forsooth Jeremy went freely in the midst of the people; for they had not *(yet)* sent him into the keeping of the prison.

⁵ Therefore the host of Pharaoh went out of Egypt, and *[the]* Chaldees, that besieged Jerusalem, heard such a message, and went away from Jerusalem. *(And so, Pharaoh's army went forth out of Egypt, and when the Chaldeans, who were besieging Jerusalem, heard this news, they went away from Jerusalem.)*

⁶ And the word of the Lord was made to Jeremy, the prophet, and said,

⁷ The Lord God of Israel saith these things, Thus ye shall say to the king of Judah, that sent you to ask me, Lo! the host of Pharaoh, which went out to you into help, shall turn again into his land, into Egypt. *(The Lord God of Israel saith these things, Thus ye shall say to the king of Judah, who sent you to ask me, Behold! Pharaoh's army, which went out to help you, shall return to their own land, yea, to Egypt.)*

⁸ And Chaldees shall come again, and shall fight against this city, and shall take it, and shall burn it with fire. *(And then the Chaldeans shall return, and shall fight against this city, and shall take it, and shall burn it down.)*

⁹ The Lord saith these things, Do not ye deceive your souls, saying, Chaldees going shall go away, and shall depart from us; for they shall not go away. *(The Lord saith these things, Do not ye deceive yourselves, by saying, The Chaldeans going away shall truly go away, and shall indeed depart from us; for they shall not go away from you.)*

¹⁰ But though ye slay all the host of Chaldees, that fight against you, and some wounded men of them be left, each man shall rise from his tent, and they shall burn this city with fire. *(But even if ye might kill all of the Chaldean army, who fight against you, and only some of their wounded men be left, each wounded man shall rise up out of his tent, and they shall burn down this city.)*

¹¹ Therefore when the host of Chaldees had gone away from Jerusalem, for *(fear of)* the host of Pharaoh, *(And so when the Chaldean army had gone away from Jerusalem, for fear of Pharaoh's army,)*

¹² Jeremy went out of Jerusalem, to go into the land of Benjamin, and to part there the possession in the sight of *[the]* citizens. *(Jeremiah went out of Jerusalem, to go to the land of Benjamin, and to take possession of his portion of the family property before the citizens there.)*

¹³ And when he was come to the gate of Benjamin, there was a keeper of the gate by whiles *(or the guard, or the gatekeeper, was there)*, Irijah by name, the son of Shelemiah, son of Hananiah; and he took *(hold of)* Jeremy, the prophet, and said, Thou fleest to *[the]* Chaldees.

¹⁴ And Jeremy answered, It is false; I flee not to *[the]* Chaldees. And he heard not Jeremy, but Irijah took Jeremy, and brought him to the princes. *(And Jeremiah answered, That is false; I do not flee to the Chaldeans. But Irijah would not listen to him, and he took Jeremiah, and brought him to the officers.)*

¹⁵ Wherefore the princes were wroth against Jeremy, and beat him, and sent him into the prison, that was in the house of Jonathan, the scribe; for he was sovereign on the prison *(or for he was the ruler of the prison)*.

¹⁶ Therefore Jeremy entered into the house of the pit, and into the prison of travail; and Jeremy sat there many days (*or and Jeremiah sat there for many days*).

¹⁷ Therefore king Zedekiah sent, and took him away, and asked him privily in his house, and said, Guessest thou, whether a word is of the Lord? And Jeremy said, There is. And *Jeremy* said, Thou shalt be betaken into the hand of the king of Babylon. (*And so King Zedekiah sent for Jeremiah, and had him brought to his house, and privately asked him, Knowest thou, is there a word from the Lord? And Jeremiah said, There is. And Jeremiah said, Thou shalt be delivered into the hands of the king of Babylon.*)

¹⁸ And Jeremy said to Zedekiah, the king, What have I sinned to thee, and to thy servants, and to thy people, for thou hast sent me into the house of [*the*] prison? (*And Jeremiah said to King Zedekiah, What have I sinned against thee, and thy officers, and thy people, so that thou hast sent me into the prison house?*)

¹⁹ Where be your prophets, that prophesied to you, and said, The king of Babylon shall not come on you, and on this land? (*Where be your prophets, who prophesied to you, and said, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, or against this land?*)

²⁰ Now therefore, my lord the king, I beseech, hear thou, my prayer be worth(y) in thy sight, and send thou not me again into the house of Jonathan, the scribe, lest I die there. (*And so now, my lord the king, I beseech thee, hear thou, let my prayer be worthy in thy sight, and do not thou send me again into the house of Jonathan, the writer, lest I die there.*)

²¹ Therefore Zedekiah commanded, that Jeremy should be betaken into the porch of the prison, and that a cake of bread should be given to him each day, without stew, till all the loaves of the city were wasted; and Jeremy dwelled in the porch of the prison. (*And so Zedekiah commanded that Jeremiah should be taken to the courtyard of the prison, and that a loaf of bread should be given to him each day, but without stew, until all the loaves of the city were gone; and so Jeremiah lived in the courtyard of the prison.*)

CHAPTER 38

¹ Forsooth Shephatiah, son of Mattan, and Gedaliah, son of Pashur, and Jucal, son of Shelemiah, and Pashur, son of Malchiah, heard the words which Jeremy spake to all the people, saying,

² The Lord saith these things, Whoever dwelleth in this city, shall die by sword, and hunger, and pestilence; but he that fleeth to [*the*] Chaldees, shall live, and his soul shall be whole and living. (*The Lord saith these things, Whoever remaineth in this city, shall die by the sword, and by hunger, and by pestilence; but he who fleeth to the Chaldeans, shall live, and he shall be whole and living.*)

³ The Lord saith these things, This city to be betaken shall be betaken into the hand of the host of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it. (*The Lord saith these things, This city shall be delivered into the hands, or into the power, of the army of the king of Babylon, and they shall capture it.*)

⁴ And the princes said to the king, We pray, that this man be slain; for of before-casting he discomforteth the hands of (*the*) men warriors, that dwelled in this city, and the hands of all the people, and speaketh to them by all these words. For why this man seeketh not peace to this people, but evil. (*And the officers said to the king, We pray, that this man be killed; because by such forecasting he weakeneth the hands, or the resolve, of the warriors, and the hands of all the people, who still remain in this city, yea, by speaking to them by all these words. For this man seeketh not peace for this people, but evil.*)

⁵ And king Zedekiah said, Lo! he is in your hands, for it is not leaveful that the king deny anything to you. *(And King Zedekiah said, Behold! he is in your hands, for it is not lawful for the king to deny anything to you.)*

⁶ Therefore they took Jeremy, and casted him down into the pit of Malchiah, the son of Hammelech, which was in the porch of the prison; and they sent down Jeremy by cords into the pit, wherein was no water, but fen; therefore Jeremy went down into the filth. *(And so they took Jeremiah, and threw him down into the pit of Malchiah, the son of Hammelech, which was in the courtyard of the prison; yea, they sent Jeremiah down by cords into the pit, where there was no water, but only dirt, or mire; and so Jeremiah went down into the filth.)*

⁷ Forsooth Ebedmelech *(the)* Ethiopian, a chaste man and honest, heard, that was in the king's house, that they had sent Jeremy into the pit; soothly the king *(then)* sat in the gate of Benjamin. *(But Ebedmelech the Ethiopian, an honest and chaste servant, (that is, a eunuch), who was in the king's house, (or the palace), heard that they had sent Jeremiah into the pit; and the king then sat at the Benjamin Gate.)*

⁸ And Ebedmelech went out of the king's house, and spake to the king, and said, *(And Ebedmelech went forth from the palace, and spoke to the king, and said,)*

⁹ My lord the king, these men did evil all things, whatever things they did against Jeremy, the prophet, sending him into the pit, that he die there for hunger; for why loaves be no more in the city. *(My lord the king, these men have done a very evil thing, yea, what they have done against the prophet Jeremiah, by sending him into the pit, so that he would die there of hunger; for there be no more loaves in the city.)*

¹⁰ Therefore the king commanded to Ebedmelech *(the)* Ethiopian, and said, Take with thee thirty men from hence, and raise thou *[up]* Jeremy, the prophet, from the pit, before that he die. *(And so the king commanded to Ebedmelech the Ethiopian, and said, Take three men from here with thee, and raise thou up the prophet Jeremiah, from the pit, before that he die there.)*

¹¹ Therefore when Ebedmelech had taken men with him, he entered into the house of the king, that was under the cellar; and he took from thence old clothes, and old rags, that were rotten; and he sent them down to Jeremy, into the pit, by cords. *(And so when Ebedmelech had taken the men with him, he entered into the house of the king, and went down to the cellar; and he took from there some old clothes, and some old rags, that were rotten; and then he sent them down by cords, into the pit, to Jeremiah.)*

¹² And Ebedmelech *(the)* Ethiopian said to Jeremy, Put thou *[the]* old clothes, and these rent and rotten things under the cubit of thine hands, and on the cords. Therefore Jeremy did so *(or And Jeremiah did so)*.

¹³ And they drew out Jeremy with cords, and led him out of the pit. Forsooth Jeremy dwelled in the porch of the prison. *(And they drew up Jeremiah with the cords, and pulled him out of the pit. And then Jeremiah lived in the courtyard of the prison.)*

¹⁴ And king Zedekiah sent, and took *(to)* him Jeremy, the prophet, at the third door that was in the house of the Lord, *(or And King Zedekiah again sent for the prophet Jeremiah, and had him brought to him at the third entrance to the House of the Lord)*. And the king said to Jeremy, I *(shall)* ask of thee a word; hide thou not anything from me.

¹⁵ Forsooth Jeremy said to Zedekiah, If I tell to thee, whether thou shalt not slay me? And if I give counsel to thee, thou shalt not hear me. *(And Jeremiah said to Zedekiah, If I tell thee, shalt thou not kill me? And if I give counsel to thee, shalt thou truly listen to me?)*

¹⁶ Therefore Zedekiah the king swore to Jeremy privily, and said, The Lord liveth, that made to us this soul, I shall not slay thee, and I shall not betake thee into the

hands of these men, that seek thy life. *(And so King Zedekiah privately swore to Jeremiah, and said, As the Lord liveth, who made these souls for us, I shall not kill thee, and I shall not deliver thee into the hands of these men who seek thy life.)*

¹⁷ And Jeremy said to Zedekiah, The Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things, If thou goest forth, and goest out to the princes of the king of Babylon, thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burnt with fire, and thou shalt be safe, thou and thine house. *(And Jeremiah said to Zedekiah, The Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, saith these things, If thou goest forth, and goest out to the leaders, or the officers, of the king of Babylon, thou shalt live, and this city shall not be burned down, and thou shalt be safe, thou and thy house.)*

¹⁸ Forsooth if thou goest not out to the princes of the king of Babylon, this city shall be betaken into the hands of Chaldees; and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape from the hand of them. *(But if thou goest not out to the officers of the king of Babylon, this city shall be delivered into the hands of the Chaldeans; and they shall burn it down, and thou shalt not escape from their hands.)*

¹⁹ And king Zedekiah said to Jeremy, I am anguished for the Jews that fled over to *[the]* Chaldees, lest peradventure I be betaken into the hands of them, and they scorn me. *(And King Zedekiah said to Jeremiah, I am anguished about the Jews who fled over to the Chaldeans, lest perhaps I be delivered into their hands, and they mock me or and they harm me.)*

²⁰ Forsooth Jeremy answered, and said to him, They shall not betake thee; I beseech, hear thou the voice of the Lord, which I shall speak to thee, and it shall be well to thee, and thy soul shall live. *(And Jeremiah answered, and said to him, They shall not deliver thee up; I beseech thee, listen thou to the words of the Lord, which I say to thee, and it shall be well with thee, and thou shalt live.)*

²¹ That if thou wilt not go out, this is the word which the Lord showed to me, *(But if thou wilt not go out, this is what the Lord told me,)*

²² Lo! all the women, that were left in the house of the king of Judah, shall be led out to the princes of the king of Babylon; and those women shall say, Thy peaceable men deceived thee, and had the mastery against thee; they drenched thee *[down]* in *[the]* filth, and thy feet in sliderness, and *[they]* went away from thee. *(Behold! all the women, who were left in the house of the king of Judah, shall be led out to the officers of the king of Babylon; and those women shall say, The king's friends have deceived him, and had the mastery over him; they have drowned him down in the filth, and his feet have slid, and now they have all gone away from him.)*

²³ And all thy wives and thy sons shall be led out to *[the]* Chaldees, and thou shalt not escape the hands of them; but thou shalt be betaken into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn this city with fire. *(And all thy wives and thy sons and daughters shall be led out to the Chaldeans, and thou shalt not escape from their hands; but thou shalt be delivered into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn down this city.)*

²⁴ Therefore Zedekiah said to Jeremy, *(Let)* No man know these words, and thou shalt not die.

²⁵ Soothly if the princes hear, that I spake with thee, and *they* come to thee, and say to thee, Show thou to us what thou spakest with the king, hide thou not from us, and we shall not slay thee; and what the king spake with thee, *(But if my officers hear, that I spoke with thee, and they come to thee, and say to thee, Tell thou to us what thou saidest to the king, and what the king said to thee, hide thou it not from us, and we shall not kill thee;)*

²⁶ (*then*) thou shalt say to them, Kneelingly I setted forth my prayers before the king, that he should not command me to be led again into the house of Jonathan, and (*so*) I should die there.

²⁷ Therefore all the princes came to Jeremy, and asked him, (*or And so all the officers did come to Jeremiah, and asked him*); and he spake to them by all the words which the king had commanded to him, and they ceased from him; for why nothing was heard.

²⁸ Therefore Jeremy dwelled in the porch of the prison, till to the day in which Jerusalem was taken; and it was done, that Jerusalem should be taken. (*And so Jeremiah lived in the courtyard of the prison, until the day when Jerusalem was taken; and indeed it was done, that Jerusalem was taken.*)

CHAPTER 39

¹ In the ninth year of Zedekiah, king of Judah, in the tenth month, Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, and all his host (*or and all his army*), came to Jerusalem, and they besieged it.

² Forsooth in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, in the fifth day of the month (*or on the fifth day of the month*), the city was opened;

³ and all the princes of the king of Babylon entered, and sat in the middle gate, Nergalsharezer, Samgarnebo, Sarsechim, Rabsaris, (*another*) Nergalsharezer, Rabmag, and all [*the*] other princes of the king of Babylon. (*and all the leaders, or all the officers, of the king of Babylon entered, and sat at the Middle Gate, yea, Nergalsharezer; Samgarnebo, Sarsechim, Rabsaris, another Nergalsharezer; Rabmag, and all the other officers of the king of Babylon.*)

⁴ And when Zedekiah, the king of Judah, and all the men warriors had seen them, they fled, and went out by night from the city, by the way of the garden of the king, and by the gate that was betwixt (*the*) two walls; and they went out to the way of (*the*) desert.

⁵ Forsooth the host of Chaldees pursued them, and they took Zedekiah in the field of wilderness of Jericho; and they took him, and brought to Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, in Riblah, which is in the land of Hamath; and *Nebuchadnezzar* spake dooms to him. (*And the Chaldean army pursued them, and they took hold of Zedekiah in the field of the Jericho wilderness; and they took him, and brought him to Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, in Riblah, which is in the land of Hamath; and Nebuchadnezzar passed judgement upon him or and Nebuchadnezzar spoke out his sentence, or his fate.*)

⁶ And the king of Babylon killed the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah, before his eyes; and the king of Babylon (*also*) killed all the noble men of Judah.

⁷ Also he putted out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him in fetters, that he should be led into Babylon. (*And he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him with fetters, so that he could be led to Babylon.*)

⁸ And [*the*] Chaldees burnt with fire the house of the king (*or And the Chaldeans burned down the palace*), and the house(s) of the common people, and destroyed the wall of Jerusalem.

⁹ And Nebuzaradan, the master of knights, translated into Babylon the residues of the people, that dwelled in the city, and the fleers-away, that had fled over to him, and the superfluous men of the common people, that were left. (*And Nebuzaradan, the captain of the guard, carried away captive to Babylon the rest of the people, who lived in the city, and the fleers-away, who had fled over to him, and the rest of the common people, who were left there.*)

¹⁰ And Nebuzaradan, the master of knights, left in the land of Judah, of the people of poor men, and gave to them vineries and cisterns in that day. (*But Nebuzaradan,*

the captain of the guard, left some of the poor people in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and cisterns on that day.)

¹¹ Forsooth Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, had commanded of Jeremy to Nebuzaradan, master of the chivalry, and said, *(And Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, gave custody of Jeremiah to Nebuzaradan, the captain of the guard, and said,)*

¹² Take thou him, and set thine eyes on him, and do thou nothing of evil to him; but as he will, so do thou to him, *(or but whatever he desireth, do thou for him).*

¹³ Therefore Nebuzaradan, the prince of the chivalry, *(or And so Nebuzaradan, the captain of the guard),* sent Nebushazban, and Rabsaris, and Nergalsharezer, and Rabmag, and all the principal men of the king of Babylon,

¹⁴ sent, and took Jeremy from the porch of the prison, and *they* betook him to Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam, son of Shaphan, that he should enter into the house, and dwell among the people. *(yea, he sent them, and they took Jeremiah from the courtyard of the prison, and they delivered him to Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, so that he could go to his house, and live among the people.)*

¹⁵ Forsooth the word of the Lord was made to Jeremy, when he was closed in the porch of the prison, and said, *(And the word of the Lord had come to Jeremiah, when he was enclosed in the courtyard of the prison, and said,)*

¹⁶ Go thou, and say to Ebedmelech *(the)* Ethiopian, and speak thou, The Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things, Lo! I shall bring my words on this city into evil, and not into good; and those shall be in thy sight in that day. *(Go thou, and speak to Ebedmelech the Ethiopian, and say thou, The Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, saith these things, Behold! I shall bring to pass my words upon this city, for evil, and not for good, and it shall happen before thine eyes on that day.)*

¹⁷ And I shall deliver thee in that day, saith the Lord, and thou shalt not be betaken into the hands of *[the]* men, which thou darest; *(And I shall rescue thee on that day, saith the Lord, and thou shalt not be delivered into the hands of the people, whom thou fearest;)*

¹⁸ but I delivering shall deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall down by *(the)* sword; but thy soul shall be into health to thee *(or but thy soul shall be saved for thee),* for thou haddest trust in me, saith the Lord.

CHAPTER 40

¹ The word that was made of the Lord to Jeremy, after that he was delivered of Nebuzaradan, master of the chivalry, from Ramah, when he took him bound with chains, in the midst of all men that passed from Jerusalem, and from Judah, and were led into Babylon. *(The word of the Lord that was made to Jeremiah, after that Nebuzaradan, the captain of the guard, had let him go from Ramah, where he had taken him bound with chains, in the midst of all those who were carried away captive from Jerusalem, and from Judah, and were being led captive to Babylon.)*

² Therefore the prince of the chivalry took Jeremy, and said to him, Thy Lord God spake this evil on this place, *(And so the captain of the guard took Jeremiah aside, and said to him, The Lord thy God spoke evil against this place,)*

³ and the Lord hath brought *(it in),* and hath done *(it),* as he spake; for ye sinned to the Lord, and heard not the voice of him, and this word is done to you. *(and now the Lord hath brought it to be, and hath done just as he said he would do; for ye all have sinned against the Lord, and did not listen to his voice, and so all of this hath come upon you.)*

⁴ Now therefore lo! I have released thee today from the chains that be in thine hands, *(or And so now behold! I release thee today from the chains that be upon thy*

hands); if it pleaseth thee to come with me into Babylon, come thou, and I shall set mine eyes on thee; soothly if it displeaseth thee to come with me into Babylon, sit thou here; lo! all the land is in thy sight, that that thou choosest, and whither it pleaseth thee to go, thither go thou,

⁵ and do not thou come with me. But dwell thou with Gedaliah, son of Ahikam, son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon made sovereign to the cities of Judah; therefore dwell thou with him in the midst of the people, either go thou, whither ever it pleaseth thee to go. And the master of *[the]* chivalry gave to him meats, and gifts, and let go him. *(and do not thou feel compelled to come with me. Yea, stay thou with Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made the ruler over the cities of Judah; and so either stay thou with him in the midst of the people, or go thou, wherever it pleaseth thee to go. And the captain of the guard gave him food, and gifts, and let him go.)*

⁶ Forsooth Jeremy came to Gedaliah, son of Ahikam, in Mizpah, and dwelled with him *(or and stayed with him)*, in the midst of the people that was left in the land.

⁷ And when all princes of the host had heard, that were scattered by countries, they and the fellows of them, that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah sovereign of the land, the son of Ahikam, and that he had betaken to Gedaliah men, and women, and little children, and of *[the]* poor men of the land, that were not translated into Babylon, *(And when all the leaders of the army, who were scattered in the countryside, yea, they and their fellows, had heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam, the ruler of the land, and that he had delivered to Gedaliah the men, and the women, and the little children, of the poor of the land, who were not carried away captive to Babylon,)*

⁸ they came to Gedaliah, in Mizpah; and Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan, the son of Kareah, and Jonathan, *(or that is, Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan, and Jonathan, the sons of Kareah)*, and Seraiah, the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai, that were of *(the)* Netophathites, and Jezaniah, the son of *(a)* Maachathite; both they and their men *came to Gedaliah*.

⁹ And Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam, son of Shaphan, swore to them, and to the fellows of them, and said, Do not ye dread to serve *[the]* Chaldees; but dwell ye in the land, and serve ye the king of Babylon, and it shall be well to you. *(And Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, swore to them, and to their fellows, and said, Do not ye fear to serve the Chaldeans; but live ye in the land, and serve ye the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.)*

¹⁰ Lo! I dwell in Mizpah, for to answer to the commandment of *[the]* Chaldees, that be sent to us; forsooth gather ye vintage, and ripe corn, and oil, and keep ye in your vessels, and dwell ye in your cities which ye hold. *(Behold! I must stay in Mizpah, in order to answer to the commandment of the Chaldeans, who be sent to us; but ye can gather the vintage, and the ripe corn, and the oil, and keep ye them in your vessels, and live ye in your cities which ye have taken, (or occupied).)*

¹¹ But also all the Jews, that were in Moab, and in the hosts of Ammon, and in Idumea, and in all the countries, when it is heard, that the king of Babylon had given residues, *either remnants*, in Judah, and that he had made sovereign on them Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam, son of Shaphan, *(And all the Jews, who were in Moab, and in the land of Ammon, and in Edom, and in all the other countries, when they had heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant in Judah, and that he had made Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, their ruler,)*

¹² soothly all *[the]* Jews turned again from all *[the]* places, to which they had fled; and they came into the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, in Mizpah, and gathered wine and

ripe corn full much. *(truly all the Jews returned from all the places, to which they had fled; and they came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, in Mizpah, and gathered a great deal of wine and ripe corn.)*

¹³ Forsooth Johanan, the son of Kareah, and all the princes of the host, that were scattered in the countries, came to Gedaliah in Mizpah, *(And Johanan, the son of Kareah, and all the leaders, or all the officers, of the army, who were scattered in the countryside, came to Gedaliah in Mizpah,)*

¹⁴ and said to him, Know thou, that Baalis, king of the sons of Ammon, hath sent Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, to smite thy life. And Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam, believed not to them. *(and said to him, Know thou, that Baalis, the king of the Ammonites, hath sent Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, to strike down thy life. But Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam, did not believe them.)*

¹⁵ Forsooth Johanan, the son of Kareah, said to Gedaliah asides half in Mizpah, and spake, I shall go, and slay Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, while no man knoweth, lest he slay thy life, and all the Jews be scattered, that be gathered to thee, and the remnants of Judah shall perish. *(Then Johanan, the son of Kareah, took Gedaliah aside in Mizpah, and said, I shall go, and kill Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, while no one knoweth it, lest he kill thee, and then all the Jews be scattered, who now be gathered to thee, and so the remnant of Judah shall perish.)*

¹⁶ And Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam, said to Johanan, the son of Kareah, Do not thou do this word, for thou speakest false of Ishmael. *(But Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam, said to Johanan, the son of Kareah, Do not thou do this thing, for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.)*

CHAPTER 41

¹ And it was done in the seventh month, Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, son of Elishama, of the king's seed, and the principal men of the king, and ten men with him, came to Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam, in Mizpah; and they ate there loaves together in Mizpah. *(And it was done in the seventh month, that Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the king's descendants, and some of the king's principal men, (or some of his leaders), that is, the ten men who were with him, came to Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam, in Mizpah; and they ate bread, (or a meal), together there in Mizpah.)*

² Forsooth Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, rose up, and killed with sword Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam, son of Shaphan; and they killed him, whom the king of Babylon had made sovereign of the land. *(And then Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men who were with him, rose up, and killed with the sword Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan; yea, they killed him, whom the king of Babylon had made the ruler of the land.)*

³ Also Ishmael killed all the Jews, that were with Gedaliah in Mizpah, and the Chaldees, that were found there, and the men warriors. *(Ishmael also killed all the Jews, who were with Gedaliah in Mizpah, and the Chaldeans, who were found there, and the warriors.)*

⁴ Forsooth in the second day *(or And on the second day)*, after that he had slain Gedaliah, *(but)* while no man knew *(it)* yet,

⁵ fourscore men with shaven beards, and rent clothes, and pale men, came from Shechem, and from Shiloh, and from Samaria; and they had gifts and incense in the hand, for to offer in the house of the Lord. *(eighty men with shaved beards, and torn clothes, and pale from cutting themselves, came from Shechem, and from Shiloh, and*

from Samaria; and they had gifts and incense in their hands, to offer in the House of the Lord.)

⁶ Therefore Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, went out of Mizpah into the meeting of them; and he went going and weeping (*or weeping as he went*). Soothly when he had met them, he said to them, Come ye to Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam;

⁷ and when they were come to the midst of the city, Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, killed them about the midst of the pit, he and the men that were with him. (*and when they were come into the midst of the city, Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, and the men who were with him, killed them there, and threw them into the midst of the pit.*)

⁸ But ten men were found among them, that said to Ishmael, Do not thou slay us, for we have treasure(s) of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey, in the field. And he ceased, and killed not them with their brethren. (*But ten men were found among them, who said to Ishmael, Do not thou kill us, for we have treasures of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey, in the field. And so he ceased, and did not kill them with their kinsmen.*)

⁹ Forsooth the pit into which Ishmael casted forth all the carrions of [*the*] men, which he killed for Gedaliah, is that pit, which king Asa made for Baasha, the king of Israel; Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, filled that pit with slain men. (*And the pit into which Ishmael cast forth all the dead bodies of the men, whom he had lured to their deaths using the name of Gedaliah, is that pit, which King Asa made for Baasha, the king of Israel; Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, filled that pit with dead men.*)

¹⁰ And Ishmael led (*away as*) prisoners all the remnants of the people, that were in Mizpah, the daughters of the king, and all the people that dwelled in Mizpah, which Nebuzaradan, the prince of [*the*] chivalry, had betaken to keeping to Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam. And Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, took them, and went to pass over to the sons of Ammon. (*And Ishmael led away as prisoners all the remnant of the people who were in Mizpah, that is, the daughters of the king, and all the people who lived in Mizpah, which Nebuzaradan, the captain of the guard, had delivered to Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam. And Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, took them, and left to go over to the Ammonites.*)

¹¹ Forsooth Johanan, the son of Kareah, and all the princes of warriors, that were with him, (*or Now Johanan, the son of Kareah, and all the leaders of the warriors, who were with him*), heard (*of*) all the evil, which Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, had done.

¹² And when they had taken all (*their*) men, they went forth to fight against Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah; and they found him at the many waters, that be in Gibeon.

¹³ And when all the people, that was with Ishmael, had seen Johanan, the son of Kareah, and all the princes of warriors, that were with him, they were glad. (*And when all the people, who were with Ishmael, had seen Johanan, the son of Kareah, and all the leaders of the warriors, who were with him, they were happy.*)

¹⁴ And all the people, whom Ishmael had taken (*prisoner*) in Mizpah, turned again; and it turned again (*or yea, they turned*), and went (*over*) to Johanan, the son of Kareah.

¹⁵ Forsooth Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, fled with eight men from the face of Johanan, and went to the sons of Ammon. (*But Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, fled from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.*)

¹⁶ Therefore Johanan, the son of Kareah, and all the princes of warriors, that were with him, took all the remnants of the common people, which they brought again from Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, *that were* of Mizpah, after that he killed Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam; *he took* strong men to battle, and women, and children, and geldings, which he had brought again from Gibeon. (*And so Johanan, the son of*

Kareah, and all the leaders of the warriors, who were with him, took all the remnant of the common people, who were from Mizpah, whom he had rescued from Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, after that he had killed Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam; yea, he took the strong men of battle, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, and brought them back from Gibeon.)

¹⁷ And they went (*on their way*), and sat being pilgrims in Chimham (*for a time*), which is beside Bethlehem, (*before*) that they should go, and enter into Egypt, from the face of Chaldees (*or to escape from the Chaldeans*);

¹⁸ for they dreaded those *Chaldees*, for Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, had slain Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam, whom the king Nebuchadnezzar had made sovereign in the land of Judah. (*for they feared those Chaldeans, for Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, had killed Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam, whom King Nebuchadnezzar had made the ruler of the land of Judah.*)

CHAPTER 42

¹ And all the princes of (*the*) warriors nighed, and Johanan, the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah, the son of Hoshaiiah, and the residue common people, from a little man unto a great man. (*And all the leaders of the warriors, including Johanan, the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah, the son of Hoshaiiah, along with the common people, from a little man unto a great man, came to the prophet Jeremiah.*)

² And they said to Jeremy, the prophet, Our prayer fall in thy sight, and pray thou for us to thy Lord God, for all these remnants; for we be left a few of many, as thine eyes behold us; (*And they said to the prophet Jeremiah, May our prayer come before thee, and thou pray for us to the Lord thy God, yea, for all these remnants; for we who be left be but a few of many, as thine eyes do see;*)

³ and thy Lord God tell to us the way, by which we shall go, and the word which we shall do. (*and the Lord thy God tell us the way, by which we shall go, and everything that we should do.*)

⁴ Forsooth Jeremy, the prophet, said to them, I have heard (*you*); lo! I pray to our Lord God, by your words, (*or behold! I shall pray to the Lord your God, with your words*); I shall show to you each word, whatever word *the Lord* shall answer to me, neither I shall hide anything from you.

⁵ And they said to Jeremy, The Lord be (*a*) witness of truth and of faith betwixt us; if not by each word, in which thy Lord God shall send thee to us, so we shall do, (*And they said to Jeremiah, May the Lord be a true and faithful witness against us, if we do not do each command, which the Lord thy God shall give to thee, for us,*)

⁶ whether it be good either evil. We shall obey to the voice of our Lord God, to whom we send thee, that it be well to us, when we have heard the voice of our Lord God. (*whether it be good or evil. We shall obey the voice of the Lord our God, to whom we send thee, so that it may be well with us, when we have heard the voice of the Lord our God.*)

⁷ Forsooth when ten days were [*ful*] filled, the word of the Lord was made to Jeremy.

⁸ And he called Johanan, the son of Kareah, and all the princes of warriors, that were with him, (*or and all the leaders of the warriors, who were with him*), and all the people from the least unto the most;

⁹ and he said to them, The Lord God of Israel saith these things, to whom ye sent me, that I should meekly set forth your prayers in his sight.

¹⁰ If ye rest, and dwell in this land, I shall build you, and I shall not destroy; I shall plant, and I shall not draw out; for now I am pleased on the evil which I did to you. (*If ye rest, and live in this land, I shall build you, and I shall not destroy you; I shall*

plant you, and I shall not draw you out; for now I repent for the evil which I have done to you.)

¹¹ Do not ye dread of the face of the king of Babylon, whom ye *that be* fearful, dread; do not ye dread him, saith the Lord, for I am with you, to make you safe, and to deliver [you] from his hand. (*Do not ye fear the king of Babylon, whom ye who be fearful, do fear; do not ye fear him, saith the Lord, for I am with you, to make you safe, and to deliver you out of his hands.*)

¹² And I shall give mercies to you, and I shall have mercy on you, and I shall make you dwell in your land (*or and I shall help you to live in your own land*).

¹³ Forsooth if ye say, We shall not dwell in this land, neither we shall hear the voice of our Lord God, (*But if ye say, We shall not live in this land, nor shall we listen to the voice of the Lord our God,*)

¹⁴ and say, Nay, but we shall go to the land of Egypt, where we shall not see battle, and shall not hear the noise, *either sound*, of trump, and we shall not suffer hunger, and there we shall dwell; (*and say, No! but we shall go to the land of Egypt, where we shall not see battle, and shall not hear the sound of the trumpet, and we shall not suffer hunger, and we shall live there;*)

¹⁵ for this thing, ye remnants of Judah, hear now the word of the Lord. The Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things, If ye set your face, for to enter into Egypt, and if ye enter, to dwell there, (*or If ye set your face, to enter into Egypt, and if ye go, to live there,*)

¹⁶ the sword which ye dread shall take you there in the land of Egypt, and the hunger for which ye be anguished shall cleave to you in Egypt; and there ye shall die (*or and ye shall die there*).

¹⁷ And all the men that setted their face, to enter into Egypt, and to dwell there, shall die by sword, and hunger, and pestilence; no man of them shall dwell still, neither shall escape from the face of [the] evil, which I shall bring on them. (*And all those who set their face, to enter into Egypt, and to live there, shall die by the sword, and hunger, and pestilence; not one of them shall still remain, nor shall escape from the face of the evil, which I shall bring upon them.*)

¹⁸ For why the Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things, As my strong vengeance and mine indignation is welled together on the dwellers of Jerusalem, so mine indignation shall be welled together on you, when ye have entered into Egypt; and ye shall be into swearing, and into wondering, and into cursing, and into shame; and ye shall no more see this place. (*For the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, saith these things, As my strong vengeance and my indignation is welled together upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so my indignation shall be welled together upon you, when ye have entered into Egypt; and ye shall be into swearing, and into wondering, and into cursing, and into shame; and ye shall no longer see this place.*)

¹⁹ The word of the Lord is on you, ye remnants of Judah; do not ye enter into Egypt; ye (*that be*) witting shall know, that I have witnessed (*against that*) to you today; (*This word of the Lord is for you, ye remnant of Judah; do not ye enter into Egypt; ye who be witting, or who understand, now know, that I have witnessed against that to you today;*)

²⁰ for ye have deceived your souls, for ye sent me to your Lord God, and said, Pray thou for us to our Lord God, and by all things whatever things our Lord [God] shall say to thee, so tell thou to us, and we shall do. (*for ye have deceived your own souls, when ye sent me to the Lord your God, and said, Pray thou for us to the Lord our God, and everything that the Lord our God shall say to thee, tell thou to us, and we shall do it.*)

²¹ And I told to you today, and ye heard not the voice of your Lord God, on all things for which he sent me to you. *(And so I told it to you today, but ye have not listened to, or obeyed, the voice of the Lord your God, regarding anything for which he hath sent me to you.)*

²² Now therefore, ye *(that be)* witting shall know, for ye shall die by sword, and hunger, and pestilence, in the place to which ye would enter, to dwell there. *(And so, ye who be witting now know, or understand, that ye shall die by the sword, and hunger, and pestilence, in the place where ye would go, to live there.)*

CHAPTER 43

¹ Forsooth it was done, when Jeremy, speaking to the people, had *[ful]* filled all the words of the Lord God of them, for which the Lord God of them sent him to them, *(yea)*, all these words, *(And it was done, when Jeremiah, speaking to the people, had finished telling all the words of the Lord their God, for which the Lord their God had sent him to them, yea, all these words,)*

² Azariah, the son of Hoshaiiah, said, and Johanan, the son of Kareah, and all *(the)* proud men, saying to Jeremy, Thou speakest leasing; our Lord God sent not thee, and said, Enter ye not into Egypt, to dwell there; *(then Azariah, the son of Hoshaiiah, and Johanan, the son of Kareah, and all the other proud men, speaking to Jeremiah, said, Thou speakest lies; the Lord our God sent thee not to say, Go ye not into Egypt, to live there;)*

³ but Baruch, the son of Neriah, stirreth thee against us, that he betake us in the hands of Chaldees, that he slay us, and make to be led over into Babylon. *(but Baruch, the son of Neriah, stirreth thee against us, so that he can deliver us into the hands of the Chaldeans, so that they can kill us, or can make us to be led over captive to Babylon.)*

⁴ And Johanan, the son of Kareah, and all the princes of warriors, and all the people, heard not the voice of the Lord, that they dwell in the land of Judah. *(And so Johanan, the son of Kareah, and all the leaders of the warriors, and all the people, did not obey the voice of the Lord, that they should remain in the land of Judah.)*

⁵ But Johanan, the son of Kareah, and all the princes of warriors, took all of the remnants of Judah, that turned again from all folks, to which they were scattered before, that they should dwell in the land of Judah; *(But Johanan, the son of Kareah, and all the leaders of the warriors, took all the remnant of Judah, who returned from all the nations, to which they were scattered before, so that they could live in the land of Judah;)*

⁶ they took men, and women, and little children, and the daughters of the king, and each person, whom Nebuzaradan, the prince of *[the]* chivalry, had left with Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam, son of Shaphan. And they took Jeremy, the prophet, and Baruch, the son of Neriah, *(yea, they took the men, and the women, and the little children, and the king's daughters, and each person, whom Nebuzaradan, the captain of the guard, had left with Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam, son of Shaphan. And they took the prophet Jeremiah, and Baruch, the son of Neriah,)*

⁷ and they entered into the land of Egypt; for they obeyed not to the voice of the Lord *(or for they did not obey the voice of the Lord)*, and they came unto Tahpanhes.

⁸ And the word of the Lord was made to Jeremy in Tahpanhes, and said,

⁹ Take in thine hand great stones, and hide thou those in a den, which is under the wall of tilestone, in the gate of the house of Pharaoh, in Tahpanhes, while all the Jews see it. *(Take some great stones in thy hands, and hide thou them in the clay, which is under the wall made out of tilestone, or out of bricks, at the gate of the house of Pharaoh, in Tahpanhes, and let the people of Judah, or the Jews, see thee do it.)*

¹⁰ And thou shalt say to them, The Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things, Lo! I shall send (*for*), and I shall take (*in hand*) Nebuchadnezzar, my servant, the king of Babylon; and I shall set his throne on these stones, which I [*have*] hid; and he shall set his seat on those stones(*or yea, he shall set his throne upon these stones*).

¹¹ And he shall come, and smite the land of Egypt (*and shall strike the land of Egypt*), (*those*) which in(*to*) death into death, and (*those*) which in(*to*) captivity into captivity, and (*those*) which in(*to*) sword into sword.

¹² And he shall kindle (*a*) fire in the temples of [*the*] gods of Egypt, and he shall burn those temples, and shall lead them prisoners, (*that is, he shall carry off the gods of those temples as prey*); and the land of Egypt shall be wrapped, as a shepherd is wrapped in his mantle; and he shall go out from thence in peace.

¹³ And he shall all-break the images of the house of the sun, that be in the land of Egypt; and he shall burn in fire the temples of the gods of Egypt. (*And he shall all-break the idols of Bethshemesh, that be in the land of Egypt; and he shall burn down the temples of the gods of Egypt.*)

CHAPTER 44

¹ The word that was made to Jeremy, and to all the Jews, that dwelled in the land of Egypt (*or who lived in the land of Egypt*), dwelling in Migdol, and in Tahpanhes, and in Memphis, and in the land of Pathros, and said,

² The Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things, Ye saw all this evil, which I brought (*in*) on Jerusalem, and on all the cities of Judah; and lo! those be forsaken today, and no dweller is in them, (*or and behold! they be deserted now, and no one is living there*);

³ for the malice which they did, to stir me to wrathfulness, and that they went, and made sacrifice, and worshipped alien gods, which they knew not, both ye, and they, and your fathers. (*for the malice which they did, to stir me to anger, and that they went, and made sacrifice, and worshipped strange, or foreign, gods, which they knew not, neither ye, nor they, nor your fathers.*)

⁴ And I sent to you all my servants (*the*) prophets; and I rose by night, and sent, and said, Do not ye do the word of such abomination, (*or and I rose up at night, and sent, and said, Do not ye do such abominable things*).

⁵ And they heard not, neither bowed down their ear, that they shall be converted from their evils, and should not make sacrifice to alien gods. (*But they did not listen, nor bowed down their ear; so that they would be turned from their evil doings, and would not make sacrifice to strange, or foreign, gods.*)

⁶ And mine indignation and my strong vengeance is welled together, and is kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they be turned into wilderness, and wasteness, by this day. (*And my indignation and my strong vengeance was poured out, and was kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they were turned into wilderness, and waste, as they be today.*)

⁷ And now the Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things, Why do ye this great evil against your souls, that a man of you perish and a woman, a little child and (*a*) sucking, (*or so that a man and a woman, and a little child and a suckling, all perish from among you*), from the midst of Judah, (*and*) neither any residue thing (*shall*) be left in you,

⁸ that stir me to wrath by the works of your hands, in making sacrifice to alien gods in the land of Egypt, into which ye entered, that ye dwell there, and that ye perish, and be into cursing, and into shame to all the folks of earth? (*and that ye stir me to anger by the works of your hands, in making sacrifice to strange, or to foreign, gods in*

the land of Egypt, into which ye have entered, so that ye live there, but where ye shall also perish, and shall be into cursing, and into shame to all the nations of the earth?)

⁹ Whether ye have forgotten the evils of your fathers, and the evils of the kings of Judah, and the evils of their wives, and your evils, and the evils of your wives, which they did in the land of Judah, and in the countries of Jerusalem? *(or and in the streets of Jerusalem?)*

¹⁰ They be not cleansed unto this day, and they dreaded not, and they went not in the law of the Lord, and in my behests, which I gave before you, and before your fathers. *(They be not cleansed unto this day, and they do not fear or and they do not show reverence, and they do not walk in the Law of the Lord, and in my commands, which I set before you, and before your fathers.)*

¹¹ Therefore the Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things, Lo! I shall set my face in you into evil, and I shall lose all Judah, *(And so the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, saith these things, Behold! I shall set my face against you for evil, and I shall destroy all of Judah,)*

¹² and I shall take the remnants of Judah, that setted their faces, to go into the land of Egypt, and to dwell there; and *(they)* all shall be wasted in the land of Egypt, they shall fall down by sword, and shall be wasted in hunger *(or and shall be wasted by hunger)*, from the least unto the most, *(yea)*, they shall die by sword and *(by)* hunger, and *(they)* shall be into swearing, and into miracle, *or wonder*, and into cursing, and into shame.

¹³ And I shall visit on the dwellers of Egypt, as I visited on Jerusalem, in sword, and in hunger, and in pestilence. *(And I shall punish those who live in Egypt, like I have punished those who be in Jerusalem, with the sword, and with hunger, and with pestilence.)*

¹⁴ And none shall be, that shall escape, and be *[the]* residue of the remnants of *(the)* Jews, that go to be pilgrims in the land of Egypt, and to turn again to the land of Judah, to which they raise *[up]* their souls, that they turn again, and dwell there; they shall not turn again thither, no but they that fled. *(And none of the remnants of the Jews, who went down to the land of Egypt as visitors, shall escape, and return to the land of Judah, to which they raise up their souls, that they should return, and live there; yea, they shall not return there, no but only the few who have already fled there.)*

¹⁵ Forsooth all men answered to Jeremy, and knew, that their wives made sacrifice to alien gods, and all *[the]* women, of which a great multitude stood, and all the people of dwellers in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, and said, *(But all the men, who knew that their wives made sacrifice to strange, or to foreign, gods, and all the women, of whom stood a great multitude, and all the people of those who lived in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered to Jeremiah, and said,)*

¹⁶ We shall not hear of thee the word which thou speakest to us in the name of our Lord God, *(We shall not listen to the word which thou speakest to us in the name of the Lord our God,)*

¹⁷ but we doing shall do each word that shall go out of our mouth, that we make sacrifice to the queen of heaven, and that we offer to it moist sacrifices, as we did, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem; and we were *[full-]*filled with loaves, and it was well to us, and we saw none evil. *(but we doing shall keep each promise that went out of our mouths, that we make sacrifice to the queen of heaven, and that we offer wine offerings to her, like we used to do, yea, we, and our fathers, and our kings, and our princes, or our leaders, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem; for then we were filled full with loaves, and it was well with us, and we saw no evil.)*

¹⁸ But from that time, in which we ceased to make sacrifice to the queen of heaven, and to offer to it moist sacrifices, we had need to all things, and we were wasted by sword and hunger. *(But from the time, in which we ceased to make sacrifice to the queen of heaven, and to offer wine offerings to her, we had need for everything, and we were wasted by the sword and by hunger.)*

¹⁹ That if we make sacrifice to the queen of heaven, and offer to it moist sacrifices, whether without our husbands *(knowing it)* we made to it cakes, to worship it, and loaves to be offered? *(And the women said, And when we made sacrifice to the queen of heaven, and offered wine offerings to her, did we make the cakes for her, to worship her, and were the wine offerings offered, without our husbands knowing about it? No!)*

²⁰ And Jeremy said to all the people, against the men, and against the women, and against all the people, that answered to him the word, and he said, *(And Jeremiah replied to all the people, yea, to the men, and the women, and all the people, who had answered this to him, and he said,)*

²¹ Whether not the sacrifices which ye sacrificed in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers, your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land, *stirred God to vengeance?* The Lord had mind on these things, and it ascended on his heart; *(Did the sacrifices which ye sacrificed in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers, and your kings, and your princes, or your leaders, and the people of the land, stir God to vengeance? Yea, the Lord remembered these things, and it ascended upon his heart;)*

²² and the Lord might no more bear *(it)*, for the malice of your studies, and for the abominations which ye did. And your land is made into desolation, and into wondering, and into curse, for no dweller is, as this day is. *(and the Lord could no longer bear it, for the malice of your deeds, and for the abominations which ye did. And so your land was made into desolation, and into wondering, and into cursing, where no one liveth, as it is this day.)*

²³ Therefore for ye made sacrifice to idols, and sinned to the Lord, and heard not the voice of the Lord, and went not in the law, and in the commandments, and in the witnesses of him, therefore these evils befell to you, as this day is. *(And so for ye made sacrifice to idols, and sinned against the Lord, and did not listen to, or obey, the voice of the Lord, and went not in the Law, and in the commandments, and in his testimonies, so these evils befell to you, as it is this day.)*

²⁴ Forsooth Jeremy said to all the people, and to all the women, All Judah, that be in the land of Egypt, hear ye the word of the Lord. *(And Jeremiah said to all the people, and especially to all the women, All Judah, who be in the land of Egypt, hear ye the word of the Lord.)*

²⁵ The Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things, and speaketh, Ye and your wives spake with your mouth(s), and *[ful]* filled with your hands, and said, Make we our vows which we vowed, that we make sacrifice to the queen of heaven, and offer to it moist sacrifices; ye *[ful]* filled your vows, and did those in work. *(The Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, speaketh these things, and saith, Ye and your wives spoke with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hands, and said, Let us keep our vows which we vowed, that we make sacrifice to the queen of heaven, and offer wine offerings to her; and so ye have fulfilled your vows, and have accomplished them.)*

²⁶ Therefore, all Judah, that dwell in the land of Egypt, hear ye the word of the Lord; Lo! I swore in my great name, saith the Lord, that my name shall no more be called *(on)* by the mouth of each man Jew, saying, The Lord God liveth, in all the land of Egypt. *(And so, all Judah, who live in the land of Egypt, hear ye the word of the Lord; Behold! I swore by my great name, saith the Lord, that my name shall no longer*

be called on by the mouth of any Jew, saying, As the Lord God liveth, in all the land of Egypt.)

²⁷ Lo! I shall wake on them into evil, and not into good; and all the men of Judah, that be in the land of Egypt, shall be wasted, by sword and hunger, till they be wasted utterly. *(Behold! I shall keep watch, to bring in evil upon thee, and not good; and all those of Judah, who be in the land of Egypt, shall be wasted, by the sword and by hunger, until they be utterly destroyed.)*

²⁸ And a few men that fled the sword, shall turn again from the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnants of Judah, of them that enter(ed) into the land of Egypt, to dwell there, shall know, whose word shall be [ful] filled, mine either theirs. *(And a few who fled the sword, shall return from the land of Egypt to the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah, of those who went to the land of Egypt, to live there, shall know, whose word shall be fulfilled, mine or theirs.)*

²⁹ And this shall be a sign to you, saith the Lord, that I shall visit on you in this place, that ye know, that verily my words shall be [ful] filled against you into evil. *(And this shall be a sign to you, saith the Lord, that I shall punish you in this place, so that ye know, that my words shall truly be fulfilled against you for evil.)*

³⁰ The Lord saith these things, Lo! I shall betake Pharaoh(hophra), the king of Egypt, into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life, as I betook Zedekiah, king of Judah, into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, his enemy, and seeking his life. *(The Lord saith these things, Behold! I shall deliver Pharaoh Hophra, the king of Egypt, into the hands of his enemies, and into the hands of those who seek his life, as I delivered Zedekiah, the king of Judah, into the hands of Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, his enemy, who sought to take his life.)*

CHAPTER 45

¹ The word that Jeremy, the prophet, spake to Baruch, the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in the book, of the mouth of Jeremy *(or from the mouth of Jeremiah)*, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim, the son of Josiah, king of Judah, and said,

² The Lord God of Israel saith these things to thee, Baruch.

³ Thou saidest, Woe to me *(a)* wretch, for the Lord *(hath)* increased sorrow to my sorrow; I travailed in my wailing, and I found not rest, *(or I laboured in my wailing or I am wearied from my wailing, and I could not find any rest).*

⁴ The Lord saith these things, Thus thou shalt say to him, Lo! I destroy them, which I builded, and I draw out them, which I planted, and all this land. *(The Lord saith these things, Thou shalt say this to him, Behold! I destroy those, whom I built up, and I draw out those, whom I planted, yea, even the entire earth.)*

⁵ And seekest thou great things to thee? do not thou seek, for lo! I shall bring evil on each man, saith the Lord, and I shall give to thee thy life into health, in all places, to which ever places thou shalt go. *(And seekest thou great things for thyself? do not thou seek them, for behold! I shall bring in evil upon each person, saith the Lord, but at least I shall save thy life for thee, in every place, wherever thou shalt go. (That I shall do for thee).)*

CHAPTER 46

¹ The word of the Lord, that was made to Jeremy, the prophet, against heathen men; *(The word of the Lord, that was made to the prophet Jeremiah, against the heathen or about the nations;)*

² to Egypt, against the host of Pharaohnecho, king of Egypt, that was beside the flood [of] Euphrates, in Carchemish, whom Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, smote,

in the fourth year of Jehoiakim, son of Josiah, king of Judah. (*about Egypt, concerning the army of Pharaoh Necho, the king of Egypt, who was by the Euphrates River, in Carchemish, whom Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, struck, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim, the son of Josiah, the king of Judah.*)

³ Make ye ready shield and target, and go ye forth to battle.

⁴ Join ye horses, and ascend, ye knights; stand ye in helmets, polish ye spears, clothe ye you in habergeons. (*Join ye up the horses, and ye horsemen go upon them; stand ye in helmets, polish ye the spears, clothe ye yourselves with breastplates.*)

⁵ What therefore? I saw them dreadful, *either afear'd*, and turning the(*ir*) backs, the strong men of them (*be*) slain; and they fled swiftly, and beheld not; dread was on each side, saith the Lord. (*But what did I see? I saw them fearful, or afraid, and turning their backs, for their strong men be killed; and the rest swiftly fled away, and beheld not; fear was on all sides, saith the Lord.*)

⁶ A swift man shall not flee, and a strong man guess not himself to be saved; at the north, beside the flood [*of*] Euphrates, they were overcome, and fell down. (*But the swift shall not be able to flee away, and the strong shall not be able to save themselves; in the north, by the Euphrates River, they were overcome, and fell down.*)

⁷ Who is this, that ascendeth as a flood, and his swells waxed great as of floods? (*Who is this, who goeth up like a flood, yea, like a river overflowing its banks?*)

⁸ Egypt ascended at the likeness of a flood, and his waves shall be moved as [*the*] floods; and it shall say, I shall ascend, and cover the earth; I shall lose the city, and (*the*) dwellers thereof. (*It is Egypt that goeth up like a flood, yea, like a river overflowing its banks; and it shall say, I shall rise, and cover the earth; I shall destroy the city, and its inhabitants.*)

⁹ Ascend ye upon horses, and make ye full out joy in chariots, (*or Go ye upon horses, and rejoice, or shout, ye in the chariots*); and strong men, come forth, Ethiopia and Libya, holding shield, and Lydia, taking and shooting arrows.

¹⁰ Forsooth that day of the Lord God of hosts is a day of vengeance, that he take vengeance of his enemies; the sword shall devour, and shall be [*full-*]filled, and shall greatly be filled with the blood of them; for why the slain sacrifice of the Lord of hosts is in the land of the north, beside the flood [*of*] Euphrates. (*For that day of the Lord God of hosts is a day of vengeance, that he take vengeance on his enemies; the sword shall devour, and shall be filled full, yea, it shall be greatly filled with their blood; for the slain sacrifice of the Lord of hosts is in the land of the north, by the Euphrates River.*)

¹¹ Thou virgin, the daughter of Egypt, go up into Gilead, and take medicine. In vain thou shalt multiply medicines; health shall not be to thee. (*O virgin, the daughter of Egypt, go up into Gilead, and get some medicine. But thou shalt take thy many medicines in vain; for health, or healing, shall not be to thee.*)

¹² Heathen men heard thy shame (*or The heathen heard of thy shame*), and thy yelling filled the earth; for a strong man hurtled against a strong man, and both fell down together.

¹³ The word which the Lord spake to Jeremy, the prophet, on that that Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, was to coming, and to smiting the land of Egypt. (*The word which the Lord spoke to the prophet Jeremiah, when Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, was coming to strike the land of Egypt.*)

¹⁴ Tell ye (*out*) to Egypt, and make ye heard in Migdol, and sound it in Memphis, and say ye in Tahpanhes, Stand thou, and make thee ready, for a sword shall devour those things that be by thy compass (*or for a sword shall devour those things that be all around thee*).

¹⁵ Why hath thy strong man waxed rotten? He stood not, for the Lord underturned him.

¹⁶ He multiplied fallers, and a man fell down to his neighbour; and they shall say, Rise ye, and turn we again to our people, and to the land of our birth, from the face of *(the)* sword of the culver. *(He multiplied the fallen, yea, a man fell upon his neighbour; and they shall say, Rise ye up, and let us return to our people, and to the land of our birth, away from the cruel sword.)*

¹⁷ Call ye the name of Pharaoh, king of Egypt, The time hath brought noise. *(Call ye the name of Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, The man who missed his chance.)*

¹⁸ I live, saith the king, the Lord of hosts is his name; for it shall come as Tabor in hills, and as Carmel in the sea. *(As I live, saith the King, whose name is the Lord of hosts; for he shall come as surely as Tabor is in the hills, and that Carmel is by the sea.)*

¹⁹ Thou dwelleress, the daughter of Egypt, make to thee vessels of passing over; for why Memphis shall be into wilderness, and it shall be forsaken *[and]* uninhabitable. *(O dwelleress, the daughter of Egypt, make ready for thyself vessels for a time of captivity; for Memphis shall be turned into a wilderness, and it shall be deserted, and uninhabited.)*

²⁰ Egypt is a shapely cow calf, and fair *(or and beautiful)*; *(but)* a pricker from the north shall come to it.

²¹ Also the hired men thereof, that lived as calves made fat in the midst thereof, be turned, and fled *(away)* together, and might not stand; for the day of *(the)* slaying of them shall come on them, the time of the visiting of them. *(And its hired men, who lived like calves made fat in its midst, shall turn, and flee away together, and they shall not stand; for the day of their slaughter hath come upon them, the time of their punishment.)*

²² The voice of them shall sound as of brass, for they shall hasten with *(a)* host, and with axes they shall come to it. As men cutting down trees, *(The voice of Egypt shall hiss like a snake, but the enemy shall make haste with their host, and shall come against them with axes. Yea, like men cutting down trees,)*

²³ they cutted down the forest thereof, saith the Lord, which may not be numbered; they be multiplied over locusts, and no number is in them. *(they shall cut down the Egyptians, saith the Lord, like falling the trees in a forest, which cannot be numbered; and the men in this army be multiplied over the locusts, yea, there is no number of them, or yea, they be innumerable.)*

²⁴ The daughter of Egypt is shamed, and betaken into the hand of the people of the north, *(And so the daughter of Egypt shall be shamed, and taken into the hands of the people of the north,)*

²⁵ said the Lord of hosts, God of Israel. Lo! I shall visit on the noise of Alexandria, and on Pharaoh, and on Egypt, and on the gods thereof, and on the kings thereof, and on them that trust in him. *(said the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel. Behold! I shall punish Amon, the god of No or the god of Thebes, and Egypt, and its gods, and its kings, and Pharaoh, and all those who trust in him.)*

²⁶ And I shall give them into the hands of men that seek the life of them *(or And I shall give them into the hands of those who seek their lives)*, and into the hands of Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, and into the hands of his servants; and after these things it shall be inhabited, as in the former days, saith the Lord.

²⁷ And thou, Jacob, my servant, dread thou not, and Israel, dread thou not; for lo! I shall make thee safe from *(a)* far place, and thy seed from the land of his captivity; and Jacob shall turn again, and shall rest, and shall have prosperity, and none shall be, that shall make him afeared. *(And thou, my servant Jacob, fear thou not, O Israel, fear thou not; for behold! I shall bring thee home safe from a far off place, and thy*

descendants from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall rest, and shall have prosperity, and no one shall be, who shall make him afraid.)

²⁸ And Jacob, my servant, do not thou dread, saith the Lord, for I am with thee; for I shall waste all folks, to which I casted thee out; but I shall not waste thee, but I shall chastise thee in doom, and I shall not spare thee as innocent. *(And my servant Jacob, do not thou fear; saith the Lord, for I am with thee; for I shall waste all the nations, to whom I cast thee out; but I shall not destroy thee, but I shall discipline, or correct, thee with justice or in judgement, and I shall not spare thee as innocent.)*

CHAPTER 47

¹ The word of the Lord, that was made to Jeremy, the prophet, against Palestines, before that Pharaoh smote Gaza. *(The word of the Lord, that was made to the prophet Jeremiah, about the Philistines, before that Pharaoh struck Gaza.)*

² The Lord saith these things, Lo! waters shall ascend from the north, and they shall be as a strand (over)flowing, and they shall cover the land, and the fullness thereof, the city, and the dwellers thereof. Men shall cry, and all the dwellers of the land shall yell, *(The Lord saith these things, Behold! the waters shall rise up from the north, and they shall be like an overflowing river; and they shall cover the land, and its fullness, and the city, and its inhabitants. People shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall yell.)*

³ for the noise of boast of armed men, and of warriors of him, and for moving of his carts, and multitude of his wheels. Fathers beheld not sons with aclumsid hands, *(for the sound of the boast of his armed men, and of his warriors, and for the moving of his chariots, and the multitude of his wheels. Fathers, with their hands benumbed, shall not take care of their children,)*

⁴ for the coming of the day in which all Philistines shall be destroyed; and Tyrus shall be destroyed, and Sidon with all their other helps. For the Lord hath destroyed Palestines, the remnants of the isle of Cappadocia. *(for the coming of the day in which all the Philistines shall be destroyed; and Tyre and Sidon shall be destroyed, and all their helpers. Yea, the Lord shall destroy the Philistines, who be the remnant from the island of Caphtor.)*

⁵ Baldness came on Gaza; Ashkelon was still, and the remnants of the valley of them. How long shalt thou fall down, *(Baldness came upon Gaza, Ashkelon was silent, along with the remnants of their valley; how long shalt thou fall down?)*

⁶ O! sword of the Lord, how long shalt thou not rest? *(or O sword of the Lord! how long until thou shalt rest?)* Enter thou into thy sheath, be thou refreshed, and be still.

⁷ How shall it rest, when the Lord commanded to it against Ashkelon, and against the sea coasts thereof, and there [he] hath said to it? *(But how can it rest, when the Lord hath commanded to it against Ashkelon, and against its sea coasts? yea, he hath ordered it upon them.)*

CHAPTER 48

¹ To Moab, the Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things. Woe on Nebo, for it is destroyed, and shamed; Kiriathaim is taken (captive), the strong city is shamed, and trembled. *(About Moab, the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, saith these things. Woe on Nebo, for it is destroyed; Kiriathaim is shamed, and taken captive; Misgab is shamed, and trembleth.)*

² And full out joying is no more in Moab; they thought evil against Heshbon. Come ye, and lose we it from [the] folk. Therefore thou being still, [thou] shalt be stilled, and sword shall follow thee. *(And rejoicing is no longer in Moab; they plotted evil*

against Heshbon. Come ye, and let us destroy them from being a nation. And so thou shalt be silenced, O town of Madmen, yea, the sword shall follow after thee.)

³ A voice of cry(ing) from Horonaim, destroying, and great sorrow.

⁴ Moab is defouled, tell ye [out the] cry to (the) little children thereof. (Moab is defiled, tell ye out the cry of its little children.)

⁵ For a man weeping, ascended with weeping, by the ascending of Luhith; for in the coming down of Horonaim, [the] enemies heard the yelling of (that) sorrow. (For people wept, as they went up by the ascent of Luhith; and on the coming down, or the descent, of Horonaim, their enemies heard their cries of distress.)

⁶ Flee ye, save ye your lives; and ye shall be as brooms in desert. (Flee ye, save ye your lives; and ye shall be like the heath in the wilderness.)

⁷ For that that thou haddest trust in thy strongholds, and in thy treasures, also thou shalt be taken. And Chemosh shall go into passing over, the priests thereof and the princes thereof together. (For that thou haddest trust in thy strongholds, and in thy treasures, thou also shalt be taken. And Chemosh shall go into captivity, its priests and its princes, or its leaders, together.)

⁸ And a robber shall come to each city, and no city shall be saved; and valleys shall perish, and field places shall be destroyed, for the Lord said.

⁹ Give ye the flower of Moab, for it shall go out flowering; and the cities thereof shall be forsaken, and uninhabitable. (Give ye a flower to Moab, for it shall go out flowering; and its cities shall be deserted, and uninhabited.)

¹⁰ He is cursed, that doeth the work of God guilefully; and he is cursed, that forbiddeth his sword from blood. (He is cursed, who doeth the work of God deceitfully; and he is cursed, who forbiddeth his sword from blood.)

¹¹ Moab was plenteous from his young waxing age, and rested in his dregs, neither was shed out from vessel into vessel, and went not into passing over; therefore his taste dwelled in him, and his odour is not changed. (Moab hath lived safe and secure since his youth, and rested on his dregs, or on his lees, yea, he was not poured out from vessel to vessel, nor went into captivity; and so his taste stayed in him, and his odour was not changed.)

¹² Therefore lo! days come, saith the Lord, and I shall send to it ordainers, and arrayers of pottles; and they shall array it, and they shall waste the vessels thereof, and hurtle together the pottles of them. (And so behold! days shall come, saith the Lord, and I shall send him ordainers, and arrayers of bottles, (or of wine jars); and they shall array it, and they shall destroy its vessels, and hurtle together their bottles, (or break their wine jars in pieces).)

¹³ And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of Bethel, in which it had trust. (And Moab shall be shamed by Chemosh, like the house of Israel was shamed by Bethel, in which it had trust.)

¹⁴ How say ye, We be strong, and stalworthy men to fight? (How say ye, We be strong, and stalwart men for the fight?)

¹⁵ Moab is destroyed, and they have burnt the cities thereof, and the chosen young men thereof went down into slaying, saith the king, the Lord of hosts is his name. (Moab is destroyed, and they have burned down its cities, and its chosen young men were killed, saith the King, whose name is the Lord of hosts.)

¹⁶ The perishing of Moab is nigh, that it come, and the evil thereof runneth full swiftly. (The perishing of Moab is near at hand, and its evil runneth very quickly.)

¹⁷ All ye that be in the compass thereof, comfort it; and all ye that know the name thereof, say, How is the strong rod broken, the glorious staff? (All ye who be around

it, comfort it; and all ye who know its name, say, How the strong rod is broken, yea, the glorious staff!)

¹⁸ Thou dwelling of the daughter of Dibon, go down from glory, sit thou in thirst; for the destroyer of Moab shall ascend to thee, and he shall destroy thy strongholds. *(O daughter who liveth in Dibon, go down from thy glory, sit thou in thirst; for the destroyer of Moab shall come to thee, and he shall destroy thy strongholds.)*

¹⁹ Thou dwelling of Aroer, stand in the way, and behold; ask thou him that fleeth, and him that escaped; say thou, What befell? *(O inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way, and look; ask thou him who fleeth, and him who escaped; say thou, What happened?)*

²⁰ Moab is shamed, for he is overcome; yell ye, and cry; tell ye *(out)* in Arnon, that Moab is destroyed.

²¹ And doom is come to the land of the field *(or And judgement hath come to the land of the field, or to the plateau)*, *(yea)*, on Holon, and on Jahazah, and on Mephaath,

²² and on Dibon, and on Nebo, and on the house of Diblathaim *(or and on Bethdiblathaim)*,

²³ and on Kiriathaim, and on Bethgamul, and on Bethmeon,

²⁴ and on Kerioth, and on Bozrah, and on all the cities of the land of Moab, that be far, and that be nigh. *(and on Kerioth, and on Bozrah, and on all the cities in the land of Moab, that be far away, and that be near.)*

²⁵ The horn of Moab is cut away, and the arm thereof is all-broken, saith the Lord.

²⁶ Fill ye him greatly, for he is raised *(up)* against the Lord; and he shall hurtle down the hand of Moab in his spewing, and he also shall be into scorn.

²⁷ For why, Israel, he was into scorn to thee, as if thou haddest found him among thieves; therefore for thy words which thou spakest against him, thou shalt be led *(away as a)* prisoner.

²⁸ Ye dwellers of Moab, forsake cities, and dwell in the stone, and be ye as a culver making nest in the highest mouth of an hole. *(Ye inhabitants of Moab, leave the cities, and live among the stones, and be ye like a dove making her nest in the highest mouth of a hole in the wall of the cliff.)*

²⁹ We have heard the pride of Moab; he is full proud. I know, saith the Lord, the highness thereof, and pride in word, and pride in bearing, and the highness of heart, *(We have heard of the pride of Moab; yea, he is very proud. I know his highness, saith the Lord, and his pride in words, and his pride in bearing, and the highness of his heart,)*

³⁰ and the boast thereof, and that the virtue thereof is not nigh, *either* like it, neither it enforced to do after that that it might. *(and his boasting, and that his virtue, if any, is far from apparent, and that he hath not endeavoured to do what he should do.)*

³¹ Therefore I shall wail on Moab, and I shall cry to all Moab, to the men of the earthen wall, that wail. *(And so I shall wail for Moab, and I shall cry for all of Moab, and I shall wail for the people of Kirheres.)*

³² Of the wailing of Jazer I shall weep to thee, thou vine of Sibmah, *(or O vine of Sibmah, I shall weep for thee more than my wailing for Jazer)*; thy scions passed *(over)* the sea, those came unto the sea of Jazer; a robber fell in on thy ripe corn, and on thy vintage.

³³ Full out joy and gladness is taken away from Carmel, and from the land of Moab, and I have taken away wine from *[the]* pressers; a stamper of *[the]* grape shall not sing a customable merry song. *(Rejoicing and happiness is taken away from the plentiful land, and from the land of Moab, and I have stopped the flow of wine from the winepresses; yea, a stamper of the grapes shall not sing the customary happy song.)*

³⁴ Of the cry of Heshbon unto Elealeh and *(unto)* Jahaz they gave their voice, from Zoar unto Horonaim *(like)* a cow calf of three years; forsooth the waters of Nimrim

shall be full evil. *(The people of Heshbon and of Elealeh cry out, and their voices have gone unto Jahaz, and unto Zoar, and unto Horonaim, and even unto Eglath Shelishiyah; for the waters of Nimrim have become evil, and have all dried up.)*

³⁵ And I shall take away from Moab, saith the Lord, him that offereth in high places, and him that maketh sacrifice to the gods thereof. *(And I shall take away from Moab, saith the Lord, those who offer at the hill shrines, and who make sacrifices to their gods.)*

³⁶ Therefore mine heart shall sound as a pipe of brass to Moab, and mine heart shall give *(the)* sound of pipes to the men of the earthen wall; for it did more than it might, therefore they perished. *(And so my heart shall sound like a brass pipe for Moab, and like funeral pipes for the people of Kirheres; for all their riches have perished.)*

³⁷ For why *(on)* each head shall be baldness, and each beard shall be shaved; in all hands shall be binding together *(or and all hands shall be cut and gouged)*, and an hair-shirt shall be on each back.

³⁸ And all wailing shall be on all the roofs of Moab, and in the streets thereof, for I have all-broken Moab as an unprofitable vessel, saith the Lord. *(And only wailings shall be on all of Moab's rooftops, and in its streets, for I have broken Moab in pieces, like a useless vessel, saith the Lord.)*

³⁹ How is it overcome, and they yelled? how hath Moab cast down the noll, and is shamed? And Moab shall be into scorn, and into ensample to all men in his compass. *(And they shall yell, How it is overcome! how Moab hath cast down its head, and is shamed! And Moab shall be mocked, and made an example to all the people around it.)*

⁴⁰ The Lord saith these things, Lo! as an eagle he shall fly out, and he shall stretch forth his wings to Moab. *(The Lord saith these things, Behold! he shall fly out like an eagle, and he shall stretch out his wings over Moab.)*

⁴¹ Kerioth is taken, and strongholds be taken; and the heart of strong men of Moab shall be in that day, as the heart of a woman travailing of child. *(Yea, Kerioth is taken, and the strongholds be taken; and the hearts of Moab's strong men shall be on that day, like the heart of a woman in labour.)*

⁴² And Moab shall cease to be a people, for it had glory against the Lord. *(And Moab shall cease to be a nation, for it magnified itself against the Lord.)*

⁴³ Dread, and ditch, and snare is on thee, thou dweller of Moab, saith the Lord. *(Terror, and ditch, and trap be waiting for thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the Lord.)*

⁴⁴ He that fleeth from the face of dread, shall fall into a ditch; and they that ascend from the ditch, shall be taken with a snare. For I shall bring on Moab the year of the visitation of them, saith the Lord. *(He who fleeth from the face of terror, shall fall into the ditch; and those who get up out of the ditch, shall be caught in the trap. For I shall bring upon Moab the year of its visitation, that is, its time of punishment, saith the Lord.)*

⁴⁵ Men fleeing from the snare stood in the shadow of Heshbon, for why fire went out of Heshbon, and flame from the midst of Sihon; and *[it]* devoured a part of Moab, and the top of the sons of noise, *(or and it devoured a part of Moab, and the mountaintops of the sons of tumult).*

⁴⁶ Moab, woe to thee; thou people of Chemosh, hast perished, for why thy sons and thy daughters be taken into captivity. *(Moab, woe to thee; thou people of Chemosh have perished, for thy sons and thy daughters be taken into captivity.)*

⁴⁷ And I shall turn *(again)* the captivity of Moab in the last days, saith the Lord. Hitherto be the dooms of Moab. *(But I shall restore the fortunes of Moab in the last days, saith the Lord. Heretofore is the judgement, or the sentence, upon Moab.)*

CHAPTER 49

¹ To the sons *also* of Ammon. The Lord saith these things. Whether no sons be of Israel, either an heir is not to it? why therefore wielded Malcham the heritage of Gad, and the people thereof dwelled in the cities of Gad? *(And about the Ammonites, the Lord saith these things. Did Israel have no children, or hath he not left an heir? and so why did Milcom possess the inheritance of Gad, and his people live in the cities of Gad?)*

² Lo! days come, saith the Lord, and I shall make the gnashing of battle heard on Rabbah of the sons of Ammon; and it shall be destroyed into noise, and the villages thereof shall be burnt with fire, and Israel shall wield his wielders, saith the Lord. *(Behold! days shall come, saith the Lord, and I shall make the gnashing of battle heard in Rabbah of the Ammonites; and it shall be destroyed unto heaps of rubble, and its villages shall be burned down, and then Israel shall overcome his overcomers, saith the Lord.)*

³ Yell, ye Heshbon, for Ai is destroyed; cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, gird you with hair-shirts, wail ye, and compass by hedges; for why Malcham shall be led into passing over, the priests thereof and princes thereof together. *(Yell, ye Heshbon, for Ai is destroyed; cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, gird yourselves with hair-shirts, wail ye, and go around by the hedges; for Milcom shall be led into captivity, together with its priests and its princes, or its leaders.)*

⁴ What hast thou glory in valleys? Thy valleys floated away, thou delicate daughter, that haddest trust in thy treasures, and saidest, Who shall come to me? *(Why hast thou glory over rich valleys? For thy valleys have floated away, thou delicate daughter, ye who haddest trust in thy treasures, and saidest, Who shall come against me?)*

⁵ Lo! I shall bring in dread on thee, saith the Lord God of hosts, God of Israel, of all men that be in thy compass; and ye shall be scattered, each by himself, from your sight, and none shall be, that gather them that flee. *(Behold! I shall bring in terror upon thee, saith the Lord God of hosts, the God of Israel, from all who be around thee; and ye shall be scattered, each person by himself, from your sight, and there shall be no one, who shall gather together them who flee.)*

⁶ And after these things I shall make the fleers and *[the]* prisoners of the sons of Ammon to turn again, saith the Lord. *(And after these things I shall restore the fortunes of the Ammonites, saith the Lord.)*

⁷ To Idumea, the Lord of hosts saith these things. Whether wisdom is no more in Teman? Counsel perished from sons, the wisdom of them is made unprofitable. *(About Edom, the Lord of hosts saith these things. Is wisdom no more in Teman? hath counsel, or good advice, perished from its people? is their wisdom made worthless?)*

⁸ Flee ye, and turn ye the backs; go down into a swallow, ye dwellers of Dedan, for I have brought the perdition of Esau on him, the time of his visitation. *(Flee ye, and turn ye the backs; go down into a hollow, ye inhabitants of Dedan, for I have brought the perdition of Esau upon him, yea, the time of his punishment.)*

⁹ If gatherers of grapes had come *[up]* on thee, they should have left *(at least)* a cluster; if thieves in the night, they should have ravished that that sufficed to them, *(or if thieves in the night, they should have robbed, or taken, only what sufficed for themselves).*

¹⁰ Forsooth I have uncovered Esau, and I have showed the hid things of him, and he may not be able to be hid; his seed is destroyed, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and it shall not be. *(But I have uncovered Esau, and I have shown his hidden things, and he cannot hide himself; his children, or his descendants, be destroyed, and also his kinsmen, and his neighbours, and now he is not.)*

11 Forsake thy fatherless children, and I shall make them to live, and thy widows shall *(have)* hope in me.

12 For the Lord saith these things, Lo! they drinking shall drink, to whom was no doom, that they should drink the cup, *(or Behold! they who were not doomed, that they should drink the cup, even so, they shall still have to drink it)*. And shalt thou be left as innocent? *(No!)* thou shalt not be *(left as)* innocent, but thou drinking shalt *(also)* drink *(of it)*.

13 For I swore by myself, saith the Lord, that Bozrah shall be into wilderness, and into shame, and into forsaking, and into cursing; and all the cities thereof shall be into everlasting wildernesses.

14 I heard an hearing of the Lord, and I am sent *(as)* a messenger to heathen men, *(or I heard a word from the Lord, and I am sent as a messenger to the heathen); (to say)*, Be ye gathered together, and come ye against them, and rise we *(up)* together into battle.

15 For lo! I have given thee *(like)* a little one among heathen men, despicable among men. *(For behold! I make thee little among the heathen, and despised among the people.)*

16 Thy boast, and the pride of thine heart, hath deceived thee, that dwellest in the caves of stone, and enforcest to take *(hold of)* the highness of a little hill; when thou as an eagle hast raised *(up)* thy nest, from thence I shall draw thee down, saith the Lord. *(Thy boast, and the pride of thy heart, have deceived thee, thou who livest in stone caves, and endeavourest to take hold of the highness, or the top, of a little hill; even though thou hast raised up thy nest like an eagle, from there I shall draw thee down, saith the Lord.)*

17 And Idumea shall be forsaken; each man that shall pass by it, shall wonder, and shall hiss on all the wounds thereof; *(And Edom shall be deserted; each person who shall pass by it, shall wonder, and shall hiss at all its wounds;)*

18 as Sodom and Gomorrah is destroyed, and the nigh cities thereof, saith the Lord. A man shall not dwell there, and the son of *(a)* man shall not inhabit it. *(yea, it, and the cities nearby, shall be destroyed, like Sodom and Gomorrah, saith the Lord. No one shall live there, and no one shall inhabit it.)*

19 Lo! as a lion he shall ascend from the pride of Jordan to the strong fairness; for I shall make him run suddenly to it; and who shall be the chosen man whom I shall set before him? For who *is* like to me, and who shall suffer me? and who is this shepherd, that shall against-stand my cheer? *(Behold! like a lion he shall come up from the thickets of the Jordan River to the plentiful pastures; but suddenly I shall make him run away; and then who shall be the chosen one that I shall set before him? For who (is) like me? and who shall dare to challenge me? and who is this shepherd (of the people), who shall stand against me?)*

20 Therefore hear ye the counsel of the Lord, which he took to Edom, and his thoughts, which he thought of the dwellers of Teman. If the little *(ones)* of the flock cast not them down, if they destroy not with them the dwelling of them, *else no man give credence to me. (And so hear ye the counsel, or the advice, of the Lord, which he brought against Edom, and his thoughts, which he thought against the inhabitants of Teman. The little ones of the flock shall be cast down, or carried off, and they shall destroy their dwelling places with them, else no one give credence to me or else no one believe me.)*

21 The earth was moved of the voice of *[the]* falling of them; the cry of voice thereof was heard in the Red Sea. *(The earth was shaken at the sound of their falling; the cries of their voices were heard at the Sea of Reeds.)*

²² Lo! as an eagle he shall ascend, and fly out, and he shall spread abroad his wings on Bozrah; and the heart of the strong men of Idumea shall be in that day, as the heart of a woman travailing of child. *(Behold! he shall ascend like an eagle, and fly out, and he shall spread abroad his wings over Bozrah; and the hearts of the strong men of Edom shall be on that day, like the heart of a woman in labour or like the heart of a woman giving birth.)*

²³ To Damascus. Hamath is shamed, and Arpad, for they heard a full wicked hearing; they were troubled in the sea, for anguish they might not have rest. *(About Damascus. Hamath and Arpad be confused, for they heard a very wicked report; they were troubled like a restless sea, they could not take rest from their anguish.)*

²⁴ Damascus was discomfited, it was turned into flight; trembling took it, anguishes and sorrows held it, as a woman travailing of child *(or like a woman in labour or like a woman giving birth).*

²⁵ How forsook they a praiseable city, the city of gladness? *(How they deserted the praiseworthy city, the happy, (or the joyful), city!)*

²⁶ Therefore the young men thereof shall fall in the streets thereof, and all men of battle shall be still(ed) in that day, saith the Lord of hosts. *(And so its young men shall fall in its streets, and all the men of battle shall die on that day, saith the Lord of hosts.)*

²⁷ And I shall kindle (a) fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall devour the buildings of Benhadad.

²⁸ To Kedar, and to the realm[s] of Hazor, which Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, smote, the Lord saith these things. Rise ye, and ascend to Kedar, and destroy ye the sons of the east. *(About Kedar, and the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, struck, the Lord saith these things. Rise ye, and go up to Kedar, and destroy ye the people of the east.)*

²⁹ They shall take the tabernacles of them, and the flocks of them; they shall take to them the skins of them, and all the vessels of them, and the camels of them; and they shall call on them inward dread in compass. *(They shall take their tents, and their flocks; they shall take their curtains for themselves, and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall cry aloud, saying, Terror is all around you!)*

³⁰ Flee ye, go ye away greatly, ye that dwell in Hazor, sit in swallows, saith the Lord. For why Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, hath taken counsel against you, and he thought thoughts against you. *(Flee ye, go ye far away, and then sit in the hollows, ye who live in Hazor, saith the Lord. For Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, hath taken counsel against you, and he hath made plans against you.)*

³¹ Rise ye together, and ascend ye to a peaceable folk, and dwelling trustily, saith the Lord; not doors nor bars be to it, and they dwell alone. *(Rise ye up together, and attack ye a peaceful nation, they who live with trust, saith the Lord; yea, they who have no doors or bars, and they live alone, or apart from others.)*

³² And the camels of them shall be into ravishing, and the multitude of their beasts into prey; and I shall scatter them into each wind, *(they)* that be beclipped on the long hair, and by each coast of them I shall bring perishing on them, saith the Lord. *(And their camels shall be for robbing, and the multitude of their beasts for prey; and I shall scatter them into each wind, they who have clipped their long hair, and I shall bring perishing upon them on each of their coasts, saith the Lord.)*

³³ And Hazor shall be into a dwelling place of dragons; it shall be forsaken till into without end; a man shall not dwell there, neither the son of (a) man shall inhabit it. *(And Hazor shall be a dwelling place for dragons, or for jackals; it shall be deserted forever; no one shall live there, and no one shall inhabit it.)*

³⁴ The word of the Lord that was made to Jeremy, the prophet, against Elam, in the beginning of the realm of Zedekiah, king of Judah, and said, *(The word of the Lord that was made to the prophet Jeremiah, about Elam, at the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah, the king of Judah, and said,)*

³⁵ The Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things, Lo! I shall break the bow of Elam, and I shall take the strength of them *(or and I shall take away their strength).*

³⁶ And I shall bring on Elam four winds, from *[the]* four coasts of heaven, and I shall winnow them into all these winds, and no folk shall be, to whom the fleers of Elam shall not come. *(And I shall bring on Elam the four winds, from the four corners of the heavens, and I shall winnow them into all of these winds, and there shall be no nation, to whom the fleers from Elam shall not come.)*

³⁷ And I shall make Elam for to dread before their enemies, and in the sight of men seeking the life of them; and I shall bring on them evil, the wrath of my strong vengeance, saith the Lord; and I shall send after them a sword, till I waste them. *(And I shall make Elam to be in terror, or in fear, before their enemies, and before those who seek their lives; and I shall bring in evil upon them, the anger of my strong vengeance, saith the Lord; and I shall send a sword after them, until I destroy them.)*

³⁸ And I shall set my king's seat in Elam, and I shall lose thereof kings, and princes, saith the Lord. *(And I shall set up my king's throne in Elam, and I shall destroy its kings, and its princes, or its leaders, saith the Lord.)*

³⁹ But in the last days I shall make the prisoners of Elam to turn again, saith the Lord. *(But in the last days I shall restore the fortunes of Elam, saith the Lord.)*

CHAPTER 50

¹ The word which the Lord spake of Babylon, and of the land of Chaldees, in the hand of Jeremy, the prophet. *(The word which the Lord spoke about Babylon, and the land of the Chaldeans, by the prophet Jeremiah.)*

² Tell ye among heathen men, and make ye heard; raise ye *[up]* a sign; preach ye, and do not ye hold still; say ye, Babylon is taken, Bel is shamed, Merodach is overcome; the graven images thereof be shamed, the idols of them be overcome. *(Tell ye out among the heathen, and make ye it heard; raise ye up a sign; preach ye, and do not ye hold back; say ye, Babylon is taken, Bel is put to shame, Merodach is overcome with despair; its carved idols be put to shame, yea, its idols be broken in pieces.)*

³ For a folk shall ascend from the north against it, which folk shall set the land thereof into wilderness; and none shall be that shall dwell therein, from man unto beast; and they be moved, and went away. *(For a nation shall come from the north against it, which nation shall make its land into a wilderness; and there shall be no one who shall live there, from man unto beast; yea, they shall remove themselves, and shall go far away.)*

⁴ In those days, and in that time, saith the Lord, the sons of Israel shall come, they and the sons of Judah together, going and weeping; they shall haste, and seek their Lord God in Zion, *(In those days, and at that time, saith the Lord, the Israelites shall come, they and the people of Judah together; going and weeping; they shall make haste, and shall seek the Lord their God,)*

⁵ and they shall ask the way. Hither the faces of them shall come, and they shall be set to the Lord with bond of peace everlasting, which shall not be done away by any forgetting. *(and they shall ask the way to Zion. They shall come here, and they shall be joined to the Lord with an everlasting covenant, which shall not be done away with by any forgetting.)*

⁶ My people is made a lost flock, the shepherds of them deceived them, and made *them* to go unstably in *(the)* hills; they passed from *(a)* mountain into a little hill *(or they passed from mountain to little hill)*, they forgot their bed.

⁷ All men that found *(them)*, ate them, and the enemies of them said, We sinned not, for that they sinned to the Lord, the fairness of rightfulness, and to the Lord, the abiding of their fathers. *(All those who found them, ate them, and their enemies said, We sinned not, for they have sinned against the Lord, the Beauty of righteousness, yea, against the Lord, their forefathers' hope.)*

⁸ Go ye away from the midst of Babylon, and go ye out of the land of Chaldees, and be ye as kids before the flock. *(Go ye away from the midst of Babylon, and go ye out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be ye like the goat kids leading the flock.)*

⁹ For lo! I shall raise *(up)*, and bring into Babylon the gathering together of great folks, from the land of the north; and they shall be made ready against it, and it shall be taken in the day; the arrow(s) thereof *(shall be)* as of a strong man, a slayer, *(and they)* shall not turn again *[void]*.

¹⁰ And Chaldea shall be into prey, all that destroy it *(or all who destroy it)*, shall be *[ful]* filled, saith the Lord.

¹¹ For ye make full out joy, and speak great things, and ravish mine heritage; for ye be shed out as calves on herb, and lowed, *or bellowed*, as bulls. *(Yea, ye rejoice, and speak great things, for ye robbed my inheritance; and ye run about like calves after the threshing, and low, or bellow, like bulls.)*

¹² Your mother is shamed greatly, and she that engendered you, is made even to dust; lo! she shall be the last among folks, and forsaken, without *(a)* way, and dry. *(But your mother (city) shall be greatly shamed, and she who begat you, shall be made even to the dust; behold! she shall be the last among the nations, and deserted, and without a way, and dried up.)*

¹³ For the wrath of the Lord it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be driven all into wilderness; each that shall pass by Babylon, shall wonder, and shall hiss on all the wounds thereof. *(Because of the Lord's anger it shall not be inhabited, but all of it shall be driven, or made, into a wilderness; each person who shall pass by Babylon shall wonder, and shall hiss at all its wounds.)*

¹⁴ All ye that bend bow, be made ready against Babylon by compass; overcome ye it, spare ye not arrows, for it sinned to the Lord. *(All ye who bend bow, be made ready against Babylon all around it, or on every side; and then overcome ye it, spare ye not any arrows, for it hath sinned against the Lord.)*

¹⁵ Cry ye against it, everywhere it gave *(up the)* hand; the foundations thereof fell down, and the walls thereof be destroyed; for it is the vengeance of the Lord. Take ye vengeance of it; as it did, do ye to it. *(Cry ye against it, yea, everywhere it threw up its hands; its foundations fell down, and its walls be destroyed; for it is the vengeance of the Lord. Take ye vengeance upon it; as it did, so do ye unto it.)*

¹⁶ Lose ye a sower of Babylon, and him that holdeth a sickle in the time of harvest, from the face of *[the]* sword of the culver; each man shall be turned *(again)* to his people, and each man shall flee to his land. *(Destroy ye each sower of Babylon, and him who holdeth a sickle at the time of harvest. Before the coming cruel sword, each man shall return to his own people, and each person shall flee to his own land.)*

¹⁷ Israel is a scattered flock, lions casted out it; first *(the)* king *(of)* Assur ate it, *(and)* this last, Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, did away the bones thereof. *(Israel is a scattered flock, for the lions cast it out; first, the king of Assyria ate it, and then lastly, this Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, did away its bones.)*

¹⁸ Therefore the Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things, Lo! I shall visit (*against*) the king of Babylon, and his land, as I visited (*against*) the king of Assur; (*And so the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, saith these things, Behold! I shall punish the king of Babylon, and his land, like I punished the king of Assyria;*)

¹⁹ and I shall bring again Israel to his dwelling place. Carmel and Bashan shall be fed, and his soul shall be [*ful*] filled in the hill of Ephraim, and of Gilead. (*and I shall bring back Israel to his dwelling place. He shall feed, or shall graze, on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be fulfilled in the hills of Ephraim, and of Gilead.*)

²⁰ In those days, and in that time, saith the Lord, the wickedness of Israel shall be sought, and it shall not be; and the sin of Judah *shall be sought*, and it shall not be found; for I shall be merciful to them, which I shall leave (*alive*). (*In those days, and at that time, saith the Lord, the wickedness of Israel shall be sought, but there shall be none; and the sin of Judah shall be sought, and it shall not be found; for I shall be merciful to them, whom I shall leave alive.*)

²¹ Ascend thou on the land of the lords, and visit thou on the dwellers thereof; scatter thou, and slay those things, that be after them, saith the Lord; and do thou by all things which I commanded to thee. (*Go thou up against the land of Merathaim, and attack thou the inhabitants of Pekod; scatter thou, and kill thou them, saith the Lord; and do thou by all the things which I commanded thee.*)

²² The voice of battle and (*of*) great sorrow (*is*) in the land.

²³ How is the hammer of all (*the*) earth broken and all-defouled? how is Babylon turned into desert, among heathen men? (*How the hammer of all the earth is broken and all-defiled! how Babylon is turned into a wilderness, among the heathen!*)

²⁴ Babylon, I have snared thee, and thou art taken, and thou knewest not; thou art found, and taken, for thou stirredest the Lord to wrath (*or for thou hast stirred the Lord to anger*).

²⁵ The Lord opened his treasure (*house*), and brought forth the vessels of his wrath; for why a work is to the Lord God of hosts in the land of Chaldees. (*The Lord opened his treasure house, and brought forth the vessels of his anger; for the Lord God of hosts hath a work to do in the land of the Chaldeans.*)

²⁶ Come ye to it from the farthest ends, open ye, that they go out, that shall defoul it; take ye away stones from the way, and drive ye into heaps, and slay ye it, and nothing be residue. (*Come ye against it from the farthest borders, and open ye it up, so that they go out, who defile it; take ye away stones from the way, and pile ye them up into heaps, and kill ye it, and let nothing be left alive there.*)

²⁷ Destroy ye all the strong men thereof, go they down into slaying; woe to them, for the day of them cometh, the time of visiting of them. (*Destroy ye all its strong men, go they down to the slaughter; woe to them, for their day cometh, the time of their punishment.*)

²⁸ The voice of fleers, and of them that escaped from the land of Babylon, that they tell in Zion the vengeance of our Lord God, the vengeance of his temple. (*Hear the voices of the fleers, and of those who escaped from the land of Babylon, as they tell out in Zion the vengeance of the Lord our God, yea, the avenging of his Temple.*)

²⁹ Tell ye against Babylon to full many men, to all that bend bow. Stand ye together against it by compass, and let none escape; yield ye to it after his work, after all things which it did, do ye to it; for it was raised against the Lord, against the Holy of Israel. (*Call ye against Babylon a great many men, yea, to all who bend the bow. Stand ye together against it all around it, and let no one escape; yield ye to it after its work, after all the things which it did, do ye to it; for it was raised up against the Lord, against the Holy One of Israel.*)

³⁰ Therefore young men thereof shall fall down in the streets thereof, and all men warriors thereof shall be still(ed) in that day, saith the Lord. *(And so its young men shall fall down in its streets, and all its warriors shall die on that day, saith the Lord.)*

³¹ Lo! thou proud, I to thee, saith the Lord of hosts, for thy day is come, the time of thy visitation. *(Behold! O most proud, I am against thee, saith the Lord of hosts, for thy day is come, the time of thy punishment.)*

³² And the proud shall fall, and shall fall down together, and none shall be, that shall raise him; and I shall kindle fire in the cities of him, and it shall devour all things in compass of it. *(Yea, the proud one shall fall, and shall altogether fall down, and there shall be no one, who shall raise it up; and I shall kindle a fire in its cities, and it shall devour everything all around it.)*

³³ The Lord of hosts saith these things, The sons of Israel and the sons of Judah together suffer false challenge; all that took them, hold, they will not deliver them. *(The Lord of hosts saith these things, The Israelites and the people of Judah be oppressed together; all they who took them captive, hold onto them, and they will not let them go.)*

³⁴ The again-buyer of them is strong, the Lord of hosts is his name; by doom he shall defend the cause of them, that he make the land afear'd, and stir together the dwellers of Babylon. *(But their Redeemer is strong, his name is the Lord of hosts; he shall justly defend their cause, and he shall trouble the inhabitants of Babylon, and make the land afraid, or he shall justly defend their case, and make the land to rest, but he shall trouble the inhabitants of Babylon.)*

³⁵ A sword to Chaldees, saith the Lord, and to the dwellers of Babylon, and to the princes, and to the wise men thereof. *(A sword to the Chaldeans, saith the Lord, and to the inhabitants of Babylon, and to its princes, or to its leaders, and to its wise men.)*

³⁶ A sword to the false diviners thereof, that shall be fools; a sword to the strong men thereof, that shall dread. *(A sword to its false diviners, who be fools; a sword to its strong men, who have fear; or who shall be in terror.)*

³⁷ Sword to the horses thereof, and to the chariots thereof, and to all the common people which is in the midst thereof, and they shall be as women; a sword to the treasures thereof, that shall be ravished. *(A sword to its horses, and to its chariots, and to all the common people who be in its midst, and they shall become like women; a sword to its treasures, that shall be robbed.)*

³⁸ Dryness shall be on the waters thereof, and they shall be dry; for it is the land of graven images, and hath glory in false feignings. *(A drought shall be upon its waters, and they shall dry up; for it is the land of carved idols, and hath glory in false portents.)*

³⁹ Therefore dragons shall dwell with fond wild men, and ostriches shall dwell therein; and it shall no more be inhabited till into without end, and it shall not be builded till to generation and generation; *(And so dragons, or jackals, shall live there with foolish wild men, and ostriches, or owls, shall live there also; and it shall no more be inhabited until forever; and it shall not be rebuilt until forever;)*

⁴⁰ as the Lord destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, and the nigh cities thereof, saith the Lord. A man shall not dwell there, and the son of (a) man shall not dwell in it. *(like when the Lord destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities nearby, saith the Lord. No one liveth there now, and no one shall ever live there again.)*

⁴¹ Lo! a people cometh from the north, and a great folk, and many kings shall rise together from the ends of [the] earth. *(Behold! a people cometh from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall rise up from the ends of the earth.)*

⁴² They shall take bow and sword, they be cruel and unmerciful; the voice of them shall sound as the sea, and they shall ascend on horses as a man made ready to battle,

against thee, thou daughter of Babylon. *(They shall take bow and sword, and they shall be cruel and unmerciful; they shall sound like the roaring sea, and they shall go upon horses like a man prepared for battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.)*

⁴³ The king of Babylon heard the fame of them, and his hands be aclumsid; anguish took him, sorrow took him, as a woman travailing of child. *(The king of Babylon heard the news about them, and his hands be benumbed; anguish took hold of him, and sorrow took hold of him, like a woman in labour.)*

⁴⁴ Lo! as a lion he shall ascend from the pride of Jordan to the strong fairness, for I shall make him to run suddenly to it; and who shall be the chosen man whom I shall set before him? For who is like me? and who shall suffer me? and who is this shepherd, that shall against-stand my cheer? *(Behold! like a lion he shall come up from the thickets of the Jordan River to the plentiful pastures, but suddenly I shall make him run away; and then who shall be the chosen one whom I shall set before them? For who (is) like me? and who shall dare to challenge me? and who is this shepherd (of the people), who shall stand against me?)*

⁴⁵ Therefore hear ye the counsel of the Lord, which he conceived in mind against Babylon, and his thoughts, which he thought on the land of Chaldees, no but the little (ones) of the flocks draw them down, no but the dwelling place of them be destroyed with them, *else no man give credence to me. (And so hear ye the counsel of the Lord, which he conceived in his mind against Babylon, and his thoughts, or his plans, which he thought against the land of the Chaldeans: Even the little ones of the flocks shall be taken away, and their dwelling place shall be destroyed along with them, else no one give credence to me, or else no one believe me.)*

⁴⁶ The earth is moved of the voice of [the] captivity of Babylon, and cry is heard among heathen men. *(The land shaketh at the sound of Babylon going into captivity, and its cry of despair is heard among the heathen.)*

CHAPTER 51

¹ The Lord saith these things, Lo! I shall raise on Babylon, and on the dwellers thereof, that raised their heart against me, as a wind of pestilence. *(The Lord saith these things, Behold! I shall raise up a wind of pestilence against Babylon, and against its inhabitants, who raised up their hearts against me.)*

² And I shall send into Babylon winnowers, and they shall winnow it, and shall destroy the land of it; for they came on it on each side, in the day of the torment thereof, *(or for they shall come against it on all sides, on the day of its torment).*

³ He that bendeth his bow, bend not, and a man clothed in habergeon, ascend not; do not ye spare the young men thereof, slay ye all the chivalry thereof. *(He who bendeth his bow, bend not, and a man clothed in a breastplate, do not go up; do not ye spare its young men, kill ye all its army.)*

⁴ And slain men shall fall in the land of Chaldees, and wounded men in the countries thereof. *(And the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and the wounded in its streets.)*

⁵ For why Israel and Judah was not made widow(ed) from their God, the Lord of hosts; but the land of them was filled with trespass of the Holy of Israel. *(For neither Israel nor Judah were left widowed by their God, the Lord of hosts; though their land was filled with trespass against the Holy One of Israel.)*

⁶ Flee ye from the midst of Babylon, that each man save his soul; do not ye be still on the wickedness thereof, for why time of vengeance thereof is to the Lord; he shall yield while to it. *(Flee ye from the midst of Babylon, so that each person can save his own soul, or his own life; do not ye stay in the midst of its wickedness, for this is the time of the Lord's vengeance upon it, and now he shall yield its recompense.)*

⁷ Babylon is a golden cup in the hand of the Lord, and filleth all [*the*] earth; heathen men drank of the wine thereof, and therefore they be moved. (*Babylon was a gold cup in the hand of the Lord, and maketh all the earth drunk; yea, the heathen have drunk its wine, and so they be made mad.*)

⁸ Babylon fell down suddenly, and is all-broken; yell ye on it, take ye resin to the sorrow thereof, if peradventure it be healed. (*Babylon fell down suddenly, and was broken in pieces; yell ye over it, get ye resin for its wound, if perhaps it can be healed.*)

⁹ We healed Babylon, and it is not made whole; forsake we it and go we each into his land; for the doom thereof came till to heavens, and is raised [*up*] till to [*the*] clouds. (*We would have healed Babylon, but it would not be made whole; leave we it and go we each into his own land; for its doom, or its judgement, came unto the heavens, and is raised up unto the clouds.*)

¹⁰ The Lord hath brought forth our rightfulnesses; come ye, and tell we in Zion the work of our Lord God. (*The Lord hath brought forth our righteousness; come ye, and tell we out in Zion the work of the Lord our God.*)

¹¹ Sharpen ye arrows, fill ye arrow cases; the Lord hath raised the spirit of the kings of Medes, and his mind is against Babylon, that he lose it, for it is the vengeance of the Lord, the vengeance of his temple. The king of Medes is raised of the Lord against Babylon. (*Sharpen ye the arrows, fill ye the quivers; the Lord hath raised the spirit of the kings of the Medes, and his mind is against Babylon, that he destroy it, for it is the vengeance of the Lord, the avenging of his Temple. The Lord hath raised up the king of the Medes against Babylon.*)

¹² Raise ye a sign on the walls of Babylon, increase ye [*the*] keeping, raise ye keepers, make ye ready ambushments; for the Lord thought, and did, whatever thing he spake against the dwellers of Babylon. (*Raise ye up a sign on the walls of Babylon, increase ye the watch, raise ye up the watchmen, prepare ye ambushes; for the Lord thought, and did, whatever he spoke against the inhabitants of Babylon.*)

¹³ A! thou Babylon, that dwellest on many waters, rich in thy treasures, thine end cometh, the foot measure of thy cutting down. (*O thou Babylon! that dwellest by many waters, rich in thy treasures, thy end cometh, and the full measure of thy cutting down.*)

¹⁴ The Lord of hosts swore by his soul, that I shall fill thee with men, as with bruchuses, and a merry song shall be sung on thee. (*The Lord of hosts swore by his soul, saying, I shall fill thee with men, like a swarm of locusts, and then a happy song shall be sung over thee.*)

¹⁵ The Lord swore, which made [*the*] earth by his strength, (*which*) made ready the world by his wisdom, and stretched forth (*the*) heavens by his prudence.

¹⁶ When he giveth voice, waters be multiplied in heaven; which Lord raiseth clouds from [*the*] last of the earth, he made lightnings into rain, and brought forth wind of his treasures/of his treasuries. (*When he giveth his voice, the waters be multiplied in the heavens; he raiseth up clouds from the ends of the earth, and maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his storehouses.*)

¹⁷ Each man is made a fool of knowing, each weller together is shamed in a graven image; for his welling together is false, and a spirit is not in those. (*Each person is made a fool by their own knowledge, and each welder is shamed by his cast idol, for his welding is false, or a sham, and breath is not in them.*)

¹⁸ The works be vain, and worthy of scorn; they shall perish in the time of their visiting. (*Their works be empty and futile, and worthy of scorn, or of mocking; they shall perish at the time of their reckoning.*)

¹⁹ The part of Jacob is not as these things; for he that made all things is *the part of Jacob*, and Israel is the sceptre of his heritage; the Lord of hosts is his name. (*The*

portion of Jacob is not like these things; for he who made all things is the portion of Jacob, and Israel is the sceptre of his inheritance; the Lord of hosts is his name.)

²⁰ Thou hurtlest down to me the instruments of battle, and I shall hurtle down folks in thee, and I shall lose realms in thee; *(Thou be the instruments of battle for me, and I shall hurtle down nations with thee, and destroy kingdoms with thee;)*

²¹ and I shall hurtle down in thee an horse, and the rider thereof; and I shall hurtle down in thee a chariot, and the rider thereof; *(and I shall hurtle down with thee a horse, and its rider; and I shall hurtle down with thee a chariot, and its rider, or its driver;)*

²² and I shall hurtle down in thee man and woman; and I shall hurtle down in thee old man and child; and I shall hurtle down in thee a young man and a virgin; *(and I shall hurtle down with thee men and women; and I shall hurtle down with thee an old man and a child; and I shall hurtle down with thee a young man and a maiden;)*

²³ and I shall hurtle down in thee a shepherd and his flock; and I shall hurtle down in thee an earth-tiller and his yoke beasts; and I shall hurtle down in thee dukes and magistrates. *(and I shall hurtle down with thee a shepherd and his flock; and I shall hurtle down with thee an earth-tiller, or a farmer, and his yoke beasts; and I shall hurtle down with thee rulers and magistrates.)*

²⁴ And I shall yield, saith the Lord, to Babylon, and to all the dwellers of Chaldea, all their evil, which they did in Zion, before your eyes. *(And I shall yield recompense, saith the Lord, to Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, for all their evil, which they did in Zion, before your eyes.)*

²⁵ Lo! I, saith the Lord, to thee, thou hill bearing pestilence, which corruptest all *[the]* earth. I shall stretch forth mine hand on thee, and I shall unwrap thee from stones, and I shall give thee into an hill of burning. *(Behold! I am against thee, saith the Lord, thou hill bearing pestilence, which corruptest all the earth. And I shall stretch forth my hand against thee, and I shall unwrap thee from thy stones, and I shall make thee into a burned down hill.)*

²⁶ And I shall not take of thee a stone into a corner, and a stone into foundations; but thou shalt be lost without end, saith the Lord. *(And no one shall take out of thee a cornerstone, or a foundation stone; but thou shalt be destroyed unto forever; saith the Lord.)*

²⁷ Raise ye a sign in the land, sound ye with a clarion in hills; hallow ye folks on it, tell ye to the kings of Ararat, of Minni, and of Ashchenaz against it; number ye *(the)* Tifsar, *that is, (the leader of the) host,* against it, and bring ye an horse, as a bruchus having a prick. *(Raise ye up a sign in the land, sound ye with a trumpet on the hills; prepare ye the nations against it, call ye together the kings of Ararat, and of Minni, and of Ashchenaz against it; appoint ye the Tifsar; that is, the captain, or the commander, of the army, against it, and bring ye up all the horses like a swarm of locusts.)*

²⁸ Hallow ye folks against it, the kings of Media, the dukes thereof, and all the magistrates thereof, and all the land of his power. *(Dedicate ye the nations against it, the king of the Medes, its rulers, and all its magistrates, and all the land of his power.)*

²⁹ And the earth shall be moved, and shall be troubled; for the thought of the Lord shall fully awaken against Babylon, that he set the land of Babylon *(into)* desert, and unhabitable. *(And the earth shall be shaken, and shall be troubled; for the thought of the Lord shall fully awaken against Babylon, that he make the land of Babylon into a wilderness, and uninhabited.)*

³⁰ The strong men of Babylon ceased of battle, they dwelled in strongholds; the strength of them is devoured, and they be made as women; the tabernacles thereof be burnt, the bars thereof be all-broken. *(The strong men of Babylon ceased from battle,*

they lived in strongholds; their strength is devoured, and they be made like women; its buildings be burned down, its bars, or its locks, all be broken.)

³¹ A runner shall come to meet a runner, and a messenger (*shall come*) to meet a messenger, to tell to the king of Babylon, that his city is taken from the *one* end till to the *tother* end;

³² and the forths be before-occupied, and the marishes be burnt with fire, and the men warriors be troubled. (*and the fords, that is, the crossings, be occupied, or be seized, and the marshes be burned down, and the warriors be troubled.*)

³³ For the Lord of hosts, God of Israel, saith these things, The daughter of Babylon is as a cornfloor, (*at*) the time of threshing thereof; yet a little, and the time of reaping thereof shall come. (*For the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, saith these things, The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing floor, at the time of its threshing; and then after a little while, its time of reaping, or of harvest, shall come.*)

³⁴ Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, ate me, and devoured me; he made me as a void vessel, he as a dragon swallowed me, (*or he made me like an empty vessel, he swallowed me up like a dragon*); he filled his womb with my tenderness, and (*then*) he casted me out.

³⁵ Wickedness against me, and my flesh on Babylon, saith the dwelling of Zion; and my blood on the dwellers of Chaldea, saith Jerusalem. (*Let the wickedness done against me, and against my flesh, be upon Babylon, say the inhabitants of Zion; and let my blood be upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, saith Jerusalem.*)

³⁶ Therefore the Lord saith these things, Lo! I shall deem thy cause, and I shall venge thy vengeance; and I shall make the sea thereof forsaken, and I shall make dry the vein thereof. (*And so the Lord saith these things, Behold! I shall judge thy case, and I shall avenge thee; and I shall make its sea into a desert, and I shall dry up its springs.*)

³⁷ And Babylon shall be into burials, *it shall be* the dwelling (*place*) of dragons, wondering, and hissing, for that no dweller is. (*And Babylon shall be for burials, or shall be a heap of ruins, it shall be the dwelling place of jackals, yea, a place for wondering, and hissing, where there be no inhabitants.*)

³⁸ They shall roar together as lions, and they shall shake [*their*] locks, as the whelps of lions. (*They shall roar together like lions, and they shall shake their locks, like lion cubs.*)

³⁹ In the heat of them I shall set the drinks of them; and I shall make them drunken, that they be brought asleep, and that they sleep (*an*) everlasting sleep, and rise not (*up*), saith the Lord.

⁴⁰ I shall lead forth them, as lambs to slain sacrifice, and as wethers with kids. (*I shall lead them forth, like lambs to slain sacrifice, and like rams with kids.*)

⁴¹ How is Sheshach* taken, and the noble city of all (*the*) earth is taken? How is Babylon made into wonder among heathen men? (*How Sheshach, (that is, Babylon), is taken! the noble (city) of all the earth is taken! how Babylon is made into a horror among the heathen!*)

⁴² And the sea ascended on Babylon, it was covered with the multitude of his waves. (*And the sea ascended upon Babylon, yea, it was covered with a multitude of its waves.*)

⁴³ The cities thereof be made into wondering, the land is made uninhabitable and forsaken (*or the land is made uninhabited and deserted*); the land wherein no man dwelleth, and the son of (*a*) man shall not pass by it.

⁴⁴ And I shall visit on Bel into Babylon, and I shall cast out of his mouth that, that he had swallowed, and folks shall no more flow to it; for also the wall of Babylon

* **CHAPTER 51:41** Sheshach is another name for Babylon.

shall fall down. *(And I shall punish Bel in Babylon, and I shall cast out of his mouth what he had swallowed, and the nations shall no more flow to him; for also the wall of Babylon shall fall down.)*

⁴⁵ My people, go ye out from the midst thereof, that each man save his soul from the wrath of the strong vengeance of the Lord; *(My people, go ye out from its midst, so that each person can save his own soul from the anger of the strong vengeance of the Lord;)*

⁴⁶ and lest peradventure your heart wax nesh, and lest ye dread the hearing, that shall be heard in the land; and *(an)* hearing shall come in a year, and after this year shall come *(another)* hearing, and wickedness in the land, and a lord on a lord. *(lest perhaps your heart grow soft, and lest ye fear the rumour; that shall be heard in the land; yea, a rumour shall come this year, and after this year another rumour shall come, and wickedness in the land, and a lord against a lord.)*

⁴⁷ Therefore lo! days come, saith the Lord, and I shall visit on the graven images of Babylon; and all the land thereof shall be shamed, and all slain men thereof shall fall down in the midst thereof. *(And so behold! days shall come, saith the Lord, and I shall punish Babylon for its carved idols; and all its land shall be shamed, and all its slain men shall fall down in its midst.)*

⁴⁸ And heaven's, and earth's, and all things that be in those, shall praise on Babylon; for raveners shall come from the north to it, saith the Lord. *(And heaven, and the earth, and everything that is in them, shall praise the victory over Babylon; for robbers, or thieves, shall come from the north to destroy it, saith the Lord, and they will.)*

⁴⁹ And as Babylon did, that slain men fell down in Israel, so of Babylon slain men shall fall down and in all the land. *(And as Babylon caused the slain to fall down in Israel, so now the slain of all the earth shall fall down in Babylon.)*

⁵⁰ Come ye, that fled the sword, do not ye stand; have ye mind afar on the Lord, and Jerusalem ascend on your heart. *(Come ye, who fled the sword, do not ye stand still; remember ye the Lord from afar or ye who be far away, remember the Lord, and let Jerusalem ascend upon your hearts.)*

⁵¹ We be shamed, for we heard shame; shame covered our faces, for aliens came on the hallowing of the house of the Lord. *(We be shamed, and disgraced; yea, shame covered our faces, for strangers, or foreigners, came into the hallowed places of the House of the Lord.)*

⁵² Therefore lo! days come, saith the Lord, and I shall visit on the graven images of Babylon, and in all the land thereof a wounded man shall bellow. *(And so behold! days shall come, saith the Lord, and I shall punish Babylon for its carved idols, and through all that land the wounded shall bellow, (or shall moan and groan).)*

⁵³ If Babylon ascendeth into heaven, and maketh steadfast his strength on high, destroyers thereof shall come of me, saith the Lord. *(Yea, even if Babylon goeth up into the heavens, and maketh steadfast its strength on high, its destroyers shall still come from me, saith the Lord.)*

⁵⁴ The voice of a crier of Babylon, and great sorrow of the land of Chaldees, *(The sound of crying in Babylon, and the sound of great sorrow in the land of the Chaldeans,)*

⁵⁵ for the Lord destroyed Babylon, and lost of it a great voice; and the waves of them shall sound as many waters. The voice of them gave sound, *(for the Lord destroyed Babylon, yea, destroyed its great voice; and the waves of the attacking armies shall sound like many waters. Their voices made a great noise,)*

⁵⁶ for a ravener came *[up]* on it *(or for a robber came upon it)*, that is, *[up]* on Babylon; and the strong men thereof be taken, and the bow of them withered, for the strong venger, the Lord, yielding *[again]* shall yield.

⁵⁷ And I shall make drunken the princes thereof, and the wise men thereof, the dukes thereof, and the magistrates thereof, and the strong men thereof; and they shall sleep everlasting sleep, and they shall not be awaked, saith the king, the Lord of hosts is name of him. *(And I shall make drunk its princes, and its wise men, and its leaders, and its magistrates, and its strong men; and they shall sleep an everlasting sleep, and they shall never awaken, saith the King, the Lord of hosts is his name.)*

⁵⁸ The Lord God of hosts saith these things, That broadest wall of Babylon shall be [*under*] mined with [*under*] mining, and the high gates thereof shall be burnt with fire; and the travails of peoples shall be to nought, and the travails of heathen men shall be into fire, and shall perish. *(The Lord God of hosts saith these things, That most broad wall of Babylon shall be undermined with undermining, and its high gates shall be burned down; and all the labours of the peoples shall be for nothing, and all the labours of the heathen shall be but for the fire, for they shall all perish.)*

⁵⁹ The word which Jeremy, the prophet, commanded to Seraiah, son of Neriah, son of Maaseiah, when he went with Zedekiah, the king, into Babylon, in the fourth year of his realm; forsooth Seraiah was prince of prophecy. *(The word which the prophet Jeremiah commanded to Seraiah, the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went with King Zedekiah, to Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign; and Seraiah was a prince of prophecy.)*

⁶⁰ And Jeremy wrote all the evil, that was to coming on Babylon, in a book, *(or And Jeremiah wrote down all of the evil, that was to come upon Babylon, in a book)*, (yea), all these words that were written against Babylon.

⁶¹ And Jeremy said to Seraiah, When thou comest into Babylon, and seest, and readest all these words,

⁶² thou shalt say, Lord, thou spakest against this place, that thou shouldest lose it, that none be that dwell therein, from man unto beast, and that it be an everlasting wilderness. *(thou shalt say, O Lord, thou hast spoken against this place, that thou wouldest destroy it, so that there be no one who live there, from man unto beast, and that it become an everlasting wilderness.)*

⁶³ And when thou hast [*ful*] filled to read this book, thou shalt bind to it a stone, and thou shalt cast it forth into the midst of Euphrates; *(And when thou hast finished reading this book, thou shalt bind it to a stone, and thou shalt throw it forth into the midst of the Euphrates River;)*

⁶⁴ and thou shalt say, So Babylon shall be drowned, and it shall not rise from the face of torment, which I (*shall*) bring [*up*] on it, and it shall be destroyed. Hitherto be the words of Jeremy *(or Heretofore be the words of Jeremiah)*.

CHAPTER 52

¹ Zedekiah was a son of one and twenty years *(or Zedekiah was twenty-one years old)*, when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and the name of his mother was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremy of Libnah.

² And he did evils before the eyes of the Lord, by all things which Jehoiakim had done. *(And he did evil things before the Lord, like all the things that Jehoiakim had done.)*

³ For the strong vengeance of the Lord was in Jerusalem, and in Judah, till he casted them away from his face. And Zedekiah went away from the king of Babylon. *(And so the strong vengeance of the Lord was toward Jerusalem, and toward Judah, until he threw them away from his face. And then Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.)*

⁴ Forsooth it was done in the ninth year of his realm, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, came, he and all his host, against Jerusalem; and they besieged it, and builded against it strongholds in compass. *(And it was done in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem; and they besieged it, and built strongholds all around it.)*

⁵ And the city was besieged, till to the eleventh year of the realm of Zedekiah. *(And the city was besieged, until the eleventh year of Zedekiah's reign.)*

⁶ Forsooth in the fourth month, in the ninth day of the month, hunger held the city; and foods were not to the people of the land. *(And by the fourth month, on the ninth day of the month, hunger held the city, and there was no food for the people of the land.)*

⁷ And *(then)* the city was broken *(into)*, and all *(the)* men warriors thereof fled; and they went out of the city in the night, by the way of the gate, which is betwixt *(the)* two walls, and leadeth to the garden of the king, while *[the]* Chaldees besieged the city in compass *(or while the Chaldeans besieged the city on every side)*; and they went forth by the way that leadeth into *(the)* desert.

⁸ Soothly the host of Chaldees pursued the king; and they took Zedekiah in desert, which is beside Jericho, and all his fellowship fled away from him. *(And the Chaldean army pursued the king; and they took hold of, or caught, Zedekiah in the desert, which is beside Jericho, and all his fellows, or all his soldiers, fled away from him.)*

⁹ And when they had taken *(hold of)* the king, they brought him to the king of Babylon in Riblah, which is in the land of Hamath; and *the king of Babylon* spake dooms to him. *(And when they had captured the king, they brought him to the king of Babylon in Riblah, which is in the land of Hamath; and the king of Babylon passed judgement upon him or and the king of Babylon spoke out his sentence, or his fate.)*

¹⁰ And the king of Babylon strangled the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes; but also he killed all the princes of Judah in Riblah, *(or and he also killed all the princes, or all the leaders, of Judah in Riblah).*

¹¹ And he putted out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him in stocks; and the king of Babylon brought him into Babylon, and putted him in the house of the prison *(or and put him in the prison house)*, till to the day of his death.

¹² Forsooth in the ninth month, in the tenth day of the month, that is the nineteenth year of the king of Babylon, Nebuzaradan, the prince of *[the]* chivalry, that stood before the king of Babylon, came into Jerusalem. *(Now in the ninth month, on the tenth day of the month, of the nineteenth year of the reign of the king of Babylon, Nebuzaradan, the captain of the guard, who stood before the king of Babylon, came into Jerusalem.)*

¹³ And he burnt the house of the Lord, and the house of the king, and all the houses of Jerusalem; and he burnt with fire each great house. *(And he burned down the House of the Lord, and the house of the king, or the palace, and all the houses of Jerusalem; yea, he burned down each great house, or mansion.)*

¹⁴ And all the host of Chaldees, that was with the master of *(the)* chivalry, destroyed all the wall of Jerusalem by compass. *(And the Chaldean army, that was with the captain of the guard, destroyed the wall of Jerusalem that was all around it.)*

¹⁵ Soothly Nebuzaradan, the prince of *[the]* chivalry, translated *(most)* of the poor men of the people, and of the residue common people, that was left in the city, and of the fleers-over, that fled over to the king of Babylon; and *he translated* other men of the multitude. *(And Nebuzaradan, the captain of the guard, carried away captive most of the poor people, and the rest of the common people, who were left in the city,*

and the fleers-over; who had fled over to the king of Babylon; and he also carried away captive others of the multitude.)

¹⁶ But Nebuzaradan, the prince of *[the]* chivalry, left of the poor men of the land *(to be)* vine-tillers, and earth-tillers. *(But Nebuzaradan, the captain of the guard, left some of the poor people of the land to look after the vineyards, and to be farmers.)*

¹⁷ Also Chaldees brake the brazen pillars, that were in the house of the Lord, and the foundations, and the brazen washing vessel, that was in the house of the Lord; and they took all the metal of those into Babylon. *(And the Chaldeans broke up the bronze pillars, that were in the House of the Lord, and their bases, and the bronze washing vessel, that was in the House of the Lord; and they took all of that metal back to Babylon.)*

¹⁸ And *they* took cauldrons, and fleshhooks, and psalteries, and vials, and mortars, and all brazen vessels, that were in service *(in the house of the Lord)*; *(And they took the cauldrons, and the fleshhooks, and the trowels, and the basins, and the spoons, and all the vessels of bronze, that were in service in the House of the Lord;)*

¹⁹ they took also *[the]* water pots, and vessels of incense, and pots, and basins, and candlesticks, and mortars *(or and spoons)*, and little cups; how many ever golden, golden, and how many ever silveren, silveren.

²⁰ The master of chivalry took *(the)* two pillars, and *(the)* one washing vessel, and *[the]* twelve brazen calves, that were under the foundations, which king Solomon had made in the house of the Lord. No weight was of the metal of all these vessels. *(And the weight of the metal of the two pillars, and the one washing vessel, and the twelve bronze calves, that were under the bases, which King Solomon had made for the House of the Lord, was beyond measure.)*

²¹ Forsooth of the pillars, eighteen cubits of height were in one pillar, and a rope of twelve cubits compassed it; certainly the thickness thereof was of four fingers, and was hollow within. *(And concerning the pillars, each pillar was eighteen cubits in height, and a rope, twelve cubits long, was needed to go all around it; its metal was four fingers thick, and it was hollow within.)*

²² And brazen pommels were on ever either; and the height of one pommel was of five cubits; and works like nets and pomegranates were on the crown in compass, *[(and) all was brazen. Like manner was the second pillar, and the pomegranates; and they were upon the head in compass, all brazen, like manner of the tother pillar].* *(And a bronze crown, or a bronze capital, was upon each pillar; and each crown was five cubits in height; and all around the crown was a network arrayed with pomegranates, and all was bronze. In like manner was the second pillar, and its pomegranates; and they went all around its crown, and all was bronze, just like the other pillar.)*

²³ And the pomegranates were ninety and six hanging down, and all *[the]* pomegranates were compassed with an hundred works like nets. *(And ninety-six pomegranates could be seen hanging down, and altogether there were a hundred pomegranates on the network, all around each crown.)*

²⁴ And the master of the chivalry took Seraiah, the first priest, and Zephaniah, the second priest, and *[the]* three keepers of the vestiary. *(And the captain of the guard took hold of Seraiah, the first priest, and Zephaniah, the second priest, and the three guards, or the three doorkeepers.)*

²⁵ And of the city he took one chaste servant and honest, that was sovereign on the men warriors; and seven men of them that saw the face of the king, which were found in the cities; and a scribe, prince of knights, that proved *[the]* young knights; and sixty men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city. *(And he also took away from the city one honest and chaste servant, that is, a eunuch,*

who was the ruler over the warriors; and seven men of them who saw the face of the king, who were found in the city; and a writer, or a secretary, who was the leader of the horsemen, who assayed, or mustered, the young horsemen; and sixty men of the people of the land, who were also found in the midst of the city.)

²⁶ Forsooth Nebuzaradan, the master of *[the]* chivalry, *(or And Nebuzaradan, the captain of the guard)*, took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon in Riblah.

²⁷ And the king of Babylon smote them, and killed them in Riblah, in the land of Hamath; and Judah was translated from his land. *(And the king of Babylon struck them down, and killed them in Riblah, in the land of Hamath. And so the people of Judah were carried away captive from their land.)*

²⁸ This is the people, whom Nebuchadnezzar translated in the seventh year; Jews, three thousand and three and twenty. *(These be the people, whom Nebuchadnezzar carried away captive in the seventeenth year; three thousand and twenty-three Jews.)*

²⁹ In the eighteenth year, Nebuchadnezzar translated from Jerusalem eight hundred and two and thirty persons. *(In the eighteenth year, Nebuchadnezzar carried away captive eight hundred and thirty-two people from Jerusalem.)*

³⁰ In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuzaradan, the master of *[the]* chivalry, translated seven hundred and five and forty persons of Jews. Therefore all the persons were four thousand and six hundred. *(In the twenty-third year of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuzaradan, the captain of the guard, carried away captive seven hundred and forty-five people of the Jews. And so all the people taken captive were four thousand and six hundred.)*

³¹ And it was done, in the seven and thirtieth year of the passing over of Jehoiachin, king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth day of the month, Evilmerodach, king of Babylon, raised *[up]* in that *(first)* year of his realm the head of Jehoiachin, king of Judah; and led him out of the house of the prison, *(And it was done, in the thirty-seventh year of the captivity of Jehoiachin, the king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-fifth day of the month, Evilmerodach, the king of Babylon, in the first year of his reign, raised up the head of Jehoiachin, the king of Judah, and let him out of the prison house,)*

³² and spake good things with him. And he setted the throne of him above the thrones of *(the)* kings, that were after him in Babylon, *(and spoke good things to him. And he put his throne above the thrones of the other kings, who were with him in Babylon,)*

³³ and changed the clothes of his prison *(or and changed his prison clothes, that is, he gave him some new clothes)*. And Jehoiachin ate bread before him ever^[more], in all the days of his life;

³⁴ and *(for)* his meats, everlasting meats were given to him of the king of Babylon, *(or and for his sustenance, food was given to him regularly by the king of Babylon)*, ordained by each day, till to the day of his death, in all the days of his life.

HOSEA

¹ The word of the Lord that was made to Hosea, the son of Beerī, in the days of Uzziah*, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam, son of Jehoash†, the king of Israel.

² The beginning of the speaking to the Lord in Hosea. And the Lord said to Hosea, Go thou, take to thee a wife of fornications, and make to thee sons of fornications, for the land doing fornication shall do fornication, (*going away*) from the Lord. (*The beginning of the word of the Lord that came to Hosea. And the Lord said to Hosea, Go thou, take thee a wife of adulteries, or of idolatries, and make thee children of adulteries, for the land hath done adultery, or idolatry, going away from the Lord.*)

³ And he went, and took Gomer, the daughter of Diblaim; and she conceived, and childed a son to him. (*And he went, and took Gomer, Diblaim's daughter; and she conceived, and gave birth to a son for him.*)

⁴ And the Lord said to him, Call thou the name of him Jezreel; for yet a little, and I shall visit the blood of Jezreel on the house of Jehu, and I shall make to rest the realm of the house of Israel. (*And the Lord said to him, Call thou his name Jezreel; for in a little while, I shall bring the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and I shall bring an end to the kingdom of the house of Israel.*)

⁵ And in that day, I shall all-break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel. (*And on that day, I shall altogether break Israel's bow, or their power, in the Jezreel Valley.*)

⁶ And she conceived yet, and childed a daughter. And the Lord said to him, Call thou the name of her Without mercy, for I shall no more lay to, for to have mercy on the house of Israel, but by forgetting I shall forget them. (*And she conceived again, and gave birth to a daughter. And the Lord said to him, Call thou her name Loruhamah, or Without mercy, for I shall no longer have mercy on the house of Israel, but by forgetting I shall forget all about them.*)

⁷ And I shall have mercy on the house of Judah, and I shall save them in their Lord God; and I shall not save them in bow, and sword, and battle, and in horses, and in horsemen, *either knights*. (*But I shall have mercy on the house of Judah, and I shall save them by the Lord their God; and I shall not save them by bow, or sword, or battle, or by horses, or by horsemen, or knights.*)

⁸ And (s)he weaned her that was Without mercy. And she conceived, and childed a son to him. (*And she weaned Loruhamah. And then she conceived, and gave birth to another son.*)

⁹ And he said, Call thou his name Not my people, for ye shall not be my people, and I shall not be your God. (*And he said, Call thou his name Loammi, or Not my people, for ye shall not be my people, and I shall not be your God.*)

¹⁰ And the number of the sons of Israel shall be as gravel of the sea, which gravel is without measure, and it shall not be numbered; and it shall be in the place, where it shall be said to them, *Ye be not my people*; it shall be said to them, *Ye be the sons of God living*. (*And the number of the Israelites shall be like the sand of the sea, which sand is without measure, and it cannot be numbered, or counted; and it shall be in the place, where it was said to them, Ye be not my people, but now it shall be said to them, Ye be the children of the living God.*)

¹¹ And the sons of Judah and the sons of Israel shall be gathered together, and they shall set one head to themselves, and they shall go up from the earth, for the day

* CHAPTER 1:1 Also known as Azariah. † CHAPTER 1:1 Also known as Joash.

of Jezreel is great. *(And the people of Judah and the people of Israel shall be gathered together, and they shall make one person to be their head, or their leader, and then they shall go up from their land, for great shall be the day of Jezreel.)*

CHAPTER 2

¹ Say ye to your brethren, *They be my people*; and to your sister(s), That *(that)* hath gotten mercy, *(Say ye to your brothers, They be Ammi, or My People; and to your sisters, Ruhamah, or Ye be loved.)*

² Deem ye your mother, deem ye, for she is not my wife, and I *am* not her husband. Do she away her fornications from her face, and her adulteries from the midst of her breasts; *(Plead ye with your mother, yea, plead ye with her, for she is no longer my wife, and I am no longer her husband. Do she away her adulteries, or her idolatries, from before her, and her adulteries from the midst of her breasts;)*

³ lest peradventure I spoil her naked, and set her naked by the day of her nativity. And I shall set her as a wilderness, and I shall ordain her as a land without *(a)* way, and I shall slay her in thirst. *(lest perhaps I strip her naked, yea, make her as naked as she was on the day of her birth. And I shall make her as bare as a wilderness, and I shall ordain her as a land without a way, and I shall kill her with thirst.)*

⁴ And I shall not have mercy on the sons of her, for they be the sons of fornications; *(And then I shall not have mercy on her children, for they be the children of adulteries, or of idolatries;)*

⁵ for the mother of them did fornication, she is shamed that conceived them, for she said, I shall go after my lovers, that give *[my]* loaves to me, and my waters, and my wool, and my flax, and mine oil, and my drink. *(for their mother did adultery, or idolatry, yea, she is shamed who conceived them, for she said, I shall go after my lovers, who give me my bread, and my water; and my wool, and my flax, and my oil, and my drink.)*

⁶ For this thing, lo! I shall hedge thy way with thorns, and I shall hedge it *(about)* with a wall, and she shall not find her paths.

⁷ And she shall follow her lovers, and shall not *(over)*take them, and she shall seek them, and shall not find *[them]*; and she shall say, I shall go, and turn again to my former husband, for it was well to me then more than now. *(And she shall follow after her lovers, but shall not overtake them, and she shall seek after them, but shall not find them; and then she shall say, I shall go, and return to my former husband, for it was better for me then, than it is now.)*

⁸ And this *Jerusalem* knew not, that I gave to her wheat, wine, and oil; and I multiplied silver and gold to her, *(of)* which they made *(offering)* to Baal. *(And this Jerusalem knew not, that it was I who gave her the corn, and the wine, and the oil; and I multiplied her silver and her gold, which they then offered to Baal.)*

⁹ Therefore I shall turn *(again)*, and take *(back)* my wheat in his time, and my wine in his time; and I shall deliver my wool, and my flax, by which they covered the shame thereof. *(And so I shall return, and take back my corn in its time, and my wine in its time; and I shall take away my wool, and my flax, with which she covered her shame, or her nakedness.)*

¹⁰ And now I shall show the folly of her before the eyes of her lovers, and a man shall not deliver her from mine hand; *(And now I shall show her folly to her lovers, and no one shall be able to rescue her out of my hands;)*

¹¹ and I shall make to cease all the joy thereof, the solemnity thereof, the new moon thereof, *that is, the feast of the new moon*, the sabbath thereof, and all the feast times thereof. *(and I shall make to cease all her joy, and all her solemn feasts, yea, her new moons, that is, the feast of the new moon, and her Sabbaths, and her other feasts.)*

12 And I shall destroy the vinery thereof, [*and her fig tree*], of which she said, These be mine hires which my lovers gave to me; and I shall set it into a forest, and a beast of the field shall eat it. (*And I shall destroy her vines, and her fig trees, of which she said, These be my wages which my lovers gave me; and I shall turn them into a forest, and the wild beasts shall eat them, or shall destroy them, or and the beasts of the fields shall eat there.*)

13 And I shall visit on it* (*for*) the days of (*the*) Baalim, in which it burnt incense, and was adorned with her earring(s), and her brooch, and went after her lovers, and forgot me, saith the Lord. (*And I shall punish her for the days in which she burned incense to the Baalim, and was adorned with her earrings, and her brooches, and went after her lovers, and forgot me, saith the Lord.*)

14 For this thing lo! I shall give milk to it, and I shall bring it into wilderness, and I shall speak to the heart thereof. (*And then behold! I shall give her milk, and I shall bring her into the wilderness again, and I shall speak to her heart or and I shall speak words of love to her.*)

15 And I shall give to it vine-tillers thereof of the same place, and the valley of Achor, *that is, of troubling*, for to open hope. And it shall sing there by the days of her youth, and by the days of her going up from the land of Egypt. (*And I shall give her back her vineyards from the same place, and turn the Valley of Achor; that is, the Valley of Trouble, into a door of hope. And she shall sing there like in the days of her youth, and like in the days of her going out of the land of Egypt.*)

16 And it shall be in that day, saith the Lord, she shall call me Mine husband, and she shall no more call me Baali; (*And it shall be on that day, saith the Lord, that she shall call me Ishi, or My husband, and she shall no more call me Baali, or My lord, or My master;*)

17 and I shall take away the names of Baalim from her mouth, and she shall no more have mind of the name(s) of those. (*and I shall take away the names of the Baalim from out of her mouth, and no more shall she remember their names.*)

18 And I shall smite to them a bond of peace in that day, with the beast of the field, and with the bird of the air, and with the creeping beast of the earth. And I shall all-break bow, and sword, and battle from [*the*] earth; and I shall make them to sleep trustily. (*And on that day, I shall strike a covenant for them with the wild beasts, and with the birds of the air, and with the creeping beasts of the earth. And I shall altogether break the bow, and the sword, and the battle from off the earth, and then they all shall be able to sleep with trust, or in peace.*)

19 And I shall spouse thee to me [*into*] without end; and I shall spouse thee to me in righteousness, and in doom, and in mercy, and in merciful doings. (*And I shall betroth thee to me forever; and I shall betroth thee to me in righteousness, and in judgement, and in love, and in giving mercy.*)

20 And I shall spouse thee to me in faith; and thou shalt know that I *am* the Lord. (*And I shall betroth thee to me in faith; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord.*)

21 And it shall be, in that day I shall hear, saith the Lord, and I shall hear (*the*) heavens, and those shall hear the earth; (*And it shall be, on that day, that I shall give an answer; saith the Lord, and I shall answer with the heavens, and they shall answer with the earth;*)

22 and the earth shall hear (*the*) wheat, and wine, and oil, and these shall hear Jezreel. (*and the earth shall answer with the corn, and the wine, and the oil, and all of them shall answer with Jezreel, that is, with Israel.*)

* **CHAPTER 2:13** In Chapters 2 and 3 of *Hosea*, where the "Later Version" uses 'it' and 'thereof', the "Early Version" and other translations use 'she' and 'her'.

²³ And I shall sow it to me into a land, and I shall have mercy on it that was without mercy. And I shall say to *that, that is not my people*, Thou art my people, and it shall say, Thou art my God. *(And I shall sow Israel in the land for me, and I shall show love to Loruhamah, and I shall say to Loammi, Thou art my people, and they shall say to me, or he shall say to me, Thou art my God.)*

CHAPTER 3

¹ And the Lord said to me, Yet go thou, and love a woman loved of a friend, and a woman adulteress, as the Lord loveth the sons of Israel; and they behold to alien gods, and love the dregs of grapes. *(And the Lord said to me, Now go thou, and love a woman loved by a friend, yea, a woman who is an adulteress, like the Lord loveth the Israelites; even though they turn to strange, or foreign, gods, and love the dregs, or the lees, of grapes.)*

² And I delved it to me by fifteen pence, and by a cor of barley, and by half a cor of barley. *(And so I bought her back for me for fifteen pieces of silver, and for a cor of barley, and for half a cor of barley.)*

³ And I said to it, By many days thou shalt abide me; thou shalt not do fornication, and thou shalt not be with an husband, but also I shall abide thee. *(And I said to her, For many days thou shalt wait for me; thou shalt not do adultery, or idolatry, and thou shalt not be with a husband, and also I shall wait for thee.)*

⁴ For by many days the sons of Israel shall sit without king, without prince, and without sacrifice, and without altar, and without priest's cloth *(or cloak)*, and without teraphim, *that is, images*. *(And so for many days the Israelites shall sit without a king, and without a prince or yea, without a leader, and without sacrifices, and without altars, and without sacred pillars, and without teraphim, or idols.)*

⁵ And after these things the sons of Israel shall turn again, and shall seek their Lord God, and David, their king; and they shall dread at the Lord, and at the good of him, in the last days. *(And after these things the Israelites shall repent, and shall seek the Lord their God, and David, their king; and they shall fear the Lord, and shall receive good things from him, in the coming days.)*

CHAPTER 4

¹ Sons of Israel, hear ye the word of the Lord, for why doom is to the Lord with the dwellers of earth; for why truth is not, and mercy is not, and knowing of the Lord is not in earth. *(Israelites, hear ye the word of the Lord, for judgement is with the Lord for the inhabitants of the land; for there is no truth, or love, or knowledge of the Lord, in the land.)*

² Curse, and leasing, and man-quelling, and theft, and adultery flowed, and blood touched blood. *(Curses, and lies, and man-killing, or murder, and theft, and adultery flowed, and blood touched blood.)*

³ For this thing the earth shall mourn, and each that dwelleth in that land shall be sick, in the beast of the field, and in the bird of the air; but also the fishes of the sea shall be gathered together. *(For this thing the land shall mourn, and everyone who liveth in that land shall die, and with them the wild beasts, and the birds of the air; and even the fish of the sea shall be gathered together, and taken away.)*

⁴ Nevertheless each man deem not, and a man be not reprov'd; for thy people is as they that against-say the priest. *(Nevertheless let no one judge the people, and let no one rebuke them; for my quarrel is with you, false priest/s.)*

⁵ And thou shalt fall today, and the prophet also shall fall with thee; in the night I made thy mother to be still *(or and in the night I shall make thy mother Israel to die)*.

⁶ My people was still, for it had not knowing; for thou hast put away knowing, I shall put thee away, that thou use not priesthood to me; and for thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, also I shall forget thy sons. *(My people were destroyed, for they had no knowledge; and for thou hast put away knowledge, I shall put thee away, so that thou be not my priests, or My people were destroyed, for they did not acknowledge me; and for thou hast not acknowledged me, I shall put thee away, so that thou be not my priests; and for thou hast forgotten the Law, or the teaching, of thy God, I shall also forget thy sons and daughters.)*

⁷ By the multitude of them, so they sinned against me. I shall change the glory of them into shame.

⁸ They shall eat *(from)* the sins of my people, and they shall raise *(up)* the souls of them to the wickedness of them.

⁹ And it shall be, as the people, so the priest; and I shall visit on him the ways of him, and I shall yield to him the thoughts of him. *(And it shall be, as for the people, so for the priests; and I shall punish them for their ways, and I shall repay them for their deeds.)*

¹⁰ And they shall eat, and they shall not be *[ful]* filled; they did fornication, and ceased not, for they forsook the Lord in not keeping *(his word)*. *(And they shall eat, but they shall not be fulfilled; for they worshipped idols, and ceased not, yea, they deserted the Lord, and followed other gods.)*

¹¹ Fornication, and wine, and drunkenness do away the heart. *(Wine and drunkenness do away clear thinking.)*

¹² My people asked in his tree, and the staff thereof told to it; for the spirit of fornication deceived them, and they did fornication, *(going away)* from their God. *(My people asked for counsel, or advice, from their piece of wood, and a staff, or a stick, told them what to do; and so the spirit of adultery, or of idolatry, deceived them, and they did adultery, or idolatry, and went away from their God.)*

¹³ On the heads, *either tops*, of mountains they made sacrifice, and on the little hills they burnt incense under an oak, and a poplar, and a terebinth, for the shadow thereof was good. Therefore your daughters shall do fornication, and your wives shall be adulteresses. *(On the tops of the mountains they made sacrifice, and on the little hills they burned incense under an oak, and a poplar, and a terebinth, for its shadow was good. And so your daughters do adultery, or idolatry, and your wives be adulteresses.)*

¹⁴ I shall not visit on your daughters, when they do fornication, and on your wives, when they do adultery; for they lived with whores, and made sacrifice with men turned into women's conditions. And the people that understandeth not, shall be beaten. *(Yet I shall not punish your daughters, when they do adultery, or idolatry, and your wives, when they also do adultery, or idolatry; for ye yourselves have sought out whores, and made sacrifice to idols. And so the people who understandeth not, shall bring ruin upon themselves.)*

¹⁵ If thou, Israel, doest fornication, namely *(thou)* Judah, trespass not; and do not ye enter into Gilgal, and go ye not into Bethaven, neither swear ye, The Lord liveth. *(Even if thou, Israel, doest adultery, or idolatry, do not thou, Judah, trespass; and do not ye go to Gilgal, and go ye not to Bethaven, nor swear ye, As the Lord liveth.)*

¹⁶ For as a wild cow Israel bowed away; now the Lord shall feed them as a lamb in broadness. *(For Israel hath run away like a wild cow; but now the Lord shall feed them like a lamb in a broad pasture.)*

¹⁷ Ephraim* is the partner of idols, leave thou him;

* **CHAPTER 4:17** Throughout *Hosea* (and also *Isaiah*), Ephraim is another name for the Northern Kingdom of Israel, consisting of the Ten Tribes.

¹⁸ the feast of them is parted. By fornication they did fornication, the defenders thereof loved to bring shame. *(their feast is over; they did adultery after adultery, that is, idolatry after idolatry, and they loved shame more than honour, or glory.)*

¹⁹ The spirit bound him in his wings *(or The wind shall bind them up in its wings),* and they shall be ashamed of their sacrifices.

CHAPTER 5

¹ Priests, hear ye this, and the house of Israel, perceive ye, and the house of the king, harken ye; for why doom is to you, for ye be made a snare to looking afar, and as a net spread abroad on Tabor, *(or because now judgement is for you, for ye be made a snare at Mizpah, and like a net spread abroad upon Tabor).*

² And ye bowed down sacrifices into *(the) depth;* and I *am* the learner of all them. *(And ye made the most base, or wretched, sacrifices; and so I shall punish all of you.)*

³ I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me; for now Ephraim did fornication, Israel is defouled. *(I know Ephraim, yea, Israel is not hid from me; for now Ephraim hath done adultery, or idolatry, Israel is now defiled.)*

⁴ They shall not give their thoughts that they turn again to their God; for the spirit of fornication *is* in the midst of them, and they knew not the Lord. *(They shall not turn their thoughts so that they return to their God; for the spirit of adultery, or of idolatry, is in their midst, and they do not know, or acknowledge, the Lord.)*

⁵ And the boast of Israel shall answer into the face thereof, and Israel and Ephraim shall fall in their wickedness; also Judah shall fall with them. *(And the boast of Israel crieth out against them, and Israel, yea, Ephraim, shall fall by their own wickedness; and Judah shall fall with them.)*

⁶ In their flocks and in their droves, they go to seek the Lord, and they shall not find *(him);* he is taken away from them. *(With their flocks and their herds, they go to seek the Lord, but they shall not find him; for he hath taken himself away from them.)*

⁷ They trespassed against the Lord, for they engendered alien sons; now the month shall devour them with their parts. *(They trespassed against the Lord, for they have begotten children who be strange, or foreign, to him; and soon they and their fields shall be devoured, or destroyed.)*

⁸ Sound ye with a clarion in Gibeah, with a trump in Ramah; yell ye in Bethaven, after thy back, Benjamin.

⁹ Ephraim shall be into desolation, in the day of amending, and in the lineages of Israel I showed faith. *(Ephraim shall be into desolation, on the day of correction; ye tribes of Israel, I have made known what shall surely be!)*

¹⁰ The princes of Judah be made as *(those) taking (over the) term;* I shall shed out on them my wrath as water. *(Judah's rulers be made just like those who take over the land; I shall pour out my anger upon them like water.)*

¹¹ Ephraim suffereth false challenge, and is broken by doom, *(or Ephraim suffereth oppression, and is broken by injustice);* for he began to go after filths.

¹² And I *am* as a moth to Ephraim, and as rot to the house of Judah. *(And I am like a moth to Ephraim, or Israel, and like rot to the house of Judah.)*

¹³ And Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah saw his bond. And Ephraim went to Assur, and sent to the king venger. And he may not save you, neither he may unbind the bond from you. *(And Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah saw his wound. And Ephraim went to Assyria, and sent to the great king for help. But he cannot save you, nor can he cure you of your wound.)*

¹⁴ For I *am* as a lioness to Ephraim, and as a whelp of a lion to the house of Judah. I myself shall take, and go, and take away, and none is that shall deliver. *(For I (am)*

like a lioness to Ephraim, and like a lion's cub to the house of Judah. I myself shall go, and shall tear them apart, and then shall carry them away, and no one shall be able to save, (or rescue), them.)

¹⁵ I shall go, and turn again to my place, till ye fail, and seek my face. In their tribulation they shall rise early to me. *(I shall go, and return to my place, until they fail, or suffer enough, and then seek my face. In their tribulation, they shall rise early in the morning to seek me.)*

CHAPTER 6

¹ Come ye, and turn we again to the Lord; for he took, and shall heal us; he shall smite, and shall make us whole. *(Come ye, let us return to the Lord; for he hath torn us, but he shall heal us; he hath struck us, but he shall make us whole again.)*

² He shall quicken us after two days, and in the third day he shall raise us, and we shall live in his sight. *(He shall revive us after two days, and on the third day he shall raise us up, and we shall live before him.)*

³ We shall know, and follow, (so) that we know the Lord. His going out is made ready at the morrowtide, and he shall come as a rain to us, *which is timeful and lateful to the earth.*

⁴ Ephraim, what shall I do to thee? Judah, what shall I do to thee? Your mercy is as a cloud of the morrowtide, and as dew passing forth early. *(Ephraim, what shall I do with thee? Judah, what shall I do with thee? Your love, or your loyalty, is like a morning cloud, and like dew that passeth away early in the morning.)*

⁵ For this thing, I [have] hewed (them) in prophets, I (have) killed them in the words of my mouth; and thy dooms shall go out as light. *(For this thing, I have cut them down by the prophets, I have killed them with the words of my mouth; and thy judgement shall go forth like the light.)*

⁶ For I would mercy, and not sacrifice, and I would the knowing of God, more than burnt sacrifices. *(For I desire love, and not sacrifices, yea, I desire the knowing of God, more than any burnt sacrifices.)*

⁷ But they as Adam brake the covenant; there they trespassed against me. *(But they, like other people, broke the covenant; they trespassed against me there.)*

⁸ Gilead, the city of them that work idol, is supplanted with blood; *(Gilead, their city where they do evil, is overcome with blood;)*

⁹ and as the cheeks of men that be thieves. *(So be the) Partner(s) of priests slaying in the way men going from Shechem, for they wrought great trespass. (like thieves waiting in ambush, so be the companies of priests killing those going on the way to Shechem; for indeed they wrought great trespass.)*

¹⁰ In the house of Israel I saw an horrible thing; there the fornications of Ephraim. Israel is defouled; *(In the house of Israel I saw a horrible thing; there is the worshipping of idols by Ephraim. Yea, Israel is defiled;)*

¹¹ but also thou, Judah, set [the] harvest to thee, when I shall turn (again) the captivity of my people. *(and also thou, Judah, a time of reckoning hath been set for thee.)*

CHAPTER 7

¹ When I would heal Israel, the wickedness of Ephraim was showed, and the malice of Samaria was showed, for they wrought leasing. And a night thief entered, and robbed; (and) a day thief was withoutforth. *(When I desired to restore the prosperity of my people, and to heal Israel, then the wickedness of Ephraim was shown, and the malice of Samaria, for they were all liars. And they entered inside like a night thief, and robbed; and outside, like a day thief, they stole from the people.)*

² And lest they say in their hearts, that I have mind on all the malice of them, now their findings have compassed them, those be made before my face. *(And lest they say in their hearts, that I only remember all their malice, now their own deeds have surrounded them, and they all be before me.)*

³ In their malice they gladdened the king, and in their leasings the princes. *(They gladdened the king with their malice, and the princes with their lies.)*

⁴ All that do adultery, be as an oven made hot of a baker. The city rested a little from the meddling of sourdough, till all was made sour. *(All of them who do adultery, or idolatry, be made hot like a baker's oven. Then the city rested a little from the mixing of the sourdough, until all was made sour.)*

⁵ The day of our king, the princes began to be wild of wine; he stretched forth his hand with scorers. *(On the day of our king's celebration, the princes began to be wild with wine; yea, he stretched forth his hand with mockers.)*

⁶ For they applied their heart as an oven, when he setted treason to them. All the night he slept *(while)* baking them; in the morrowtide he was made hot, as the fire of flame. *(For they heated up their hearts like an oven, while they plotted their treasons. They slept through the night while baking them; and in the morning their anger was made as hot as a flame of fire.)*

⁷ All were made hot as an oven, and they devoured their judges. All the kings of them fell down, and none is among them that crieth to me. *(All of them were made as hot as an oven, and they destroyed their rulers, or their leaders. All their kings fell down, and no one is among them who crieth to me.)*

⁸ Ephraim himself was meddled among peoples; Ephraim was made a loaf baked under ashes, which is not turned again. *(The people of Ephraim have mixed, or mingled, themselves in among the nations; Ephraim was made like a loaf baked under ashes, that is not turned, or is only half-baked.)*

⁹ Aliens ate the strength of him, and he knew not; but also hoar hairs were shed out in him, and he knew not. *(Strangers, or foreigners, ate up their strength, but they knew it not; and their gray hair turned white, but they knew it not.)*

¹⁰ And the pride of Israel shall be made low in the face thereof; they turned not again to their Lord God, and they sought not him in all these things. *(And the pride of Israel shall be made low before them; but they did not return to the Lord their God, and they have not sought him, even after all these things.)*

¹¹ And Ephraim was made like to a culver deceived, not having heart. They called Egypt to help, they went to Assyrians. *(And Ephraim was made like a silly pigeon, yea, without having any sense. First they called to Egypt for help, then they went to Assyria, or to the Assyrians.)*

¹² And when they be gone forth, I shall spread abroad on them my net, I shall draw them down as a bird of the air. I shall beat them, by the hearing of the company of them. *(And when they be gone forth, I shall spread abroad my net upon them, and I shall draw them down like a bird in the air. I shall beat them, like their company, or their congregation, hath heard, or I shall beat them, for the evil which they have done.)*

¹³ Woe to them for they went away from me; they shall be destroyed, for they trespassed against me. And I again-bought them, and they spake leasings against me, *(or And I wanted to save, or rescue, them, but they spoke lies about me.)*

¹⁴ And they cried not to me in their heart, but yelled in their beds. They chewed cud on wheat, and wine, and they went away from me. *(And they did not cry to me in their hearts, but wailed upon their beds. They gashed, or wounded, themselves for corn, and for wine, and they went away from me.)*

¹⁵ And I taught, and comforted the arms of them, and they thought malice against me. *(And I taught them, and I strengthened them, and still they thought malice against me.)*

¹⁶ They turned again, that they should be without yoke; they be made as a guileful bow. The princes of them shall fall down by sword for the strong vengeance of their tongue; this is the scorning of them in the land of Egypt. *(They turned away again, so that they would be without my yoke; they be made like a crooked bow. And so their leaders shall fall down by the sword because of the boasting and the deceitfulness of their tongues; this shall be their mocking in the land of Egypt.)*

CHAPTER 8

¹ A trump be in thy throat, as an eagle on the house of the Lord; for that that they went over my bond of peace, and brake my law. *(Let a trumpet be at thy lips, like an eagle on the House of the Lord; for they have broken my covenant, and rebelled against my teaching.)*

² They called me to help, *(and said)*, A! my God, we Israel have known thee. *(They called to me for help, and said, O my God! we Israel have known thee.)*

³ Israel hath cast away good *[thing]*, the enemy shall pursue him. *(But Israel hath thrown away a good thing, and the enemy shall pursue them.)*

⁴ They reigned, and not of me; they were princes, and I knew not. They made their gold and silver *(into)* idols to them, that they should perish. *(They reigned, but not by me; they ordained rulers, but I did not know them. They made their silver and gold into idols for themselves, and so now they shall perish.)*

⁵ A! Samaria, thy calf is cast away; my strong vengeance is wroth against them. How long may they not be cleansed? *(O Samaria! thy calf is thrown away; my strong vengeance is raging against them. How long until they be cleansed?)*

⁶ for also it is of Israel. A craftsman made it, and it is not *(a)* god; for the calf of Samaria shall be into webs of araneida. *(for it is also of Israel. A craftsman made it, and it is not God; for the calf of Samaria shall be like spider webs.)*

⁷ For they shall sow wind, and they shall reap whirlwind. A stalk standing *(up)* is not in them, the seed shall not make meal; that if also it maketh meal, aliens shall eat it. *(For they shall sow the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind. A standing stalk is not among them, the seed shall not make meal, or grain; and even if it maketh meal, foreigners, or strangers, shall eat it up.)*

⁸ Israel is devoured; now Israel is made as an unclean vessel among nations *(or and now Israel is made like an unclean, or a worthless, vessel among the peoples)*,

⁹ for they ascended to Assur. Ephraim is a wild ass, solitary to himself, *(or for they went up to Assyria. Ephraim is like a wild donkey, alone unto itself)*. They gave gifts to *[their]* lovers;

¹⁰ but also with meed they hired nations *(or and with money they hired men from among the nations)*. Now I shall gather them together, and they shall rest a little from *(the)* burden of the king and of *(the)* princes.

¹¹ For Ephraim multiplied altars to do sin, altars were made to him into trespass. *(For Ephraim multiplied altars to do sin, yea, altars were made for them to do sin.)*

¹² I shall write to them my manyfold laws, that be areckoned as alien laws. *(I wrote for them my many laws, but they be reckoned as foreign, or strange, laws.)*

¹³ They shall bring sacrifices, they shall offer, and eat fleshes; and the Lord shall not receive those. Now he shall have mind on the wickednesses of them, and he shall visit the sins of them; they shall turn *(again)* into Egypt. *(They shall bring sacrifices, they shall offer, and eat the meat, but I the Lord shall not receive them. Now I shall*

remember their wickednesses, and I shall punish their sins; and they shall return to Egypt.)

¹⁴ And Israel forgot his maker, and builded temples to *his idols*, and Judah multiplied strong cities; and I shall send fire into the cities of him, and it shall devour the houses of him. *(For Israel forgot their Maker, and built temples to their idols, and Judah made many fortified cities; but I shall send fire into their cities, and it shall devour their houses, or their palaces.)*

CHAPTER 9

¹ Israel, do not thou be glad, do not thou make full out joy as *(other)* peoples; for thou hast done fornication, *(going away)* from thy God. Thou lovedest meed on all the cornfloors of wheat. *(Israel, do not thou be happy, do not thou rejoice like other peoples; for thou hast done adultery, or idolatry, going away from thy God. Thou hast received thy reward, or thy bounty, on all the threshing floors for corn.)*

² The cornfloor and presser shall not feed them, and wine shall lie to them. *(But soon the threshing floor and the winepress shall not feed them, and the wine shall fail before them.)*

³ They shall not dwell in the land of the Lord. Ephraim turned again in to Egypt, and ate defouled thing among Assyrians. *(They shall not live in the land of the Lord. Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and shall eat defiled things among the Assyrians.)*

⁴ They shall not offer wine to the Lord, and they shall not please him. The sacrifices of them *be* as bread of mourners; all that shall eat it shall be defouled. For the bread of them is to the life of them; they shall not enter into the house of the Lord. *(They shall not offer wine to the Lord, and they shall not please him. Their sacrifices be like the bread of mourners; all who shall eat it shall be defiled. For their bread shall only be for their life, or for their sustenance; they shall not enter into the House of the Lord with it.)*

⁵ What shall ye do in the solemn day, in the day of the feast of the Lord? *(What shall ye do on the solemn day, yea, on the feast day of the Lord?)*

⁶ For lo! they be gone out from destroying. Egypt shall gather them together, Memphis shall bury them. A nettle shall inherit the desirable silver of them, a clote shall *be* in the tabernacles of them, *(or Nettles shall inherit their treasures of silver, thorns shall grow in their tents).*

⁷ Days of visitation be come, days of yielding be come. Know ye, that Israel is a fool, a mad prophet, a spiritual man, for the multitude of thy wickedness is also the multitude of madness. *(Days of punishment have come, days of yielding vengeance have come, and Israel shall know it. And now the prophet shall be made a fool, and the spiritual man a madman, for the multitude of thy wickedness and thy hatred.)*

⁸ The beholder of Ephraim with my God is a prophet; a snare of falling is made now on all the ways of him, strong vengeance is in the house of his God. *(The watchman for Ephraim was sent from his God; but the prophet is made a snare of falling in all their ways, and strong vengeance is in the House of his God, or but a snare of falling is made on all the ways of the prophet, and strong vengeance is in the House of his God.)*

⁹ They sinned deeply, as in the days of Gibeah. The Lord shall have mind on the wickedness of them, and shall visit the sins of them. *(They sinned deeply, like in the days of Gibeah. The Lord shall remember their wickedness, and shall punish them for their sins.)*

¹⁰ I found Israel as grapes in desert, I saw the fathers of them as the first apples of a fig tree, in the top thereof; but they entered to Baalpeor, and were aliened *[away]* in*[to]* confusion, and they were made abominable as those things which they loved.

(I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness, I saw their forefathers like the first fruits of a fig tree, high on the top of it; but they turned to Baalpeor, and went their way in confusion, and they were made as abominable as those things which they loved.)

¹¹ Ephraim as a bird flew away; the glory of them is of child-bearing, and of the womb, and of conceiving. *(The glory of Ephraim shall fly away like a bird; yea, away from child-bearing, and away from the womb, and even away from conceiving.)*

¹² *(So)* That if they nurse their sons, I shall make them without children among men, *(or And even if they do nourish their children, I shall soon make them to be without any children)*. But also woe to them, when I shall go away from them.

¹³ I saw that Ephraim was as Tyre, founded in fairness; and Ephraim shall lead out his sons to the slayer. *(I saw that Ephraim was like Tyre, founded in beauty; but Ephraim shall lead out their sons to the killer.)*

¹⁴ Lord, give thou to them; what shalt thou give to them? give thou to them a womb without children, and dry teats. *(Lord, give thou them; but what shalt thou give them? give thou them childless wombs, and dry breasts!)*

¹⁵ All the wickednesses of them *be* in Gilgal, for there I had them hateful; for the malice of their findings. I shall cast them out of mine house; I shall not lay to, that I love them. All the princes of them go away *(from me)*. *(All their wickednesses be in Gilgal, and it was there that I began to hate them. For the malice of their deeds, I shall throw them out of my House; and no more shall I love them. All their leaders have rebelled against me.)*

¹⁶ Ephraim is smitten, the root of them is dried up; they shall not make fruit. That though they engender, I shall slay the most loved things of their womb. *(Ephraim is struck down, their roots be dried up; they shall not make fruit. And if they do beget, or give birth, then I shall kill the most beloved things from their wombs.)*

¹⁷ My God shall cast them away, for they heard not him, *(or My God shall cast them away, for they did not listen to him)*; and they shall be of unstable dwelling among *(the)* nations.

CHAPTER 10

¹ Israel *was* a vine full of boughs, fruit was made even to him, *(or Israel was a vine full of branches, bringing forth fruit unto himself)*; by the multitude of his fruit he multiplied *(the)* altars, by the plenty of his land he was plenteous. *[Israel a vine full of boughs, fruit is made even to him; after the multitude of his fruit he multiplied altars, after the plenty of his land he was plenteous in simulacra, or false gods.]*

² In simulacra the heart of them is parted, now they shall perish. He shall break the simulacra of them, he shall rob the altars of them. *(Their hearts be all turned toward their idols, and now they shall perish. Yea, God shall destroy their idols, and shall rob their altars.)**[The heart of them is parted, now they shall perish. He shall break together the simulacra of them, he shall spoil the altars of them, (or He shall altogether break their idols, he shall spoil their altars).]*

³ For then they shall say, A king is not to us, for we dread(ed) not the Lord. And what shall a king do to us? *(And then they shall say, We have no king, for we did not fear the Lord. But what good could a king do for us anyway?)*

⁴ Speak ye words of unprofitable vision, and ye shall smite bond of peace with leasing; and doom as bitterness shall burgeon on the furrows of the field. *(Speak ye words of unprofitable vision, and ye shall strike a covenant with lies; and a bitter justice shall burgeon on the furrows of the field.)*

⁵ The dwellers of Samaria worshipped the kine of Bethaven. For the people thereof mourned on that calf, and the keepers of the house thereof; they made full out joy

on it in the glory thereof, for it passed from that people. *(The inhabitants of Samaria worshipped the calf of Bethaven. And so the people there, and the keepers of its temple, mourned when that calf was taken away; yea, they had rejoiced over it in its glory, before that it was taken away from that people.)*

⁶ For also it was borne to Assur, a gift to the king venger. Confusion shall take Ephraim, and Israel shall be shamed in his will. *(For it shall be carried over to Assyria, as a gift to the great king. And so shame shall overtake Ephraim, yea, Israel shall be ashamed of their own willfulness or Israel shall be shamed by their own willfulness.)*

⁷ Samaria made his king to pass (away) as froth on the face of (the) water. *(Samaria and his king were swept away, like froth upon the water.)*

⁸ And the high things of idol, the sin of Israel, shall be lost. A clote and a briar shall ascend on the altars of them, *(or And the high places, that is, the hill shrines, of Aven, or of Bethaven, the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed. Thorns and briars, or nettles, shall grow upon their altars).* And they shall say to mountains, Cover ye us, and to little hills, Fall ye down on us.

⁹ From the days of Gibeah Israel sinned; there they stood. Battle shall not (over)take them in Gibeah, on the sons of wickedness. *(From the days of Gibeah Israel hath sinned; and they have stood there in rebellion. So now in Gibeah shall not the battle overtake them?)*

¹⁰ By my desire I shall chastise them; peoples shall be gathered together on them *(or peoples shall be gathered together against them)*, when they shall be chastised for their two wickednesses.

¹¹ Ephraim is a cow calf, taught for to love threshing; and I went on the fairness of the neck thereof. I shall go upon Ephraim. Judah shall ear, and Jacob shall break furrows to himself. *(Ephraim is a cow calf, taught to love threshing; and I put a yoke upon its comely neck. And I shall go upon, or I shall drive, Ephraim. Yea, Judah shall plow, and Jacob, or Israel, shall break the furrows for themselves.)*

¹² Sow ye to you righteousness in truth, and reap ye in the mouth of mercy, and make ye new to you a field newly brought to tilth. Forsooth time is to seek the Lord, when he cometh, that shall teach you righteousness. *(And so I said, Sow ye for yourselves righteousness, or justice, in truth, and reap ye in the mouth of mercy, and make ye new to you a field newly brought to fallow. For it is time to seek the Lord, and when he cometh, he shall rain blessings upon you.)*

¹³ Ye have eared unfaithfulness, ye have reaped wickedness, ye have eaten the corn of leasing. For thou trustedest in thy ways, and in the multitude of thy strong men. *(But instead, ye have plowed unfaithfulness, ye have reaped wickedness, and ye have eaten the fruit of lies. For thou hast trusted in thy chariots, and in the multitude of thy strong men.)*

¹⁴ Noise shall rise in thy people, and all thy strongholds shall be destroyed; as Shalman was destroyed of the house of him, that took vengeance on Betharbel; in the day of battle, when the mother was hurtled down on the sons. *(And so now the noise of battle shall rise against thy people, and all thy strongholds shall be destroyed; like Shalman destroyed Betharbel in the day of battle, when the mother and her sons were hurtled down to the ground.)*

¹⁵ So Bethel did to you, for the face of malice of your wickednesses. As the morrowtide passeth, the king of Israel shall pass forth. *(So Bethel, it shall be done to you, for the great malice of your wickednesses. Like the morning passeth into the day, so the king of Israel shall be swept away.)*

CHAPTER 11

¹ For Israel was a child, and I loved him; and from Egypt I called my son. (*When Israel was a boy, I loved him; and I called my son out of Egypt.*)

² They called them, so they went away from the face of them. They offered to Baalim, and made sacrifice to simulacra. (*And I called to them, but they went further away from me. They offered to the Baalim, and made sacrifice to idols.*)

³ And I as a nurse of Ephraim bare them in mine arms, and they knew not, that I kept them. (*And I as the nurse of Ephraim carried them in my arms, but they did not know, that it was I who had kept them safe.*)

⁴ I shall draw them in the ropes of Adam, in the bonds of charity. And I shall be to them as he that enhanceth the yoke on the cheeks of them; and I bowed down to him that he should eat. (*I drew them to me with the ropes of man, or of people, yea, with the bonds of love. And I was to them like he who lifteth up a little child to his cheeks or like he who lifteth off their yoke; and I bent down to feed them.*)

⁵ He shall not turn again into the land of Egypt. And Assur, *he shall be* king of him, for they would not turn (*again to me*). (*And so they shall (not) return to the land of Egypt. And the Assyrian, he shall be their king, because they would not return to me.*)

⁶ A sword began in the cities thereof, and it shall waste the chosen men thereof, and shall eat the heads of them. (*And a sword shall begin in their cities, and it shall destroy their chosen ones, and it shall eat their leaders.*)

⁷ And my people shall hang, at my coming again. But a yoke shall be put to them (*al*)together, that shall not be taken away. (*But my people shall persist in their rebellion. And a yoke shall be put upon them, and it shall not be taken away.*)

⁸ How shall I give thee (*up*), Ephraim? shall I defend thee, Israel? how shall I give thee (*up*)? As Admah I shall set thee; as Zeboim. Mine heart is turned within me; my repentance is disturbed together. (*How can I give thee up, Ephraim? how can I abandon thee, Israel? how can I give thee up? Shall I make thee like Admah? or like Zeboim? My heart is turned within me; my repentance is altogether kindled.*)

⁹ I shall not do the strong vengeance of my wrath. I shall not turn (*again*), to lose Ephraim; for I *am* God, and not man. *I am* Holy in the midst of thee, and I shall not enter into a city. (*I shall not do the strong vengeance of my anger. I shall not return, or turn back, to destroy Ephraim; for I am God, and not a man. I am the Holy One in thy midst, and I shall not enter into thy cities.*)

¹⁰ They shall go after the Lord. He shall roar as a lion, for he shall roar, and the sons of the sea shall dread. (*They shall follow after the Lord. And he shall roar like a lion, and when he shall roar, his sons shall come to him from the west.*)

¹¹ And they shall fly away as a bird from Egypt, and as a culver from the land of Assyrians. And I shall set them in their houses, saith the Lord. (*And they shall fly away like a bird out of Egypt, and like a dove out of the land of Assyria. And I shall put them again in their own houses, saith the Lord.*)

¹² Ephraim compassed me in denying, the house of Israel in guile. But Judah a witness went down with God, and with faithful saints. (*Ephraim surroundeth me with denial, or with treachery, yea, the house of Israel surroundeth me with deceitfulness. And Judah still rebelleth against me, the faithful and the holy God.*)

CHAPTER 12

¹ Ephraim feedeth (*on the*) wind, and followeth heat. All day he multiplieth leasing, and destroying; and he made bond of peace with Assyrians, and bare oil into Egypt. (*Ephraim feedeth on the wind, and followeth after the east wind. All day they multiplieth*

lies, and destruction; and they made a covenant of peace with Assyria, and carried tributes of oil to Egypt.)

² Therefore the doom of the Lord is with Judah, and visiting is on Jacob; by the ways of him, and by the findings of him, he shall yield to him. *(And so the Lord hath a judgement to bring against Judah, and Jacob shall be punished; yea, because of their ways, and their deeds, the Lord shall yield vengeance unto them.)*

³ In the womb he supplanted his brother, and in his strength he wrestled with the angel.

⁴ And he was strong to the angel, and was comforted, *[or And he had victory at the angel, and he was comforted]*; he wept, and prayed (to) him; in Bethel he found him, and there he spake with us. *(And he was strong against the angel or And he fought against the angel, and was the stronger; and he wept, and prayed to him; yea, he found him in Bethel, and there he spoke with him.)*

⁵ And the Lord God of hosts, the Lord, is the memorial of him. *(With the Lord God of hosts, yea, the Lord is his name.)*

⁶ And thou shalt turn (again) to thy God. Keep thou mercy and doom, and hope thou ever[more] in thy God. *(And thou shalt return to thy God. Practise thou love and justice, or Practise thou love and judgement, and hope thou forevermore in thy God.)*

⁷ Canaan loved false challenge, a guileful balance in his hand. *(The merchant loved false practises, yea, a deceitful balance was in his hands.)*

⁸ And Ephraim said, Nevertheless I am made rich, I have found an idol to me; all my travails shall not find to me the wickedness, which I sinned. *(And Ephraim said, Nevertheless I am made rich, I have made my fortune; and in all my labours no one shall not find any wickedness in me, by which I have sinned.)*

⁹ And I am thy Lord God from the land of Egypt; yet I shall make thee to sit in tabernacles, as in the days of feast. *(And I am the Lord thy God since thy days in the land of Egypt; and I shall make thee to sit in tents again, like in the old days.)*

¹⁰ And I spake by prophets, and I multiplied vision, either prophesy, and I was likened in the hand of (the) prophets. *(And I spoke by prophets, and I multiplied visions, or propheties, and I used likenesses, or parables, in the hands of the prophets.)*

¹¹ If Gilead worshippeth an idol, therefore they err in vain offering to oxes in Gilgal; for why and the altars of them shall be as heaps on the furrows of the field.

¹² Jacob fled into the country of Syria, and Israel served for a wife, and served, either kept (sheep) for a wife. *(Jacob fled into the country of Syria, or Aram, and then Israel served a man in order to get a wife, yea, served him, and kept sheep, for a wife.)*

¹³ But by a prophet the Lord led Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet he was kept (safe). *(But by a prophet the Lord led Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet they were kept alive.)*

¹⁴ Ephraim stirred me to wrathfulness in his bitternesses, and the blood of him shall come on him; and his Lord shall restore to him the shame of him. *(Ephraim stirred me to bitter anger, and his blood shall come upon him; and his Lord shall return his shame unto him.)*

CHAPTER 13

¹ For Ephraim spake, hideousness assailed Israel; and he trespassed in Baal, and was dead. *(For when the people of Ephraim spoke, fear, or terror, assailed the other Israelites; and they trespassed by worshipping Baal, and many died.)*

² And now they added to do sin, and made to them a molten image of their silver, as the likeness of idols; all is the making of craftsmen. To these they say, A! ye men, offer, and worship calves. *(And they added to do more sin, and made for themselves*

a cast image, and idols made out of silver; yea, all the making of craftsmen. To whom they say, O ye men! offer to these, and worship the calves.)

³ Therefore they shall be as a morrowtide cloud, and as the dew of morrowtide, that passeth forth, as dust ravished by whirlwind from the cornfloor, and as smoke of a chimney. *(And so they shall be like a morning cloud, and like the morning dew, that passeth away, and like the dust that is taken up by the whirlwind from the threshing floor, and like the smoke out of a chimney.)*

⁴ Forsooth I am thy Lord God from the land of Egypt; and thou shalt not know God, except me, and no saviour is, except me. *(But I am the Lord thy God since thy days in the land of Egypt; and thou shalt know no other god, except me, and there is no other saviour, except me.)*

⁵ I knew thee in the desert, in the land of wilderness.

⁶ By their pastures they were filled, and had abundance; they raised [*up*] their heart, and forgat me, *(or then they raised up their hearts, and forgot me).*

⁷ And I shall be as a lioness to them, as a leopard in the way of Assyrians. *(And I shall be like a lioness to them, I shall watch them like a leopard by the wayside.)*

⁸ I as a female bear, when the whelps be ravished, shall meet them; and shall all-break the inner things of the maw of them. And I as a lion shall waste them there; a beast of the field shall rend them. *(I shall meet them like a female bear, robbed of her cubs, and I shall break the inner things of their maw, or I shall tear apart their innards. And like a lion I shall destroy them there; yea, I shall tear them apart like a wild beast.)*

⁹ Israel, thy perdition is of thee; thine help is only of me. *(Israel, thy perdition (is from me); now who (can) help thee? or and now only I (can) help thee!)*

¹⁰ Where is thy king? mostly save he thee now in all thy cities; and *where be thy judges, of which thou saidest, Give thou to me a king and princes? (Where is thy king now? let him save thee in all thy cities; and where be thy rulers, of whom thou saidest, Give thou me a king and princes?)*

¹¹ I shall give to thee a king in my strong vengeance, and I shall take away in mine indignation. *(I gave thee a king in my strong vengeance, and then in my indignation I took him away.)*

¹² The wickedness of Ephraim is bound together; his sin is hid. *(The wickedness of Ephraim is recorded; and the records of his sins be hidden away.)*

¹³ The sorrows of a woman travailing of child shall come to him; he is a son not wise. For now he shall not stand in the defouling of sons. *(The sorrows of a woman labouring with child shall come to him; he is not a wise son, for he would not leave the place of his conceiving.)*

¹⁴ I shall deliver them from the hand of death, and I shall again-buy them from death. Thou death, I shall be thy death; thou hell, I shall be thy morsel. Comfort is hid from mine eyes, *(But I shall save, or rescue, them from the hand of death, and I shall buy them back from death. O death, bring on thy death; O Sheol or O grave, bring on thy destruction. Mercy is hid from my eyes.)*

¹⁵ for he shall part betwixt brethren. The Lord shall bring a burning wind, going up from desert; and it shall make dry the veins thereof, and it shall make desolate the well(s) thereof; and he shall ravish the treasure of each desirable vessel. *(and I shall divide between brothers. Yea, the Lord shall bring in a burning wind, going up from the desert; and it shall dry up their springs, and make their wells desolate; and it shall take away all their valuable treasures.)*

¹⁶ *(Let)* Samaria perish, for it stirred his God to bitterness; perish it by sword. The little children of them be hurtled down, and the women with child thereof be carved. *(And so Samaria shall perish, for she stirred her God to bitterness; she shall perish by*

the sword. Their little children shall be hurtled down, and their women with child shall be carved, or cut, up.)

CHAPTER 14

¹ Israel, be thou turned again to thy Lord God, for thou fallest down in thy wickedness. *(Israel, return thou to the Lord thy God, for thou hast fallen down in thy wickedness.)*

² Take ye words with you, and be ye turned again to the Lord; and say ye to him, Do thou away all wickedness, and take thou good; and we shall yield the calves of our lips. *(Make ye your words ready, and return to the Lord; and say ye to him, Do thou away all our wickedness, and accept our prayers; and we shall give, or offer, sacrifices with our lips.)*

³ Assur shall not save us, we shall not go upon horse; and we shall no more say, Our gods *be* the works of our hands; for thou shalt have mercy on that motherless child, which is in thee. *(Assyria shall not save us, and we shall not go on horses; we shall no more say to the works of our hands, Ye be our gods; for only in thee is there mercy, or love, for the motherless child.)*

⁴ *(And the Lord saith),* I shall make whole the sorrows of them; I shall love them willfully *(or I shall love them willingly)*, for my strong vengeance is turned away from them. *[I shall heal the contrition of them; I shall love them of my free will, for my strong vengeance is turned away from them.]*

⁵ I shall be as dew, and Israel shall burgeon as a lily. And the root thereof shall break out as of the Lebanon; *(I shall be like the dew, and Israel shall flower like a lily. And it shall be rooted like the mighty trees of Lebanon;)*

⁶ the branches thereof shall go *(forth)*. And the glory thereof shall be as an olive tree, and the odour thereof shall be as of the Lebanon. *(and its branches shall go forth. And its glory shall be like an olive tree, and its aroma shall be like the trees of Lebanon.)*

⁷ They shall be turned again, and sit in the shadow of him; they shall live by wheat, and shall burgeon as a vine. The memorial thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon. *(The people shall return, and shall sit under my shadow; they shall grow an abundance of corn, and shall flower like a vine. They shall be as famous as the wine of Lebanon.)*

⁸ Ephraim, what shall idols do more to me? I shall hear him, and I shall dress him as a green fir tree. Thy fruit is found of me. *(What more shall Ephraim, or the people of Israel, have to do with idols? Now I shall hear them, and I shall shelter them like a green fir tree. Remember, thy fruit cometh from me.)*

⁹ Who is wise, and shall understand these things? *who* is understanding, and shall know these things? For the ways of the Lord *be* rightful, and just men shall go in those; but trespassers shall fall in those. *(Those who be wise, shall understand these things; and those who have understanding, shall know these things. For the ways of the Lord be right, and the righteous, or the just, shall walk in them; but sinners shall fall in them.)*

JOEL

¹ The word of the Lord is *this*, that was made to Joel, the son of Pethuel.

² Eld men, hear ye this, and all dwellers of the land, perceive ye with ears. If this thing was done in your days, either in the days of your fathers. (*Old men, hear ye this, and all the inhabitants of the land, listen! Was such a thing as this ever done in your days, or in the days of your forefathers?*)

³ Of this thing tell ye to your sons, and your sons *tell* to their sons, and the sons of them *tell* to another generation. (*Tell ye this thing to your children, and your children tell their children, and their children tell to another generation.*)

⁴ A locust ate the residue of a wortworm, and a bruchus ate the residue of a locust, and rust ate the residue of a bruchus.

⁵ Drunken men, wake ye, and weep; and yell ye, all that drink wine in sweetness; for it perished from your mouth. (*Drunken people, wake ye up, and weep; and yell ye, all who drink wine for its sweetness; for it hath perished from your mouth.*)

⁶ For why a folk strong and unnumberable ascended on my land. The teeth thereof *be* as the teeth of a lion, and the cheek teeth thereof *be* as of a whelp of a lion. (*For a people, strong and innumerable, came upon my land. Their teeth (be) like the teeth of a lion; and their molars (be) like that of a lion's cub.*)

⁷ It setted my vinery into desert, and took away the rind of my fig tree. It made naked and spoiled that *vinery*, and casted forth; the branches thereof *be* made white. (*They destroyed my vines, and took the rind off my fig trees. They made bare and spoiled that vineyard, and cast it down; its branches were made white.*)

⁸ Wail thou, as a virgin girded with a sackcloth on the husband of her time of marriage. (*Wail thou, like a virgin clothed with a sackcloth for her husband, at the time of her marriage.*)

⁹ Sacrifice and moist sacrifice perished from the house of the Lord; and priests, the ministers of the Lord, mourned. (*There is no grain or wine to offer in the House of the Lord; and the priests, the ministers of the Lord, mourned.*)

¹⁰ The country is made bare of people. The earth mourned; for wheat is destroyed. Wine is shamed, and oil was sick, *either failed*. (*The land is made bare of people. The earth mourned, for the corn, or the grain, is destroyed. The wine is dried up, and the oil languished, or failed.*)

¹¹ The earth-tillers *be* shamed, the vine-tillers yelled on wheat and barley; for the ripe corn of the field is perished. (*The earth-tillers despaired, the vine-tillers mourned for the wheat and the barley; for the harvest of the field hath perished.*)

¹² The vinery is shamed; and the fig tree was sick. The pomegranate tree, and the palm tree, and the fir tree, and all the trees of the field dried up; for joy is shamed from the sons of men. (*The vines be dried up, and the fig trees languished, or failed. The pomegranate tree, the palm tree, the fir tree, and all the trees of the field have dried up; and joy is gone away from among the people.*)

¹³ Ye priests, gird you(*rselves*), and wail; ye ministers of the altar, yell. Ministers of my God, enter ye, lie ye in sackcloth; for why sacrifice and moist sacrifice perished from the house of your God (*or for there is no grain or wine to offer in the House of your God*).

¹⁴ Hallow ye fasting, call ye the company, gather ye together eld men, and all dwellers of the earth, into the house of your God; and cry ye to the Lord, (*Call ye*

for a fast, call ye the congregation, gather ye together the old men, that is, the elders, and all the people of the land, into the House of your God; and cry ye to the Lord,)

¹⁵ A! A! A! to the day; for the day of the Lord is nigh, and shall come as a tempest from the (Al)mighty. (*O! O! O! what a day! for the day of the Lord is near, and it shall come like a tempest from the Almighty.*)

¹⁶ Whether foods perished not before your eyes; gladness and full out joy *perished* from the house of your God? (*All the food hath perished before our eyes; and happiness and rejoicing have departed from the House of our God.*)

¹⁷ Beasts waxed rotten in their drit. Barns be destroyed, cellars be destroyed, for wheat is shamed. (*The seed grew rotten in the dirt, or the dry earth. The barns be empty, and the cellars be bare, for the corn, or the grain, is parched, or dried up.*)

¹⁸ Why wailed a beast? *why* lowed the flocks of oxen and kine? for no pasture is to them; but also the flocks of sheep perished. (*Why do the beasts wail? why do the herds of oxen and cattle bellow? because there is no pasture for them; and the flocks of sheep have also perished.*)

¹⁹ Lord, I shall cry to thee, for fire ate the fair things of desert, and flame burnt all the trees of the country. (*Lord, I shall cry to thee, for fire ate up the beautiful things of the desert or for fire ate up the pastures of the wilderness, and flames burned down all the trees of the countryside.*)

²⁰ But also beasts of the field, as a cornfloor thirsting rain, beheld [*up*] to thee; for the wells of waters be dried up, and fire devoured the fair things of desert. (*And the beasts of the field, like a threshing floor thirsting for rain, looked up to thee; for the water wells be dried up, and fire devoured the beautiful things of the desert or and fire devoured the pastures of the wilderness.*)

CHAPTER 2

¹ Sing ye with a trump in Zion, yell ye in mine holy hill. All the dwellers of earth be disturbed; for the day of the Lord cometh, (*Sing ye with a trumpet in Zion, yell ye upon my holy hill. All the people of the land be troubled; for the day of the Lord cometh,*)

² for the day of darkneses and of mist is nigh, the day of cloud and of whirlwind. (*These locusts be*) As the morrowtide spread abroad on hills, (*like*) a much people and strong. None was like it from the beginning, and after it shall not be, till into years of generation and of generation. (*for the day of darkness and of mist is near, the day of cloud and of whirlwind. These locusts be like the morning spread abroad upon the hills, like a strong, innumerable host, or army. Nothing was ever like them before, and after them, nothing shall ever be like them again.*)

³ Before the face thereof *shall be* fire devouring, and after it *shall be* burning flame; as a garden of liking the land *shall be* before them, and wilderness of desert (*it shall be* after them, and none is that shall escape them. (*At the front, they be like a devouring fire, and at the back, they be like a burning flame; before they come, the land shall be like a Garden of Eden, but after they leave, it shall be a wilderness of the desert, and there is nothing that shall escape them.*)

⁴ The looking of them *shall be* as the looking of horses; and as horsemen, so they shall run.

⁵ As the sound of carts on the heads of hills they shall skip; as the sound of the flame of fire devouring stubble, as a strong people made ready to battle. (*They shall skip over the hilltops, sounding like the rattle of carts, and like the flames of fire devouring stubble; they shall come like a strong, innumerable host, or army, prepared to do battle.*)

⁶ Peoples shall be tormented of the face thereof, all faces shall be *(as)* driven into a pot. *(The peoples shall be tormented before them, yea, all their faces shall turn pale with fear.)*

⁷ As strong men they shall run, as men warriors they shall ascend on the wall. *(These) Men shall go in their ways, and they shall not bow away from their paths. (They shall run like strong men, and like fighting men they shall go up on the walls. They shall go straight in their ways, and they shall not turn away from their paths.)*

⁸ Each man shall not make strait his brother, each man shall go in his path; but also they shall fall down by windows, and shall not be hurt. *(No one shall divert his neighbour, each one shall go on his own path; and they shall go in through the windows, and not be hurt.)*

⁹ They shall enter into the city, they shall run on the wall; they shall ascend on houses, they shall enter as a night thief by windows. *(They shall enter into the city, they shall run upon the walls; they shall go up on the houses, and they shall go in through the windows like a night thief.)*

¹⁰ The earth trembled of his face, heavens were moved, the sun and the moon were made dark, and stars withdrew their shining. *(The earth trembled before them, the heavens were moved, the sun and the moon were made dark, and the stars withdrew their shining.)*

¹¹ And the Lord gave his voice before the face of his host, for his hosts be full many; for *those be* strong, and do the word of him. For the day of the Lord is great, and full fearedful, and who shall suffer it?

¹² Now therefore saith the Lord, Be ye turned again to me in all your heart, in fasting, and weeping, and wailing; *(And yet even now, saith the Lord, turn ye again to me or return to me, with all your heart, with fasting, and weeping, and wailing;)*

¹³ and carve ye your hearts, and not your clothes, and be ye turned again to your Lord God, for he is benign, and merciful, patient, and of much mercy, and abiding, *either forgiving, on malice. (and carve ye, or rend ye, your hearts, and not your clothes, and turn ye again to the Lord your God or and return to the Lord your God, for he is benign, and merciful, patient, and of much mercy, and forgiving of malice.)*

¹⁴ Who knoweth, if God be *(not)* turned again, and forgive, and leave blessing after him? sacrifice and moist sacrifice to our Lord God. *(Who knoweth, if God shall not turn again, (or repent), and forgive, and even leave a blessing behind him? so, offer ye grain and wine to the Lord our God!)*

¹⁵ Sing ye with a trump in Zion, hallow ye fasting, call ye *(a)* company; *(Sing ye with a trumpet in Zion, call ye for a fast, call ye the congregation;)*

¹⁶ gather together the people, hallow ye the church, *(or gather together the people, call ye the congregation),* gather ye together *(the)* eld men, gather ye together *(the)* little children, and *(those)* sucking the breasts; a spouse go out of his bed, and a spousess *(out)* of her chamber.

¹⁷ Priests, the ministers of the Lord, shall weep betwixt the porch and the altar, and shall say, Lord! spare thou, spare thy people, and give thou not thine heritage into shame, that nations be lords of them. Why say they among peoples, Where is the God of them? *(The priests, the ministers of the Lord, shall weep between the porch and the altar, and shall say, Lord! spare thou, spare thy people, and give thou not thy own inheritance into shame, so that the nations be their lords. Why let the heathen say, Where is their God?)*

¹⁸ The Lord loved jealously his land, and spared his people. *(And then the Lord jealously, or zealously, loved his land, and spared his people.)*

¹⁹ And the Lord answered, and said to his people, Lo! I shall send to you wheat, and wine, and oil, and ye shall be *[ful]* filled with those; and I shall no more give you *(to be a)* shame among heathen men. *(And the Lord said to his people, Behold! I shall send you corn, (or grain), and wine, and oil, and ye shall be fulfilled, (or satisfied), with them, or and ye shall be filled full with them; and I shall no more allow you to be the reproach of the heathen.)*

²⁰ And I shall make him that is at the north far from you; and I shall cast him out into a land without way, and desert; his face against the east sea, and the last part thereof at the last sea; and the stink thereof shall go up, and the root thereof shall ascend, for he did proudly. *(And I shall make those who be at the north to go far away from you; and I shall throw them out into a land without a way, and turned into a desert; their front forces shall turn toward the East Sea, or the Dead Sea, and their last parts toward the West Sea, or the Mediterranean Sea; and the stink of their carrion, or of their corpses, shall go up, for I shall go out against them, because of what they did so proudly to thee.)*

²¹ Earth, do not thou dread, make thou full out joy, and be glad; for the Lord magnified that he should do. *(O earth or O land, do not thou fear, rejoice, and be happy; for the Lord magnified what he said he would do.)*

²² Beasts of the country, do not ye dread, for the fair things of desert burgeoned; for the tree brought his fruit, the fig tree and *[the]* vinery gave their strength. *(Beasts in the fields, do not ye fear; for the beautiful things of the desert have burgeoned or for the pastures of the wilderness have become green; the trees have brought forth their fruit, and the fig trees and the vines gave their harvest.)*

²³ And the sons of Zion, make ye full out joy, and be ye glad in your Lord God, for he gave to you a teacher of rightfulness, and he shall make morrowtide rain and eventide rain to come down to you, as in the beginning. *(And people of Zion, rejoice, and be ye happy in the Lord your God, for he gave you a teacher of righteousness or for he gave you the right amount of rain, and he shall make the morning, or the early, rain and the evening, or the late, rain come down to you, like before.)*

²⁴ And cornfloors shall be *[full-]*filled of wheat, and pressers shall flow with wine and oil. *(And the threshing floors shall be filled full with grain, and the winepresses shall flow with wine and oil.)*

²⁵ And I shall yield to you the years which the locust, bruchus, and rust, and wortworm, my great strength, ate, which I sent into you. *(And I shall give back to you the years which the locust, and the bruchus, and rust, and the wortworm, my great host, or my great army, ate, which I sent against you.)*

²⁶ And ye shall eat eating, and ye shall be *[ful]* filled; and ye shall praise the name of your Lord God, that made marvels with you; and my people shall not be shamed *[into]* without end. *(And ye shall have plenty to eat, and ye shall be fulfilled, or satisfied, or and ye shall be filled full; and ye shall praise the name of the Lord your God, who made miracles for you; and my people shall not be shamed forever.)*

²⁷ And ye shall know, that I am in the midst of Israel; and I *am* your Lord God, and none is more; and my people shall not be shamed *[into]* without end. *(And ye shall know, that I am in the midst of Israel; and I am the Lord your God, and no one is greater; and my people shall not be shamed forever.)*

²⁸ And it shall be, after these things I shall shed out my spirit on each man, *(or And it shall be, after these things I shall pour out my spirit upon everyone)*; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy; your eld men shall dream dreams, and your young men shall see visions.

²⁹ But also I shall shed out my spirit on my servants, and handmaids, in those days; *(And I shall even pour out my spirit upon slaves, and slave-girls, in those days;)*

³⁰ and I shall give great wonders in heaven, and in earth, blood, and fire, and the heat of smoke. *(and I shall give great wonders in the heavens, and upon the earth, yea, blood, and fire, and the heat of smoke.)*

³¹ The sun shall be turned into darkneses, and the moon into blood, before that the great day and horrible of the Lord come. *(The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that the great and terrible day of the Lord come.)*

³² And it shall be, each that calleth to help the name of the Lord shall be safe; for why salvation, *either saving*, shall be in the hill of Zion and in Jerusalem, as the Lord said, and in the residue men, which the Lord calleth. *(And it shall be, that everyone who calleth on the name of the Lord for help, shall be saved; for salvation, or saving, shall be on Mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, as the Lord hath said, and among those who remain, or those who survive, that is, the remnant, whom the Lord calleth.)*

CHAPTER 3

¹ For lo! in those days, and in that time, when I shall turn the captivity of Judah and of Jerusalem, *(For behold! in those days, and at that time, when I shall restore the prosperity of Judah and Jerusalem,)*

² I shall gather all folks, and I shall lead them *[forth]* into the valley of Jehoshaphat*; and I shall dispute there with them on my people, and mine heritage Israel, which they scattered among nations; and they parted my land, *(I shall gather all the nations, and I shall lead them forth into the Valley of Doom, or the Valley of Judgement; and I shall judge them there on behalf of my people Israel, my own inheritance, whom they have scattered among the nations; for they have divided up my land,)*

³ and sent lot on my people; and they setted a knave child in the bordel house, and sold a damsel for wine, that they should drink. *(and cast lots for my people; and they put a boy child in the bordellery, and sold a young girl for wine, so that they could have something to drink.)*

⁴ But what to me and to you, thou Tyre, and Sidon, and each end of Palestine? Whether ye shall yield venging to me? and if ye venge you against me, soon swiftly I shall yield while to you on(to) your head. *(But what be you to me, O Tyre, and Sidon, and all of Philistia? Shall ye avenge yourselves against me? if ye do avenge yourselves against me, soon and swiftly I shall turn back your despicable deeds upon your own heads.)*

⁵ Ye took away my silver and gold, and ye brought my desirable things and fairest things into your temples of idols. *(Ye took away my silver and gold, and ye brought my most desired and beautiful things into your temples of idols.)*

⁶ And ye sold the sons of Judah, and the sons of Jerusalem, to the sons of *(the)* Greeks, that ye should make them far from their coasts. *(And ye sold the people of Judah, and of Jerusalem, to the Greeks, so that ye could send them far away from their own coasts.)*

⁷ Lo! I shall raise them from the place in which ye sold them; and I shall turn your yielding into your head. *(Behold! I shall raise them up from the place into which ye sold them; and I shall turn back your (despicable) deeds upon your own heads.)*

⁸ And I shall sell your sons and your daughters in(to) the hands of the sons of Judah, and they shall sell them to *(the)* Sabeans, a far(-off) folk, for the Lord spake.

* **CHAPTER 3:2** Also known as the Kidron Valley; it is said to be the setting for the Last Judgement, and so it is called the 'Valley of Doom' in other translations.

⁹ Cry ye this thing among heathen men, hallow ye battle (*or prepare ye for battle*), raise ye (*up*) strong men; all men warriors, nigheth, and goeth up.

¹⁰ Beat ye together your plowst† into swords, and your mattocks, *either pickaxes*, into spears; a feeble man say, that I am strong, (*or let the weak say, I am strong*).

¹¹ All folks, break ye out, and come from compass (*about*), and be ye gathered together; there the Lord shall make thy strong men to die. (*All the nations, break ye out, and come from all around, and be ye gathered together; and there the Lord shall make thy strong men to die.*)

¹² Folks rise together, and goeth up into the valley of Jehoshaphat; for I shall sit there, to deem all folks in compass. (*Let all the nations rise up, and go into the Valley of Doom, or the Valley of Judgement; for there I shall sit, and judge all the nations around them.*)

¹³ Send ye sickles, *either scythes*, for [*the*] ripe corn waxed; come ye, and go ye down, for the presser is full; pressers be plenteous, for the malice of them is multiplied. (*Send ye in sickles, or scythes, for the grain is ripe, or the harvest is ready; come ye, and go ye down, for the winepress is full; yea, the winepresses be overflowing, for their malice, or their wickedness, is multiplied.*)

¹⁴ Peoples, peoples in the valley of cutting down; for the day of the Lord is nigh in the valley of cutting down. (*Peoples, peoples in the Valley of Doom, (or the Valley of Judgement); for the day of the Lord is near in the Valley of Doom!*)

¹⁵ The sun and the moon be made dark, and (*the*) stars withdraw their shining.

¹⁶ And the Lord shall roar from Zion, and shall give his voice from Jerusalem, and (*the*) heavens and (*the*) earth shall be moved; and the Lord is the hope of his people, and the strength of the sons of Israel, (*or and the Lord is the hope of his people, and the defender of the Israelites*).

¹⁷ And ye shall know, that I *am* your Lord God, dwelling in Zion, in mine holy hill; and Jerusalem shall be holy, and aliens shall no more pass by it. (*And ye shall know, that I am the Lord your God, living in Zion, on my holy hill, or living upon Mount Zion, my holy hill; and Jerusalem shall be holy, and foreigners shall no more pass through, or invade, it.*)

¹⁸ And it shall be, in that day, mountains shall drop sweetness, and little hills shall flow with milk, and waters shall go by all the rivers of Judah; and a well shall go out of the house of the Lord, and shall moist the strand of thorns. (*And it shall be, on that day, the mountains shall drip with sweetness, and the little hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with water; and a fountain, or a spring, shall go out of the House of the Lord, and shall water the Shittim Valley.*)

¹⁹ Egypt shall be into desolation, and Idumea into desert of perdition; for that that they did wickedly against the sons of Judah, and shedded out innocent blood in their land. (*Egypt shall become a desolation, and Edom a wilderness of perdition; because they did wickedly against the people of Judah, and poured out innocent blood in their land.*)

²⁰ And Judah shall be inhabited [*into*] without end, and Jerusalem into generation and into generation. (*And Judah shall be inhabited forever, and Jerusalem for all generations.*)

²¹ And I shall cleanse the blood of them, which I had not cleansed; and the Lord shall dwell in Zion. (*And I shall purge unto the blood, that is, unto the death, those whom I have not yet purged; and then the Lord shall live in Zion or and then the Lord shall live upon Mount Zion.*)

† **CHAPTER 3:10** In other writings, John Wycliffe renders this word in this verse as 'plowghschaes' ('ploughshares'/'plowshares').

MICAHA

¹ The word of the Lord, which was made to Micah (*the*) Morasthite, in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah; which *word* he saw on Samaria and Jerusalem (*or which vision he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem*).

² Hear ye, all peoples, and the earth perceive, and the plenty thereof, and be the Lord God to you into a witness, the Lord from his holy temple. (*Hear ye, all the peoples, or all the nations, and the earth, and its plenty, understand, that the Lord God shall be a witness against you, yea, the Lord in his holy Temple.*)

³ For lo! the Lord shall go out of his place, and shall come down, and shall tread on high things of earth. (*For behold! the Lord shall go out of his place, and shall come down, and shall tread upon the high places of the earth.*)

⁴ And mountains shall be wasted under him, and valleys shall be cut, as wax from the face of fire, and as waters that run down into a pit. (*And the mountains shall be destroyed under him, and the valleys shall be cut open, like wax in the fire, and like the water that runneth down into a pit.*)

⁵ In the great trespass of Jacob is all this thing, and in the sins of the house of Israel. Which is the great trespass of Jacob? whether not Samaria? and which *be* the high things of Judah? whether not Jerusalem? (*All of this is because of the great trespass of Jacob, and the sins of the house of Israel. What is the great trespass of Jacob? is it not Samaria? and what is the high place, or the hill shrine, of Judah? is it not Jerusalem?*)

⁶ And I shall put Samaria as an heap of stones in the field, when a vineyard is planted; and I shall draw away the stones thereof into a valley, and I shall show the foundations thereof. (*And I shall make Samaria into a heap of stones in a field, where a vineyard can be planted; and I shall put all its stones into a valley, and I shall lay bare its foundations.*)

⁷ And all graven images thereof shall be beaten together, and all hires thereof shall be burnt in fire; and I shall put all the idols thereof into perdition; for of the hires of an whore those be gathered, and to hire of an whore those shall turn again. (*And all its carved idols shall be altogether broken, and all its images, or all its figures, shall be burned in the fire; and so I shall put all its idols into perdition; for they be bought with the wages of a whore, and they shall return to the wages of a whore.*)

⁸ On this thing I shall wail and yell, I shall go spoiled and naked; I shall make wailing as of dragons, and mourning as of ostriches. (*On this thing I shall wail and yell, I shall go robbed of my clothes and naked; I shall wail like the jackals, and mourn like the owls.*)

⁹ For wound thereof is despaired; for it came till to Judah, it touched the gate of my people, till to Jerusalem. (*For its wound is incurable; for it came unto Judah, and it touched the gate of my people, yea, it came unto Jerusalem.*)

¹⁰ In Gath do not ye tell (*it*), by tears weep ye not; in the house of dust with dust (*al*)together sprinkle you. (*Do not ye tell it out in Gath, weep ye not with tears; in Beth-aphrah sprinkle yourselves all over with dust.*)

¹¹ And ye (*of*) a fair dwelling, pass to you, *which* is confounded with evil fame; it is not gone out, which dwelleth in the going out; a nigh house shall take of you wailing, which stood to itself. (*And ye of Shaphir, go ye away, shamed with evil fame, or with ill repute; they who live in Zaanan be afraid to go out; they of Beth-ezel shall wail, and there shall be no refuge there.*)

¹² For it is made sick [*in*] to good, which dwelleth in bitternesses. For evil came down from the Lord into the gate of Jerusalem, (*They who live in Maroth wait anxiously for something good; for evil came down from the Lord unto the very gate of Jerusalem.*)

¹³ the noise of [*a*] four-horsed cart, of dread to the *people* dwelling at Lachish, (*or Bind the horses to the chariots, ye people living in Lachish*). It is the beginning of (*the*) sin of the daughter of Zion, for the great trespasses of Israel be found in thee.

¹⁴ Therefore he shall give warriors on the heritage of Gath, on the houses of leasing into deceit to (*the*) kings of Israel. (*And so he shall send warriors against Moreshethgath; the town of Achzib shall give no help to the kings of Israel.*)

¹⁵ Yet I shall bring an heir to thee, that dwellest in Mareshah; the glory of Israel shall come till to (*the cave in*) Adullam. (*And yet I shall bring an heir to thee, who livest in Mareshah; the glory, or the leaders, of Israel shall go and hide in the cave at Adullam.*)

¹⁶ Be thou made bald, and be thou clipped on the sons of thy delights; alarge thy baldness as an eagle, for they be led (*away*) captive from thee. (*Be thou made bald, yea, shave thyself, for the children that thou lovest; make thy baldness like that of a vulture, for they be led away captive from thee.*)

CHAPTER 2

¹ Woe to you, that think unprofitable thing, and work evil in your beds; in the morrowtide light they do it, for the hand of them is against God. (*Woe to you, who think up unprofitable things, and work out evil plots in your beds; then in the morning light they do it, for they have the power in their hands.*)

² They coveted fields, and took violently; and ravished houses, and falsely challenged a man and his house, a man and his heritage. (*They coveted fields, and violently took them; and they robbed houses, and oppressed a man and his house, yea, every man and his inheritance.*)

³ Therefore the Lord saith these things, Lo! I think on this family evil, from which ye shall not take away your necks; and ye shall not walk proud, for the worst time is. (*And so the Lord saith these things, Behold! I think evil against this family, from which ye shall not be able to take away your necks, (or be able to escape); and ye shall not walk proudly, for this shall be the worst time for you.*)

⁴ In that day a parable shall be taken on you, and a song shall be sung with sweetness of men, saying, By robbing we be destroyed; a part of my people is changed; how shall he go away from me, when he turneth again that shall part your countries? (*On that day a parable shall be made about you, and a song shall be sung with sadness by people, saying, We be destroyed by robbing; a part, or a portion, of my people hath been taken away; he hath divided up our countryside unto those who took us captive.*)

⁵ For this thing, none shall be to thee sending a little cord of lot, in company of the Lord. (*And because of this, no one shall be casting for thee a little cord by lot, in the congregation of the Lord.*)

⁶ A! thou Israel, speak ye not speaking; it shall not drop (*a word*) on these men, confusion shall not catch, (*O thou Israel! thou saith to me, Speak ye not! ye shall not drop a word upon us, for shame shall not catch us!*)

⁷ saith the house of Jacob. Whether the Spirit of the Lord is abridged, either such be the thoughts of him? Whether my words be not good, with him that goeth rightly? (*O house of Jacob, is the Spirit of the Lord abridged, that is, is his patience at an end, or do such things be his thoughts? Be my words not good, to him who goeth uprightly?*)

⁸ And on the contrary, my people rose together into an adversary; ye took away the mantle above the coat, and ye turned into battle them that went simply. (*But on the*

contrary, my people altogether rose up like an adversary; ye took away the cloak over the coat, from those who returned from battle, and thought themselves safe.)

⁹ Ye casted the women of my people out of the house of their delights; from the little children of them ye took away my praising without end. *(Ye threw the women of my people out of their happy homes; and took away my blessings, or my glory, from their little children forever.)*

¹⁰ Rise ye, and go, for here ye have no rest; for the uncleanness thereof it shall be corrupted with the worst rot.

¹¹ I would that I were not a man having spirit, and rather that I spake a leasing. I shall drop *(a word)* to thee into wine, and into drunkenness; and this people shall be, on whom it is dropped. *(I wish that I did not have God's spirit, but rather that I spoke lies. And then I would drop a word to thee about wine, and about drunkenness; and this people shall be, on whom it is dropped.)*

¹² With gathering I shall gather Jacob; I shall lead together thee all into one, the remnants of Israel. I shall put him together, as a flock in the fold; as sheep in the middle of folds they shall make noise, *(by reason)* of multitude of men. *(With gathering I shall gather Jacob; I shall lead thee, the remnants of Israel, all together into one. I shall put them like a flock in the fold; and like sheep in the middle of the fold they shall make noise, because of the multitude of the people.)*

¹³ For he shall go up showing *(the)* way before them; they shall depart, and pass the gate, and shall go out thereby; and the king of them shall pass before them, and the Lord in the head of them, *(or and their king shall go before them, and the Lord shall beat their head).*

CHAPTER 3

¹ And I said, Ye princes of Jacob, and

dukes of the house of Israel, hear. Whether it is not yours for to know doom, *(And I said, Ye leaders of Jacob, and rulers of the house of Israel, listen. Is it not for you to know what is right, or to do what is just,)*

² which hate good, and love evil? Which violently take away the skins of them from above them, and the flesh of them from above the bones of them. *(ye who hate good, and love evil? Who violently take away their very skin, and their flesh from off their bones.)*

³ Which ate the flesh of my people, and *(un)covered, [or flayed (off)]*, the skin of them from above; and brake together the bones of them, and cutted *(them up)* together as in a cauldron, and as flesh in the middle of a pot. *(Who eat the flesh of my people, and uncover, or flay off, their skin; and altogether break their bones, and altogether cut them up, as if to put them into a cauldron, yea, like meat in the middle of a pot.)*

⁴ Then they shall cry to the Lord, and he shall not hear them; and he shall hide his face from them in that time, as they did wickedly in their findings. *(Then they shall cry to the Lord, but he shall not hear them; and he shall hide his face from them at that time, for they did wickedly in their deeds.)*

⁵ The Lord saith these things on the prophets that deceive my people, that bite with their teeth, and preach peace; and if any man giveth not in the mouth of them anything, they hallow battle on him. *(The Lord saith these things about the prophets who deceive my people, who bite with their teeth, and preach peace; and if anyone will not put something into their mouths, or into their pockets, they proclaim battle against them.)*

⁶ Therefore night shall be to you for vision, *or prophecy*, and darkneses to you for divination; and the sun shall go down on the prophets, and the day shall be made dark on them.

⁷ And they shall be confounded that see visions, and diviners shall be confounded, and all shall cover their cheeks, for it is not the answer of God. *(And they who see visions shall be shamed, and diviners shall be shamed, and all of them shall cover their faces, for it is not the answer of God.)*

⁸ Nevertheless I am filled with *(the)* strength of the Spirit of the Lord, and with doom and power *(or and with judgement and with power)*, *(so)* that I show to Jacob his great trespass, and to Israel his sin.

⁹ Hear these things, ye princes of the house of Jacob, and doomsmen of the house of Israel, which loathe doom, and pervert all right things; *(Hear these things, ye leaders of the house of Jacob, and rulers of the house of Israel, who hate justice, and pervert, or warp, every good, or right, thing;)*

¹⁰ which build Zion in bloods, and Jerusalem in wickedness. *(who build up Zion with bloodshed, and Jerusalem with wickedness.)*

¹¹ The princes thereof deemed for gifts, and *[the]* priests thereof taught for hire, and the prophets thereof divined for money; and on the Lord they rested, and said, Whether the Lord is not in the middle of us? evils shall not come *(up)* on us. *(Its leaders judged, or governed, for bribes, and its priests taught for pay, and its prophets divined for money; and yet they rested, or relied, upon the Lord, and said, Is not the Lord here in the midst of us? yea, evil shall not come upon us.)*

¹² For this thing because of you, Zion as a field shall be eared; and Jerusalem shall be as an heap of stones, and the hill of the temple *shall be* into high things of woods. *(For this thing, because of you, Zion shall be plowed under like a field, and Jerusalem shall become a heap of stones, and the Temple mount shall become the high place of a forest.)*

CHAPTER 4

¹ And in the last days, the hill of the house of the Lord shall be made ready in the top of *[the]* hills, and shall be high over small hills. And peoples shall flow to him, *(And in the last days, the hill of the House of the Lord shall be made to be above the tops of all the other hills, and shall be high over all the small hills. And the peoples, or the nations, shall flow to it,)*

² and many peoples shall hasten, and shall say, Come ye, ascend we to the hill of the Lord, and to the house of God of Jacob; and he shall teach us of his ways, and we shall go in his paths. For the law shall go out from Zion, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem; *(yea, many people shall hasten there, and shall say, Come ye, go we up to the hill of the Lord, and to the House of the God of Jacob, or Come ye, let us go up the hill of the Lord, to the House of the God of Jacob; and he shall teach us his ways, and we shall go on his paths. For the Law shall go out from Zion, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem;)*

³ and he shall deem betwixt many peoples, and shall chastise strong folks till into far. And they shall beat together their swords into shares*, and their spears into pickaxes; folk shall not take sword against folk, and they shall no more learn to fight. *(and he shall judge between many peoples, and shall chastise, or shall discipline, strong nations afar off. And they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into*

* **CHAPTER 4:3** In other writings, John Wycliffe renders this word in this verse as 'plowghschaes' ('ploughshares'/'plowshares').

pickaxes; yea, nation shall not take up sword against nation, and they shall no more prepare for battle.)

⁴ And a man shall sit under his vineyard, and under his fig tree; and there shall not be that shall make afeared (*or and there shall be no one and nothing that shall make him afraid*), for the mouth of the Lord of hosts spake.

⁵ For all peoples shall go, each man in the name of his Lord God; but we shall walk in the name of our Lord God into the world, and over. (*For all peoples go forth, each person in the name of their god; but we shall walk in the name of the Lord our God, forever and ever.*)

⁶ In that day, saith the Lord, I shall gather the halting, and I shall gather her that I casted away, and whom I tormented I shall strengthen. (*On that day, saith the Lord, I shall gather together the halt, or the lame, and those whom I have cast away, and I shall strengthen those whom I tormented.*)

⁷ And I shall put the halting into remnants, and her that travailed in[to] a strong folk. And the Lord shall reign (*up*) on them in the hill of Zion, from this time now and till into without end. (*And I shall make the halt into a remnant, and those who laboured, or who struggled, into a strong nation. And the Lord shall reign over them on Mount Zion, from this time now until forever.*)

⁸ And thou, dark tower of the flock of the daughter of Zion, unto thee he shall come, and the first power shall come, the realm of the daughter of Jerusalem. (*And thou, dark tower of the flock of the daughter of Zion, it shall come unto thee, yea, the former power shall come unto the kingdom of the daughter of Jerusalem.*)

⁹ Now why art thou drawn together with mourning? whether a king is not to thee, either thy counsellor perished? for sorrow hath taken thee as a woman travailing of child. (*Now why art thou altogether drawn with mourning? is there not a king for thee, or hath thy counsellor perished? hath sorrow taken thee like a woman with child in labour, or giving birth?*)

¹⁰ Thou daughter of Zion, make sorrow, and haste, as a woman travailing of child; for now thou shalt go out of the city, and shalt dwell in the country, and shalt come unto Babylon; there thou shalt be delivered, there the Lord shall again-buy thee, from the hand of thine enemies. (*O daughter of Zion, make sorrow, and make haste, like a woman with child in labour; for now thou shalt go out of the city, and shalt live in the open country, and shalt come to Babylon; there thou shalt be saved, there the Lord shall rescue thee, from the hands of thy enemies.*)

¹¹ And now many folks be gathered on thee, which say, Be it stoned, and our eye behold into Zion. (*And now many nations be gathered against thee, who say, Let it be stoned, and brought down unto ruins, and then we shall look upon Zion.*)

¹² Forsooth they knew not the thoughts of the Lord, and understood not the counsel of him, for he gathered them as the hay of the field. (*But they did not know the Lord's thoughts, and did not understand his counsel, or his advice, for he gathered them like the hay of the field.*)

¹³ Rise thou, and thresh, daughter of Zion, for I shall put thine horn of iron, and I shall put thy nails brazen; and thou shalt lose, *either waste*, many peoples, and shalt slay to the Lord (*for an offering*) the ravens of them, and the strength of them to the Lord of all earth. (*Rise thou, and thresh, O daughter of Zion, for I shall make thy horns out of iron, and thy hooves out of bronze; and thou shalt destroy, or shalt waste, many peoples, or many nations, and shalt offer their stolen goods, or their spoils, to the Lord, yea, their wealth to the Lord of all the earth.*)

CHAPTER 5

¹ Now thou, daughter of a thief, shalt be destroyed; they putted on us besieging, in a rod they shall smite the cheek of the judge of Israel. (*Now, daughter of a thief, thou shalt be destroyed; they have put besieging against us, and they shall strike the cheek of the judge, or of the ruler, of Israel with a rod.*)

² And thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, art little in the thousands of Judah; he that is the lordly governor in Israel shall go out of thee to me, (*or but he who shall be the ruler, or the governor, in Israel shall go out of thee to me*); and the going out of him is from [*the*] beginning, from (*the*) days of everlastingness.

³ For this thing he shall give them (*up*), till to the time in which the (*woman*) travailing of child shall bear child, and the remnants of his brethren shall be turned again to the sons of Israel. (*For this thing he shall give them all up, until the time in which the woman with child in labour shall give birth to her child, and then the remnants of his kinsmen shall return to the Israelites.*)

⁴ And he shall stand, and shall feed in the strength of the Lord, in the height of the name of his Lord God; and they shall be converted, for now he shall be magnified till to the ends of all earth. (*And he shall stand, and shall rule them in the strength of the Lord, in the majesty of the name of the Lord his God; and they shall continue in safety and security, for now he shall be magnified unto the ends of the earth.*)

⁵ And this shall be peace, when (*the*) Assyrian shall come into our land, and when he shall tread in our houses; and we shall raise on him seven shepherds, and eight primates men, *either the first in dignity*. (*And he shall be a man of peace. But when the Assyrians shall come into our land, and when they shall tread down our houses, then we shall raise up against them seven or eight shepherds, or primates, that is, those who be the first in dignity.*)

⁶ And they shall waste the land of Assur by sword, and the land of Nimrod by (*the*) spears of him; and he shall deliver us from Assur, when he shall come into our land, and when he shall tread in our coasts. (*And they shall destroy the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod with their spears; and they shall save us from the Assyrians, when they shall come into our land, and when they shall tread upon all our coasts.*)

⁷ And remnants of Jacob shall be in the midst of many peoples, as dew of the Lord, and as drops on herb, which abideth not man, and shall not abide the sons of men. (*And the remnants of Jacob shall be in the midst of many peoples, like dew from the Lord, and like drops on the grass, which do not wait for people, and do not follow their commands.*)

⁸ And remnants of Jacob shall be in heathen men, in the middle of many peoples, as a lion among beasts of the woods, and as a whelp of a lion roaring in flocks of sheep; and when he passeth, and defouleth, and taketh, there is not that shall deliver. (*And the remnants of Jacob shall be among the heathen, in the midst of many peoples, like a lion among the beasts of the woods, and like a lion's cub roaring among the flocks of sheep; and when he passeth by, and taketh, and defileth them, there is no one who shall save them.*)

⁹ And thine hand shall be raised (*up*) on thine enemies, and all thine enemies shall perish.

¹⁰ And it shall be, in that day, saith the Lord, I shall take away thine horses from the middle of thee, and I shall destroy thy four-horsed carts. (*And it shall be, on that day, saith the Lord, I shall take away thy horses from thy midst, and I shall destroy thy chariots.*)

¹¹ And I shall lose the cities of thy land, and I shall destroy all thy strongholds, *either wardings; (And I shall destroy the cities of thy land, and I shall destroy all thy fortresses;)*

¹² and I shall do away witchcrafts from thine hand, and divinations, *either tellings by devil's craft, shall not be in thee. (and I shall do away witchcraft from thee, and no more shall there be divinations, or fortune-telling by the devil's craft, among thee.)*

¹³ And I shall make for to perish thy graven images, and I shall break together from the middle of thee thine images, and thou shalt no more worship the works of thine hands. *(And I shall make thy carved idols to perish, and I shall altogether break thy images, or thy figures, in thy midst, and thou shalt no more worship the works of thy hands.)*

¹⁴ And I shall draw out of the midst of thee thy woods *(dedicated to idols)*, and I shall all-break thy cities. *(And I shall pull down thy sacred poles in thy midst, and I shall altogether break, or completely destroy, thy cities.)*

¹⁵ And I shall make in wrath and indignation vengeance in all folks, which heard not. *(And in anger and indignation, I shall take vengeance upon all the nations, who did not obey me.)*

CHAPTER 6

¹ Hear ye which things the Lord speaketh. Rise thou, strive thou by doom against mountains, and little hills hear thy voice. *(Listen ye to what the Lord saith. Rise thou, state thy case to the mountains, and let the little hills hear thy voice.)*

² Mountains and the strong foundations of earth, hear the doom of the Lord; for the doom of the Lord shall be with his people, and he shall be deemed with Israel. *(O mountains and the strong foundations of the earth, listen to the Lord's case; for the Lord hath a case against his people, and he shall judge Israel.)*

³ My people, what have I done to thee, either *(in)* what was I grievous to thee? Answer thou to me. *(My people, what have I done to thee, or how have I grieved thee? Answer thou me.)*

⁴ For I led thee out of the land of Egypt, and of the house of servage I delivered thee; and I sent before thy face Moses, and Aaron, and Mary. *(For I led thee out of the land of Egypt, and I brought thee out of the house of servitude, or of slavery; and I sent thee Moses, and Aaron, and Miriam.)*

⁵ My people, bethink, I pray, what Balak, king of Moab, thought, and what Balaam, son of Beor, of Shittim, answered to him till to Gilgal, that thou shouldest know the rightwiseness of the Lord. *(My people, remember; I pray thee, what Balak, the king of Moab, thought, or planned, to do against you, and what Balaam, the son of Beor, answered to him; remember the journey from Shittim to Gilgal, so that thou shalt know the Lord's righteousness.)*

⁶ What worthy thing shall I offer to the Lord? shall I bow the knee to the high God? Whether shall I offer to him brunt sacrifices, and calves of one year? *(What worthy thing shall I offer to the Lord? shall I bow my knee to the Most High God? Shall I offer him burnt sacrifices, and one year old calves?)*

⁷ Whether God may be satisfied in thousands of wethers, either in many thousands of fat goat bucks? Whether I shall give my first begotten for my great trespass, the fruit of my womb for sin of my soul? *(Can God truly be satisfied even with thousands of rams, or with many thousands of fat goat bucks? Shall I give my first begotten son for my great trespass, yea, the fruit of my womb for the sin of my soul?)*

⁸ I shall show to thee, thou man, what is good, and what the Lord asketh of thee; forsooth for to do doom, and for to love mercy, and be busy for to walk with thy God.

(I shall tell thee, ye people, what is good, and what the Lord asketh of thee; and that is, to act rightly, or with justice, and to love mercy, or and to love mercifully, and to be busy, or committed, to walk with thy God.)

⁹ The voice of the Lord crieth to the city, and health shall be to all men dreading thy name. Ye lineages, hear; and who shall approve it? *(The voice of the Lord crieth to the city, and success, or victory, shall be for all those who fear his name or for all those who revere his name. Listen, ye tribes, to him who hath gathered thee together, or Listen, ye tribes, all ye who gather together in the city.)*

¹⁰ Yet fire is in the house of unpius men, the treasures of wickedness, and a less measure, *(which make me)* full of wrath. *(Yet in the house of the unrighteous, or of the wicked, there is fire, yea, the treasures of wickedness, and a false measure, which make me very angry.)*

¹¹ Whether I shall justify the wicked balance, and the guileful weights of a little sack, *(Can I justify a wicked, or a false, balance, and a bag of deceitful weights,)*

¹² in which rich men thereof be filled with wickedness? And men dwelling therein spake leasing, and the tongue of them *was* guileful in the mouth of them. *(in which the rich there be filled with wickedness? And those living there spoke lies, and their tongues were deceitful in their mouths.)*

¹³ And I therefore began for to smite thee, in(to) perdition on thy sins. *(And so I began to strike thee down unto perdition, for thy sins.)*

¹⁴ Thou shalt eat, and shalt not be *[ful]* filled, and thy meeking is in the middle of thee *(or and thy humbling is in thy midst)*; and thou shalt take *(hold)*, and shalt not save; and *(that)* which thou shalt save, I shall give into *(the)* sword.

¹⁵ Thou shalt sow, and shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olive, and shalt not be anointed with oil; and *(make)* must, and shalt not drink *(the)* wine.

¹⁶ And thou keptest the behests of Omri, and all the work of the house of Ahab, and hast walked in the lusts of them, that I should give thee into perdition, and men dwelling in it into hissing, *either scorning*, and ye shall bear the shame of my people. *(And thou hast followed the ways of Omri, and all the work of the house of Ahab, and hast walked in their lusts, so that now I shall give thee unto perdition, and the people living there unto hissing, or mocking, and ye shall bear the shame of my people.)*

CHAPTER 7

¹ Woe to me, for I am made as he that gathereth in harvest *(the)* raisins of *(the)* grapes; there is no cluster for to eat; my soul desired *(the)* figs ripe before *(the)* others.

² The holy *(man)* perished from *[the]* earth, and *(a)* rightful *(man)* is not in men; all ambush, *either set treason*, in blood; a man hunteth his brother to death. *(The holy people have perished from the earth, and there is no one upright among the people; all ambush, or set treason, for blood; everyone hunteth his brother, or his kinsman, unto the death.)*

³ The evil of their hands they say good; the prince asketh, and the doomsman is in yielding; and a great man spake the desire of his soul, and they troubled together it. *(They say that the evil of their hands is good; the leader, or the ruler, and the judge, ask for gifts, or bribes; the great man spoke of the evil desire of his heart, and he got it; yea, they all make trouble together.)*

⁴ He that is the best in them, is as a paliurus, *that is, a teasel, either a sharp bush*; and he that is rightful is as a thorn of hedge. The day of thy beholding, thy visiting cometh, now shall be destroying of them. *(He who is the best in them, is like a paliurus, that is, a teasel, or a sharp bush; and he who is upright is like a thorn on a hedge. The day of thy beholding, and of thy punishment, cometh, yea, now shall be their destruction.)*

⁵ Do not ye believe to a friend, and do not ye trust in a duke; from her that sleepeth in thy bosom, keep thou the closings of thy mouth. (*Do not ye believe a friend, and do not ye trust in a leader; and keep thou the private, or the secret, words of thy mouth, from her who sleepeth in thy bosom.*)

⁶ For the son doeth wrong to the father, and the daughter shall rise (*up*) against her mother, and the wife of the son against the mother of her husband; the enemies of a man *be* the (*ones*) at home, *either the household members*, of him, (*or a man's enemies (be) those who be at home with him, (or the members of his own household).*)

⁷ Forsooth I shall behold to the Lord, I shall abide God my saviour; the Lord my God shall hear me. (*But I shall look to the Lord, I shall wait for God my Saviour; and the Lord my God shall hear me.*)

⁸ Thou, mine enemy, be not glad on me (*or do not be happy over me*), for I fell down, (*for*) I shall rise (*up again*); (*and*) when I sit in darkneses, the Lord is my light.

⁹ I shall bear wrath of the Lord, for I have sinned to him, till he deem my cause, and make my doom; he shall lead out me into light, I shall see [*the*] rightwiseness of him. (*I shall bear the anger of the Lord, for I have sinned against him, until he judge my case, and declare my sentence; and then he shall lead me out into the light, and I shall see his righteousness.*)

¹⁰ And mine enemy shall behold me, and she shall be covered with confusion, which saith to me, Where is thy Lord God? Mine eyes shall see her, now she shall be into defouling, as clay, *either fen*, of streets. (*And then my enemies shall see me, and shall be covered with shame, they who say to me, Where is the Lord thy God? My eyes shall see them, and they shall be defiled, like the clay, or the mud, in the streets.*)

¹¹ Day shall come, that thy walls be builded; in that day law shall be made afar. (*The day shall come, when thy walls shall be rebuilt; on that day, thy borders shall be enlarged.*)

¹² In that day, and Assur shall come till to thee, and till to strong cities, and from strong cities till to [*the*] flood; and to sea from sea, and to hill from hill. (*On that day, they shall come to thee from Assyria, and from the fortified cities, yea, from the fortified cities unto the Euphrates River; and from every sea, and from every hill, or from every mountain.*)

¹³ And [*the*] earth shall be into desolation for her dwellers, and for fruit of the thoughts of them. (*And the earth shall be made into desolation, or into a wasteland, because of what her inhabitants did; yea, this shall be the fruit of their deeds.*)

¹⁴ Feed thou thy people in thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, that dwell alone in [*the*] wild wood; in the middle of Carmel they shall be fed of Bashan and of Gilead, (*as*) by eld days, (*Feed thou thy people with thy rod, yea, the flock of thy inheritance, who live alone in the wild wood, and in the midst of the fertile land; they shall be fed in Bashan and in Gilead, like in the old days.*)

¹⁵ by days of thy going out of the land of Egypt. I shall show to him wonderful things; (*Make thou for us miracles, (or wonders), like in the days of our going out of the land of Egypt; I shall show thee miracles, (or wonders), like in the days of thy going out of the land of Egypt;*)

¹⁶ heathen men shall see, and they shall be confounded on all their strength; they shall put hands on their mouth, the ears of them shall be deaf; (*the heathen shall see, and they shall be confounded in spite of all their strength; they shall put their hands upon their mouths, and their ears shall be deaf;*)

¹⁷ they shall lick dust as a serpent; as creeping things of [*the*] earth they shall be disturbed, *or troubled*, (*out*) of their houses; they shall not desire our Lord God, and they shall dread thee. (*they shall lick the dust like serpents, or snakes, yea, like creeping*

things upon the earth; they shall be distressed, and shall come out of their strongholds; and they shall come to thee, O Lord our God, and they shall fear thee.)

¹⁸ God, who is like thee, that doest away wickedness, and bearest over the sin of the remnants of thine heritage? He shall no more send in his strong vengeance, for he is willing mercy; *(God, who is like thee, who doest away wickedness, and passest over the sins of the remnants of thy inheritance? He shall no more send in his strong vengeance, for he delighteth in mercy;)*

¹⁹ he shall turn again, and have mercy on us. He shall put down our wickednesses, and shall cast far into deepness of the sea all our sins. *(he shall return, and have mercy upon us. He shall put down our wickednesses, and shall throw down all our sins into the depths of the sea.)*

²⁰ Thou shalt give truth to Jacob, mercy to Abraham, which thou sworeest to our fathers from eld days. *(Thou shalt give truth to Jacob, and mercy, or love, to Abraham, as thou sworeest to our forefathers in the old days.)*

HAGGAI

¹ In the second year of Darius, king of Persia, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, the word of the Lord was made in the hand of Haggai, prophet, to Zerubbabel, son of Shealtiel, duke of Judah, and to Joshua, the great priest, *[the] son of Josedech**, and said, *(In the second year of Darius, the king of Persia, in the sixth month, on the first day of the month, the word of the Lord was made by the prophet Haggai, to Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, the ruler, or the governor, of Judah, and to Joshua, the son of Josedech, the High Priest, who said,)*

² The Lord of hosts saith these things, and speaketh, This people saith, Yet cometh not the time of the house of the Lord to be builded. *(The Lord of hosts speaketh these things, and saith, This people saith, The time hath not yet come for the House of the Lord, or the Temple, to be rebuilt.)*

³ And the word of the Lord was made in the hand of Haggai, the prophet, and said, *(And the word of the Lord was made by the prophet Haggai, who said,)*

⁴ Whether it is time to you, that ye dwell in houses coupled with timber, and this house *be* desert(ed), *either forsaken?* *(Is it right for you to live in houses built with timber, while this House, my Temple, is deserted, or abandoned, or while this House of mine lieth in ruins?)*

⁵ And now the Lord God of hosts saith these things, Put ye your hearts on your ways. *(And now the Lord God of hosts saith these things, Think ye upon the ways of your lives.)*

⁶ Ye have sown much, and brought in little; ye have eaten, and ye be not *[ful]* filled; ye have drunk, and ye be not full of drink; ye covered you, and ye be not made hot; and he that gathered hires sent those into a sack holed, *either broken.* *(Ye have sown much, and brought in little; ye have eaten, and ye be not satisfied; ye have drunk, and ye be not full of drink; ye have clothed yourselves, and ye be not made hot; and he who gathered wages, or money, put them into a sack, or into a bag, with holes.)*

⁷ The Lord of hosts saith these things, Put ye your hearts on your ways. *(The Lord of hosts saith these things, Think ye upon the ways of your lives.)*

⁸ Go ye up into the mountain, bear ye trees, and build ye an house; and it shall be acceptable to me, and I shall be glorified, saith the Lord. *(Then, go ye up the mountain, carry ye back some wood, and build ye a House for me; and it shall be acceptable to me, and I shall be glorified, saith the Lord.)*

⁹ Ye beheld to more, and lo! it is made less; and ye brought into the house, and I blew it out. For what cause, saith the Lord of hosts? for mine house is desert(ed), and ye hasten each man into his house. *(For ye looked for more, and behold! it is made less; and ye brought (the harvest) back home, and I blew it out. For what reason, (or why), saith the Lord of hosts? because my House lieth in ruins, while each person hasteneth into his own house.)*

¹⁰ For this thing heavens be forbidden, that they should not give dew on you; and the earth is forbidden, that it should not give his burgeoning. *(And so because of this, the heavens be forbidden, so that they shall not give you any of their dew; and the earth is forbidden, so that it shall not give you any of its produce.)*

¹¹ And I called dryness on earth, and on mountains, and on wheat, and on wine, and on oil, and whatever things the earth bringeth forth; and on men, and on beasts, and on all labour of hands. *(And I have called for a drought upon the land, and upon the*

* **CHAPTER 1:1** In the "Early Version", throughout *Haggai*, it is 'Joshua, the son of Josedech, the great priest'.

mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the wine, and upon the oil, and upon whatever things the earth bringeth forth; and upon the people, and upon the beasts, and upon all the products of their labour.)

¹² And Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua, the great priest, the son of Josedech, and all remnants of the people, heard the voice of their God, and the words of Haggai, the prophet, as the Lord God of them sent him to them; and all the people dreaded of the face of the Lord. *(And Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua, the son of Josedech, the High Priest, and all the remnants of the people, heard the voice of their God, and the words of the prophet Haggai, for the Lord their God had sent him to them; and all the people had fear before the Lord.)*

¹³ And Haggai, a messenger of the Lord, of the messengers of the Lord, said to the people, and spake, I am with you, saith the Lord. *(And Haggai, a messenger of the Lord, with the message of the Lord, spoke to the people, and said, I am with you, saith the Lord.)*

¹⁴ And the Lord raised the spirit of Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, duke of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua, the great priest, the son of Josedech, and the spirit of the remnants of all people; and they entered, and made work in the house of the Lord of hosts, their God. *(And the Lord raised up the spirit of Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, the ruler; or the governor; of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua, the son of Josedech, the High Priest, and the spirit of the remnants of all the people; and they went, and began to work on, or to rebuild, the House of the Lord of hosts, their God.)*

¹⁵ In the four and twentieth day of the month, in the sixth month, in the second year of king Darius. *(On the twenty-fourth day of the month, in the sixth month, in the second year of King Darius.)*

CHAPTER 2

¹ In the seventh month, in the one and twentieth *day* of the month, the word of the Lord was made in the hand of Haggai, the prophet, and said, *(In the seventh month, on the twenty-first day of the month, the word of the Lord was made to the prophet Haggai, and said,)*

² Speak thou to Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, the duke of Judah, and to Joshua, the great priest, the son of Josedech, and to others of the people, and say thou, *(Speak thou to Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, the ruler; or the governor; of Judah, and to Joshua, the son of Josedech, the High Priest, and to all the people, and say thou,)*

³ Who in you is left, that saw this house in his first glory? and what see ye this now? whether it is not thus, as if it be not before your eyes? *(Who is left among you, who saw this House in its first glory? and how do ye see it now? is it not thus, as if it be not before your eyes?)*

⁴ And now, Zerubbabel, be thou strengthened, saith the Lord, and Joshua, the great priest, the son of Josedech, be thou strengthened, and all the people of the land, be thou strengthened, saith the Lord of hosts; and do ye, for I am with you, saith the Lord of hosts. *(And now, Zerubbabel, take courage! saith the Lord, and Joshua, the son of Josedech, the High Priest, take courage! and all the people of the land, take courage! saith the Lord of hosts; and build ye (it), for I am with you, saith the Lord of hosts.)*

⁵ *(This is)* The word that I covenanted with you, when ye went out of the land of Egypt, and my Spirit shall be in the midst of you. Do not ye dread, *(This is what I promised you, when ye went out of the land of Egypt, and my Spirit shall always be in your midst. Do not ye fear or Fear not,)*

⁶ for the Lord of hosts saith these things, Yet one little thing is, and I shall move heaven, and earth, and sea, and dry land; *(for the Lord of hosts saith these things, Yet*

a little while, and then I shall move, or I shall shake, heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the dry land;)

⁷ and I shall move all folks, and the desired to all folks shall come; and I shall fill this house with glory, saith the Lord of hosts. *(and I shall shake all the nations, and the treasure of all the nations shall come here; and I shall fill this House with glory, saith the Lord of hosts.)*

⁸ Mine is *(the)* silver, and mine is *(the)* gold, saith the Lord of hosts.

⁹ The glory of this last house shall be great, more than of the first, saith the Lord of hosts. And in this place I shall give peace, saith the Lord of hosts. *(The glory of this latter House, or of this Temple, shall be greater than that of the first House, saith the Lord of hosts. And I shall give thee peace and prosperity in this place, saith the Lord of hosts.)*

¹⁰ In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth month, in the second year of king Darius, the word of the Lord was made to Haggai, the prophet, and said, *(On the twenty-fourth day of the ninth month, in the second year of King Darius, the word of the Lord was made to the prophet Haggai, and said,)*

¹¹ The Lord God of hosts saith these things, Ask thou priests the law, and say thou, *(The Lord God of hosts saith these things, Ask thou the priests about the Law, and say thou,)*

¹² If a man taketh hallowed flesh in the hem of his clothing, and toucheth of the highness thereof bread, either pottage, either wine, either oil, either any meat, whether it shall be hallowed? Soothly priests answered, and said, Nay. *(If a person taketh consecrated meat in the hem of his clothing, and with part of his clothes toucheth any bread, or broth, or wine, or oil, or any other meat, shall that thing become consecrated, or sanctified? And the priests answered, and said, No.)* ¹³ And Haggai said, If a man defouled in soul toucheth of all these things, whether it shall be defouled? And priests answered, and said, It shall be defouled. *(And then Haggai asked, If a person with a defiled soul toucheth any of these things or If a person who hath touched a dead body toucheth any of these things, shall that thing then become defiled? And the priests answered, and said, Yea, it shall be defiled.)*

¹⁴ And Haggai answered, and said, So is this people, and so is this folk before my face, saith the Lord, and so is all the work of their hands; and all things which they offer there shall be defouled. *(And Haggai answered, and said, And so is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith the Lord, and so be all the works of their hands; and all the things which they offer there shall be defiled.)*

¹⁵ And now put ye *(this on)* your hearts, from this day and above, before that a stone on a stone was put in the temple of the Lord, *(And now think ye about this, from this day and back, before that a stone was put upon a stone in the Temple of the Lord,)*

¹⁶ when ye went to an heap of twenty bushels, and there were made ten; ye entered to the presser; that ye should press out fifty gallons, and there were made twenty. *(when ye went to a heap of grain expecting twenty bushels, and there were made but only ten; and ye went to the winepress, so that ye could press out fifty gallons, and there were made but only twenty.)*

¹⁷ I smote you with burning wind, and with mildew, and hail, *(in)* all the works of your hands; and there was none in you that turned again to me, saith the Lord. *(I struck you with burning wind, and with mildew, and with hail, on all the works of your hands; and still there was no one among you who returned to me, saith the Lord.)*

¹⁸ Put ye *(this on)* your hearts from this day, and into coming, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, from the day in which foundations of the temple of the Lord be casted, put ye *(this)* on your heart. *(Think ye upon this, from this day*

forward, from the twenty-fourth day of the ninth month, from the day on which the foundations of the Temple of the Lord be laid, think ye upon this.)

¹⁹ Whether now seed is in burgeoning? and yet vineyard, and fig tree, and pomegranate, and the tree of olive flowered not. From this day I shall bless. *(Is the seed burgeoning now? have the vineyard, and the fig trees, and the pomegranates, and the olive trees flowered yet? No! But from this day forth, I shall bless (thee).)*

²⁰ And the word of the Lord was made the second time to Haggai, in the four and twentieth day of the month, and said, *(And the word of the Lord was made the second time to Haggai, on the twenty-fourth day of the month, and said,)*

²¹ Speak thou to Zerubbabel, duke of Judah, and say thou, I shall move heaven and earth together, *(Speak thou to Zerubbabel, the ruler, or the governor, of Judah, and say thou, I shall altogether move, or I shall shake, heaven and earth,)*

²² and I shall destroy the seat of realms, and I shall all-break the strength of *[the]* realm(s) of heathen men, and I shall destroy a four-horsed cart, and the rider thereof; and *[the]* horses shall go down, and *[the]* riders of them, a man by sword of his brother. *(and I shall destroy the thrones of kings, and I shall altogether break the power of the kings of the heathen, and I shall destroy the four-horsed carts, and their riders, or and I shall destroy the chariots, and their drivers; and the horses shall fall down, and their riders, yea, every man by the sword of his kinsman.)*

²³ In that day, saith the Lord of hosts, thou Zerubbabel, son of Shealtiel, my servant, I shall take thee, saith the Lord; and I shall put thee as a signet, for I chose thee, saith the Lord of hosts. *(On that day, saith the Lord of hosts, I shall take thee, Zerubbabel, my servant, the son of Shealtiel, and I shall wear thee like a signet ring, that is, I shall appoint thee to rule in my name, saith the Lord; for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord of hosts.)*

ZECHARIAH

¹ In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, the word of the Lord was made to Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, *(the)* prophet, and said,

² The Lord is wroth on your fathers with wrathfulness. *(The Lord was truly angry with your forefathers.)*

³ And thou shalt say to them, The Lord of hosts saith these things. Be ye turned again to me, saith the Lord of hosts, and I shall be turned again to you, saith the Lord of hosts. *(And thou shalt say to the people, The Lord of hosts saith these things. Return ye to me, saith the Lord of hosts, and I shall return to you, or Come ye back to me, saith the Lord of hosts, and I shall come back to you.)*

⁴ Be ye not as your fathers, to which the former prophets cried, saying, The Lord of hosts saith these things, Be ye converted from your evil ways, and your worst thoughts; and they heard not, neither took attention to me, saith the Lord of hosts. *(Do not ye be like your forefathers, to whom the earlier prophets, or the prophets of old, cried, saying, The Lord of hosts saith these things, Turn ye away from your evil ways, and your worst thoughts; and they did not listen, nor pay any attention to me, saith the Lord of hosts.)*

⁵ Where be your fathers and *(the)* prophets? whether they shall live *[into]* without end? *(And now where be your forefathers, and the prophets? do they live forever?)*

⁶ Nevertheless my words and my lawful things, which I commanded to my servants *(the)* prophets, whether they caught not your fathers? And they were turned again, and said, As the Lord of hosts thought for to do to us by our ways, and by our findings, he did to us. *(Nevertheless my words and my laws, which I commanded to my servants the prophets, did they not catch, or overtake, your forefathers? And then they repented, or turned, and said, As the Lord of hosts thought to do to us because of our ways, and our deeds, so he hath done to us.)*

⁷ In the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month Sebat, *that is, January*, in the second year of Darius, the word of the Lord was made to Zechariah, son of Berechiah, son of Iddo, prophet, and said, *(On the twenty-fourth day of the eleventh month, that is, January, in the second year of Darius, the word of the Lord was made to the prophet Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, and said.)*

⁸ I saw by night, and lo! a man going on a red horse; and he stood betwixt places where myrtles waxed, that were in the depth, and after him were horses red, diverse *(or dappled)*, and white.

⁹ And I said, My lord, who be these? And an angel of the Lord said to me, that spake in me, I shall show to thee what these be. *(And I said, My lord, what be these horses? And the angel of the Lord who spoke to me, said to me, I shall show thee what these horses be.)*

¹⁰ And the man that stood betwixt places where myrtles waxed, answered, and said, These it be, which the Lord sent, that they walk through *(the)* earth. *(And the man who stood between the places where the myrtles grew, answered, and said, These be they, which the Lord sent, to walk through the earth.)*

¹¹ And they answered to the angel of the Lord, that stood betwixt places where myrtles waxed, and said, We have walked through *(the)* earth, and lo! all *(the)* earth is inhabited, and resteth.

¹² And the angel of the Lord answered, and said, Lord of hosts, how long shalt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem, and on *[the]* cities of Judah, to which thou art wroth? *(or with whom thou art angry?)* This now is the seventieth year.

¹³ And the Lord answered to the angel, that spake in me (*or who spoke to me*), good words, and words of comfort.

¹⁴ And the angel that spake in me, said to me, Cry thou, saying, The Lord of hosts saith these things, I loved Jerusalem and Zion in great fervor; (*And the angel who spoke to me, said to me, Cry thou, saying, The Lord of hosts saith these things, I loved Jerusalem and Zion with great fervor;*)

¹⁵ and in great wrath I shall be wroth on rich folks; for I was wroth a little, forsooth they helped into evil. (*and with great anger I shall rage against the rich nations; because before, when I was but a little angry, they helped evil to increase.*)

¹⁶ Therefore the Lord saith these things, I shall turn again to Jerusalem in mercies. Mine house shall be builded in it, saith the Lord of hosts; and a plummet shall be stretched out on Jerusalem. (*And so the Lord saith these things, I have returned to Jerusalem with mercy. My House shall be rebuilt in it, saith the Lord of hosts; and a plumb line shall be stretched out upon Jerusalem.*)

¹⁷ Yet cry thou, saying, The Lord of hosts saith these things, Yet my cities shall flow with goods, and yet the Lord shall comfort Zion, and yet he shall choose Jerusalem. (*Once again cry thou, saying, The Lord of hosts saith these things, Once again my cities shall overflow with good things, and once again the Lord shall comfort Zion, and once again he shall choose Jerusalem.*)

¹⁸ And I raised mine eyes, and I saw, and lo! four horns. (*And I raised up my eyes, and I saw, and behold! four horns.*)

¹⁹ And I said to the angel, that spake in me, What be these? (*or And I said to the angel, who spoke to me, What be these horns?*) And he said to me, These be (*the*) horns that winnowed Judah, and Israel, and Jerusalem.

²⁰ And the Lord showed to me four smiths. (*And the Lord showed me four men with hammers.*)

²¹ And I said, What come these for to do? Which spake, saying, These be the horns, that winnowed Judah by all men, and no man of them raised his head; and these came for to make them afeared, that they cast down the horns of heathen men, which raised the horn on the land of Judah, for to scatter it. (*And I said, What do these smiths come to do? Who answered and said, These be the horns, that winnowed all the people of Judah, so that no one could raise up their head; and these smiths came to make the heathen afraid, yea, so that they cast down the horns of the heathen, who raised the horns upon the land of Judah, in order to scatter it.*)

CHAPTER 2

¹ And I raised mine eyes, and saw, and lo! a man, and lo! in his hand, a little cord of meters. (*And I raised up my eyes, and saw, and behold! a man, and behold! in his hand, a little measuring cord.*)

² And I said, Whither goest thou? And he said to me, That I mete Jerusalem, and Judah; (*to see*) how much is the breadth thereof, and how much is the length thereof. (*And I said, Where goest thou? And he said to me, So that I can measure Jerusalem, and Judah; to see how much is its breadth, and how much is its length.*)

³ And lo! the angel that spake in me, went out, and another angel went out into the meeting of him, (*And behold! the angel who spoke to me, went out, and another angel went out to meet him,*)

⁴ and said to him, Run thou, speak to this young man, and say thou, Jerusalem shall be inhabited without wall, for the multitude of men and beasts in the middle thereof. (*and said to him, Run thou, speak to this young man, and say thou, Jerusalem shall be*

inhabited like a city without walls, for the multitude of the people and of the beasts in its midst.)

⁵ And I shall be to it, saith the Lord, a wall of fire in compass; and I shall be in glory in [the] middle thereof. *(And I shall be to it, saith the Lord, a wall of fire all around it; and I shall also be the glory in its midst.)*

⁶ A! A! A! flee ye from the land of the north, saith the Lord, for in four winds of heaven I scattered you, saith the Lord. *(O! O! O! flee ye from the land of the north! saith the Lord, for by the four winds of the heavens I have scattered you, saith the Lord.)*

⁷ A! thou Zion, flee, that dwellest at the daughter of Babylon. *(O thou Zion! flee, thou who livest in Babylon.)*

⁸ For the Lord of hosts saith these things, After glory he sent me to heathen men, which robbed you; for he that shall touch you, shall touch the apple of mine eye. *(For the Lord of hosts saith these things, After the glory he hath sent me to the heathen, who robbed you; for he who toucheth you, toucheth the apple of my eye.)*

⁹ For lo! I raise mine hand on them, and they shall be preys to these that served them; and ye shall know, that the Lord of hosts sent me. *(For behold! I shall raise my hand against them, and they shall be prey for those who served them; and then ye shall know, that the Lord of hosts hath sent me.)*

¹⁰ Daughter of Zion, praise thou, and be glad; for lo! I come, and I shall dwell in [the] middle of thee, saith the Lord. *(Daughter of Zion, praise thou, and be happy; for behold! I come, and I shall live in thy midst, saith the Lord.)*

¹¹ And many folks shall be joined to the Lord in that day, and they shall be to me into a people, and I shall dwell in the middle of thee; and thou shalt know that the Lord of hosts sent me to thee. *(And many nations shall join the Lord on that day, and they shall be his people, and he shall live in their midst; and then thou shalt know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me to thee.)*

¹² And the Lord shall wield Judah into his part, in the land hallowed, and shall choose yet Jerusalem. *(And the Lord shall take Judah for his portion, in the hallowed, or in the consecrated, land, and shall once again choose Jerusalem.)*

¹³ Each flesh be still from the face of the Lord, for he rose of his holy dwelling place. *(Each person be still before the face of the Lord, for he hath risen up from his holy dwelling place.)*

CHAPTER 3

¹ And the Lord showed to me the great priest Joshua, standing before the angel of the Lord; and Satan stood on his right half, that he should be adversary to him. *(And the Lord showed me Joshua, the High Priest, standing before the angel of the Lord; and Satan stood at his right hand or and the Adversary stood at his right hand, so that he could accuse him, or so that he could be adverse, or hostile, to him.)*

² And the Lord said to Satan, The Lord blame in thee, Satan, and the Lord that chose Jerusalem, blame in thee. Whether this is not a dead brand ravished from the fire? *(And the Lord said to Satan or And the Lord said to the Adversary, The Lord rebuke thee, Satan, yea, the Lord who chose Jerusalem, rebuke thee. Is not this man like a firebrand snatched from the fire?)*

³ And Joshua was clothed with foul clothes, and stood before the face of the angel. *(And Joshua was clothed with filthy clothes, and stood before the angel.)*

⁴ Which answered, and said to them that stood before him, and he said, Do ye away foul clothes from him. And he said to him, Lo! I have done away from thee thy wickedness, and I have clothed thee with changing (of) clothes. *(Who answered, and*

said to those who stood before him, and he said, *Do ye away his filthy clothes. And then he said to him, Behold! I have done away thy wickedness from thee, and I have clothed thee with a change of clothing or and I have clothed thee with clean clothes.*)

⁵ And he said, Put ye a clean mitre on his head. And they putted a clean mitre on his head, and clothed him with clothes. And the angel of the Lord stood, *(And he said, Put ye a clean turban upon his head. And they put a clean turban upon his head, and clothed him with clean clothes. And the angel of the Lord stood by,)*

⁶ and the angel of the Lord witnessed to Joshua, and said,

⁷ The Lord of hosts saith these things, If thou shalt go in my ways, and shalt keep my keeping, also and thou shalt deem mine house, and shalt keep my porches; and I shall give to thee goers, of these that now here stand nigh. *(The Lord of hosts saith these things, If thou shalt go in my ways, and shalt perform your duties, then thou shalt judge, or thou shalt rule, my House, and shalt keep charge of my courtyards, and I shall give thee the right to come and go amongst those who now stand here nearby.)*

⁸ Hear thou, Joshua, great priest, thou and thy friends that dwell before thee, for they be men signifying thing[s] to coming. Lo! soothly I shall bring my servant springing up, *either Christ born. (Hear thou, Joshua, the high priest, thou and thy friends who be seated before thee, for they signify the things to come. Behold! truly I shall bring forth my servant, The Branch.)*

⁹ For lo! the stone which I gave before Joshua, on one stone be seven eyes; and lo! I shall grave the graving thereof, saith the Lord of hosts, and I shall do away the wickedness of that land in one day. *(For behold! the stone which I put before Joshua, and on that one stone be seven eyes, (or seven facets); and behold! I shall engrave its engraving, (or its inscription), saith the Lord of hosts, and I shall do away the wickedness of that land in one day.)*

¹⁰ In that day, saith the Lord of hosts, a man shall call his friend under a vine, and under a fig tree. *(On that day, saith the Lord of hosts, a man shall call his friends to come, and sit down, and rest under a vine, and under a fig tree.)*

CHAPTER 4

¹ And the angel turned again, that spake in me, and raised me, as a man that is raised *(up out)* of his sleep. *(And the angel who spoke to me, returned, and raised me up, like a man who is raised up from his sleep.)*

² And he said to me, What seest thou? And I said, I saw, and lo! a candlestick all of gold, and the lamp thereof on the head thereof, and seven lanterns thereof on it, and seven vessels for to hold oil to the lanterns, that were on the head thereof. *(And he said to me, What seest thou? And I said, Behold! I see a gold candlestick, and a lamp on top of it, and seven lanterns on it, and seven vessels to hold oil for the lanterns, on top of them.)*

³ And two olives thereon, one of the right half of the lamp, and another on the left half thereof. *(And two olive trees beside it, one on the right side of the lamp, and the other on its left side.)*

⁴ And I answered, and said to the angel that spake in me, and I said, What be these things, my lord? *(And I answered, and said to the angel who spoke to me, and I said, What be these things, my lord?)*

⁵ And the angel that spake in me, answered, and said to me, Whether thou knowest not what be these things? And I said, No, my lord. *(And the angel who spoke to me, answered, and said to me, Knowest thou not what these things be? And I said, No, my lord.)*

⁶ And he answered, and said to me, and spake, This is the word of the Lord, saying to Zerubbabel, Not in host, neither in strength, but in my spirit, saith the Lord of hosts. *(And he answered, and spoke to me, and said, This is the word of the Lord, saying to Zerubbabel, Not by army, nor by strength, but by my spirit, saith the Lord of hosts.)*

⁷ Who art thou, great hill, before Zerubbabel, into plain? and he shall lead out the first stone, and shall make even grace to grace thereof. *(Who (art) thou, great mountain, compared to Zerubbabel? nothing but a flat plain! yea, he shall lay the first stone, and shall make the (last stone's) beauty equal to the beauty of the (first stone).)*

⁸ And the word of the Lord was made to me, and said,

⁹ The hands of Zerubbabel founded this house, and the hands of him shall perform it; and ye shall know, that the Lord of hosts sent me to you. *(Zerubbabel's hands founded this House, and his hands shall finish it; and then ye shall know, that the Lord of hosts sent me to you.)*

¹⁰ Who forsooth despised little days? and they shall be glad, and shall see a stone of tin in the hand of Zerubbabel, *(or Who hath despised the day of small things? they shall be happy, and shall see the plumb bob in Zerubbabel's hand).* These be the seven eyes of the Lord, that run about into all *(the)* earth.

¹¹ And I answered, and said to him, What be these twain olives on the right half of the candlestick, and at the left half thereof? *(And I answered, and said to him, What be these two olive trees on the right side of the candlestick, and on its left side?)*

¹² And I answered the second time, and said to him, *(or And I spoke a second time, and asked him),* What be the twain ears, *either ripe fruit,* of olives that be beside the two pipes of gold, in which be *(the)* oil vessels of gold?

¹³ And he said to me, and spake, Whether thou knowest not what be these things? And I said, No, my lord. *(And he spoke to me, and said, Knowest thou not what these things be? And I said, No, my lord.)*

¹⁴ And he said, These be two sons of oil shining, which stand nigh to the lordly governor of all earth. *(And he said, These be the two sons shining with oil, who stand near to the Lord who ruleth over all the earth.)*

CHAPTER 5

¹ And I was converted, and raised mine eyes, and saw, and lo! a book flying. *(And I turned, and raised up my eyes, and behold! I saw a flying book, or and behold! I saw a scroll flying through the air.)*

² And he said to me, What seest thou? And I said, Lo! I see a book flying; the length thereof was of twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof of ten cubits. *(And I said, Behold! I see a flying book, or Behold! I see a scroll flying through the air; its length (was) twenty cubits, and its breadth (was) ten cubits.)*

³ And he said to me, This is the curse, that goeth on the face of all *(the)* earth; for each thief shall be deemed, as it is written there; and each man swearing *(falsely)* shall be deemed of this also. *(And he said to me, This is the curse, that goeth forth over the face of all the earth; for each thief shall be judged, as it is written there; and each person who falsely sweareth shall also be judged by this, and swept away.)*

⁴ I shall lead out it, saith the Lord of hosts, and it shall come to the house of a thief, and to the house of him that sweareth falsely in my name; and it shall dwell in the middle of his house, and shall waste him, and his trees, and his stones. *(I have sent it out, saith the Lord of hosts, and it shall come to the thief's house, and to the house of him who sweareth falsely in my name; and it shall stay, (or remain), in the midst of his house, and it shall destroy him, and his wood, (or his timber), and his stones.)*

⁵ And the angel went out, that spake in me (*or who spoke to me*), and said to me, Raise (*up*) thine eyes, and see, what this thing is that goeth out.

⁶ And I said, What is it? And he said, This is an amphora, *either a pot*, going out. And he said, This is the eye of them in all earth, (*or And he said, This is their sin in all the earth*).

⁷ And lo! a talent of lead was borne (*up from it*); and lo! a woman (*was*) sitting in (*the*) middle of the pot.

⁸ And he said, This is unpiety, *either unfaithfulness*. And he casted down her in(*to*) the middle of the pot, and sent a gobbet of lead into the mouth thereof. (*And he said, This is Unrighteousness, or Wickedness. And he threw her down into the midst of the pot, and put the piece of lead back into the mouth of the pot.*)

⁹ And I raised mine eyes, and saw, and lo! two women going out, and a spirit in the wings of them; and they had wings as the wings of a kite, and raised the pot betwixt heaven and earth. (*And I raised up my eyes, and saw, and behold! two women going out, and the wind in their wings; and they had wings like the wings of a stork, and they raised up the pot between heaven and the earth.*)

¹⁰ And I said to the angel that spake in me, Whither bear these the pot? (*And I said to the angel who spoke to me, Where shall they take the pot?*)

¹¹ And he said to me, That an house be builded thereto in the land of Shinar, and be stablished, and set there on his fundament. (*And he said to me, To the land of Shinar; or to Babylon, so that a house, or a temple, can be built for it, and it can be established, and put there upon its own foundation, or upon its own base.*)

CHAPTER 6

¹ And I was converted, and raised mine eyes, and saw, and lo! four [*four*]-horsed carts going out of the middle of twain hills, and the hills *were* hills of brass. (*And I turned, and raised up my eyes, and saw, and behold! four four-horsed carts, (or four chariots), going out from the midst of, (or between), two bronze hills.*)

² In the first four-horsed cart *were* red horses, and in the second four-horsed cart *were* black horses; (*The first four-horsed cart, or chariot, had red horses, and the second four-horsed cart, or chariot, had black horses;*)

³ and in the third four-horsed cart *were* white horses, and in the fourth four-horsed cart *were* diverse horses, and strong. (*and the third four-horsed cart, or chariot, had white horses, and the fourth four-horsed cart, or chariot, had dappled horses.*)

⁴ And I answered, and said to the angel that spake in me, What be these things, my lord? (*And I said to the angel, who spoke to me, What be these things, my lord?*)

⁵ And the angel answered, and said to me, These be four winds of heaven, which go out, that they stand before the lordshipper of all earth. (*And the angel answered, and said to me, These be the four winds of the heavens, which go out from before the Lord, who ruleth over all the earth.*)

⁶ In which *were* black horses, they went out into the land of the north; and the white went out after them; and the diverse went out into the land of the south. (*The cart, or the chariot, which had the black horses went out to the land of the north; and that which had the white horses went out to the west; and that which had the dappled horses went out to the land of the south.*)

⁷ Forsooth they that were strongest went out, and sought for to go, and run about by all earth. And he said, Go ye, and walk ye through the earth. And they walked through the earth. (*And the chariot with the red horses went out to the east; and they all sought to go, and to run about through all the earth. And he said, Go ye, and run ye through all the earth. And so they ran through all the earth.*)

⁸ And he called me, and spake to me, and said, Lo! they that go out into the land of the north, made my spirit for to rest in the land of the north.

⁹ And the word of the Lord was made to me, and said,

¹⁰ Take thou of them that *(be)* of the transmigration, *either captivity*, of Heldai, and of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah; and thou shalt come in that day, and shalt enter into the house of Josiah, son of Zephaniah, that came from Babylon. *(Take thou the gifts from those who be of the exiles, or of the captives, yea, from Heldai, and from Tobijah, and from Jedaiah; and thou shalt go that day, and shalt enter into the house of Josiah, the son of Zephaniah, who came from Babylon.)*

¹¹ And thou shalt take gold and silver, and shalt make crowns, and put on the head of Joshua, the great priest, the son of Josedech; *(And thou shalt take that gold and that silver, and thou shalt make a crown, and put it on the head of Joshua, the son of Josedech, the High Priest;)*

¹² and shalt speak to him, and say, The Lord of hosts saith these things, saying, Lo! a man, Coming forth, *either Born*, is his name, and under him it shall spring. And he shall build a temple to the Lord, *(and shalt speak to him, and say, The Lord of hosts saith these things, saying, Behold! a man whose name (is) The Branch shall come forth, and shall spring up. And he shall rebuild the Temple of the Lord,)*

¹³ and he shall make a temple to the Lord; and he shall bear glory, and shall sit, and shall be lord on his seat; and the priest shall be on his seat, and counsel of peace shall be betwixt them twain. *(yea, he shall build the Temple of the Lord; and he shall bear glory, and shall sit, and shall be lord, or shall rule, upon his throne; and the priest shall be beside his throne, and a concord of peace shall be between these two.)*

¹⁴ And crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen, the son of Zephaniah, *(as) a memorial in the temple of the Lord. (And the crown shall be in the charge, or under the care, of Heldai, and Tobijah, and Jedaiah, and Josiah, the son of Zephaniah, as a memorial in the Temple of the Lord.)*

¹⁵ And they that be far, shall come, and build in the temple of the Lord; and ye shall know, that the Lord of hosts sent me to you. Soothly this thing shall be, if by hearing ye shall hear the voice of your Lord God. *(And they who be far, shall come, and help to rebuild the Temple of the Lord; and then ye shall know, that the Lord of hosts hath sent me to you. Truly this shall be, if by hearing ye shall obey the voice of the Lord your God.)*

CHAPTER 7

¹ And it is made in the fourth year of Darius, king, the word of the Lord was made to Zechariah, in the fourth day of the ninth month, that is Chisleu, *that is, November. (And it was done in the fourth year of King Darius, the word of the Lord was made to Zechariah, on the fourth day of the ninth month, that is Chisleu, or November.)*

² And Sherezer, and Regemmelech, and men that were with them, sent to the house of the Lord, for to pray the face of the Lord; *(And Sherezer, and Regemmelech, and the men who were with them, sent word to the House of the Lord, for them to pray to the Lord;)*

³ that they should say to priests of the house of the Lord of hosts, and to prophets, and speak, Whether it is to weep to me in the fifth month, either I shall hallow me, as I did now many years? *(and so that they could ask the priests of the House of the Lord of hosts, and the prophets, Is it for me to weep and to consecrate, or to dedicate, myself in the fifth month, as I have done now for so many years?)*

⁴ And the word of the Lord *[of hosts]* was made to me, and said,

⁵ Speak thou to all the people of the land, and to priests, and say thou, When ye fasted, and wailed in the fifth and seventh *month (s)*, by these seventy years, whether ye fasted a fast to me? (*Speak thou to all the people of the land, and to the priests, and say thou, When ye fasted, and wailed in the fifth month and in the seventh month, during those seventy years, did ye ever fast in honour of me?*)

⁶ And when ye ate, and drank, whether ye ate not to you, and drank not to yourselves? (*And when ye ate, and drank, did ye not eat, and drink, to please only yourselves?*)

⁷ Whether the words of prophets be not, which the Lord spake in the hand of the former prophets, when yet Jerusalem was inhabited, and was full of riches, and it, and the cities thereof in compass thereof, and at the south and in field place was inhabited? (*Were not these the words of the prophets, which the Lord spoke by the earlier prophets, or by the prophets of old, when Jerusalem was still inhabited, and was full of riches, and it, and the cities there all around it, and to the south, or in the Negeb, and on the lowlands, or on the Shephelah, were all inhabited?*)

⁸ And the word of the Lord was made to Zechariah, and said,

⁹ The Lord of hosts saith these things, and speaketh, Deem ye true doom, and do ye mercy, and doings of mercy, each man with his brother. (*The Lord of hosts speaketh these things, and saith, Judge ye with true justice, and do ye mercy, and doings of mercy, each man with his brother or each person with his neighbour.*)

¹⁰ And do not ye falsely challenge a widow, and fatherless, *either motherless*, and comeling, and poor man; and a man think not in his heart evil to his brother. (*And do not ye oppress a widow, or the fatherless, or the motherless, child, or a newcomer, that is, a stranger, or a poor person; and do not let anyone think evil in his heart against his brother, or against his neighbour.*)

¹¹ And they would not take heed, and they turned away the shoulder, and went away, and made heavy their ears (*or and closed their ears*), lest they heard.

¹² And they set their heart as an adamant (*stone*), lest they heard the law, and words which the Lord of hosts sent in his [*holy*] Spirit, by the hand of the former prophets; and great indignation was made of the Lord of hosts. (*And they hardened their hearts like a stone, lest they heard the Law, and the words which the Lord of hosts sent by his Holy Spirit, by the earlier prophets, or by the prophets of old; and so the Lord of hosts had great indignation.*)

¹³ And it is done, as he spake; and as they heard not, so they shall cry, and I shall not hear [*them*], saith the Lord of hosts. (*And it is done, as he had said it would be; and because they did not listen to me, so now they shall cry, and I shall not hear them or and I shall not listen to them, saith the Lord of hosts.*)

¹⁴ And I scattered them by all realms, which they knew not, and the land is desolate from them; for that there was not a man going and turning again, and they have put [*the*] desirable land into desert. (*And I scattered them into all the kingdoms, which they did not know about, and the land was made empty of them; and because there was no one going forth, and returning, they have made, or turned, this most desirable land into a desert, or deserted and desolate.*)

CHAPTER 8

¹ And the word of the Lord of hosts was made to me, and said,

² The Lord of hosts saith these things, I hated Zion with great fervor, and with great indignation I hated it. (*The Lord of hosts saith these things, I hated the enemies of Zion with great fervor, and I hated them with great indignation.*)

³ The Lord of hosts saith these things, I am turned again to Zion, and I shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem; and Jerusalem shall be called a city of truth, and [the] hill of the Lord of hosts shall be called an hill hallowed. *(The Lord of hosts saith these things, I have returned to Zion, and I shall live in the midst of Jerusalem; and Jerusalem shall be called the City of Truth, and the hill, or the mount, of the Lord of hosts shall be called The Holy Hill, or the Sacred Mountain.)*

⁴ The Lord of hosts saith these things, Yet old men and old women shall dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and the staff of a man shall be in his hand, for the multitude of years. *(The Lord of hosts saith these things, Once again old men and old women shall sit in the streets of Jerusalem, and the staff of a man shall be in his hand, for the multitude of his years.)*

⁵ And the streets of the city shall be filled with young children and damsels, playing in the streets thereof. *(And the streets of the city shall be filled with young boys and young girls, playing in its streets.)*

⁶ The Lord of hosts saith these things, Though it shall be seen (as) hard (to do) before the eyes of the remnants of this people in those days, whether before mine eyes it shall be hard (to do), saith the Lord of hosts? *(The Lord of hosts saith these things, Though it shall be seen as impossible by those who be the remnants of this people in those days, shall I see it as impossible to do, saith the Lord of hosts?)*

⁷ The Lord of hosts saith these things, Lo! I shall save my people from the land of the east, and from the land of the going down of the sun;

⁸ and I shall bring them (back), and they shall dwell in the middle of Jerusalem; and they shall be to me into a people, and I shall be to them into God, and in truth, and in rightwiseness. *(and I shall bring them back, and they shall live in the midst of Jerusalem; and they shall be my people, and I shall be their God, in truth, and in righteousness.)*

⁹ The Lord of hosts saith these things, Be your hands strengthened, which hear in these days these words by the mouth of prophets, in the day in which the house of the Lord of hosts is founded, that the temple should be builded (again). *(The Lord of hosts saith these things, Be strong! you who hear in these days these words from the mouths of the prophets, yea, those prophets from the days in which the House of the Lord of hosts was founded, who say that the Temple should now be built.)*

¹⁰ Soothly before those days hire of men was not, neither hire of work beasts was, neither to man entering and going out was peace for tribulation; and I let go all men, each against his neighbour. *(Truly before those days there was no hiring of men, or of work beasts, nor was there peace from tribulation for anyone entering in or going out; yea, I let everyone go, each against his neighbour or each against the other.)*

¹¹ But now not after the former days I shall do to the remnants of this people, saith the Lord of hosts, *(But now I shall not do to the remnants of this people like in the earlier days, saith the Lord of hosts,)*

¹² but the seed of peace shall be; the vine shall give his fruit, and the earth shall give his burgeoning, and heavens shall give their dew; and I shall make the remnants of this people for to wield all these things. *(but they shall sow, or plant, their seeds in peace; the vine shall give its fruit, and the earth shall give its burgeoning, or its produce, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I shall make the remnants of this people to possess all these things, or all that they want.)*

¹³ And it shall be, as ye, the house of Judah, and the house of Israel, were cursing among heathen men, so I shall save you, and ye shall be blessing. Do not ye dread, be your hands strengthened; *(And it shall be, (that) as ye, the house of Judah, and the*

house of Israel, were examples of a curse among the heathen, so now I shall save you, and ye shall be examples of a blessing. Do not ye fear or Fear not, but take courage!)

¹⁴ for the Lord of hosts saith these things, As I thought to torment you, when your fathers had stirred me to wrath, saith the Lord, and I had not mercy, *(for the Lord of hosts saith these things, As I thought to torment you, when your forefathers had stirred me to anger; saith the Lord, and I had no mercy,)*

¹⁵ so I converted thought in these days to do well to the house of Judah and to Jerusalem; do not ye dread. *(but now turned, I have thought, or I have resolved, in these days to do good to the house of Judah and to Jerusalem; do not ye fear or fear not.)*

¹⁶ Therefore these be the words which ye shall do; speak ye truth, each man with his neighbour; deem ye truth and the doom of peace in your gates; *(And so these be the things which ye shall do; speak ye truth, each person with his neighbour; judge ye truthfully, and give ye the kind of justice that bringeth peace within your gates;)*

¹⁷ and think ye not in your hearts, any man, evil against his friend, and love not a false oath; for all these things it be which I hate, saith the Lord. *(and think ye not in your hearts, anyone, evil against his friend, or against his neighbour, and do not love to make a false oath, or to commit perjury; for all these be the things which I hate, saith the Lord.)*

¹⁸ And the word of the Lord of hosts was made to me, and said,

¹⁹ The Lord of hosts saith these things, The fasting of the fourth month, and the fasting of the fifth, and the fasting of the seventh, and the fasting of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah into joy and gladness, and into solemnities full clear; love ye only truth and peace. *(The Lord of hosts saith these things, The fasting of the fourth month, and the fasting of the fifth month, and the fasting of the seventh month, and the fasting of the tenth month, shall be cheerful feasts of happiness, and joy, for the house of Judah; love ye only truth and peace.)*

²⁰ The Lord of hosts saith these things, Peoples shall come on each side, and dwell in many cities; *(The Lord of hosts saith these things, Peoples shall come from everywhere, and shall live in many cities;)*

²¹ and the dwellers shall go, one to another, and say, Go we, and beseech the face of the Lord, and seek we the Lord of hosts; also I shall go. *(and the inhabitants shall go, one to another, and say, Let us go, and beseech the face of the Lord, and seek we the Lord of hosts; and I shall also go, or yea, come with me.)*

²² And many peoples shall come, and strong folks, for to seek the Lord of hosts in Jerusalem, and to beseech the face of the Lord. *(And many peoples, and strong nations, shall come to seek the Lord of hosts in Jerusalem, and to beseech the face of the Lord.)*

²³ The Lord of hosts saith these things, In those days, in which ten men of all languages of heathen men shall take *(hold)*, and they shall take the hem of a man a Jew, and say, We shall go with you; for we have heard that God is with you. *(The Lord of hosts saith these things, In those days, in which ten men of all the languages of the heathen shall take hold, yea, they shall take hold of the hem of a Jewish man, and say, We shall go with you; for we have heard that God is with you.)*

CHAPTER 9

¹ The burden of the word of the Lord, in the land of Hadrach, and of Damascus, *(which shall be)* the rest thereof; for of the Lord is the eye of man, and of all *[the]* lineages of Israel. *(The charge, or the heavy burden, of the word of the Lord, for the land of Hadrach, and the city of Damascus, which shall be its resting place; and the eyes of these people, like those of all the tribes of Israel, shall be upon the Lord.)*

² And Hemath shall be in the terms thereof, and Tyrus, and Sidon; for they took to them wisdom greatly. *(And Hamath shall be within its borders, and Tyre, and Sidon; even though they think themselves to have great wisdom.)*

³ And Tyrus builded his stronghold, and gathered silver as earth, and gold as fen of streets. *(And Tyre built its fortress, and gathered silver like the dust, and gold like the mire, or like the mud, in the streets.)*

⁴ Lo! the Lord shall wield it, and shall smite in the sea the strength thereof, and it shall be devoured by fire. *(Behold! the Lord shall possess it, and shall strike down its strength into the sea, and the city itself shall be devoured by fire.)*

⁵ Ashkelon shall see, and shall dread; and Gaza, and shall sorrow full much; and Ekron, for the hope thereof is confounded; and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited; *(Ashkelon shall see it, and shall have great fear; and Gaza, and it shall have great sorrow; and Ekron too, for its hope is confounded, or what it trusted in hath perished; and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited;)*

⁶ and a parter shall sit in Ashdod, and I shall destroy the pride of Philistines. *(and those who be parted, or who be half-breeds, shall live in Ashdod, and I shall destroy the pride of the Philistines.)*

⁷ And I shall take away the blood of him from the mouth of him, and the abominations of him from the middle of the teeth of him, and he also shall be left to our God; and he shall be as a duke in Judah, and Ekron as Jebusite. *(And I shall take away the blood-filled sacrifice from their mouths, and the abominations from the midst of their teeth, and they shall belong to our God; and they shall be like a family in Judah, and Ekron shall be like the Jebusites.)*

⁸ And I shall compass mine house of these that hold knighthood to me, and go, and turn again; and an exactor, or unjust asker, shall no more pass on them, for now I saw with mine eyes. *(And I shall surround my House with those of my host, or of my army, yea, they who go, and return, at my command; and no more shall an oppressor overrun them, for now I have seen their suffering with my own eyes.)*

⁹ Thou daughter of Zion, make joy withoutforth enough; sing, thou daughter of Jerusalem; lo! thy king shall come to thee, he (is) just, and (a) saviour; he (is) poor, and ascending on a she-ass, and on a colt or a foal, the son of a she-ass. *(O daughter of Zion, make full out joy, (or rejoice); sing, O daughter of Jerusalem; behold! thy King shall come to thee, he is just, and a saviour, or and the victor; he (is) poor, and riding on a female donkey, and on a colt or a foal, the son of a female donkey.)*

¹⁰ And I shall lose the four-horsed cart of Ephraim, and an horse of Jerusalem, and the bow of battle shall be destroyed; and he shall speak peace to heathen men, and the power of him shall be from sea till to sea, and from floods, till to the ends of [the] earth. *(And he shall destroy the four-horsed carts, or the chariots, of Ephraim, and the horses of Jerusalem, and the bows for battle shall be destroyed; and he shall speak peace to the heathen, and his power shall be from sea unto sea, and from the Euphrates River, unto the ends of the earth.)*

¹¹ And thou in the blood of thy testament sentest out thy bound men from the lake in which is no water. *(And by the blood of my covenant with thee, I sent out thy bound men from the pit in which there was no water.)*

¹² Ye bound of hope, be turned again to (the) stronghold; and today I tell, and I shall yield to thee double things, *(Ye prisoners of hope, return to the stronghold, or to the fortress; for today I declare that I shall give thee double for all thy trouble,)*

¹³ for I shall stretch forth to me Judah as a bow, I filled the land of Ephraim. And I shall raise thy sons, thou Zion, on thy sons, thou land of Greeks, and I shall set thee

as the sword of strong men. *(for I shall stretch forth Judah unto me like a bow, and I have filled the land of Ephraim with arrows. And I shall raise up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and I shall make thee like the sword of the strong.)*

¹⁴ And the Lord God shall be seen on them, and the dart of him shall go out as lightning. And the Lord God shall sing in a trump, and shall go in whirlwind of the south; *(And the Lord God shall be seen above them, and his darts, or his arrows, shall go out like the lightning. And the Lord God shall blow the trumpet, and then shall go forth in the whirlwinds of the south;)*

¹⁵ the Lord of hosts shall defend them, and they shall devour, and make subject with stones of a sling; and they drinking, shall be filled as with wine, and shall be filled as vials, or cruets, and as horns of the altar. *(the Lord of hosts shall defend them, and they shall devour them, and make them subject with the stones of a sling; and they drinking, shall be filled with wine, and shall be filled up like the basins, or like the bowls, and like the horns, or like the corners, of the altar.)*

¹⁶ And the Lord God of them shall save them in that day, as a flock of his people, for holy stones shall be raised [up] on the land of him. *(And the Lord God of them shall save them on that day, his people like a flock, and like holy stones that shall be raised up on his land.)*

¹⁷ For what is the good of him, and what is the fair thing of him, no but wheat of chosen men, and wine (of) burgeoning (for the) virgins? *(For what is his good thing, and what (is) his beautiful, (or his wonderful), thing? it is wheat for the chosen, and new wine for the virgins!)*

CHAPTER 10

¹ Ask ye of the Lord rain in late time, and the Lord shall make snows, and rain of might of cloud; and he shall give to them, to each by himself, herb in the field. *(Ask ye of the Lord for a late rain, and the Lord shall make snows, and for rain out of the might, or out of the power, of the clouds; and he shall give to all, to each one in his turn, grass, or hay, in his field.)*

² For simulacra spake unprofitable things, and diviners saw leasing; and dreamers spake vainly, idly they comforted; therefore they be led away as a flock, they shall be tormented, for a shepherd is not to them. *(For idols spoke unprofitable things, and diviners saw lies; and dreamers spoke in vain, yea, they comforted in vain; and so the people be led away like a flock of sheep, and they shall be tormented, for they do not have a shepherd.)*

³ On shepherds my strong vengeance is wroth, and on the bucks of goats I shall visit; for the Lord of hosts hath visited his flock, the house of Judah, and hath put them as an horse of his glory in battle. *(My strong vengeance is very angry against the shepherds, and I shall punish the goat bucks; for the Lord of hosts hath visited his flock, the house of Judah, and hath made them like a horse of his glory in battle.)*

⁴ Of him shall be a corner(stone), and of him a little pale, of him a bow of battle, and of him each exactor, either unjust asker, shall go out together. *(From out of them shall come a cornerstone, and a little post, or a peg, and out of them a bow of battle, and every oppressor; or all the commanders, shall go out together.)*

⁵ And they shall be as strong men, defouling (the) clay of (the) ways in battle, and they shall fight, for the Lord is with them; and riders of horses shall be confounded. *(And they shall be like the strong men, who defile, or trample down, the clay of the ways in battle, and they shall fight, for the Lord is with them; and the riders of horses shall be confused, or shall be routed.)*

⁶ And I shall comfort the house of Judah, and I shall save the house of Joseph; and I shall convert them, for I shall have mercy on them; and they shall be as they were, when I had not cast away them; for I shall be the Lord God of them, and I shall graciously hear them. *(And I shall strengthen the house of Judah, and I shall save the house of Joseph; and I shall restore them, for I shall have mercy upon them, and they shall be as they were, when I had not cast them away; for I shall be the Lord their God, and I shall graciously hear; or I shall graciously answer; them.)*

⁷ And they shall be as the strong men of Ephraim, and the heart of them shall be glad, as of wine; and the sons of them shall see, and be glad, and the heart of them shall make joy withoutforth in the Lord. *(And they shall be like the strong men of Ephraim, and their hearts shall be happy, as if from wine; and their sons shall see, and be happy, and their hearts shall rejoice in the Lord.)*

⁸ I shall hiss to them, and I shall gather them, for I again-bought them, and I shall multiply them, as they were multiplied before. *(I shall whistle for them, and I shall gather them together; for I have redeemed them, and I shall multiply them, so that they become as numerous as they were before.)*

⁹ And I shall sow them among peoples, and from far they shall bethink of me; and they shall live with their sons, and shall turn again. *(And I shall sow them among the nations, and from far off they shall remember me; and they shall live with their children, and then shall return.)*

¹⁰ And I shall bring again them from the land of Egypt, and I shall gather them from Assyrians; and I shall bring them to the land of Gilead and of Lebanon, and place shall not be found to them. *(And I shall bring them back from the land of Egypt, and I shall gather them from Assyria; and I shall bring them to the lands of Gilead and of Lebanon, until there be no more places found for them.)*

¹¹ And he shall pass in the wave of the sea, and shall smite waves in the sea, and all depths of flood shall be confounded; and the pride of Assur shall be meeked, and the sceptre of Egypt shall go away. *(And they shall pass through their sea of trouble, and I shall strike the waves of the sea, and all the depths of the River, or of the Nile, shall dry up; and the pride of Assyria shall be made humble, and the sceptre, or the power, of Egypt shall pass away.)*

¹² I shall comfort them in the Lord, and they shall walk in the name of him, saith the Lord. *(I shall strengthen them in the Lord, and they shall walk proudly in his name, saith the Lord.)*

CHAPTER 11

¹ Thou Lebanon, open thy gates, and *(then the)* fire shall eat thy cedars.

² Yell, thou fir tree, for the cedar fell down, for great men be destroyed; yell, ye oaks of Bashan, for the strong forest is cut down.

³ The voice of yelling of shepherds, for the great worship of them is destroyed; the voice of roaring of lions, for the pride of Jordan is wasted. *(The sound of the yelling of the shepherds, or of the leaders, for their great glory is destroyed; the sound of the roaring of the lions, for the thickets of Jordan be destroyed.)*

⁴ My Lord God saith these things, Feed thou beasts of slaughter, *(The Lord my God saith these things, Feed thou the beasts for slaughter;)*

⁵ which they that wielded slew; and sorrowed not, and sold them, and they said, Blessed be the Lord, we be made rich. And the shepherds of them spared not them, *(which they who possessed them killed; and they did not have any sorrow, or any regret, and they sold them, and they said, Blessed be the Lord, for we be made rich. And their shepherds did not spare them,)*

⁶ and I shall no more spare on them that inhabit the earth, saith the Lord. Lo! I shall betake men, each into the hand of his neighbour, and in(to) the hand of his king, and they shall rend together the land; and I shall not deliver from the hand of them, *(and so no more shall I spare any who inhabit the earth, saith the Lord. Behold! I shall deliver all of the people, each one into the hands of his neighbour, and into the hands of his king, and they shall altogether; (or shall completely), tear down the land; and I shall not rescue them from their hands,)*

⁷ and I shall feed the beast of slaying. For this thing, ye poor men of the flock, hear, *(or and I shall feed the beasts for slaughter. And so for this, ye poor of the flock, listen).* And I took to me two staffs; one I called Fairness, *(or Favour)*, and the tother I called Little Cord; and I fed the flock.

⁸ And I cutted down three shepherds in one month, and my soul was drawn *(al)together* in them; for also the soul of them varied in me. *(And I cut down three shepherds in one month, for I lost patience with them; and their souls loathed me.)*

⁹ And I said, I shall not feed you; that that dieth, die; and that that is cut down, be cut down; and the residues devour, each man the flesh of his neighbour. *(And I said, I shall not feed you; he who shall die, die; and he who shall be cut down, be cut down; and the rest devour each other; yea, each person the flesh of his neighbour.)*

¹⁰ And I took my staff, that was called Fairness, and I cutted down it, that I should make void my covenant, which I smote with all peoples. *(And I took my staff, that was called Fairness, or Favour; and I cut it down, or I broke it in two, so that I would make void my covenant, which I struck with all the peoples, or all the nations.)*

¹¹ And it was made void in that day; and the poor men of the flock that kept to me, knew thus, for it is the word of the Lord. *(And it was made void, or annulled, on that day; and the poor of the flock who were watching me, knew this, for it was the word of the Lord.)*

¹² And I said to them, If it is good in your eyes, bring ye my meed *(or bring ye my reward, or my wages)*; and if nay, rest ye. And they weighed my meed, thirty pieces of silver.

¹³ And the Lord said to me, Cast away it to the maker of images, the fair price, by which I am appraised of them. And I took *[the]* thirty pieces of silver, and casted forth them in the house of the Lord, to the maker of images. *(And the Lord said to me, Throw it forth to the maker of figures, the fair price, by which I was appraised by them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and threw them into the House of the Lord, to the maker of figures./And the Lord said to me, Throw it forth into the Temple treasury, the fair price, by which I was appraised by them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and threw them into the House of the Lord, into the Temple treasury.)*

¹⁴ And I cutted down my second staff, that was called Little Cord, that I should part, *or unbind*, the brotherhood betwixt Judah and Israel. *(And I broke in half my second staff, that was called Little Cord, or Union, so that I could part, or unbind, the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.)*

¹⁵ And the Lord said to me, Yet take to thee the vessels of a fond shepherd; *(And the Lord said to me, Now get thee for thyself the implements of a foolish shepherd;)*

¹⁶ for lo! I shall raise a shepherd in earth, which shall not visit forsaken things, and shall not seek scattered things, and he shall not heal a thing all-broken, and shall not nourish forth that that standeth. And he shall eat fleshes of the fat, and shall unbind the claws of them. *(for behold! I shall raise up a shepherd in the land, who shall not visit the forsaken, or seek out the scattered, and he shall not heal anyone who is broken, (or who is ill), and shall not feed anyone who standeth up straight, (or who is healthy). But he shall eat the flesh of the fat beasts, and he shall cut off their hoofs.)*

¹⁷ A! the shepherd, and idol, forsaking the flock; sword on his arm, and on his right eye; the arm of him shall be dried with dryness, and his right eye waxing dark shall be made dark. (*O the idle shepherd! deserting his flock; the sword shall fall upon his arm, and upon his right eye; and his arm shall be dried up with dryness, and his right eye growing dark shall be made dark, (or shall go blind).)*)

CHAPTER 12

¹ The burden of the word of the Lord on Israel. And the Lord said, stretching forth heaven, and founding the earth, and making the spirit of a man in him, (*The charge, or the heavy burden, of the word of the Lord for Israel. And the Lord said, stretching forth the heavens, and founding the earth, and making, or forming, the spirit of a man within him,)*)

² Lo! I shall set Jerusalem (*as*) a lintel of gluttony to all peoples in compass, but also Judah shall be in besieging against Jerusalem.

³ And it shall be, in that day I shall set Jerusalem a stone of burden to all peoples; all that shall lift it shall be drawn with cutting down, and all realms of earth shall be gathered against it. (*And it shall be, on that day I shall make Jerusalem like a burdensome stone to all the nations; yea, all who shall try to lift it shall be drawn, or shall be cut, down, and all the kingdoms of the earth shall be gathered against it.)*)

⁴ In that day, saith the Lord, I shall smite each horse in[to] dread, *either losing of mind*, and the rider of him in[to] madness; and on the house of Judah I shall open mine eyes, and shall smite with blindness each horse of (*the*) peoples. (*On that day, saith the Lord, I shall strike each horse with fear; that is, unto the losing of its mind, and his rider with madness; and I shall open my eyes upon the house of Judah, and I shall strike each horse of the nations with blindness.)*)

⁵ And the dukes of Judah shall say in their hearts, Be the dwellers of Jerusalem strengthened to me in the Lord of hosts, the God of them. (*And the leaders of Judah shall say in their hearts, Let the inhabitants of Jerusalem find their strength in the Lord of hosts, their God.)*)

⁶ In that day I shall set the dukes of Judah as a chimney of fire in wood, and as a brand of fire in hay; and they shall devour at the right side and left side all peoples in compass. And Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in his place, in Jerusalem. (*On that day I shall make the leaders of Judah like a chimney of fire in the woods, and like a firebrand in the hay; and they shall devour on the right side and on the left side all the nations around them. And Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in its place, yea, in Jerusalem.)*)

⁷ And the Lord shall save the tabernacles of Judah, as in the beginning, that the house of David glory not greatly, and the glory of men dwelling in Jerusalem *be not* against Judah. (*And the Lord shall save the tents, or the armies, of Judah first, so that the glory of the house of David, and the glory of those who live in Jerusalem, be not greater than that of Judah.)*)

⁸ In that day the Lord shall defend the dwellers of Jerusalem; and he that shall offend of them, shall be in that day as David, and the house of David *shall be* as of God, as the angel of the Lord in the sight of him. (*On that day the Lord shall defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he of them who shall stumble on that day, shall be as strong as David, and the house of David shall be like God, yea, like the angel of the Lord going before them.)*)

⁹ And it shall be, in that day I shall seek to all-break all folks that come against Jerusalem. (*And it shall be, on that day, I shall seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.)*)

¹⁰ And I shall pour out on the house of David, and on the dwellers of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace, and of prayers; and they shall behold to me, whom they pricked. And they shall bewail him with wailing, as on the one begotten son; and they shall make sorrow on him, as sorrow is wont to be made in the death of the first begotten son. *(And I shall pour out upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace, and the spirit of prayer; and they shall look upon me, whom they have pierced. And they shall bewail me with wailing, as if over their only child; and they shall make sorrow upon him, as sorrow is wont to be made upon the death of the first-born son.)*

¹¹ In that day great wailing shall be in Jerusalem, as the wailing of Hadadrimmon in the field of Megiddon. *(On that day great wailing shall be in Jerusalem, like the wailing of Hadadrimmon on the Plain of Megiddo.)*

¹² And the land shall wail; families and families by themselves; the families of the house of David by themselves, and the women of them by themselves; families of the house of Nathan by themselves, and the women of them by themselves;

¹³ families of the house of Levi by themselves, and the women of them by themselves; families of Shimei by themselves, and the women of them by themselves.

¹⁴ All other families, families and families by themselves, and the women of them by themselves.

CHAPTER 13

¹ In that day an open well shall be to the house of David, and to men dwelling at Jerusalem, into washing away of a sinful man, and of a woman defouled in unclean blood. *(On that day there shall be an open well for the house of David, and for those who live in Jerusalem, to wash clean any sinful man, and any woman defiled with unclean blood.)*

² And it shall be, in that day, saith the Lord of hosts, I shall destroy the names of idols from the land, and they shall no more be thought on; and I shall take away from earth false prophets, and an unclean spirit. *(And it shall be, on that day, saith the Lord of hosts, I shall destroy the names of idols from off the land, and they shall no more be thought upon; and I shall take away from the land the false prophets, and the unclean spirits.)*

³ And it shall be, when any man shall prophesy any more, his father and mother that engendered him, shall say to him, Thou shalt not live, for thou hast spoken leasing in the name of the Lord; and his father and his mother, the engenderers of him, shall prick him, when he hath prophesied. *(And it shall be, when any man shall prophesy any more, his father and his mother who begat him, shall say to him, Thou shalt not live, for thou hast spoken lies in the name of the Lord; and his father and his mother, who begat him, shall pierce, or shall stab, him, when he hath prophesied.)*

⁴ And it shall be, in that day, prophets shall be ashamed, each of his vision, when he shall prophesy; neither they shall be covered with a mantle of sackcloth, that they lie; *(And it shall be, on that day, every prophet shall be ashamed of his vision, when he shall prophesy; nor shall any of them be covered with a mantle of sackcloth, because they lie;)*

⁵ but he shall say, I am not a prophet; I am a man an earth-tiller, for Adam is mine ensample from my youth. *(but he shall say, I am not a prophet; I am a farmer, and mankind is my example from my youth.)*

⁶ And it shall be said to him, What be these wounds in the middle of thine hands? And he shall say, With these I was wounded in the house of them that loved me. *(And*

it shall be said to him, What be these wounds in the midst of thy hands? And he shall say, I was wounded with these in the house of those who loved me.)

⁷ Sword, be thou raised on my shepherd, and on a man cleaving to me, saith the Lord of hosts; smite thou the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered. And I shall turn mine hand to the little (*ones*). (*Sword, be thou raised against my shepherd, and against a man cleaving to me, saith the Lord of hosts; strike thou down the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered. And then I shall turn my hand against the young ones.*)

⁸ And two parts (*of the people*) shall be in each land, saith the Lord, and they shall be scattered, and shall fail, and the third part shall be left in it.

⁹ And I shall lead the third part by (*the*) fire, and I shall burn them, as silver is burnt, and I shall prove them, as gold is proved. He shall call to help my name, and I shall graciously hear him; and I shall say, Thou art my people, and he shall say, *Thou art my Lord God.* (*And I shall lead the third part through the fire, and I shall burn them, like silver is burned, and I shall prove them, like gold is proved. They shall call my name for help, and I shall graciously hear, or I shall graciously answer, them; and I shall say, Thou art my people, and they shall say, Thou art the Lord our God.*)

CHAPTER 14

¹ Lo! days shall come, saith the Lord, and thy spoils shall be parted in the middle of thee. (*Behold! days shall come, saith the Lord, and thy prey, (or thy spoils), shall be divided in thy midst.*)

² And I shall gather all folks to Jerusalem, into battle; and the city shall be taken, and houses shall be destroyed, and women shall be defouled. And the half part of the city shall go out into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be taken away from the city. (*And I shall gather all the nations to Jerusalem, into battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses shall be destroyed, and the women shall be defiled. And half the city shall go out into captivity, but the rest of the people shall not be taken away from the city.*)

³ And the Lord shall go out, and shall fight against those folks, as he fought in the day of strife. (*And the Lord shall go out, and shall fight against those nations, like he fought in the former days of strife.*)

⁴ And his feet shall stand in that day on the hill of Olives, which is against Jerusalem at the east. And the hill of Olives shall be parted of the middle part thereof to the east, and to the west, by full great before-breaking; and the half of the hill shall be departed to the north, and the half thereof to the south. (*And his feet shall stand that day on the Mount of Olives, which is toward Jerusalem at the east. And the Mount of Olives shall be divided at its middle to the east, and to the west, by a very great breaking, or a very great earthquake; and half of the mountain shall be removed to the north, and half of it to the south.*)

⁵ And ye shall flee to the valley of mine hills, for the valley of hills shall be joined together till to the next. And ye shall flee, as ye fled from the face of earth-moving in the days of Uzziah, king of Judah; and my Lord God shall come, and all saints with him. (*And ye shall flee to the valley of my hills, for this new valley shall reach unto Azal. And ye shall flee, as ye fled from the face of the earthquake in the days of Uzziah, the king of Judah; and the Lord my God shall come, and all the saints with him.*)

⁶ And it shall be, in that day light shall not be, but cold and frost. (*And it shall be, on that day there shall not be any light, but only cold and frost.*)

⁷ And there shall be one day, which is known to the Lord, not day, neither night, and in the time of eventide light shall be. *(And there shall be one day, which is known only to the Lord, which is not day, or night, and there shall be daylight in the evening.)*

⁸ And it shall be, in that day quick waters shall go out of Jerusalem, the half of them shall go out to the east sea, and the half of them to the last sea; in summer and in winter they shall be. *(And it shall be, on that day living, or fresh, water shall go out of Jerusalem, half of it shall go out to the East Sea, that is, the Dead Sea, and half of it shall go out to the West Sea, or the Mediterranean Sea; this shall happen both in summer, and in winter.)*

⁹ And the Lord shall be king on all earth; in that day there shall be one Lord, and his name shall be one. *(And the Lord shall be King over all the earth; and on that day there shall be one Lord, and his name shall be the one name.)*

¹⁰ And all earth shall turn again till to desert, from the little hill Rimmon to the south of Jerusalem. And it shall be raised, and shall dwell in his place, from the gate of Benjamin till to the place of the former gate, and till to the gate of the corners, and from the tower of Hananeel till to the pressers of the king. *(And all the land shall turn again into desert, from Geba unto Rimmon, and southward. But Jerusalem shall be raised up, and shall remain in its place, from the Benjamin Gate to the place of the former gate, and unto the Corner Gate, and from the Tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepresses, or the king's vats.)*

¹¹ And they shall dwell therein, and cursedness shall no more be, but Jerusalem shall sit secure. *(And they shall live there, and there shall be no more cursedness, but Jerusalem shall be safe and secure.)*

¹² And this shall be the wound by which the Lord shall smite all folks that fought against Jerusalem; the flesh of each man standing on his feet shall fail, *either rot*, and his eyes shall fail together in their holes, and their tongue shall fail together in their mouth. *(And this shall be the plague by which the Lord shall strike down all the nations that fought against Jerusalem; the flesh of everyone standing on their feet shall rot, and their eyes shall altogether fail in their holes, and their tongues shall altogether fail in their mouths.)*

¹³ In that day great noise of the Lord shall be in them, and a man shall catch the hand of his neighbour; and his hand shall be locked together on the hand of his neighbour. *(On that day great panic sent from the Lord shall be among them, and each person shall take hold of the hand of his neighbour; yea, his hand shall be locked upon the hand of his neighbour.)*

¹⁴ But also Judah shall fight against Jerusalem; and the riches of all folks in compass shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and many clothes enough. *(And also Judah shall fight against Jerusalem; and the riches of all the nations around shall be gathered together, yea, gold, and silver, and a great deal of clothes.)*

¹⁵ And so falling shall be of horse, and *(of)* mule, and of camel, and of ass, and of all beasts that were in those castles, as this falling. *(And a plague shall fall upon every horse, and mule, and camel, and donkey, yea, upon all the beasts that be in their camps, or yea, upon all the beasts that were with those armies.)*

¹⁶ And all that shall be residue of all folks, that came against Jerusalem, shall go up from year into year, that they worship the king, Lord of hosts, and hallow the feast of tabernacles. *(And all who shall remain of all the nations, that came against Jerusalem, shall go up year after year, in order to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, and to keep, or to celebrate, the Feast of Tabernacles.)*

¹⁷ And it shall be, rain shall not be on them that shall not go up of the families of earth to Jerusalem, that they worship the king, Lord of hosts. *(And it shall be, that*

rain shall not fall upon those families of the earth, who shall not go up to Jerusalem to worship the King, the Lord of hosts.)

¹⁸ That and if the family of Egypt shall not go up, and shall not come, neither on them shall be *rain*; but falling shall be, by which the Lord shall smite all folks, which went not up, for to hallow the feast of tabernacles. *(And if any family of Egypt shall not go up, and shall not come, no rain shall fall upon them; but they shall suffer the same dis-ease, or the same disaster, with which the Lord shall strike all the nations, which do not go up to Jerusalem, to celebrate the Feast of Tabernacles.)*

¹⁹ This shall be the sin of Egypt, and this the sin of all folks, that ascended not, for to hallow the feast of tabernacles. *(This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and this shall be the punishment of all the nations, that did not go up, to celebrate the Feast of Tabernacles, that is, the Festival of Shelters.)*

²⁰ In that day, that that is on the bridle of the horse shall be *(inscribed)*, Holy to the Lord; and cauldrons shall be in the house of the Lord, as vials, or *cruets*, before the altar. *(On that day, what is on the bridle of the horse shall be inscribed, Holy to the Lord; and cauldrons, or pots, shall be in the House of the Lord, like the basins, or the bowls, before the altar.)*

²¹ And every cauldron in Jerusalem and Judah shall be hallowed to the Lord of hosts. And all men shall come offering, and shall take of those, and shall seethe in those; and a merchant shall no more be in the house of the Lord of hosts in that day. *(And every cauldron, or pot, in Jerusalem and Judah shall be dedicated to the Lord of hosts. And everyone shall come to make an offering, and shall take these pots, and shall boil the flesh in them; and from that day forth, no more shall there be any merchants, or any traders, in the House of the Lord of hosts.)*

MALACHI

¹ The burden of the word of the Lord to Israel, in the hand of Malachi, the prophet. *(The charge, or the heavy burden, of the word of the Lord to Israel, by the prophet Malachi.)*

² I loved you, saith the Lord, and ye said, In what thing lovedest thou us? Whether Esau was not the brother of Jacob, saith the Lord, and I loved Jacob, *(I loved you, saith the Lord, and ye said, How hast thou loved us? or How hast thou shown that thou loved us? Was not Esau Jacob's brother, saith the Lord, and I loved Jacob,)*

³ but I hated Esau? And I have put Seir, the hills of him, into wilderness, and his heritage into dragons of desert. *(but I hated Esau? And I have made Seir, his hill country, into a wilderness, and his inheritance into a wilderness fit only for jackals, or for wild animals.)*

⁴ That if Idumea saith, We be destroyed, but we shall turn again, and build those things that be destroyed; the Lord of hosts saith these things, These men shall build, and I shall destroy; and they shall be called the terms of wickedness, and a people to whom the Lord is wroth, till into without end. *(And when Edom saith, We be destroyed, but we shall return, and rebuild those things that be destroyed; the Lord of hosts saith these things, These people can rebuild, but then I shall destroy it again; and they shall be called the land of wickedness, and a people with whom the Lord is angry forevermore.)*

⁵ And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The Lord be magnified on the term(s) of Israel. *(And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The Lord is great even beyond the borders of Israel.)*

⁶ The son honoureth the father, and the servant shall dread his lord; therefore if I am *(a)* father, where is mine honour? and if I am *(a)* lord, where is my dread? saith the Lord of hosts. A! ye priests, to you that despise my name; and ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name? *(The son honoureth the father, and the servant shall fear his lord; so if I am a father, where is my honour? and if I am a lord, where is your fear of me? saith the Lord of hosts. O ye priests! to you who despise my name; and ye say, How have we despised thy name?/The son honoureth the father, and the servant shall revere, or shall respect, his lord; so if I am a father, where is my honour? and if I am a lord, where is your reverence, or your respect, for me? saith the Lord of hosts. O ye priests! to you who despise my name; and ye say, How have we despised thy name?)*

⁷ Ye offer on mine altar defouled, *either unclean*, bread, and ye say, Wherein have we defouled thee? In that thing that ye say, The board of the Lord is despised. *(Ye offer on my altar defiled, (or unclean), food, and ye say, How have we defiled thee? Because ye say, The table of the Lord can be despised, or The Lord's altar is contemptible, (or it is worthy to be despised).)*

⁸ If ye offer a blind *beast* to be sacrificed, whether it is not evil? And if ye offer a crooked and sick *beast*, whether it is not evil? Offer thou it to thy duke, if it shall please him, either if he shall receive thy face, saith the Lord of hosts. *(If ye offer a blind beast to be sacrificed, is that not evil? And if ye offer a lame, or a sick, beast, is that not evil? Offer thou it to thy ruler, and see if it shall please him, or if he shall even receive thee, saith the Lord of hosts.)*

⁹ And now beseech ye the cheer of the Lord, that he have mercy on you; for of your hand this thing is done, if in any manner he receive your faces, saith the Lord of hosts. *(And now, beseech ye before the Lord's face, that he should have mercy upon*

you, for this thing is done by your hand, and also if there is any way that he shall receive you, saith the Lord of hosts.)

¹⁰ Who is in you that closeth doors, and burneth (on) mine altar of his own will, either freely? Will is not to me in you, saith the Lord of hosts; and I shall not receive a gift of your hand. *(Who is there among you who shall close the Temple doors, and so not allow anything to be burned upon my altar? I take no pleasure in you, saith the Lord of hosts; and I shall not receive any gift from your hands.)*

¹¹ For from the rising of the sun till to the going down, my name is great among heathen men; and in each place a clean offering is sacrificed, and offered to my name; for my name is great among heathen men, saith the Lord of hosts. *(For from the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same, my name is great among the heathen, or the Gentiles; and in each place a clean, or a pure, offering is sacrificed, and offered in my name; for my name is great among the heathen, or the Gentiles, saith the Lord of hosts.)*

¹² And ye have defouled it in that that ye say, The board of the Lord is defouled, and that that is put above is contemptible, or worthy for to be despised, with [the] fire that devoureth it. *(But ye have defiled it because ye say, The table of the Lord, (or the Lord's altar), can be defiled, and that the food that is put upon it is contemptible, (or it is worthy to be despised), by the fire that devoureth it.)*

¹³ And ye said, Lo! of travail; and ye have blown it away, saith the Lord of hosts. And ye brought in of ravens a crooked thing, and sick, and brought (it) in (as) a gift; whether I shall receive it of your hand? saith the Lord. *(And ye said, Behold! so much trouble! or how wearisome! and ye have blown it all away, saith the Lord of hosts. And then ye have brought in from your robberies a lame thing, or a sick thing, and brought it in as a gift (for me); shall I receive it from your hand? saith the Lord. No!)*

¹⁴ Cursed is the guileful, that hath in his flock a male beast, and he making a vow, offereth a feeble beast to the Lord; for I am a great king, saith the Lord of hosts, and my name is dreadful among folks. *(Cursed is the deceiver, who hath in his flock a male beast, yet when making a vow, he offereth a sick or a weak beast to the Lord; for I am a great King, saith the Lord of hosts, and my name is feared among the heathen.)*

CHAPTER 2

¹ And now, A! ye priests, this commandment is to you. *(And now, O ye priests! this command, (or this decree), is for you.)*

² If ye will (not) hear, and if ye will not put on the heart, that ye give glory to my name, saith the Lord of hosts, I shall send neediness into you, and I shall curse your blessings; and I shall curse them, for ye have not put on the heart. *(If ye will not listen to me, and if ye will not put it in your hearts, that ye should give glory to my name, saith the Lord of hosts, I shall send need, or want, into you, and I shall curse your blessings; yea, I shall curse them, for ye have not put it in your hearts.)*

³ Lo! I shall cast forth to you the arm, and I shall scatter on your face the drit of your solemnities, and it shall take you with it. *(Behold! I shall cut off your arms, (that is, I shall punish your children), and I shall rub the dirt, (or the dung), from (the animals that you offer at) your solemn feasts, all over your faces, and then you shall be taken away with it.)*

⁴ And ye shall know, that I sent to you this commandment, that my covenant were with Levi, saith the Lord of hosts. *(And ye shall know, that I have given you this command, (or that I have issued this decree), so that my covenant with the Levites shall not be broken, saith the Lord of hosts./And ye shall know, that I have given you this*

command, (or that I have issued this decree), that my covenant with the Levites is not finished, (or it is not over), saith the Lord of hosts.)

⁵ My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave to him a dread, and he dreaded me, and he dreaded of the face of my name. *(My covenant for life and peace was with them; and I gave them the fear of me, and they did fear me, and they were afraid before my name, or and I gave them reverence, or respect, for me, and they did revere, or respect, me, and they did have reverence, or awe, before my name.)*

⁶ The law of truth was in his mouth, and wickedness was not found in his lips; in peace and in equity he walked with me, and he turned away many men from wickedness. *(The Law of Truth was in their mouths, and wickedness was not found on their lips; they walked with me in peace and in uprightness, and they turned many people away from wickedness.)*

⁷ For the lips of a priest keep knowing, and they shall again-seek the law of his mouth, for he is the angel of the Lord of hosts. *(For a priest's lips (should) guard (my gift of) knowledge, and (my) people should seek the Law from his mouth, because he is the messenger of the Lord of hosts.)*

⁸ But ye went away from the way, and caused to stumble full many in the law; ye made void the covenant of Levi, saith the Lord of hosts. *(But then ye went away from the way, and have caused a great many people to stumble in the Law; ye priests have made void my covenant with the Levites, saith the Lord of hosts.)*

⁹ For the which thing and I gave you worthy to be contemptible, *either worthy to be despised*, and bowed to all peoples, as ye kept not my ways, and took a face [of a person] in the law. *(For which thing I made you worthy to be held contemptible, or worthy to be despised, and bowed low before all the people of Israel, for ye have not kept my ways, and took a face of a person in the law, that is, ye have shown partiality.)*

¹⁰ Whether not one father is of all you? whether not one God made of nought you? Why therefore each of you despiseth his brother, and defouleth the covenant of your fathers? *(Is there not one Father of us all? did not the one God make all of us out of nothing? And so why do each of you despise his brother, or his kinsman, and defile your forefathers' covenant?)*

¹¹ Judah trespassed, and abomination is done in Israel, and in Jerusalem; for Judah defouled the hallowing of the Lord, which he loved, and he had the daughter of an alien god. *(The people of Judah trespassed, and abomination was done in Israel, and in Jerusalem; for the people of Judah defiled the holiness of the Lord or for the people of Judah defiled the Temple of the Lord, and they married the daughters of a foreign, or of a strange, god.)*

¹² The Lord destroy the man that shall do this thing, the master and disciple, from the tabernacle[s] of Jacob, and him that offereth a gift to the Lord of hosts. *(May the Lord destroy any man who shall do this thing, a master or a disciple, yea, let him be thrown out of, or banished from, the tents of Jacob, even though he may offer a gift to the Lord of hosts.)*

¹³ And again ye did this thing; ye covered with tears the altar of the Lord, with weeping, and wailing; so that I behold no more to *(the)* sacrifice, neither receive anything *(as)* pleasant of your hand. *(And ye also did this thing; ye covered the altar of the Lord with tears, with weeping, and wailing; and so I shall no more look upon your sacrifice, nor receive anything as pleasing, or acceptable, from your hands.)*

¹⁴ And ye said, For what cause? For the Lord witnessed betwixt thee and the wife of thy puberty, *that is, (of the) time of (thy) marriage*, whom thou despisedest, and this is thy fellow, and the wife of thy covenant of peace. *(And ye said, For what reason? Because the Lord hath witnessed what is between thee and the wife of thy youth, she*

whom thou hast despised, even though she is thy partner, or thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant of peace, or to whom thou hast pledged thy troth, or hast promised to be faithful.)

¹⁵ Whether one (*he*) made not, and the residue of spirit is his? and what seeketh (*the*) one (*God*), no but the seed of God? Therefore keep ye your spirit, and do not thou despise the wife of thy youth; (*Did not God make two one, both flesh and spirit? and what seeketh he, but a godly seed? And so keep ye watch over your spirit, and do not thou despise the wife of thy youth;*)

¹⁶ when thou hatest her, leave thou *her(not)*, saith the Lord God of Israel. Forsooth wickedness shall cover the cloth of him, saith the Lord of hosts; keep ye your spirit, and do not ye despise. (*even if thou hatest her, leave thou her not, saith the Lord God of Israel. Yea, let his cloak cover his wickedness, saith the Lord of hosts; so keep ye watch over your spirit, and do not ye despise her.*)

¹⁷ Ye made the Lord for to travail in your words, and ye said, Wherein made we him for to travail? In that that ye say, Each that doeth evil, is good in the sight of the Lord, and such men please him; either certainly, Where is God of doom? (*Ye have travailed, or tired, the Lord with your words, and ye have said, How have we travailed, or tired, him? Because ye say, Everyone who doeth evil, is good in the sight of the Lord, and such people please him; and certainly when ye say, Where is the God of judgement?*)

CHAPTER 3

¹ Lo! I shall send mine angel, and he shall make ready the way before my face; and anon the Lord, whom ye seek, shall come to his holy temple, and the angel of the testament, whom ye will. Lo! he cometh, saith the Lord of hosts; (*Behold! I shall send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before my face; and at once the Lord, whom ye seek, shall come to his holy Temple, and also the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in. Behold! he cometh, saith the Lord of hosts;*)

² and who shall be able to think (*on*) the day of his coming? and who shall stand to see him? For he *shall be* as fire welling together, and as the herb of fullers, *either tuckers*; (*and then who shall be able to even think, let alone endure, on the day of his coming? and who shall be able to stand firm to see him? For he shall be like a fire welling together, or purging and refining, and like fuller's, or tucker's, soap;*)

³ and he shall sit welling together and cleansing silver, and he shall purge the sons of Levi; and he shall purge them as gold and as silver, and they shall be offering to the Lord sacrifices in rightwiseness. (*and he shall sit welling together and cleansing, or purging and refining, silver, and he shall purge the Levites; yea, he shall refine them like gold and silver, and then they shall offer to the Lord sacrifices in righteousness.*)

⁴ And the sacrifice of Judah and of Jerusalem shall please the Lord, as the days of the world, and as old years. (*And then the sacrifices, or the offerings, of Judah and of Jerusalem shall please the Lord, like in the days of old, and like in the years long ago.*)

⁵ And I shall come to you in doom, and I shall be a swift witness to mis-doers, *either enchanter's of devil's craft*, and to adulterers, and to forsworn men, and that falsely challenge the hire of an hired man, and widows, and fatherless children, and oppress a pilgrim, and dreaded not me, saith the Lord of hosts. (*And I shall come to you in judgement, and I shall be a swift witness against all evil-doers, that is, enchanter's of the devil's craft, and adulterers, and perjurers, and those who cheat hired men out of their wages, and do wrong to widows, and fatherless, or motherless, children, and foreigners, yea, those who do not fear me, or those who do not revere or respect me, saith the Lord of hosts.*)

⁶ Forsooth I *am* the Lord, and I am not changed; and ye sons of Jacob be not wasted. (*Yea, I am the Lord, and I do not change; and so ye sons of Jacob be not completely lost, or separated from me.*)

⁷ Forsooth from the days of your fathers ye went away from my lawful things, and kept not; turn ye again to me, and I shall again turn to you, saith the Lord of hosts. And ye said, In what thing shall we turn again? (*Though from the days of your forefathers ye went away from my laws, and did not keep them; return ye to me, and I shall return to you, saith the Lord of hosts. And ye said, How can we return (to thee)?/ Though from the days of your forefathers ye went away from my laws, and did not keep them; turn ye back to me, and I shall turn back to you, saith the Lord of hosts. And ye said, How do we turn back (to thee)?*)

⁸ If a man shall torment God, for ye tormented me. And ye said, In what thing tormented we thee? In tithes and in first fruits; (*Shall a man rob God, for ye have robbed me. And ye said, How have we robbed thee? In the matter of tithes and of first fruits;*)

⁹ and ye be cursed in neediness, and all ye folk deceived me, and tormented. (*and so ye be cursed with need, or with want, yea, your whole nation hath deceived me, and hath robbed me.*)

¹⁰ Bring ye each tithe into my barn, that meat be in mine house, and prove ye me on this thing, saith the Lord, if I shall not open to you the gutters of heaven, and shall shed out to you blessing, till to abundance. (*Bring ye each tithe into my barn, so that there be food in my House, and prove ye me on this thing, saith the Lord; see if I shall not open the windows of heaven for you, and pour out blessings upon you, yea, in abundance.*)

¹¹ And I shall blame for you that that devoureth, and he shall not destroy the fruit of your land; neither barren vine shall be in the field, saith the Lord of hosts, (*And I shall rebuke the devourers, or I shall forbid the pests, for your sakes, and they shall not destroy the fruit of your land; nor shall there be any barren vines in your fields, saith the Lord of hosts.*)

¹² and all folks shall say you blessed; for ye shall be a desirable land, saith the Lord of hosts. (*and all the nations shall say that you be blessed; for ye shall have a very desirable land, or for yours shall be a very desirable land, saith the Lord of hosts.*)

¹³ Your words waxed strong on me, saith the Lord; and ye said, What have we spoken against thee? (*Your words have grown strong against me, saith the Lord; and ye said, What have we said against thee?*)

¹⁴ And ye said, He is vain, that serveth God; and what winning for we kept his behests, and for we went sorrowful before the Lord of hosts? (*Ye have said, It is empty and futile to serve God; and what profit, or what benefit, is there for us, though we have kept his commands, and we have gone sorrowfully before the Lord of hosts, because of our shortcomings?*)

¹⁵ Therefore now we say proud men [*be*] blessed; for they be builded doing wickedness, and they tempted God, and be made safe. (*And so now we say that proud people be blessed; for they be built up, or become prosperous, doing wickedness, and they tempted God, and came to no harm.*)

¹⁶ Then men dreading God spake, each with his neighbour; and the Lord perceived, and heard, and a book of mind is written before him, to them that dreaded God, and thought on his name. (*Then those who feared God spoke, each with his neighbour; and the Lord perceived, and heard, and a Book of Remembrance was written before him, listing those who feared God, and who kept his name in their thoughts./Then those who revered God spoke, one to another; and the Lord perceived, and heard, and a Book of*

Remembrance was written before him, listing those who revered God, and who kept his name in their thoughts.)

¹⁷ And they shall be to me, saith the Lord of hosts, in the day in which I shall make, into a special treasure; and I shall spare them, as a man spareth his son serving to him. *(And on that day that I shall make, or And on that day when I shall act, saith the Lord of hosts, they shall be my special treasure; and I shall spare them, like a man spareth his son who serveth him.)*

¹⁸ And ye shall be turned again, and ye shall see, what is betwixt the just man and the unpious, betwixt the *(one)* serving to the Lord, and *(the one)* not serving to him. *(And ye shall turn, and ye shall see, what shall happen to the righteous, and to the unrighteous, yea, to those who serve the Lord, and to those who do not serve him.)*

CHAPTER 4

¹ For lo! a day shall come, burning as a chimney; and all proud men, and all that do unpiety shall be stubble; and the day coming shall enflame them, saith the Lord of hosts, which shall not leave to them root and burgeoning. *(For behold! a day shall come, burning like a chimney; and all who be proud, and all who do unrighteousness, (or wickedness), shall become stubble; and this coming day shall enflame them, (or shall set all of them ablaze), saith the Lord of hosts, and it shall not leave them with any roots, or with any burgeoning.)*

² And to you dreading my name the sun of rightwiseness shall rise, and health in *(the)* pens of him; and ye shall go out, and shall leap, as a calf of the drove. *(And to those of you who fear my name, or who revere my name, the Sun of righteousness shall rise, with healing in his wings; and ye shall go out, and shall leap, like a calf of the herd.)*

³ And ye shall tread the unpious men, when they shall be ashes under the sole(s) of your feet, in the day in which I do, saith the Lord of hosts. *(And ye shall tread upon the unrighteous, or upon the wicked, when they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet, on the day in which I shall do this, saith the Lord of hosts.)*

⁴ Bethink ye on the law of my servant Moses, which I commanded to him in Horeb, to all Israel commandments and dooms. *(Remember ye the Law of my servant Moses, which I commanded to him at Mount Sinai, yea, my ordinances and judgements, or laws, for all the people of Israel.)*

⁵ Lo! I shall send to you Elijah, the prophet, before that the great day and horrible of the Lord come. *(Behold! I shall send you the prophet Elijah, before that the great and terrible day of the Lord shall come.)*

⁶ And he shall turn again the heart of fathers to sons, and the heart of sons to the fathers of them, lest peradventure I come, and smite the earth with *(a)* curse. Amen. *(And he shall turn the hearts of the fathers toward their sons, and the hearts of the sons toward their fathers, lest perhaps I come, and strike the land with a curse, and destroy it. Amen.)*

1ST MACCABEES

¹ And it was done, after that Alexander (*the son*) of Philip, king of Macedonia, which reigned first in Greece, and went out of the land of Kittim, smote Darius, king of Persians and of Medes or king of Persia and of Media,

² he ordained many battles, and got strengths (*or strongholds*) of (*or from*) all; and he slew the kings of (*the*) earth,

³ and passed forth till to the ends of (*the*) earth, and took spoils of (*or from a*) multitude of folks; and (*then*) the earth was still in the sight of him.

⁴ And he gathered virtue, and host full strong (*or And he gathered a very strong army*), and the heart of him was enhanced and lift(*ed*) up. And he got the countries of folks, and tyrants, *either strong men*; and they were made to him into tribute.

⁵ And after these things he fell into the bed, and knew that he should die.

⁶ And he called his noble children (*or his honourable servants*), that were nourished with him from their youth, and parted to them his kingdom, when he lived yet.

⁷ And (*so*) Alexander reigned twelve years, and was dead.

⁸ And his children wielded the realm (*or And his servants ruled the kingdom*), each in his place,

⁹ and all putted to them diadems (*or they all put crowns upon themselves*) after his death, and the sons of them after them, (*for*) many years; and evils were multiplied in (*or on the*) earth.

¹⁰ And there went out of them a root of sin, Antiochus the noble (*or Antiochus Epiphanes*), the son of Antiochus the king, that was at Rome in hostage, and reigned in the hundred and seven and thirtieth year of the realm of (*the*) Greeks.

¹¹ In those days wicked sons of Israel went out, and counselled many, and said, Go we, and ordain we [*a*] testa-ment (*or covenant*) with (*the*) heathen men, that be about us; for since we parted from them, many evils found us.

¹² And the word was seen good before the eyes of them.

¹³ And some of the people sent, and went to the king; and he gave power to them for to do (*the*) rightfulness of (*the*) heathen men.

¹⁴ And they builded a school in Jerusalem, by [*or after*](*the*) laws of (*the*) nations;

¹⁵ and made to them prepuces (*or made themselves uncircumcised*), and went away from the holy testament, and were joined to (*the*) nations, and were sold for to do evil.

¹⁶ And the realm had prosperity in the sight of Antiochus, and he began to reign in the land of Egypt, (*so*) that he should reign on two realms.

¹⁷ And he entered into Egypt with a grievous multitude, in (*or with*) chariots, and elephants, and horsemen, *either knights*, and [*a*] plenteous multitude of ships,

¹⁸ and he ordained battle against Ptolemy, king of Egypt, and Ptolemy dreaded of his face, and flew (*or fled*); and many were wounded, and fell down.

¹⁹ And he took the strong cities in the land of Egypt, and [*he*] took the preys of the land of Egypt.

²⁰ And Antiochus (*re*)turned, after that he (*had*) smote Egypt, in the hundred and three and fortieth year, and went up to Israel. And he went up to Jerusalem with a grievous multitude,

²¹ and entered into the hallowing (*or the Temple*) with pride; and he took (*away*) the golden altar, and the candle-stick of light, and all the vessels thereof,

²² and the board of proposition (*or the table of the showbread*), and (*the*) vessels of floating (*or liquid*) sacrifices, and cruets, and golden mortars, and veil, and crowns,

and golden ornament that was in the face (*or on the front*) of the temple; and he brake all.

²³ And he took (*the*) silver and (*the*) gold, and all (*the*) desirable vessels, and he took the privy (*or hidden*) treasures, which he found;

²⁴ and when he had taken up all things, he went into his land. And he made (*a*) slaughter of men, and spake in (*or with*) great pride.

²⁵ And great wailing was made in Israel, and in each place of them;

²⁶ and (*the*) princes sorrowed inward-ly, and elder men, and (*the*) maidens, and (*the*) young men were made sick (*or feeble*), and (*the*) fairness of women was changed.

²⁷ Each husband took (*up*) wailing, and they that sat in (*the*) husband's bed, mourned.

²⁸ And the land was moved (*al*)to-gether on (*or for the*) men dwelling therein, and all the house of Jacob was clothed with confusion.

²⁹ And after two years of days, the king sent a prince of tributes into the cities of Judea, and he came to Jerusalem with (*a*) great company.

³⁰ And he spake to them peaceable words in guile, and they believed to him. And suddenly he fell in on the city, and smote it with a great wound, and lost much people of Israel.

³¹ And he took preys of the city, and burnt it with fire, and destroyed houses thereof, and walls thereof in compass.

³² And they led (*the*) women captive, and children, and wielded (*the*) beasts.

³³ And they builded the city of David with [*a*] great wall and firm, and firm towers; and it was made to them into an high tower, *either strength (or a stronghold)*.

³⁴ And they putted there a folk of sinners, wicked men, and they were strong in it;

³⁵ and they putted arms, and meats (*or food*), and gathered (*the*) preys of Jerusalem; and putted up there, and were made into a great snare.

³⁶ And this thing was made into espysings in evil, *either treasons*, to (*the*) hallowing (*or against the Temple*), and into an evil devil in Israel evermore.

³⁷ And they shed out innocent blood, by compass of the hallowing (*or all around the Temple*), and defouled the hallowing (*or and defiled the Temple*).

³⁸ And (*the*) dwellers of Jerusalem fled for them, and it was made (*an*) habitation of strangers, and it was made strange, *either alien*, to his seed, and (*the*) sons thereof forsook it.

³⁹ The hallowing thereof (*or Its Temple*) was (*as*) desolate as (*a*) wilder-ness; (*the*) feast days thereof were turned into mourning, (*the*) sabbaths thereof into shame (*or reproof*), (*and the*) honours thereof into nought.

⁴⁰ By [*or After*] the glory thereof, the evil fame thereof was multiplied, and (*the*) highness thereof was turned into mourning.

⁴¹ And king Antiochus wrote to all his realm, that all the people should be one.

⁴² And they forsook each man his law; and all folks consented by [*or after*] the word of king Antiochus,

⁴³ and many of Israel consented to him, and sacrificed to idols, and defouled (*or defiled the*) sabbath.

⁴⁴ And king Antiochus sent books by the hands of messengers into Jerusalem, and into all cities of Judea, that they should pursue (*or follow the*) laws of (*the*) folks of (*the*) earth,

⁴⁵ and should forbid burnt sacrifices, and sacrifices, and pleasings for to be done in the temple of God, and that they should forbid the sabbath for to be hallowed, and solemn days,

⁴⁶ and holy things for to be defouled (*or and that they should defile the Temple*), and the holy people of Israel.

⁴⁷ And he commanded altars for to be builded, and temples, and idols; and swine's flesh for to be sacrificed, and unclean beasts;

⁴⁸ and for to leave their sons uncircumcised, and the souls of them for to be defouled in all uncleanness-es and abominations,

⁴⁹ so that they should forget the law, and should change all the justifyinges of God.

⁵⁰ And (*that*) whoever did not by the word of king Antiochus, should die.

⁵¹ By all these words he wrote to all his realm, and above-set [*or before-set*] princes to the people, which should constrain these things for to be done. And they commanded to (*the*) cities of Judea for to make sacrifice.

⁵² And many of the people were gathered to them, which forsook the law of the Lord, and did evils on earth.

⁵³ And they drived [*or drove*] out the people of Israel from (*or into*) privy places, and in(*to*) hid places of (*or for*) fugitives, *either fleeing men*.

⁵⁴ In the fifteenth day of the month Kislev, *that answereth to our November*, in the hundred and five and fortieth year, king Antiochus builded (*the*) abominable idol of desolation, *either[or (of)]discomfort*, on the altar of God; and by all (*the*) cities of Judea in compass they builded altars.

⁵⁵ And before the gates of the houses and in streets, they burnt incenses, and sacrificed;

⁵⁶ and burnt by fire the books of the law of God, and carved them (*up*).

⁵⁷ And with whomever the books of [*the*] testament of the Lord were found, and whoever kept the law of the Lord, by [*or after*] the commandment of the king, they slew him.

⁵⁸ In their virtue, *either power*, they did these things to the people of Israel, that was found in each month in the cities.

⁵⁹ And in the five and twentieth day of the month, they sacrificed on the (*idol*) altar, that was against (*or on top of*) the altar of God.

⁶⁰ And women, that circumcised their sons, were strangled, by [*or after*](*the*) commandment of king Antiochus;

⁶¹ and they hanged (*the*) children by the necks, by all houses of them, and strangled them that circumcised them.

⁶² And many of the people of Israel determined, *either fully deemed*, with-(*in*) them(*selves*), that they should not eat unclean things,

⁶³ and choosed more for to die, than for to be defouled with unclean meats. And they would not break the holy law of God, and they were slain;

⁶⁴ and full great wrath was made on the people (*of Israel*).

CHAPTER 2

¹ In those days Mattathias, the son of John, son of Simeon, and he *was* a priest of the sons of Joarib, rose from Jerusalem, and sat in the hill Modin.

² And he had five sons; John, (*that*) was named Gaddis;

³ and Simon, that was named Thassis;

⁴ and Judas, that was called Maccabeus;

⁵ and Eleazar, that was named Avaran; and Jonathan, that was named Apphus.

⁶ These saw the evils that were done in the people of Judea and Jerusalem.

⁷ And Mattathias said, Woe to me! whereto am I born, for to see the destroying of my people, and the defouling of the holy city, and for to sit there, when it is given into the hands of (*our*) enemies? Holy things be made in the hand of strangers (*or The Temple is given into the hands of strangers*);

⁸ the temple thereof (*is*) as a man unnoble;

⁹ (*the*) vessels of glory thereof be led away captive. Eld [*or Old*] men thereof be slain in (*the*) streets, and young men thereof fell down by (*the*) sword of (*the*) enemies.

¹⁰ What folk inherited not the kingdom thereof, and wielded not (*the*) preys thereof?

¹¹ All (*the*) adorning thereof is borne away; she that was free, is made the handmaiden.

¹² And lo! our holy thing, and our fairness, and our clarity, is desolate, and heathen men defouled it.

¹³ What therefore is it to us for to live (*any longer*)?

¹⁴ And Mattathias and his sons rent their clothes, and covered them(*selves*) with hair-shirts, and wailed greatly.

¹⁵ And they that were sent of (*or by*) king Antiochus, came thither, for to constrain them that fled together into the city of Modin, for to offer and burn incenses, and for to depart from the law of God.

¹⁶ And many of the people of Israel consented, and came to them; but Mat-tathias and his sons stood steadfastly.

¹⁷ And they answered, that were sent of (*or by*) Antiochus, and said to Mat-tathias, Thou art (*a*) prince, and most clear (*or glorious*), and great in this city, and adorned with sons and brethren.

¹⁸ Therefore go thou the former (*or the first*), and do the commandment of the king, as all folks have done, and men of Judea, and they that (*be*) left in Jerusalem. And thou shalt be, and thy sons, among (*the*) friends of the king, and made large in silver and gold, and many gifts.

¹⁹ And Mattathias answered, and said with (*a*) great (*or a loud*) voice, Though all (*the*) folks obey to king Antiochus, (*so*) that they go away each man from the service of the law of his fathers, and consent to his commandments,

²⁰ I, and my sons, and my brethren shall obey to the law of our fathers.

²¹ God be helpful to us; it is not profitable to us for to forsake the law, and (*the*) rightfulnesses of God.

²² We shall not hear the words of king Antiochus, neither shall make sacrifice/s to idols, and break the commandments of our law, that we go by another way.

²³ And as he ceased for to speak these words, some Jew went to, before the eyes of all men, for to sacrifice to idols on the altar, in the city of Modin, by [*or after*](*the*) commandment of the king.

²⁴ And Mattathias saw, and sorrowed, and his reins trembled together, and his madness, *that is, great wrath by (his) fervent love*, was kindled by [*or after*](*the*) doom of the law; and he leaped in, and slew him on the altar.

²⁵ But and (*or also*) he slew in that time the man whom king Antiochus sent, which compelled (*them*) for to offer, and he destroyed the altar.

²⁶ And he loved fervently the law, as Phinehas did to Zimri, son of Salu.

²⁷ And Mattathias cried with (*a*) great (*or a loud*) voice in the city, and said, Each man that hath fervent love of (*or for*) the law, ordain a testament, *that is, a covenant*, and go he out after me.

²⁸ And he flew (*or fled*), and his sons, into (*the*) mountains, and left whatever things they had in the city.

²⁹ Then many seeking doom and rightwiseness, went down into (*the*) desert, that they should sit there,

³⁰ they and the sons of them, and (*the*) women of them, and (*the*) beasts of them; for evils were hard on them.

³¹ And it was told to men of the king, and to the host, that were in Jerusalem, [*in*] the city of David, that some men went away, that destroyed the commandment of the king, into privy places in (*the*) desert; and many had gone after them.

³² And anon (*or at once*) they went to (*or after*) them, and ordained against them battle, in the day of sabbaths;

³³ and said to them, Against-stand ye also now yet? go ye out, and do after the word of king Antiochus, and ye shall live.

³⁴ And they said, We shall not go out, neither [*we*] shall do the word of the king, that we defoul the day of sabbaths.

³⁵ And they stirred battle against them.

³⁶ And they answered not to them, neither threw a stone to (*or at*) them, neither stopped privy places,

³⁷ and said, Die we all in our simple-ness (*or our innocence*), and heaven and earth shall be witnesses on (*or for*) us, that unjustly ye lose (*or destroy*) us.

³⁸ And they gave to them battle in (*or on the*) sabbaths, and they were dead, and (*the*) wives of them, and (*the*) sons of them, and (*the*) beasts of them, till to a thousand persons of men.

³⁹ And Mattathias knew, and his friends; and they had mourning on them greatly.

⁴⁰ And a man said to his neighbor, If we all shall do as our brethren did, and shall not fight against (*the*) heathen men, for our lives, and our justifying, the sooner they shall destroy us from (*off*) the earth.

⁴¹ And they thought in that day, and said, Each man whoever cometh to us in battle, in the day of sabbaths, fight we against him, and die we not all, as our brethren be dead in privy places.

⁴² Then the synagogue of (*the*) Jews, strong in mights of Israel, was gathered to them. Every willful (*or willing*) man in the law,

⁴³ and all that fled from evils, were added to them, and they were made to them to steadfastness.

⁴⁴ And they gathered an host, and smited sinners in their wrath, and wicked men in their indignation; and the others fled to nations, for to escape.

⁴⁵ And Mattathias environed, and his friends, and destroyed (*the*) altars,

⁴⁶ and circumcised children uncircumcised, how many ever they found in the coasts of Israel, in strength.

⁴⁷ And they pursued the sons of pride, and the work had prosperity in their hands.

⁴⁸ And they got the law from (*or out of*) the hands of (*the*) heathen men, and from (*or out of*) the hands of kings, and gave not strength to the sinner.

⁴⁹ And (*the*) days of Mattathias of (*or for*) dying nighed, and he said to his sons, Now pride is comforted, and chastising, and time of destruction, and the wrath of indignation.

⁵⁰ Now therefore, sons, be ye pursuers, *either lovers*, of the law, and give ye your lives for the testament (*or the covenant*) of (*our*) fathers.

⁵¹ And bethink ye on the works of (*our*) fathers, which they did in their generations, and ye shall receive great glory, and (*an*) everlasting name.

⁵² Whether in temptation Abraham was not found true, *either faithful*, and it was areckoned to him to rightwiseness?

⁵³ Joseph, in (*the*) time of his anguish, kept (*the*) commandment, and was made lord of Egypt.

⁵⁴ Phinehas, our father, in fervently loving the fervent love of God, took testament (*or received the covenant*) of (*an*) everlasting priesthood.

⁵⁵ Jesus, *either Joshua*, while he [*ful*] filled the word, was made (*a*) duke in Israel.

⁵⁶ Caleb, while he witnessed in the church (*or before the congregation*), took heritage (*or received the inheritance*).

⁵⁷ David, in (*or for*) his mercy, got the seat of (*the*) kingdom, into worlds.

⁵⁸ Elijah, while he fervently loved the fervent love of the law, was received into heaven.

⁵⁹ Hananiah, Azariah, and Mishael, believed, and were delivered from the flame.

⁶⁰ Daniel, in his simpleness (*or his integrity*), was delivered from the mouth of lions.

⁶¹ And thus bethink ye by generation and generation, for all that hope into him be not made unsteadfast.

⁶² And dread ye not of the words of a man a sinner, for the glory of him is turd(s) and worm(s);

⁶³ today he is enhanced (*or is exalted*), and tomorrow he shall not be found, for he is (*re*)turned into his earth, and his thought shall perish.

⁶⁴ Therefore, ye sons, be comforted (*or strengthened*), and do ye manly in the law; for when ye shall do those things that be bidden to you in the law of your Lord God, in it ye shall be glorious.

⁶⁵ And lo! Simon, your brother; I know, that he is a man of counsel, hear ye him evermore, and he shall be (*a*) father to you.

⁶⁶ And Judas Maccabeus, strong in might from his youth, be to you a prince in [*of*](*the*) knighthood, and he shall do (*the*) battle of (*or for*) the people.

⁶⁷ And ye shall bring to you all (*the*) doers of the law, and avenge ye the vengeance of your people.

⁶⁸ Yield ye yielding to (*the*) heathen men, and take ye attention to the behest(s), (*or commandments,*) of the law.

⁶⁹ And he blessed them, and was put to his fathers.

⁷⁰ And he was dead in the hundred and six and fortieth year, and was buried of (*or by*) his sons into (*the*) sepulchre of his fathers in Modin; and all Israel wailed him with great wailing.

CHAPTER 3

¹ And Judas, that was called Maccabeus, the son of Mattathias, rose (*up*) for him.

² And all his brethren helped him, and all that joined them(*selves*) to his father, and they fought the battle of Israel with gladness.

³ And he alarged (*or enlarged*) glory to his people, and clothed him(*self*) with an habergeon as a giant, and girt him(*self*) with his armours of battle in battles, and defended castles (*or the host, or his army*) with his sword.

⁴ He was made like a lion in his works, and as a whelp of a lion roaring in his hunting.

⁵ And he pursued wicked men, and sought them (*out*); and he burnt them in flames, that disturbed, or troubled, his people.

⁶ And his enemies were put aback for dread of him, and all workers of wick-edness were troubled (*al*)together; and health was (*ad*)dressed in his hand (*or deliverance was directed by his hand*).

⁷ And he wrathed many kings, and gladded Jacob, *that is, the people of Israel*, in his works, and into (*the*) world his mind (*or memory*)is in blessing.

⁸ And he went through the cities of Judea, and lost unpius men of them, and turned away wrath from Israel.

⁹ And he was named till to the utmost of (*the*) earth, and he gathered men perishing.

¹⁰ And Apollonius gathered (*the*) folks, and from Samaria much virtue, and great, (*or a very great host, or army*), for to fight against Israel.

¹¹ And Judas knew, and went out against him, and smote, and slew him. And many wounded fell down, and the others fled;

¹² and he took (*the*) preys of them. And Judas took away the sword of Apollonius, and was fighting there-with in all (*his*) days.

¹³ And Seron, (*a*) prince of the host of Syria, heard, that Judas gathered a gathering, and the church (*or the con-gregation*) of faithful men with him.

¹⁴ And he said, I shall make to me a name, and I shall be glorified in the realm, and I shall overcome Judas, and them that be with him, which despised the king's word.

¹⁵ And he made ready him(*self*); and the castles (*or the host*) of unpius men, strong helpers, went up with him, for to do vengeance on the sons of Israel.

¹⁶ And they nighed unto Bethhoron; and Judas went out against them, with (*a*) few men.

¹⁷ Forsooth as they saw the host coming to them in meeting, they said to Judas, How may we few fight against so great (*a*) multitude, so strong; and we be made weary by fasting this day?

¹⁸ And Judas said, It is light, *either easy*, that many be closed (*up*)(*al*)to-gether in (*the*) hand(s) of (*a*) few; and difference is not in (*the*) sight of God of heaven, for to deliver in (*or with*) many either in (*or with a*) few;

¹⁹ for not in (*the*) multitude of host is the victory of battle, but of (*or from*) heaven is strength.

²⁰ They come to us in rebel multitude, and pride, for to destroy us, and our wives, and our sons, and for to rob us.

²¹ Forsooth we shall fight for our lives, and our laws;

²² and the Lord himself shall all-break them before our face; forsooth dread ye not them.

²³ Soothly as he ceased for to speak, he hurled into them suddenly; and Seron was all-broken, and his host, in the sight of him.

²⁴ And he pursued him in the going down of Bethhoron, till into the field; and eight hundred men of them fell down, the others forsooth fled into the land of (*the*) Philistines.

²⁵ And the dread of Judas, and of his brethren, and the inward fearedness, fell on all (*the*) heathen men in (*the*) compass of them;

²⁶ and the name of him came to the king, and all (*the*) folks told of the battles of Judas.

²⁷ Soothly as king Antiochus heard these words, he was wroth in soul; and he sent, and gathered the host of all his realm, full strong castles (*or host*).

²⁸ And he opened his treasury, and gave solds (*or wages*) to his host, into a year, and commanded them, that they should be ready to all things.

²⁹ And (*then*) he saw, that money failed of (*or from*) his treasures, and (*the*) tributes of the country *were* little, for (*the*) dissention and vengeance that he did in the land, for to do away the lawful things that were of the first days.

³⁰ And he dreaded, that he should not have as once and twice into (*the*) costs and gifts, which he had given before with (*a*) large hand; and he was rich over kings that were before him.

³¹ And he was astonished in soul greatly, and thought for to go into Persia, and for to take tributes of (*or from the*) countries, and for to gather much silver.

³² And (*so*) he left Lysias, a noble man of the king's kin, on (*or over*) the king's needs, from the flood (*or river*) Euphrates, till to the flood of Egypt;

³³ and that he should nourish (*up*) Antiochus, his son, till he came again.

³⁴ And he betook to him the half of his host, and elephants, and command-ed to him of all these things that he would (*have done*), and of (*the*) men inhabiting Judea and Jerusalem;

³⁵ and that he should send to them a host, for to all-break, and to destroy utterly the virtue (*or strength*) of Israel, and the reliefs (*or remnants*) of Jeru-salem, and for to do away the mind (*or memory*) of them from (*that*) place;

³⁶ and for to ordain (*as*) dwellers (*the*) sons (*of*) aliens in all the coasts of them, and by lot for to part the land of them.

³⁷ And the king took a part of the residue host, and went out of (*or from*) Antioch, (*the*) city of his realm, in the hundred and seven and fortieth year; and passed over the flood Euphrates, and went through the higher countries.

³⁸ And Lysias chose Ptolemy, the son of Dorymenes, and Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the king's friends.

³⁹ And he sent with them forty thousand of men, and seven thousand of horsemen, *either knights*, that they should come into the land of Judea, and destroy it, by [*or after*] the word of the king.

⁴⁰ And they went forth, for to go with all their power; and they came, and landed (*or encamped*) at Emmaus, in the field land.

⁴¹ And (*the*) merchants of countries (*or the country*) heard the name of them, and took silver and gold full much, and children (*or servants*), and came into castles (*or the camp*), for to take the sons of Israel into servants (*or slaves*); and the hosts of Syria, and (*of*) the lands of aliens, were added to them.

⁴² And Judas saw, and his brethren, that evils were multiplied, and the host applied, *or landed*, (*or encamped*) at the coasts of them; and they knew the words of the king, which he commanded the people for to do, into perishing and ending.

⁴³ And they said, each man to his neighbour, Raise we (*up*) the casting down of our people, and fight we for our people, and our holy things.

⁴⁴ And (*the*) coming together of (*the*) host was gathered, for to be ready into battle, and for to pray, and ask (*for*) mercy, and (*for*) merciful doings.

⁴⁵ And Jerusalem was not inhabited, but was as (*a*) desert; there was not that entered and went out, of (*its*) children thereof; and the holy thing was defouled (*or and the Temple was defiled*), and (*the*) sons of aliens were in the high tower, (*yea*), there was the dwelling of (*the*) heathen men; and the liking (*or joy*) was done away from Jacob, and pipe and harp failed there.

⁴⁶ And they were gathered, and came into Mizpeh (*over*) against (*or opposite*) Jerusalem; for (*the*) place of prayer was in Mizpeh, sooner, (*or earlier*), [*or before*] then in Jerusalem.

⁴⁷ And they fasted in that day, and clothed them(*selves*) with hair-shirts, and putted ashes in (*or on*) their head(s), and rent their clothes.

⁴⁸ And they spreaded abroad (*the*) books of the law, (*out*) of the which (*the*) heathen men sought (*the*) likeness of their simulacra (*or idols, or images*);

⁴⁹ and they brought (*the*) ornaments of (*the*) priests, and (*the*) first fruits, and (*the*) tithes; and they raised (*or stirred up the*) Nazirites, that had [*ful*] filled (*their*) days.

⁵⁰ And they cried with (*a*) great (*or a loud*) voice to heaven, and said, What shall we do to (*or with*) these, and whither shall we lead them?

⁵¹ And thine holy things be trodden, and defouled (*or And thy Temple is trodden down, and defiled*), and thy priests be made into mourning, and into casting down, *either despising*.

⁵² And lo! (*the*) nations came together against us, for to destroy us; thou know-est what things they think against us.

⁵³ How shall we be able to with-stand before the face of them, no but thou, God, help us?

⁵⁴ And they cried in (*or with*) trumps, (*and*) with (*a*) great (*or a loud*) voice.

⁵⁵ And after these things Judas or-dained dukes of the people, tribunes, *that is, [one]leading a thousand*, and centurions, (*one*) *leading an hundred*, and pentacontrarks, (*one*) *leading fifty*, and decurions, (*one*) *leading ten*.

⁵⁶ And he said to these that builded houses, and wedded wives, and plant-ed vineyards, and to dreadful men, that they should *(re)*turn again, each man into his house, by [*or after*] the law.

⁵⁷ And they moved castles, *either (the) host (s) of armed men*, and they setted together at the south of Emmaus.

⁵⁸ And Judas said, Be ye gird, and be ye mighty sons, and be ye ready in the morrowing, and *(so)* that ye fight against these nations, that came together for to destroy us, and our holy things *(or our Temple)*.

⁵⁹ For better *it* is, that we die in battle, than for to see evils of our folk, and holy things *(or of our Temple)*.

⁶⁰ Soothly as *(the)* will *(of God)* shall be in heaven, so be it done.

CHAPTER 4

¹ And Gorgias took five thousand of men, and a thousand chosen horsemen; and they moved *(the)* tents by night,

² for to apply to *(or to attack)* the tents of *(the)* Jews, and for to smite them suddenly; and *(the)* sons that were of the high tower, were *(the)* leaders of them.

³ And Judas heard *(of this)*, and he rose *(up)*, and *(his)* mighty men, for to smite the power of *(the)* hosts of the king, that was in Emmaus;

⁴ for yet the host was scattered from *(the)* tents.

⁵ And Gorgias came into the tents of Judas by night, and found no man; and they sought them in *(the)* hills, for he said, These flee from us.

⁶ And when day was made, Judas appeared in the field with three thousands of men only, which had not coverings and swords.

⁷ And they saw the tents of *(the)* heathen men strong, and *(the)* men habergeoned, and the multitude of horsemen in compass of them, and these *were* taught to battle.

⁸ And Judas said to his men, that were with him, Dread ye not the multitude of them, and dread ye not inwardly the fierceness of them.

⁹ Bethink ye how our fathers were made safe in the Red Sea, when Pharaoh pursued them with much host.

¹⁰ And now cry we to heaven, and the Lord shall have mercy on us, and shall be mindful of the testament of our fathers, and shall all-break this host before our face today.

¹¹ And *(then)* all *(the)* folks shall know, that it is God, that shall again-buy *(or who shall redeem)*, and deliver Israel.

¹² And *(the)* aliens raised *(up)* their eyes, and saw them coming of *(or from)* the contrary part, [*or even against (them)*],

¹³ and went out of *(the)* tents into battle. And they that were with Judas, sang in *(or with)* trump(s).

¹⁴ And they went together, and *(the)* heathen men were all-broken, and fled into the field;

¹⁵ forsooth the last fell down by *(the)* sword. And they pursued them till to Gazara, and till into the fields of Idumea *(or Edom)*, and Azotus, and Jamnia; and there fell down of them till to three thousands of men.

¹⁶ And Judas *(re)*turned again, and his host pursuing him.

¹⁷ And he said to the people, Covet ye not *(the)* preys, for *(a)* battle is against us *(or is before us)*,

¹⁸ and Gorgias and his host *be* in the hill nigh us; but stand ye now against our enemies, and overcome them, and after these things ye shall take preys securely *(or boldly take the prey)*.

19 And yet while Judas spake these things, lo! some part (*of them*) appear-ed, beholding forth from the hill.

20 And Gorgias saw, that his *helpers* were (*al*)together turned into flight, and tents were burnt; for (*the*) smoke that was seen, declared that that was done.

21 And when they beheld these things, they dreaded greatly, beholding together both Judas and the host, ready to (*or for*) battle in the field.

22 And they fled all in(*to*) the field of aliens,

23 and Judas (*re*)turned again to (*the*) preys of the tents; and they took much gold, and silver, and jacinth, and purple of the sea, and great riches.

24 And they converted (*or turned and went back*), and sung an hymn, *or praising*, and blessed God into heaven; for he is good, for the mercy of him *is* into the world (*or evermore*).

25 And great health (*or deliverance*) was made in Israel in that day.

26 Forsooth whoever of (*the*) aliens (*had*) escaped, came, and told to Lysias all (*the*) things that befell.

27 And when he heard these things, he was astonished in soul, and failed; for not what manner things he would, such befell in Israel, and what manner things the king commanded.

28 And in the year pursuing, Lysias gathered of chosen men sixty thousand, and of horsemen five thousand, for to overcome them.

29 And they came into Judea, and setted tents in Bethhoron (*or And they came into Idumea, and set up their tents in Bethsura*); and Judas ran to them with ten thousand of men.

30 And they saw (*the*) strong host, and he prayed, and said, Blessed art thou, (*O*) Saviour of Israel, that hast all-broken the fierceness of the mighty *Goliath* in the hand of thy servant David, and betookest the castles [*or tents*], *or hosts*, of (*the*) aliens into the hands of Jonathan, son of Saul, and of his squire.

31 Close thou (*up*)(*al*)together also this host in the hand of thy people Israel, and be they confounded in their host, and horsemen.

32 Give thou to them inward dread, and make the hardiness of their virtue to fail, and be they moved (*al*)together in their breaking (*al*)together.

33 Cast down them by the sword of men loving thee, and all that know thy name, (*al*)together praise thee in hymns.

34 And they joined together battle, and five thousand of men fell down of the host of Lysias.

35 Lysias forsooth saw the flight of his men, and the hardiness of (*the*) Jews; and that they were ready either for to live, either for to die strongly. And he went to Antioch, and chose knights, that they multiplied should come again into Judea.

36 Forsooth Judas said to his brethren [*or Forsooth Judas said, and his brethren*], Lo! our enemies be all-broken; go we up or ascend we now, for to cleanse (*the*) holy things (*or the Temple*), and make (*it*) new (*again*).

37 And all the host was gathered, and they went up into the hill of Zion.

38 And they saw (*the*) hallowing (*or Temple*) desert(*ed*), *either forsaken*, and the altar unhallowed, *or defouled by idolatry*, and the gates burnt, and in the porches tender trees grown, as in (*the*) wild wood, or (*the*) mountains, and (*the*) little cells destroyed.

39 And they rent their clothes, and wailed with great wailing; and putted ashes on their head(s),

40 and fell on the face of the earth, and cried in (*or with the*) trumps of signs, and cried into heaven.

41 Then Judas ordained men, for to fight against them that were in the high tower, as long as (*or until*) they cleansed holy things (*or the Temple*).

⁴² And he chose priests without wem, having will in (*or for*) the law of God;

⁴³ and they cleansed (*the*) holy things (*or Temple*), and took away (*the*) stones of defouling into an unclean place.

⁴⁴ And he thought on the altar of burnt sacrifices, that was unhallowed, (*and*) what he should do thereof.

⁴⁵ And a good counsel fell into him, for to destroy it, lest it were to them into shame (*or reproof*), for (*the*) heathen men (*had*) defouled it.

⁴⁶ And (*so*) they destroyed it, and kept [*or putted*](*the*) stones in the hill of the house, in (*a*) covenable (*or a suitable*) place, till that a prophet came, and answered of (*or for*) them.

⁴⁷ And they took whole stones, by [*or after*] the law, and builded a new altar, like that that was (*there*) before.

⁴⁸ And they builded holy things (*or the Temple*), and the things that were within the house withinforth; and they hallowed the house, and the porches.

⁴⁹ And they made new holy vessels, and brought in a candlestick, and (*the*) altar of incenses, and a board (*or a table*) into the temple.

⁵⁰ And [*they*] putted incense on the altar, and tended (*the*) lanterns, that were on the candlestick, and gave light in the temple.

⁵¹ And they putted loaves on the board (*or table*), and hanged veils, and ended all (*the*) works that they made.

⁵² And before morrowtide they rose (*up*), in the five and twentieth day of the ninth month, this is the month Kislev, *that is, November-December*, of the hundred and eight and fortieth year.

⁵³ And they offered sacrifice by [*or after*] the law, on the new altar of burnt sacrifices, which they made by [*or after*](*a*) time.

⁵⁴ And by the day in which heathen men defouled it, in (*or on*) that (*day*), it was made new, in songs, and harps, and citherns, *that be instruments of music, either gitterns*, and cymbals.

⁵⁵ And all the people fell on their face(s), and worshipped *God*, and blessed into heaven him that made prosperity to (*or for*) them.

⁵⁶ And (*so*) they made (*the*) hallow-ing of the altar in (*or for*) eight days, and offered burnt sacrifices with glad-ness, and helpful things of praising.

⁵⁷ And they adorned the face of the temple with golden crowns, and small shields; and hallowed (*the*) gates, and (*the*) little houses, *either small cells*, and putted (*on*) to them gates (*or doors*).

⁵⁸ And full great gladness was made in the people, and the shame of heathen men was turned away.

⁵⁹ And Judas ordained, and his brethren, and all the church (*or all the congregation*) of Israel, that the day of hallowing of the altar be done in his (*or its*) times, from year into year, by eight days, from the five and twen-tieth day of the month Kislev, *that is, December*, with gladness and joy.

⁶⁰ And they builded in that time the hill of Zion, and by compass high walls, and firm towers, lest any time (*the*) heathen men would come, and defoul it, as they did before.

⁶¹ And he set there an host, for to keep it; and he warded it, for to keep Bethsura, (*so*) that the people should have strengthening [*or warding*] against the face of Idumea (*or of Edom*).

CHAPTER 5

¹ And it was done, as heathen men heard in compass, that the altar was builded, and the saintuary (*or sanctuary*) as before, they were wroth greatly.

² And they thought for to do away, *either destroy*, the kin of Jacob, that was among them; and they began for to slay of the people, and pursue (*after them*).

³ And Judas overcame the sons of Esau in Idumea, and them that were in Acrabattene, for they sat about (*the*) men of Israel; and he smote them with a great wound.

⁴ And he thought on the malice of the sons of Bean, that were into (*a*) snare, and into (*an*) offence to the people of Israel, and espied it, *either set ambushments to it*, in (*or on*) the way(s).

⁵ And these were closed (*up*)(*al*)to-gether from him in the towers; and he applied to them (*or he encamped near them*), and cursed them, and burnt with fire the towers of them, with all (*the*) men that were in them.

⁶ And he passed (*over*) to the sons of Ammon, and found (*a*) strong hand, and plenteous people, and Timothy (*or Timotheus*), (*the*) duke of them.

⁷ And he smote many battles with them, and they were broken in (*or at*) the sight of him; and he smote them.

⁸ And he took the city (*of*) Jazer, and (*the*) villages thereof; and he (*re*)turned again into Judea.

⁹ And (*the*) heathen men that were in Gilead, were gathered against (*the*) Israelites, that were in the coasts of them, to do away them [*or do them away*]; and they fled into the strength-ening (*or the stronghold*) of Dathema.

¹⁰ And they sent letters to Judas, and his brethren, and said, (*The*) Heathen men be gathered against us by compass, that they do away us [*or do us away*];

¹¹ and they make ready for to come, and occupy the strengthening (*or the stronghold*), into which we fled; and Timothy is duke of the host of them.

¹² Now therefore come thou, and deliver us from their hands, for a multitude of us fell down;

¹³ and all our brethren that were in places of Tubias, everywhere be slain; and they led away captive the wives of them, and children, and took spoils; and killed there almost a thousand men.

¹⁴ And yet (*while these*) epistles were read, and lo! other messengers came from Galilee, with coats rent (*or torn*), and told by these words,

¹⁵ and said, *that* men came together against them from Ptolemais, and Tyre, and Sidon, and all Galilee is [*full*]-filled with aliens, for to destroy us.

¹⁶ Soothly as Judas heard, and the people, these words, a great church (*or a great congregation*) came together, for to think what they should do to (*or for*) their brethren, that were in tribulation, and were overcome of (*or by*) them.

¹⁷ And Judas said to Simon, his brother; Choose to thee (*some*) men, and go, and deliver thy brethren in Galilee; I forsooth and my brother Jonathan, shall go into Gilead.

¹⁸ And (*so*) he left Joseph, son of Zechariah, and Azariah, dukes of the people, with the residue host in Judea to keeping (*it*), (*or to guard it*);

¹⁹ and [*he*] commanded to them, and said, Be ye sovereigns to this people, and do not ye smite battle against (*the*) heathen men, till we (*re*)turn again.

²⁰ And men were given to Simon three thousands, for to go into Galilee; to Judas soothly eight thousand, into Gilead.

²¹ And Simon went into Galilee, and joined many battles with (*the*) heathen men. And (*the*) heathen men were all-broken from his face,

²² and he pursued them till to the gate of Ptolemais. And there fell down of (*the*) heathen men almost three thousand of men; and he took the spoils of them.

²³ And he took them that were in Galilee, and in Arbattis, with (*their*) wives, and (*their*) children, and all things that were to them; and brought (*them*) into Judea with great gladness.

²⁴ And Judas Maccabeus, and Jonathan, and his brethren passed (*over the*) Jordan, and went forth the way of three days into (*the*) desert.

²⁵ And Nabathites or the Nabateans came against them, and received them peaceably, and told to them all things that befell to their brethren in Gilead;

²⁶ and that many of them were taken [*or caught*] in Bozrah, and Bosor, and in Alema, and in Casphor, and Maked, and Carnaim; all these *were* strong cities and great.

²⁷ But and in other cities of Gilead they be holden caught. And on the mor-row they ordained for to move the host to those cities, and for to take (*them*), and (*to*) do away them in one day.

²⁸ And Judas turned, and his host, the way into (*the*) desert of Bozrah suddenly; and [*he*] occupied the city, and slew each male by the sharpness of (*the*) sword, and took all the spoils of them, and burnt it with fire.

²⁹ And they rose thence in (*the*) night, and went unto the strengthening.

³⁰ And it was made in (*the*) springing of (*the*) day, when they raised (*up*) their eyes, and lo! much people, of whom was no number, bearing ladders and engines, for to take the strengthening (*or the stronghold*), and overcome them.

³¹ And Judas saw, that battle began, and cry of battle ascended into heaven, as [*a*] trump, and great cry of [*a*] city.

³² And he said to his host, Fight ye today for your brethren.

³³ And he came, and three orders after them [*or And he came in three orders after them*], and they cried with trumps, and cried in prayer.

³⁴ And (*the*) hosts of Timothy (*or of Timotheus*) knew, that it was Macca-beus, and they fled from his face. And they have smitten them with (*a*) great wound; and there fell down of them in that day almost eight thousand of men.

³⁵ And Judas turned away into Miz-peh; and [*he*] overcame (*it*), and took it, and slew each male thereof, and took (*the*) spoils of it, and burnt it with fire.

³⁶ From thence he went, and took Casphor, and Maked, and Bosor, and other cities of Gilead.

³⁷ Forsooth after these words, Timothy gathered another host, and putted tents against Raphon, over the stream.

³⁸ And Judas sent for to behold the host, and they told again to him, and said, That all (*the*) heathen men that be in our compass, full much host, came together to him.

³⁹ And they hired Arabians into help to (*or for*) them, and they have set (*up their*) tents over the stream, *and be* ready for to come to thee into battle. And Judas went against (*or towards*) them.

⁴⁰ And Timothy said to the princes of his host, When Judas nigheth, and his host, to the stream of water, if he passeth former (*or over first*) to us, we shall not be able to abide him, for he mighty shall be able to be against us.

⁴¹ Soothly if he dreadeth for to pass (*over*), and setteth (*up his*) tents beyond the flood (*or river*), pass we over to them, and we shall be able to be against him.

⁴² Forsooth as Judas nighed to the stream of water, he ordained scribes, *either writers*, of the people, beside the stream, and commanded to them, and said, Leave ye none of (*the*) men, but come all into (*the*) battle.

⁴³ And he the former (*or first*) passed over to them, and all the people after him. And all these heathen men were all-broken from the face of them, and they casted away their arms; and they fled to the temple, that was at Carnaim.

⁴⁴ And *Judas* occupied that city, and burnt the temple with fire, and all that were in it; and Carnaim was oppress-ed, and might not abide [*or sustain*] against the face of *Judas*.

⁴⁵ And *Judas* gathered all Israelites that were in Gilead, from the least to the most, and wives of them, and children, and a full great host, that they should come into the land of Judea.

⁴⁶ And they came till to Ephron, and this great city, put in the entry, *was* full strong; and there was not for to bow away from it, in (*the*) right half or left, but the way was through the middle.

⁴⁷ And they that were in the city closed in them(*selves*), and stopped (*up*) the gates with stones.

⁴⁸ And *Judas* sent to them with peace-able words, and said, Pass we by your land, for to go into our land, and no man shall annoy (*or shall harm*) you, only on feet we shall go. And they would not open to them.

⁴⁹ And *Judas* commanded for to preach in (*the*) tents, *either (the) host*, that each man should apply, (*or encamp at*), in what place he was.

⁵⁰ And (*the*) men of virtue applied them (*or And the fighting men encamp-ed themselves*), and he fought against that city all day and all night, and the city was betaken in(*to*) his hand(*s*).

⁵¹ And they slew each male by the sharpness of (*the*) sword, and drew up by the roots it [*or drew it up by the roots*], and took the spoils thereof, and passed by all the city on the slain men.

⁵² And they passed over (*the*) Jordan, in the great field against the face of (*or opposite*) Bethshan.

⁵³ And *Judas* was gathering the last men, and admonished the people by all the way, till they came into the land of Judea.

⁵⁴ And they went up into the hill of Zion with gladness and joy, and offered burnt sacrifices, that no man of them fell down, *or was dead*, till they (*re*)turned again in peace.

⁵⁵ And in the days in which *Judas* was, and Jonathan, in the land of Gilead, and Simon, his brother, in Galilee, against the face of Ptolemais,

⁵⁶ Joseph, son of Zechariah, heard, and Azariah, prince of virtue (*or the leaders of the hosts*), the things done well, and (*the*) battles that were made.

⁵⁷ And he said, Make we also a name to us, and go we for to fight against heathen men, that be in our compass.

⁵⁸ And he commanded to these that were in his host, and they went forth to Jamnia.

⁵⁹ And Gorgias went out of the city, and his men, against them, into fight.

⁶⁰ And Joseph and Azariah were driven into, or unto, the ends of Judea; and there fell down in that day of the people of Israel, men to two thousands.

⁶¹ And a great wound was made in the people; for they heard not *Judas* and his brethren, and guessed them-(*selves*) to do (*something*) strongly.

⁶² Forsooth they were not of (*or from*) the seed of those men, by which health (*or deliverance*) was made in Israel.

⁶³ And (*the*) men of Juda(*s*) were magnified greatly in the sight of all Israel (*or And Judas and his men were greatly magnified in the sight of all Israel*), and of all (*the*) heathen men, where the name of them was heard.

⁶⁴ And they came together, crying to them prosperity, *either praisings*.

⁶⁵ And Judas went out, and his brethren, and overcame the sons of Esau, in the land that is at the south; and he smote Hebron, and (*the*) villages thereof, and destroyed the wardings, or the walls, thereof, and burnt with fire (*the*) towers thereof in compass.

⁶⁶ And he moved (*the*) tents, for to go into the land of (*the*) aliens; and went through Samaria.

⁶⁷ In that day (*some*) priests fell down in battle, while they would (*or desired to*) do strongly, while (*or for*) without counsel they went out into battle.

⁶⁸ And Judas bowed away (*or turned*) into Azotus, in the land of (*the*) aliens, and destroyed (*the*) altars of them, and burnt in fire the spoils of their gods, and took (*the*) preys of (*the*) cities; and (*then*)(*re*)turned again into the land of Judea.

CHAPTER 6

¹ And king Antiochus walked through the high countries, and heard that a city, Elymais, was in Persia, the noblest and (*most*) plenteous in silver and gold;

² and a temple in it *was* full rich (*or and in it was a very rich temple*), and there *were* golden veils, and haber-geons, and shields, which Alexander (*the son*) of Philip, king of Macedonia, left, that reigned the first in Greece.

³ And he came, and sought for to take the city, and (*to*) rob it; and he might not, for the word was known to them that were in the city.

⁴ And they rised up into battle, and he flew from thence, and went away with great heaviness, and (*re*)turned again to Babylon.

⁵ And there came *one*, that told to him in Persia, that the hosts that were in the land of Judea were driven (*away*),

⁶ and that Lysias went with strong virtue in (*or with the great power of*) the first, *or* (*the*) *best*, men, and was driven (*away*) from the face of (*the*) Jews, and (*that*) they waxed strong in arms, and strengths (*or strongholds*), and many preys, which they took of tents, *either* (*the*) *hosts*, that they slew;

⁷ and that they destroyed the abomination, which he builded on the altar that was in Jerusalem, and they (*en*)compassed with high walls the hallowing (*or the Temple*), as before, but and Bethsura, his city.

⁸ And it was done, as the king heard these words, he dreaded, and was moved greatly, and fell down into a bed, and fell into a great sickness for heaviness, for it was not done as he thought.

⁹ And he was there many days, for great heaviness was renewed in him, and he deemed himself for to die.

¹⁰ And he called all his friends, and said to them, Sleep passed away from mine eyes, and I failed in heart, and fell down for busyness [*or I fell down in heart for busyness*];

¹¹ and I said in mine heart, Into how great tribulation became I [*or came I*], and into what waves of heaviness in which I am now, that was merry, and beloved in my power?

¹² Now forsooth I bethink on the evils that I did to Jerusalem, from whence and I took all (*the*) golden spoils, and silvern, that were therein; and I sent without cause, that men dwelling in Judea to be done away.

¹³ Therefore I knew that these evils found me therefore, and lo! I perish by great heaviness in an alien land.

¹⁴ And he called (*for*) Philip, one of his friends, and made him sovereign on all his realm;

¹⁵ and gave to him a diadem, and his stole, and ring, for to lead Antiochus, his son, and nourish him (*up*), (*or to nurse him*), and that he should reign.

¹⁶ And king Antiochus died there, in the hundred and nine and fortieth year.

17 And Lysias knew, that the king was dead, and [*he*] ordained Antiochus, the son of him, for to reign, whom he nourished (*or nursed, when he was*) young; and [*he*] called his name Eupator.

18 And they that were in the high tower, closed (*up*)(*al*)together Israel in compass of holy things (*or the Temple*), and sought to them evils evermore, to (*the*) strengthening of heathen men.

19 And Judas thought for to destroy them, and called together all the people, for to besiege them.

20 And they came together, and besieged them, in the hundred and fiftieth year; and they made arblasts (*or arrow-blasters*), *that is, an instrument for to cast shafts, and stones*, and engines.

21 And some of them that were besieged, went out; and some unfaithful [*or unpious*] men of Israel joined themselves to them,

22 and went to the king, and said, How long doest thou not doom, and avengest not our brethren?

23 And we deemed for to serve thy father, and for to walk in his behests, and obey to his commandments.

24 And the sons of our people aliened (*or alienated*) them(*selves*) from us for this thing; and whichever (*or whom-ever*) were found of us, were slain, and our heritages were ravished away.

25 And not only to us they stretched out the hand, but and into all our coasts.

26 And lo! they applied today to (*or encamped at*) the high tower in Jerusalem, for to occupy it, and they strengthened a strengthening (*or stronghold*) in Bethsura.

27 And if thou shalt not before come them more swiftly, they shall do greater things than these, and thou shalt not be able to wield them.

28 And the king was wroth, as he heard this thing, and called together all his friends, and princes of his host, and them that were over (*the*) horsemen;

29 but also an hired host from other realms, and (*the*) isles, and (*the*) coasts came to him.

30 And the number of his host was an hundred thousand of footmen, and twenty thousand of horsemen, and two and thirty elephants taught to battle.

31 And they came by Idumea (*or through Edom*), and they applied to (*or encamped at*) Bethsura, and fought (*for*) many days; and they made en-gines, and they went out, and burnt them in (*or with*) fire, and fought manly.

32 And Judas went from the high tower, and moved tents to Bethzech-ariah, against (*the*) tents of the king.

33 And the king rose before the light, and stirred the host into fierceness, against (*or towards*) the way of Beth-zechariah; and the hosts made ready them(*selves*) (*al*)together into (*or for*) battle, and sang in (*or with*) trumps.

34 And to (*the*) elephants they showed (*the*) blood of grape(s), and (*of*) morus, *or (of) mulberry trees*, for to whet them into battle.

35 And they parted the beasts by (*or among the*) legions; and to each elephant a thousand men stood nigh in habergeons chained, *or mailed*, together, and brazen helmets in (*or on*) their heads, and five hundred horse-men chosen [*or chosen horsemen*] were ordained to (*or for*) each beast.

36 These were there before the time, wherever the beast was; and whither ever it went, they went, and departed not therefrom.

37 But and firm towers of tree (*or of wood*)were on them, defending by all the beasts, and on them were engines, and on each by themselves men of virtue (*or strong men*) two and thirty, which fought from above, and within was the master of the beast.

³⁸ And he ordained the residue multitude of (*the*) horsemen on this half and (*on*) that half, into two parts, for to move (*al*)together the host with (*the*) trumps, and for to constrain the men made thick in their legions.

³⁹ And as the sun shined into (*or onto*) the golden shields, and brazen, the hills shined again of (*or from*) them, and shined again, as lamps of fire.

⁴⁰ And a part of the king's host was parted by (*or to the*) high hills, and other(s) by (*or to the*) low places; and they went warily, and ordinally.

⁴¹ And all men dwelling in the land were moved (*al*)together of (*or by*) the voice of (*the*) multitude of them, and (*the*) in-going of (*the*) company, and (*the*) hurtling together of (*the*) armours; for the host was full great and strong.

⁴² And Judas and his host nighed into battle; and there fell down of the king's host six hundred men.

⁴³ And Eleazar, the son of Avaran, saw one of the beasts habergeoned with habergeons of the king, and it was high standing over (*the*) other beasts; and it was seen to him (*or it seemed to him*), that the king was on it.

⁴⁴ And he gave himself for to deliver his people, (*and*) for to get to him(*self*) a name everlasting.

⁴⁵ And he ran thereto hardily, into the middle of (*the*) legion, and killed on the right half and on the left; and they fell down from him hither and thither.

⁴⁶ And he went under the feet of the elephant, and under-putted himself thereto, and slew it; and it fell down into (*or onto the*) earth on him, and he was dead there.

⁴⁷ And they saw the virtue (*or the strength*) of the king, and the fierceness of his host, and turned away them-selves from them.

⁴⁸ Forsooth (*the*) tents (*or the host*) of the king went up against them, into Jerusalem; and (*the*) tents of the king applied to Judea, and to the hill of Zion (*or the king pitched his tents before or towards Judea, and mount Zion*);

⁴⁹ and he made peace with these that were in Bethsura. And they went out of the city, for foods were not to them closed (*up*)(*al*)together there, for the sabbaths of (*the*) earth were.

⁵⁰ And the king took Bethsura, and ordained there (*a*) keeping, for to keep it.

⁵¹ And he turned the tents to the place of hallowing (*for*) many days (*or And he turned the host, to besiege the Temple for many days*); and ordained there arblasts (*or arrow-blasters*), and engines, and darts, *or castings*, of fire, and torments for to cast stones and darts, and scorpions for to shoot arrows, and slings.

⁵² Forsooth and they made engines against the engines of them, and [*they*] fought (*for*) many days.

⁵³ Forsooth meats were not in the city, for that it was the seventh year; and they that (*were*) left of (*the*) heathen men in Judea, had wasted the reliefs (*or had eaten the remnants*) of those things that were kept.

⁵⁴ And few men left in holy things (*or And there were only a few men left in the Temple*), for hunger had taken them; and they were scattered, each man into his (*own*) place.

⁵⁵ And Lysias heard, that Philip, whom king Antiochus ordained, when he lived yet, that he should nourish (*up*) Antiochus, his son, (*so*) that he should reign,

⁵⁶ (*re*)turned again from Persia and Media, and the host that went with him. And that he seeketh for to take the causes of the realm,

⁵⁷ Lysias hast(*en*)ed for to go, and said to the king, and (*the*) dukes of the host, We fail each day, and little meat (*or food*) is (*left*) to (*or for*) us, and the place which we besiege, is strong, and it falleth to us for to ordain of the realm.

⁵⁸ Therefore now give we right hands to these men, and make we peace with them, and with all the folk of them;

⁵⁹ and ordain we to them, (*so*) that they go in lawful things as before; for why for the lawful things of them which we despised, they be wroth, and have done all these things.

⁶⁰ And the word pleased in the sight of the king, and of (*the*) princes; and he sent to them for to make peace, and they received it.

⁶¹ And the king swore to them, and (*the*) princes; and they went out of the strengthening (*or the stronghold*).

⁶² And the king entered into the mount Zion, and he saw the strength-ening of the place; and he brake full soon the oath that he swore, and commanded for to destroy the wall in compass.

⁶³ And he departed away hastily, and (*re*)turned again to Antioch, and found Philip reigning in the city; and he fought against him, and occupied the city by strength.

CHAPTER 7

¹ In the hundred year and one and fifty, Demetrius, son of Seleucus, went out from the city of Rome, and went up with a few men into a city nigh the sea, and reigned there.

² And it was done, as he entered into the house of the realm of his fathers, the host caught Antiochus, and Lysias, for to bring them to him.

³ And the thing was known to him, and he said, Do not ye show to me the face(s) of them.

⁴ And the host slew them. And Demetrius sat on the seat of his realm;

⁵ and wicked men and unfaithful of Israel came to him, and Alcimus, duke of them, that would be made (*the high*) priest;

⁶ and accused the people with the king, and said, Judas and his brethren lost (*all*) thy friends, and diversely lost (*or drove*)[*or scattered*] us from our land.

⁷ Now therefore send thou a man, to whom thou believest, that he go, and see all the destroying that he hath done to us, and to (*the*) countries of the king; and (*then*) he punish all (*the*) friends of him, and (*the*) helpers of them.

⁸ And the king chose of his friends Bacchides, that was lord over the great flood (*or beyond the Euphrates River*) in the realm, and true to the king,

⁹ and [*he*] sent him, for to see the destroying that Judas did; and he ordained unfaithful Alcimus into (*the*) priesthood, and bade him (*to*) do vengeance on the sons of Israel.

¹⁰ And they rose, and came with (*a*) great host into the land of Judea; and they sent messengers, and spake to Judas and his brethren, with peace-able words in guile.

¹¹ And they gave not attention to their words; for they saw, that they came with (*a*) great host.

¹² And the congregation of scribes came together to Alcimus and Bacchides, for to ask (*for*) those things that be just;

¹³ and the first (*were the*) Hasideans, that were among the sons of Israel, and they asked of them (*for*) peace.

¹⁴ For they said, A man, (*a*) priest of the seed of Aaron, cometh, (*and*) he shall not deceive us.

¹⁵ And he spake with them peace-able words, and swore to them, and said, We shall not bring into you evils, neither to your friends.

¹⁶ And they believed to him. And (*then*) he caught of them sixty men, and slew them in one day, by [*or after*] the word that is written,

17 They shed out the fleshs of thy saints, and (*the*) blood of them in compass of Jerusalem, and there was not that buried (*them*).

18 And dread and trembling fell into all the people, for they said, There is not truth and doom in them; for they have broken the statute, *or ordinance*, and the oath that they swore.

19 And Bacchides moved tents from Jerusalem, and applied into (*or pitched at*) Bethzaith; and sent (*for*), and caught many of them that fled from him; and he killed some of the people, and casted (*them*) into a great pit.

20 And he betook the country to Alcimus, and left with him help, into (*the*) helping of him. And Bacchides went to the king,

21 and Alcimus did enough, for the princehood of his priesthood.

22 And all came together to him, which disturbed, or troubled, their people, and wielded the land of Judea; and [*they*] did great vengeance in Israel.

23 And Judas saw all the evils, that Alcimus did, and they that were with him, to the sons of Israel, much more than (*the*) heathen men.

24 And he went out into all the coasts of Judea in compass, and did vengeance on men forsakers, and they ceased for to go out further into the country.

25 Forsooth Alcimus saw, that Judas had (*the*) victory, and they that were with him; and he knew that he may not (*or he was not able to*) abide them, and he went again to the king, and accused them in (*or of*) many sins.

26 And the king sent Nicanor, one of his nobler princes, that was haunting enmities against Israel, and command-ed him for to destroy the people.

27 And Nicanor came into Jerusalem, with (*a*) great host, and he sent to Judas and his brethren with guile, by peaceable words, saying,

28 Fight be not betwixt me and you; I shall come with (*a*) few men, for to see your faces with peace.

29 And he came to Judas, and they greeted them(*selves*) together peace-ably; and (*the*) enemies were ready for to ravish (*or to kidnap*) Judas.

30 And the word was known to Judas, that with guile he came to him; and he was afear-ed of him, and he would no more see his face.

31 And Nicanor knew, that his coun-sel was known, and he went out against Judas into fight, beside Capharsalama.

32 And there fell down of Nicanor's host almost five thousand men, and they fled into the city of David.

33 And after these words Nicanor went up into the hill of Zion, and there went out of (*the Temple some*) priests of the people, for to greet him in peace, and for to show to him (*the*) burnt sacri-fices, that were offer-ed for the king.

34 And he scorned and despised them, and defouled (*them*), and spake proudly,

35 and swore with wrath, saying, If Judas shall not be taken, and his host, into mine hands, anon when I shall (*re*)turn again in peace, I shall burn (*down*) this house. And he went out with great wrath.

36 And (*the*) priests entered, and stood before the face of the altar and (*the*) temple, and weeping, they said,

37 Thou, Lord, hast chosen this house, for to call to help thy name in it, that it should be an house of prayer and beseeching to (*or for*) thy people;

38 do thou vengeance in (*or to*) this man, and his host, and fall they by (*the*) sword; have mind on their blasphemies, and give not to them that they abide (*any longer*).

39 And Nicanor went out from Jeru-salem, and applied tents to Bethhoron (*or and pitched his tents in Bethhoron*); and the host of Syria came to him.

⁴⁰ And Judas applied in (*or pitched at*) Adasa, with three thousand men. And Judas prayed, and said,

⁴¹ Lord, an angel went out, and smote an hundred thousand fourscore and five thousands of them, that were sent from king Sennacherib, for they blasphemed thee;

⁴² so all-break this host in our sight today, and (*so that*) other men know, that he spake evil on thine holy things (*or against thy Temple*); and deem thou him by [*or after*] the malice of him.

⁴³ And the hosts joined battle in the thirteenth day of the month Adar, *that is, February-March*; and the tents, (*or the host*), of Nicanor were all-broken, and he fell down first in (*the*) battle.

⁴⁴ Soothly as his host saw, that Nicanor fell down, they casted away their arms, (*or weapons*), and fled.

⁴⁵ And they pursued them the way of one day, from Adasa till men come into Gazara; and they sung in (*or with*) trumps after them with signifyings.

⁴⁶ And they went out of all (*the*) castles, (*or towns*) of Judea in compass, and winnowed them with horns, and again they were converted (*or turned back*) to them; and all falled [*or fell*] by (*the*) sword, and there was left of them not one.

⁴⁷ And they took the spoils of them [*in*] to prey; and they girded [*or cutted*] off the head of Nicanor, and his right hand which he stretched forth (*so*) proudly, and they brought, and hang-ed (*them up*) against Jerusalem.

⁴⁸ And the people was glad greatly, and they did that day in great gladness;

⁴⁹ and ordained this day for to be done in all years, in the thirteenth day of the month Adar.

⁵⁰ And the land of Judea was still (*for*) a few days.

CHAPTER 8

¹ And Judas (*had*) heard the name (*or the fame*) of (*the*) Romans, that they be mighty in strengths, and accord to all things that be asked of them; and whoever went to them, they ordained with them friendships;

² and that they be mighty in strengths. And they heard (*of the*) battles of them, and good virtues, that they did in Galatia, for they wielded them, and led *them* under tribute;

³ and how many things they did in the country of Spain, and that they brought into power metals of silver and gold that be there;

⁴ and (*that*) they wielded each place with their counsel, and (*with*) patience, *or wisdom*, places that were full far from them; and they all-brake kings that came on them from the utmost places of (*the*) earth, and they smited them with (*a*) great wound; forsooth others give to them tribute by all years.

⁵ And they all-brake in battle Philip, and Perseus, kings [*or king*] of Kittim, and others that bare arms (*or weapons*) against them, and wielded them.

⁶ And *they wielded* Antiochus, the great king of Asia, that gave battle to them, and had an hundred and twenty elephants, and multitude of horsemen, and chariots, and full great host all-broken of (*or by*) them;

⁷ and that they took him quick (*or captured him alive*), and ordained to him, that he should give great tribute, and they that reigned after him; and that he should give pledges and ordinance,

⁸ in the country of India; and *they putted out* men of Media, and of Lydia, from the best countries of them, and they gave those *countries* taken of (*or from*) them to king Eumenes;

⁹ and that they that were with (*the*) Greeks, would go, and take away them;

¹⁰ and the word was known to these *Romans*, and they sent to them one duke, and they fought against them; and many of them fell, and they led their wives captives, and sons, and robbed them; and wielded the land of them, and destroyed the walls of them, and brought them into servage (*or into servitude*), till into this day.

¹¹ And they destroyed other realms and isles, that sometime against-stood them, and brought [*them*] into (*or under their*) power.

¹² Forsooth with their friends, and (*they*) that had rest in them, they kept friendship, and they wielded realms that were next (*or were near*), and that were far; for whoever heard the name of them, dreaded them.

¹³ For they reigned, to whom they would be in help for to reign; forsooth which they would, they disturbed (*or displaced*) from (*their*) realm; and they were greatly enhanced (*or exalted*).

¹⁴ (*Yet*) In all these *Romans*, no man bare (*a*) diadem, neither was clothed in purple, for to be magnified therein.

¹⁵ And [*for*] they made to (*or for*) them(*selves*) a court, and each day they counselled three hundred and twenty, doing counsel evermore of (*the*) multitude, (*so*) that they do what things be worthy.

¹⁶ And they betake to one man their mastery, *either chief governance*, by each year, for to be lord of all their land; and all obeish (*or obey*) to one, and envy is not, neither wrath among them.

¹⁷ And Judas chose Eupolemus, the son of John, son of Accos, and Jason, the son of Eleazar, and sent them to Rome, for to ordain with them friend-ship and fellowship;

¹⁸ and (*so*) that they should take away from them the yoke of (*the*) Greeks, for they saw that they oppressed the realm of Israel into servage (*or into servitude*).

¹⁹ And they went to Rome, a full great way, and they entered into the court, and said,

²⁰ Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the people of (*the*) Jews, sent us to you, for to ordain with you fellow-ship and peace, and for to write together us (*as*) your fellows and friends.

²¹ And the word pleased in the sight of them.

²² And this is the again-writing, which they again-wrote in brazen tables (*or wrote upon brass or bronze tablets*), and sent into Jerusalem, (*so*) that it were there a memorial, *either a thing of mind*, of peace and fellowship.

²³ Be it well to (*the*) Romans, and to the folk of (*the*) Jews, in the sea and (*the*) land, without end; and sword and enemy be far from them.

²⁴ That if battle befall to (*the*) Romans before, [*or former*], (*or first*), either to all fellows of them in all the lordship of them,

²⁵ the folk of (*the*) Jews shall bear help, as time asketh, with (*their*) full heart;

²⁶ and the *Romans* shall not give, neither privily minister to the *Jews* fighting, wheat, armours, (*or arms, or weapons*), money, ships, as it pleased to (*the*) Romans; and they shall keep the commandments of them, and take nothing of (*or from*) them.

²⁷ Forsooth in like manner, and if battle falleth before (*or first*) to the folk of (*the*) Jews, (*the*) Romans shall help of (*or with*)(*a*)[*good*] heart, as time suffereth (*or alloweth*) them;

²⁸ and to (*the*) Romans helping, wheat shall not be given, neither armours, (*nor arms, or weapons*), money, neither ships, as it pleased to (*the*) Romans; and they shall keep the commandments of them without guile.

²⁹ By [*or After*] these words the Romans ordained to the people of (*the*) Jews,

³⁰ That if after these words, these either they will put anything to, either do away, they shall do of (*or by*) their common assent; and whatever things they shall put to, either do away, they shall be steadfast.

³¹ But also of (*the*) evils which king Demetrius hath done against them, we have written to him, and we said Why hast thou grieved thy yoke on our friends and fellows, the Jews?

³² Therefore if again they shall come to us against thee, we shall do doom to them, and shall fight with thee by land and (*by*) sea.

CHAPTER 9

¹ In the meantime, where (*or when*) Demetrius heard that Nicanor fell, and his host, in battle, he putted to again for to send Bacchides and Alcimus into Judea, and the right half of the battle array with them.

² And they went the way that leadeth into Gilgal, and they setted (*up their*) tents in Mesaloth, that is in Arbela; and they occupied it, and slew many persons of men.

³ In the first month of the hundred and two and fifty year, they applied the host to Jerusalem (*or they pitched their tents near Jerusalem*).

⁴ And twenty thousand of men, and two thousand of horsemen, have risen, and went into Berea.

⁵ And Judas setted (*up his*) tents in Eleasa, and three thousand men chosen [*chosen men*] with him.

⁶ And they saw the multitude of the host, that they be many, and they dreaded greatly; and many withdrew them(*selves*) from (*the*) tents (*or out of the host*), and there (*were*) left not of them no but eight hundred men.

⁷ And Judas saw that his host fled away, and (*that the*) battle constrained him, and he was broken (*al*)together in heart, for he had not time to gather them, and he was discomforted.

⁸ And he said to these that were residue, Rise we, and go we to our adversaries, if we shall be able to fight against them.

⁹ And they turned away (*from*) him, and said, We shall not be able to, but deliver we [*now*] our own lives, and (*re*)turn again we to our brethren, and then we shall fight against them; forsooth we be few.

¹⁰ And Judas said, Far be it for to do this thing, that we flee from them; and if our time hath nighed, die we in virtue (*or bravely*) for our brethren, and give we not crime to our glory.

¹¹ And the host (*of Bacchides*) moved from (*their*) tents, and they stood against them. And (*the*) horsemen were parted into two parts, and slingers and archers went before the host, and the first men of battle (*were*) all the mighty (*men*).

¹² Forsooth Bacchides was in the right horn, or battle array. And the legion of two parts came nigh, and cried with (*the*) trumps.

¹³ Forsooth and these that were on [*or of*] the part of Judas, cried also, and the earth was moved (*al*)together of (*or by*) the voice (*or the noise*) of (*the*) hosts, and (*the*) battle was joined from the morrowtide till to eventide.

¹⁴ And Judas saw, that the part of Bacchides' host was firmer in (*or on*) the right half, and all (*the*) steadfast in heart came together with him.

¹⁵ And the right part was all-broken of (*or by*) them; and he pursued them unto the hill of Azotus.

¹⁶ And they that were in the left horn, or battle array, saw, that the right horn, or battle array, was all-broken, and they pursued (*or followed*) at the back after Judas, and them that were with him.

17 And the battle was made grievous, and there fell many wounded of these and of them.

18 And Judas fell, and the others fled.

19 And Jonathan and Simon took their brother Judas, and buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers, in the city of Modin.

20 And all Israel bewept him with great wailing, and mourned (*for*) many days, and said,

21 How fell the mighty (*man*), that made Israel safe (*or who saved Israel*).

22 And other words of (*the*) battles of Judas, and of (*the*) virtues that he did, and of his greatnesses, be not written (*here*); for those [*or they*] were full many.

23 And it was done, after the death of Judas, all wicked men in all the coasts of Israel rose out (*or rose up*), and all that wrought wickedness came forth.

24 In those days full great hunger was made, and all the country of them betook themselves to Bacchides with them.

25 And Bacchides chose unpius men, and ordained them lords of the country.

26 And they asked out (*or about*), and sought the friends of Judas, and brought them to Bacchides; and he avenged on them, and scorned (*them*).

27 And great tribulation was made in Israel, what manner was not from the day in which a prophet was not seen in Israel.

28 And all the friends of Judas were gathered, and said to Jonathan,

29 Since thy brother Judas is dead, there is no man like him, that shall go out against (*our*) enemies, Bacchides and them that be (*the*) enemies of our folk.

30 Therefore now we choose thee today for to be prince and duke to us for him, for to fight our battle(s).

31 And (*so*) Jonathan received in that time the princehood, and rose (*up*) in the place of Judas, his brother.

32 And Bacchides knew (*this*), and sought for to slay him.

33 And Jonathan knew (*this*), and Simon, his brother, and all that were with him, and [*they*] fled into (*the*) desert of Tekoa, and sat together at the water of the lake Asphar.

34 And Bacchides knew (*this*), and in the day of sabbath he came, and all his host, over (*the*) Jordan.

35 And Jonathan sent his brother (*John*), (*a*) leader of *that* people, and prayed (*the*) Nabathites or Nabateans, his friends, that he should betake to them his apparel, that was plenteous.

36 And (*the*) sons of Jambri went out of Medaba, and caught John, and all (*the*) things that he had, and went away, having (*or taking*) those things.

37 After these words it was told again to Jonathan, and Simon, his brother, that the sons of Jambri make great wed-dings, and wed a wife of Nadabath, the daughter of one of the great princes of Canaan, with great pride and apparel.

38 And they bethought on the blood of John, their brother, and went up, and hid themselves under (*the*) cover-ing of the hill.

39 And they raised (*up*) their eyes, and saw, and lo! noise, and great apparel; and a spouse, *or (the) husband*, came forth, and his friends, and his brethren, against (*or towards*) them, with tympan, and musics, and many arms.

40 And they rose (*up*) to (*or against*) them from (*the*) ambushments, and slew them, and many wounded fell down, and the residues fled into the hill, and they took all the spoils of them;

41 and (*the*) weddings were converted into mourning, and voice (*or the sound*) of their musics into wailing.

42 And they avenged the vengeance of their brother's blood, and [they](re)-turned again to the brink of (the) Jordan.

43 And Bacchides heard, and came in the day of sabbaths till to the utmost part of (the) Jordan, in great strength.

44 And Jonathan said to his (men), Rise we (up), and fight against our enemies; for it is not today as yesterday, and the third day ago.

45 For lo! (the) battle is even against (or before us); soothly the water of (the) Jordan is on this half and on that half, and rivers, and marshes, and forests [or wild woods], and there is no place of turning away (or aside).

46 Now therefore cry ye into heaven, (so) that ye be delivered from (the) hand of your enemies.

47 And (the) battle was joined. And Jonathan straightened out (or stretched forth) his hand, for to smite Bacchides, and he turned away from him behind.

48 And Jonathan skipped down, and they that were with him, into (the) Jordan, and swam over (the) Jordan to them.

49 And there fell of Bacchides part in that day a thousand men,

50 and they, that is, Bacchides and his men, (re)turned again into Jerusalem; and (re)built (the) strong cities in Judea, the strength (or the stronghold) that was in Jericho, and in Emmaus, and in Bethhoron, and Bethel, and Thamnatha, Pharathoni, and Taphon, with high walls, and gates, and locks.

51 And he setted keeping in them, (so) that they should haunt enmities in (or upon) Israel;

52 and he strengthened the city (of) Bethsura, and Gazara, and the high tower, and putted in them helps, and apparel of meats (or food).

53 And he took the sons of princes of the country in (or for) hostage(s), or pledges, and putted them in the high tower in Jerusalem, in keeping.

54 And in the hundred year and three and fifty [or fiftieth], in the second month, Alcimus commanded (that) the walls of the holy inner house for to be destroyed, and the works of (the) prophets for to be destroyed,

55 and he began for to destroy (them). In that time Alcimus was smitten, and the works of him were hindered. And his mouth was closed, and he was dissolved, either made feeble, by palsy, neither he might speak more a word, and command of (or to) his house.

56 And Alcimus was dead in that time, with great torment.

57 And Bacchides saw, that Alcimus was dead, and he (re)turned again to the king, and the land was still two years.

58 And all (the) wicked men thought, saying, Lo! Jonathan, and they that be with him, dwell in silence, and trust; now therefore bring we Bacchides, and he shall take them all in one night.

59 And they went forth, and gave counsel to him.

60 And he rose (up), for to come with much host. And he sent epistles privily to his fellows, that were in Judea, that they should catch Jonathan, and them that were with him; but they might not, for their counsel was known to them.

61 And Jonathan caught (those) of men of the country, that were princes of knighthood, fifty men, and slew them.

62 And Jonathan and Simon went, and they that were with him, into Bethbasi, that is in (the) desert, and (re)built the destroyed things there-of, and made it strong.

63 And Bacchides knew (this), and gathered all his multitude, and announced to them that were of Judea.

⁶⁴ And he came, and setted (*up*) tents above Bethbasi, and fought against it many days, and made engines (*of war*).

⁶⁵ And Jonathan left Simon, his brother, in the city, and went out into the coun-try, and came with (*a*) number (*of men*);

⁶⁶ and smote Odomera, and his brethren, and (*the*) sons of Phasiron, in the tabernacles of them (*or tents*),

⁶⁷ and [*he*] began for to smite, and wax in virtues (*or increase his forces*). Simon soothly, and they that were with him, went out of the city, and burnt (*up the*) engines (*of war*).

⁶⁸ And they fought against Bacchides, and he was all-broken of (*or by*) them; and they tormented him greatly, for his counsel and his assailing was void.

⁶⁹ And he was wroth against wicked men, that gave counsel to him for to come into their country, and slew many of them; forsooth he thought with others for to go into his country.

⁷⁰ And Jonathan knew, and sent legates to him, for to make peace with him, and to yield to him (*the*) prisoners.

⁷¹ And willfully he took (*or accepted*), and did by [*or after*] his words, and swore that he should not do to him any evil in all the days of his life.

⁷² And he yielded to him the captivity, *that is, (the Jewish) prisoners*, which he took by prey before (*out*) of the land of Judea. And he (*re*)turned, and went into his land, and putted no more for to come into his coasts.

⁷³ And (*the*) sword ceased from Israel. And Jonathan dwelled in Michmash, and there Jonathan began for to deem the people, and he destroyed the un-faithful [*or unpious*] men (*out*) of Israel.

CHAPTER 10

¹ And in the hundred and sixtieth year Alexander, the son of Antiochus, went up, that is named noble (*or who was surnamed Epiphanes*), [*or that is named noble, went up*], and occupied Ptolemais; and they received him, and he reigned there.

² And king Demetrius heard, and gathered an host full copious, and went out against him into battle.

³ And Demetrius sent [*an*] epistle to Jonathan with peaceable words, for to magnify him.

⁴ For he said, Before take we for to make peace with him, before that he make (*an accord*) with Alexander against us;

⁵ for he shall have mind of or on all (*the*) evils, that we have done against him, and against his brother(s), and against his folk.

⁶ And he gave to him power to gather (*an*) host, and for to make arms, and him for to be his fellow. And he commanded (*that the*) hostages, *either (the) pledges*, that were in the high tower, for to be given to him.

⁷ And Jonathan came into Jerusalem, and read (*the*) epistles (*or the letter*), in (*the*) hearing of all the people, and of them that were in the high tower.

⁸ And they dreaded with great dread, for they heard, that the king gave him power to gather an host.

⁹ And (*the*) hostages were betaken to Jonathan, and he yielded them (*back*) to their fathers and mothers.

¹⁰ And Jonathan dwelt in Jerusalem, and began for to build and renew the city.

¹¹ And he said to men doing (*the*) works, that they should make up the walls, and the hill of Zion in compass, with square stones to (*or for*) strengthening; and they did so.

12 And (*the*) aliens fled, that were in the strengths (*or in the strongholds*), which Bacchides had builded;

13 and each man left his place, and went into his (*own*) land.

14 Only in Bethsura dwelt some of them, that forsook the law and the behests of God; for why this was to (*or for*) them the (*place of*) refuge.

15 And Alexander the king heard (*the*) promises, that Demetrius (*had*) promised to Jonathan, and they told to him (*of*) the battles and virtues which he did, and his brethren, and the travails which they travailed.

16 And he said, Whether we shall find any such man? And now make we him our friend and fellow.

17 And he wrote (*an*) epistle, and sent (*it to him*), by these words, saying,

18 King Alexander to Jonathan, brother, health.

19 We have heard of thee, that thou art a mighty man in strengths, and art able that thou be our friend.

20 And now we ordain thee today (*to be the*) highest priest of thy folk, and that thou be called (*the*) friend of the king. And he sent to him purple, and a golden crown, that thou feel with us what things be ours, and keep friendships to (*or with*) us.

21 And Jonathan clothed him(*self*) with an holy stole, in the seventh month, in the hundred and sixtieth year, in the solemn day of Scenopegia (*or Feast of Tabernacles*). And he gathered an host (*or army*), and made copious or plen-teous arms (*or prepared many weapons*).

22 And Demetrius heard these words, and was made full sorrowful, and said,

23 What have we done this thing, that Alexander before-occupied us, for to catch (*the*) friendship of (*or with the*) Jews, to his (*own*) strengthening?

24 And I shall write to him praying words, and (*promise him*) dignities, and gifts, (*so*) that he be with me in help.

25 And (*so*) he wrote to him by these words, King Demetrius to the folk of (*the*) Jews, health.

26 For ye kept to us covenant, and dwelt in our friendship, and went not to our enemies, we heard, and joyed.

27 And now last ye yet for to keep to us faith; and we shall (*re*)quite to you good things, for these things that ye did to (*or for*) us,

28 and we shall forgive to you many [*givings of*] rents, and we shall give gifts to you.

29 And now I assoil (*or I absolve*) you, and all (*the*) Jews, of tributes, and I forgive to you the prices of salt, and forgive crowns (*or crown taxes*),

30 and the third part of (*the*) seed; and I leave to you from this day and afterward, the half part of (*the*) fruit of the tree(s), that is of my portion, (*so*) that it be not taken of the land of Judea, and of (*the*) three cities that be added thereto, of Samaria and Galilee, from this day and into all time.

31 And (*let*) Jerusalem be holy, and free, with his (*or its*) coasts; and tithes and tributes be of it.

32 Also I forgive the power of the high tower, that is in Jerusalem; and I give it to the high or highest priest, that he ordain therein men, whichever he shall choose, that shall keep it.

33 And each person of (*the*) Jews, that is captive (*out*) of the land of Judea, in all my realm, I deliver free willfully, *or without money*, that all be absolved of their tributes, yea, of their beasts.

34 And all solemn days, and sabbaths, and new moons, and all days ordained, and three days before the solemn day, and three days after the solemn day, all these be days of immunity, *or franchise*, and of remission, to all (*the*) Jews that be in my realm.

³⁵ And no man shall have power for to do anything, and move needs, *or causes*, against any of them in (*or for*) any cause.

³⁶ And that there be written (*in*) of (*the*) Jews in the king's host, (*up*) to thirty thousands of men; and plenties shall be given to them, as it behoov-eth to all (*the*) hosts of the king.

³⁷ And of them shall be ordained, that be in the great strengths (*or strongholds*) of the king; of them shall be ordained over needs of the realm, that be done of faith, and (*their*) princes be of them; and walk they in their laws, as the king commanded in the land of Judea.

³⁸ And (*the*) three cities, that be added to Judea of (*or from*) the country of Samaria, be areckoned, *or deemed*, with Judea; (*so*) that they be under one, and obey not to (*any*) other power, no but to the highest priest;

³⁹ (*As for*) Ptolemais, and the coasts thereof, which I have given (*as*) a gift to holy men that be in Jerusalem, to needful costs of saints (*or the Temple*).

⁴⁰ And I shall give in each year fifteen thousand of shekels of silver, of the king's reasons, that pertain to me;

⁴¹ and all that is residue, which they that were over (*the*) needs yielded not in former years, from this time they shall give into the works of the house.

⁴² And over this, five thousand shekels of silver, which they took of reason of holy things by each year; and these things shall pertain to (*the*) priests, that use [*or be set in*] ministry.

⁴³ And whoever shall flee to the temple that is in Jerusalem, and in all (*the*) coasts thereof, and be guilty to the king, in any cause, be dismissed, *or released*; and have they free all things, that be to them in my realm.

⁴⁴ And to build, *or restore*, works of holy things (*or the works of the Temple*), costs, *or expenses*, shall be given (*out*) of the king's reason, *or rent*, (*or out of the king's accounts*),

⁴⁵ and for to build out the walls of Jerusalem; and for to make (*them*) strong in compass, expenses shall be given (*out*) of the king's reason, *or rent*, for to make out (*the*) walls in Judea.

⁴⁶ As Jonathan and the people heard these words, they believed not to them, neither received *them*; for they had (*in*) mind of the great malice that he had done in Israel, and (*that he*) had troubled them greatly.

⁴⁷ And it pleased (*al*)together to them in (*or with*) Alexander, for he was to them (*the*) prince of words of peace, and to him they bare help in all days.

⁴⁸ And king Alexander gathered a great host, and moved (*his*) tents against Demetrius.

⁴⁹ And the kings joined battle, and the host of Demetrius fled; and Alexander pursued him, and lay on them;

⁵⁰ and the battle was full strong, till the sun went down, and Demetrius fell in that day.

⁵¹ And Alexander sent to Ptolemy, king of Egypt, legates by (*or ambass-adors with*) these words, and said,

⁵² For I came again into my realm, and sat in the seat of my fathers; and I have wielded princehood, and I have all-broken Demetrius, and have wield-ed our country;

⁵³ and I have joined fight with him, and he and his hosts be all-fouled [*or is broken (al)together*] of (*or by*) us, and we sat in the seat of his realm.

⁵⁴ And now ordain we together friendship, and give thy daughter (*as*) a wife to me, and I shall be thy daughter('s) husband; and I shall give to thee gifts, and to her dignity.

⁵⁵ And king Ptolemy answered, say-ing, Blessed be the day in which thou *(re)turnedest* again to the land of thy fathers, and hast sat in the seat *(or on the throne)* of the realm of them.

⁵⁶ And now I shall do to thee which things thou hast written; but come thou against me to *(or meet me in)* Ptolemais, *(so)* that we see us together, and I promise to thee, as thou saidest.

⁵⁷ And Ptolemy went out of Egypt, he and Cleopatra, his daughter; and he came to Ptolemais, in the hundred and two and sixtieth year.

⁵⁸ And Alexander, the king, came to him; and he gave to him Cleopatra, his daughter, and made his weddings at Ptolemais, as kings in great glory *(do)*.

⁵⁹ And king Alexander wrote to Jonathan, that he should come against him *(or should come to meet him)*.

⁶⁰ And he went with glory to Ptolemais, and met there *(the)* two kings, and gave to them much silver, and gold, and gifts; and found grace in the sight of them.

⁶¹ And men of Israel, full of venom, came together against him, wicked men, asking against him, and *(or but)* the king took no attention to them;

⁶² and commanded Jonathan for to be made naked of his clothes, and him for to be clothed in purple; and they did so.

⁶³ And the king setted him for to sit with him, and said to his princes, Go ye out with him into the middle of the city, and preach ye, that no man ask against him of *(or about)* any need, *or cause*, neither any man be heavy to him of *(or for)* any reason.

⁶⁴ And it was done, as they that *(had)* asked, *[or appealed (against) him]*, *(or when they that had accused him)*, saw his glory that was preached, and him covered with purple, all fled *(away)*.

⁶⁵ And the king magnified him, and wrote him among the first friends, and putted him *(a)* duke, and partner, *or fellow*, of *(his)* princehood.

⁶⁶ And Jonathan *(re)turned* again into Jerusalem, with peace and gladness.

⁶⁷ In the hundred year and five and sixtieth, Demetrius, the son of Demetrius, came from Crete into the land of his fathers.

⁶⁸ And king Alexander heard, and was made full sorrowful, and *(re)turned* again to Antioch.

⁶⁹ And Demetrius ordained Apollonius duke, that was sovereign of Celosyria *(or who was the governor of Greater Syria)*; and he gathered his great host, and came to Jamnia; and sent to Jonathan, the highest priest, and said,

⁷⁰ Thou alone against-standest us; I am made into scorn and shame *(or reproof)* therefore, for thou hauntest power in *(the)* hills against us.

⁷¹ Now therefore if thou trustest in thy virtues *(or thy strength)*, come down to us into the field; and there assemble *[or comparison]* we together, for with me is *(the)* virtue *(or power)* of battles.

⁷² Ask thou, and learn who I am, and others that be in help to me, and which say, that your foot may not stand against our face, for thy fathers were converted into flight twice into *(or in)* their *(own)* land.

⁷³ And now how shalt thou be able to sustain *(the)* multitude of horsemen, and so great host in the field, where is no stone, nor rock, neither place of fleeing?

⁷⁴ Soothly as Jonathan heard these words of Apollonius, he was moved in *(his)* heart; and he chose ten thousand men, and went out from Jerusalem, and Simon, his brother, came to him into help.

⁷⁵ And they applied *(or pitched their)* tents in Joppa, and it, *that is, the people of Joppa*, shutted out him *[or shut him out]* from the city, for Joppa was the keeping of Apollonius;

⁷⁶ and he fought against it, *that is, Jonathan fought against Joppa*. And they were aghast, that were within the city, and opened to him; and (*so*) Jonathan wielded Joppa.

⁷⁷ And Apollonius heard, and moved three thousand of horsemen, and much host; and went to Azotus, as making (*the*) way. And anon he went out into the field, for that he had (*a*) multitude of horsemen, and he trusted in them;

⁷⁸ and Jonathan pursued him into Azotus, and they joined battle.

⁷⁹ And Apollonius left in (*the*) tents a thousand horsemen behind them privily.

⁸⁰ And Jonathan knew that ambush-ments were behind him, and they environed his tents (*or his host*), and casted darts into the people, from the morrow till to eventide.

⁸¹ Forsooth the people stood, as Jonathan commanded, and the horses of them travailed out.

⁸² And Simon led out his host, and joined (*battle*) against the legion; for-sooth (*the*) horsemen were made weary, and were all-broken of him, and fled.

⁸³ And they that were scattered in the field, fled into Azotus; and entered into the house of Dagon [*or into Bethdagon*], their idol, (*so*) that there they should deliver themselves.

⁸⁴ And Jonathan burnt Azotus, and (*the*) cities that were in compass thereof, and took (*the*) spoils of them; and he burnt in (*or with*) fire the temple of Dagon, and them that (*had*) fled into it.

⁸⁵ And there were that fell by (*the*) sword with them that were burnt, almost eight thousand men.

⁸⁶ And from thence Jonathan moved (*his*) tents, and applied them to (*or encamped at*) Ascalon; and they went out of the city against him in great glory.

⁸⁷ And Jonathan (*re*)turned again to Jerusalem with his men, having many spoils.

⁸⁸ And it was done, as king Alexander heard these words, he putted to yet for to glorify Jonathan.

⁸⁹ And he sent to him a golden lace, *either (an) ouch, (or clasp)*, as custom is to be given to (*the*) cousins of kings; and he gave to him Ekron, and all (*the*) coasts thereof in possession.

CHAPTER 11

¹ And the king of Egypt gathered an host, as gravel that is about the brink of the sea, and many ships; and sought for to wield the realm of Alexander in guile, and add it to his realm.

² And he went out into Syria with peaceable words, and they opened to him cities, and came to him; for why king Alexander commanded (*them*) for to go out against (*or to meet*) him, for he was (*the*) father of the king's wife.

³ Soothly when Ptolemy entered into a city, he putted keepings of knights in each city.

⁴ And as he nighed to Azotus, they showed to him the temple of Dagon burnt in fire, and Azotus, and other things thereof (*that*) were destroyed, and (*the*) bodies cast forth, and the burials of them that were slain in battle, which they made beside the way.

⁵ And they told to the king that Jonathan did these things, for to make envy to him; and the king was still.

⁶ And Jonathan came to the king with glory into Joppa, and they greeted them together; and they slept there.

⁷ And Jonathan went with the king till to the flood that is called Eleutherus, and (*re*)turned again into Jerusalem.

⁸ Soothly king Ptolemy wielded the lordship of (*the*) cities till to Seleucia, by the sea coast, and thought against Alexander evil counsels;

⁹ and sent legates (*or ambassadors*) to Demetrius, and said, Come thou, make we betwixt us (*a*) covenant, and I shall give to thee my daughter, whom Alexander hath, and thou shalt reign in the realm of thy father.

¹⁰ For it rueth me, that I gave to him my daughter; for he sought for to slay me.

¹¹ And he despised him therefore, for he coveted the realm of him.

¹² And he took away his daughter, and gave her to Demetrius, and aliened (*or alienated*) him(*self*) from Alexander; and his enmities were made known.

¹³ And Ptolemy entered into Antioch, and putted two diadems (*on*) to his head, of Egypt and of Asia.

¹⁴ Forsooth Alexander, the king, was in Cilicia in those days, for they rebelled, that were in those places.

¹⁵ And Alexander heard, and came to him into battle; and Ptolemy, the king, brought forth the host, and came to him in (*or with a*) strong hand, and drove him away.

¹⁶ And Alexander flew into Arabia, for to be defended there; soothly king Ptolemy was enhanced (*or was exalted*).

¹⁷ And Zabdiel of Arabia took away Alexander's head, and sent (*it*) to Ptolemy.

¹⁸ And king Ptolemy was dead in the third day (*after*); and they that were in (*the*) strengths perished, of them that were within the castles (*or villages*).

¹⁹ And Demetrius reigned in the hundred year and seven and sixtieth.

²⁰ In those days Jonathan gathered them that were in Judea, for to overcome the high tower, that is in Jerusalem; and they made against it many engines.

²¹ And some wicked men, that hated their (*own*) folk, went to the king Demetrius [*or went to king Demetrius*], and told to him, that Jonathan besieged the high tower.

²² And as he heard (*this*), he was wroth, and anon he came to Ptolemais, and wrote to Jonathan, that he should not besiege the high tower, but should come to him in haste, to speak together.

²³ Soothly as Jonathan heard (*this*), he commanded for to besiege (*it still*); and he chose (*some*) of the elder men of Israel, and (*the*) priests, and gave him(*self*) to peril.

²⁴ And he took gold, and silver, and cloth(*es*), and many other presents; and went to the king, to Ptolemais, and found grace in the sight of him.

²⁵ And some wicked men of his folk (*had*) asked (*or had spoken*) against him;

²⁶ and (*yet*) the king did to him, as they that were before him, did to him; and he enhanced (*or exalted*) him in (*the*) sight of all his friends,

²⁷ and ordained to him princehood of priesthood, and whatever other precious things (*that*) he had before; and made him prince of his friends.

²⁸ And Jonathan asked of the king, that he should make Judea free, and (*also the*) three princehoods of three places, and Samaria, and nigh coasts thereof; and he promised to him (*in return*) three hundred talents.

²⁹ And the king consented, and wrote to Jonathan epistles of (*or about*) all these things, containing (*or in*) this manner.

³⁰ King Demetrius to Jonathan, brother, health, and to the folk of (*the*) Jews.

³¹ The ensample (*or copy*) of (*the*) epistle, which we have written to Lasthenes, our father, of (*or about*) you, we sent to you, that ye should know.

³² King Demetrius to Lasthenes, father (*or our kinsman*), health.

³³ To the people of (*the*) Jews, our friends, and keeping which things be just with us, we deemed for to do well, for (*the*) benignity of them that they have with us.

³⁴ Therefore we ordained to them, all the coasts of Judea, and (*the*) three cities of offerings, Lydda, and Ramath-aim, and Apherema, that be added to Judea, and (*or from*) Samaria, and all the nigh coast of them, for to be sequestered, *or parted*, to

all men doing sacrifice in Jerusalem, for these things that the king took before of (*or received from*) them by all years, and for (*the*) fruits of the earth, and of apples.

³⁵ And of other things that pertained to us, of tithes, and tributes, from this time (*forth*) we forgive to them; and the plain places of salt-making, and the crowns that were borne to us (*or the crown taxes, that be due to us*), all things we grant to them;

³⁶ and nothing of these shall be void, from this *time* and into all time.

³⁷ Now therefore busy ye for to make (*an*) ensample (*or a copy*) of these things, and be it given to Jonathan, and be (*it*) put in the holy mount, and in the solemn [*or the holy*] place.

³⁸ And king Demetrius saw, that the land was still in his sight, and that nothing against-stood him, and left (*or let go*) all his host, each man into his (*own*) place, except the strange host (*or except for the host of strangers, or of foreigners*), that he drew from (*the*) isles of (*the*) heathen men; and all the hosts of his fathers *were* enemies to him.

³⁹ Forsooth one Tryphon was of the parts of Alexander before, and he saw that all the host grumbled against Demetrius; and he went to Imalcue (*the*) Arabian, that nourished (*up*), (*or nursed*) Antiochus, the son of Alexander.

⁴⁰ And he made great instance (*or great insistence*) to him, that he should betake him to him, for to reign instead of his father; and [*he*] told out to him, how great things Demetrius had done, and the enmities of his hosts against him; and he dwelt there many days.

⁴¹ And Jonathan sent to king Demetrius, that he should cast out them, that were in the high tower in Jerusalem, and which were in (*the*) helps, *or strengths*, (*or strongholds*), for they impugned Israel.

⁴² And Demetrius sent to Jonathan, and said, Not only this I shall do to (*or for*) thee, and thy folk, but I shall make thee noble by glory, and thy folk, when it shall be covenable (*or opportune*).

⁴³ Now therefore rightly thou shalt do, if thou shalt send men in to help to me, for all mine host went away.

⁴⁴ And Jonathan sent to him three thousand of strong men, to Antioch; and they came to the king, and the king delighted in the coming of them.

⁴⁵ And there came together that were of the city sixscore thousand of men, and would slay the king.

⁴⁶ And the king fled into the hall. And they that were of the city occupied the ways of the city, and begun for to fight.

⁴⁷ And the king called (*the*) Jews into help, and all came together to him, and all were scattered by the city; and slew in that day an hundred thousand of men,

⁴⁸ and [*they*] burnt the city, and took many spoils in that day, and delivered the king.

⁴⁹ And they saw, (*they*) that were of the city, that (*the*) Jews had taken the city as they would; and they were made unsteadfast in their soul, and cried to the king with prayers, and said,

⁵⁰ Give to us right hands, and cease the Jews for to fight against us and the city.

⁵¹ And they casted away their arms, (*or weapons*), and made peace. And (*the*) Jews were glorified in the sight of the king, and in the sight of all men that were in his realm, and were named in the realm. And they went again into Jerusalem, having many spoils.

⁵² And king Demetrius sat in the seat (*or throne*) of his realm, and the land was still (*or quiet*) in his sight.

⁵³ And he lied (*in*) all things, what-ever he said, and alienated him from Jonathan, and yielded not to him by benefices, which he had given to him; and *Demetrius* travailed him greatly.

⁵⁴ After these things Tryphon (*re*)turn-ed again, and (*had*) Antiochus, a young child, with him; and (*he*) reigned, and putted on him a diadem.

⁵⁵ And all (*the*) hosts were gathered (*un*)to him, which king Demetrius (*had*) scattered; and they fought against him, and he flew, and turned backs.

⁵⁶ And Tryphon took (*the*) beasts, *that is, (the) elephants of the host of Demetrius,* and wielded Antioch.

⁵⁷ And Antiochus the young wrote to Jonathan, and said, I ordain to thee (*the high*) priesthood, and I ordain thee on (*the*) four cities, (*and*) that thou be (*one*) of the king's friends.

⁵⁸ And he sent to him golden vessels, into ministry (*or for service*), and gave to him power to drink in gold, and for to be in purple, and for to have a golden lace, *either (an) ouch, (or buckle).*

⁵⁹ And he ordained Simon, his brother, duke from the ends of Tyre, till to the ends of Egypt.

⁶⁰ And Jonathan went out, and walked over the flood (*or beyond the river*) by the cities; and all the host of Syria was gathered to him into help. And he came to Ascalon, and they of the city came against him worshipfully (*or with due honour or deference*).

⁶¹ And from thence he went to Gaza, and they that were at Gaza closed (*up*) them(*selves*)(*al*)together, and he besieged it. And he burnt what things were in compass of the city, and spoiled it by (*or for*) prey.

⁶² And (*the*) men of Gaza prayed Jonathan, and he gave to them (*the*) right hand, *either peace.* And he took the sons of them in(*to*) hostage (*or for hostages*), or (*as*) pledges, and he sent them into Jerusalem, and walked through the country till to Damascus.

⁶³ And Jonathan heard, that the princes of Demetrius trespassed in Kedesh, that is in Galilee, with much host, willing (*or desiring*) to remove him from (*the*) need of the realm;

⁶⁴ and he came against them (*or he came to meet them*). Forsooth he left Simon, his brother, within the province.

⁶⁵ And Simon applied to (*or encamp-ed at*) Bethsura, and fought against it (*for*) many days, and closed (*up*)(*al*)to-gether them.

⁶⁶ And they asked of him for to take right hands, and he gave (*it*) to them. And he casted out them from thence, and took the city, and putted therein (*a*) strength (*or a stronghold*).

⁶⁷ And Jonathan and his host applied to the water of Gennesar, (*or encamped at the Lake of Gennesaret, or by the Sea of Galilee*), and before the light they walked in the light [*or the field*] of Asor.

⁶⁸ And lo! the hosts of aliens came against (*or met*) them in the field, and setted to him espies, (*or men in ambush*), in the hills. Soothly he came against (*them*) of (*or on*) the contrary part.

⁶⁹ Soothly the espies or ambushments, (*that is, men in ambush*), rose up (*out*) of their places, and joined battle. And all that were of Jonathan's part fled,

⁷⁰ and no man of them was left, no but Mattathias, son of Absalom, and Judas, son of Chalphi, prince(s) of (*the*) knighthood and host (*or the army*).

⁷¹ And Jonathan rent (*or tore*) his clothings, and putted earth in (*or on*) his head, and prayed.

⁷² And Jonathan (*re*)turned again to them into battle, and (*al*)together turned them into flight, and fought (*them*).

⁷³ And they of his part that fled saw (*this*), and they (*re*)turned again to him, and pursued with him till to Kedesh, to their (*own*) tents, and fully [*they*] came till thither.

⁷⁴ And there felled down in that day of aliens three thousand of them, and Jonathan (*re*)turned again into Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 12

¹ And Jonathan saw that the time helped him; and he chose men, and sent them to Rome, for to ordain and renew friendship with them.

² And to (*the*) Spartans (*or Lacedaemonians*), and to other places, he sent epistles by [*or after*] the same form.

³ And they went to Rome, and entered into the court, and said, Jonathan, highest priest, and the folk of Jews, sent us, for to renew friendship and fellowship, by the former (*times*).

⁴ And they gave to them epistles to them by places, (*so*) that they should lead forth them [*or lead them forth*] into the land of Judea with peace.

⁵ And this is the ensample of (*the*) epistles, which Jonathan wrote to (*the*) Spartans (*or to the Lacedaemonians*).

⁶ Jonathan, (*the*) highest priest, and the elder men of the folk, and priests, and other people of Jews, to Spartans (*or Lacedaemonians*), brethren, health.

⁷ Now before epistles were sent to Onias, (*the*) highest priest, from Darius, that reigned with you; for ye be our brethren, as the rescript, [*or (the) writing*], containeth, that is under-put.

⁸ And Onias received the man, that was sent, with honour, and took (*or received the*) epistles, in which was signified of fellowship and friendship.

⁹ When we had no need of these, and had in comfort [*or in solace*](*the*) holy books that be in our hands, we had rather for to send to you,

¹⁰ for to renew brotherhood and friendship, lest peradventure we be made aliens from (*or to*) you; for why many times passed, since ye sent to us.

¹¹ We therefore in all time without ceasing, in solemn days, and others, in which it behooveth, be mindful of you in (*the*) sacrifices that we offer, and in observances, as leaveful is (*or as it is lawful*), and beseemeth, for to have had mind of (*our*) brethren.

¹² Therefore we be glad of your glory.

¹³ Forsooth many tribulations and many battles environed us; and kings, that be in our compass, fought against us.

¹⁴ Therefore we would not be grievous to you, neither to other fellows, and our friends, in these battles.

¹⁵ For we had help of (*or from*) heaven, and be delivered, and our enemies be made low.

¹⁶ Therefore we have chosen Numenius, *the son* of Antiochus, and Anti-pater, son of Jason, and sent (*them*) to (*the*) Romans, for to renew with them both friendship and former fellowship.

¹⁷ Therefore we commanded to them, that they come also to you, and greet you, and yield to you our epistles of (*the*) renewing of our brotherhood.

¹⁸ And now ye shall do well, answering to us to [*or of*] these things.

¹⁹ And this is the rescript, *or (the) again-writing, (or copy)* of (*the*) epistles, that Oniases (*or that Arius*), the king of (*the*) Spartans, sent (*to Onias*).

²⁰ Oniases (*or Arius*) to Jonathan, great priest, health. (*Arius king of the Spartans, or Lacedaemonians, to Onias, the great priest, greetings.*)

²¹ It is found in (*the*) writing of (*the*) Spartans (*or of the Lacedaemonians*), and of (*the*) Jews, that they be brethren, and that they be of the kin of Abraham.

²² And now since we know these things, ye do well, writing to us of your peace.

²³ But and we have again-written to you. Our beasts and our possessions be yours, and yours ours. Therefore we command (*our legates*), for to tell these things to you.

²⁴ And (*then*) Jonathan heard, that the princes of Demetrius went out with much host, over that (*than*) before, for to fight against him.

²⁵ And he went out from Jerusalem, and ran against (*or met*) them in the country of Hamath; for he gave no space to them, for to enter into his country.

²⁶ And he sent espies into (*or unto*) the tents of them, and they (*re*)turned again, and told (*him*), that they ordained for to come over thither in (*the*) night.

²⁷ And when the sun had gone down, Jonathan bade his *men(to)* wake (*or to watch*), and be ready in arms to battle all (*the*) night. And he setted keepers by compass of (*or about the*) tents;

²⁸ and (*the*) adversaries heard, that Jonathan was ready with his *men* in battle, and they dreaded, and inwardly were aghast in their heart(s), and tended fires in their tents, *as if they dwelled still in their tents, but they fled privily.*

²⁹ Forsooth Jonathan, and they that were with him, knew not till to the mor-row; for they saw (*the*) lights burning.

³⁰ And Jonathan pursued them, and caught not them; for they passed (*over*) the flood (*or river*) Eleutherus.

³¹ And Jonathan turned to (*the*) Arab-ians, that were called Zabadeans; and smote them, and took spoils of them;

³² and joined in *gathering together his host*, and came to Damascus, and walked by (*or through*) all that country.

³³ Forsooth Simon went out, and came till to Ascalon, and to the next strengths (*or strongholds*); and he bow-ed down into Joppa, and occupied it.

³⁴ For he heard, that they would give (*the*) help (*or the stronghold*) to (*the*) parties of Demetrius; and he putted there keepers, for to keep it.

³⁵ And Jonathan (*re*)turned again, and called together the elder men of the people, and thought with them for to build strengths (*or strongholds*) in Judea,

³⁶ and for to build walls in Jerusalem, and for to raise a great height (*or a mound*), betwixt the middle of the high tower and the city, for to part it from the city, (*so*) that it were alone, and neither they buy, neither sell, (*in it*).

³⁷ And they came together, for to build (*up*) the city. And the wall fell down (*al*)together, that was on the stream, from the rising of the sun; and he repaired it, that is called Caphenatha.

³⁸ And Simon builded Adida in Sephela, and strengthened it, and putted on gates and locks.

³⁹ And when Tryphon thought for to reign at (*or in*) Asia, and take a diadem, and stretch out (*his*) hand into (*or upon*) Antiochus (*the*) king,

⁴⁰ he dreaded, lest peradventure Jon-athan should not suffer (*or allow*) him, but fight against him; and he sought for to catch him, and slay (*him*). And he rose up, and went into Bethshan.

⁴¹ And Jonathan went out against *him*, with forty thousand of chosen men into battle, and came to Bethshan.

⁴² And Tryphon saw, that Jonathan came with much host, for to stretch out hands into (*or against*) him.

⁴³ And he dreaded, and received him with honour, and commended him to all his friends; and gave to him gifts, and commanded to his hosts, for to obey to him as to himself.

⁴⁴ And he said to Jonathan, Whereto (*or Why*) hast thou travailed all the people, when battle is not to us?

⁴⁵ And now send again them [*or send them again*] into their houses. But choose thou to thee a few men, that be with thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais, and I shall give it to thee, and other strengths, and host(s), (*or other strongholds, and armies*), and all sovereigns of offices; and I shall (*re*)turn, and I shall go away. For why therefore I came.

⁴⁶ And he believed to him, and did as he said, and let go the host; and they went away into the land of Judea.

⁴⁷ Forsooth he withheld with him(*self*) three thousand of men, of which he sent again into Galilee two thousand; soothly a thousand came with him.

⁴⁸ Forsooth as Jonathan entered into Ptolemais, (*the*) men of Ptolemais shutted the gates, and caught (*hold of*) him; and slew by (*the*) sword, all that entered with him.

⁴⁹ And Tryphon sent (*an*) host, and horsemen into Galilee, and into the great field, for to lose (*or to destroy*) all the fellows of Jonathan.

⁵⁰ And when they knew that Jonathan was taken, and perished, and all that were with him, they admonished them-selves, and went out ready into battle.

⁵¹ And they saw that pursued, that thing was to them (*to fight*) for the life, and (*they*) turned (*back*) again.

⁵² Forsooth they came all with peace into the land of Judea. And they bewailed Jonathan greatly, and all that were with him, and Israel mourned with great mourning.

⁵³ And all (*the*) heathen men that were in the compass of them, sought for to all-break them; for they said, They have no prince and helper; now therefore overcome we them, and take away from men the mind of them.

CHAPTER 13

¹ And as Simon heard, that Tryphon (*had*) gathered a great host, for to come into the land of Judea, and for to destroy it,

² and saw that the people was in trembling and dread, he went up to Jerusalem, and gathered the people;

³ and admonished, and said, Ye know, how great things I, and my brethren, and the house of my father, have done, for (*the*) laws, and for holy things (*or the Temple*), (*the*) battles, and what manner anguishes we saw.

⁴ For love, [*or For grace, or cause*], of these things all my brethren perished for Israel, and I alone am left.

⁵ And now befall it not to me, for to spare my (*own*) life, [*or my soul*], in all the time of tribulation; for I am no better than my brethren.

⁶ Therefore I shall avenge my folk, and holy things (*or the Temple*), and our children, and (*our*) wives; for all (*the*) heathen men be gathered, for to destroy us, because of enmity.

⁷ And the spirit of the people was kindled together, as it (*or as they*) heard these words.

⁸ And they answered with (*a*) great voice, saying, Thou art our duke instead of Judas, and Jonathan, thy brother(s);

⁹ fight thou our battle(s), and all things whatever thou shalt say to us, we shall do.

¹⁰ And he gathered all (*the*) men fighters, and hast(*en*)ed for to end (*or to finish*) all the walls of Jerusalem, and [*he*] strengthened it in compass.

¹¹ And he sent Jonathan, the son of Absalom, and with him a new host, into Joppa. And when he had put [*or cast*] out these men that were in it, he dwelt there.

¹² And Tryphon moved from Ptolemais, with much host, for to come into the land of Judea, and Jonathan with him in keeping (*or his prisoner*).

¹³ Forsooth Simon applied in Adida (*or But Simon encamped at Adida*), (*over*) against the face of the field.

¹⁴ And as Tryphon knew, that Simon rose (*up*), in the stead [*or instead*] of his brother Jonathan, and that he was to joining battle with him, he sent to him legates (*or messengers*), and said,

¹⁵ For (*the*) silver, that thy brother Jonathan ought (*or owed*), in (*the*) accounts of the king, (*is the reason that*) we (*have*) withheld him.

¹⁶ And now send thou an hundred talents of silver, and his two sons (*as*) pledges (*or hostages*), (*so*) that he not dismissed (*or released*) flee from us, and we shall again-send him (*or let him go*).

¹⁷ And Simon knew, that with guile he spake with him. Nevertheless he commanded the silver for to be given, and (*the*) children, lest he should take great enmity of the people of Israel,

¹⁸ saying, For he sent not to him (*the*) silver and (*the*) children, therefore he (*Jonathan*) perished.

¹⁹ And he sent the children, and an hundred talents. And he (*Tryphon*) lied, and dismissed not Jonathan.

²⁰ And after these things, Tryphon came within the country, for to destroy it. And they compassed by the way that leadeth to Adora; and Simon and his host walked into each place, whither ever they went.

²¹ Soothly they that were in the high tower, sent legates, or messengers, to Tryphon, for to hasten (*himself*) to come by (*the*) desert, and send to them foods.

²² And Tryphon made ready all the multitude of horsemen, for to come in that night. Soothly there was full much snow, and (*so*) he came not (*there, but instead went*) into Gilead.

²³ And when he nighed to Bascama, he slew Jonathan, and his sons, there.

²⁴ And (*then*) Tryphon (*re*)turned, and went into his land.

²⁵ And Simon sent, and took the bones of Jonathan, his brother, and buried those in Modin, the city of his fathers.

²⁶ And all Israel bewailed him with great wailing, and they bemoaned [*or mourned*] him (*for*) many days.

²⁷ And Simon builded on the sepulchre of his father and his brethren an high building in (*or to*) the sight, with stone(s) polished, *or fair dighted*, (*or hewn*), behind and before.

²⁸ And he ordained seven small buildings, *broad beneath and sharp above*, one against one, to (*or for his*) father, and mother, and four brethren.

²⁹ And to these he putted about great pillars, and on the pillars (*their*) armours, to (*or for*) everlasting mind; and beside (*the*) armours ships engraved [*or graven ships*], which should be seen of (*or by*) men sailing in (*or on*) the sea.

³⁰ This is the sepulchre that *Simon* made in Modin, (*there*) till into this day.

³¹ Forsooth when Tryphon made way with Antiochus, the young king, in guile he slew him,

³² and reigned in his stead; and [*he*] putted on him(*self*) the diadem of Asia, and made great vengeance in the land.

³³ And Simon builded (*the*) strengths of Judea, and warded them with high towers, and great walls, and gates, and locks; and putted foods in (*the*) strengthenings (*or the strongholds*).

³⁴ And Simon chose men, and sent to King Demetrius, (*so*) that he should make remission (*or give forgiveness*) to the country, for all (*the*) deeds of Tryphon were done by ravishing.

³⁵ And king Demetrius answered to him to (*or with*) these words, and wrote such an epistle.

³⁶ King Demetrius to Simon, highest priest, and friend of kings, and to the elder men, and folk of Jews, health.

³⁷ We received the golden crown, and (*the*) baheu, *that is, an ornament of (or for) the neck, made with gold rings*, which ye sent, and be ready for to make with you great peace, and for to write to (*the*) provosts of the king, for to release to you what things we forgave;

³⁸ for whatever things we ordain to you, be stable. The strengths (*or the strongholds*) that ye builded, be to you;

³⁹ and we forgive ignorances and sins, till into this day, and the crown that ye ought (*or also the crown tax that ye owe us*); and if any other thing was tributary, *either bound to tribute*, in Jerusalem, now be it not tributary.

⁴⁰ And if any of you be able for to be written together among our men, be they written together, and peace *be* betwixt us.

⁴¹ In the hundred year and seventieth, the yoke of (*the*) heathen men was taken away from Israel.

⁴² And the people began to write in tables (*or on tablets*), and common [*or open*] doings, in the first year under Simon, (*the*) highest priest, (*the*) great duke, and prince of (*the*) Jews.

⁴³ In those days Simon applied to (*or encamped at*) Gazara, and environed it with tents, *either men of arms, (or with armed men)*, and made engines, and applied (*or set them close*) to the city, and smote one tower, and took it.

⁴⁴ And they that brake out, were within the engine in the city, and (*then a*) great stirring was made in the city.

⁴⁵ And they went up, that were in the city, with their wives, and sons, on the wall(s), with their coats cut, and cried with (*a*) great voice, asking of Simon that right hands be given to them,

⁴⁶ and said, Yield thou not to us by [*or after*] our malices, but by [*or after*] thy mercies, and we shall serve to thee.

⁴⁷ And Simon was bowed, *either folded*, and fought not against them; nevertheless he casted them out of the city, and cleansed fully the houses in which were simulacra (*or idols*), and then he entered into it with hymns, and blessed the Lord [*or blessing the Lord*].

⁴⁸ And when all uncleanness was cast out thereof, he setted therein men, that should do the law; and he strengthened it, and made an habitation to him(*self*).

⁴⁹ Forsooth they that were in the high tower of Jerusalem, were forbid-den for to go out and go in, into the country, and buy, and sell; and they hungered greatly, and many of them perished for hunger.

⁵⁰ And they cried to Simon, for to take right hands, and he gave (*it*) to them; and he casted out them from thence, and cleansed the high tower from defoulings (*or defilings*).

⁵¹ And they entered into it in the three and twentieth day of the second month, in the hundred and one and seventy year, with praising, and branches of palms, and instruments of music, *either gitterns, (or citherns)*, and cymbals, and harps, [*or psalteries*], and hymns, and songs, for the great enemy of Israel was all-broken.

⁵² And he ordained, that in all years these days should be done with glad-ness. And he strengthened the hill of the temple, that was beside the high tower, and dwelt there, he, and they that were with him.

⁵³ And Simon saw John, his son, that he was a man of battle, and he putted him duke (*or leader*) of all virtues, *that is, warriors*, and he dwelt in Gazara.

CHAPTER 14

¹ In the hundred and two and seventy [*or seventieth*] year, king Demetrius gathered his host, and went to Media, for to draw together helps to him(*self*), for to overcome Tryphon.

² And as Arsaces, king of Persia and Media, heard that Demetrius entered into his nigh coasts, he sent one of his princes, for to take him quick, and that he should bring him to himself.

³ And he went, and smote the host of Demetrius, and took him, and led him to Arsaces, and he putted him into keeping (*or into prison*).

⁴ And the land of Judea was still, *either peaceable*, in all the days of Simon, and he sought good things of (*or for*) his folk; and his power and his glory pleased them in all days.

⁵ And with all his glory he took Joppa into haven, and made entry into (*the*) isles of the sea;

⁶ and alarged (*or enlarged*) the coasts of his people, and wielded the country.

⁷ And he gathered much captivity, and was lord in Gazara, and Beth-sura, and the high tower; and he did away (*the*) uncleannesses of it, and there was not that againststood him.

⁸ And each man tilled his own land in peace, and the land of Judea gave his (*or its*) fruits, and (*the*) trees of (*the*) fields their fruit.

⁹ (*The*) Elder men sat all in (*the*) streets, and treated of (*the*) goods of the land; and young men clothed them-(*selves*) in glory, and stoles of battle, *that is armours, in the time of peace*.

¹⁰ And to the cities he gave foods, and ordained those [*or them*], that those [*or they*] were vessels of strengthening, till that the name of his glory was named till to the last of (*the*) earth.

¹¹ He made peace on the land, and Israel was glad with great gladness;

¹² and each man sat under his vine, and under his fig tree, neither there was that feared them (*or made them afraid*).

¹³ The fighting man against them failed on (*the*) earth; (*the*) kings were all-broken in those days.

¹⁴ And he confirmed all meek men of his people, and he sought out the law, and did away all evil and wickedness;

¹⁵ and he glorified holy things, and multiplied vessels of holy things. (*and he beautified the Temple, and multi-plied the vessels of the Temple.*)

¹⁶ And it was heard at Rome, that Jonathan was dead, and till into (*the*) Spartans, and they were full sorrowful.

¹⁷ Forsooth as they heard, that Simon, his brother, was made highest priest in his stead, and he wielded the country, and (*the*) cities in it,

¹⁸ they wrote to him in brazen tables (*or on brass or bronze tablets*), for to renew (*the*) friendship, and fellowship, that they made with Judas and Jonathan, his brethren;

¹⁹ and they were read in the sight of the church (*or the congregation*) in Jerusalem.

²⁰ And this *is* the ensample (*or a copy*) of (*the*) epistles, that (*the*) Spartans (*or Lacedaemonians*) sent. The prince and the cities, *that is, (the) governors of the cities*, of (*the*) Spartans to Simon, (*the*) great priest, and to the elder men, and priests, and to (*the*) other people of (*the*) Jews, brethren, health.

²¹ *(The)* Legates that were sent to our people, told to us of your glory, and honour, and gladness, and we joyed in *(or at)* the entry of them.

²² And we have written what things were said of them in *(the)* councils [*or in (the) council*] of *(the)* people, thus. Numenius, *the* son of Antiochus, and Antipater, the son of Jason, *(the)* legates of *(the)* Jews, came to us, and renewed with us the former friendship.

²³ And it pleased to the people, for to receive the men gloriously, and to put *(an)* ensample of their words in departed books of the people *(or and to put a copy of their address in the public records)*, that it be to mind to the people of *(the)* Spartans *(or so that it be remembered by the Lacedaemon-ians)*; forsooth we have written *(an)* ensample *(or a copy)* of these things to Simon, the great priest.

²⁴ Forsooth after these things, Simon sent Numenius to Rome, having a great golden shield, in *(the)* weight of a thousand bezants, for to ordain fellowship with them.

²⁵ Soothly when the people of Rome heard these words, they said, What doing of thankings shall we yield to Simon, and his sons?

²⁶ For he restored his brethren, and overcame the enemies of Israel from them. And they ordained to him liberty [*or they ordained to them (their) liberty*],

²⁷ and wrote *(it)* in brazen tables *(or on brass or bronze tablets)*, and *(the)* Jews putted in titles *(or on pillars)*, in the mount of Zion. And this is *(an)* en-sample *(or a copy)* of *(the)* writing. In the eighteenth day of the month Elul, *that is, August*, in the hundred and two and seventy [*or seventieth*] year, the third year under Simon, *(the)* great priest,

²⁸ in Saramel, in the great coming together of *(the)* priests, *(and)* of the people, and *(the)* princes, and *(the)* folk, and the elder men [*or seniors*] of the country, these things were made known;

²⁹ for many times battles were done [*or be made*] in your country. Forsooth Simon, the son of Mattathias, of the sons of Jarib, and his brethren, gave themselves to peril, and against-stood *(the)* adversaries of their folk, *(so)* that their holy things *(or their Temple)* and *(the)* law should stand; and by great glory they glorified their folk *(or they brought great glory to their people)*.

³⁰ And Jonathan gathered his folk *(together)*, and was made to them a great priest, and is put to his people.

³¹ And the enemies of them would defoul holy things *(or defile the Temple)*, and destroy the country of them, and stretch forth hands into holy things of them *(or upon their Temple)*.

³² Then Simon against-stood, and fought for his people, and gave many riches [*or much money*], and armed *(the)* men of virtue of his folk, and gave to them solds *(or wages)*;

³³ and strengthened the cities of Judea, and Bethsura, that was in the ends of Judea, where before were *(the)* armours of *(the)* enemies, and he put-ted there *(a)* help, [*or (a) strength*], *(or a stronghold)*, *(with)* men of *(the)* Jews.

³⁴ And he strengthened Joppa, that was at the sea, and Gazara, that was in the coasts of Azotus, in which *(the)* enemies *(had)* dwelt before; and he setted there Jews, and whatever things were able to *(the)* amending of them, he putted in them.

³⁵ And the people saw the doing of Simon, and *(the)* glory that he thought for to do to his folk, and they made him their duke, and prince of priests, for that he had done all these things, and rightwiseness, and faith that he kept to his folk; and he sought out in all manner for to raise *(up)* his people.

³⁶ And in his days it had prosperity in his hands, *(so)* that heathen men were taken away from the country of them, *(and)* which were *(also)* in the city of David in

Jerusalem, in the high tower, from which they came out, and defouled all things that were in compass of holy things (*or around the Temple*), and gave great wound to (*its*) chastity (*or its purity*).

³⁷ And he setted therein men Jews, to defending of the country, and (*the*) city, and raised (*up*) the walls in (*or of*) Jerusalem.

³⁸ And king Demetrius ordained to him the highest priesthood;

³⁹ by this he made him his friend, and glorified him in great glory.

⁴⁰ For he heard, that (*the*) Jews were called of (*or by the*) Romans (*their*) friends, and fellows, and brethren, and that they received (*the*) legates (*or the ambassadors*) of Simon gloriously;

⁴¹ and that (*the*) Jews, and (*the*) priests of them, consented, him for to be their duke, and highest priest [*into*] without end, till there rise a faithful prophet;

⁴² and that he be duke on them, and care, *or busyness*, were to him for (*the*) holy things; and that he should ordain governors [*or provosts*] on the works of them, and on the country, and on arms, and on strengths (*or strongholds*); and care be to him of (*the*) holy things (*or the Temple*);

⁴³ and that he be heard of (*or obey-ed by all*) men, and all (*the*) writings in the country be written together under the name of him, and that he be covered with purple and gold;

⁴⁴ and that it be not leaveful to (*or lawful for*) any of the people, and to priests, for to make anything of these void, and against-say (*or gainsay*) to these things that be said of him, either for to call together (*a*) covent, or convent, (*or an assembly*) in the country without him; and for to be clothed in purple, and for to use a golden lace, or (*an*) ouch (*or clasp*).

⁴⁵ Soothly he that shall do without this, either [*or*] shall make void any of these (*things*), shall be guilty.

⁴⁶ And (*so*) it pleased (*al*)together to all the people, for to ordain Simon, and do by [*or after*] these words.

⁴⁷ And Simon received (*this*), and it pleased him, that he should use [*or that he was set in*](*the*) high priesthood or (*the*) highest priesthood, and be duke and prince of the folk of (*the*) Jews, and priests, and be the sovereign of all men.

⁴⁸ And they ordained for to put this writing in brazen tables (*or on brass tablets*), and put them in the wall about the compassing [*or the walking place*] of (*the*) holy things (*or the Temple precincts*), in (*a*) solemn place;

⁴⁹ forsooth for to put (*an*) ensample (*or copy*) of these in the treasury, (*so*) that Simon have (*them*) and his sons.

CHAPTER 15

¹ And king Antiochus, the son of Demetrius, sent epistles from (*the*) isles of the sea to Simon, the priest, and prince of the folk of (*the*) Jews, and to all the folk;

² and those were containing this manner (*or contents*). King Antiochus to Simon, (*the*) great priest, and to the folk of (*the*) Jews, health.

³ For (*as*) some men bearing pestilence wielded the realm of our fathers, forsooth I will challenge the realm, and restore it, as it was before; I made a chosen multitude of host, and I made ships of war.

⁴ Forsooth I will go forth by coun-tries, (*so*) that I do vengeance on them that destroyed our country, and that made many cities desolate in my realm.

⁵ Now therefore I ordain, *either confirm*, to thee all offerings, that kings before me forgave to thee, and what-ever other gifts they forgave to thee;

⁶ and I suffer (*or allow*) thee for to make print, or smiting, of thine own money, in thy region, *or country*.

⁷ Soothly *I suffer* Jerusalem for to be holy and free (*or I allow Jerusalem and the Temple to be free*), and all arms that be made, and strengths (*or strongholds*), that thou hast made out, and that thou holdest, dwell to thee;

⁸ and all debt of (*or owing to*) the king, and those that be to coming of (*the*) king's things, from this time and into all-time be forgiven to thee.

⁹ Soothly when we shall wield our realm, we shall glorify thee, and thy folk, and temple, with great glory, so that your glory be showed in all earth.

¹⁰ In the hundred year and four and seventieth year Antiochus went out into the land of his fathers, and all (*the*) hosts came together to him, so that few were left with Tryphon.

¹¹ And king Antiochus pursued him, and *Tryphon* came into Dora, and fled [*or fleeing*] by the sea coast;

¹² for he knew, that evils were gathered on him, and (*that*) the host forsook him.

¹³ And Antiochus applied on (*or encamped at*) Dora, with sixscore thousand of fighting men, and eight thousand of horsemen;

¹⁴ and he compassed the city, and ships came from the sea; and they travailed the city by land and (*by*) sea, and suffered (*or allowed*) no man for to enter, either [*or*] go out.

¹⁵ Forsooth Numenius came, and they that were with him, from Rome, and had epistles written to (*the*) kings and countries, in which these things were contained.

¹⁶ Lucius, consul, *or chief governor*, of Romans, to king Ptolemy, health.

¹⁷ Legates, *either messengers*, of Jews came to us, (*who be*) our friends, renewing the former friendship and fellowship, sent of (*or from*) Simon, prince of priests, and people of Jews.

¹⁸ Soothly they brought also a golden shield of a thousand bezants.

¹⁹ Therefore it pleased to us for to write to (*the*) kings and countries, that they do not (*do*) evils to them, neither impugn them, and their cities, and their countries, and that they bear not help to men fighting against them.

²⁰ Forsooth it is seen to us, for to receive of (*or from*) them the shield.

²¹ Therefore if any men of pestilence shall flee from the country of them to you, betake ye them to Simon, (*the*) prince of priests, (*so*) that he do vengeance on them by [*or after*] his law.

²² These same things be written to king Demetrius, and Attalus, and Ariarathes, and Arsaces,

²³ and into all (*the*) countries, and (*to*) Sampsames, and Spartans, and Delus, and Myndus, and Sicyon, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnassus, and Rhodes, and Aradus (*or Phaselis*), and Cos, and Side, and Aradus, and Gortyna, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene.

²⁴ Forsooth they have written (*an*) ensample of these to Simon, prince of priests, and to the people of (*the*) Jews.

²⁵ Forsooth Antiochus, the king, applied tents in (*or encamped at*) Dora the second time, moving to it evermore hands, and making engines; and he closed (*up*) (*al*)together Tryphon, lest he went out.

²⁶ And Simon sent to him two thousand of chosen men, into help, and silver, and gold, and plenteous vessels;

²⁷ and he would not take those. But he brake all things that he covenanted with him before, and alienated himself from him.

²⁸ And he sent to him Athenobius, one of his friends, for to treat with him, and said, Ye hold Joppa, and Gazara, and the high tower that is in Jerusalem, cities of my realm;

²⁹ ye have wasted the coasts of them, and have done great destroying in the land, and without (*or through-out*) the coasts of Judea ye be lords by many places in my realm.

³⁰ Now therefore give ye the cities, which ye occupied, and (*the*) tributes of places, of which ye be lords, out of (*the*) ends of Judea.

³¹ Either [*Or*] else give ye for them five hundred talents of silver, and of (*the*) destroying that ye have destroyed, and of (*the*) tributes of cities, (*an*)other five hundred talents; either [*or*] else we shall come, and overcome you.

³² And Athenobius, (*the*) friend of the king, came into Jerusalem, and saw the glory of Simon, and clearness, in gold, and silver, and plenteous apparel, and was astonished; and [*he*] told to him the words of the king.

³³ And Simon answered, and said to him, Neither we took alien land, neither withheld other men's things, but heri-tage of our fathers, that was wielded sometime unjustly of our enemies.

³⁴ Soothly we have time, and challenge the heritage of our fathers.

³⁵ For why of Joppa and Gazara that thou askest, they did great vengeance in our people, and [*in our*] country; of these we (*shall*) give an hundred talents. And Athenobius answered not a word.

³⁶ Soothly he (*re*)turned again with wrath to the king, and told again to him these words, and the glory of Simon, and all things that he saw. And the king was wroth with great wrath.

³⁷ Forsooth Tryphon flew (*or fled*) by ship into Orthosia.

³⁸ And the king ordained Cendebeus, duke of the sea coast, and gave to him (*an*) host of footmen and horsemen;

³⁹ and commanded him for to move (*his*) tents against (*or towards*) the face of Judah; and commanded him for to (*re*)build Kedron, and stop the gates of the city, and overcome the people; forsooth the king pursued Tryphon.

⁴⁰ And Cendebeus came to Jamnia, and began for to stir the people to wrath, and for to defoul Judea, and make the people captive, and slay (*them*),

⁴¹ and (*to*)(*re*)build Kedron. And he setted there horsemen and (*a*) host, (*so*) that they should go out, and should walk by (*the*) way(s) of Judea, as the king ordained to him.

CHAPTER 16

¹ And John ascended or went up from Gazara, and told to Simon, his father, what things Cendebeus did in (*or to*) the people of them.

² And Simon called his twain elder sons, Judah and John, and said to them, I, and my brethren, and the house of my father, have overcome the enemies of Israel, from youth till into this day; and it had prosperity in our hands, for to deliver Israel sometimes.

³ Forsooth now I have elded, [*or olded*], (*or gotten old*), but be ye in my stead, and of my brother, and go ye out, and fight for our folk; forsooth (*the*) help of heaven be with you.

⁴ And he chose (*out*) of the country twenty thousand of fighting men, and horsemen; and they went out to (*or against*) Cendebeus, and slept in Modin.

⁵ And they rose early, and went into the field, and lo! a copious host *came* into the meeting of them, of footmen and horsemen; and a running flood (*or river*) was betwixt the midst of them.

⁶ And he and his people moved the battle array [*or the tents*](*over*) against the face of them, (*or opposite them*), and he saw the people trembling to pass over the stream of water, and he passed over the first; and (*the*) men saw him, and passed (*over*) after him.

⁷ And he parted the people, and horsemen in the middle of footmen; forsooth the multitude of horsemen of (*the*) adversaries was full plenteous.

⁸ And they cried on high with (*the*) holy trumps; and Cendebeus was turned into flight, and his host, and many of them fell wounded; soothly the residues fled into (*the*) strength.

⁹ Then Judas, the brother of John, was wounded; forsooth John pursued them, till Cendebeus came to Kedron, which he (*had*) builded (*again*).

¹⁰ And they fled till to (*the*) towers, that were in the fields of Azotus, and he burnt them with fire; and there fell of them two thousand of men, and he (*re*)turned again into Judea in peace.

¹¹ And Ptolemy (*or Ptolemeus*), the son of Abubus, was ordained duke in the field of Jericho, and [*he*] had much silver and gold;

¹² for he wedded the daughter of the highest priest.

¹³ And the heart of him was raised (*up*), and he would wield the country; and he thought guile against Simon and his sons, for to do away them.

¹⁴ Forsooth Simon walked by (*the*) cities that were in the country of Judea, and bare busyness of them, and came down into Jericho, he, and Mattathias, his son, and Judas, in the hundred year and seven and seventieth, in the eleventh month; this is the month of Shebat, *that is, January-February*.

¹⁵ And (*Ptolemy*) the son of Abubus, received them into a little strength, that is called Docus, with guile, which he (*had*) builded; and made to them a great feast, and hid men there.

¹⁶ And when Simon was full of drink, and his sons, Ptolemy rose with his *men*, and took their arms, and entered into the feast, and slew him, and his two sons, and some children of him.

¹⁷ And he did a great deceit in Israel, and yielded evils for goods.

¹⁸ And Ptolemy wrote these things, and sent to the king, for to send to him an host into help, and he should (*or would*) betake to him the country and (*the*) cities of them, and tributes.

¹⁹ And he sent others into Gazara, for to do away John; and to the tribunes he sent epistles, that they should come to him, and he should give to them silver, and gold, and gifts.

²⁰ And he sent other men, for to occupy Jerusalem, and the mount of the temple.

²¹ And some man ran before, and told to John in Gazara, that his father perished, and his brethren, and that he, (*Ptolemy*), sent that thou also be slain.

²² Forsooth as he heard, he wonder-ed [*or dreaded*] greatly; and he caught the men that came to lose (*or destroy*) him, and he slew them; for he knew, that they sought for to lose him.

²³ And other things of John's words, and of his battles, and good virtues, in which he did strongly, and of (*the*) building of walls, which he fully made, and of things done of (*or by*) him,

²⁴ lo! these be written in the book of days of his priesthood, since he was made prince of priests after his father.

2ND MACCABEES

¹ To brethren Jews, that be *scattered* through(out) Egypt, (*the*) brethren, that be in Jerusalem, (*the*) Jews, and that be in the country of Judea, say health and good peace.

² God do well to you, and have mind of his testament, that he spake to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, *that be of the number of his true servants*;

³ and give he (*an*) heart to you all, (*so*) that ye worship him, and do the will of him with (*a*) great heart and (*a*) willful (*or a willing*) soul.

⁴ Open he your heart in his law, and in his behests, and make he peace;

⁵ hear he graciously your prayers, and be reconciled to you, neither forsake you in evil time.

⁶ And now we be here praying for you.

⁷ While Demetrius reigneth in the hundred year and sixty and ninth, we Jews have written to you in tribulation and fierceness, that came above to (*or upon*) us in these years, and since Jason went out of the holy land and realm.

⁸ They burnt the gate, and shedded out innocent blood; and we prayed to the Lord, and we be graciously heard, and we have offered sacrifice, and clean flour, and have tended lanterns, and have put forth loaves.

⁹ And now make ye solemn the days of Scenopegia (*or Feast of Taber-nacles*), *either cleansing of the temple*, of the month Kislev, *that is, November*.

¹⁰ In the hundred year and eight and eightieth, the people that is in Jerusalem, and in Judea, and the elder men, and Judas, to Aristobulus, master (*or teacher*) of Ptolemy, (*the*) king, that is of the kin of (*the*) anointed priests, and to them that be in Egypt, (*the*) Jews, health of soul, and health of body.

¹¹ We delivered of (*or by*) God from great perils, do thankings to him hugely, as we that have fought against such a king.

¹² For he made for to boil out of Persia them that fought against us and the holy city.

¹³ For why when the duke himself was in Persia, and with him a great host, he fell in the temple of Nanea, and deceived by the counsel of the priest(s) of Nanea.

¹⁴ Forsooth Antiochus came to the place, as to dwelling with him, and his friends, and for to take many riches [*or much monies*] by name of dower (*or in the mane of a dowry*).

¹⁵ And when (*the*) priests of Nanea had put forth those [*or had put them forth*], and he with few entered within the compass of the temple, they closed the temple, when Antiochus had entered.

¹⁶ And when the privy entry of the temple was opened, they threw stones, and smited the duke, and them that were with him, and they parted (*them*) limb-meal (*or limb for limb*); and when the heads were girded off, they casted (*them*)(*with*)outforth.

¹⁷ By all things blessed *be* God, that betook unpious men.

¹⁸ Therefore we to making purify-ing, *or cleansing*, of the temple, in the five and twentieth day of the month Kislev, *that is, November*, led (*it*) needful for to signify to you, that and ye do also the day of Scenopegia, and the day of fire, that was given, when Nehemiah offered sacrifices, after that the temple and the altar were builded.

¹⁹ For why when our fathers were led into Persia, (*the*) priests that then were worshippers of God, hid privily fire taken of (*or from*) the altar, in a valley, where was a deep pit and dry; and therein they kept it, so that the place was unknown to all men.

²⁰ Forsooth when many years had passed, and it pleased God that Nehemiah was sent from the king of Persia, he sent the sons' sons of the priests that (*had*) hidden (*it*), for to seek the fire; and as they told to us, they found not fire, but fat water.

²¹ And he commanded them for to draw (*it up*), and bring (*it*) to him. And Nehemiah, the priest, commanded the sacrifices, that were put on, for to be sprinkled with the water, those and the trees (*or the wood*), and those things that were put above (*or upon them*).

²² And as this was done, and the time came, in which the sun shone again, that before was in (*a*) cloud, a great fire was kindled, so that all men wondered.

²³ Forsooth all (*the*) priests made (*a*) prayer, while the sacrifice was ended; and Jonathan began, and others forsooth answered.

²⁴ And the prayer of Nehemiah was having this manner. Lord God, Maker (*out*) of nought of all things, dreadful and strong, just and merciful, which alone art (*the*) good King,

²⁵ alone giving, alone just, and almighty, and without beginning and end, which deliverest Israel from all evil, which madest (*the*) fathers chosen, and hallowedest them;

²⁶ take thou (*the*) sacrifice for all thy people Israel, and keep thy part, and hallow (*it*).

²⁷ Gather our dispersion, *or scattering*, deliver them that serve to heathen men, and behold thou despised men, and made abominable, (*so*) that heathen men know, that thou art our God.

²⁸ Torment thou men oppressing us, and doing despite in pride.

²⁹ Ordain thy people in thine holy place, as Moses said.

³⁰ Forsooth (*the*) priests sung hymns, till the sacrifice was ended.

³¹ Forsooth when the sacrifice was ended, Nehemiah commanded (*that*) the more (*or the great*) stones for to be beshed of (*or with*) the residue water;

³² and as this thing was done, (*a*) flame was kindled of (*or from*) them, but it was wasted of (*or by*) the light, that again-shined of (*or from*) the altar.

³³ Forsooth after the thing was known, it was told to the king of Persia, that in the place in which the priests that were translated (*or were led away*), had hid fire, water appeared, of (*or with*) which Nehemiah and they that were with him cleansed (*the*) sacrifices.

³⁴ Forsooth the king beholding and diligently examining the thing, made a temple to (*or for*) him(*self*), for to prove that thing that was done.

³⁵ And when he had proved (*it*), he gave many goods to (*the*) priests, and other gifts; and he took (*them*) with his hand, and he gave (*them*) to them.

³⁶ Forsooth Nehemiah called this place Nephthar; that is interpreted, *either expounded*, cleansing; forsooth with many it is called Naphtha.

CHAPTER 2

¹ Forsooth it is found in (*the*) writings [*or (the) describings*] of Jeremy (*or Jere-miah*), the prophet, that he commanded them that passed over (*or who were carried away*), for to take (*of the*) fire, as it is signified, and as he bade to men passing over, *or (taken) captive*.

² And he gave to them the law, lest they forgot the behests of the Lord; and that they should not err in (*their*) souls, [*or understandings*], seeing gold-en and silvern simulacra, and (*the*) ornaments or adornments of them.

³ And he said other such things, and admonished, that they should not remove the law from their hearts.

⁴ Soothly it was in that writing, how the prophet bade, by God's answer made to him, that the tabernacle and the ark follow with them (*or with him*), till he went out into the hill in which Moses ascended, and saw the heritage of God.

⁵ And Jeremy came, and found there a place of [*a*] den (*or a cave*), and brought in thither the tabernacle, and the ark, and (*the*) altar of incense, and stopped the door.

⁶ And some men came together that followed, for to mark the place to (*or for*) them, and [*they*] might not find (*it*).

⁷ Forsooth as Jeremy knew, he blamed them, and said, that the place shall be unknown, till God gather the congregation [*together*] of people, and be made helpful, *or merciful*.

⁸ And then the Lord shall show these things, and the majesty of the Lord shall appear; and a cloud shall be, as to Moses it was showed, and as when Solomon asked, that the place should be hallowed to the great God, this *cloud* showed;

⁹ and as having wisdom, he offered (*the*) sacrifice of (*the*) hallowing, and of (*the*) performing (*or the completion*) of the temple.

¹⁰ As and Moses prayed to the Lord, and fire came down from heaven, and wasted the burnt sacrifice(s); as and Solomon prayed, and fire came down from heaven, and wasted the burnt sacrifice[s].

¹¹ And Moses said, For that it is not cleansed, that was for sin, and (*so*) it was wasted.

¹² Also and Solomon in eight days made solemn the hallowing (*or celebrated the feast*).

¹³ Forsooth and these same things were put in descriptions, and expo-sitions, [*or the almeries, (or aumbries)*] of Nehemiah; and as he made a little bible (*or a library*), and gathered books of countries, and of prophets, and of David, and epistles of kings, and gifts.

¹⁴ Also soothly and Judas gathered all those things which he learned by battle, that befell to us, and they be with us.

¹⁵ Therefore if ye desire these, send ye (*someone*) which shall bear (*them*) to you.

¹⁶ Therefore we doing purifying, have written to you; therefore ye shall do well, if ye shall do these days.

¹⁷ Forsooth it is God that delivered his people, and yielded his heritage to all, and realm, and priesthood, and (*the*) hallowing (*or the Temple*),

¹⁸ as he promised in the law, we hope that soon he shall have mercy on us, and shall gather (*us together*) from under heaven into the holy place; for he delivered us from great perils, and purged the place.

¹⁹ Soothly of Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and of (*the*) purifying of the great temple, and of (*the*) hallow-ing of the altar;

²⁰ but and of the battles, that pertain to Antiochus the noble, (*or Antiochus Epiphanes*), and his son Eupator;

²¹ and of lightnings that were made from heaven, to them that strongly did for (*the*) Jews, so that, when they were few, they avenged all the country, and drove (*out*) an heathen multitude,

²² and recovered the most famous temple in all the world; and delivered the city, (*so*) that the laws that were done away were restored; for the Lord was made helpful to them, with all peaceability.

²³ And also we attempted or assayed for to abridge in one book, (*all the*) things comprehended of (*or by*) Jason of Cyrene in five books.

²⁴ Forsooth we beheld the multitude and (*the*) hardness (*or the difficulty*) of books, to men willing (*or desiring*) for to begin the tellings of stories, for (*the*) multitude of things;

²⁵ and soothly we had busyness, (*or concern*), [*or we cared*], that it were delectation, *or liking*, of soul to men willing (*or desiring*) for to read; forsooth to studious men, that they might lightlier (*or easier*) betake to mind; forsooth that to all men reading profit be given.

²⁶ And soothly we took to us-selves [*or ourselves*] that received this work, by cause (*or because*) of abridging, not (*an*) easy travail, but soothly a work full of wakings (*or watching*) and [*of*] sweat.

²⁷ As these that make ready a feast, and seek for to please to the will of other men, for (*the*) grace of many men, we suffer willfully travail (*or willingly we suffer this travail*);

²⁸ forsooth we grant the truth of all authors, but we us-self [*or we our-selves*] study to shortness, by the form given.

²⁹ Forsooth as it is to the chief carpenter [*or the wright*] of a new house, to be busy of [*or to care (for)*] all the building; to him soothly that busyeth for to paint, those things be to be sought out, that be covenable to (*or suitable for*) adorning; so it is to be guessed also in (*or with*) us.

³⁰ Forsooth for to gather understand-ing, and ordain a word, and full busily for to inquire all parts of the story, each by themselves, accordeth to an author;

³¹ forsooth for to pursue (*or to follow*) shortness of saying, and for to eschew out pursuings of things, is to be granted to the abridger.

³² Therefore from henceforth we shall begin the telling; be it enough for to have said so much of prefaction (*or of prefacing*), *or before speaking*; for it is folly for to float out, *either be long*, before the story, but in that story for to be made short.

CHAPTER 3

¹ Therefore when the holy city was inhabited in all peace, laws also yet were best kept, for the faithfulness of Onias, (*the*) bishop [*or for ordinance and piety of Onias, (the high) priest*], and for souls hating evil things,

² it was made, that both they kings and princes led the place worthy (*to the*) highest honour, and lighted the temple with (*their*) greatest gifts;

³ so that Seleucus, king of Asia, gave of his rents all (*the*) expenses pertain-ing to the service of (*the*) sacrifices.

⁴ Forsooth Simon, of the lineage of Benjamin, that was ordained sovereign [*or provost*] of the temple, when the prince of priests against-stood him, strove for to cast some wicked thing in the city.

⁵ But when he might not overcome Onias, he came to Apollonius, son of Thraseus, that in that time was duke of Celosyria and Phenice (*or governor of Greater Syria and Phoenicia*);

⁶ and told to him, that the treasury in Jerusalem was full with riches [*or with monies*] unnumberable; and that common riches be great, which pertain not to the reason (*or to the account*) of (*the*) sacrifices; forsooth that it was possible, that all things fall under (*the*) power of the king.

⁷ And when Apollonius had told to the king of (*the*) riches [*or monies*] that were borne in, he sent Helio-dorus called, that was on (*or over*) his needs, with commandments for to bear out the foresaid money.

⁸ And anon (*or at once*) Heliodorus took the way, soothly by form as if he were to passing by Celosyria and Phenice cities (*or visiting the cities of Greater Syria and Phoenicia*), but in true thing to performing the king's purpose.

⁹ But when he came to Jerusalem, and was received benignly of (*or by*) the highest priest in the city, he told of (*the*) doom given of the riches [*or (the) monies*], and opened for cause of what thing he came; forsooth he asked, if verily these things were so.

¹⁰ Then the highest priest showed, that these things were kept to the lifelodes [*or the livelodes*](*or for the livelihoods*) of widows, and of father-less either motherless children;

¹¹ that some soothly were of Hyrcanus (*son of*) Tobias, a man full noble in these things, that unpious Simon had told; forsooth that all the talents of silver were four hundred, and of gold two hundred;

¹² for that it was impossible on all manner, that they be deceived, that betook their things to be kept to the place and temple, that by (*or in*) all the world was honoured for his worship-ping (*or its distinction*) and holiness.

¹³ And he said, for these things that he had in commandments of the king, That in all kind those should be borne to the king.

¹⁴ Forsooth in the day ordained Heliodorus entered, to ordain of these things; forsooth there was not a little trembling through all the city.

¹⁵ Forsooth (*the*) priests casted them-selves before the altar, with (*their*) priests' stoles, and called to help from heaven him that gave (*a*) law of things put in keeping, (*so*) that he should keep those things safe to (*or for*) them that had put those [*or them*] in keeping.

¹⁶ Now forsooth he that saw the cheer (*or the face*) of the highest priest, was wounded in soul; for the face and colour was changed, and declared the inward sorrow of (*his*) soul.

¹⁷ For some sorrowfulness was shed about to the man, and hideousness of body, by which the sorrow of heart was made known to men beholding.

¹⁸ Also other men gathered together flock-meal, and came out of (*their*) houses, beseeching with open beseech-ing, for that that the place was to coming into despite.

¹⁹ And (*the*) women were gird on the breast with hair-shirts, and flowed together by (*or in the*) streets; but and virgins, that were closed (*up*)(*al*)to-gether, ran to Onias; others forsooth to the walls, some soothly beheld by (*the*) windows.

²⁰ Forsooth all held forth (*their*) hands into heaven, and besought;

²¹ for there was a wretched abiding of (*the*) multitude mingled (*or mixed*), and of the highest priest ordained in strife, *or anguish*.

²² And these soothly called Almighty God to help, that things taken in keeping should be kept in all holi-ness, to (*or for*) them that had put those [*or had put them*] in keeping.

²³ Forsooth Heliodorus performed that thing, that he had deemed,

²⁴ and he was present with his knights in the same place about the treasury. But the Spirit of Almighty God made great evidence of his show-ing, so that all that were hardy for to obey to him, fell down by (*the*) virtue (*or the power*) of God, and were con-verted into feebleness, [*or unstrength*], and inward dread.

²⁵ For an horse appeared to them, and had a dreadful sitter (*upon him*), adorn-ed with (*the*) best coverings; and he with fierceness rushed the former feet to Heliodorus (*or he rushed with fierce-ness at Heliodorus with his forefeet*); forsooth he that sat on him, seemed [*or was seen*] for to have golden armours.

²⁶ Also two other young men appear-ed, fair in virtue (*or in strength*), best in glory, and fair in clothing, that stood about him, and on each side scourged him without ceasing, and beat (*him*) with many wounds.

²⁷ Soothly forsooth Heliodorus fell down to the earth, and they ravished him shed about with much darkness, and casted out him, put in(*to*) a pack saddle, *either (a) horse's litter*.

²⁸ And he that entered with many runners and knights into the foresaid treasury, was borne, when no man helped him, for the open virtue (*or manifest power*) of God was known;

²⁹ and forsooth by God's virtue he lay dumb, and (*de*)prived of all hope and health.

³⁰ Forsooth these *Jews* blessed the Lord, for he magnified his place; and the temple, that a little before was full of dread and noise, is (*now*) filled with joy and gladness, for the Lord Almighty appeared.

³¹ Then forsooth some of Heliodorus' friends prayed anon Onias, for to call to help the Highest, and for to give life to him, that was set in the last spirit.

³² Soothly the highest priest beheld, lest peradventure the king would suppose any malice fully done of (*or by the*) *Jews* about Heliodorus, and offered for (*the*) health of the man a wholeful or an healthful sacrifice.

³³ And when the highest priest prayed, the same younglings, clothed in the same clothes, stood nigh [*to*] Heliodorus, and said, Do thou thank-ings to Onias, the priest; for why for him the Lord hath given life to thee;

³⁴ thou soothly, that art scourged of (*or by*) God, tell to all men the great do-ings and power of God. And when these things were said, they appeared not.

³⁵ Heliodorus soothly, when a sacrifice was offered to God, and great avows were promised to him, that granted him for to live, and did thankings, or thanks, to Onias; and when his host was received, he went again to the king.

³⁶ Soothly he witnessed to all men (*about*) the works of (*the*) great God, which he saw under (*or with*) his eyes.

³⁷ Forsooth when the king asked Heliodorus, who was able to be sent yet once (*again*) to Jerusalem, he said,

³⁸ If thou hast any enemy, either traitor of thy realm, send thither, and thou shalt receive him beaten, if never-theless he shall escape; for some virtue (*or power*) of God is verily (*or is truly*) in the place.

³⁹ For why he that hath dwelling in heavens, is (*a*) visitor and (*a*) helper of that place; and he smiteth and loseth (*or destroyeth*) them, that come to mis-do.

⁴⁰ Therefore of Heliodorus, and (*the*) keeping of the treasury, thus the thing hath itself.

CHAPTER 4

¹ Simon forsooth before-said, accuser of (*the*) riches [*or monies*], and of the country, spake evil of (*or about*) Onias, as if he had stirred Heliodorus to these things, and he had been stirrer of evils;

² and he durst say (*that*) the pur-veyor of the city, and defender of his folk, and lover of the law of God, (*was a*) traitor [*or enemy*] of the realm.

³ But when (*their*) enmities came forth in so much, that also by some familiar, [*or nigh*], friends of Simon, manslayings were done,

⁴ Onias beheld the peril of strife, and that Apollonius was mad, as duke of Celosyria and Phenice (*or governor of Greater Syria and Phoenicia*), for to increase the malice of Simon.

⁵ And *Onias* gave himself to the king; not as (*an*) accuser of (*the*) citizens, but beholding with himself the common profit of all the multitude.

⁶ For he saw, that it was impossible that peace were given to things with-out the king's purveyance, and that Simon might not cease of his folly.

⁷ But after the passing out of Seleucus' life, when Antiochus, that was called noble (*or Epiphanes*), had taken (*the*) realm, Jason, the brother of Onias, coveted the highest priest-hood or the high priesthood;

⁸ and Jason went to the king, and promised to him three hundred talents and sixty of silver, and of other rents fourscore *talents*;

⁹ over these things he promised also other *talents* an hundred and fifty, if it were granted to his power, for to ordain a school, and (*a*) gather-ing of young men to him; and for to write them that were in Jerusalem (*known as the*) Antiochenes, or (*the*) men of Antiochus.

¹⁰ And when the king had granted this, and he wielded the princehood, anon he began to translate to heathen custom(s), (*the*) men of his lineage.

¹¹ And when these things were done away, which by cause (*or because*) of humanity, *either courtesy*, were ordain-ed of (*or by*) kings to (*the*) Jews by John, the father of Eupolemus, which was ordained in lawful message of friendship and fellowship with (*the*) Romans, he destroyed (*the*) rights, or (*the*) laws, of (*the*) citizens, and made shrewd (*or depraved*) ordinances;

¹² for he was hardy for to ordain a school of heatheness under that high tower, and for to put all the best of (*the*) fair young men in bordel houses.

¹³ Forsooth this was not beginning, but some increasing and profit of heathen and alien life, for the unleaveful and unheard great trespass of unpious(ness), and not priest Jason;

¹⁴ so that (*the*) priests not now were given about offices of the altar, but they despised the temple, and left (*the*) sacrifices, and they hast(en)ed for to be made fellows of wrestling or of rassling, and of unjust giving of him, *that is, of his giving of (the) worst teaching*, and in occupations of a dish, *either playing with a leaden dish (or discus)*.

¹⁵ And soothly they had (*the*) honours of (*their*) fathers at nought, and deemed (*the*) Greek glories best.

¹⁶ For cause of which perilous contention had them, and they followed their ordinances; and by all things they coveted them for to be like them, which [*or whom*] they had (*as their*) enemies and destroyers.

¹⁷ Forsooth for to do unfaithfully against God's laws it befalleth not without pain, but the time pursuing (*or following*) shall declare these things.

¹⁸ Soothly when Justus, done once in five years (*or Now when the athletic game that was done every five years*), was made solemnly in Tyre, and the king was present,

¹⁹ Jason, full of great trespasses, sent from Jerusalem men sinners, (*or some Antiochenes*), bearing three hundred double drachmas of silver into (*or for the*) sacrifice of Hercules; which these men that bare out asked, that those [*or that they*] were not given in sacri-fices, for it needed not, but that those shall be ordained into other expenses.

²⁰ But soothly these were offered of (*or by*) him that sent into (*or for*) the sacrifice of Hercules; soothly for (*the*) men present, those [*or they*] were given into (*the*) making of great ships.

²¹ Forsooth Apollonius, son of Menes-theus, was sent into Egypt for primates, *or princes*, of Ptolemy Philometor, the king; when Antiochus knew him made alien from needs of the realm, he counselled for [*or to*] his own profits, and went from thence, and came to Joppa, and from thence to Jerusalem.

²² And he was received of (*or by*) Jason and the city worshipfully (*or honourably*), with (*the*) lights of brands, and praisings, and went in, and from thence he turned the host into Phenice (*or unto Phoenicia*).

²³ And after the time of three years, Jason sent Menelaus, the brother of Simon above-said, bearing riches [*or monies*] to the king, and of necessary causes to bearing answers.

²⁴ And he was commended to the king, and, when he had magnified the face of his power, he turned into (*or unto*) himself the highest priesthood, and setted above [*or above putting to*] Jason three hundred talents of silver.

²⁵ And by commandments taken of the king, he came, soothly having nothing worthy to (*or of*) priesthood; but he bare the soul of a cruel tyrant, and (*the*) wrath of [*a*] wild beast.

²⁶ And soothly that Jason, that took his own brother captive, was deceived, and was outlawed, and put out into the country of (*the*) Ammonites.

²⁷ But Menelaus forsooth wielded the princehood, but of (*or as for the*) riches promised to the king, he did nothing, when Sostratus, that was (*the*) sovereign of the high tower, made exaction, *or masterful asking*[*or that was provost of the high rock, made exaction, or unjust asking*],

²⁸ for why raising [*or extraction*] of tributes pertained to him; for which cause both were called to the king.

²⁹ And Menelaus was removed from priesthood, and Lysimachus, his brother, was (*his*) successor; soothly Sostratus was made sovereign of men of Cyprus.

³⁰ And when these things were done, it befell (*to them of*) Tarsus and Mallus for to move debate, for that they were given in gift to the concubine of Antiochus, the king.

³¹ Therefore the king hastily came, for to assuage them, and left one of his earls *suffectus* (*or suffect consuls*), Andronicus, in dignity, *or lieutenant*.

³² Forsooth Menelaus deemed that he had taken covenable time, and stole some golden vessels of (*or from*) the temple, and gave (*some of them*) to Andronicus, and he sold to Tyre others, and by (*or to the*) nigh cities.

³³ And when Onias had known this thing most certainly, he reproved him, and held himself in(*to*) a secure place at Antiochia, beside Daphne.

³⁴ Wherefore Menelaus went to Andronicus, and prayed that he would slay Onias. And when he came to Onias, and had given right hands with an oath, though he was suspect to him, he counselled him for to go forth (*out*) of asylum, and anon he slew him, and dreaded not rightwiseness.

³⁵ For which cause not only (*the*) Jews, but and other nations, were wroth, and bare heavily of (*or for*) the unjust death of so great a man.

³⁶ But Jews at Antioch, and (*the*) Greeks, together (*com*)plained of (*or about*) the unjust death of Onias, and went to the king, that (*re*)turned again from (*the*) places of (*or about*) Cilicia.

³⁷ Therefore the king Antiochus was sorry in soul for Onias, and was bowed to mercy, and shedded tears, and bethought on the soberness and mildness (*or humility*) of the dead man.

³⁸ And his heart was kindled, and he commanded that Andronicus, unclothed of (*his*) purple, be led about by all the city, and that in that place in which he had done unpiou(s)*ly* against Onias, the cursed man be (*de*)prived of life; for the Lord gave to him even-worthy pain.

³⁹ Forsooth when many sacrileges were done of (*or by*) Lysimachus, by counsel of Menelaus, in the temple, and the fame (*or story*) was published, (*a*) multitude was gathered against Lysimachus; for much gold *was* then borne out.

⁴⁰ Forsooth when the companies rose, and souls were filled with wrath, Lysimachus began for to use almost three thousand armed wicked hands, by some tyrant leader, eld [*or old*] in age, and also in madness.

⁴¹ But as they understood the endeavouring of Lysimachus, others took stones, others strong staffs, (*and*) some soothly casted ashes into (*or onto*) Lysimachus.

⁴² And many soothly were wounded, some forsooth were cast down, all forsooth were *(al)together* turned into flight; also they slew him *(the)* sacrileger, *either (the) thief of (the) holy things*, beside the treasury.

⁴³ Therefore of these things doom be-gan for to be moved against Menelaus.

⁴⁴ And when the king came to Tyre, three men were sent of the elder men, and brought the cause to him.

⁴⁵ And when Menelaus was over-come, he promised for to give many riches [*or many monies*] to Ptolemy, for to counsel the king.

⁴⁶ Therefore Ptolemy went to the king, set in some porch, as for cause of refreshing, either colding, [*or cool-ing*], and led away from *(the)* sentence;

⁴⁷ and absolved from *(the)* crimes Menelaus, guilty truly of all the malice. Forsooth he condemned by death these wretches, which should be deemed innocents, yea, if they had led cause with *(the)* Scythians.

⁴⁸ Therefore soon they gave unjust pain to them, that pursued *(the)* cause for the city, and [*for the*] people, and [*for the*] holy vessels.

⁴⁹ Wherefore and *(the)* men of Tyre were wroth, and were most liberal with the burying of them.

⁵⁰ Forsooth for *(the)* covetousness of them that were in power, Menelaus dwelt in power, waxing in malice, and to deceits *(or deceiving)* of citizens.

CHAPTER 5

¹ In the same time Antiochus made ready the second going into Egypt.

² Forsooth it befell, that by each city of men of Jerusalem, were seen by forty days, horsemen running about by the air, having golden stoles, and shafts, as companies of knights armed;

³ and courses of horses wisely set by orders, and assailings, *or fightings together*, for to be made nigh, and movings of shields, and multitude of helmeted men, with *(unre)strained* swords, and castings of darts, and shining of golden armours, and of all kind of habergeons *(or breastplates)*.

⁴ Wherefore all men prayed, that the monsters, *or wonders, tokens of things to coming*, be converted [*or be (al)together turned*] into good.

⁵ But when false tiding [*or false rumour*] went out, as if Antiochus had gone out of life, Jason suddenly assailed the city, with men taken not less than a thousand; and when *(the)* citizens fled to the wall together, and at the last the city was taken, Menelaus fled into the high tower.

⁶ Forsooth Jason spared not in slay-ing his citizens, neither he thought prosperity against *(his)* cousins; and he deemed it for to be most evil, that he should take victories of *(his)* enemies, and not of *(his)* citizens.

⁷ And soothly he wielded not *(the)* princehood, but took confusion end of his deceits, or his espies; and he flew again, and went into Ammonites.

⁸ And at the last into undoing of him, he was *(en)closed* together of Aretas, tyrant of Arabians, and flew [*or flee-ing*] from city into city, and was odious to all men, as *(an)* apostate, *or (a) forsaker of (the) laws*, and abomin-able, as *(an)* enemy of *(his)* country and citizens, and was cast out into Egypt.

⁹ And he that had put out many of their country, perished in pilgrimage, and went to *(the)* Lacedaemonians, as for cousinage to have there refuge.

¹⁰ And he that had casted away many unburied, is cast out both unwailed and unburied, and neither useth strange sepulchre, neither taketh part of *(his)* fathers' sepulchre.

¹¹ And when these things were done so, the king supposed, that Jews should forsake fellowship; and for this he went out of Egypt with mad souls, and took the city soothly with arms.

¹² Forsooth he commanded to the knights, for to slay, neither [*to*] spare to men running against (*them*), and to go up by houses, and strangle.

¹³ Therefore there were made slay-ings of young and elder, destroyings of women and children, and deaths of maidens and little children.

¹⁴ Forsooth in all three days, four-score thousand were slain, forty thousand bound, forsooth not less sold;

¹⁵ but neither these things sufficed. Also he was hardy for to enter into the temple holier than all the land, by Menelaus (*the*) leader, that was traitor of (*the*) laws and (*to his*) country.

¹⁶ And he touched unworthily, and defouled, taking in cursed hands the holy vessels, that were put (*there*) of (*or by*) other kings and cities, to (*the*) adorning and glory of the place.

¹⁷ Antiochus was so alienated from mind, *or understanding*, and beheld not, that, for (*the*) sins of men inhab-iting, the Lord was wroth (*for*) a little (*while*) to the city; for which thing also despising befell about the place.

¹⁸ (*Or*) Else if it had not befallen them for to be wrapped in many sins, as Heliodorus, that was sent from king Seleucus for to rob the treasury, also this (*man*) anon coming should be beaten, and forsooth put aback from (*his*) hardiness.

¹⁹ But the Lord chose not the folk for the place, but place for the folk.

²⁰ And therefore also that place was made partner of evils of the people; afterward forsooth it shall be made fellow also of (*the*) goods, and it, that is forsaken in wrath of Almighty God, again in reconciling of the great Lord, shall be enhanced with great glory.

²¹ Therefore Antiochus, when he had taken away a thousand and eight hundred talents of the temple, swiftly (*re*)turned again to Antiochia, and deemed him for pride to lead the land for to sail, (*and*) the sea forsooth for to make journey, for pride of (*his*) soul.

²² Forsooth he left also sovereigns, to torment the folk, in Jerusalem soothly Philip, of the kin of (*the*) Phrygians, crueler than himself in manners, of whom he was ordained;

²³ forsooth in Gerizim, Andronicus and Menelaus, which more grievously than others lay on, [*or annoyed, (or harmed)*], (*the*) citizens. And when he was set against (*the*) Jews,

²⁴ he sent an odious prince, Apollon-ius, with an host (*of*) two and twenty thousands, and commanded to him for to slay all of perfect age, for to sell (*the*) women and young children.

²⁵ Which when he came to Jerusalem, feigned peace, and rested till the holy day of sabbath. And then while (*the*) Jews held (*the*) holiday, or the holy day, he commanded his men for to take arms (*or weapons*),

²⁶ and [*he*] strangled all that came forth together to the spectacle, *or (the) beholding*; and he ran about the city with armed men, and slew a great multitude.

²⁷ Forsooth Judas Maccabeus, that was the tenth, went into (*a*) desert place, and there led life with men, among wild beasts in hills; and [*they*] dwelt eating meat (*or meals*) of hay, lest they were partners of defouling.

CHAPTER 6

¹ But not after much time, the king sent an eld [*or old*] man of Antiochia, (*or of Athens*), which should constrain (*the*) Jews, that they should translate [*or transfer (over)*] themselves from (*the*) laws of (*the*) fathers, and of God;

² also he should defoul the temple in Jerusalem, and should call it (*the Temple*) of Jupiter Olympus, and in Gerizim, as they were, that inhabited the place, of Jupiter Hospitality.

³ Forsooth the falling in of evils was worst and grievous to all;

⁴ for why the temple was full of lechery and gluttony of (*the*) heathen men, and of men doing lechery with whores, and women bare in themselves to (*the*) hallowed houses, at their own will, bearing within those things which it was not leaveful (*or lawful*).

⁵ Also the altar was full of unleaveful things, which were forbidden by laws.

⁶ Soothly neither sabbaths were kept, neither solemn days of (*the*) fathers were kept, neither simply, neither openly, [*or plainly*], any man acknowledged him(*self*)(*to be*) a Jew.

⁷ Forsooth they were led with bitter need in the day of the king's birth to sacrifices. And when (*the*) holy things of Liber, *that is Bacchus, either a false god, which the heathen men called (the) god of wine*, were made solemnly, [*or hallowed*], they were crowned with ivy, and were constrained for to go about with Liber (*or unto Bacchus*).

⁸ Soothly the doom went out into the next cities of (*the*) heathen men, by Ptolemy procuring, that in like manner also they should do against (*the*) Jews, that they should do sacrifice;

⁹ soothly that they should slay them, that would not pass (*or agree*) to the ordinances of heathen men. Therefore it was to see wretchedness [*or it was wretchedness for to see these things*].

¹⁰ For why two women were accused, that they had circumcised their children; and when they had led them about openly by the city, with [*the*] infants hanged at *their* breasts, they casted [*them*] down by the walls.

¹¹ Forsooth other men went together to the next dens, and hallowed privily the day of sabbath, (*and*) when they were showed to Philip, they were burnt in flames, for they dreaded for religion and observance, for to bear help to themselves with hand.

¹² Therefore I beseech them, that shall read this book, that they dread not for adversities; but areckon they those things that befell to be not to perishing, but to [*or for*](*the*) amending of our kin.

¹³ For why for to not suffer by much time sinners for to do of sentence, [*or doom*], but anon for to give vengeance, is the showing of (*his*) great benefice.

¹⁴ For why, not as in other nations, the Lord abideth patiently, (*so*) that when the day of doom shall come, he punish them in (*the*) plenty of (*their*) sins, so and in us he ordaineth,

¹⁵ that when our sins be turned about into (*the*) end, so at the last he avenge on us.

¹⁶ For which thing soothly he never removeth his mercy from us; but he chastiseth his people, and forsaketh not in adversities.

¹⁷ But these things be said of (*or by*) us [*or to you*] in (*a*) few words to the admonishing of men reading; now forsooth it is to come to the telling.

¹⁸ Therefore Eleazar, one of the former (*or first*) of the scribes, *or men of law*, and a man waxed in age, and fair in cheer, was compelled, yawning with open mouth, for to eat swine's flesh.

¹⁹ And he embraced, *or chose*, more glorious death, than hateful life, and willfully went before to torment.

²⁰ Forsooth he beheld how it behooved for to go, and suffered patiently, and ordained for to not do unleaveful things for the love of life.

²¹ Soothly these that stood nigh, were moved (*al*)together by wicked mercy, for eld [*or old*] friendship of the man, and they took him privily, and prayed that fleshes

should be brought, which it was leaveful to him for to eat, (*so*) that he were feigned to have eaten, as the king commanded, of the flesh of sacrifice;

²² (*so*) that by this deed he should be delivered from death; and for eld friendship of the man, they did this humanity, *or courtesy*, in (*or to*) him.

²³ And he began for to think (*about*) the worthy excellence of age, and of his eld (*age*), and the free-born hoari-ness of nobility, and of (*his*) best living from child[hood]; and by the ordinances of holy law, and made of God, he answered soon, saying, that he would be sent before into hell.

²⁴ For he said, It is not worthy to (*or for*) our age for to feign, (*so*) that many young men deem, that Eleazar of four-score year and ten, hath passed to the life of aliens (*or the religion of strangers*),

²⁵ and that they be deceived by my feigning, and that for (*a*) little time of corruptible life, and that by this I get spot and execration, *or cursedness*, to mine eld (*age*).

²⁶ For why though in present time I be delivered from (*the*) torments of men, but neither quick (*or alive*), neither dead, I shall (*not*) escape the hand of [*the*] Almighty.

²⁷ Wherefore in passing the life strongly, *that is, in dying for the law of God*, soothly I shall appear worthy of (*my*) age;

²⁸ forsooth I shall leave strong ensample to young men, if I use perfectly honest death with ready will, and strongly for the worthiest and holiest laws. When these things were said, anon (*or at once*) he was drawn to (*the*) torment.

²⁹ Forsooth these that led him, and (*that*) a little before were milder, were turned into wrath, for the words said of (*or by*) him, which they deemed brought forth by pride of heart.

³⁰ But when he should be slain with wounds, he sorrowed inwardly, and said, Lord, that hast holy knowing, openly thou knowest, that when I might be delivered from death, I (*now*) suffer hard sorrows of (*or in*)(*my*) body; for-sooth by soul willfully (*or willingly*) I suffer these things, for thy dread.

³¹ And soothly this man on [*or in*] this manner departed from life; not only leaving the mind of his death to young men, but and to all the folk, to (*an*) ensample of virtue and strength.

CHAPTER 7

¹ Forsooth it befell, that seven brethren taken together with the mother, were constrained of (*or by*) the king, for to taste against the law swine's flesh; and were tormented with scourgings, and torment made of (*or from*) bull's leather.

² Forsooth one of them, that was the first, said thus, What seekest thou? and what wilt thou learn of (*or from*) us? we be ready for to die, more than to break the fathers' laws of God.

³ Therefore the king was wroth, and commanded brazen pans, [*or pans of brass*], and brass pots for to be made full hot.

⁴ And when those anon were made full hot, he commanded the tongue for to be cut off from him that spake first; and when the skin of the head (*or his head*) was drawn away, *he bade* (*or commanded*) both the highest parts of his hands and of his feet for to be cut off, the while the other brethren of him and the mother of him beheld.

⁵ And when he was made then [*or now*] unprofitable by (*or in*) all things, he commanded fire for to be brought to him, and yet all quick, breathing, *or groaning*, for to be burnt in the brazen pan; in which when he was long tormented, the others together with the mother, admonished them(*selves*) together for to die strongly, saying,

⁶ The Lord God shall behold truth, and shall give comfort, *or give solace*, in (*or to*) us, as Moses declared in before-witnessing of his song, And in (*or to*) his servants he shall give comfort.

⁷ Therefore when that first was dead in this manner, they led forth the next for to be scorned; and when the skin of his head was drawn off, with the hairs, they asked, if he would eat, before that he were punished in all the body, by all (*the*) members by themselves.

⁸ And he answered by the [*country*] voice (*or language*) of (*his*) fathers, and said, I shall not do *it*. For which thing, and this in (*the*) pursuing place, received like torments of (*or as*) the first.

⁹ And when he was ordained in the last spirit, he said thus, Soothly thou most wicked, *or cursed*, lovest us in this life, but the King of the world shall raise us (*up*)*that be* dead for his laws, in again-rising of everlasting life.

¹⁰ After this the third was scorned; and when he was bidden, he proffered soon forth his tongue, and steadfastly held forth his hands,

¹¹ and said with trust, Of heaven I wield these limbs, but for the laws of God now I despise these same; for I hope, that I shall receive those [*or them*] of (*or from*) him (*again*).

¹² So that the king, and they that were with him, wondered on the wisdom of the young man, that he led the torments as nought.

¹³ And when this was thus dead, they travailed the fourth, and tormented him in like manner.

¹⁴ And when he was then at the death, he said thus, Well the rather it is need, that men given to death of (*or by*) men, abide the hope of God, for they shall be raised-again again of (*or by*) him; forsooth (*the*) again-rising to life (*or resurrection*) shall not be to thee.

¹⁵ And when they had brought the fifth, they travailed him.

¹⁶ And he beheld into him, and said, Thou hast power among men, and though thou be corruptible, thou doest what thou wilt; but do not thou guess, that our kin is forsaken of God.

¹⁷ But abide thou patiently, and thou shalt see the great power of him, how he shall torment thee, and thy seed.

¹⁸ After [*this*] they brought also the sixth; and this began for to die, and said thus, Do not thou err idly; for we suffer these things for ourselves, sinning against our God, and things worthy of wondering be made in us;

¹⁹ but deem thou not, that it shall be without pain to (*or for*) thee, that thou hast tempted for to fight against God.

²⁰ Forsooth the mother (*of them*) is wonderful above manner, and worthy (*of*) the mind of good men (*or worthy to be remembered by all good people*), which beheld (*her*) seven sons perishing under the time of one day, and suffer-ed above manner with good will, for the hope that she had into God;

²¹ she admonished each of them by (*the*) voice (*or language*) of (*her fore*)-fathers, [*or of (her) country*], and was strongly filled with wisdom, and setted man's wit to woman's thought, and said to them,

²² Sons, I know not how ye appear-ed in my womb; for neither I have given to you spirit, and (*or*) soul, and (*or*) life, and I myself joined not to-gether the members of each (*of you*);

²³ but the Maker (*out*) of nought of the world, that formed the nativity of man, and found (*out the*) beginning of all, shall yield again to you spirit, and life, with mercy, as now ye despise yourselves for the laws of him.

²⁴ Forsooth Antiochus deemed him-(*self*) for to be despised, and also by (*the*) despicable voice of a reprover [*or despised by voice of the reprovng*], and when yet the younger was alive, not only he admonished by words, but with an oath he affirmed to make him rich and blissful [*or blessed*], and to have him (*for*) a friend, translated (*or turned*) from (*the*) laws of (*his*) fathers, and to give to him needful things.

²⁵ But when the young man was not bowed to these things, the king called the mother, and softly counselled her, that she should be made to the young man into health (*or his deliverance*).

²⁶ Forsooth when he admonished her by many words, she promised him for to counsel her son.

²⁷ Therefore she bowed down to him, and scorned the cruel tyrant, and said in (*her*) country('s) voice (*or language*), Son, have mercy on me, that bare thee in (*my*) womb (*for*) nine months, and gave (*thee*) milk by (*or for*) three years, and nourished or nursed (*thee*), and fully brought (*thee*) into this age.

²⁸ I ask, child, that thou behold to heaven and earth, and all things that be in them, and understand, that God made them (*out*) of nought, and the kind of men (*or and mankind also*).

²⁹ So it shall be done, that thou dread not this tormentor, but be thou made worthy to (*or of*) thy brethren, and receive death, that in that mercy doing I receive thee (*again*) with thy brethren.

³⁰ When she said yet these things [*or When she yet said these things*], the young man said, Whom abide ye? I obey not to the bidding of the king, but to (*the*) commandment of the law, that was given to us by Moses.

³¹ Forsooth thou, that art made (*the*) finder of all malice against (*the*) Hebrews, shalt not escape the hand of God.

³² For we suffer these things for our sins;

³³ and though our Lord be a little wroth to (*or with*) us, for (*our*) blaming and chastising, but again he shall be reconciled to his servants.

³⁴ Forsooth thou cursed, and most flagitious, *or fullest of evil doings, and stirrings*, of all men, do not thou vainly be enhanced, that art enflamed by vain hope against his servants;

³⁵ for thou hast not escaped yet the doom of Almighty God, and behold-ing all things.

³⁶ For my brethren suffered now a little sorrow, and be made under (*the*) testament of everlasting life; thou soothly by (*the*) doom of God shall pay just pains of (*or for*) (*thy*) pride.

³⁷ Soothly I, as my brethren, betake my soul and (*my*) body for the laws of (*our*) fathers; and I call God to help [*or in-calling God*], that more ripely he be made helpful to our folk, and that thou acknowledge with (*or after*) torments and beatings, that he is God alone.

³⁸ Forsooth the wrath of (*the*) Almighty shall fail, or shall have an end, in me, and in my brethren, which is justly brought in [*up*] on all our kin.

³⁹ Then the king was kindled with wrath, and was fierce against him more cruelly above all; and bare (*it*) unworthily, *either heavily*, himself (*to be*) scorned.

⁴⁰ Therefore this (*man*) was clean (*or undefouled*), and died, trusting by all things in the Lord.

⁴¹ Forsooth at the last also the mother was wasted, *either died*, after the sons.

⁴² Therefore of sacrifices, and over-great cruelties, is enough said.

CHAPTER 8

¹ Forsooth Judas Maccabeus, and they that were with him, entered privily into (*the*) castles (*or entered privately, or secretly, into the towns*); and called together cousins,

and friends, and took them that dwelt in Judea [*or in Jewry*], *or in (the) keeping of the law of (the) Jews*, and led out men to six thousands.

² And they called the Lord to (*or for*) help, for to behold on the people, that was defouled of (*or who were trampled upon by*) all men; (*and*) for to have mercy on the temple, that was defouled of unpius men;

³ and for to have mercy on (*the*) destroying of the city, that was anon to be made plain (*al*)together (*or to be levelled to the ground*); and for to hear the voice of (*the*) blood crying to him,

⁴ and for to have mind on the wickedest deaths of little children innocents, and of (*the*) blasphemies given to (*or against*) his name; and for to have indignation on these things.

⁵ And Maccabeus, with the multitude gathered, was made unsufferable to (*the*) heathen men; for the wrath of the Lord was converted into mercy.

⁶ And he above-came to castles (*or towns*) and cities, unwarned (*or unan-nounced*), and burnt them (*up*); and occupied covenable places, and gave not few slayings of (*his*) enemies.

⁷ Soothly in (*the*) nights he was most borne to seek out runnings; and fame of his virtue was shed out, *either showed*, everywhere.

⁸ Forsooth Philip saw, that the man by little and little came to increase, and that full often things befell to him in prosperity; and he wrote to Ptol-emy, duke of Celosyria and Phenice (*or Ptolemeus, the governor of Greater Syria and Phoenicia*), that he should bear help to the king's needs.

⁹ And he swiftly sent Nicanor (*the son*) of Patroclus, (*one*) of the former (*or first*), *or (the) worthier*, friends, and gave to him not less than twenty thousands of armed folks mingled (*al*)together, for to do away all the kin of (*the*) Jews; and joined to him Gorgias, a knightly man, and most expert (*or experienced*) in things of battle.

¹⁰ Forsooth Nicanor promised stead-fastly to the king, that he should fill the tribute that was to be given to (*the*) Romans, two thousands of talents, (*out*) of (*or from*) the (*sale of the*) captivity of (*the*) Jews (*or of the Jewish captives*).

¹¹ And anon he sent to (*the*) cities of the sea coast, and called together to (*or for*) even-buying of (*the*) prisoners, *or of (the) bondmen*, of (*the*) Jews; and promised, that he shall sell ninety bondmen for a talent [*or one talent*], not beholding to the vengeance that should pursue him of Almighty God.

¹² Forsooth when Judas found (*out this*), he showed to these Jews that were with him, the coming of Nicanor.

¹³ Of which [*or Of whom*] some inwardly dreaded, and believed not to (*or in*) the rightwiseness of God, and were turned into flight;

¹⁴ others soothly, if any left of them, came (*or others sold all that they had left, and came*), and together besought the Lord, for to deliver them from (*the*) wicked Nicanor, which had sold them before that he came nigh;

¹⁵ and though not for them, but for the testament that was to the fathers of them, and for the calling to help of his holy name and great on them.

¹⁶ Forsooth Maccabeus called to-gether seven thousands that were with him, and prayed, that they should not be reconciled to (*the*) enemies, neither should dread the multitude of (*the*) enemies wickedly coming against them, but strongly should fight;

¹⁷ having before the(*ir*) eyes, the despite that was done in the holy place, unjustly of (*or by*) them, and also the wrong of the city, had in scorning; yet also the ordinances of (*the*) eld [*or old*] men destroyed.

18 For why he said, They soothly trust in arms (*or weapons*)(*al*)together and hardiness; forsooth we trust in the Lord Almighty, that may do away with one looking, both them that come against us, and all the world.

19 Forsooth he admonished them also of (*the*) helps of God, that were done against (*their*) fathers; and that under Sennacherib an hundred thousand fourscore thousand and five thousand [*or an hundred fourscore and five thousand*] perished;

20 and of the battle that was to them against (*the*) Galatians, in Babylon; whether if it come to the thing, *or (the) truth*, when all fellows Macedonians doubted, they six thousands alone slew an hundred thousand and twenty thousands [*or an hundred and twenty thousands*], for (*the*) help given to them from heaven; and for these things they had full many benefices.

21 By these words they were made steadfast, and ready for to die for (*the*) laws and (*the*) country.

22 Therefore he ordained his brethren leaders to (*or of*) each order, Simon, and Joseph, and Jonathan, and made subject to each a thousand and five hundred (*men*).

23 Also to this thing, when the holy book was read to them of Ezra, and a token was given of God's help, he *was* duke (*or leader*) in the first battle array, and joined battle with Nicanor.

24 And for the Almighty was made (*the*) helper to (*or of*) them, they slew over nine thousand of men; forsooth they constrained the more part of Nicanor's host, made feeble by wounds, for to flee.

25 Forsooth when the riches [*or the monies*] of them, that came to (*or for*) the buying of them, were taken up, on each side they pursued them; but they (*re*)turned again, closed (*al*)to-gether by an hour;

26 for why it was before (*the*) sabbath, for which cause they lasted not (*in*) pursuing (*them*).

27 Forsooth they gathered the arms or armours of them, and (*the*) spoils, and did (*the*) sabbath, and blessed the Lord, that delivered them in (*or unto*) this day, dropping into (*or upon*) them (*the*) beginning of mercy.

28 Forsooth after the sabbath, they parted spoils to the feeble folks, and fatherless, and motherless, and widows; and they with theirs had the residues.

29 When these things were thus done, and commonly of (*or by*) all men beseeching was made, they asked the merciful Lord, for to be reconciled into the end to his servants.

30 And of these that were with Timothy (*or Timotheus*) and Bacchides, striving against themselves, they slew over twenty thousand, and they wielded his strengths (*or strongholds*); and they parted more preys, and made even portion to (*the*) feeble folks, fatherless, and motherless, and widows, but and (*also*) to (*the*) elder men.

31 And when they had gathered the arms or armours of them, diligently they putted together, *or kept*, all things in covenable places; forsooth they bare to Jerusalem the residue spoils.

32 And they slew Philarches, that was with Timothy (*or Timotheus*), a man full of great trespasses, that had tormented (*the*) Jews in many things.

33 And when (*the*) feasts of [*or for*](*the*) victory were done in Jerusalem, they burnt them that had burnt (*the*) holy gates, that is to say, Callisthenes, when he had flown into an house; for why worthy meed (*or reward*) was yielded to them for their unpioussnesses.

34 Forsooth the wickedest Nicanor, that brought a thousand merchants to the selling [*or buying*] of (*the*) Jews,

35 was meeked, *or made low*, by (*the*) help of the Lord, of them which he guessed none; and when he had put away the cloth(es) of glory, he fled alone by privy places,

and came to Antioch, and had *(the)* highest infelicity, *or wretchedness*, of *(or over)* the death of his host.

³⁶ And he that *(had)* promised him-*(self)* to restore tribute to *(the)* Romans, of *(or from)* the captivity of *(the)* men of Jerusalem, preached now that *(the)* Jews had one defender God, and for *(or because of)* him, they were unable for to be wounded, for they pursued laws ordained of him.

CHAPTER 9

¹ In the same time Antiochus *(re)*turned again dishonestly *(or with disgrace or dishonour)* from Persia.

² For he had entered into that city, that is said Persepolis, *that is, the chief city of Persia*, and he attempted for to rob the temple, and oppress the city; but for *(or because)* the multitude ran together to *(their)* arms, they were turned into flight; and so it befell, that Antiochus after flight vile-like, *[or lowly]*, *(re)*turned again.

³ And when he came about *(to)* Ecbatana, he knew what things were done against Nicanor and Timothy.

⁴ Forsooth he was enhanced in wrath, and deemed that he might *(re)*turn into *(the)* Jews the wrong of them, that had driven him *(away)*. And therefore he bade the chariot to be led in haste, doing journey without ceasing; for why heavenly doom drove, *or constrained*, him, for that he spake so proudly, that he shall come to Jerusalem, and to make it a gathering of *(the)* sepulchre(s) of *(the)* Jews.

⁵ But the Lord God of Israel, that beholdeth all things, smote him with a wound incurable and invisible; for as he ended this same word, an hard sorrow of entrails took him, and bitter torments of inward things.

⁶ And soothly justly enough, for he that had tormented the entrails of other men, with many and new torments,

⁷ though he in no manner ceased of *(or from)* his malice. Forsooth over this he was filled with pride, and breathed fire in *(his)* soul against *(the)* Jews, and commanding the need for *(it)* to be hast*(en)*ed, it befell, that he going in fierceness fell down off the chariot, and that the members were travailed with the grievous hurtling *(al)*together of *(his)* body.

⁸ And he that seemed to himself for to command also to *(the)* waves of the sea, and over man's manner was filled with pride, and for to weigh in *(the)* balance the heights of *(the)* hills, was then made low to *(the)* earth, and was borne in a bier, *either (a) horse-litter*, and witnessed in himself the open virtue *(or manifest power)* of God;

⁹ so that *(the)* worms boiled out of the body of the unpius man, and the quick *(or living)* fleshes of him floated out in sorrows. Also with the savour of him, and stinking, his host was grieved;

¹⁰ and *(now)* no man might bear him, for *(the)* unsuffering of *(his)* stink *(or his insufferable smell)*, that a little before *(had)* deemed him*(self)* for to touch the stars of heaven.

¹¹ Therefore hereby he was led down from grievous pride, and began for to come to *(the)* knowing of himself, and was warned by God's vengeance, for by all moments his sorrows took increases.

¹² And when he might not then *[or now]* suffer his *(own)* stink, thus he said, It is just for to be subject to God, and that a deadly *(or a mortal)* man feel not even things to God.

¹³ Forsooth the cursed man prayed *(to)* the Lord of these things, of whom he should not get mercy or of whom he should get no mercy.

¹⁴ And now he desireth to yield free the city, to which he came hast(en)-ing, for to draw down it [*or to lead it down*] to (*the*) earth (*or the ground*), and for to make a sepulchre of things borne together.

¹⁵ And now he promiseth to make the Jews even to (*the*) men of Athens, which *Jews* he said that he should not have worthy, yea, of (*a*) sepulchre, but to betake to fowls and wild beasts, for to be drawn, and to destroy with (*their*) little children;

¹⁶ also to adorn with best gifts the holy temple, which he (*had*) robbed before, and to multiply (*its*) holy vessels, and to (*the*) giving of his rents (*for the*) costs (*or charges*) pertaining to (*the*) sacrifices;

¹⁷ over these things and that he shall be made a Jew, and to walk by each place of the land, and to preach the power of God.

¹⁸ But, for (*the*) sorrows ceased not, the just doom of God had above come on him (*or had come upon him*), he despaired, and wrote to (*the*) Jews, by manner of beseeching, an epistle, containing these things.

¹⁹ To the best citizens, (*the*) Jews, most health, and welfare, and to be rich, *or in prosperity*, the king and prince Antiochus.

²⁰ If ye fare well, and your sons, and all things be to you of sentence, *that is, befall at (or to) your will*, we do most thankings.

²¹ And I am ordained in sickness, and soothly I am mindful benignly of you, and I (*re*)turned again from places of Persia, and am caught with (*a*) grievous infirmity, and I led (*it*) needful for to have care for (*the*) common profit;

²² and I despair not of (*or for*) myself, but I have much hope to escape (*this*) sickness.

²³ For I behold that also my father, in what times he led (*an*) host in(*to*)(*the*) higher places, showed, who after him should receive princehood;

²⁴ if that any contrary thing befell, or hard thing were told, these that were in countries (*or in the land*), shall know to whom the sum, *or charge*, of [*all*] things was left, and should not be troubled.

²⁵ To these things I beheld of (*or to*) next, that all the mighty men and neighbours espy times, and abide coming, and I have ordained my son Antiochus king, whom I, running again often into (*the*) high realms (*or the high provinces of my kingdom*), commended to many of you, and I wrote to him what things be subject.

²⁶ Therefore I pray you, and ask, that ye be mindful of (*the*) benefices openly and privily, and that each *of you* keep faith to(*wards*) me, and to(*wards*) my son.

²⁷ For I trust, that he shall do mildly, and manly (*or humanely*), *or courteously*, and pursue my purpose, and be common, *or treatable*, to you.

²⁸ Therefore the man-queller and blasphemer was smitten worst, and as he had treated others, he died in pilgrimage in (*the*) mountains, in wretchedful death.

²⁹ Forsooth Philip, his even-sucker, translated [*or transferred*], *or bare over*, the body; which dreaded the son of Antiochus, and went to Ptolemy Philometor, into Egypt.

CHAPTER 10

¹ Forsooth Maccabeus, and they that were with him, for the Lord defended them, received soothly the temple, and (*the*) city.

² Forsooth he destroyed the altars, that aliens made by (*or in*)(*the*) streets, and also [*the*] temples of washing.

³ And when the temple was purged, they made another altar, and of stones fired, *or flints*, by fire conceived, they offered sacrifices after two years, and putted incense, and lanterns, and loaves of proposition.

⁴ And when these things were done, they were cast down to *(the)* earth, and prayed the Lord, that they should no more fall in[*to*] such evils; but though in anytime they had sinned, that they should be chastised of *(or by)* him more easily, and should not be betaken to barbarians, [*or heathen*], and blasphemous men.

⁵ Forsooth in what day the temple was defouled of *(or by)(the)* aliens, it befell that in the same day cleansing was made, in the five and twentieth day of the month, that was Kislev.

⁶ And with gladness in *(or for)* eight days they did by manner of *(the Feast of)* Tabernacles, bethinking that before a little of time they had done the solemn day of Tabernacles, in hills and in dens, by *(the)* custom of beasts.

⁷ For which thing they bare before rods, and green branches, and palms, to him that gave prosperity for to cleanse his place.

⁸ And they deemed with common behest *(or command)*, and with doom, to all the folk of *(the)* Jews, for to do these feast days in all years.

⁹ And the ending of *(the)* life of Antiochus, that was called noble, *(or Epiphanes)*, had it thus.

¹⁰ Now forsooth we shall tell of Eupator, son of unpious Antiochus *(or And now we shall tell of Antiochus Eupator, who was the son of this unpious man)*, what things were done, and abridge, *or shortly tell*, the evils that were done in battles.

¹¹ For when this *Eupator* had received the realm, he ordained on *(or over)(the)* needs of the realm a man *(called)* Lysias, prince of knight-hood, of Phenice and *(Celo)*Syria *(or the governor of Phoenicia and Greater Syria)*.

¹² For why Ptolemy, that was said *(or called)* Macron, ordained for to hold just things against *(or unto)(the)* Jews, and most^(ly) for *(the)* wicked-ness that was done against them, and peaceably for to do with them.

¹³ But for this thing he was accused of *(or by)(the king's)* friends with *(or before)* Eupator, when he heard often, *Thou* traitor, for that he had forsaken Cyprus, betaken to him of *(or by)* Philometor, and had translated to Antiochus noble *(or Epiphanes)*, also he had gone away from him, *(and)* with venom he ended the life.

¹⁴ Forsooth Gorgias, when he was duke of places, with comelings taken, overcame often *(the)* Jews in battle.

¹⁵ Forsooth *(the)* Jews that held covenable strengths *(or strongholds)*, received men driven from Jerusalem, and assayed, *either attempted*, for to fight.

¹⁶ These forsooth that were with Maccabeus, prayed the Lord by prayers, that he should be *(a)* helper to them, and they made *(an)* assault into *(the)* strengths of *(the)* Idumeans.

¹⁷ And they were busy by much strength, and wielded places, and slew men running again, and strangled all together, not less than five and twenty thousands.

¹⁸ Forsooth when some fled together into two towers full strong, having all apparel to against-fight,

¹⁹ Maccabeus left Simon, and Joseph, and again Zacchaeus, and them that were with them *(or with him)*, many enough, to the overcoming of them; and he was converted [*or turned again*] to those battles that constrained more.

²⁰ Soothly these that were with Simon, were led by covetousness, and were counselled by money, of *(or by)* some that were in the towers; and when they had taken seventy thousand double drachmas, they let some [*to*] flee out.

²¹ Forsooth when that thing that was done, was told to Maccabeus, he gathered the princes of *(the)* people, and he accused *(them)*, that they had sold *(their)* brethren for money, for they delivered [*or dismissed*]*(or had freed)(the)* adversaries of them.

²² Therefore he slew these *(men)* made traitors, and anon *(or at once)* occupied the two towers.

²³ Forsooth in doing all things weal-somely, *either by prosperity*, in arms, and hands, he slew in the two strengths more than twenty thousands.

²⁴ And Timothy (*or Timotheus*), that before was overcome of (*or by*)(*the*) Jews, called [*or gathered*] together an host of strange (*or foreign*) multitude, and gathered the multitude of horse-men of Asia, and came with arms (*or weapons*), as to take Judea.

²⁵ Forsooth Maccabeus, and they that were with him, when he nighed, besought God, and besprinkled the(*ir*) head(s) with earth, and before-girded the(*ir*) loins with hair-shirts,

²⁶ and kneeled down at the brink of the altar, (*so*) that he should be helpful to them, forsooth that to (*the*) enemies of them he were (*an*) enemy, and were (*an*) adversary to (*their*) adversaries, as the law saith.

²⁷ And so after (*the*) prayer, when they had taken arms, they went forth far from the city, and they were made next to (*their*) enemies, and sat (*waiting*).

²⁸ Forsooth in (*or at*) the first rising of the sun, both joined battle; these soothly had the Lord (*as a*) promiser of victory and prosperity; for they had hardiness (*as*) the duke of (*the*) battle.

²⁹ But when (*the*) great fight was, five fair man, *that is, angels in the likeness of men*, on horses with golden bridles, appeared to (*the*) adversaries from heaven, and gave leading to (*the*) Jews;

³⁰ of which twain [*or of whom two*] had Maccabeus in the middle, and set about with their armours or arms, and kept him sound, *either without harm*. Forsooth they casted darts and lightnings against (*the*) adversaries; of which thing and they were shamed [*or confused*] with blindness, and were [*full*]-filled with perturbation, and fell down.

³¹ Forsooth there were slain of foot-men twenty thousand and five hundred, and horsemen six hundred.

³² Soothly Timothy (*or Timotheus*) fled into the stronghold [*or a strong-hold*] of Gazara, of which *stronghold* Chereas was sovereign.

³³ Forsooth Maccabeus, and they that were with him, were glad, and besieged the stronghold by four days.

³⁴ And they that were within, trusted in the secureness of the place, and cursed above manner, and casted, *or proudly pronounced*, cursed words, *that is, blasphemy against God*.

³⁵ But when the fifth day shined, twenty young men of these that were with Maccabeus, were kindled in (*their*) souls for (*the*) blasphemy, and went manly to the wall, and they went with fierce will, and went up;

³⁶ but and others also ascended [*or going up*], and assailed for to burn (*the*) towers and (*the*) gates, and (*al*)together burn the cursers quick (*or alive*). Forsooth by continual two days they wasted the stronghold,

³⁷ and slew Timothy, hiding himself, found in some place; and they slew his brother Chereas, and Apollophanes.

³⁸ When these things were done, they blessed the Lord in (*or with*) hymns and confessions, which (*or who*) did great things in Israel, and gave them (*the*) victory.

CHAPTER 11

¹ But a little time after, Lysias, the procurator of the king, and kinsman, and sovereign of offices [*or provost of needs*], bare grievously of these things that befell,

² and gathered fourscore thousands, and all the multitude of horsemen, and came against (*the*) Jews, and deemed himself to make the city taken a dwelling to (*or for*) heathen men,

³ forsooth to have the temple into winning of money, as other temples of *(the)* heathen men, and *(the)* priest-hood set to sale by each year;

⁴ and bethought not on the power of God, but in mind, *or understanding*, he was made without bridle, and trusted in *(the)* multitude of footmen, and in thousands of horsemen, and in fourscore elephants.

⁵ Soothly he went into Judea, and came nigh to Bethsura, that was in a strait place, from Jerusalem in *(the)* space of five furlongs, and fought against that strength *(or stronghold)*.

⁶ Soothly when Maccabeus, and they that were with him, knew that *(the)* strengths *(or strongholds)* were impugned, with weeping and tears they prayed the Lord, and all the company together, for to send a good angel to the health of Israel.

⁷ And Maccabeus himself took first arms, and admonished others to take together peril with him, and bear help to *(or for)* their brethren.

⁸ And when they went forth together with ready will from Jerusalem, an horseman, *that is, an angel in the likeness of an horseman, or knight*, appeared going before them in white cloth(es), in golden armours or arms, and flourishing a shaft.

⁹ Then all together *(they)* blessed the merciful Lord, and waxed strong in souls *(or grew confident)*; and were ready for to pierce not only men, but and most fierce beasts, and iron walls.

¹⁰ Therefore they went ready, having an helper of *(or from)* heaven, and the Lord having mercy on them.

¹¹ Soothly by *(or in)(the)* custom of lions, in fierceness they hurled into *(the)* enemies, and casted down of them eleven thousands of footmen, and a thousand and six hundred of horsemen. Soothly they turned all *(the others)* into flight;

¹² forsooth many of them wounded, escaped naked, but and Lysias him-self foully fleeing escaped.

¹³ And for he was not witless, he areckoned with *(in)* himself the making less done against him, and understood that *(the)* Hebrews be unovercome, and trust to *(the)* help of Almighty God;

¹⁴ and he sent to them, and promised him *(self)* to consent to all things that be just, and to compel the king for to be made *(a)* friend.

¹⁵ Forsooth Maccabeus granted to the prayers of Lysias, and counselled to profit in all things; and whatever things Maccabeus wrote of *(the)* Jews to Lysias, the king granted those things.

¹⁶ For why epistles were written to *(the)* Jews from Lysias, containing *(or in)* this manner. Lysias to the people of *(the)* Jews, health.

¹⁷ John and Absalom, that were sent from you, betook writs, and asked, that I should *[ful]* fill those things that were signified by them.

¹⁸ Therefore whatever things might be brought forth to the king, I expounded, and which the thing suffered, *that is, was covenable (or suitable) and just*, he granted.

¹⁹ Therefore if in needs ye keep faith, also from henceforth I shall endeavour or shall attempt for to be *(the)* cause of good things to *(or for)* you.

²⁰ Of other things soothly I com-manded by all words, both to these and to them that be sent of *(or from)* me, for to speak together with you.

²¹ Fare ye well. In the hundred year and eight and fortieth, in the four and twentieth day of the month Dios-corinthius, *that is, in June*.

²² Forsooth the epistle of the king contained these things. King Antiochus to Lysias, brother, health.

²³ For our father is translated among *(the)* gods, we will *(or desire)* that they that be in our realm do without noise, and give diligence to their things;

²⁴ we have heard that (*the*) Jews assented not to the father; to be translated (*or brought over*) to the custom of (*the*) Greeks, but will (*or desire*)[*for to*] hold their (*own*) ordinance, and that therefore they ask of us, that their lawful things be granted to them.

²⁵ Therefore we will (*or desire*) that also this folk be quiet, and have ordained and deemed, that the temple be restored to them, (*so*) that they should do by [*or after*] the custom of their greater men.

²⁶ Therefore thou shalt do well, if thou shalt send to them, and shalt give (*to them*) (*the*) right hand; (*so*) that, when our will (*or desire*) is known, they be in (*or of*) good comfort, and serve to their own profits.

²⁷ Soothly to the Jews the king's epistle was such. King Antiochus to the senate, *or* (*the*) elder men, of (*the*) Jews, and to (*the*) other Jews, health.

²⁸ If ye fare well, so it is as we will, but and we (*our*)selves fare well.

²⁹ Menelaus came to us, and said, that ye will (*or that ye desire to*) go down to yours, that be with us.

³⁰ Therefore to these that (*shall*) go together, we give right hands of secureness till to the thirtieth day of the month Xanthicus, *that is, April*,

³¹ (*and*) that (*the*) Jews use their (*own*) meats, and laws, as and before; and no man of them in any manner suffer dis-ease (*because*) of these things, that be done by ignorance.

³² Soothly we sent also Menelaus, that shall speak to you.

³³ Fare ye well. In the hundred year and eight and fortieth, the fifteenth day of the month Xanthicus,

³⁴ also (*the*) Romans sent an epistle, having it thus. Quintus Memmius, and Titus Manlius, legates of (*the*) Romans, to the people of (*the*) Jews, health.

³⁵ Of these things that Lysias, (*the*) cousin of the king, hath granted to you, also we granted.

³⁶ Forsooth of which things he deemed to be told again to the king, anon (*or at once*) send ye some man; and speak ye among you diligentlier, (*so*) that we deem as it accordeth unto you. For we go to Antioch,

³⁷ and therefore haste(*n*) ye for to again-write, that and we know of what will ye be (*or what your desire is*).

³⁸ Fare ye well. In the hundred year and four and fortieth, in the fifteenth day of the month Xanthicus,

CHAPTER 12

¹ when these covenants were made, Lysias went to the king; forsooth (*the*) Jews gave work to earth-tilling.

² But these that dwelt, *or were resident*, Timothy, and Apollonius, the son of Gennaesus, but and Jerome, and Demophon proud, and Nicanor, prince of Cyprus, suffered not them for to do in silence and quiet, *or rest*.

³ Forsooth men of Joppa have done such a felony; they prayed (*the*) Jews with which they dwelt, for to go up, with wives, and sons, into small boats, which they had made ready, as if none enmities lay privily among them.

⁴ Therefore by [*or after*] the common doom of the city, and for they accorded, and for (*the*) cause of peace, had nothing suspect, when they came into the depth, they drowned two hundred (*of them*), not less.

⁵ And as (*or when*) Judas knew (*of*) this cruelty done against (*some*) men of his folk, he commanded to (*the*) men that were with him;

⁶ and he called to help [*or in-called*] the just doomsman God, and he came against the slayers of (*his*) brethren, and by night he burnt the haven, he burnt the boats, (*and*) forsooth he slew by sword them that fled from the fire.

⁷ And when he had done these things, he went away, as again to (*re*)turning again, and utterly to des-troying [*or to destroy*] all men of Joppa.

⁸ But when he knew, that also they that were at Jamnia would do in like manner to (*the*) Jews dwelling with them,

⁹ also to (*the*) Jamnites he above came by night, and burnt the haven, with (*the*) ships; so that the light appeared to Jerusalem from two hundred furlongs and forty (*away*).

¹⁰ When they had gone then from thence by nine furlongs [*or When now they had gone thence by nine furlongs*], and made journey to(*wards*) Timothy, men of Arabia, five thousand men, and horsemen five hundred, joined battle with him.

¹¹ And when (*a*) strong fight was made, and by (*the*) help of God it befell easily, *or by prosperity*, the residue of (*the*) men of Arabia, *that were* overcome, asked of Judas the right hands for to be given to them; promising themselves to give pastures, and to profiting in other things.

¹² Forsooth Judas deemed verily (*or truly*) them (*to be*) profitable in many things, and promised (*them*) peace; and when they had taken right hands, they departed to their tabernacles.

¹³ Forsooth he assailed also some city (*made*) firm by bridges (*or buttress-es*), and about-set (*or set about*) with walls, which was inhabited of (*or by*) companies of heathen men mingled (*or mixed*), both men and women, to which the name (*of it*) was Caspin.

¹⁴ Forsooth these that were within, trusted in the stableness of (*the*) walls, and in (*the*) apparel of foods, and did slacklier, stirring Judas with curses, *either swearings*, and blaspheming, and speaking which things it is not leaveful (*or lawful*)(*to speak*).

¹⁵ Soothly Maccabeus called to help [*or in-called*] the great Prince of the world, which without wethers, *that be engines like wethers (or rams)*, and without engines, in the times of Jesus, *either Joshua*, casted down Jericho; and hurled fiercely to the walls,

¹⁶ and took the city by (*the*) will of the Lord, and did unnumberable slayings; so that the pool of standing water of two furlongs of (*or in*) breadth, seemed [*or was seen*] to flow with (*the*) blood of slain men.

¹⁷ From thence they went seven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came into Charax, to the Jews that be called Toubiani.

¹⁸ And soothly they caught not Timothy in those places; and (*or for*) when no journey [*or no need*] was fully done, *Timothy*(*re*)turned again, while (*a*) most firm strength (*or force*) was left in a certain place.

¹⁹ Forsooth Dositheus and Sosipater, that were dukes with Maccabeus, slew ten thousand men left of (*or by*) Timothy in the strength.

²⁰ And Maccabeus ordained about him six thousand, and ordained by cohorts, *or companies of knights*, and went forth against Timothy, having with him an hundred and twenty thousand of footmen, and of horse-men two thousand and five hundred.

²¹ Forsooth when the coming of Judas was known, Timothy before-sent (*the*) women, and sons, and other apparel into a strength (*or a stronghold*) that is called Carnaim; for it was unable to be overcome, and hard in going-to, for (*the*) straitnesses of (*the*) places.

²² And when the first company of Judas appeared, dread was made to (*the*) enemies by (*the*) presence of God, that beholdeth all things; and they were turned into flight,

one after another, so that they were cast down more of (*or by*) their own, and were feeble with strokes of their swords.

²³ Judas soothly continued greatly, punishing unholy men, and [*he*] casted down of them thirty thousand of men.

²⁴ Timothy soothly himself fell into the parts (*or the hands*) of Dositheus and Sosipater; and he asked by many prayers, that he were delivered quick (*or alive*); for he had fathers, and mothers, and brethren, of many of (*the*) Jews, which it should befall for to be deceived by his death.

²⁵ And when he had given faith, that he should restore them by (*the*) covenant, [*or after (the) thing ordained*], they dismissed him unhurt, for (*the*) health (*or deliverance*) of brethren.

²⁶ Forsooth Judas (*re*)turned again from Carnaim, after that he had slain five and twenty thousands.

²⁷ After the flight and death of these (*men*), he moved the host to(*wards*) Ephron, (*a*) strong city, in which the multitude of diverse folks dwelt; and strong young men, standing together for (*the*) walls, strongly fought against (*him*); forsooth in this were many engines, and apparels of darts.

²⁸ But when they had called to help the Almighty, that by his power all-breaketh (*the*) mights of (*his*) enemies, they took the city, and casted down of them that were within five and twenty thousand.

²⁹ From thence they went to the city of Scythes (*or Scythopolis*), which was far from Jerusalem (*by*) six hundred furlongs.

³⁰ Forsooth for these Jews that were with (*the*) Scythopolitans witnessed, that they were had of them benignly, yea, in times of adversity, and that they did mildly with them,

³¹ they did thankings to them; and also stirred from henceforth for to be benign against (*or towards*) their kin, and came to Jerusalem, when the solemn day of weeks nighed.

³² And after Pentecost, they went against Gorgias, (*the*) sovereign [*or provost*] of Idumea (*or of Edom*).

³³ Soothly he went out with three thousand footmen, and four hundred horsemen;

³⁴ and when they were assembled, it befell that a few of (*the*) Jews felled down.

³⁵ Forsooth Dositheus, an horsemen of Bacenor, a strong man, held Gorgias; and when he would take him quick (*or alive*), an horseman of Thracia fell on him, and cutted off his shoulder, and so Gorgias flew into Marisa.

³⁶ And when they that were with Gorgias (*had*) fought longer, and they were made weary, Judas inwardly called the Lord for to be made (*their*) helper, and duke of (*the*) battle;

³⁷ and he began with (*a*) country voice (*or in his own language*), and with hymns raised (*up a*) cry, and made the knights of Gorgias to flee.

³⁸ Forsooth Judas with the host gathered, came into the city (*of*) Adullam; and when the seventh day came above, they were cleansed by [*or after*](*the*) custom, and did (*the*) sabbath in the same place.

³⁹ And in the day pursuing (*or following*), Judas came with his *men*, for to take away the bodies of (*the*) men cast down, and for to put (*them*) with (*their*) fathers, and mothers, in (*the*) sepulchres of (*their*) fathers.

⁴⁰ Forsooth they found under (*the*) coats of (*the*) slain men, of the gifts of (*or for the*) idols that were at Jamnia, from which the law forbiddeth Jews; therefore it was made known to all men, that they fell down for this cause.

⁴¹ And therefore all blessed the just doom of the Lord, which made privy things known.

⁴² And so they converted (*or turned*) to prayers, and prayed, that that trespass that was done, were betaken to forgetting. And soothly the strongest Judas admonished the people, for to keep them(*selves*) without sin, seeing under (*or right before*)(*their*) eyes, what things were done for (*the*) sins of them that were cast down.

⁴³ And when (*a*) collection was made, he sent twelve thousand drachmas of silver to Jerusalem, to be offered (*as*) a sacrifice for (*the*) sins of (*the*) dead men, and bethought well and religiously of (*the*) again-rising;

⁴⁴ for if he hoped not, that they that fell should rise again, it was seen (*as*) superfluous and vain for to pray for (*the*) dead men;

⁴⁵ and for he beheld, that they that took sleeping, *or death*, with piety, had best grace kept. Therefore holy and healthful thinking (*it*) is, for to pray for dead men, that they be released of (*or from*)(*their*) sins.

CHAPTER 13

¹ In the hundred and nine and fortieth year Judas knew, that Antiochus Eupator came with (*a*) multitude against Judea;

² and with him *came* Lysias, procurator and sovereign of offices [*or provost of needs*], having with him an hundred and ten thousand of footmen, and of horsemen five thousand, and elephants two and twenty, (*and*) chariots with scythes [*or with sickles*] three hundred.

³ Forsooth and Menelaus joined him(*self*) to them, and with great deceit besought Antiochus, not for (*the*) health (*or for the deliverance*) of the country, but hoping that he should be ordained into princehood.

⁴ But the King of kings raised the wills of Antiochus against the sinner; and when Lysias showed that he was (*the*) cause of all evils, he commanded, as custom is to them, him taken, (*and*) for to be slain in the same place.

⁵ Soothly in the same place was a tower of fifty cubits, having on each side a gathering of (*or full of*) ashes; this was beholding into a ditch.

⁶ From thence he commanded the sacrileger, *or (the) cursed man*, for to be cast down into (*the*) ashes, when all men putted forth him to the death.

⁷ And by such (*a*) law it befell the breaker of (*the*) law for to die, neither (*that*) Menelaus for to be given to (*the*) earth. And forsooth justly enough;

⁸ for why for he did many tres-passes against the altar of God, whose fire and ashes was holy, (*so*) he was condemned in the death of ashes.

⁹ But the king without bridle in mind, *or understanding*, came to show him worse to (*the*) Jews, than his father.

¹⁰ And when these things were known, Judas commanded the people, that by night and day they should call to help the Lord; that as evermore, also now he should help them; which soothly dreaded for to be (*de*)prived of law, and country, and holy temple;

¹¹ and that he suffered not the people, that (*just*) a while (*a*)go had a little quickened again, for to be subject again to blasphemous nations.

¹² Therefore when all men did to-gether that thing, and asked (*for*) mercy of (*or from*) the Lord with weeping, in fasting/s by (*or for*) all three days, and kneeled [*down*], Judas admonished them for to make them(*selves*) ready.

¹³ Forsooth he with (*the*) elder men thought for to go out, before that the king moved (*his*) host to Judea, and got the city, and to betake the end of the thing to the doom of the Lord.

¹⁴ Therefore he gave power of all things to God, *(the)* Maker *(out)* of nought of the world, and admonished his *(men)* to fight strongly, and stand till to the death [*or unto death*], for *(the)* laws, *(the)* temple, *(the)* city, *(the)* country, and *(the)* citizens; and he ordained the host about Modin.

¹⁵ And when a token was given to his *(men)* of *(the)* victory of *(or from)* God, he chose the strongest young men, and by night he assailed the king's hall in *(the)* tents, and he slew fourteen thousand men, and the most *(or greatest)* of *(the)* elephants, with these *(men)* that were put above.

¹⁶ And they filled the tents of *(the)* enemies with *(the)* highest dread and disturbing, and when these things were done easily, [*or wealsomely*], *either in prosperity*, they went away.

¹⁷ Forsooth this was done in the day lighting, for the protection of the Lord helped him.

¹⁸ But when the king had taken *(a)* taste of hardiness of *(the)* Jews by craft, he assayed hardinesses of places;

¹⁹ and moved the tents to Bethsura, that was a stronghold of *(the)* Jews; but he was driven *(away)*, *(and)* hurtled, and *(di)minished*, *or wasted*.

²⁰ Forsooth to these that were within, Judas sent needful things.

²¹ Forsooth Rhodocus, some man of the host of Jews, told out privates *(or secrets)* to *(the)* enemies; which was sought, and taken, and *(im)prisoned*.

²² Again the king had *(a)* word to them that were in Bethsura, and gave the right hand, and received *(theirs)*, and went away. He joined battle with Judas, and *Judas* was overcome.

²³ Forsooth as he knew that Philip had rebelled at Antioch, which was left on needs, he was astonished in mind, *either understanding*, and besought *(the)* Jews, and was subject to them, and swore of all things, of which it was seen just; and he was reconciled, and offered sacrifice, and worshipped the temple, and putted gifts *(forth)*.

²⁴ He embraced, *or kissed*, Mac-cabeus, and made him prince and duke from Ptolemais till to *(the)* Gerrhenians.

²⁵ Soothly as he came to Ptolemais, men of Ptolemais bare grievously *(the)* according of friendship, and had indignation, lest peradventure they would break *(the)* peace.

²⁶ Then Lysias went up into the doom place, and expounded reason, and ceased the people, and *(re)turned* again to Antioch; and in this manner the king's going out and *(re)turning* again went forth.

CHAPTER 14

¹ But after *(the)* time of three years Judas knew, and they that were with him, that Demetrius *(son of)* Seleucus ascended or went up to covenable places, with *(a)* strong multitude, and ships, by the haven of Tripoli,

² and hath holden countries *(or had taken the country)* against Antiochus, and his duke Lysias.

³ Forsooth one Alcimus, that was *(the)* highest priest, but willfully was defouled in times of mingling together, beheld that in no manner health was to *(or for)* him, neither access, *or nighing*, [*or coming to*], to the altar,

⁴ and he came to king Demetrius, in the hundred and fiftieth year, and offered to him a golden crown, and *(a)* palm, *(and)* over these things and offered vessels, that were seen to be of *(or from)* the temple; and soothly in that day he was still.

⁵ Forsooth he got a covenable time of his madness, and he was called of *(or by)* Demetrius to counsel, and was asked with what things and counsels Jews endeavoured, and he answered,

⁶ They that be said Hasideans of (*the*) Jews, of which [*or whom*] Judas Maccabeus is (*the*) sovereign, nourish battles, and move dissensions, neither suffer the realm for to be quiet.

⁷ For why and I am defrauded of (*the*) glory of (*my*) father and mother, soothly I say, of (*the*) highest priest-hood, and I came hither,

⁸ first, soothly keeping faith to the king's profits, (*and*) the second time, soothly counselling also to citizens, for why by shrewdness (*or depravity*) of them, all our kin is travailed greatly.

⁹ But I pray, thou king, when all these things be known, behold to the country, and kin, by thy manliness (*or according to thy humanity*), *or courtesy*, showed to all men.

¹⁰ For why as long as Judas liveth, it is impossible that peace be to needs.

¹¹ Forsooth when such things were said of (*or by*) him, and other friends, having them enmity, enflamed Demetrius against Judas.

¹² Which anon sent Nicanor, sove-reign of elephants, a duke into Judea,

¹³ with commandments given for to take that Judas quick, for to scatter soothly them that were with him, and for to ordain Alcimus highest priest of the most (*or the great*) temple.

¹⁴ Then (*the*) heathen men, that fled Judas from Judea, flock-meal joined them to Nicanor, and guessed the wretchednesses and deaths of Jews (*to be*) prosperities of (*or for*) their things.

¹⁵ Therefore when (*the*) coming of Nicanor was heard (*of*), and coming together of (*the*) nations, (*the*) Jews besprinkled with earth prayed him, that ordained his people into without end for to keep, and which covereth, *or defendeth*, his part with open signs.

¹⁶ Forsooth for the duke commanded, anon (*or at once*) they (*re*)moved from thence, and came together to the castle Dessau (*or to the town of Adasa*).

¹⁷ Simon forsooth, brother of Judas, joined battle with Nicanor, but he was all-broken with (*the*) sudden coming of (*the*) adversaries.

¹⁸ Nevertheless Nicanor heard (*of*) the virtue (*or might*) of Judas' fellows, and greatness of hardiness, which they had for strives of the country, and dreaded for to make doom by blood.

¹⁹ Wherefore he before-sent Posidon-ius, and Theodotus, and Mattathias, for to give right hands, and take (*or to make peace*).

²⁰ And when long counsel was done of (*or on*) these things, and the duke himself had told to the multi-tude, one sentence was of all, for to grant to friendships.

²¹ Therefore [*or And so*] they ordain-ed a day, in which they should do privily betwixt themselves; and stools, *or small seats*, were brought forth, and set to (*or set out*)(*for*) each.

²² Forsooth Judas commanded armed men for to be in covenable places, lest peradventure anything of evil should rise suddenly of (*or from*)(*the*) enemies; and they made a covenable (*or a suitable*) speech together.

²³ Forsooth Nicanor dwelt in Jeru-salem, and nothing did evil (*or did no evil*); and he let go (*the*) flocks of (*the*) companies, that were gathered (*unto him*).

²⁴ Forsooth he had Judas evermore dearworthy of heart, and was bowed to the man;

²⁵ and prayed him for to wed a wife, and [*to*] engender sons; and he made weddings, did quietly, and they lived commonly, or communally, *or together*.

²⁶ Alcimus forsooth saw the charity (*or the love*) of them together, and accordings, and came to Demetrius, and said, that Nicanor assenteth to alien, *either other men's*, things, and hath ordained Judas, (*a*) traitor of the realm, (*to be*)(*the*) successor to him.

²⁷ Therefore the king was made sharp, and stirred to wrath with such worst accusings, and wrote to Nicanor, and said, that soothly he bare grievously of (*the*) according of friendship, and nevertheless commanded for to send Maccabeus bound to Antioch.

²⁸ And when these things were known, Nicanor was astonished, and grievously bare (*it*), if he made void those things that were accorded [*or that accorded*], and (*as*) he was nothing hurt, *or harmed*, of (*or by*) the man;

²⁹ but for he might not against-stand the king, he kept covenability (*or he waited for an opportunity*), in which he should perform the commandment.

³⁰ And Maccabeus saw, that Nicanor did with him most sternly, and gave fiercelier customable coming together, and he understood that this sternness [*or fierceness*] was not of (*or for*) good, and with a few of his (*men*) gathered, he hid him(*self*) from Nicanor.

³¹ And as he knew this thing, that he was strongly before-come, *or espied*, of (*or by*) the man, he came to the most and holiest temple, and he commanded to the priests offering customable (*or the accustomed*) sacri-fices, that the man be betaken to him.

³² And when they said with (*an*) oath, that they knew not, where he was that was sought,

³³ he stretched forth the hand to the temple, and swore, If ye shall not be-take to me Judas bound, I shall draw down this temple of God into plain-ness (*or even with the ground*), and dig out the altar, and I shall hallow this temple to Liber (*or Pater*), *or Bacchus, that is, (the) god of wine*, the father.

³⁴ And when he had said these things, he went away. Forsooth the priests held forth (*their*) hands into heaven, and called him to help that ever(*more*) is (*a*) for-fighter of the folk of them, and said these things,

³⁵ Thou, Lord of all creatures [*or Thou, Lord of university, or of all creatures*], (*or O Lord of all Creation*), that of nothing hast need, wouldest (*or desiredest*) that the temple of thine habitation be made in (*or among*) us.

³⁶ And now, thou Lord, holy of all holy, keep without end this house undefouled, that (*just*) a little (*while*) ago was cleansed.

³⁷ Forsooth Razis, one of the elder men of Jerusalem, was accused to Nicanor; and Razis was a man, (*a*) lover of the city, and well-hearing (*or well heard of*) or and well-praising (*or highly praised*), that for affection, *or love*, was called (*the*) father of (*the*) Jews.

³⁸ This man many times held purpose of continence in Judea [*or in Jewry*], and was appeased (*or was satisfied*) for to betake body and soul for perseverance, *or lasting*.

³⁹ Forsooth Nicanor would show the hatred, that he had against (*the*) Jews, and sent five hundred knights, for to take him.

⁴⁰ For he guessed, if he had deceived him, that he should bring in most death to (*the*) Jews.

⁴¹ Forsooth when (*the*) companies coveted for to fall into his house, and for to break the gate, and for to move to fire, when now he was taken, *that is, was nigh the taking*, he assailed himself with (*a*) sword;

⁴² choosing to die nobly, rather than to be made subject to sinners, and against his birth for to be led with unworthy wrongs.

⁴³ But when by hast(*en*)ing he had given wound with uncertain stroke, and (*the*) companies betwixt (*the*) doors burst in, he ran again hardily to the wall, and casted down himself manly into the companies.

⁴⁴ And when they gave swiftly place to his fall, he came by the middle of the knoll,

⁴⁵ and yet while he breathed, he was kindled in heart, and rose (*up*). And when his blood with great flowing flowed down, and with most grievous wounds he was wounded, by running he passed the company; and stood on an high stone [*or standing upon some high stone*],

⁴⁶ and now was made without blood, and embraced his entrails with both hands, and casted (*them*) forth on the companies, and called to help the lordshipper of life and spirit [*or he in-calling the lordshipper of life and spirit*], that he should yield again these things to him; and thus he was dead from life.

CHAPTER 15

¹ Forsooth as Nicanor found that Judas was in the place of Samaria, he thought for to join battle in (*or on*) the day of sabbath with all fierceness.

² Forsooth when (*the*) Jews, that pursued (*or followed*) him by need, said, Do thou not so fiercely and heathenly, but give thou honour to the day of hallowing, and worship thou him, that beholdeth all things.

³ And he (*who was*) unblessed, asked, If there is a Mighty (*One*) in heaven, that commanded the day of sabbaths for to be done?

⁴ And when they answered, There is a quick (*or a living*) Lord [*or There is one Lord*], and he is mighty in heaven, that commanded the seventh day for to be done.

⁵ And he said, And I am mighty on (*the*) earth, which command armours, (*or arms, or weapons*) for to be taken, and needs of the king for to be fulfilled. Nevertheless he got not, for to perform counsel.

⁶ And soothly Nicanor was enhanced (*or was exalted*) with sovereign or masterful pride, and thought for to ordain a common victory of (*or over*) Judas.

⁷ Forsooth Maccabeus trusted ever-more with all hope, that help should come to him of (*or from*) the Lord,

⁸ and he admonished his (*people*), that they should not inwardly dread at the coming to (*them*) of (*the*) nations, but should have in mind the helps done to (*or for*) them of (*or from*) heaven, and now should hope that the victory should come to them of (*or from*) the Almighty.

⁹ And he spake to them of the law, and (*the*) prophets, and admonished (*them*) of (*the*) battles which they did before, and (*so he*) ordained, [*or confirmed*], them readier.

¹⁰ And so when the souls of them were raised (*up*), he showed (*al*)to-gether the falseness of (*the*) heathen men, and (*the*) breaking of oaths.

¹¹ Forsooth he armed each of them, not by (*the*) strengthening of shield and shaft, but with (*the*) best words and admonishings, and expounded a sweven worthy of believe (*or a dream worthy to be believed*), by which he gladded all.

¹² Soothly the vision was such. *Judas saw* Onias, that was (*the*) highest priest, a good man and benign, shamefast in sight, and mild (*or meek*) in manners, and fair in speech, and which was exercised in virtues from a child, holding forth the hands for to pray for all the people of (*the*) Jews.

¹³ After this thing, that also another man appeared, wonderful in age and glory, and in having of great fairness about him.

¹⁴ Forsooth *he saw* Onias answering for to have said, This is the lover of (*the*) brethren, and of the people of Israel; this is he, that much prayeth for the people, and [*for*] all the holy city, Jeremy (*or Jeremiah*), the prophet of God.

¹⁵ Forsooth *he saw* that Jeremy hath straight(*ened*) (*or stretched*) forth the right hand, and hath given a golden sword to Judas, and said,

¹⁶ Take thou the holy sword, a gift of (*or from*) God, in (*or with*) which thou shalt cast down the adversaries of my people Israel.

¹⁷ Therefore they were admonished with *(the)* full great words of Judas [*or And so they admonished with words of Judas full good*], of *(or by)* which *(their)* fierceness might be enhanced *(or lifted up)*, and *(the)* souls of *(the)* young men be comforted *(or strength-ened)*, and they ordained for to fight, and torment *(al)together* strongly, that virtue should deem of needs, *or causes*, for that the holy city, and *(the)* temple were in peril.

¹⁸ For why [*or Soothly*] for *(their)* wives, and *(their)* sons, and also for *(their)* brethren, and cousins, was less busyness *(or less care)*, but the most and first dread was [*for*]*(the)* holiness of the temple *(or but their first and fore-most fear was for the holy Temple)*.

¹⁹ But not *(the)* least busyness *(or care)* had them that were in the city, for these that should assail, *or fight* together.

²⁰ And when now all men hoped doom to be, and *(the)* enemies come [*or and (the) enemies came*], and the host was ordained, *(and the)* beasts and horsemen put together in covenable *(or suitable)* place(s),

²¹ Maccabeus beheld the coming of *(the)* multitude, and diverse apparel of armours, and *(the)* fierceness of *(the)* beasts, and he stretched out the hands to heaven, and called to help the Lord doing great wonders, which not by [*or after*]*(the)* power of arms *(or weapons)*, but as it pleaseth to him, giveth victory to worthy men.

²² Forsooth he said, calling to help in this manner, Thou Lord, that sentest thine angel under Hezekiah, king of Judea, and hast slain of *(or in)* the tents, *either hosts*, of Sennacherib, an hundred thousand fourscore and five thousand [*or an hundred (and) four-score and five thousand*];

²³ and now, lordshipper of heavens, send thou thy good angel before us, in dread and trembling of *(the)* greatness of thine arm,

²⁴ *(so)* that they dread, that come with blasphemy against thine holy people. And soothly thus he perfectly prayed.

²⁵ Forsooth Nicanor, and they that were with him, moved to*(wards)**(them)* with trumps and songs.

²⁶ Judas forsooth, and they that were with him, called God to help by *(or with)* prayers [*of acknowledging*], and went together.

²⁷ Soothly they fighting with *(their)* hand(s), but praying *(to)* God in *(or with)**(their)* hearts, casted down five and thirty thousand, not less, and *(were)* delighted greatly by *(the)* presence of God [*or by (or in) the presence of God greatly delighting*].

²⁸ And when they had ceased, and with joy *(re)turned* again, they knew that Nicanor had fallen, with his armours.

²⁹ Therefore when *(a)* cry was made, and *(a)* perturbation was stirred, by *(their)* country('s) voice *(or in their own language)* they blessed the Lord Almighty.

³⁰ Forsooth Judas, that by all things in body and soul was ready for to die for *(the)* citizens, bade [*or commanded*], that the head of Nicanor, and *(his)* hand with the shoulder gird*(ed)* off, should be brought forth to Jerusalem.

³¹ Whither when he fully came, when men of his lineage were called together, and *(the)* priests to the altar, he called also them that were in the high tower.

³² And when the head of Nicanor was showed, and the cursed hand, which he holding forth against the holy house of Almighty God greatly gloried,

³³ also he commanded *(that)* the tongue of *(the)* unpius Nicanor *(be)* cut off, for to be given to *(the)* birds gobbet-meal *(or piecemeal)*; forsooth *he commanded* the hand of the mad man for to be hanged up against *(or opposite)* the temple.

³⁴ Therefore all blessed the Lord of heaven, and said, Blessed *be* the Lord, that kept his place undefouled.

³⁵ Forsooth he hanged up Nicanor's head in the highest tower, (*so*) that it were (*an*) evident, *or known*, and open sign of the help of God.

³⁶ Therefore all men, by common counsel, deemed in no manner for to pass this day without solemnity, but for to have solemnity [*or worshipping*] in (*or on*) the thirteenth day of the month Adar, that is said, by voice of Syria (*or in the Syrian language*), the first day of Mordecai.

³⁷ Therefore when these things were done against Nicanor, and of those times when the city was wielded of (*or by*)(*the*) Hebrews, also I in these things shall make an end of (*my*) word(s).

³⁸ And soothly if well, and as it accordeth to the story, this thing and I will (*or I desire*); if (*or*) else less worthily, it is to forgive [*or to be granted*](*or to be forgiven*) to me.

³⁹ Soothly as for to drink evermore wine, either [*or*] evermore water, it is contrary, but for to use changeable, *either[or]now one, now another*, is delightful; so to men reading, if the word be evermore sought to (*or for*) each part, it shall not be covenable (*or suitable*), *or pleasing*; therefore here it shall be ended.

Here endeth the second book of Maccabees, which is (the) end of the Old Testament[Here endeth the story of Maccabees, the which is the last book of the Old Testament]; see now the New Testament.

1ST CORINTHIANS

¹ Paul, called (*an*) apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God, and Sosthenes, (*a*) brother,

² to the church of God that is at Corinth, to them that be hallowed in Christ Jesus, and called saints, (*or to those who be consecrated in the Messiah Jesus, and be called God's people*), with all that inwardly call the name of our Lord Jesus Christ [*or with all that in-call the name of our Lord Jesus Christ*], in each place of them and of ours (*or in every place of theirs and of ours*),

³ grace (*be*) to you and (*the*) peace of God, our Father, and of the Lord Jesus Christ.

⁴ I do thankings to my God (*for*)evermore for you, in the grace of God that is given to you in Christ Jesus. (*I give thanks always to my God for you, for the grace of God which is given to you in the Messiah Jesus.*)

⁵ For in all things ye be made rich in him, in each word, and in each cunning, (*or knowing*), [*or science*], (*or in all knowledge*),

⁶ as the witnessing of Christ is confirmed in you; (*as the testimony of the Messiah is confirmed in you;*)

⁷ so that nothing fail to you in any grace (*or of any blessing*), that abide the showing [*or the revelation*] of our Lord Jesus Christ;

⁸ which also shall confirm you into the end without crime, [*or great sin*], in the day of the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

⁹ A true God [*or Forsooth God is true*], by whom ye be called into the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

¹⁰ But, brethren, I beseech you, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all say the same thing, and that dissensions, [*or schisms, or divisions, or discords*], be not among you; but be ye perfect in the same wit, (*or in the same thinking, or of the same mind*), and in the same cunning, (*or the same knowing, or with the same knowledge*).

¹¹ For, my brethren, it is told to me of them that be at Chloe's, that strives (*or arguments*) be among you.

¹² And I say that, that each of you saith, For I am of Paul, and I *am* of Apollos, and I *am* of Cephas, [*that is, Peter*], but I *am* of Christ.

¹³ Whether Christ is parted? (*or Is the Messiah divided?*) whether Paul was crucified for you, either ye be baptized in the name of Paul?

¹⁴ I do thankings to my God (*or I give thanks to my God*), that I baptized none of you, but Crispus and Gaius;

¹⁵ lest any man say, that ye be baptized in my name.

¹⁶ And I baptized also the house of Stephanas, but I know not, that I baptized any other.

¹⁷ For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel [*or to evangelize*]; not in (*the*) wisdom of word(s), that the cross of Christ be not voided away (*or so that the cross of the Messiah be made of no consequence*).

¹⁸ For the word of the cross is folly to them that perish; but to them that be made safe, that is to say, to us, it is the virtue of God. (*For the word of the cross is foolishness to those who perish; but for those who be saved, that is to say, for us, it is the power of God.*)

¹⁹ For it is written, I shall destroy the wisdom of wise men, and I shall reprove the prudence of prudent men.

²⁰ Where is the wise man? where is the wise lawyer? [*or where is the writer; or the man of (the) law?*] where is the purchaser of this world? Whether God hath not made the wisdom of this world fond [*or foolish*]?

²¹ For the world, in *(the)* wisdom of God, knew not God by wisdom, [*or For why for in the wisdom of God, the world knew not God by wisdom*], it pleased to God, by [*the*] folly of preaching, to make them safe that believed, (*or it pleased God, by the foolishness of preaching, to save those who believed*).

²² For Jews seek signs, and Greeks seek wisdom;

²³ but we preach Christ crucified, to the Jews *(a)* cause of stumbling, and to heathen men folly; (*but we preach the crucified Messiah, to the Jews a stumbling block, and to the Gentiles foolishness;*)

²⁴ but to those Jews and Greeks that be called, *we preach* Christ the virtue of God, and the wisdom of God. (*but to those Jews and Greeks who be called, we preach the Messiah to be the power of God, and the wisdom of God.*)

²⁵ For that that is *(a)* folly thing of God, is wiser than men; and that that is the feeble, [*or (the) frail*], thing of God, is stronger than men. (*For that which is a foolish thing of God, is wiser than men; and that which is the frail or the weak thing of God, is stronger than men.*)

²⁶ But, brethren, see ye your calling, (*or But, brothers, see to your calling*); for not many (*of you be*) wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble.

²⁷ But God chose those things that be fond [*or that be foolish*] of the world, to confound wise men; and God chose the feeble, [*or (the) frail*], things of the world, to confound the strong things; (*But God chose those things that be foolish in the world, to shame the wise; and God chose the frail or the weak things of the world, to shame the strong;*)

²⁸ and God chose the un noble things and *(the)* despicable things of the world, and those things that be not, to destroy those things that be;

²⁹ that each man have not glory in his sight. (*so that no one can boast in the presence of God or before God.*)

³⁰ But of him ye be in Christ Jesus, which is made of God to us wisdom, and rightwiseness, and holiness, and again-buying; (*For ye be in the Messiah Jesus, whom God made to be for us our wisdom, and righteousness, and holiness, and redemption;*)

³¹ that, as it is written, He that glorieth, have glory in the Lord. (*so that, as it is written, He who boasteth, boast of the Lord.*)

CHAPTER 2

¹ And I, brethren, when I came to you, came not in the highness of word(s), either of wisdom, telling, [*or showing*], to you the witnessing of Christ (*or telling the testimony of the Messiah*).

² For I deemed not me to know anything among you, but Christ Jesus, and him crucified. (*For I judged, or I determined, that when I was among you, I did not know anything, except the Messiah Jesus, and his crucifixion.*)

³ And I in sickness, and dread, and in much trembling, was among you [*or was with you*]; (*And I in frailty or weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling, was with you;*)

⁴ and my word(s) and my preaching was not in *(or with)* subtly stirring [*or persuadable*] words of man's wisdom, but in *(the)* showing of *(the)* Spirit and of virtue *(or and of the power)*;

⁵ *(so)* that your faith be not in the wisdom of men, but in the virtue of God *(or but in the power of God)*.

⁶ For we speak wisdom among perfect men, but not *(the)* wisdom of this world, neither of *(the)* princes of this world, that be destroyed, *(or nor of the rulers of this world, who be destroyed)*;

⁷ but we speak the wisdom of God in mystery, which wisdom is hid; which *wisdom* God before-ordained before *(the)* worlds into our glory, *(but we speak God's secret wisdom, which wisdom is hidden; which wisdom God before-ordained before the making or the creation of the world for our glory)*,

⁸ which none of the princes of this world knew; for if they had known *(it)*, they should never have crucified the Lord of glory. *(which none of the rulers of this world knew; for if they had known it, they would never have crucified the Lord of glory.)*

⁹ But as it is written, That eye saw not, nor ear heard, neither it ascended into the heart of man, what things God arrayed *[or made ready before]* to them that love him *(or what things God hath prepared for those who love him)*;

¹⁰ but God showed to us by his Spirit. For why the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

¹¹ And who of men knoweth, what things be of man, but the spirit of man that is in him? So what things be of God, no man knoweth, but the Spirit of God.

¹² And we have not received the spirit of this world, but the Spirit that is of God, that we know what things be given to us of God. *(And we have not received the spirit of this world, but the Spirit that is from God, so that we know what things be given to us from God.)*

¹³ Which things we speak also, not in wise *[or in taught]* words of man's wisdom, but in the doctrine of the Spirit, and make a likeness *[or a comparison]* of spiritual things to ghostly men *(or and make a comparison of spiritual things for spiritual men)*.

¹⁴ For a beastly man perceiveth not those things that be of the Spirit of God; for it is folly to him, and he may not understand, for it is examined, *[or assayed]*, ghostly. *(For a fleshly man perceiveth not those things that be of God's Spirit; for it is foolishness to him, and he cannot understand, for it is examined spiritually.)*

¹⁵ But a spiritual man deemeth *(or judgeth)* all things, and he is deemed of *(or by)* no man.

¹⁶ As it is written, And who knew the wit of the Lord, or who taught him? And we have the wit of Christ. *(As it is written, And who knew the mind, or the thoughts, of the Lord, or who taught him? And we have the mind of the Messiah.)*

CHAPTER 3

¹ And I, brethren, might not speak to you as to spiritual men, but as to fleshly men; as to little children in Christ,

² I gave to you milk to drink, not meat *(or solid food)*; for ye might not yet *understand*, neither ye may now *(or nor can ye now)*,

³ for yet ye be fleshly. For while envy and strife is among you, whether ye be not fleshly, and ye go after man?

⁴ For when some saith, I am of Paul, and another, But I am of Apollos, whether ye be not *[fleshly]* men?

⁵ What therefore is Apollos, and what Paul? They be ministers *(or servants)* of him, to whom ye have believed; and to each man as God hath given.

⁶ I planted, Apollos moisted *(or Apollos watered)*, but God gave increasing.

⁷ Therefore neither he that planteth is anything, neither he that moisteth *(or nor he who watereth)*, but God that giveth increasing.

⁸ And he that planteth, and he that moisteth, be one; and each shall take his own meed, after his travail. *(And he who planteth, and he who watereth, be one; and each shall receive his own reward, according to his labour.)*

⁹ For we be the helpers of God; ye be the earth-tilling of God, ye be the building of God.

¹⁰ After the grace of God that is given to me, as a wise master carpenter I setted the fundament, *(or By the grace of God that is given to me, like a wise master carpenter I set the foundation);* and another buildeth above. But each man see, how he buildeth above, *[or Soothly each man see, how and what things he buildeth upon].*

¹¹ For no man may set another fundament, except *[or besides]* that that is set, which is Christ Jesus. *(And no other foundation can be laid by any man, besides that which was laid, which is the Messiah Jesus.)*

¹² For if any man buildeth over *[or upon]* this fundament, *(with)* gold, silver, precious stones, sticks, hay, or stubble,

¹³ every man's work shall be open; for the day of the Lord shall declare *(it)*, for it shall be showed in fire; the fire shall prove the work of each man, what manner work it is.

¹⁴ If the work of any man dwell still, which he builded above *[or upon]*, he shall receive meed *(or he shall receive a reward)*.

¹⁵ If any man's work burn, he shall suffer harm, *either impairing;* but he shall be safe, so nevertheless as by fire, *(or but he shall be saved, as if from a fire)*.

¹⁶ Know ye not, that ye be the temple of God, *(or Do ye not know, that ye be God's temple)*, and the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

¹⁷ And if any *[man]* defouleth the temple of God, God shall lose him; for the temple of God is holy, which ye be. *(And if any man defileth God's temple, God shall destroy him; for God's temple is holy, which ye be.)*

¹⁸ No man deceive himself. If any man among you is seen to be wise in this world, be he made a fool, *(so)* that he *(can truly)* be wise.

¹⁹ For the wisdom of this world is folly with God *(or For this world's wisdom is foolishness to God);* for it is written, I shall catch wise men in their fell wisdom, *[or subtle guile];*

²⁰ and again, The Lord knoweth the thoughts of wise men, for those be vain *(or for they be empty and useless)*.

²¹ Therefore no man have glory in men *(or And so let no man boast about men)*. For all things be yours,

²² either Paul, either Apollos, either Cephas *(or Peter)*, either the world, either life, either death, either things present, either things to coming *[or either things to come];* for all things be yours,

²³ and ye *be* of Christ, and Christ is of God. *(and ye (be) of the Messiah, and the Messiah (is) of God.)*

CHAPTER 4

¹ So a man guess, *[or deem]*, us as ministers of Christ, *(or So think of us as servants of the Messiah)*, and *(as)* dispensers of the mysteries of God.

² Now it is sought here among the dispensers, that a man be found true.

³ And to me it is for the least thing, that I be deemed of you *(or if I be judged by you)*, or of man's day; but neither I deem *(or I judge)* myself.

⁴ For I am nothing over-trusting, *[or guilty]*, to myself, but not in this thing I am justified; for he that deemeth me, is the Lord.

⁵ Therefore do not ye deem before the time, till that the Lord come, which shall lighten the hid things of *(the)* darkneses, and shall show the counsels of *(the)* hearts; and then praising shall be to each man of God. *(And so do not judge before the time, until that the Lord come, who shall lighten things hidden in the darkness, and shall reveal the plans in the hearts; and then praises shall be to each person in God.)*

⁶ And, brethren, I have transfigured these things into me and into Apollos, for you; that in us ye learn *(or so that ye can learn from us)*, lest over that it is written *[or lest over that that is written]*, one against another be blown with pride for another *[man]*.

⁷ Who deemeth thee? *(or Who judgeth thee?)* And what hast thou, that thou hast not received? And if thou hast received *(it)*, what gloriest thou *(or why boastest thou)*, as *(if)* thou haddest not received *(it)*?

⁸ Now ye be *[full-]*filled, now ye be made rich; ye reign without us; and I would that ye reign, *(so)* that also we *(could)* reign with you.

⁹ And I guess, that God showed us the last apostles, *(or For I think, that God hath made us apostles the last, or the lowest)*, *(yea)*, as those that be sent to the death; for we be made a spectacle to the world, and to angels, and to men.

¹⁰ We fools for Christ, but ye prudent in Christ; we sick, but ye strong; ye noble, but we unnoble. *(We be fools for the Messiah, but ye be wise in the Messiah; we be frail or weak, but ye be strong; ye be noble, but we be ignoble.)*

¹¹ Till into this hour we hunger, and thirst, and be naked, and be smitten with buffets, and we be unstable, *[moving from place to place]*,

¹² and we travail working with our hands; we be cursed, and we bless; we suffer persecution, and we abide long;

¹³ we be blasphemed, and we beseech; as cleansings of this world we be made the out-casting(s) of all things till yet.

¹⁴ I write not these things, *(so)* that I confound you, but *(that)* I warn you as my most dearworthy sons.

¹⁵ For why if ye have ten thousand of under-masters in Christ, but not many fathers; for in Christ Jesus I have *(en)gendered* you by the gospel. *(For ye may have ten thousand tutors in the Messiah, but only one father; for in the Messiah Jesus I have begat you, by preaching the Gospel or the Good News.)*

¹⁶ Therefore, brethren, I pray you, be ye followers of me, as I of Christ. *(And so brothers, I beseech you, be followers of me, like I am of the Messiah.)*

¹⁷ Therefore I sent to you Timothy, which is my most dearworthy son, and faithful in the Lord, which shall teach you *[or shall admonish you (in)]* my ways, that be in Christ Jesus, *(or who shall teach you my way of life, that is in the Messiah Jesus)*; as I teach everywhere in each church.

¹⁸ As though I should not come to you, so some be blown with pride;

¹⁹ but I shall come to you soon, if God will *(or God willing)*; and I shall know not the word(s) of them that be blown with pride, but the virtue *(or but the power)*.

²⁰ For the realm of God is not in word(s), but in virtue. *(For the Kingdom of God is not of words, but of power.)*

²¹ What will ye? Shall I come to you in a rod, or in charity, and in a spirit of mildness? *(What desire ye? Shall I come to you with a rod, or with love, and in a spirit of meekness and humility?)*

CHAPTER 5

¹ Yet all manner of fornication is heard among you, and such fornication, which is not among heathen men *(or which is not even seen among the Gentiles)*, so that some man have the wife of his father.

² And ye be swollen [*or blown*] with pride, and not more had wailing, that he that did this work, be taken away from the middle of you.

³ And I absent in body, but present in spirit, now have deemed (*or now have judged*), as (*if I were*) present, him that hath thus wrought,

⁴ when ye be gathered together in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, and my spirit, with the virtue of the Lord Jesus (*or with the power of the Lord Jesus*),

⁵ to betake such a man to Satan, into the perishing of flesh, that the spirit be safe in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ. (*to deliver such a man unto Satan, into the perishing of the flesh, so that his spirit be saved on the Day of our Lord Jesus Christ.*)

⁶ Your glorying is not good. Know ye not, that a little sourdough impaireth [*or corrupteth*] all the gobbet? (*Your boasting, or your pride, is not good. Know ye not, that a little yeast corrupteth all the piece?*)

⁷ Cleanse ye out the old sourdough, (*so*) that ye be (*a*) new sprinkling together, as ye be therf, [*or without souring*], (*or unleavened*). For Christ offered is our pask, [*or Forsooth Christ is offered our pask*], (*or For the sacrificed Messiah is our Passover*).

⁸ Therefore eat we, not in old sourdough, neither in sourdough of malice and waywardness, but in therf things of clearness, and of truth. (*And so, let us not eat the old yeast, yea, the yeast of malice and wickedness, but the unleavened things of sincerity, and of truth.*)

⁹ I wrote to you in an epistle, that ye be not meddled, [*or mingled, or commune not*], with lechers,

¹⁰ not with (*the*) lechers of this world, nor *with* covetous men, nor raveners, nor with men serving to maumets [*or to idols*], else ye should have gone out of this world (*or else ye would have had to have gone out of this world*).

¹¹ But now I have written to you, that ye be not meddled, [*or mingled, or commune not with such*]. If he that is named a brother among you, and is a lecher, or covetous, or serving to idols, or a curser, or full of drunkenness, or a ravener, to take no meat with such, (*or to have no meals, or to eat no food, with such people*).

¹² For what is it to me to deem of them that be withoutforth? Whether ye deem not of things [*or of them*] that be withinforth? (*For why should I judge those who be outside of us? Ye should judge those who be inside with us.*)

¹³ For God shall deem them that be withoutforth (*or And God shall judge those who be outside of us*). Do ye away evil from yourselves.

CHAPTER 6

¹ Dare any of you that hath a cause against another, be deemed at wicked men, and not at holy men [*or saints*]? (*Dare any of you who hath a case against another, be judged by wicked men, and not by God's people?*)

² Whether ye know not, that (*the*) saints shall deem this world? And if the world shall be deemed by you, be ye unworthy to deem the least things? (*Do ye not know, that God's people shall judge this world? And so if the world shall be judged by you, be ye unworthy to judge these least things?*)

³ Know ye not, that we shall deem angels? (*or Do ye not know, that we shall judge the angels?*)(*and so then*) how much more (*the*) worldly things?

⁴ Therefore if ye have worldly dooms (*or And so if ye have worldly judgements to make*), ordain ye those contemptible men, [*or of little reputation*], that be in the church, to deem (*them*).

⁵ I say (*this*) to make you ashamed [*or I say (this) to your shame*]. So there is not any wise man, that may deem betwixt a brother and his brother, (*or So is there not any wise man, who can judge between a brother and his brother*);

⁶ but brother with brother striveth in doom, and that among unfaithful men. (*but a brother must fight, or argue, with another brother in court, and in front of men who be out of the faith?*)

⁷ And (so) now trespass is always among you, for ye have dooms among you (*or because ye have legal wranglings among you*). Why rather take ye not (*the*) wrong? why rather suffer ye not (*the*) deceit [*or (the) fraud*]?

⁸ But also ye do wrong, and do fraud [*or and defraud*], and that to brethren.

⁹ Whether ye know not, that wicked men shall not wield the kingdom of God? Do not ye err; neither lechers, neither men that serve maumets, neither adulterers, neither lechers against kind, neither they that do lechery with men, (*Do ye not know, that the wicked shall not possess the Kingdom of God? Do not err; neither lechers, nor men who serve idols, nor adulterers, nor lechers against nature, nor those who do lechery with men,*)

¹⁰ neither thieves, neither avaricious [*or covetous*] men, neither *men* full of drunkenness, neither cursers, neither raveners, shall wield the kingdom of God (*or shall possess the Kingdom of God*).

¹¹ And ye were sometime these things; but ye be washed, but ye be hallowed (*or but ye be consecrated*), but ye be justified in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

¹² All things be leaveful to me, but not all things be speedful. All things be leaveful to me, but I shall not be brought down under any man's power. (*All things be lawful for me, but not all things be expedient. All things be lawful for me, but I shall not be brought down under the power of any man.*)

¹³ Meat to the womb, and the womb to meats; and God shall destroy both this and that. And the body not to fornication, but to the Lord, and the Lord to the body. (*Food for the belly, and the belly for food; and God shall destroy both this and that. And the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord, and the Lord is for the body.*)

¹⁴ For God raised the Lord, and shall raise us by his virtue. (*For God raised the Lord, and he shall also raise us by his power.*)

¹⁵ Know ye not, that your bodies be members of Christ? Shall I then take the members of Christ, and shall I make *them* the members of a whore? God forbid. (*Do ye not know, that your bodies be parts of the Messiah? Shall I then take the parts of the Messiah, and make (them), or join (them), to the parts of a whore? God forbid.*)

¹⁶ Whether ye know not, that he that cleaveth to a whore, is made one body? For he saith, There shall be twain in one flesh.

¹⁷ And he that cleaveth to the Lord, is one Spirit.

¹⁸ Flee ye fornication; all sin whatever sin a man doeth, is without the body (*or is outside the body*); but he that doeth fornication, sinneth against his body.

¹⁹ Whether ye know not, that your members be the temple of the Holy Ghost, that is in you, whom ye have of God, and ye be not your own? (*Do ye not know, that your bodies be the temple of the Holy Spirit, who is in you, whom ye have received from God, and ye be not your own?*)

²⁰ For ye be bought with (*a*) great price. Glorify ye, and bear ye God in your body, (*or Glorify, and carry or bear about God in your body*).

CHAPTER 7

¹ But of those things that ye have written to me, it is good to a man to touch not a woman (*or it is good for a man not to touch a woman*).

² But for fornication each man have his own wife, and each woman have her own husband.

³ The husband yield debt to the wife, and also the wife to the husband.

⁴ The woman hath not power of her body, but the husband; and the husband hath not power of his body, but the woman [*or but the wife*]. (*The woman hath not power over her body, but the husband; and the husband hath not power over his body, but the wife.*)

⁵ Do not ye defraud each to (*the*) other (*or Do not deny yourselves to one another*), [*no*] but peradventure of consent for a time, (*so*) that ye give attention to prayer; and again turn again to the same thing (*or and then return to being together*), lest Satan tempt you for your uncontinence.

⁶ But I say this thing as giving leave [*or by indulgence*], not by commandment.

⁷ For I will (*or I desire*), that all men be as myself. But each man hath his proper gift of God (*or But each man hath his own gift from God*); one thus, and another thus.

⁸ But I say to them, that be not wedded, and to widows, it is good to them, if they dwell so as I. (*But I say to them, who be not wedded, and to widows, it is good for them, if they remain like I am.*)

⁹ And if they contain not themselves, [*or be not chaste*], be they wedded; for it is better to be wedded, than to be burnt. (*And if they cannot contain themselves, or remain chaste, then let them be married; for it is better to be married, than to burn alone.*)

¹⁰ But to them that be joined in matrimony, I command, not I, but the Lord, that the wife depart not from the husband;

¹¹ and that if she departeth, that she dwell unwedded, or be reconciled to her husband; and the husband forsake not the wife (*or and the husband must not desert the wife*).

¹² But to others I say, not the Lord. If any brother hath an unfaithful, [*or heathen*], wife, (*or If any brother hath a Gentile wife*), and she consenteth to dwell with him, leave he her not.

¹³ And if any woman hath an unfaithful (*or heathen*) husband (*or And if any woman hath a Gentile husband*), and this consenteth to dwell with her, leave she not the husband.

¹⁴ For the unfaithful husband is hallowed by the faithful woman, and the unfaithful woman is hallowed by the faithful husband. Else your children were unclean, but now they be holy.

¹⁵ That if the unfaithful departeth, depart he. For why the brother or sister is not subject to servage in such; for God hath called us in peace. (*But if the unfaithful departeth, then let him depart. Because the brother or the sister is not subject to servitude or to slavery in such; for God hath called us to live in peace.*)

¹⁶ And whereof knowest thou, woman, if thou shalt make the man safe; or whereof knowest thou, man, if thou shalt make the woman safe? (*And whereof knowest thou, woman, if thou shalt save the man; or whereof knowest thou, man, if thou shalt save the woman?*)

¹⁷ [*No*] But as the Lord hath parted to each, and as God hath called each man, so go he, as I teach in all (*the*) churches.

¹⁸ A man circumcised is called, bring he (*himself*) not (*back*) to (*being*) prepuce (*or bring he himself not back to being uncircumcised*). A man is called in prepuce, be he not circumcised.

¹⁹ Circumcision is nought, and prepuce is nought, but the keeping of the commandments of God (*is everything*). (*Being circumcised is nothing, and being uncircumcised is nothing, but keeping, or obeying, the commandments of God is everything.*)

²⁰ Each man in what calling he is called, in that dwell he.

²¹ Thou [*a*] servant art called, be it no charge to thee (*or do not let that be a burden to you*); but if thou mayest be made free, use it rather.

²² He that is a servant, and is called in the Lord, is a free man of the Lord. Also he that is a free man, and is called, is the servant of Christ (*or is a servant of the Messiah*).

²³ With (*a*) price ye be bought; do not ye be made (*the*) servants of men.

²⁴ Therefore each man in what thing (*that*) he is called a brother, dwell he in this with God (*or remain he in this with God*).

²⁵ But of virgins I have no commandment of (*or from*) God; but I give counsel, as he that hath gotten mercy of the Lord (*or as he who hath received mercy from the Lord*), (*so*) that I be true.

²⁶ Therefore I guess, that this thing is good for the present need; for it is good to a man to be so [*or for it is good for a man to be so*].

²⁷ Thou art bound to a wife, do not thou seek unbinding; thou art unbound from a wife, do not thou seek a wife.

²⁸ But if thou hast taken a wife, thou hast not sinned; and if a maiden is wedded, she sinned not; nevertheless such shall have tribulation of flesh. But I spare you.

²⁹ Therefore, brethren, I say this thing, The time is short. Another is this, that they that have wives, be as though they had none;

³⁰ and they that weep, as they wept not; and they that joy, as they joyed not; and they that buy, as they had not;

³¹ and they that use this world, as they that use [*it*] not. For why the figure, [*or (the) fairness*], of this world passeth (*or Because the beauty of this world passeth away*).

³² But I will, that ye be without busyness (*or But I desire, that ye be without cares or concerns*), for he that is without (*a*) wife, is busy (*with*) what things (*that*) be of the Lord, how he shall please God.

³³ But he that is with a wife, is busy (*with*) what things (*that*) be of the world, how he shall please the wife [*or how he shall please his wife*], and he is parted (*or and he is divided*).

³⁴ And a woman unwedded and [*a*] maiden thinketh what things be of the Lord, (*so*) that she be holy in body and spirit. But she that is wedded, thinketh what things be of the world, how she shall please the husband [*or how she shall please her husband*].

³⁵ And I say these things to your profit, not that I cast to you a snare, but to that that is seemly, and that giveth easiness [*or facility*], without hindering to make prayers [*or to beseech*] to the Lord.

³⁶ And if any man guesseth himself to be seen foul on his virgin, that she is full waxen [*or that she is well old*], and so it behooveth to be done, do she that that she will [*+or do she what he will*]; she sinneth not, if she be wedded, [*+or s/he sinneth not, if s/he be wedded*].

³⁷ For he that ordained stably, [*or steadfast(ly)*], in his heart, not having need, but having power of his will, and hath deemed in his heart this thing, to keep his virgin(ity), doeth well. (*For he who resolutely ordained in his heart, not having need, but having power over his will, and hath determined in his heart, to keep his virginity, doeth well.*)

³⁸ Therefore he that joineth his virgin (*or his betrothed*) in matrimony, doeth well, (*or And so he who alloweth his daughter to be joined in matrimony, doeth well*); and he that joineth not, doeth better.

³⁹ The woman is bound to the law, as long (*a*) time as her husband liveth; and if her husband is dead, she is delivered from the law of the husband, be she wedded to whom she will, only in the Lord.

⁴⁰ But she shall be more blessed, if she dwelleth thus, after my counsel; and I ween (*or I guess*), that I have the Spirit of God.

CHAPTER 8

¹ But of these things that be sacrificed to idols, we know, for all we have cunning, (*or knowing, or knowledge*). But cunning, (*or knowing*), [*or science*], bloweth [*with pride*], charity edifieth, (*or But such knowledge swelleth a man with pride, while love edifieth*).

² But if any man guesseth, [*or deem(eth)*], that he knoweth anything, he hath not yet known how it behooveth him to know.

³ And if any man loveth God, this is known of him (*or this is known by him*).

⁴ But of meats (*or of foods*) that be offered to idols, we know, that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is no God but one.

⁵ For though there be some that be said gods, either in heaven, either in earth, as there be many gods, and many lords;

⁶ nevertheless to us (*there*) is one God, the Father, of whom *be* all things, and we in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom *be* all things, and we by him.

⁷ But not in all men is cunning (*or knowing*). For some men with (*the*) conscience of idol(s), *that is, they guess that the idol is some divine thing*, till now eat (*such food*) as (*a*) thing offered to idols; and (*so*) their conscience is defouled, for it is sick. (*But not all men have this knowledge. For some men with the consciousness, or the experience, of idols, that is, they think that the idol is some divine thing, till now eat such food that was offered to idols; and so their conscience is defiled, for it is frail or weak.*)

⁸ Meat commendeth us not to God (*or Food commendeth us not to God*); for neither we shall fail, if we eat not, neither if we eat, we shall have plenty [*or we shall abound*].

⁹ But see ye, lest peradventure this your leave be made (*a*) hurting to sick men (*or to frail and weak men*). [*+See ye forsooth, lest peradventure this your license, or leave, be made (a) hurting to sick men, or (to the) frail.*]

¹⁰ For if any man shall see him, that hath cunning, (*or knowing*), (*or who hath knowledge of God*), eating in a place where idols be worshipped, whether his conscience, since it is sick, (*or it is frail or weak*), shall not be edified to eat things offered to idols?

¹¹ And the sick, [*or unsteadfast*], brother, for whom Christ died, shall perish in thy cunning (*or in thy knowing*). (*And the frail or weak brother, for whom the Messiah died, shall now perish because of thy so-called knowledge.*)

¹² For thus ye sinning against (*the*) brethren, and smiting their sick conscience, sin against Christ. (*For thus ye sinning against the brothers, and striking or wounding their frail or weak conscience, sin against the Messiah.*)

¹³ Wherefore if meat causeth my brother to stumble (*or And so if any food causeth my brother to stumble*), I shall never eat flesh, lest I cause my brother to stumble.

CHAPTER 9

¹ Whether I am not free? Am I not (*an*) apostle? Whether I saw not Jesus Christ, our Lord? Whether ye be not my work in the Lord?

² And though to others I am not (*an*) apostle, but nevertheless to you I am; for ye be the little sign of mine apostlehood in the Lord.

³ My defence to them that ask me, that is. [*My defence to them that ask me, is this.*]

⁴ Whether we have not (*the*) power to eat and drink?

⁵ Whether we have not (*the*) power to lead about a woman, a sister, as also other apostles, and (*the*) brethren of the Lord, and Cephas? (*or and Peter?*)

⁶ Or I alone and Barnabas have not (*the*) power to work these things?

⁷ Who travaileth any time with his own wages? (*or Who laboureth any time at his own expense?*) Who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of his fruit? Who keepeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock? [*+Who fighteth, or holdeth knighthood, any time with his own soldiers' pay? Who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruits? Who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?*]

⁸ Whether after man I say these things? whether also the law saith not these things?

⁹ For it is written in the law of Moses, Thou shalt not bind [*up*] the mouth of the ox that thresheth. Whether of oxen is (*a*) charge to God? (*or Whether oxen be of any concern to God?*)

¹⁰ Whether for us he saith these things? For why those be written for us; for he that eareth, oweth to ear in hope, and he that thresheth, in hope to take (*some*) fruits. (*Whether he saith these things for us? Yea, they be written for us; for he that ploweth, ought to plow in hope, and he that reapeth, in hope to take some fruits.*)

¹¹ If we sow spiritual things to you, is it great, if we reap your fleshly things? (*If we sow spiritual things for you, is it too much to ask, that we be able to harvest your fleshly things?*)

¹² If others be partners of your power, why not rather we? But we use not this power, but we suffer all things, that we give no hindering to the evangel of Christ. (*If ye give others this right, why not also us? But we do not need this right, rather we endure everything, so that we do not hinder the Gospel, or the Good News, of the Messiah.*)

¹³ Know ye not, that they that work in the temple, eat those things that be of the temple, and they that serve to the altar, be partners of the altar?

¹⁴ So the Lord ordained to them that tell the gospel, to live of the gospel. (*So the Lord hath ordained for those who tell the Gospel or the Good News, to live from the Gospel or the Good News.*)

¹⁵ But I used none of these things; and I wrote not these things, that they be done so in me (*or so that they be done for me*); for it is good rather for me to die, than that any man avoid my glory (*or make my boasting void*).

¹⁶ For if I preach the gospel, glory is not to me, (*or there is no boasting, or any glory, for me*), for need-like I must do it; for woe to me, if I preach not the gospel.

¹⁷ But if I do this thing willfully [*or willing(ly)*], I have meed, (*or But if I do this of my own free will, I have a reward*); but if against my will, dispensing [*or (a) dispensation*] is betaken to me.

¹⁸ What then is my meed? (*or Then what is my reward?*) That I preaching the gospel, put the gospel without others' cost, [*or expense, either taking of sustenance therefore*], that I use not my power in the gospel, [*or that I mis-use not my power in the gospel*], (*or so that I do not mis-use my power in the Gospel or the Good News*).

¹⁹ For why when I was free of all men, I made me (*a*) servant of all men (*or I made myself a servant to all men*), to win the more men [*or (so) that I should win more men*].

²⁰ And (*so*) to (*the*) Jews I am made as a Jew, to win the Jews; to them that be under the law, as (*if*) I were under the law, when I was not under the law, to win them that were under the law;

²¹ to them that were without (*the*) law, as (*if*) I were without (*the*) law, when I was not without [*the*] law of God, but I was in the law of Christ, to win them that were without [*the*] law, (*or but I was in the law of the Messiah, to win those who were without the Law, or outside the Law*).

²² I am made sick to sick men, to win sick men; to all men I am made all things, to make all men safe. (*I am made frail or weak to frail or weak men, to win frail or weak men; to all men I am made all things, to save all men.*)

²³ But I do all things for the gospel, (so) that I be made (a) partner of it.

²⁴ Know ye not, that they that run in a furlong, all run, but one taketh the prize? So run ye, that ye catch (it), (or So run, so that ye win it).

²⁵ Each man that striveth in (a) fight, abstaineth him(self) from all things; and they, that they take a corruptible crown, (or and they, so that they receive or they win a corruptible crown), but we an uncorrupt(ed)(one).

²⁶ Therefore I run so, not as to an uncertain thing; thus I fight, not as beating the air;

²⁷ but I chastise my body, and bring it into servage, [or into servitude], (or into slavery); lest peradventure when I preach to others, I myself be made reprovably.

CHAPTER 10

¹ Brethren, I will not, that ye unknow (or that ye not know), that all our fathers were under [a] cloud, and all passed (through) the (Red) sea; (Brothers, I do not desire, that ye do not know, that all our fathers were under the protection of a cloud, and all passed through the Sea of Reeds;)

² and all were baptized in Moses, in the cloud and in the sea;

³ and all ate the same spiritual meat, (and everyone ate the same spiritual food,)

⁴ and all drank the same spiritual drink; and they drank of the spiritual stone following them; and the stone was Christ (or and that stone was the Messiah).

⁵ But not in full many of them it was well pleasant to God; for why they were cast down in [the] desert. (But not very many of them pleased God; and because of that they were thrown down in the desert.)

⁶ But these things were done in figure of us (or But these things were done as an example for us), (so) that we be not coveters of evil things, as they coveted.

⁷ Neither be ye made idolaters, as some of them; as it is written, The people sat to eat and drink, and they rose up to play.

⁸ Neither do we fornication, as some of them did fornication, and three and twenty thousand were dead in one day.

⁹ Neither tempt we Christ, as some of them tempted, and perished of serpents. (Nor let us test the Lord, as some of them tested him, and perished from the bites of snakes.)

¹⁰ Neither grudge ye, as some of them grudged, and they perished of a destroyer [or of the waster]. (And do not grumble, like some of them grumbled, and they perished by the Destroyer.)

¹¹ And all these things fell to them in figure; but they be written to our amending, into whom the ends of the worlds be come, [or soothly they be written to our correction, into whom the ends of the world have come]. (And all these things were examples for them; but they were written for our correction, unto whom the ends of the world have come.)

¹² Therefore he that guesseth him(self), that he standeth, see he, that he fall not.

¹³ Temptation take not you, but man's temptation; for God is true, which shall not suffer you to be tempted above that that ye may; but he shall make with temptation also purveyance, that ye may suffer [or sustain](it). (Do not let yourselves be overtaken or defeated by any test, for it is but each man's testing; and God is true, and he shall not allow you to be tested beyond what ye can endure; and he shall also make provision with any test, so that ye can endure it, or so that ye can sustain it.)

¹⁴ Wherefore, ye most dearworthy to me, flee ye from the worshipping of maumets [or flee from worshipping of idols].

¹⁵ As to prudent men I speak, deem ye (or judge) yourselves that thing that I say [or ye yourselves deem that thing that I say].

¹⁶ Whether the cup of blessing which we bless, is not the communing of Christ's blood? and whether the bread which we break, is not the *part-taking* of the body of the Lord? (*The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the sharing of the Messiah's blood? and the bread which we break, is it not the partaking of the Lord's body?*)

¹⁷ For we many be one bread and one body, all we that take part of one bread and of one cup.

¹⁸ See ye Israel after the flesh, whether they that eat sacrifices, be not partners of the altar?

¹⁹ What therefore say I, that a thing that is offered to idols is anything, or that the idol is anything?

²⁰ But those things that heathen men offer, they offer to devils, and not to God. But I will not, that ye be made fellows of fiends; (*But those things which the Gentiles offer, they offer to demons, and not to God. But I do not desire, that ye be made the partners of devils and demons;*)

²¹ for ye may not drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of fiends; ye may not be partners of the board of the Lord, and of the board of fiends. (*for ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils and demons; ye cannot be partners of the table of the Lord, and partners of the table of devils and demons.*)

²² Whether we have envy to the Lord? whether we be stronger than he? (*Could the Lord ever envy us? be we stronger than him?*)

²³ All things be leaveful to me, but not all things be speedful. All things be leaveful to me, but not all things edify. (*All things be lawful for me, but not all things be expedient. All things be lawful for me, but not all things edify.*)

²⁴ No man seek (*to protect or to esteem*) that thing that is his own, but that thing that is of another (*man*).

²⁵ All thing that is sold in the butchery, eat ye, asking nothing for conscience.

²⁶ The earth and the plenty of it, is the Lord's.

²⁷ If any of heathen [*or of unfaithful*] men call you to supper (*or If any of the Gentiles invite you to dinner*), and ye will go, all thing that is set to you, eat ye, asking nothing for conscience.

²⁸ But if any man saith, This thing is offered to idols, do not ye eat (*it*), for him that showed [*this thing*], and for conscience;

²⁹ and I say not, thy conscience, but of another [*man's*](*conscience*). But whereto is my freedom [*or my liberty*] deemed of (*or judged by*) another man's conscience?

³⁰ Therefore if I take part with grace, what am I blasphemed, for that that I do thankings [*or I do graces*]?: (*And so if I take part after saying grace, why am I blasphemed or criticized for that over which I have said grace, or for which I have given thanks?*)

³¹ Therefore whether ye eat, or drink, or do any other thing, do ye all things to the glory of God.

³² Be ye without offence to Jews, and to heathen men, and to the church of God; (*Give no offence to Jews, or to Gentiles, or to the church of God;*)

³³ as I by all things please to all men, not seeking that that is profitable to me [*or not seeking what is profitable to me*], but that that is profitable to many men, that they be made safe (*or so that they can be saved*).

CHAPTER 11

¹ Be ye my followers, as I *am* of Christ. (*Be followers of me, like I am of the Messiah.*)

² And, brethren, I praise you, that by all things ye be mindful of me; and as I betook to you my commandments, ye hold (*onto them*), [*or ye keep (them)*]. (*And, brothers,*

I praise you, because ye always remember me; and as I delivered to you my teachings, ye follow and obey them.)

³ But I will that ye know, that Christ is [*the*] head of each man; but the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God. (*But I desire that ye know, that the Messiah is the head of every man; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of the Messiah is God.*)

⁴ Each man praying, or prophesying, when his head is covered, defouleth his head (*or defileth his head*).

⁵ But each woman praying, or prophesying, when her head is not covered, defouleth her head (*or defileth her head*); for it is one (*or for it is such*), as if she were polled, [*or if she were made bald, or clipped*].

⁶ And if a woman be not covered [*or veiled*], be she polled; and if it is (*a*) foul thing to a woman to be polled, or to be made bald, (*or and if it is a foul thing for a woman to be clipped, or to be cropped, or to be made bald*), cover she her head.

⁷ But a man shall not cover his head, for he is the image and (*the*) glory of God; but a woman is the glory of man.

⁸ For a man is not of the woman, but the woman of the man.

⁹ And the man is not made for the woman, but the woman for the man.

¹⁰ Therefore the woman shall have a covering on her head, (*and*) also (*out of regard*) for (*the*) angels. (*And so the woman shall have a covering upon her head, out of respect for the angels.*)

¹¹ Nevertheless neither the man is without the woman, neither the woman is without [*the*] man, in the Lord.

¹² For why as the woman is of the man, so the man is by the woman; but all things be of God.

¹³ Deem ye yourselves (*or You yourselves judge*); beseemeth it [*or becometh it*](*for*) a woman not covered on the head to pray to God?

¹⁴ Neither the kind itself teacheth us [*that*](*or Neither nature itself teacheth us that*), for if a man nourish long hair, it is (*a*) shame to him;

¹⁵ but if a woman nourish long hair, it is (*a*) glory to her, for hairs be given to her for covering.

¹⁶ But if any man is seen to be full of strife (*or And if anyone is seen to be always arguing*), we have none such custom, neither (*hath*) the church of God.

¹⁷ But this thing I command, not praising, that ye come together not into the better, but into the worse.

¹⁸ First for when ye come together into the church, I hear that dissensions, *either partings*, be, and in part I believe (*it*).

¹⁹ For it behooveth heresies to be, (*so*) that they that be (*ap*)proved, be openly known in you.

²⁰ Therefore when ye come together into one, now it is not to eat the Lord's supper;

²¹ for why each man before taketh his supper to eat, and one is (*still*) hungry, and another is (*now*) drunken.

²² Whether ye have not houses to eat and (*to*) drink (*in*), or ye (*so*) despise the church of God, and confound, [*or shame*], them that have none [*or them that have not*]? What shall I say to you? I praise you, but herein I praise you not, [*or in this thing I praise you not*].

²³ For I have taken of the Lord that thing, which I have betaken to you, (*or For I have received from the Lord, that which I have delivered to you*). For the Lord Jesus, in what night he was betrayed, took bread,

²⁴ and did thankings [*or graces*], and brake (*it*), and said, Take ye, and eat ye; this is my body, which shall be betrayed for you; do ye this thing into my mind (*or do this in remembrance of me*).

²⁵ Also [*he took*] the cup, after that he had supped, and said, This cup is the new testament in my blood; do ye this thing, as oft as ye shall drink [*it*], into my mind. (*And (he took) the cup, after that he had supped, and said, This cup is the New Covenant sealed by my blood; do this, as often as ye shall drink (it), in remembrance of me.*)

²⁶ For as oft as ye shall eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye shall tell the death of the Lord, till that he come, [*or ye shall show the death of the Lord, till he come*].

²⁷ Therefore whoever eateth the bread, or drinketh the cup of the Lord unworthily, he shall be guilty of the body and of the blood of the Lord.

²⁸ But prove a man himself, and so eat he of that bread, and drink he of the cup.

²⁹ For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh doom, [*or damnation*], (*or judgement*), (*un*)to him[*self*], not wisely deeming the body of the Lord.

³⁰ Therefore among you many be sick and feeble [*or unstrong*], and many sleep, [*or die*]. (*And so among you there be many who be frail and weak, and many who have died.*)

³¹ And if we deemed wisely us-selves, we should not be deemed; (*And if we wisely judged ourselves, then we would not be judged or come under God's judgement;*)

³² but while we be deemed of the Lord (*or but when we be judged by the Lord*), we be chastised, (*so*) that we be not condemned with this world.

³³ Therefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, abide ye together. (*And so, my brothers, when ye come together to eat, wait for one another.*)

³⁴ If any man hungereth, eat he at home, that ye come not together into doom (*or so that ye do not come together under judgement*). And I shall dispose other things, when I come.

CHAPTER 12

¹ But of spiritual things, brethren, I will not that ye unknow. (*But regarding spiritual matters, brothers, I do not desire that ye do not know or be ignorant about such things.*)

² For ye know, that when ye were heathen men, how ye were led going to dumb maumets [*or to dumb simulacra*]. (*For ye know, how that when ye were Gentiles, ye were led like sheep unto mute and lifeless idols.*)

³ Therefore I make known to you, that no man speaking in the Spirit of God, saith departing from Jesus; and no man may say the Lord Jesus [*is*], [*no*] but in the Holy Ghost, (*or and no one can say that Jesus is the Lord, unless he is guided by the Holy Spirit*).

⁴ And diverse graces there be, (*or And there be many different gifts or blessings*), but it is all one Spirit;

⁵ and diverse services *there be*, but it is all one Lord;

⁶ and diverse workings there be, but it is all one God, that worketh all things in all things. (*and there be many different kinds of works, but it is all one God, who worketh everything in everything.*)

⁷ And to each man the showing of (*the*) Spirit is given to (*his*) profit (*or for his benefit*).

⁸ And the word of wisdom is given to one by (*the*) Spirit; to another the word of cunning, (*or of knowing*), (*or to another the word of knowledge*), by the same Spirit;

⁹ faith to another, in the same Spirit; to another, grace(s) of healings [*or of healths*], in one Spirit; (*faith to another, by the same Spirit; to another, gifts of healing, by the one Spirit;*)

¹⁰ to another, the working of virtues, (*or works of power; or miracles*); to another, prophecy; to another, very knowing, [*or discretion*], (*or true discerning*), of spirits; to another, kinds of (*strange and ecstatic*) languages [*or tongues*]; to another, (*the*) expounding [*or (the) interpreting*] of words.

¹¹ And one and the same Spirit worketh all these things, parting to each by themselves as he will, (*or dividing, or imparting, to each as he so desireth*).

¹² For as there is one body, and (*it*) hath many members, and all the members of the body when those be many [*or when they be many*], be one body, so also Christ (*or so also the Messiah*).

¹³ For in one Spirit all we be baptized into one body, either Jews, either heathen, either servants, either free; and all we be filled with drink in one Spirit [*or and all we have drunk in one Spirit*]. (*For by one Spirit or in one Spirit, we all were baptized into one body, whether Jews, or Gentiles, servants, or free men; and we all have drunk from the one Spirit, or of one Spirit.*)

¹⁴ For the body is not one member, but many.

¹⁵ If the foot shall say, For I am not the hand, I am not of the body; not therefore it is not of the body.

¹⁶ And if the ear saith, For I am not the eye, I am not of the body; not therefore it is not of the body.

¹⁷ If all the body is the eye, where is [*the*] hearing? and if all the body is hearing, where is [*the*] smelling?

¹⁸ But now God hath set members [*or Now forsooth God hath put members*], and each of them in the body, as he would (*or as he wanted them to be*).

¹⁹ And if all were one member, where *were* the body? (*or where would the body be?*)

²⁰ But now there be many members, but one body.

²¹ And (*so*) the eye may not say to the hand, I have no need to thy works (*or I have no need of thy works*); or again the head to the feet, Ye be not necessary to me.

²² But much more those that be seen to be the lower members of the body, [*or the more sick*], (*or the more frail, or weaker; members of the body*), be more needful;

²³ and those that we guess to be the unworthier [*or the unnobler*] members of the body, to them we give more honour; and those members that be dishonest, have more honesty, (*or and those members that be unseemly, have more seemliness*).

²⁴ For our honest members have need of none; but God tempered the body, giving more worship to it, to whom it failed, (*For our seemly members have need of no one else; but God tempered the body, giving more honour to those parts, that seemed lacking.*)

²⁵ (*so*) that debate be not in the body, but that the members be busy into the same thing each for (*the*) other (*or for one another*).

²⁶ And if one member suffereth anything, all members suffer therewith; either if one member joyeth [*or glorieth*], all members joy together.

²⁷ And ye be the body of Christ (*or And ye be the body of the Messiah*), and members of member.

²⁸ But God set some men in the church, first apostles, the second time prophets [*or the second prophets*], the third teachers, afterward virtues, (*or works of power; or miracles*), afterward graces of healings (*or gifts of healing*), helpings, governings, kinds of (*strange and ecstatic*) languages (*or tongues*), interpretations of words.

²⁹ Whether all [*be*] apostles? whether all [*be*] prophets? whether all (*be*) teachers? whether all (*be*) virtues? (*or whether all be works of power or miracles?*)

³⁰ whether all have (*the*) grace of healings? whether all speak with (*strange and ecstatic*) languages? whether all expound [*for interpret*]? (*whether all have the gift of healing? whether all speak with tongues? whether all interpret?*)

³¹ But (*pur*)sue ye the better ghostly gifts (*or But follow, or go after, the better spiritual gifts*). And yet I (*shall*) show to you a more excellent, [*or worthy*], way.

CHAPTER 13

¹ If I speak with tongues of men and of angels, and I have not charity, I am made as brass sounding, or a cymbal tinkling. (*If I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but I have no love, I am made like a sounding brass, or like a tinkling cymbal.*)

² And if I have prophecy, and know all mysteries, and all cunning, (*or all knowing*), [*or science*], and if I have all faith, so that I (*can*) move hills from their place(s), [*or from one place to another*], and I have not charity, I am nought. (*And if I have prophecy, and know all mysteries, and all knowledge, and if I have all faith, so that I can move mountains from one place to another, but I have no love, I am nothing.*)

³ And if I part all my goods into the meats of poor men, and if I betake my body, so that I burn, and if I have not charity, it profiteth to me nothing. (*And if I part with, or divide up, all my goods, to provide food for the poor, and if I deliver, or give up, my body, to be burned, but I have no love, it profiteth nothing to me.*)

⁴ Charity is patient, it is benign; charity envieth not, it doeth not wickedly, it is not blown [*with pride*], (*Love is patient, it is kind; love envieth not, it doeth not wickedly, it is not swollen with pride,*)

⁵ it is not covetous, [*or it is not ambitious, or covetous of worships, (or honours)*], it seeketh not those things that be his own [*or her own*], it is not stirred to wrath, it thinketh not evil,

⁶ it joyeth not on wickedness, but it joyeth together to (*the*) truth; [*it joyeth not in wickedness, forsooth it joyeth together with (the) truth;*]

⁷ it suffereth all things, it believeth all things, it hopeth all things, it sustaineth all things.

⁸ Charity falleth never down, whether prophecies shall be voided, either languages shall cease, either science shall be destroyed. (*Love never falleth down, whether prophecies shall be made null and void, or strange and ecstatic languages shall cease, or knowledge shall be destroyed.*)

⁹ For a part we know, and a part we prophesy;

¹⁰ but when that shall come that is perfect, that thing that is of part shall be voided. (*but when that shall come which is complete, or which is finished, that which is but partial, or is unfinished, shall be done away.*)

¹¹ When I was a little child, I spake as a little child, I understood as a little child, I thought as a little child; but when I was made a man, I avoided those things/I voided those things that were of a little child. (*When I was a little child, I spoke like a little child, I understood like a little child, I thought like a little child; but when I became a man, I put away those things that were a little child's.*)

¹² And we see now by a mirror in darkness, but then face to face; now I know of part, but then I shall know, as I am known. (*And we see now by a mirror in the dark, but then face to face; now I know a part, but then I shall know, like I am known by God.*)

¹³ And now dwell faith, hope, charity, these three; but the most of these is charity. (*And now remain faith, hope, love, these three; but the greatest of these is love.*)

CHAPTER 14

¹ *(Pur)Sue ye charity, (or Follow or Go after love), (and) love ye spiritual things, but more that ye prophesy.*

² *And he that speaketh in tongue(s), speaketh not to men, but to God; for no man heareth (it), (or And he who speaketh in a strange and ecstatic language, speaketh not to men, but to God; for no one can understand it). But the Spirit speaketh mysteries.*

³ *For he that prophesieth, speaketh to men to edification (or speaketh to men for edification), and admonishing, and comforting.*

⁴ *He that speaketh in tongue(s), that is, in(a)strange language, edifieth himself, (or He who speaketh in a strange and ecstatic language, edifieth himself); but he that prophesieth, edifieth the church of God.*

⁵ *And I will, that all ye speak in tongues, but more that ye prophesy. For he that prophesieth, is more than he that speaketh in (strange and ecstatic) languages, [or in tongues]; but peradventure he expound, [or interpret, or declare], that the church take edification. (And I do desire, that ye all speak in strange and ecstatic languages, or in tongues, but more importantly, that ye all prophesy. For he who prophesieth, is more helpful to others than he who speaketh in a strange and ecstatic language; unless of course, the speaker in tongues can also expound or interpret, so that the entire church can receive edification.)*

⁶ *But now, brethren, if I come to you, and speak in tongues, what shall I profit to you [or what shall it profit to you], [no] but if I speak to you either in revelation, either in science, either in prophecy, either in teaching? (But now, brothers, if I come to you, and speak in a strange and ecstatic language, what shall it profit you, unless I also speak to you either in revelation, or in knowledge, or in prophecy, or in teaching?)*

⁷ *For those things that be without soul, [or life], and giveth voices (or maketh sounds), (yea), either pipe, either harp, but those give (a) distinction of soundings [or no but if they shall give (a) distinction of soundings], how shall it be known that that is sung, either that that is trumped [or is harped].*

⁸ *For if a trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall make himself ready to battle? (or who shall prepare himself for battle?)*

⁹ *So but ye give an open word by tongue(s), how shall that that is said be known? (or And so, unless ye open, or ye interpret, the words spoken in a strange and ecstatic language, how shall what is said be understood?) For ye shall be speaking in vain [or in the air].*

¹⁰ *There be many kinds of languages [or tongues] in this world, and nothing is without voice (or and none of them is without sound or meaning).*

¹¹ *But if I know not the virtue of a voice (or But if I do not know the meaning of a sound), I shall be to him, to whom I shall speak, (like) a barbaric; and he that speaketh to me, shall be(like) a barbaric.*

¹² *So ye, for ye be lovers of spirits, [that is, of ghostly, (or spiritual) gifts], seek ye that ye be plenteous to (the) edification of the church.*

¹³ *And therefore he that speaketh in (a strange and ecstatic) language [or in tongue(s)], pray, that he expound (it), [or pray, that he interpret (it)]. (And so he who speaketh in a strange and ecstatic language, beseech him to interpret it.)*

¹⁴ *For if I pray in tongue(s), my spirit prayeth; mine understanding, [or my mind, or reasoning], is without fruit. (For if I pray in a strange and ecstatic language, my spirit prayeth; but my thinking, or my reasoning, is without fruit.)*

¹⁵ *What then? I shall pray in (my) spirit, I shall pray in (my) mind; I shall say psalm in (my) spirit, I shall say psalm also in (my) mind.*

16 For if thou blessest in *(thy)* spirit, who filleth the place of an idiot, [*or unlearned man*], (*or For if thou blessest from thy spirit, if an unlearned man be there*), how shall he say Amen on thy blessing, for he knoweth not, what thou sayest?

17 For thou doest well *(thy)* thankings [*or (thy) graces*], but another man is not edified.

18 I thank my God, for I speak in the language of all *(of)* you; [*I do graces to my God, for I speak in the tongue of all (of) you;*]

19 but in the church I will *(rather)* speak five words in my wit, (*or but in the church I would rather speak five words from my mind, or out of my thoughts*), (*so*) that also I teach other men, than ten thousand words in *(a)* tongue [*not understood*].

20 Brethren, do not ye be made children in wits, (*or Brothers, do not be made like children in your minds, or in your thoughts*), but in malice be ye children; but in wits be ye perfect.

21 For in the law it is written, That in other tongues and other lips I shall speak to this people, and neither so they shall hear me, saith the Lord.

22 Therefore *(strange and ecstatic)* languages be into *(a)* token, not to faithful men, but to men out of the faith; but prophecies be not to men out of the faith, but to faithful men. (*And so tongues be a sign, not for men in the faith, but for men out of the faith; and prophecies be a sign, not for men out of the faith, but for men in the faith.*)

23 Therefore if all the church come together into one, and all men speak in tongues, if idiots, either men out of the faith, enter, whether they shall not say, What, be ye mad? (*And so if all the church come together as one, and everyone speak in strange and ecstatic languages, if the unlearned, or those not in the faith enter, shall they not say, What is this? ye be crazy!*)

24 But if all men prophesy, if any unfaithful man or idiot enter, he is convicted of all, he is wisely deemed of all *(these words)*. (*But if everyone prophesy, if anyone not in the faith, or someone unlearned, enter, he is convicted by all of these words, he is wisely judged by all of them.*)

25 For the hid things of his heart be known, and so he shall fall down on the face, and shall worship God, and show verily that God is in you. (*For the hidden things of his heart be known, and so he shall fall down on his face, and shall worship God, and truly show that God is there with you.*)

26 What then, brethren? When ye come together, each of you hath a psalm, he hath teaching, he hath apocalypse, [*or revelation*], he hath tongue(s), (*or he hath a strange and ecstatic language*), he hath expounding [*or interpreting*]; all *(these)* things be they done to edification.

27 Whether a man speaketh in tongue(s), (*or And if someone speaketh in a strange and ecstatic language*), [*be this done*] by two men, either three at the most, and by parts, (*so*) that *(some)one (can)* interpret.

28 But if there be not an interpreter, be he still [*or speak he not*] in the church, and speak he *(only)* to himself and to God.

29 Prophets twain or three say, and others wisely deem. (*Let two or three prophets speak, and others wisely judge what they say.*)

30 But if anything be showed to a sitter [*or (to) one (who is) sitting*], the former be still (*or the first speaker stop speaking*).

31 For ye may all prophesy, each by himself, that all men learn (*or so that everyone can learn*), and all admonish.

32 And the spirits of *(the)* prophets be subject to *(other)* prophets;

³³ for why God is not of dissension, but of peace; as I teach in all churches of holy men. *(for God is not (the God) of conflict or discord, but (the God) of peace; as I teach in all the churches of the saints or of God's people.)*

³⁴ Women in churches be still; for it is not suffered to them to speak, but to be subject, as the law saith. *(Women should be silent in church; for it is not allowed for them to speak, but they should be subordinate, or in submission, like the Law saith.)*

³⁵ But if they will anything learn, ask they their husbands at home; for it is foul thing to a woman to speak in the church. *(And if they desire to learn anything, let them ask their husbands at home; for it is a foul thing for a woman to speak in the church.)*

³⁶ Whether the word of God came forth of you, or to you alone it came? *(Did the word of God come forth from you, or did it come to you alone?)*

³⁷ If any man is seen to be a prophet, or spiritual, know he those things that I write to you, for those be the commandments of the Lord *[or for they be the commandments of the Lord].*

³⁸ And if any man unknoweth *(or not knoweth)*, he shall be unknowing. *(And if anyone is ignorant, let him be ignorant.)*

³⁹ Therefore, brethren, love ye to prophesy, and do not ye forbid to speak in tongues. *(And so brothers, love prophesy, and do not forbid any to speak in strange and ecstatic languages.)*

⁴⁰ But be all things done honestly, and by due order in you. *(But let all things be done with seemliness, and by due order among you.)*

CHAPTER 15

¹ Soothly, brethren, I make the gospel known to you, which I have preached to you, which also ye have taken, in which ye stand, *(Truly, brothers, I make the Gospel, or the Good News, known to you, which I have preached to you, and which ye have received, and in which ye stand,)*

² by which also ye shall be saved; by which reason I have preached to you, if ye hold, if ye have not believed idly. *(and by which ye shall be saved; for which reason I have preached to you, if ye will hold onto it, and if ye have not idly believed it.)*

³ For I betook to you at the beginning *[or in the first]* that thing which also I have received; that Christ was dead for our sins, by the scriptures; *(For I delivered or I gave to you, from the beginning, that which also I have received; that the Messiah died for our sins, according to the Scriptures;)*

⁴ and that he was buried, and that he rose again in the third day, after *[the]* scriptures; *(and that he was buried, and that he rose again on the third day, according to the Scriptures;)*

⁵ and that he was seen to Cephas, and after these things to *(the)* eleven; *(and that he was seen by Peter, and afterward by the Eleven;)*

⁶ afterward he was seen to more than five hundred brethren together, of which many live yet, but some be dead; *(afterward he was seen by more than five hundred brothers together, of whom many still live, but some of whom have died;)*

⁷ afterward he was seen to James, and afterward to all the apostles. *(afterward he was seen by James, and afterward by all the apostles.)*

⁸ And last of all he was seen also to me, as to a dead-born child. *(And last of all he was also seen by me, as if to a dead-born child.)*

⁹ For I am the least of the apostles, that am not worthy to be called *(an)* apostle, for I pursued the church of God *(or for I persecuted God's church).*

¹⁰ But by the grace of God I am that thing that I am; and his grace was not void in me. For I travailed more plenteously than all they; but not I, but the grace of God with me. *(But by the grace of God I am what I am; and his grace was not given to me in vain. For I worked harder than all of them; but not me really, but the grace of God working through me.)*

¹¹ But whether I, or they, so we have preached, and so ye have believed.

¹² And if Christ is preached, that he rose again from death [*or that he rose again from (the) dead*], how say some men among you, that the again-rising of dead men is not? *(And if it be preached, that the Messiah rose again from the dead, then how can some men among you say, that there is no resurrection of the dead?)*

¹³ And if the again-rising of dead men is not, neither Christ rose again from death. *(And if there is no resurrection of the dead, then the Messiah did not rise again from the dead.)*

¹⁴ And if Christ rose not, our preaching is vain, our faith is vain. *(And if the Messiah did not rise again, then our preaching is in vain, and our faith is in vain.)*

¹⁵ And we be found false witnesses of God, for we have said witnessing against God, that he raised Christ, whom he raised not, if dead men rise not again. *(And we be found to be false witnesses about God, for we have said false testimony about God, that he raised the Messiah, whom he did not raise, if the dead do not rise again.)*

¹⁶ For why if dead men rise not again, neither Christ rose again; *(Because if the dead do not rise again, then neither did the Messiah rise again;)*

¹⁷ and if Christ rose not again, our faith is vain; and yet ye be in your sins. *(and if the Messiah did not rise again, then our faith is in vain; and ye still be in your sins.)*

¹⁸ And then they that have died [*or that (have) slept*] in Christ, have perished. *(And then those who have died in the Messiah, have truly perished.)*

¹⁹ If in this life only we be hoping in Christ, we be more wretches than all men. *(If it is only for this life that we have hope in the Messiah, then we be greater wretches than anyone.)*

²⁰ But now Christ hath risen again from death [*or Now forsooth Christ rose again, from dead men*], the first fruit(s) of dead men; *(But the Messiah hath risen again from the dead, yea, he is the first fruits of the dead;)*

²¹ for death was by a man, and by a man is again-rising *(or the resurrection)* from death. [*+for soothly by a man (came) death, and by a man (the) again-rising of (the) dead.*]

²² And as in Adam all men die, so in Christ all men shall be quickened. *(And so as in Adam all men die, so in the Messiah all men shall be enlivened or shall be given life.)*

²³ But each man in his order; the first fruit(s), Christ, [*or (the) first fruits, Christ*], afterward they that be of Christ, that believed in the coming of Christ; *(But each one in the proper order; the first fruits, the Messiah, afterward they who be of the Messiah, yea, those who believe at the coming of the Messiah;)*

²⁴ afterward an end, when he shall betake the kingdom to God and to the Father, when he shall void all princehood, and power, and virtue. *(and then the end, when he shall deliver the Kingdom to God the Father; when he shall make void, or shall do away, all princehood, and power, and authority.)*

²⁵ But it behooveth him to reign, till he put all his enemies under his feet.

²⁶ And at the last, death the enemy shall be destroyed;

²⁷ for he hath made subject all things under his feet. And when he saith, all things be subject to him, without doubt except him that subjected all things to him.

²⁸ And when all things be subjected to him, then the Son himself shall be subject to him, that made all things subject to him, *(so)* that God be all things in all things.

²⁹ Else what shall they do, that be baptized for dead men, if in no wise dead men rise again? whereto be they baptized for them? (*Or else what shall they do, who be baptized for the dead, if in no way the dead rise again? why then be they baptized for them?*)

³⁰ And whereto be we in peril every hour? (*And why be we in danger every hour?*)

³¹ Each day I die for your glory, brethren, which *glory* I have in Christ Jesus our Lord. (*Every day I die for your glory, brothers, which glory I have in the Messiah Jesus our Lord.*)

³² If after man I have fought to beasts, [*or against beasts*], at Ephesus, what profiteth it to me, if dead men rise not again? (*or what is the benefit to me, if the dead do not rise again?*) Eat we, and drink we, for we shall die tomorrow.

³³ Do not ye be deceived; for evil speeches destroy good conduct. [*+Do not ye be deceived by false teaching; forsooth evil speeches, or false doctrine, corrupt good virtues.*]

³⁴ Awake ye, just men, and do not ye do sin [*or and do not ye sin*]; for some men have ignorance of God, but to reverence, *that is, to your shame*, I speak to you (*or I speak about you*).

³⁵ But some man saith, How shall dead men rise again (*or How can the dead rise again*), or in what manner body shall they come?

³⁶ [*O!*] Unwise man, that thing that thou sowest, is not quickened, [*no*] but it die first; (*O unwise man! that which thou sowest, is not brought back to life, unless it first die;*)

³⁷ and that thing that thou sowest, thou sowest not the body that is to come, but a naked corn, (*or a kernel, or a grain*), as of wheat, or of some other seeds;

³⁸ and God giveth to it a body, as he will, and to each of (*the*) seeds a proper body. (*and God giveth it a body, as he so desireth, yea, to each seed its own body.*)

³⁹ Not each flesh is the same flesh (*or All flesh is not the same flesh*), but one is of men, another is of beasts, another is of birds, another is of fishes.

⁴⁰ And *there be* heavenly bodies, and *there be* earthly bodies; but one glory is of heavenly bodies, and another is of earthly [*bodies*]. (*And there be heavenly bodies, and there be earthly bodies; but one beauty or splendour is of or for heavenly bodies, and another beauty or splendour is of or for earthly bodies.*)

⁴¹ Another clearness is of the sun, another clearness is of the moon, and another clearness is of the stars; and a star diverseth from a star in clearness. (*And there is one beauty or splendour for the sun, another beauty or splendour is for the moon, and another beauty or splendour is for the stars; and a star diverseth from a star in its beauty or splendour.*)

⁴² And so the again-rising of dead men (*or And so the resurrection of the dead*). It is sown in corruption, it shall rise in uncorruption;

⁴³ it is sown in unnobleness, it shall rise in glory; it is sown in infirmity, it shall rise in virtue, (*or it is sown in frailty and weakness, it shall rise in strength and power*);

⁴⁴ it is sown a beastly body, it shall rise a spiritual body, (*or it is sown as a fleshly body, it shall rise as a spiritual body*). If there is a beastly body, (*then*) there is also a spiritual body;

⁴⁵ as it is written, The first man Adam was made into a soul living, the last Adam into a spirit quickening. (*as it is written, The first Adam was made into a living soul, the last Adam into the enlivening, or the life-giving, Spirit.*)

⁴⁶ But the first is not that [*body*] that is spiritual, but that that is beast-like (*or that is fleshly*), afterward that that is spiritual.

⁴⁷ The first man of earth is earthly; the second man of heaven is heavenly. (*The first man from earth (is) earthly; the second Man from heaven (is) heavenly.*)

⁴⁸ Such as the earthly man is, such be the earthly men; and such as the heavenly man is, such be also the heavenly men.

⁴⁹ Therefore as we have borne the image of the earthly man, bear we also the image of the heavenly man. (*And so as we have worn the image of the earthly man, let us also wear the image of the heavenly Man.*)

⁵⁰ Brethren, I say this thing, that flesh and blood may not wield the kingdom of God, neither corruption shall wield uncorruption [*or incorruption*]. (*Brothers, I say this, that flesh and blood cannot possess the Kingdom of God, nor shall that which is corrupted or is mortal, possess incorruption or immortality.*)

⁵¹ Lo! I say to you (*a*) private [*or a mystery*] of holy things, (*or Behold! I shall tell you a secret about the holy things*). And all we shall rise again, but not all we shall be changed to the state of glory;

⁵² in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, in the last trump; for the trump shall sound, and dead men shall rise again, without corruption [*or incorrupt*], and we shall be changed. (*in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet call; for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall rise again, without corruption, or incorrupt, or immortal, and so we shall be changed.*)

⁵³ For it behooveth this corruptible thing to clothe uncorruption [*or incorruption*], and this deadly thing to put away [*or to clothe*] undeadliness. (*For it behooveth that this corruptible thing be clothed with incorruption, yea, that this mortal thing put on, or be clothed with, immortality.*)

⁵⁴ But when this deadly thing shall clothe undeadliness, then shall the word be done [*or be fulfilled*], that is written, Death is sopped up in victory. (*But when this mortal thing shall be clothed with immortality, then shall the word be fulfilled that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory!*)

⁵⁵ Death, where is thy victory? Death, where is thy prick? (*Death, where is thy victory? Death, where is thy prod?*)

⁵⁶ But the prick of death is sin; and the virtue of sin is the law. (*And the prod of death is sin; and the power of sin cometh from the Law.*)

⁵⁷ But do we thankings to God, that gave to us victory by our Lord Jesus Christ. (*But we give thanks to God, who gave us victory by our Lord Jesus Christ.*)

⁵⁸ Therefore, my dearworthy brethren, be ye steadfast, and unmoveable, being plenteous in (*the*) work of the Lord, (*for*)evermore witting that your travail is not idle in the Lord (*or always knowing that your labour is never in vain, or futile, in, or done for, the Lord*).

CHAPTER 16

¹ But of the gatherings [*or of the collects*] of money that be made into (*the*) saints (*or Regarding the collection of money that be made for the saints or God's people*), as I have ordained in the churches of Galatia, so also do ye

² one day of the week (*or the first day of the week*). Each of you keep, [*or lay up*], at himself, keeping that that pleaseth to him(*self*), (*so*) that when I come, the gatherings be not made.

³ And when I shall be present, which men ye (*ap*)prove, I shall send them by epistles to bear your grace into Jerusalem. (*And then when I shall be there, whichever men ye shall approve, I shall send them with letters to take your gift to Jerusalem.*)

⁴ That if it be worthy that also I go, they shall go with me. (*And if it be worthwhile that I also go, they shall go with me.*)

⁵ But I shall come to you, when I shall pass by Macedonia; for why I shall pass by Macedonia. *(But I shall come to you, when I shall pass through Macedonia; for I shall go through Macedonia.)*

⁶ But peradventure I shall dwell at you *(or But perhaps I shall remain with you)*, or also dwell the winter *(there)*, *(so)* that ye *(can)* lead me whither ever I shall go.

⁷ And I will not now see you in my passing *(through)*, *[or Soothly I will not now see you in (or while) passing (through)]*, for I hope to dwell with you a while, if the Lord shall suffer, *(or for I hope to remain with you for a while, if the Lord will allow it).*

⁸ But I shall dwell at Ephesus, unto Whitsuntide.

⁹ For a great door and an open *[or (an) evident](one)* is opened to me *(or For a great door is opened to me for effective work)*, and *(there be)* many adversaries.

¹⁰ And if Timothy come, see ye that he be without dread with you *(or see that he be without anything to fear from you)*, for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I *(do)*.

¹¹ Therefore no man despise him; but lead him forth in peace, *(so)* that he come to me; for I abide him with *(the)* brethren *(or for I wait for him with the brothers)*.

¹² But, brethren, I make known to you of Apollos, that I prayed *(or beseeched)* him much, that he should come to you, with *(some)* brethren. But it was not his will to come now *(or But it was not his desire to come now)*; but he shall come, when he shall have leisure *[or when it shall be able to him]*.

¹³ Walk ye, and stand ye in the faith; do ye manly, and be ye comforted in the Lord, *(or be brave, and be strong in the Lord)*,

¹⁴ and be all your things done in charity. *(and let everything ye do be done in love, or with love.)*

¹⁵ And, brethren, I beseech you, ye know the house^(hold) of Stephanas, and of Fortunatus, and Achaicus, for they be the first fruits of Achaia, and into *(the)* ministry of *(the)* saints they have ordained themselves *(or and they have committed themselves unto the service of God's people)*;

¹⁶ that also ye be subjects to such, and to each working together and travailling.

¹⁷ For I have joy in the presence of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus; for they *[full-]filled* that thing that failed to you *(or for they did fully what you were unable to do, because of your absence)*;

¹⁸ for they have refreshed both my spirit and yours. Therefore know ye them, that be such manner men*(or And so know and respect those who be such kind of men)*.

¹⁹ All the churches of Asia greet you well *(or All the Asian churches send you hearty greetings)*. Aquila and Priscilla, with their home-church, greet you much in the Lord, at the which also I am harboured.

²⁰ All *(the)* brethren greet you well. Greet ye well together in holy kiss. *(All the brothers send you hearty greetings. Give hearty greetings to one another with a holy kiss.)*

²¹ My greeting by Paul's hand.

²² If any man loveth not our Lord Jesus Christ, be he cursed, Maranatha, *that is, in the coming of the Lord, or in the day of doom. (If anyone loveth not our Lord Jesus Christ, let him be cursed on the Day of Judgement.)*

²³ The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

²⁴ My charity be with you all in Christ Jesus our Lord. Amen. *(My love be with you all in the Messiah Jesus our Lord. Amen.)*

GALATIANS

¹ Paul the apostle, not of men, nor by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, that raised him from death [*or that raised him from (the) dead*],

² and all the brethren that be with me, to the churches of Galatia, (*and all the brothers who be with me, to the churches in Galatia*.)

³ grace (*be*) to you and (*the*) peace of God the Father, and of the Lord Jesus Christ,

⁴ that gave himself for our sins, to deliver us from the present wicked world, by the will of God and our Father,

⁵ to whom is honour and glory into worlds of worlds. Amen. (*to whom be honour and glory forever and ever. Amen.*)

⁶ I wonder, that so soon ye be thus moved from him that called you into the grace of Christ, into another evangel [*or into another gospel*]; (*I am amazed, that so quickly ye be moved away from him who called you into the grace of the Messiah, to another gospel*;))

⁷ which is not another, but that there be some that trouble you, and will mis-turn the evangel of Christ. (*which is not truly another gospel, but that there be some who trouble you, and will pervert the Gospel, or the Good News, of the Messiah.*)

⁸ But though we, or an angel of heaven, preached to you, besides that that we have preached to you, be he accursed. [*But though we, or an angel of heaven, evangelized to you, besides that that we have evangelized to you, cursed be he.*]

⁹ As I have said before, and now again I say, if any man preach to you besides that that ye have received, be he accursed [*or cursed be he*].

¹⁰ For now whether counsel I men, or God? or whether I seek to please men? If I pleased yet men, I were not Christ's servant, (*or If I still sought to please men, I would not be the Messiah's servant*).

¹¹ For, brethren, I make known to you the evangel [*or the gospel*], that was preached of me (*or by me*), for it is not by man;

¹² nor I took it of man (*or nor I received it from any man*), nor learned (*it from any man*), but by [*the*] revelation of Jesus Christ.

¹³ For ye have heard my conversation sometime in the Jewry, that I pursued (*sur*)passingly, [*or over-manner, or (over-) measure*], the church of God, and fought against it. (*For ye have heard about my life before among the Jewry, how I persecuted God's church beyond measure, and fought so very hard against it.*)

¹⁴ And I profited in the Jewry above many of mine even-elders in my kindred, and was more abundantly a follower [*or a lover*] of my fathers' traditions.

¹⁵ But when it pleased him, that parted me (*or who separated me*) from my mother's womb, and called (*me*) by his grace,

¹⁶ to show his Son in me, that I should preach him among the heathen, anon I drew me not to flesh and blood; (*to show his Son to me, so that I would preach him among the Gentiles, at once I drew me not to flesh and blood*;))

¹⁷ nor I came to Jerusalem to the apostles, that were before me, but I went into Arabia, and again I turned again into Damascus. (*nor did I come to Jerusalem to those who were apostles before me, but I went to Arabia, and then I returned to Damascus.*)

¹⁸ And since three years after I came to Jerusalem [*or Afterward after three years I came to Jerusalem*], to see Peter, and I dwelled with him (*for*) fifteen days;

¹⁹ but I saw none other of the apostles, but James, *our* Lord's brother.

²⁰ And these things which I write to you, lo! before God I lie not.

²¹ Afterward I came into the coasts of Syria and Cilicia.

²² But I was unknown by face to the churches of Judea, that were in Christ (*or who were in the Messiah*);

²³ and they had only an hearing, that he that pursued us sometime (*ago*), preacheth now the faith, against which he fought sometime (*ago*); (*and they had only heard it said, that he who had persecuted us before, now preacheth the faith, which before he fought so very hard against*);

²⁴ and in me they glorified God. (*and they praised God for me.*)

CHAPTER 2

¹ And since fourteen years after [*or Afterward after fourteen years*], again I went up to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and took with me Titus.

² I went up by revelation, and spake with them the evangel [*or the gospel*], which I preach among the heathen, (*or I went up by revelation, and spoke, or shared, the Gospel, or the Good News, with them, which I preach among the Gentiles*); and by themselves to these that seemed to be somewhat, lest I run [*or lest peradventure I should run*], or had run in vain.

³ And neither Titus, that had been with me, while he was heathen, was compelled to be circumcised; (*And Titus, who had been with me, while he was a Gentile, was not compelled to be circumcised*);

⁴ but for false brethren that were brought in, which had [*privily*] entered to espy our freedom [*or our liberty*], which we have in Jesus Christ, to bring us [*or to drive us*] into servage (*or to drive us into servitude, or into slavery*).

⁵ But we gave no place to subjection, that the truth of the gospel should dwell with you. (*But we did not submit to their domination, so that the truth of the Gospel or the Good News would remain with you.*)

⁶ But of these that seemed to be somewhat (*or to be esteemed*); which they were sometime, it pertaineth not to me, for God taketh not the person of (*a*) man (*or for God favoureth not any person*); for they that seemed to be somewhat (*or to be esteemed*), gave me nothing.

⁷ But on the contrary, when they had seen, that the evangel of (*the*) prepuce (*or for the uncircumcision*) was given to me [*or that the gospel of heathen men is betaken to me*], as the evangel of (*the*) circumcision was given to Peter; (*But on the contrary, when they had seen, that the Gospel, or the Good News, for the uncircumcised, or the heathen, or the Gentiles, was given to me, like the Gospel, or the Good News, for the circumcised, or the Jews, was given to Peter*);

⁸ for he that wrought to Peter in apostlehood of (*the*) circumcision, wrought also to me among the heathen; (*for he who made Peter the apostle to the circumcised, also made me the apostle to the Gentiles*);

⁹ and when they had known the grace of God, that was given to me, James, and Peter [*or Cephas*], and John, which were seen to be the pillars, they gave the right hand of fellowship to me and to Barnabas, that we [*preach*] among the heathen (*or that we preach among the Gentiles*), and they into the circumcision;

¹⁰ only that we had mind of, [*or that we should be mindful of*], (*the*) poor men, the which thing I was full busy to do. (*only that we should remember the poor, which I already was always doing.*)

¹¹ But when Peter was come to Antioch, I against-stood him in the face, (*or I stood up against him, or I opposed him, to his face*), for he was worthy to be reprov'd.

¹² For before that there came some men from James [*or Forsooth before that some came from James*], he ate with heathen men; but when they were come, he withdrew,

and departed him(*self*), dreading them that were of (*the*) circumcision. (*For before that some men came from James, he ate with the Gentiles; but when they had come, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing those who were of the circumcision.*)

¹³ And the other Jews assented [*or consented*] to his feigning, so that Barnabas was drawn of (*or by*) them into that feigning.

¹⁴ But when I saw, that they walked not rightly to the truth of the gospel, I said to Peter [*or to Cephas*] before all men, If thou, that art a Jew, livest heathen-like, and not Jew-like, how constrainest thou heathen men to become Jews? (*or how can thou compel Gentiles to become Jews?*)

¹⁵ We Jews of kind, and not sinful men of the heathen, (*We Jews by kind, or naturally, and not of the sinners of the Gentiles, as they be called,*)

¹⁶ know that a man is not justified of the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ; and we believe in Jesus Christ, that we be justified of [*or by*] the faith of Christ, and not of the works of the law. Wherefore of the works of the law each flesh shall not be justified. (*know that a man is not justified by the works of the Law, but by faith in Jesus Christ; and we believe in Jesus Christ, that we be justified by faith in the Messiah, and not by doing the works of the Law. And so by doing the works of the Law each flesh shall not be justified.*)

¹⁷ And if we seek to be justified in Christ, we ourselves be found sinful men [*or to be sinners*], whether Christ be (*a*) minister of sin? God forbid. (*And if we seek to be justified in the Messiah, and we ourselves be found to be sinners, then is the Messiah a servant of sin? God forbid.*)

¹⁸ And if I build again things that I have destroyed, I make myself a trespasser.

¹⁹ For by the law I am dead to the law, [*For by the law I am dead to the law, that I live to God;*]

²⁰ and I am fixed to the cross, that I live to God with Christ. And now live not I, but Christ liveth in me, (*or and I am fixed to the cross, so that I live to God with the Messiah. But now I do not live, but the Messiah who liveth in me*). But that I live now in (*the*) flesh, I live in the faith of God's Son, that loved me, and gave himself for me. [*with Christ I am fixed to the cross. Forsooth I live now, not I, but Christ liveth in me. Forsooth that I live now in (the) flesh, I live in the faith of God's son, the which loved me, and betook (or delivered) himself for me.*]

²¹ I cast not away the grace of God; for if rightwiseness be through (*the*) law [*or for if rightwiseness is by the law*], then Christ died without cause. (*I do not throw away God's grace; because if righteousness can be gained through the Law, then the Messiah died without any reason or for no purpose.*)

CHAPTER 3

¹ O! unwitty Galatians, before whose eyes Jesus Christ is exiled, [*or O! ye witless men of Galatia, before whose eyes Jesus Christ is damned or condemned*], and is crucified in you, who hath deceived you, that ye obey not to truth? (*O foolish Galatians! before whom Jesus was shown to be condemned, and crucified, who hath deceived you, so that ye do not obey the truth?*)

² This only I desire to learn of you, whether ye have received the Spirit of the works of the law, or of hearing of belief? (*I only desire to learn this from you, did ye receive the Spirit by doing the works of the Law, or by hearing and believing?*)

³ So ye be fools, that when ye have begun in Spirit (*or because what ye have begun in the Spirit*), [*now*] ye be ended in (*the*) flesh.

⁴ So great things [*or So many things*] ye have suffered without cause, (*or without any reason, or for any purpose*), if it be without cause.

⁵ He that giveth to you [*the*] Spirit, and worketh virtues in you, whether of works of the law, or of hearing of belief? [*Therefore he that giveth to you the spirit, and worketh virtues in you, whether of the works of the law, or of hearing of faith?*](Giveth he the Spirit to you, and worketh works of power among you, because of ye doing the works of the Law, or because of ye hearing and believing?)

⁶ As it is written, Abraham believed to God, and it was reckoned to him to righteousness.

⁷ And therefore know ye, that these that be of belief, be the sons of Abraham. [*+Therefore know ye, that they that be of faith, they be the sons of Abraham.*]

⁸ And the scripture seeing afar, that God justifieth the heathen of belief, [*or Forsooth the scripture purveying, for God justifieth of faith heathen men*], told before(*hand*) to Abraham, That in thee all the heathen [*or all (the) folks*] shall be blessed. (*And the Scripture seeing afar off, that God justifieth the Gentiles by faith, said ahead of time to Abraham, Through thee all the nations and all the peoples shall be blessed.*)

⁹ And therefore these that be of belief, [*or Therefore they that be of faith*], (*or And so they who be of the faith or who have faith*), shall be blessed with faithful Abraham.

¹⁰ For all that be of (*or rely on*) the works of the law, be under (*a*) curse; for it is written, Each man is cursed, that abideth not [*or that dwelleth not*] in all (*the*) things that be written in the book of the law (*or in the Book of the Law*), to do those things.

¹¹ And that no man is justified in the law before God, it is open, for a rightful man liveth of belief. [*Forsooth for no man is justified in the law with God, it is known, for a rightful man liveth by faith.*]

¹² But the law is not of belief (*or But the Law is not a matter of faith*), but he that doeth those things *of the law*, shall live in them.

¹³ But Christ again-bought us [*or delivered us*] from the curse of the law (*or But the Messiah redeemed us from the curse of the Law*), and was made accursed for us; for it is written, Each man is cursed that hangeth in (*or on*) the tree;

¹⁴ that among the heathen the blessing of Abraham were made in Jesus Christ, that we receive the promise of (*the*) Spirit through belief. [*that the blessing of Abraham in heathen men should be made in Christ Jesus, that we take the promise of (the) Spirit by faith.*](*so that among the Gentiles the blessing of Abraham came through, or by, Jesus Christ, and so we receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.*)

¹⁵ Brethren, I say after man, no man despiseth the testament (*or the covenant*) of a man that is confirmed, or ordaineth above, (*or can add, or subtract*), (*any*)[*other thing*].

¹⁶ The promises were said to Abraham and to his seed; he saith not, In [*the*] seeds, as in many, but as in one, And to thy seed, that is, Christ (*or the Messiah*).

¹⁷ But I say, this testament is confirmed of God, (*or But I say, this covenant is confirmed by God*); the law that was made after four hundred and thirty years, maketh not the testament (*in*) vain to void away the promise [*or maketh (it) not void for to do away the promise*].

¹⁸ For if [*the*] heritage were of the law, *it were* not now of (*the*) promise, (*or For if the inheritance (is) by the Law, (it is) not by the Promise*). But God granted [*or gave*] to Abraham through (*the*) promise.

¹⁹ What then the law? that is, Whereto is the law profitable? [*or What therefore profiteth the law?*] It was set for trespassing, till the seed came, to whom he had made the promise. *Which law* was ordained by angels, in the hand of a mediator.

²⁰ But a mediator is not of one. But God is one.

²¹ Is then the law against the promises of God? God forbid. For if the law were given, that might quicken, verily were rightfulness of (*the*) law, [*or verily righteousness were*]

of (the) law], (or For if a law had been given, that could enliven, or that could give life, then truly righteousness would have come from keeping or obeying the Law).

²² But the scripture hath concluded all things under sin, (so) that the promise of the faith of Jesus Christ were given to them that believe.

²³ And before that belief came, they were kept under the law, enclosed into that belief that was to be showed. [*Forsooth before that the faith came, we were kept under the law, shut together into that faith that was to be showed.*]

²⁴ And so the law was our under-master in Christ, that we be justified of belief. [+*Therefore the law was our little master (or our teacher) in Christ, that we be justified of faith.*](*And so the Law was our tutor in the Messiah, so that we would be justified through faith.*)

²⁵ But after that belief came, we be not now under the under-master. [*But after that the faith came, now we be not under the little master (or under the teacher).*](*But now that faith hath come, we be not under the tutor any longer.*)

²⁶ For all ye be the children of God through the belief of Jesus Christ. [*For all ye be the sons of God by faith in Christ Jesus.*](*For all of ye be God's children through faith in the Messiah Jesus.*)

²⁷ For all ye that be baptized, be clothed with Christ. (*For all of ye who be baptized, be clothed with the Messiah.*)

²⁸ There is no Jew, nor Greek, no bondman, nor free man, no male, nor female; for all ye be one in Christ Jesus (*or for all of ye be one in the Messiah Jesus*).

²⁹ And if ye *be one* in Jesus Christ, then ye be the seed of Abraham, *and heirs by (the) promise*.

CHAPTER 4

¹ But I say, as long (*a*) time as the heir is a little child, he diverseth nothing from a servant, when he is (*the*) lord of all things, [*or when he is lord of all*], (*or even though he is the lord of all*);

² but he is under keepers and tutors, into the time determined of the father (*or until the time determined by his father*).

³ So we, when we were little children, we served under the elements of the world.

⁴ But after that the fulfilling of time came, God sent his Son, made of a woman, made under the law,

⁵ that he should again-buy them that were under the law, that we should receive the adoption of sons. (*so that he would redeem those who were under the Law, so that we could receive adoption as sons.*)

⁶ And for ye be God's sons, God sent his Spirit into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. [*Forsooth for ye be the sons of God, God sent the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, that is, father.*]

⁷ And so there is not now a servant, but a son; and if *he is* a son, *he is* an heir by God.

⁸ But then ye unknowing God, served to them that in kind were not gods. (*But when ye did not know God, ye served those who by their very nature were not gods.*)

⁹ But now when ye have known God, and be known of God, how be ye turned again to the feeble [*or to the sick*] and needy elements, to the which ye will again serve? (*But now when ye have known God, and ye be known by God, how can ye return to those elements which be frail or weak, and lacking, yet which ye will serve again?*)

¹⁰ Ye take keep to days, [*or Ye keep, or wait (upon), days*], (*or Ye care about special days*), and months, and times, and years.

11 But I dread you, lest without cause, I have travailed among you, [*or lest peradventure I have travailed in you without cause*]. (*But you make me fear; that I have laboured among you for no good reason, or for no good purpose, or without any good result.*)

12 Be ye as I, for I *am* as ye. Brethren, I beseech you, ye have hurt me nothing, [*or Brethren, I beseech you, ye have nothing hurt me*].

13 But ye know, that by, (*or with*), (*an*) infirmity of (*the*) flesh I have preached to you [*or I have evangelized to you*] now before;

14 and ye despised not, neither forsook your temptation in my flesh, but ye received me as an angel of God, as Christ Jesus (*or like the Messiah Jesus himself*).

15 Where then is your blessing? [*or Where is therefore your blessedness, that ye had before time?*] For I bear you witness (*or For I testify about you*), that if it might have been done, ye would have put out your eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I then made an enemy to you, saying to you the sooth? (*Am I then made your enemy, by telling you the truth?*)

17 They love not you well [*or They love you not well*], but they will exclude you, that ye (*pur*)sue them (*or so that ye follow them*).

18 But (*pur*)sue ye the good (*for*)evermore in good, (*or But instead, always follow, or go after; the good, simply because it is good*), and not only when I am present with you.

19 My small children, which I bear again, till that Christ be formed in you, [*My little sons, whom I child, or I bring forth by travail, again, till Christ be formed in you,*] (*My young children, whom I bring forth through travail, or with great labour; until the Messiah is formed within you,*)

20 and I would now be at you, and change my voice, for I am confounded among you. (*I wish that I could be with you, and change my tone, for I am confused about you.*)

21 Say to me, ye that will be under the law, have ye not read the law?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, one of a servant [*or of a handmaiden*], and one of a free woman [*or of a wife*].

23 But he that *was* of the servant [*or of the handmaiden*] was born after the flesh; but he that *was* of the free woman [*or of the wife*] by a promise.

24 The which things be said by another understanding. For these be two testaments (*or For they be two covenants*); one in the hill of Sinai, (*en*)gendering into servage, (*or begetting into servitude, or into slavery*), which is Agar. [*+Which things be said by allegory. For why these things be two testaments; soothly the one in the mount Sinai, (en)gendering into servage, that is Agar.*]

25 For Sinai is an hill *that is* in Arabia, which *hill* is joined to it that is now Jerusalem, and serveth with her children.

26 But that Jerusalem that is above, is free, which is our mother.

27 For it is written, Be glad, thou barren, that bearest not; break out and cry, [*thou*] that bringest forth no children; for many sons *be* of her that is left of her husband, more than of her that hath an husband, (*or for there shall be more sons of her who was deserted by her husband, than of her who hath a husband*).

28 For, brethren, we be [*the*] sons of (*the*) promise after Isaac;

29 but now as this that was born after the flesh pursued him that *was* after the Spirit, so now. (*but just as he who was born after the flesh persecuted him who was born according to the Spirit, so it is also today.*)

30 But what saith the scripture? Cast out the servant [*or the handmaiden*] and her son, for the son of the servant shall not be heir with the son of the free wife.

³¹ And so, brethren, we be not sons of the servant [*or of the handmaiden*], but of the free wife, by which freedom [*or liberty*] Christ hath made us free. (*And so brothers, we be not the sons of the handmaid, but the sons of the free wife, by which freedom the Messiah hath made us free.*)

CHAPTER 5

¹ Stand ye therefore, and do not ye again be held in the yoke of servage. (*And so stand firm, and do not be held again in the yoke of servitude or slavery.*)

² Lo! I, Paul, say to you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ shall nothing profit to you. (*Behold! I, Paul, say to you, that if ye be circumcised, the Messiah shall be of no profit to you.*)

³ And I witness again to each man that circumciseth himself (*or And I testify again to each man who circumciseth himself*), that he is a debtor of all the law to be done.

⁴ And ye be voided away from Christ, and ye that be justified in the law, ye have fallen away from grace. (*And ye be devoid of the Messiah, yea, ye who be justified by the Law, ye have fallen away from grace.*)

⁵ For we through the Spirit of belief abide the hope of rightwiseness. [*For we by (the) Spirit of faith abide the hope of rightwiseness.*]

⁶ For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision is anything worth, neither prepuce, but the belief that worketh by charity [*or but (the) faith that worketh by charity*]. (*For in Jesus Christ circumcision is not worth anything, nor is uncircumcision, but only faith that worketh through love.*)

⁷ Ye ran well; who hindered you that ye obeyed not to the truth?

⁸ Consent ye to no man; for this counsel is not of (*or from*) him that hath called you.

⁹ A little sourdough impaireth [*or maketh sour*] all the gobbet. (*A little leaven maketh the whole piece sour.*)

¹⁰ I trust on you in our Lord, that ye should understand none other thing. And who that disturbeth you [*or Forsooth he that distroubleth you*], shall bear doom (*or shall receive God's judgement*), whoever he be.

¹¹ And, brethren, if I preach yet circumcision, what suffer I yet persecution? then the stumbling of the cross is avoided/is voided. (*And, brothers, if I still preach circumcision, why do I still suffer persecution? for then the stumbling of the cross is made null and void.*)

¹² I would that they were cut away, that disturb you. [*I would that they that distrouble you, be also cut off.*](*I wish that those who disturb or trouble you, wanting you to be circumcised just like they be, would cut it all off!*)

¹³ For, brethren, ye be called into freedom [*or into liberty*]; only give ye not freedom [*or liberty*] into (*an*) occasion of (*the*) flesh, but by charity of [*the*] Spirit serve ye together (*or but in the love of the Spirit serve one another*).

¹⁴ For every law [*or all the law*] is fulfilled in one word (*or For all the Law is fulfilled in a single sentence*), Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

¹⁵ And if ye bite, and eat each other, see ye, lest ye be wasted each from (*the*) other (*or lest ye destroy one another*).

¹⁶ And I say to you *in Christ*(*or And I say to you in the Messiah*), walk ye in (*the*) Spirit, and ye shall not perform the desires of the flesh.

¹⁷ For the flesh coveteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; for these be adversaries together, that ye do not all things that ye will, (*or for they be adversaries with each other, so that ye do not do the things that ye desire to do*).

¹⁸ That if ye be led by [*the*] Spirit, ye be not under the law. (*But if ye be led by the Spirit, ye shall not be under the Law.*)

¹⁹ And the works of the flesh be open, which be fornication, uncleanness, unchastity, lechery,

²⁰ service of false gods [*or serving of idols*], witchcrafts, enmities, strivings [*or strives*], indignations, wraths, chidings, dissensions, sects [*or heresies*],

²¹ envies, manslayings, drunkennesses, unmeasurable eatings [*or gluttonies*], and things like to these, which I say to you before, as I have told to you before, for they that do such things, shall not have the kingdom of God, (*or for they who do such things, shall not possess the Kingdom of God*).

²² But the fruit of the Spirit is charity (*or love*), joy, peace, patience, long abiding (*or endurance*), benignity, [*or good will*], goodness, mildness (*or meekness and humility*), faith,

²³ temperance, continence, chastity; against such things (*there*) is no law.

²⁴ And they that be of Christ, have crucified their flesh with vices and covetings [*or concupiscences*]. (*And they who belong to the Messiah, have crucified their flesh with its vices and its coveting.*)

²⁵ If we live by (*the*) Spirit, walk we by (*the*) Spirit;

²⁶ be we not made covetous of vain glory, stirring each other to wrath, *or having envy each to (the) other. (be we not made covetous of empty boasting, stirring each other to anger, or having envy with one another.)*

CHAPTER 6

¹ Brethren, if a man be occupied in any guilt [*or overcome in any trespass*], ye that be spiritual, inform ye [*or teach*] such one in (*the*) spirit of softness, [*or meekness*], beholding thyself, lest that thou be tempted, [*falling in the same wise*], (*or lest thou be tested, failing in the same way, or in like manner*).

² Each bear (*the*) other's charges, and so ye shall fulfill the law of Christ. (*Bear each other's burdens, and so ye shall fulfill the law of the Messiah.*)

³ For who that troweth [*or guesseth*] that he be aught, when he is nought, he beguileth himself. (*For he who thinketh that he is something, when he is really nothing, fooleth himself.*)

⁴ But each man prove his own work, and so he shall have glory [*only*] in himself, and not in another.

⁵ For each man shall bear his own charge. (*For each man shall bear his own burden.*)

⁶ He that is taught in word, commune he with him that teacheth him, in all goods [*or in all good things*].

⁷ Do not ye err, God is not scorned; for those things that a man soweth, those things he shall reap, [*or for why what things a man soweth, also these things he shall reap*].

⁸ For he that soweth in his flesh, of the flesh he shall reap corruption; but he that soweth in the Spirit, of the Spirit he shall reap everlasting life.

⁹ And doing good fail we not; for in his time we shall reap, not failing.

¹⁰ Therefore while we have time, work we good to all men; but most(*ly*) to them that be home-like [*or that be the household members*] of the faith. (*And so while we have the time, do we good to all; but most of all to those who be members of the household, or the family, of faith.*)

¹¹ See ye, what manner letters I have written to you with mine own hand.

¹² For whoever will please in the flesh, these constrain you to be circumcised, only that they suffer not the persecution of Christ's cross (*or so that they themselves shall not suffer persecution for the cross of the Messiah*).

¹³ For neither they that be circumcised keep the law; but they will (*or they desire*) that ye be circumcised, (*so*) that they have glory in your flesh.

¹⁴ But far be it from me to have glory, *[no]* but in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified to me, and I to the world.

¹⁵ For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision is anything *(of)* worth, nor prepuce, but a new creature. *(For in Jesus Christ being circumcised is not worth anything, nor being uncircumcised, but only being a new creation.)*

¹⁶ And whoever *[shall](pur)sue* this rule *(or And whoever shall follow this rule)*, peace *(be)* on them, and mercy, and on *(the)* Israel of God.

¹⁷ And hereafter *[or From henceforth]*, no man be heavy to me; for I bear in my body the tokens, *[or the wounds]*, of our Lord Jesus Christ *(or for I bear on my body the signs, or the marks, of our Lord Jesus Christ)*.

¹⁸ The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit, brethren. Amen.

COLOSSIANS

- ¹ Paul, *(an) apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God, and Timothy, (a) brother,*
- ² to them that be at Colosse, holy and faithful brethren in Christ Jesus, grace and peace to you of God our Father and of the Lord Jesus Christ. *(to those who be at Colosse, holy and faithful brothers in the Messiah Jesus, grace and peace be to you from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.)*
- ³ We do thankings to God, and to the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, *(for)evermore praying for you, (We give thanks to God, and to the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, always praying for you,)*
- ⁴ hearing *(of) your faith in Christ Jesus, and the love that ye have to all holy men, (hearing of your faith in the Messiah Jesus, and of the love that ye have for all the saints, or for all of God's people,)*
- ⁵ for the hope that is kept to you in heavens. Which ye heard in the word of truth of the gospel, *(for the hope which is kept for you in heaven. Which ye heard in the Word of Truth, yea, the Gospel or the Good News,)*
- ⁶ that came to you, as also it is in all the world, and maketh fruit, and waxeth *(or and groweth), as [it is] in you, from that day in which ye heard and knew the grace of God in truth.*
- ⁷ As ye learned of Epaphras, our fellow *[or our even-servant], most dearworthy, which is a true minister of Jesus Christ for you; (As ye learned from Epaphras, our fellow servant, and most dearworthy, who is a true servant of Jesus Christ for you;)*
- ⁸ which also showed to us your loving in *(the) Spirit.*
- ⁹ And therefore we from the day in which we heard, cease not to pray for you, and to ask, that ye be filled with the knowing of his will in all wisdom and ghostly *(or spiritual) understanding;*
- ¹⁰ *(so) that ye walk worthily to God pleasing by all things, and make fruit in all good work, and wax in the science of God (or and grow in the knowledge of God),*
- ¹¹ and be comforted in all virtue, by the might of his clearness, in all patience and long abiding with joy, *(and be strengthened in all power, by his glorious might, in all endurance and in long abiding with joy,)*
- ¹² that ye do thankings to God and to the Father, which made you worthy into the part of heritage of holy men in light. *[+doing thankings to God the Father, the which made us worthy into the part of heritage of holy men in light.](so that ye give thanks to God the Father, who made you worthy to share in the inheritance of the saints, or of God's people, in the light.)*
- ¹³ Which delivered us from the power of darkneses, and translated *[us] into the kingdom of the Son of his loving,*
- ¹⁴ in whom we have again-buying, and remission of sins. *(in whom we have redemption, and the forgiveness of sins.)*
- ¹⁵ Which is the image of God invisible, the first begotten of each creature. *(Who is the image of the invisible God, the first-born before every created thing, or he who holdeth primacy over all Creation.)*
- ¹⁶ For in him all things be made, in heavens and in earth, visible and invisible, either thrones, either dominations, either princehoods, either powers, all things be made of nought by him, and in him, *(For in him all things be made, in heaven and on earth, visible and invisible, yea, thrones, and dominions, and principalities, and powers, all things be made out of nothing, by him, and in him,)*

¹⁷ and he is before all, and all things be in him.

¹⁸ And he is (*the*) head of the body of the church; which is the beginning, and the first begotten of dead men, (*or who is the Source, and the first-born to be raised from the dead*), (*so*) that he hold the first dignity, in all things. [*+And he is (the) head of the body of the church; the which is the beginning, or the first of all, and the first begotten of (the) dead, that he be holding primacy, or the first dignity, in (or over) all things.*]

¹⁹ For in him it pleased all plenty to inhabit,

²⁰ and by him all things to be reconciled into him, and made peace by the blood of his cross, those things that be in earths, either that be in heavens. (*and by him all things were reconciled to God, and he made peace by the blood of his cross, yea, for those things that be on earth, and those things that be in heaven.*)

²¹ And when ye were sometime aliened [*or made strangers*], and enemies by wit, in evil works, (*or and enemies in thought, and by evil works*), now he hath reconciled you

²² in the body of his flesh by death, to have you holy, and unwemmed (*or without spot*), and without reproof before him.

²³ If nevertheless ye dwell in the faith, founded, and stable, and unmoveable from the hope of the gospel that ye have heard, which is preached in all creature that is under heaven (*or which is preached in all Creation that is under heaven*). Of which I, Paul, am made a minister,

²⁴ and now I have joy in passion(s) for you, and I [*ful*] fill those things that fail of the passions of Christ in my flesh, for his body, that is the church. (*and now I have joy in my sufferings for you, and through them I fulfill that which fail of the sufferings of the Messiah in my flesh, for his body, that is the church.*)

²⁵ Of which I Paul am made (*a*) minister [*or a servant*] by the dispensation of God, that is given to me in you, that I [*ful*] fill the word of God,

²⁶ the private [*or the mystery*] that was hid from worlds and generations. But now it is showed to his saints, (*the secret that was hidden for countless generations. But now it is shown, or revealed, to God's people,*)

²⁷ to whom God would make known the riches of the glory of this sacrament in heathen men, which is Christ in you, the hope of glory. (*to whom God would make known the riches of the glory of this secret among the Gentiles, which is the Messiah in you, the hope of glory.*)

²⁸ Whom we show, reprovng each man, and teaching each man in all wisdom, that we offer each man perfect in Christ Jesus (*or so that we offer each person complete in the Messiah Jesus*).

²⁹ In which thing also I travail, in striving by the working of him, that he worketh in me in virtue (*or that he worketh in me in power*).

CHAPTER 2

¹ But I will (*or But I desire*) that ye know, what busyness I have for you, and for them that be at Laodicea, and whichever saw not my face in (*the*) flesh,

² that their hearts be comforted, and they *be* taught in charity, (*or so that their hearts be strengthened, and they be taught in love*), into all the riches of the plenty of understanding, into the knowing of [*the*] mystery of God, the Father of Jesus Christ,

³ in whom all the treasures of wisdom and of science, [*or of cunning*], (*or of knowing*), be hid. (*in whom all the treasures of wisdom and of knowledge be hidden.*)

⁴ For this thing I say, that no man deceive you in height of words. (*And I say this to you, so that no one shall deceive you with high-sounding arguments.*)

⁵ For though I be absent in body, [*but*] by spirit I am with you, joying and seeing your order and the firmness of your belief that is in Christ (*or rejoicing and seeing your order and the firmness of your belief that is in the Messiah*).

⁶ Therefore as ye have taken Jesus Christ our Lord, walk ye in him, (*And so as ye have received Jesus Christ our Lord, now walk in him, or now live in him,*)

⁷ and be ye rooted and builded above in him, (*that is, in Christ, or the Messiah*), and confirmed in the belief, as ye have learned, abounding in him in (*the*) doing of thankings, (*or and abounding in thanksgiving, or in the giving of thanks, to him*).

⁸ See ye that no man deceive you by philosophy and vain, (*or empty and futile*), fallacy, after the tradition(s) of men, after the elements of the world, and not after Christ.

⁹ For in him dwelleth body-like all the fullness of the Godhead.

¹⁰ And ye be [*ful*] filled in him, that is (*the*) head of all principat and power.

¹¹ In whom also ye be circumcised in (*a*) circumcision not made with hand(s), in (*the*) despoiling [*or in (the) nakedness*] of the body of flesh, but in (*the*) circumcision of, (*or made by*), Christ;

¹² and ye be buried together with him in baptism, in whom also ye have risen again by (*the*) faith of the working of God, that raised him from death [*or that raised him from (the) dead*].

¹³ And when ye were dead in your guilts, and in the prepuce of your flesh, he quickened together you with him; forgiving to you all guilts [*or all (your) trespasses*], (*And when ye were dead in your trespasses, and in the uncircumcision of your flesh, or with your flesh uncircumcised, he enlivened you with Him; forgiving all of your trespasses,*)

¹⁴ doing away that writing of (*the*) decree that was against us, that was contrary to us; and he took away that from the middle, pitching it (*or fixing it*) on the cross;

¹⁵ and he spoiled principats and powers, and led out trustily, openly overcoming them in himself.

¹⁶ Therefore no man judge you in meat, or in drink, or in part of feast day, or of new moon, or of sabbaths, (*And so let no man judge you about food, or drink, or taking part in Feast Days, or about new moons, or about the Sabbath,*)

¹⁷ which be (*but a*) shadow of things to coming [*or which be (but a) shadow of things to come*]; for the body is of Christ.

¹⁸ (*Let*) No man deceive you, willing to teach in meekness (*or with humility*), and [*the*] religion of angels, those things which he hath not seen, walking vainly, swollen [*or in-blown*] with (*the*) wit of his flesh (*or with a worldly mind*),

¹⁹ and not holding the head, of which all the body, by bands and joinings together under-ministered and made, waxeth into [*the*] increasing of God.

²⁰ For if ye be dead with Christ from the elements of the world, what yet as men living to the world deem ye? (*For if ye be with the Messiah, and so dead to the elements of the world, then why do ye judge like men still living in the world?*)

²¹ That ye touch not, neither taste, neither treat with hands those things,

²² which all be into death by that use, after the commandments and teachings of men;

²³ which have a reason of wisdom in vain religion [*or in superstition*] and meekness, and not to spare the body, not in any honour to the fulfilling of the flesh.

CHAPTER 3

¹ Therefore if ye have risen together with Christ, seek ye those things that be above, where Christ is sitting on the right half of God, (*or at the right hand, or on the right side, of God*).

² Savour ye [*or Understand ye*] those things that be above, not those (*things*) that be on the earth.

³ For ye be dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

⁴ For when Christ shall appear, (*who is*) your life, then also ye shall appear with him in glory.

⁵ Therefore slay ye your members, which be on the earth, fornication, uncleanness, lechery, evil covetousness, and avarice (*or greed*), which is (*the*) service of maumets, [*or of simulacra*], (*or which is being in service to idols*);

⁶ for which things the wrath of God came on the sons of unbelief;

⁷ in which also ye walked sometime, when ye lived in them (*or when ye lived among them*).

⁸ But now put ye away all things, wrath, indignation, malice, blasphemy and foul words of your mouth.

⁹ Do not ye lie, [*or gab*], together; despoil ye you(*rselves*) from the old man with his deeds,

¹⁰ and clothe ye the new man, that is made new again into the knowing of God, after the image of him that made him;

¹¹ where is not male and female, heathen man and Jew, circumcision and prepuce, barbarous and Scythian, bondman and free, but all things and in all things Christ. (*where there is not male and female, Gentile and Jew, circumcised and uncircumcised, barbarian and Scythian, slave and free man, but the Messiah is all and in all.*)

¹² Therefore ye, as the chosen of God, holy and loved, clothe [*ye*] you with the entrails of mercy, benignity, and meekness (*or humility*), temperance, patience;

¹³ and support ye each one (*the*) other, [*or bearing up together*], and forgive to yourselves, if any man against any (*other*) hath a quarrel; as the Lord [*Christ*] forgave to you, so also ye. (*and support one another, and forgive each other, if anyone hath a quarrel against another; like the Lord Messiah forgave you, so ye also should forgive.*)

¹⁴ And upon all these things have ye charity (*or love*), that is the bond of perfectness [*or the bond of perfection*].

¹⁵ And the peace of Christ enjoy in your hearts, in which ye be called in one body, and be ye kind.

¹⁶ The word of Christ dwell in you plenteously, in all wisdom; and teach and admonish yourselves in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, in grace singing in your hearts to the Lord. (*Let the Messiah's words remain plentifully in you, providing all wisdom; and teach and admonish each other with psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing with thanksgiving in your hearts to the Lord.*)

¹⁷ All thing(s), whatever thing ye do, in word or in deed, all things in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, doing thankings to God and to the Father by him, [*or doing thankings to God the Father by him*], (*or giving thanks to God the Father through him*).

¹⁸ Women, be ye subject to your husbands, as it behooveth in the Lord.

¹⁹ Men, love ye your wives, and do not ye be bitter to them.

²⁰ Sons, obey ye to your father and mother by all things [*or in all things*]; for this is well pleasing in the Lord. (*Sons, obey your father and mother in everything, for this is greatly pleasing to the Lord.*)

²¹ Fathers, do not ye provoke your sons to indignation, (*so*) that they be not made feeble-hearted.

²² Servants, obey ye by all things to fleshly lords, not serving at the eye, as pleasing to men, but in simpleness of heart, dreading the Lord [*God*], (*or but with an honest, or a sincere, heart, having fearful reverence for the Lord*).

²³ Whatever ye do, work ye of will as to the Lord and not to men; (*Whatever ye do, do it or work it with the thought that it is done for the Lord and not for men;*)

²⁴ witting that of the Lord ye shall take yielding of heritage. Serve ye to the Lord Christ. (*knowing that from the Lord ye shall receive your inheritance as a reward. Serve the Lord Messiah.*)

²⁵ For he that doeth injury [*or wrong*] shall receive that that he did evil; and (*the*) acception [*or (the) taking*] of persons is not with God, (*or and the favouring of persons is not done by God*).

CHAPTER 4

¹ Lords, give ye to (*your*) servants that that is just and even (*or what is just and fair*), witting (*or knowing*) that also ye have a Lord in heaven.

² Be ye busy in prayer, and wake in it, in doing of thankings; (*Be diligent in prayer, and be watchful in it, and in thanksgiving, or in the giving of thanks;*)

³ and pray each for (*the*) other, and for us, that God open to us the door of word, to speak the mystery of Christ; for which also I am bound, (*and pray for one another, and for us, that God would open for us the door, or the occasion, to preach, yea, to speak about the secret of the Messiah; for which I am now in prison,*)

⁴ that I show it, so as it behooveth me to speak.

⁵ Walk ye in wisdom to them that be withoutforth, again-buying (*the*) time. (*Walk with wisdom, or Show wisdom, to those who be outside, redeeming the time.*)

⁶ Your word be savoured with salt (*for*) evermore in grace; that ye know, how it behooveth you to answer to each man. (*Let your words always be gracious, and savoured with salt; so that ye know, how it behooveth you to answer to everyone.*)

⁷ Tychicus, most dear brother, and faithful minister, and my fellow [*or my even-servant*] in the Lord, (*or Tychicus, most dear brother, and faithful minister, and my fellow servant in the Lord*), shall make all things known to you, that be about me.

⁸ Whom I sent to you to this same thing, (*so*) that he know what things be about you, and comfort your hearts,

⁹ with Onesimus, most dear and faithful brother, which is of you (*or who is one of you*); which shall make all things that be done here, known to you.

¹⁰ Aristarchus, (*a*) prisoner with me [*or mine even-captive*], greeteth you well (*or sendeth you hearty greetings*), and Marcus, the cousin of Barnabas, of whom ye have taken commandments; if he come to you, receive ye him;

¹¹ and Jesus, that is said Justus; which be of (*the*) circumcision; they alone be mine helpers in the kingdom of God, that were to me in solace. (*and Jesus, who is also called Justus; all of whom be of the circumcision; they alone be my helpers in the Kingdom of God, and were a great solace to me.*)

¹² Epaphras, that is of you, the servant of Jesus Christ, greeteth you well (*or sendeth you hearty greetings*); ever busy for you in prayers, (*so*) that ye stand perfect and full in all the will of God.

¹³ And I bear witnessing to him, that he hath much travail for you, and for them that be at Laodicea, and that be at Hierapolis. (*And I testify about him, that he hath laboured much for you, and for those who be at Laodicea, and who be at Hierapolis.*)

¹⁴ Luke, the leech, most dear, and Demas, greet you well. (*Luke, the most dear physician, and Demas, send you hearty greetings.*)

¹⁵ Greet ye well the brethren that be at Laodicea (*or Give hearty greetings to the brothers who be at Laodicea*), and the woman Nymphas, and the church that is in her house, [*or and Nymphas, and the church that is in his house*].

¹⁶ And when this epistle is read among you, do ye, that it be read in the church of *(the)* Laodiceans; and read ye that *epistle* that is of *(the)* Laodiceans.

¹⁷ And say ye to Archippus, See the ministry, that thou hast taken in the Lord *(or that thou hast received from the Lord)*, that thou *[ful]* fill it.

¹⁸ My salutation, by the hand of Paul. Be ye mindful of my bonds. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

2ND TIMOTHY

¹ Paul, [*the*] apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God, by the promise of life that is in Christ Jesus, (*Paul, the apostle of Jesus Christ, by the desire of God, by the promise of life that is in the Messiah Jesus,*)

² to Timothy, his most dearworthy son, grace, mercy, and (*the*) peace of God the Father, and of Jesus Christ, our Lord.

³ I do thankings to my God, to whom I serve from my progenitors [*or from my ancestors*], in clean conscience, that without ceasing I have mind of thee in my prayers, night and day, (*I give thanks to my God, whom I serve, like my ancestors, with a clean conscience, so that without ceasing I remember thee in my prayers, night and day,*)

⁴ desiring to see thee; having mind of thy tears, [*or mindful of thy tears*], (*or remembering thy tears*), (*so*) that I be [*ful*] filled with joy.

⁵ And I bethink of that faith, that is in thee not feigned, which also dwelled first in thine aunt Lois, and in thy mother Eunice. And I am certain, that (*is*) also in thee.

⁶ For which cause I admonish thee, that thou raise again the grace of God, that is in thee by the setting on of mine hands [*or by the on-putting of mine hands*].

⁷ For why God gave not to us the spirit of dread, but of virtue, and of love, and of soberness. (*Because God did not give us the spirit of fear, but of power, and of love, and of resoluteness.*)

⁸ Therefore do not thou shame the witnessing of our Lord Jesus Christ, neither (*of*) me, his prisoner; but travail thou together (*with others*) in the gospel by the virtue of God; (*And so do not be ashamed of the testimony of our Lord Jesus Christ, nor of me, his prisoner or a prisoner for his sake; but labour together with others for the Gospel or the Good News, by the power of God;*)

⁹ that delivered us, and called (*us*) with his holy calling, not after our works, but by his purpose and grace, that is given [*to us*] in Christ Jesus before worldly times; (*who delivered us, and called us with his holy calling, not according to our works, but by his purpose and grace, that is given to us in the Messiah Jesus before the creation of the world or before time began;*)

¹⁰ but now it is open by the lightening of our Saviour Jesus Christ, which destroyed death, and lightened life and uncorruption by the gospel. (*but now it is made open by the appearance of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who destroyed death, and lightened life and uncorruption by the Gospel or the Good News.*)

¹¹ In which I am set a preacher and apostle, and master of heathen men. (*In which I am ordained a preacher and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.*)

¹² For which cause also I suffer these things; but I am not confounded. For I know to whom I have believed, and I am certain that he is mighty to keep that (*which*) is taken to my keeping (*or that which is delivered unto my keeping*), into that day.

¹³ Have thou the form of wholesome words, which thou heardest of me in (*the*) faith and love in Christ Jesus. (*Have thou the form of wholesome words, which thou hast heard from me in the faith and love in the Messiah Jesus.*)

¹⁴ Keep thou the good [*deposit, or (the good) thing*], taken to thy keeping by the Holy Ghost, that dwelleth in us. (*Keep thou, or Guard, the good deposit delivered unto thy keeping by the Holy Spirit, who dwelleth in us.*)

¹⁵ Thou knowest this, that all that be in Asia be turned away from me, of which is Phygellus and Hermogenes.

¹⁶ The Lord give mercy to the house of Onesiphorus, for oft he refreshed me, and shamed not my chain. (*May the Lord show kindness to the family of Onesiphorus, for he often refreshed me, and he was not ashamed of my bonds, or my imprisonment.*)

¹⁷ But when he came to Rome, he sought me (*out*) busily, and found [*me*].

¹⁸ The Lord give to him to find (*the*) mercy of God in that day. And how great things he ministered to me at Ephesus, thou knowest better.

CHAPTER 2

¹ Therefore thou, my son, be comforted in (*the*) grace that is in Christ Jesus. (*And so, my son, be thou strengthened by the grace that is ours in the Messiah Jesus.*)

² And what things thou hast heard of me by many witnesses, betake thou these to faithful men, which shall be able also to teach other men. (*And those things that thou hast heard from me, in the presence of many witnesses, deliver them to the faithful, or share them with the faithful, who then shall be able to also teach others.*)

³ Travail thou as a good knight of Christ Jesus. (*Labour thou, or Endure thou, like a good soldier of the Messiah Jesus.*)

⁴ No man holding knighthood to God, [*en*] wrappeth himself with worldly needs, (*so*) that he please to him, to whom he hath proved himself.

⁵ For he that fighteth in a battle, shall not be crowned, [*no*] but he fight lawfully.

⁶ It behooveth an earth-tiller to receive (*the*) first of the fruits.

⁷ Understand thou what things I say. For the Lord shall give to thee understanding in all things.

⁸ Be thou mindful that the Lord Jesus Christ of the seed of David hath risen again from death, after my gospel, [*+Be thou mindful that the Lord Jesus Christ of the seed of David hath risen again from (the) dead, after my gospel,*](*Remember; that the Lord Jesus Christ of the seed of David hath risen again from the dead, according to my Gospel or my Good News.*)

⁹ in which I travail unto bonds, as (*if*) working evil, but the word of God is not bound.

¹⁰ Therefore I suffer [*or I sustain*] all things for the chosen (*ones*), that also they get the health that is in Christ Jesus, with heavenly glory. (*And so I endure everything for the chosen ones, so that they also get the salvation that is in the Messiah Jesus, along with heavenly glory.*)

¹¹ A true word [*is this that I say*], that if we be dead together [*to the world*], also we shall live together [*in bliss*];

¹² if we suffer [*or if we sustain*], we shall reign together [*with Christ*], (*or if we endure, we shall reign together with the Messiah*); if we deny [*him*], he shall deny us;

¹³ if we believe not, he dwelleth faithful, he may not deny himself. (*if we do not believe, he remaineth faithful, for he cannot deny himself.*)

¹⁴ Teach thou these things, witnessing before God. Do not thou strive in words; for to nothing it is profitable, [*no*] but to the subverting of men that hear (*it*). (*Teach these things, testifying before God. And do not argue; because it is profitable for nothing, but to the undermining of those who hear it.*)

¹⁵ Busily keep [*or Take care*] to give thyself (*as*) a proved, praiseable workman to God, without shame, rightly treating the word of truth. (*Work hard to make thyself an approved, praiseworthy workman for God, without shame, correctly proclaiming the Word of Truth.*)

¹⁶ But eschew thou [*or shun thou*] unholy and vain (*or empty and useless*) speeches, for why those profit much to unfaithfulness,

¹⁷ and the word of them creepeth as a canker. Of whom Philetus is, and Hymenaeus,

¹⁸ which felled down from the truth, saying that the rising-again is now done (*or saying that the resurrection hath happened already*), and they subverted [*or they turned upside-down*] the faith of some men.

¹⁹ But the firm fundament of God standeth, having this mark, The Lord knoweth which be his, and, Each man that nameth the name of the Lord, departeth from wickedness. (*But the firm foundation of God standeth, having this sign or this inscription, The Lord knoweth whom be his, and, Each man who nameth the name of the Lord, goeth away from wickedness.*)

²⁰ But in a great house be not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of tree, and of earth, (*or but also of wood, and of clay*); and so some *be* into honour, and some into despite.

²¹ Therefore, if any man cleanseth himself from these, he shall be a vessel hallowed into honour, and profitable to the Lord, ready to (*do*) all good work.

²² And flee thou [*the*] desires of youth, but follow thou rightwiseness, faith, charity (*or love*), (*and*) peace, with them that inwardly call the Lord of a clean heart, [*or with them that in-call the Lord of a clean heart*], (*or with those who call upon the Lord from a pure heart*).

²³ And eschew thou [*or shun*] foolish questions, and without knowing, [*or without discipline*], (*or without knowledge*), witting (*or knowing*) that those (*en*)gender chidings.

²⁴ But it behooveth the servant of the Lord to chide not; but to be mild to all men (*or but to be meek and humble with everyone*), able to teach, patient,

²⁵ with temperance reproving them that against-stand the truth, that sometime God give to them forthinking, (*or repenting*), [*or penance*], (*so*) that they know the truth,

²⁶ and that they rise again from the snares of the devil, of whom they be held prisoners at his will (*or by whom they be held prisoners by his desire*).

CHAPTER 3

¹ But know thou this thing, that in the last days perilous times shall nigh, (*But know this, that in the Last Days perilous times shall approach*),

² and men shall be loving themselves, covetous, high of bearing, proud, blasphemers, not obedient to (*their*) father and mother, unkind, cursed,

³ without affection, [*or good will*], without peace, false blamers [*or false challengers*], uncontinent, [*or unchaste*], unmild, without benignity,

⁴ traitors, over-thwart [*or froward*], swollen [*or blown*]with proud thoughts, blind, lovers of lusts more than of God,

⁵ having the likeness of piety, but denying the virtue of it (*or but denying its power*). And eschew thou (*or shun*) these men.

⁶ Of these they be that pierce houses, and lead women captives [*or and lead little women captive*], charged (*or burdened*) with sins, which be led with diverse desires,

⁷ (*for*)evermore learning, and never perfectly coming to the science, [*or to the cunning*], (*or to the knowing*), of truth. (*always learning, and never perfectly coming to the knowledge of the truth.*)

⁸ And as Jannes and Jambres against-stood Moses, so these against-stand the truth, men corrupt in understanding [*or in soul*], reproved about the faith.

⁹ But further they shall not profit, for the unwisdom of them shall be known to all men, as theirs was.

¹⁰ But thou hast gotten my teaching [*or my doctrine*], (*or But thou hast received my teaching*), ordinance, purposing [*or purpose*], faith, long abiding, love, patience,

¹¹ persecutions, passions, which were made to me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra, what manner persecutions I suffered, and the Lord hath delivered me of all (*or but the Lord hath delivered me from all of them*).

¹² And all men that will live faithfully [*or piously*] in Christ Jesus, shall suffer persecution. (*And all who will live faithfully, or piously, in the Messiah Jesus, shall suffer persecution.*)

¹³ But evil men and deceivers shall increase into worse, erring [*themselves*], and sending [*others*] into error.

¹⁴ But dwell thou in these things that thou hast learned, and that be betaken to thee, witting of whom thou hast learned (*them*); (*But remain thou in these things that thou hast learned, and that be delivered to thee, knowing from whom thou hast learned them;*)

¹⁵ for thou hast known holy letters from thy youth, which may learn thee [*or which may inform thee*] to health, by (*the*) faith that is in Christ Jesus. (*for thou hast known the holy Scriptures from thy youth, which can lead thee to salvation, through faith that is in the Messiah Jesus.*)

¹⁶ For all scripture inspired of (*or by*) God is profitable to teach, to reprove, to chastise, [*for*] to learn in rightwiseness,

¹⁷ (*so*) that the man of God be perfect, learned to (*do*) all good work(s).

CHAPTER 4

¹ I witness before God and Christ Jesus, that shall deem the quick and the dead, by the coming of him, and the kingdom of him, (*I testify before God and the Messiah Jesus, who shall judge the living and the dead, by his coming, and his reign,*)

² preach the word, be thou busy covenantably without rest, (*or be thou suitably busy, or be thou busy at every opportunity, without any rest, or without ceasing*), reprove thou, beseech thou, blame thou in all patience and doctrine.

³ For (*the*) time shall be, when men shall not suffer [*or shall not sustain*] wholesome teaching (*or when men shall not allow or permit wholesome teaching*), but at their desires they shall gather together to themselves masters (*or teachers*) itching [*or pleasing*] to the ears.

⁴ And truly they shall turn away the(*ir*) hearing from (*the*) truth, but to fables they shall turn (*or and instead they shall turn their attention to fables*).

⁵ But wake thou (*or Watch*), in all things travail thou, do [*thou*] the work of an evangelist, fulfill thy service, [*or (thine) office*], be thou sober (*or be resolute*).

⁶ For I am sacrificed now, and the time of my departing is nigh (*or and the time of my departure is near*).

⁷ I have striven a good strife (*or I have fought a good fight*), I have ended the course, I have kept the faith.

⁸ In the tother time a crown of rightwiseness is kept to me, which the Lord, a just doomsman, shall yield to me in that day; and not only to me, but also to these that love his coming. (*In the time to come a crown of righteousness is kept for me, which the Lord, a righteous Judge, shall give to me on that Day; and not only to me, but also to those who await his coming with love.*)

⁹ Hie thou to come to me soon.

¹⁰ For Demas, loving this world, hath forsaken me, and went to Thessalonica, Crescens into Galatia, Titus into Dalmatia;

¹¹ Luke alone is with me. Take thou Mark, and bring (*him*) with thee; for he is profitable to me into service.

¹² Forsooth I sent Tychicus to Ephesus.

¹³ The cloth which I left at Troas at Carpas (*or The cloak which I left with Carpas in Troas*), when thou comest, bring with thee, and the books, but most(*ly*) the parchments.

¹⁴ Alexander, the treasurer, showed to me much evil; the Lord shall yield to him after his works.

¹⁵ Whom also thou eschew; for he against-stood full greatly our words. (*Whom also thou should shun; for he very strongly stood against our words.*)

¹⁶ In my first defence no man helped me, but all forsook me; be it not areckoned to them.

¹⁷ But the Lord helped me [*or Forsooth the Lord stood nigh to me*], and comforted me, that the preaching be [*full-*]filled by me, and that all folks hear, (*and*) that I am delivered from the mouth of the lion. (*But the Lord stood near to me, or by me, and strengthened me, so that the preaching was fully proclaimed by me, and all the nations heard it, and I was delivered from the lion's mouth.*)

¹⁸ And the Lord delivered me from all evil work, and shall make me safe into his heavenly kingdom, to whom *be* glory into worlds of worlds. Amen. (*And the Lord shall deliver me from all evil works, and shall bring me safely into his heavenly kingdom, to whom be glory forever and ever. Amen.*)

¹⁹ Greet well Prisca, and Aquila, and the house of Onesiphorus. (*Give hearty greetings to Prisca, and Aquila, and Onesiphorus' household or family.*)

²⁰ Erastus (*was*) left [*or dwelt*] at Corinth, and I left Trophimus sick at Miletum.

²¹ Hie thou to come before winter. Eubulus, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all brethren, greet thee well, (*or and all the brothers, send hearty greetings*).

²² Our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit. The grace of God *be* with you. Amen.

3RD JOHN

¹ The elder *man* to Gaius, most dear *brother*, whom I love in truth (or whom I truly love).

² Most dear *brother*, of all things I make prayer, that thou enter, and fare wellfully (or fully well), as thy soul doeth wellfully (or fully well).

³ I joyed greatly, for brethren came, and bare witnessing to thy truth, as thou walkest in truth. (I greatly joyed, for the brothers came, and gave testimony about the truth of thee, or and gave testimony about thee and the truth, yea, how thou walkest in the truth.)

⁴ I have not more grace of these things (or I have no greater joy), than that I hear that my sons walk in (the) truth.

⁵ Most dear *brother*, thou doest faithfully, whatever thou workest in (the) brethren, and that into pilgrims, (Most dear *brother*, thou hast done faithfully, all that thou hast done for the brothers, who were strangers, or were visitors,)

⁶ which yielded witnessing to thy charity, in the sight of the church; which thou ledest forth, and doest well-worthily to God. (and they gave testimony about thy love, here in the church; yea, whom thou ledest forth, and helpst in a way worthy of God.)

⁷ For they went forth for his name, and took nothing of heathen men. (For they went forth for his name, and took nothing from the Gentiles.)

⁸ Therefore we owe to receive such, that we be even-workers of (the) truth. (And so we all ought to receive such men, so that we be fellow workers, or do our share of the work, in spreading the truth.)

⁹ I had written peradventure to the church, but this Diotrephes, that loveth to bear primacy, [*or (the) chief places*], in them, receiveth not us. (I had written to the church, but this Diotrephes, who loveth to be in the lead, *or to take the chief place among them*, would not receive us, or did not welcome us.)

¹⁰ For this thing, if I shall come, I shall admonish his works, which he doeth, chiding [*or chattering*] against us with evil words. And as if these things suffice not to him, neither he receiveth brethren, and forbiddeth them that receive, and putteth out of the church (or And as if this did not suffice for him, he would not receive the brothers, and forbade those who had wanted to receive them, and even put them out of the church).

¹¹ Most dear *brother*, do not thou (pur)sue (any) evil thing, but that that is (a) good thing. He that doeth well, is of God; he that doeth evil, seeth not God. (Most dear *brother*, do not follow after anything evil, but only after that which is good. He who doeth good, is of God; he who doeth evil, seeth not God.)

¹² Witnessing is yielded to Demetrius of all men, and of (the) truth itself; but also we bear witnessing, and thou knowest, that our witnessing is true. (A good testimony is given about Demetrius from everyone, and even by the truth itself; and I also give good testimony about him, and thou knowest, that my testimony is true.)

¹³ I had many things to write to thee, but I would not write to thee by ink and pen. (I have many things that I would write to thee, but I will not write them to thee with pen and ink.)

¹⁴ For I hope soon to see thee, and we shall speak mouth to mouth. Peace *be* to thee. (Your) Friends greet thee well. Greet thou well (my) friends by name. (Amen.) (Because I hope soon to see thee, and then we shall speak face to face, or in person.)

Peace *be* with thee. Your friends send hearty greetings to thee. Give hearty greetings to all of my friends by name. Amen.)